



# Target2-Securities User Handbook

R2024.NOV

20 September 2024



## Disclaimer

All rights reserved. Reproduction for educational and non-commercial purposes is permitted provided that the source is acknowledged.



# **Table of Contents**

	Disclaim	er	2
	Terms ar	nd Abbreviations	20
1	Introduct	tion	23
	1.1 Over	view of the User Handbook	23
	1.1.1	UHB Methodology	
	1.1.2	UHB Structure	
	1.2 Over	view of the Graphical User Interface for T2S GUI	
	1.2.1	Setup and Login Procedures	
	1.2.2	GUI Structure	
	1.2.2		_
	1.2.2		
	1.2.2		
	1.2.2	71	
	1.2.2	·	
	1.2.3	Validation	46
	1.2.4	Communication Network and Services	51
	1.2.5	User Administration	51
	1.2.6	Security and Certification Service	51
	1.2.7	Online Help	51
	1.3 Over	view of the Graphical User Interface for CoCo GUI	52
	1.3.1	Setup and Login Procedures	53
	1.3.2	GUI Structure	54
	1.3.2	.1 Menu Structure	55
	1.3.2	2.2 Screen Structure	55
	1.3.2	2.3 Screen Types	57
	1.3.2	.4 Field Types and Properties	58
	1.3.2	2.5 Common Buttons and Icons	65
	1.3.3	Validation	70
	1.3.4	Communication Network and Services	72
	1.3.5	User Administration	
	1.3.6	Security and Certification Services	
	1.3.7	Online Help	73
2	Screen R	Reference Part	74
	2.1 Gene	eral	74
	2.2 Secu	ırities	79
	2.2.1	Securities Account	
		Securities Positions - Search/List Screen	



	2.2.1.2	Securities Position - Details Screen	79
	2.2.1.3	Securities Postings - Search/List Screen	79
	2.2.1.4	Securities Restriction Details - Search/List Screen	83
2.	2.2 Settleme	ent	87
	2.2.2.1	Allegement Instructions - Search/List Screen	87
	2.2.2.2	Allegement Instruction - Details Screen	91
	2.2.2.3	Amendment Securities Instruction - Details Screen	95
	2.2.2.4	Amendment Securities Instruction - New Screen	. 100
	2.2.2.5	Cancellation Securities Instruction - Details Screen	. 110
	2.2.2.6	Cancellation Securities Instruction - New Screen	. 114
	2.2.2.7	Data Changes - Search/List Screen	. 119
	2.2.2.8	Data Change - Details Screen	. 119
	2.2.2.9	Hold/Release Instruction - Details Screen	. 119
	2.2.2.10	Hold/Release Instruction - New Screen	. 123
	2.2.2.11	Intra-Position Movements - Search/List Screen	. 134
	2.2.2.12	Intra-Position Movement - Details Screen	. 141
	2.2.2.13	Intra-Position Movement - New Screen	. 148
	2.2.2.14	Maintenance Securities Instructions - Search/List Screen	. 161
	2.2.2.15	Securities Positions - Search/List Screen	. 166
	2.2.2.16	Securities Position - Details Screen	. 171
	2.2.2.17	Settlement Instructions - Search/List Screen	. 174
	2.2.2.18	Settlement Instruction - Details Screen	. 189
	2.2.2.19	Settlement Instruction - New Screen	. 208
	2.2.2.20	Status History - Details Screen	. 264
	2.2.2.21	Insolvency procedure Settlement Instructions - Search/List Screen	n
			. 267
	2.2.2.22	Links Preventing Settlement - List Screen	. 274
	2.2.2.23	Penalty - Search/List Screen	. 276
	2.2.2.24	Penalty - Details Screen	
	2.2.2.25	Monthly Net Penalty Amounts - Search/List Screen	. 307
	2.2.2.26	Penalty - Removal Screen	
	2.2.2.27	Penalty - Re-allocation Screen	
	2.2.2.28	Penalty - Switch Screen	. 319
2.3	Cash		321
2.	3.1 Cash Ad	ccount	321
	2.3.1.1	Cash Forecasts - Search/List Screen	. 321
	2.3.1.2	Cash Forecast - Details Screen	. 329
	2.3.1.3	Cash Restriction Details - Search/List Screen	. 335
	2.3.1.4	Collateral Values of a Security - Search/List Screen	. 338
	2.3.1.5	Collateral Values per T2S Dedicated Cash Account and Security	-
		Search/List Screen	. 342
	2.3.1.6	Limits - Search/list Screen	. 345



2.3.1.7	Limit - New/Edit Screen	345
2.3.1.8	Limit Utilisation - Search/List Screen	346
2.3.1.9	Limit Utilisation Journal - Search/List Screen	350
2.3.1.10	T2S DCA Balances - Search/List Screen	355
2.3.1.11	T2S DCA Balance - Details Screen	359
2.3.1.12	T2S DCA Postings - Search/List Screen	361
2.3.1.13	Total Collateral Values per T2S Dedicated Cash Account - Sear	ch/
	List Screen	367
2.3.2 Liquidi	ty	. 371
2.3.2.1	Data Changes - Search/List Screen	
2.3.2.2	Data Change - Details Screen	
2.3.2.3	Immediate Liquidity Transfers - Search/List Screen	371
2.3.2.4	Immediate Liquidity Transfer - Details Screen	379
2.3.2.5	Immediate Liquidity Transfer - New Screen	384
2.3.2.6	Outstanding Auto-Collateralisation Credits - Search/List Screen	390
2.3.2.7	Overall Liquidity - Search/List Screen	394
2.3.2.8	Standing/Predefined Liquidity Transfer Orders - Search/List Screen	een
		398
2.3.2.9	Standing/Predefined Liquidity Transfer Order - Details Screen	
2.3.2.10	Standing/Predefined Liquidity Transfer Order - New/Edit Screen	
2.3.2.11	Standing/Predefined Liquidity Transfer Order Link Sets - Search	/List
	Screen	398
2.3.2.12	Standing/Predefined Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set - Details	
	Screen	398
2.3.2.13	Standing/Predefined Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set - New/Ed	it
	Screen	398
2.3.2.14	Total Amount of Standing/Predefined Liquidity Transfer Orders -	•
	Search/List Screen	398
2.3.3 Settlen	nent	. 402
2.3.3.1	Amendment Cash Instruction - Details Screen	402
2.3.3.2	Amendment Cash Instruction - New Screen	407
2.3.3.3	Cancellation Cash Instruction - Details Screen	414
2.3.3.4	Cancellation Cash Instruction - New Screen	417
2.3.3.5	Intra-Balance Movements - Search/List Screen	420
2.3.3.6	Intra-Balance Movement - Details Screen	427
2.3.3.7	Intra-Balance Movement - New Screen	434
2.3.3.8	Maintenance Cash Instructions - Search/List Screen	445
2.3.3.9	Status History - Details Screen	449
2.4 Services		. 449
	onal Services	
2.4.1.1	Available Reports - Search/List Screen	
2.4.1.2	Available Report - Details Screen	
: ··· <b>_</b>	·   · -   · · · · · ·	



2.4.1.3	Available Report - Current Settlement Day Cash Information (Following Settlement Day Cash Forecast) Report - Details Screen 456
2.4.1.4	Available Report - Statement of Accounts - Details Screen 461
2.4.1.5	Available Report - Statement of Executed Amendment Instructions
	for Intra-Balance Movements - Details Screen
2.4.1.6	Available Report - Statement of Executed Amendment Instructions
	for Intra-Position Movements and Settlement Instructions - De-
	tails Screen
2.4.1.7	Available Report - Statement of Executed Cancellation Instructions
	for Intra-Balance Movements - Details Screen 478
2.4.1.8	Available Report - Statement of Executed Cancellation Instructions
	for Intra-Position Movements and Settlement Instructions - De-
	tails Screen
2.4.1.9	Available Report - Statement of Holdings - Details Screen 490
2.4.1.10	Available Report - Statement of Pending Amendment Instructions for
	Intra-Balance Movements - Details Screen
2.4.1.11	Available Report - Statement of Pending Amendment Instructions for
	Intra-Position Movements and Settlement Instructions - Details
	Screen 500
2.4.1.12	Available Report - Statement of Pending Cancellation Instructions for
	Intra-Balance Movements - Details Screen 509
2.4.1.13	Available Report - Statement of Pending Cancellation Instructions for
	Intra-Position Movements and Settlement Instructions - Details
	Screen
2.4.1.14	Available Report - Statement of Pending Instructions - Details Screen
	521
2.4.1.15	Available Report - Statement of Pending Intra-Balance Movements -
	Details Screen
2.4.1.16	Available Report - Statement of Pending Intra-Position Movements -
	Details Screen
2.4.1.17	Available Report - Statement of Settled Intra-Balance Movements -
	Details Screen 540
2.4.1.18	Available Report - Statement of Settled Intra-Position Movements -
	Details Screen
2.4.1.19	Available Report - Statement of Settlement Allegements - Details
0.4.4.00	Screen
2.4.1.20	Available Report - Statement of Transactions - Details Screen 561
2.4.1.21	Available Report – Daily Penalty List – Details Screen
2.4.1.22	Available Report – List of Modified Penalties - Details Screen 585
2.4.1.23	Available Report – Monthly Aggregated Amounts – Details Screen
2 4 4 24	Data Changas, Search / int Serson 605
2.4.1.24	Data Changes - Search/List Screen



	2.4.1.	25	Data Change - Details Screen	609
2	.4.2	Commu	nication	614
	2.4.2.	1	Broadcast - Search/List Screen	614
	2.4.2.	2	Broadcast - Details Screen	617
	2.4.2.	3	Broadcast - New Screen	619
	2.4.2.	4	Inbound Files - Search/List Screen	620
	2.4.2.	5	Inbound File - Details Screen	623
	2.4.2.	6	Inbound Messages - Search/List Screen	626
	2.4.2.	7	Inbound Message - Details Screen	633
	2.4.2.	8	Outbound Files - Search/List Screen	638
	2.4.2.	9	Outbound File - Details Screen	641
	2.4.2.	10	Outbound Messages - Search/List Screen	643
	2.4.2.	11	Outbound Message - Details Screen	651
	2.4.2.	12	Resend Communication Screen	655
2	2.4.3	Revision	ns	659
	2.4.3.	1	Revisions/Audit Trail - List Screen	659
2.5	Moni	toring		660
2	2.5.1	Monitori	ng	660
	2.5.1.	.1	Securities Positions - Search/List Screen	660
	2.5.1.	2	Securities Position - Details Screen	660
	2.5.1.	3	T2S DCA Balances - Search/List Screen	661
	2.5.1.	4	T2S DCA Balance - Details Screen	661
B Us	or Incti	otiono	Part	662
3.1	Gene	ral		662
3.2	Comi	municati	on	663
3	3.2.1	Usage o	f Broadcasts	
	3.2.1.	.1	Create a New Broadcast	663
	3.2.1.		View a Broadcast	
3			ng of Communication	
	3.2.2.	· · ·	Resend Communication	
	3.2.2.		View Inbound Communication	
	3.2.2.	3	View Outbound Communication	667
	0	.0	View Outboaria Communication	
3.3			sfers	669
	Liqui	dity Tran		
	Liqui	dity Tran Creation	sfers	669
	<b>Liqui</b> 3 <b>.3.1</b> 3.3.1.	dity Tran Creation 1	sfersof a New Immediate Liquidity Transfer Order	<b>669</b> 669
3.4	<b>Liqui</b> 3 <b>.3.1</b> 3.3.1.	dity Tran Creation 1 and Set	of a New Immediate Liquidity Transfer Order  Copy an Immediate Liquidity Transfer Order	<ul><li>669</li><li>669</li><li>671</li></ul>
3.4	<b>Liqui</b> 3 <b>.3.1</b> 3.3.1. <b>Cash</b>	dity Tran Creation 1 and Set Monitori	of a New Immediate Liquidity Transfer Order  Copy an Immediate Liquidity Transfer Order	<ul><li>669</li><li>669</li><li>671</li><li>671</li></ul>
3.4	Liqui 3.3.1 3.3.1. Cash 3.4.1	dity Tran Creation 1 and Set Monitori	sfers  of a New Immediate Liquidity Transfer Order  Copy an Immediate Liquidity Transfer Order  tlement Monitoring  ng of Cash, Collateral and Limits Situation	<ul><li>669</li><li>669</li><li>671</li><li>671</li></ul>



	3.4.1	View Overa	ıll Liquidity 675
	3.4.1	Reimburse	an Outstanding Intraday Credit 677
3.4	4.2		rities Positions 678
	3.4.2	View Curre	nt Securities Positions and Related Postings 679
	3.4.2		nt Securities Positions and Related Restrictions 680
	3.4.2	View Histor	ic Securities Positions for a Specific Date 681
	3.4.2	View Histor	ic Securities Positions for a Specific Period 682
3.5	Settle	ment Instructions	683
3.	5.1	Creation of a New S	Settlement Instruction 683
	3.5.1	Enter a Set	tlement Instruction684
	3.5.1	Copy a Set	tlement Instruction
	3.5.1	Respond to	an Allegement Instruction
	3.5.1	View Settle	ment Instruction Details
	3.5.1	View Allege	ement Settlement Instruction Details700
3.	5.2	Creation of a New A	Amendment Instruction for a Settlement Instruction
	3.5.2	Add a Link	for a Settlement Instruction
	3.5.2		Partial Settlement Indicator for a Settlement Instruction
			704
	3.5.2		Priority for a Settlement Instruction
	3.5.2		ink for a Settlement Instruction707
	3.5.2		dment Instruction for a Settlement Instruction Details. 709
3.	5.3		Iold/Release Instruction for a Settlement Instruction
	3.5.3		ment Instruction on Party Hold711
	3.5.3		ement Instruction on CSD Hold
	3.5.3		Settlement Instruction from Party Hold
	3.5.3		lease a Settlement Instruction from Party Hold 716
	3.5.3	•	Settlement Instruction from CSD Hold
	3.5.3		Settlement Instruction from CoSD Hold
	3.5.3		Settlement Instruction from CSD Validation Hold 722
	3.5.3		Release Instruction Details
3.	5.4		Cancellation Instruction for a Settlement Instruction
	3.5.4		ettlement Instruction725
	3.5.4		ellation Instruction for a Settlement Instruction Details 727
	3.5.4		ed Cancellation Instructions728
3.	5.5	_	ifecycle of a Settlement Instruction 730
	3.5.5	•	ment Instruction Status History730
	3.5.5		F2 timestamps of Settlement Instructions in case of In-
			v situation



3.5.6	View the	e list of links data preventing settlement of a settlement instru	C-
	tion		732
3.5.7	Monitor	ing of Penalties	733
3.5.7	'.1	View the Individual Penalty Details	733
3.5.7	<b>.</b> .2	Modification of existing penalties	735
3.5.7	<b>.</b> .3	View List of Penalties	740
3.5.7	'.4	View monthly aggregated net amounts of penalties	741
3.6 Settl	ement Re	estrictions	743
3.6.1	Creation	n of a New Settlement Restriction on Securities	743
3.6.1	.1	Enter a Settlement Restriction on Securities	743
3.6.1	.2	Copy a Settlement Restriction on Securities	745
3.6.1	.3	View Settlement Restriction on Securities Details	748
3.6.2	Creation	n of a New Settlement Restriction on Cash	749
3.6.2	2.1	Enter a Settlement Restriction on Cash	749
3.6.2	2.2	Copy a Settlement Restriction on Cash	751
3.6.2	2.3	View Settlement Restriction on Cash Details	754
3.6.3	Creation	n of a New Amendment Instruction for a Settlement Restriction	າ on
	Sec	urities	755
3.6.3	3.1	Add a Link for a Settlement Restriction on Securities	755
3.6.3	3.2	Amend the Priority for a Settlement Restriction on Securities	758
3.6.3	3.3	Remove a Link for a Settlement Restriction on Securities	760
3.6.3	3.4	View Amendment Instruction for a Settlement Restriction on Secu	
		ies Details	
3.6.4		n of a New Amendment Instruction for a Settlement Restriction	
		h	
3.6.4		Add a Link for a Settlement Restriction on Cash	_
3.6.4		Amend the Priority for a Settlement Restriction on Cash	
3.6.4	.3	Remove a Link for a Settlement Restriction on Cash	
3.6.4	.4	View Amendment Instruction for a Settlement Restriction on Cash	
		Details	
3.6.5		n of a New Cancellation Instruction for a Settlement Restriction	
0.0.5		Securities	
3.6.5		Cancel a Settlement Restriction on Securities	
3.6.5	0.2	View Cancellation Instruction for a Settlement Restriction on Security Bataille	
2.0.0	Crastian	ies Details	_
3.6.6		n of a New Cancellation Instruction for a Settlement Restriction  Cash	
3.6.6		Cancel a Settlement Restriction on Cash	
3.6.6		View Cancellation Instruction for a Settlement Restriction on Casl	
5.0.0	·. <u>~</u>	Details	
3.6.7	View the	e list of links data preventing settlement of a settlement restric	
J.U.1		on securities	



	3.6.8	View the list of links data preventing settlement of a settlement restric	
		tion on cash	779
4	Trouble I	Management System Part	781
	4.1 Gene	eral	781
	4.2 Scre	en Reference Part	784
	4.2.1	Trouble Case – Search/List Screen	784
	4.2.2	Trouble Case - Details Screen	790
	4.2.3	Trouble Case - Export Screen	796
	4.3 User	Instructions Part	802
	4.3.1	Monitoring of a Trouble Case	802
	4.3.1	.1 View Trouble Case	803
	4.3.1	.2 Execute a Report	803
	Index		806
_			
5			
		ation of Usage	
	5.1.1	Reader's Guide	
	5.1.2	Usage Indication	808
	5.2 Siter	nap for T2S GUI	
	5.2.1	Reader's Guide	820
	5.2.2	Securities	
	5.2.2		_
	5.2.2		
	5.2.2		
		Cash	_
	5.2.3		
	5.2.3	1 7	
	5.2.3 5.2.3	• •	
		Services	
	5.2.4		
	5.2.4		
	5.2.4		
	5.2.4	.4 Additional Services IV	834
	5.2.4	.5 Additional Services V	835
	5.2.4	.6 Additional Services VI	836
	5.2.4	.7 Communication	837
	5.2.4		
	5.2.4		
	5.2.5	Monitoring	840



	5.2.5		Monitoring 84	
5.	2.6	Busines	s Day Management 84	1
	5.2.6	.1	Business Day Management 84	⊦1
5.3	List	of Privile	ges84	2
5.	3.1	Reader's	s Guide 84	2
5.	3.2	Privilege	e Classes for GUI Screens 84	2
5.	3.3	Privilege	es for T2S GUI Screens 86	6
	5.3.3	.1	Allegement Instruction - Details Screen	6
	5.3.3	.2	Allegement Instructions - Search/List Screen 86	6
	5.3.3	.3	Amendment Cash Instruction - Details Screen 86	6
	5.3.3	.4	Amendment Cash Instruction - New Screen	7
	5.3.3	.5	Amendment Securities Instruction - Details Screen	7
	5.3.3	.6	Amendment Securities Instruction - New Screen 86	8
	5.3.3	.7	Available Report - Current Settlement Day Cash Information (Follow	<b>'</b> -
			ing Settlement Day Cash Forecast) Report - Details Screen 86	8
	5.3.3	.8	Available Report - Details Screen	9
	5.3.3	.9	Available Report - Statement of Accounts - Details Screen 86	9
	5.3.3	.10	Available Report - Statement of Executed Amendment Instructions	
			for Intra-Balance Movements - Details Screen 86	9
	5.3.3	.11	Available Report - Statement of Executed Amendment Instructions	
			for Intra-Position Movements and Settlement Instructions - De-	
			tails Screen 87	0'
	5.3.3	.12	Available Report - Statement of Executed Cancellation Instructions	
			for Intra-Balance Movements - Details Screen 87	0
	5.3.3	.13	Available Report - Statement of Executed Cancellation Instructions	
			for Intra-Position Movements and Settlement Instructions - De-	
			tails Screen 87	
	5.3.3	.14	Available Report - Statement of Holdings - Details Screen 87	0
	5.3.3	.15	Available Report - Statement of Pending Amendment Instructions for	
			Intra-Balance Movements - Details Screen 87	
	5.3.3	.16	Available Report - Statement of Pending Amendment Instructions for	r
			Intra-Position Movements and Settlement Instructions - Details	
			Screen 87	
	5.3.3	.17	Available Report - Statement of Pending Cancellation Instructions for	
			Intra-Balance Movements - Details Screen 87	
	5.3.3	.18	Available Report - Statement of Pending Cancellation Instructions for	r
			Intra-Position Movements and Settlement Instructions - Details	
			Screen	
	5.3.3	.19	Available Report - Statement of Pending Instructions - Details Scree	
	<b>500</b>	00		
	5.3.3	.20	Available Report - Statement of Pending Intra-Balance Movements -	
			Details Screen 87	2



5.3.3.21	Available Report - Statement of Pending Intra-Position Movemer Details Screen	
5.3.3.22	Available Report - Statement of Settled Intra-Balance Movement Details Screen	s -
5.3.3.23	Available Report - Statement of Settled Intra-Position Movement Details Screen	s -
5.3.3.24	Available Report - Statement of Settlement Allegements - Details Screen	3
5.3.3.25	Available Report - Statement of Transactions - Details Screen	
5.3.3.26	Available Reports - Search/List Screen	
5.3.3.27	Available Reports – Daily Penalty List – Details Screen	
5.3.3.28	Available Reports – List of Modified Penalties – Details Screen	
5.3.3.29	Available Reports – Monthly Aggregated Amounts – Details Scre	en
5.3.3.30	Broadcast - Details Screen	
5.3.3.31	Broadcast - New Screen	
5.3.3.32	Broadcasts - Search/List Screen	
5.3.3.33	Calender - Details Screen	. 876
5.3.3.34	Cancellation Cash Instruction - Details Screen	
5.3.3.35	Cancellation Cash Instruction - New Screen	
5.3.3.36	Cancellation Securities Instruction - Details Screen	
5.3.3.37	Cancellation Securities Instruction - New Screen	
5.3.3.38	Cash Forecast - Details Screen	
5.3.3.39	Cash Forecasts - Search/List Screen	. 878
5.3.3.40	Cash Restriction Details - Search/List Screen	. 878
5.3.3.41	Collateral Value of a Security - Search/List Screen	. 879
5.3.3.42	Collateral Value per T2S Dedicated Cash Account and Security	
5.3.3.43	Search/List Screen  Settlement Day - Search/List Screen	
5.3.3.44	Data Change - Details Screen	
5.3.3.45	Data Changes - Search/List Screen	
5.3.3.46	Hold/Release Instruction - Details Screen	
5.3.3.47	Hold/Release Instruction - New Screen	
5.3.3.48	Immediate Liquidity Transfer Order - New Screen	
5.3.3.49	Immediate Liquidity Transfer Order- Details Screen	
5.3.3.50	Immediate Liquidity Transfer Orders - Search/List Screen	
5.3.3.51	Inbound File - Details Screen	
5.3.3.52	Inbound Files - Search/List Screen	
5.3.3.53	Inbound Message - Details Screen	
5.3.3.54	Inbound Message - Search/List Screen	
5.3.3.55	Insolvency procedure Settlement Instructions - Search/List Screen	
0.0.0.00	moon only procedure octaoment mandellons - ocaron/List octor	885



5.3.5	Privilege	es for LTSI Screens	905
5.3.4	Privilege	e Classes for LTSI Screens	904
		Screen	904
5.3.3.	.92	Total Collateral Value per T2S Dedicated Cash Account - Search	/List
		Search/List Screen	904
5.3.3.	.91	Total Amount of Standing/Predefined Liquidity Transfer Orders -	
5.3.3.	.90	T2S DCA Postings - Search/List Screen	903
5.3.3.	.89	T2S DCA Balances - Search/List Screen	903
5.3.3.	.88	T2S DCA Balance - Details Screen	903
5.3.3.	.87	Status History - Details Screen	903
5.3.3.	.86	Settlement Instructions - Search/List Screen	903
5.3.3.	.85	Settlement Instruction - New Screen	898
5.3.3.	.84	Settlement Instruction - Details Screen	
5.3.3.	.83	Securities Restriction Details - Search/List Screen	
5.3.3.	.82	Securities Postings - Search/List Screen	897
5.3.3.	.81	Securities Positions - Search/List Screen	897
5.3.3.	.80	Securities Position - Details Screen	897
5.3.3.	.79	Revisions/Audit Trail - List Screen	895
5.3.3.	.78	Resend Communication Screen	
5.3.3.	.77	Penalty Switch Screen	
5.3.3.	.76	Penalty Re-allocation Screen	
5.3.3.	.75	Penalty Removal Screen	
5.3.3.	.74	Monthly Net Penalty Amounts – Search/List Screen	
5.3.3.	.73	Penalty – Details Screen	
5.3.3.	.72	Penalty – Search/List Screen	
5.3.3.	.71	Overall Liquidity - Search/List Screen	
5.3.3.	.70	Outstanding Auto-Collateralisation Credits - Search/List Screen	
5.3.3.	.69	Outbound Messages - Search/List Screen	
5.3.3.	.68	Outbound Message - Details Screen	891
5.3.3.	.67	Outbound Files - Search/List Screen	890
5.3.3.	.66	Outbound File - Details Screen	890
5.3.3.	.65	Maintenance Securities Instructions – Search/List Screen	889
5.3.3.	.64	Maintenance Cash Instructions – Search/List Screen	888
5.3.3.	.63	Limit Utilisation Journal - Search/List Screen	888
5.3.3.	.62	Limit Utilisation - Search/List Screen	888
5.3.3.	.61	Intra-Position Movements - Search/List Screen	888
5.3.3.	.60	Intra-Position Movement - New Screen	887
5.3.3.	.59	Intra-Position Movement - Details Screen	887
5.3.3.	.58	Intra-Balance Movements - Search/List Screen	886
5.3.3.	.57	Intra-Balance Movement - New Screen	886
5.3.3.	.56	Intra-Balance Movement - Details Screen	885



5.3.5.1	BSIQ.01 - Multi-criteria search of a set of Settlement Instructions - List Screen
5.3.5.2	BSIQ.00 - Individual Settlement detailed Query - List Screen 906
5.3.5.3	BSIQ.00 - Individual Settlement detailed Query - Search Screen 906
5.3.5.4	BSIQ.01 - Multi-criteria search of a set of Settlement Instructions - Search Screen
5.3.5.5	BSIQ.02 - Individual Restriction detailed Query – List Screen 907
5.3.5.6	BSIQ.02 - Individual Restriction detailed Query - Search Screen 907
5.3.5.7	BSIQ.03 - Multi-criteria search of a set of Settlement Restrictions - List Screen
5.3.5.8	BSIQ.03 - Multi-criteria search of a set of Settlement Restrictions - Search Screen
5.3.5.9	BSIQ.04 - Multi-criteria search of a set of Liquidity Transfers - List Screen
5.3.5.10	BSIQ.04 - Multi-criteria search of a set of Liquidity Transfers - Search Screen
5.3.5.11	BSIQ.05 - Multi-criteria search of a set of Business Cancellations - List Screen
5.3.5.12	BSIQ.05 - Multi-criteria search of a set of Business Cancellations - Search Screen
5.3.5.13	BSIQ.06 - Multi-criteria search of a set of Amendment Instructions –  List Screen
5.3.5.14	BSIQ.06 - Multi-criteria search of a set of Amendment Instructions - Search Screen
5.3.5.15	BSIQ.07 - Multi-criteria search of a set of Hold and Release Instructions - List Screen
5.3.5.16	BSIQ.07 - Multi-criteria search of a set of Hold and Release Instructions - Search Screen
5.3.5.17	BSIR.00 - T2SDCA: Finalised matched Instructions – List Screen 911
5.3.5.18	BSIR.00 - T2SDCA: Finalised matched Instructions – Search Screen
5.3.5.19	BSIR.01 - Securities Account: Finalised matched Instructions - List Screen
5.3.5.20	BSIR.01 - Securities Account: Finalised matched Instructions - Search Screen
5.3.5.21	BSIR.02 - T2SDCA: Detailed Finalised matched Settlement Instructions - List Screen
5.3.5.22	BSIR.02 - T2SDCA: Detailed Finalised matched Settlement Instructions - Search Screen
5.3.5.23	BSIR.03 - Securities Account: Detailed Finalised matched Settlement Instructions - List Screen



5.3.5.24	BSIR.03 - Securities Account: Detailed Finalised matched Settlement
50505	Instructions - Search Screen 912
5.3.5.25	BSIR.04 - T2SDCA: Follow-up by time slot of Settlement Activity - List Screen
5.3.5.26	BSIR.04 - T2SDCA: Follow-up by time slot of Settlement Activity - Search Screen
5.3.5.27	BSIR.05 - T2SDCA: Comparison of Settlement activity between two time periods - List Screen
5.3.5.28	BSIR.05 - T2SDCA: Comparison of Settlement activity between two
5.3.5.29	time periods - Search Screen
5.3.5.30	CMBR.00 - Journaling of Limits Utilisations of Primary CMB - List  Screen
5.3.5.31	CMBR.01 - Journaling of Limits Utilisations of Secondary CMB - List  Screen
5.3.5.32	CMBR.01 - Journaling of Limits Utilisations of Secondary CMB - Search Screen
5.3.5.33	COLL.00 - T2SDCA: Follow-up by time slot of Settled Collateralisa- tion Instructions - List Screen
5.3.5.34	COLL.00 - T2SDCA: Follow-up by time slot of Settled Collateralisa- tion Instructions - Search Screen
5.3.5.35	COLL.01 - Securities Accounts: Follow up by time slot of Settled Collateralisation Instructions - Search Screen
5.3.5.36	COLL.01 - Securities Accounts: Follow-up by time slot of Settled Collateralisation Instructions - List Screen
5.3.5.37	COLL.02 - T2SDCA: Settled or Cancelled (automatic or manual) Collateralisation Instructions - List Screen
5.3.5.38	COLL.02 - T2SDCA: Settled or Cancelled (automatic or manual) Collateralisation Instructions - Search Screen
5.3.5.39	CPST.00 - T2SDCA: Follow-up by time slot of Cash Postings - List  Screen
5.3.5.40	CPST.00 - T2SDCA: Follow-up by time slot of Cash Postings - Search Screen
5.3.5.41	LIQU.00 - Liquidity Transfers - List Screen
5.3.5.42	LIQU.00 - Liquidity Transfers - Search Screen
5.3.5.43	REAL.00 - Detailed Realignment and Other Technical Instructions -  List Screen
5.3.5.44	REAL.00 - Detailed Realignment and Other Technical Instructions - Search Screen
5.3.5.45	REST.00 - Detailed Cash Restrictions - List Screen
5.3.5.46	REST.00 - Detailed Cash Restrictions - Search Screen 917



5.3.5.47	REST.01 - Detailed Securities Restrictions - Search Screen 917
5.3.5.48	REST.01 - Detailed Securities Restrictions - List Screen 917
5.3.5.49	SPST.00 - Securities Account: Follow-up by time schedule of Secur-
	ities Postings - List Screen
5.3.5.50	SPST.00 - Securities Account: Follow-up by time schedule of Secur-
	ities Postings - Search Screen
5.3.5.51	XREP.00 - T2SDCA: Matched Cancelled Instructions - List Screen
5.3.5.52	XREP.00 - T2SDCA: Matched Cancelled Instructions - Search
	Screen
5.3.5.53	XREP.01 - Securities Account: Matched Cancelled Instructions - List
	Screen
5.3.5.54	XREP.01 - Securities Account: Matched Cancelled Instructions -
	Search Screen
5.3.5.55	XREP.02 - Finalised Non Matched Cancellations - List Screen 919
5.3.5.56	XREP.02 - Finalised Non Matched Cancellations - Search Screen
5.3.6 Privile	eges for DWH Screens 920
5.4 List of Refe	erences for Error Messages 921
5.4.1 Read	er's Guide 921
5.4.2 Refer	ences for Error Messages for T2S GUI Screens 921
5.4.2.1	All
5.4.2.2	All Screens which allow the initiation of a query 924
5.4.2.3	All Screens which allow the initiation of a second user action (4-eyes
	mode)
5.4.2.4	Allegement Instruction - Details Screen
5.4.2.5	Allegement Instructions - Search/List Screen
5.4.2.6	Amendment Cash Instruction - Details Screen 927
5.4.2.7	Amendment Cash Instruction - New Screen
5.4.2.8	Amendment Securities Instruction - Details Screen
5.4.2.9	Amendment Securities Instruction - New Screen
5.4.2.10	Available Report - Current Settlement Day Cash Information (Follow-
	ing Settlement Day Cash Forecast) Report – Details Screen . 951
5.4.2.11	Available Report - Details Screen
5.4.2.12	Available Report - Statement of Accounts - Details Screen 952
5.4.2.13	Available Report - Statement of Executed Amendment Instructions
	for Intra-Balance Movements - Details Screen 952
5.4.2.14	Available Report - Statement of Executed Amendment Instructions
	for Intra-Position Movements and Settlement Instructions - De-
	tails Screen
5.4.2.15	Available Report - Statement of Executed Cancellation Instructions



5.4.2.16	Available Report - Statement of Executed Cancellation Instructions for Intra-Position Movements and Settlement Instructions - De-
	tails Screen
5.4.2.17	Available Report - Statement of Holdings - Details Screen 953
5.4.2.18	Available Report - Statement of Pending Amendment Instructions for Intra-Balance Movements - Details Screen
5.4.2.19	Available Report - Statement of Pending Amendment Instructions for
	Intra-Position Movements and Settlement Instructions - Details
	Screen
5.4.2.20	Available Report - Statement of Pending Cancellation Instructions for
	Intra-Balance Movements - Details Screen
5.4.2.21	Available Report - Statement of Pending Cancellation Instructions for
	Intra-Position Movements and Settlement Instructions - Details
	Screen
5.4.2.22	Available Report - Statement of Pending Instructions - Details Screen
5.4.2.23	Available Report - Statement of Pending Intra-Balance Movements -
	Details Screen
5.4.2.24	Available Report - Statement of Pending Intra-Position Movements -
	Details Screen
5.4.2.25	Available Report - Statement of Settled Intra-Balance Movements -
	Details Screen
5.4.2.26	Available Report - Statement of Settled Intra-Position Movements -
	Details Screen
5.4.2.27	Available Report - Statement of Settlement Allegements - Details
	Screen
5.4.2.28	Available Report - Statement of Transactions - Details Screen 954
5.4.2.29	Available Reports - Search/List Screen
5.4.2.30	Broadcast - Details Screen
5.4.2.31	Broadcast - New Screen
5.4.2.32	Broadcasts - Search/List Screen
5.4.2.33	Calendar - Details Screen
5.4.2.34	Cancellation Cash Instruction - Details Screen
5.4.2.35	Cancellation Cash Instruction - New Screen
5.4.2.36	Cancellation Securities Instruction - Details Screen
5.4.2.37	Cancellation Securities Instruction - New Screen
5.4.2.38	Cash Forecast - Details Screen
5.4.2.39	Cash Forecasts - Search/List Screen
5.4.2.40	Collateral Value of a Security - Search/List Screen
5.4.2.41	Collateral Value per T2S Dedicated Cash Account and Security -
	Search/List Screen
5.4.2.42	Data Change - Details Screen



5.4.2.43	Data Changes - Search/List Screen
5.4.2.44	Default Event Schedule - Details Screen
5.4.2.45	Hold/Release Instruction - Details Screen
5.4.2.46	Hold/Release Instruction - New Screen
5.4.2.47	Immediate Liquidity Transfer Order - Details Screen
5.4.2.48	Immediate Liquidity Transfer Order - New Screen
5.4.2.49	Immediate Liquidity Transfer Orders - Search/List Screen 988
5.4.2.50	Inbound File - Details Screen
5.4.2.51	Inbound Files - Search/List Screen
5.4.2.52	Inbound Message - Details Screen
5.4.2.53	Inbound Messages - Search/List Screen
5.4.2.54	Insolvency procedure Settlement Instructions- Search/List Screen
	991
5.4.2.55	Intra-Balance Movement - Details Screen
5.4.2.56	Intra-Balance Movement - New Screen
5.4.2.57	Intra-Balance Movements - Search/List Screen 1011
5.4.2.58	Intra-Position Movement - Details Screen
5.4.2.59	Intra-Position Movement - New Screen
5.4.2.60	Intra-Position Movements - Search/List Screen 1037
5.4.2.61	Limit Utilisation - Search/List Screen
5.4.2.62	Limit Utilisation Journal - Search/List Screen
5.4.2.63	Maintenance Cash Instructions – Search/List Screen 1040
5.4.2.64	Maintenance Securities Instructions - Search/List Screen 1041
5.4.2.65	Outbound File - Details Screen
5.4.2.66	Outbound Files - Search/List Screen
5.4.2.67	Outbound Message - Details Screen
5.4.2.68	Outbound Messages - Search/List Screen
5.4.2.69	Outstanding Auto-Collateralisation Credits - Search/List Screen 1044
5.4.2.70	Overall Liquidity - Search/List Screen
5.4.2.71	Penalty - Details Screen
5.4.2.72	Penalty - Re-allocation Screen
5.4.2.73	Penalty – Removal Screen
5.4.2.74	Penalty - Switch Screen
5.4.2.75	Queued Static Data Change – Details Screen
5.4.2.76	Queued Static Data Changes – Search/List Screen 1049
5.4.2.77	Resend Communication Screen 1049
5.4.2.78	Revisions/Audit Trail - List Screen
5.4.2.79	Securities Position - Details Screen
5.4.2.80	Securities Positions - Search/List Screen
5.4.2.81	Settlement Instruction - Details Screen
5.4.2.82	Settlement Instruction - New Screen
5.4.2.83	Settlement Instructions - Search/List Screen



5.4.2.84	Status History - Details Screen	
5.4.2.85	T2S BIC Directory Items - Search/List Screen	
5.4.2.86	T2S DCA Balance - Details Screen	
5.4.2.87	T2S DCA Balances - Search/List Screen 1119	1
5.4.2.88	T2S DCA Postings - Search/List Screen	1
5.4.2.89	Total Amount of Standing/Predefined Liquidity Transfer Orders -	
	Search/List Screen1121	
5.4.2.90	Total Collateral Value per T2S Dedicated Cash Account - Search/List	
	Screen	
5.4.3 Refer	ences for Error Messages for TMS Screens1122	1
5.4.3.1	Trouble Case - Search/List Screen	
5.4.3.2	Trouble Case - Details Screen	
5.4.3.3 Trouble Case - Export Screen		,



## Terms and Abbreviations

The terms and abbreviations used in the User Handbook, but not included in the T2S glossary are shown in the table below. You find terms with their description and the abbreviations, both in an alphabetical order.

	·
Letter	Description
A	
Alert icon	An <i>alert</i> icon is an icon that is shown on an active T2S screen for those users with appropriate rights to approve a pending action.
A2A	Application-to-application
В	
BIC	Bank identifier code
С	
Check box  Credit Debit	Square box which can be filled with a checkmark by clicking on it with the mouse. In contrast to the radio button, you can select more than one option with a check box.
D	
DD	Day (e.g. used within the timestamp, every letter stands for one digit)
d	Decimal number
E	
e.g.	For example (Latin: 'exempli gratia')
G	
GUI	Graphical user interface which is a type of user interface which allows users to interact with electronic devices.
Н	
hh	Hour (e.g. used within the timestamp, every letter stands for one digit)
l	
i.e.	That is (Latin: 'id est')
IP port	Internet Protocol address port, is the port which connects a numerical label assigned to each device (e.g., computer, printer) participating in a computer network that uses the Internet Protocol for communication.
Incl.	Including



Latton	Description	
Letter	Description	
M		
Mouse-over	Additional information for some elements of the GUI is only shown when you move the mouse-pointer to these elements.	
MM	Month (e.g. used within the timestamp, every letter stands for one digit)	
mm	Minute (e.g. used within the timestamp, every letter stands for one digit)	
нгнгнгнг	Microsecond (e.g. used within the timestamp, every 'µs' stands for one digit)	
min.	Minimum	
max.	Maximum	
10m	10 million	
N		
NRO	Non-repudiation of origin (NRO) provides the recipient (T2S) with the evidence NRO which ensures that the originator (T2S actor) will not be able to deny having sent the U2A instruction. The evidence of origin is generated by the originator and held by the recipient.	
Q		
QQ	Quarter, indicates a time span of three months, e.g. Q2 stands for the second quarter of the year.	
R		
Radio button  Unsorted  ©	A type of GUI element which allows the user to choose only one of a predefined set of options.	
s		
Select box Units All Units Nominal	A select field in the GUI with an arrow on the right side. By clicking on the arrow, all possible input values are shown and can be selected with a mouse-click.	
SS	Semester, indicates a time span of six months, e.g. S1 stands for the first semester.	



Letter	Description	
ss	Second (e.g. used within the timestamp, every letter stands for one digit)	
Т		
10t	10 thousand	
Timestamp	A sequence of characters, denoting the date and the time in T2S.	
U		
UHB	User Handbook	
U2A	User-to-application	
Υ		
YYYY	Year (e.g. used within the timestamp, every letter stands for one digit)	



## 1 Introduction

## 1.1 Overview of the User Handbook

The T2S User Handbook, hereinafter called UHB, aims at facilitating the use of the Graphical User Interface of TARGET2-Securities (T2S GUI) and related common components: Common Reference Data Management (CRDM), Business Day Management (BDM), Billing common component (BILL). It is intended for any T2S user regardless of the focus of activities and describes the full range of functionalities available in user-to-application (U2A) mode. The UHB provides detailed reference information on all GUI screens and step-by-step instructions for typical workflows.

# Target Audience

There is only one handbook addressing all T2S actors: central banks (CBs), central securities depositories (CSDs), CSD participants, external CSD users, payment banks/settlement banks. By referring to the table of contents as well as to the usage indication list, each reader can easily identify the relevant parts.

## Related Documentatio n

The UHB is part of the functional documentation and complements the general, technical and detailed specifications. Among these, the UDFS is particularly relevant for UHB readers. Although it is mainly focused on the application-to-application mode (A2A), chapter one of the UDFS contains a detailed description of the business concepts used in T2S, which are also relevant when using the GUI.

In addition to the T2S specifications, the Business Functionality for T2S Graphical User Interface - as the basis for the design and implementation of the GUI - provides helpful information. References to the GUI Business Functionalities are made in the screen descriptions of the UHB.

Both documents are available on the ECB's T2S webpage.

#### **Updates**

Updated versions of the UHB will be provided on a regular basis.

## 1.1.1 UHB Methodology

Several symbols and methodological elements are used throughout the T2S UHB to ease orientation and help you to find your desired information quickly.

### **Page Layout**

Every page of the main UHB parts has a similar page layout. You can find four different elements:

the header, which shows the chapter and sub-chapter title
the margin column on the left side of each page, which is used for subheadings and information signs
the text column, which contains the main information, tables and screenshots

the footer, which shows the name and the release of the document as well as the page number



# Information Signs

Name	Icon	Description
Notice sign		Notice signs are used to highlight useful information. Read its content to find out about hints, action alternatives or other details helping you to improve your usage of the T2S GUI.
Example sign		Example signs are used to highlight examples, which illustrate the corresponding text, especially when a verbal description is difficult or too extensive.

### Links

Links are illustrated throughout the UHB with a little triangle followed by a page number within squared brackets. These links help you to jump to related sections by clicking on them or turning to the relevant page.

Please find the information on page 6. [> 6]

Illustration 1: Link illustration

#### **Tables**

Tables are used to present information in a clearly arranged format. They consist of a table head and a table body. The body is divided into a left and a right column. The left column contains keywords, for example field names, which are explained in the right column. Subsections within a table are preceded by a heading. The order of the description follows the appearance on the screen from left to right and from top to bottom.

## Type Set

Regular text in the UHB is written in Arial Unicode MS font with a size of 11pt. Screen and button names are written in italic letters, GUI paths use the Courier New font. Field names and field values are put in quotation marks if they appear in a context other than their dedicated description.

Element	Format	Example
Screen name	Italic letters	Data changes – search/list screen
Button name	Italic letters	New button



Element	Format	Example
GUI path	PC code	T2S >> Market-Specific Configuration >> Market-Specific Attributes >> Search
Field name or value quotation		'Opening Date' ; 'Active'

## **Action Steps**

Business scenarios are divided into single action steps. These action steps are numbered sequentially. Intermediate results are described where appropriate and marked with an indented arrow. Each business scenario ends with a final result, indicated by an arrow.



- 1. Action step 1
- 2. Action step 2
  - → Intermediate result
- 3. Action step 3
- → Result

#### **Screenshots**

Screenshots are used to illustrate the corresponding text. Note that there might be minor deviations between the screenshot and your screen appearance, according to your access rights or a specific selection you have made. Also, some functions are mutually exclusive and cannot be represented in a single screenshot. In these cases, the screenshot illustrates the more prevalent use of the screen.

Values shown on a screenshot might also deviate from the default values indicated in the description. In these cases, the description is valid rather than the screenshot.

Wherever relevant, specific parts of a screenshot are highlighted with a red box. If there is more than one box, position numbers point out the relation to the corresponding description.



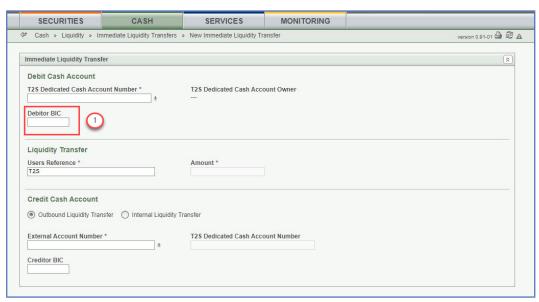


Illustration 2: Screenshot with red box and position number

## 1.1.2 UHB Structure

The UHB is structured in five parts and is complemented by an annex.

Part 1 The introduction explains the aim, the content and the approach of both the UHB and the GUI. While the first section explains how to use the UHB, the second section focuses on the design and common functionalities of the GUI.

The overview of the UHB includes information about:

- ☐ The UHB methodology [▶ 23]
- ☐ The UHB structure [ ≥ 26]

The overview of the GUI consists of information about:

- □ Setup and login procedures [▶ 28]
- □ GUI structure for T2S GUI [▶ 29], including information about the menu structure [▶ 29], screen structure [▶ 30], screen types [▶ 32], field types and properties [▶ 34], and common buttons and icons [▶ 40]
- □ GUI structure for CoCo GUI [▶ 54], including information about the menu structure [▶ 55], screen structure [▶ 55], screen types [▶ 57], field types and properties [▶ 58], and common buttons and icons [▶ 65]
- □ Validation [▶ 46]
- □ Communication network and services [▶ 51]
- □ User administration [▶ 51]
- □ Security and certification services [ 51]
- □ Online help [> 51]



Refer to this part if you need information on how to use the UHB or on common functionalities of the GUI.

#### Part 2

The **screen reference part** starts with a general section serving as a reader's guide for this part. It is followed by the screen descriptions of all screens contained in the GUI. Each description follows an identical structure which comprises detailed information on all screen fields.

The screen reference part is structured along the first and second GUI menu level, followed by the screens in alphabetical order. Within this alphabetical order, all screen types belonging to the same business function are grouped together to follow the business logic (*search/list* screen, *details* screen, *new/edit* screen).

Refer to this part if you need detailed and precise information on a screen, field or button.

#### Part 3

The **user instructions part** starts with a general section serving as a reader's guide for this part. It is followed by step-by-step instructions for typical GUI workflows, called business scenarios. Each description follows an identical structure.

Related business scenarios are grouped into comprehensive business packages, which are further grouped into categories.

Refer to this part if you need to know how to carry out an action using the GUI.

## Part 4

The **trouble management system** (TMS) part offers an overview of the TMS screens that are available in U2A mode. Refer to this part if you need a description and explanation of the usage and functionalities of the TMS external interface to the relevant users.

TMS is a tool and database which is used to track and follow-up on relevant communication between the T2S users and the T2S Service Desk for which a trouble case has been created.

## **Annex**

The **annex** supplies detailed information complementing the UHB:

- □ Annex A Indication of usage [▶ 808]: List of primary users (CSD or CB) for each screen and business scenario
- □ Annex B Sitemap [▶ 820]: Hierarchical, structured illustration of all screens and their interrelations
- □ Annex C List of privileges [▶ 842]: For each screen, all privileges and their corresponding description are listed
- □ Annex D List of references for error messages [▶ 921]: For each screen (incl.TMS screens), all references for error messages, the error text and the corresponding description are listed



# 1.2 Overview of the Graphical User Interface for T2S GUI

The GUI is a browser-based application for communication with T2S in U2A mode. It is based on the ISO norm 9241 'Ergonomics of human system interaction'.

## 1.2.1 Setup and Login Procedures

Before entering the GUI, make sure that your workstation complies with the hard-ware and software requirements and implement all necessary preparations (e.g. firewall settings) described below.

Hardware Requirements

Please refer to ESMIG qualified configurations document annexed to the ESMIG UDFS.

Software Requirements Please refer to ESMIG qualified configurations document

Supported

Web-

Please refer to ESMIG qualified configurations document annexed to the ESMIG

Browsers and

UDFS.

Settings Firewall

Please refer to ESMIG qualified configurations document annexed to the ESMIG UDFS.

**GUI Access** 

Settings

Users are directed to an initial page named ESMIG portal that ensures proper routing to the web applications the user has been granted to enter.

Authentication

Authentication takes place on the login screen provided by the network provider (SWIFT or Nexi). On this login screen you are requested to authenticate yourself via the certificate used together with your password. Both pieces of information (choosing a certificate and typing in a password) are only required once at the beginning of every session and the authentication remains active for the entire session.

System User Reference Please refer to ESMIG qualified configurations document annexed to the ESMIG UDFS.

Limitations of the T2S GUI

The T2S GUI is designed as a user interface where a user handles entries into the T2S GUI and views the result of queries, reports etc. on his computer screen. It is recommend to use the T2S GUI in a restrictive way, i.e. using search parameters to limit the resulting data volume and avoid open ended queries.



In case the user does not consider this limitation the T2S GUI would first wait and finally could run into a time-out. Depending on various parameters (bandwidth, concurrent users, customer infrastructure processing, DB query duration, record size, operational day phase, timeout limitation) further effects may be encountered.

## 1.2.2 GUI Structure

This chapter explains the basic elements of the T2S GUI structure (i.e. structure of the menu and the screens) helping you to navigate through the system and to use it quickly and efficiently.

The first subsection describes the menu structure where screens are grouped hierarchically. Afterwards, the second subsection explains the layout structure common to each screen. The following subsections provide details on the different screen types [> 32] and on recurring elements, such as common field types [> 34] or buttons and icons [> 40].

## 1.2.2.1 Menu Structure

The GUI menu is structured into three hierarchical menu levels. The first level is presented as a menu bar containing the five first-level menu items, which are always visible on top of each screen.



#### Hint

Depending on your access rights, it is possible that not all menu entries are visible for you. Contact your system administrator to verify that you have the necessary privileges to access all screens relevant to you. The privileges are listed in each screen and business scenario description.

The items are colour-coded for ease of referencing:

Securities (orange)
Cash (green)
Services (blue)
Monitoring (yellow)

The second and third menu levels are accessible via mouse-over on the first-level menu items.





Illustration 3: T2S menu levels

Position No.	Description
1	Menu level 1
2	Menu level 2
3	Menu level 3

All entries on the second menu level are structural subcategories. To access a screen you have to click on the third menu level. For ease of use, some screens are available more than once. All identical menu entries on level three lead to the same screen. You can arbitrarily access them according to your business preferences.

## Example

The securities positions – search/list screen can be accessed via the following two paths:

- Securities >> Securities Account >> Securities Positions
- Securities >> Settlement >> Securities Positions

## 1.2.2.2 Screen Structure

In general, each screen of the T2S GUI follows the same layout containing a header and a content area.

### Header

The header appears at the top of every screen. It contains four main elements providing useful information and helping you to navigate between the different screens as shown in the illustration below.



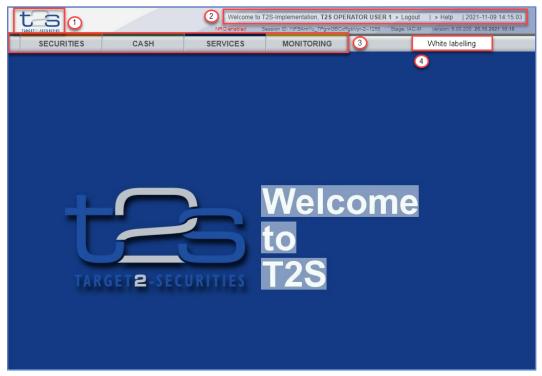


Illustration 4: Header elements

Position No.	Element	Description
1	T2S logo but- ton	links to the welcome screen.  While using the <i>new/edit</i> screens, the <i>T2S logo</i> button is locked in order to ensure a safe and complete submission process.
2	Information panel	displays your login name, the <i>logout</i> and <i>help</i> buttons as well as date and time of last data access.
3	Menu bar	presents the five main menu items and allows you to navigate to the screens.
4	T2S System User Refer- ence logo	displays the respective logo in accordance with the chosen T2S system user reference in line with the white-labelling approach.

### **Content Area**

The content area is the part of the GUI where you can trigger all business actions. It is organised by five main elements which help you to interact properly with the GUI as shown in the illustration below.

To structure large amounts of data, the content area is further separated into frames and sub-frames.



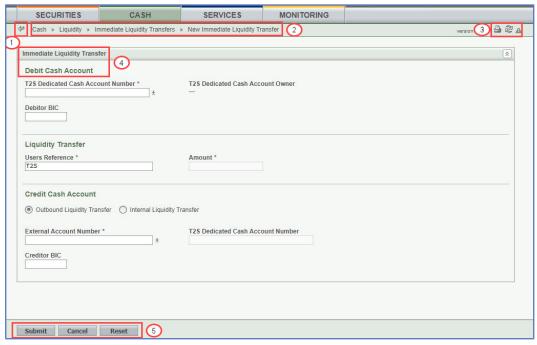


Illustration 5: Content area elements

Position No.	Element	Description
1	Back icon	leads to the previous screen.
2	Breadcrumb	shows the main path to the current screen.
3	Print icon	prints the screen content.
	Export icon	exports the content, which can then be saved to your local directory.
	Refresh icon	reloads the screen.
4	Frame and sub-frame title	groups related information as a structural function.
5	Button bar	shows all available buttons for the current screen.

Further information about the icons can be found in the common buttons and icons section [> 40].

## 1.2.2.3 Screen Types

The T2S GUI consists of the following types of screens, each with a different function:

- ☐ Welcome screen
- □ Search/List screen
- Details screen
- ☐ *Enter* screen (usually *new* or *edit* screen)



## Welcome Screen

The *welcome* screen is the entrance into the T2S GUI and allows you to choose your system user reference. It also contains a ticker line providing you with the latest information. The ticker is managed by the T2S operator.

## Search/List Screen

Generally, you can access all *search/list* screens on menu level three. You can find all possible ways of accessing the screen directly in the respective screen description within the screen reference part.

The search/list screen allows you to query the T2S database using a predefined set of search criteria. After executing a search, a list of data records matching your search criteria is displayed in a table. To select an entry from a list displayed on a search/list or list screen, click on the desired entry. The background colour of the table line changes to indicate the selected entry. If the search retrieves only one record, the details screen is displayed directly, if you are authorised to access the details screen, else the record is displayed in the table in the list screen. You can browse through the list using the table buttons [> 40]. Furthermore, it is possible to arrange your search results in ascending or descending order by the columns shown. This does not trigger a refreshed query.



#### Hint

If you find underlined static data objects (e.g. like a hyperlink on a webpage) in a list, this is an indication that there is further information available. By clicking on such an entry a new query is started and the corresponding information to this entry is shown in a separate pop-up window.

You can also execute a new search with different search criteria by changing the values in the search fields and clicking on the *search* button, triggering a new query.

The search/list function is usually combined in one screen. Before proceeding further with a screen button, select one of the data records in the table by clicking on it.



### Hint

If you submit a query for a business object (e.g. eligible counterparty CSD) in a 'Valid from - Valid to' range, the query retrieves the values of the main business object and the values of the linked business object (e.g. investor BIC, parent BIC).

For the main business object, you receive the valid values of the 'Valid from - Valid to' range.

For the linked business object, you always receive the currently valid values of the date of the search and not the valid values of the 'Valid from - Valid to' range.



**Details Screen** In contrast to the *search/list* screen, you can only access the *details* screens via other screens. As the only exception, the T2S calendar screen is already available on menu level three. You can find all possible ways of accessing the screen via other screens in the respective screen description within the screen reference

> All details screens provide you with in-depth information of a previously selected data record.

> Before showing the details screen, a new query is forwarded to the system to ensure most up-to-date data.

#### **Enter Screen**

Similar to the *details* screens, you can only access the *enter* screens through other screens, except for the resend communication screen, which is already available on menu level three.

Enter screens allow you to enter data, which can be done in two enter modes:

New mode, represented by the new scree	ns
--	----

In general, both modes contain the same fields. In the case of the new mode, all fields are blank. In the case of the edit mode, existing data are prefilled in the fields. In addition, one past value is reported (if available) which cannot be edited. You can edit the existing currently valid value by changing the content of the field. You can also enter a new future value by clicking on the *pencil* icon [> 40]. You can only edit an existing currently valid value if there is no future value stored.

As a general rule, all the 'Instructing Party BIC' and 'Instructing Party Parent BIC' fields are automatically filled in with the respective 'Party BIC' of the current GUI user in case they are not filled in when clicking on the *submit* button.

## 1.2.2.4 Field Types and Properties

On search/list and enter screens, you can enter information via input fields and select fields. Information is displayed in read-only fields.

### **Field Types**

## **Input Fields**

In input fields you can enter text and/or numeric content. Make sure to comply with the format requirements, which are part of each field/screen description.

Input-sensitive fields are input fields with an auto-complete mode that helps you to input data. As soon as you start typing the first characters of the respective data into an input-sensitive field, T2S automatically proposes possible matching entries from which you can select the desired one.



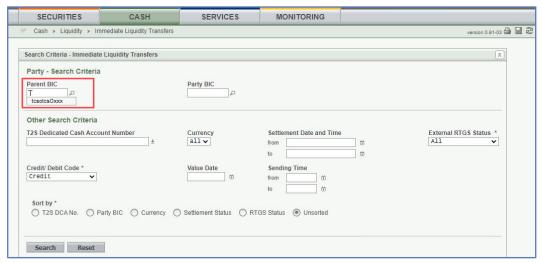


Illustration 6: Input- sensitive field



### Hint

You can use the tab key on your keyboard to navigate through the GUI fields.

BIC8 that are entered via GUI are automatically supplemented to BIC11 by adding 'XXX' in order to unambiguously identify a party with the exception of the BICs referring to parties on party level 3-5 of the 'Settlement Instruction – New Screen'.

#### **Select Fields**

Select fields are either select boxes, radio buttons or check boxes.

- Select boxes: Functionally a select box is a way to enter data from a limited list of possible values. In T2S you can find different types of select boxes: standard select box and auto-complete select box.
  - ☐ The **standard select box** enables you to choose one entry from a predefined set of values. To select an entry, click on the little box with the arrow to open the menu. Then select the desired value by clicking on it.

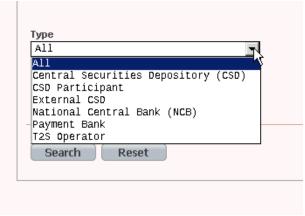


Illustration 7: Standard select box



The **auto-complete select box** enables you to either enter your desired value manually which will be used to reduce the possible set of values in the auto-complete select box to be chosen from or to click on the *auto-complete select box* icon, which provides you with a drop-down menu that shows the 10 first entries of the set of values irrespective of what you might have entered in the text field. In either way (meaning clicking on the icon or start typing an entry with the automatically shown list) up to 10 entries will be shown in the drop-down menu.





Auto-complete select box using the *auto-complete select box* icon and auto-complete select box with manually entered values.

The **google-style select box** enables you, on difference to the auto-complete select box, to make entries and choose values outside the standard set of values to be sent to the back-end for further validation (extended data scope). Due to that possibility of transporting unqualified data the validation of the values is restricted to basic checks and will be carried out mainly in the backend. Apart from that, the google-style select box functions similar to the auto-complete select box.



Illustration 8: Google-style select box

Radio buttons: Enable you to make exact selections using one value from a set of options. You can select only one value at the same time. Click on the icon corresponding to the option you would like to select.

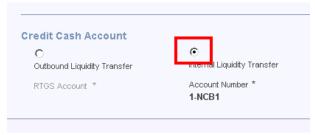


Illustration 9: Radio buttons

□ **Check boxes**: Enable you to select more than one value at the same time. Click on the boxes corresponding to the options you would like to select. Selected check boxes contain a check mark.



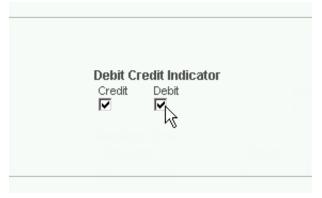


Illustration 10: Check boxes

## Read-only Fields

In addition to enter and select fields, the T2S GUI has also read-only fields, which are pre-filled and do not allow data changes.

### **Field Properties**

All field types have specific properties with respect to possible character sets, usage of wildcards and mandatory content.

#### Characters

T2S operates in British English and uses the SWIFT-x character set to enter data. After the coexistence, T2S will be using the UTF-8 character set with the exception of '<', '>' and '&'. Amounts are automatically displayed with decimal points. While negative amounts are displayed in red and marked with a '-', you can only type amounts that are greater than or equal to 0 into input fields, unless specified otherwise in the screen description.

The GUI does not differentiate between upper and lower case in terms of data input for input fields.



#### Hint

Use the abbreviations 10m to enter the amount of 10 million (10,000,000) and 10t to enter the amount of 10 thousand (10,000).

The SWIFT-x character set is used in the text fields during the period of coexistence and corresponds with the following content:

Character	Description
a - z	26 small characters of the Latin alphabet
A - Z	26 capital characters of the Latin alphabet
0 - 9	10 numeric characters
I	Solidus (slash)
-	Hyphen
?	Question mark
:	Colon



(	Opening parenthesis
)	Closing parenthesis
	Full stop
,	Comma
,	Apostrophe
+	Plus
	Space (blank)
CR	Carriage return
LF	Line feed



#### Hint

T2S does not process fields (mandatory or optional), that are only filled with blanks. Blanks appearing at the beginning or at the end of a field entry are deleted automatically without any notification.

Fields in a *list* or *details* screen, where the dataset was saved without an entry, are filled with '---'.

Some reference and identification fields need a reduced version of the SWIFT-x character set. For them, the character '/' cannot be accepted at the beginning or end of the string. Moreover the combination '//' cannot be present in any part of the string itself.

These fields are identified by the SWIFT-x-red type.

Please note that because blank characters are always deleted from the beginning or end of the input – any sequence like '/' (for the beginning) or '/ ' (for the end) must be considered not accepted.

#### Wildcards

A wildcard is a placeholder for characters. In T2S you can use a wildcard in an input field to search for data. The required number of characters is indicated in the field description. You can use wildcards in two different ways:

As a placeholder for one or more characters of the input value, use an aste	÷r-
isk ('*')	

 □ As a placeholder for exactly one character of the input value, use a question mark ('?')





### **Examples**

TARGET2\*: The result list contains all data records beginning with 'TARGET2'.

\*Securities: The result list contains all data records ending with 'securities'.

TARGET2-Securities: The result list contains all data records that have exactly one character before the 'TARGET2-Securities'.

The combination of several wildcards directly after each other is not possible (e.g. TARGET2?\* or TARGET2\*\*), but it is possible to use several wildcards within one entry (e.g. 'TARGET2-\*').

To properly search with wildcards, you have to insert at least two or four characters depending on the field requirements. If the fields do not allow wildcards, it is mentioned explicitly in the respective field description (under format requirements). Please note that the wildcard functionality is only available for input fields and not for select boxes.

## Mandatory Content

In the GUI all mandatory fields are marked with an asterisk in the label. All marked fields have to be filled in before you are allowed to proceed.

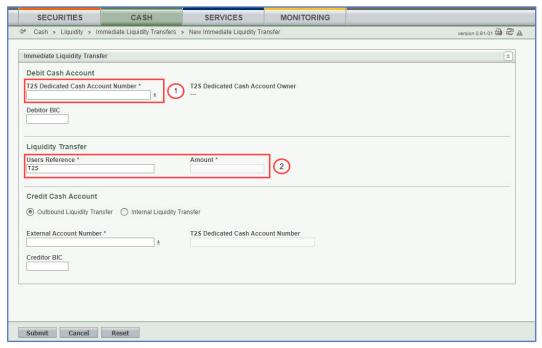


Illustration 11: Mandatory fields

Position No.	Description
1	Mandatory input field
2	Mandatory select field



## 1.2.2.5 Common Buttons and Icons

While working with the T2S GUI you will find that some buttons and icons appear regularly. There are three types of common elements:

- Basic icons, which you can find on every screen
- □ Utility elements, which represent functions within the content area
- □ Table elements, which you can find below data record lists on search/list

The buttons contained in the button bar are variable and therefore explained in the screen descriptions.

### **Basic Icons**



Illustration 12: Basic buttons

Posi- tion No.	Element	Description
1	Back icon	always leads to the previous functional screen.
		The usage of the <i>back</i> icon does not lead to an update or a refresh of the query of the screen.
		Do not use the <i>back</i> button of your web-browser to return to the previous screen, to avoid data loss.
		The <i>back</i> icon is common to all T2S screens except for the <i>welcome</i> and <i>search</i> screens.
2	Print icon	prints the data of the current screen.
		The printout includes the name of the printed screen, the date and the time of printing, the data access time, the name of the user who triggered the printing, the classification label 'Restricted' and the data available on the screen.
		It is strongly recommended to use this button for generating a clearly arranged overview of data on the printout.



Posi- tion No.	Element	Description
		When printing a <i>list</i> screen on your standard printer, the whole list and search criteria are printed instead of only the part of the table visible on the screen.
		If you print an <i>edit</i> screen with data that have already been modified, the printout has the remark 'Changed Data'.
		If you print a <i>new</i> screen with data that have already been entered, the printout has the remark 'Not Stored Yet'.
		The <i>print</i> icon is common to all T2S screens except for the <i>welcome</i> screen.
	Export icon	exports the data of the executed query from the current screen into a csv-file.
		Leading and trailing space-characters adjacent to comma field separators are to be ignored.
		If exporting a list, the related search criteria are exported as well whereas detailed data are only exported, if the respective <i>list</i> and the <i>details</i> screen are covered by the same query. Otherwise just the list entry will be exported.
		The <i>export</i> icon is common to all T2S screens except for the <i>welcome</i> and the <i>new</i> screens.
		In addition to the exported data from the screen the following information is exported at the start of the file: name of the exported screen (including menu path), current date, name of the user who triggered the exporting, classification label 'RESTRICTED', defined search criteria (query parameters, if applicable), 'CHANGED DATA' when exporting an <i>edit</i> screen which contains amended data that has not been submitted yet.
	Refresh	reloads the screen.
	icon	In new and edit modes the screen is locked, so it is not possible to refresh.
		The refresh function takes into account the search criteria that were chosen the last time the <i>search</i> button was clicked. Those search criteria will be displayed again.
		Changes that have not yet been saved are lost after using the <i>refresh</i> icon.



Posi- tion No.	Element	Description
		The <i>refresh</i> icon is common to all T2S screens except for the <i>welcome</i> screen.
3	Collapse icon	hides/displays the frame.  When first entering a screen, all frames are shown but can be hidden according to your preference by using the <i>collapse</i> icon.



Common Buttons and Icons

## Utility Elements

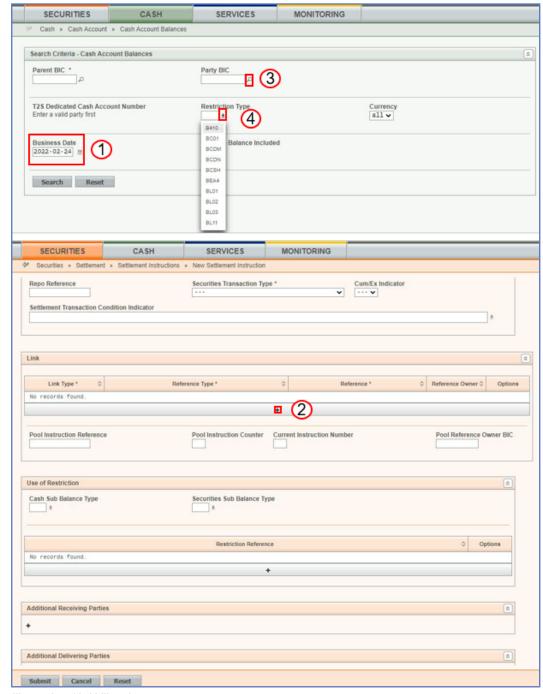


Illustration 13: Utility elements

Posi- tion No.	Element	Description
1	Calendar icon	opens a calendar where you can select a day. If applicable, you can also select the time via the <i>calendar</i> icon.
2	Add row icon	adds an empty row to the corresponding list.



Common Buttons and Icons

Posi- tion No.	Element	Description
		The <i>add row</i> icon is only available on <i>new</i> and <i>edit</i> screens.
		You can insert a maximum of 10 rows at a time.
3	<i>Magnifier</i> icon	provides the possibility to search for data on other screens.
		If you are not aware of the exact/correct value, but you know other related data, click on the <i>magnifier</i> icon to enter the <i>search</i> screen. There you can enter all information known to you and execute a search. By clicking on the <i>select</i> button, you are redirected to the initial screen with the desired data entered in the respective fields.
		The attribute equipped with magnifier icon works otherwise like an auto-complete select box.
4	Auto-com- plete select box icon	provides you the possibility to use the auto-complete functionality, while the drop-down menu opens when clicking on it.
		You can select one of the provided entries, when clicking on an entry in the list.

## Table Elements

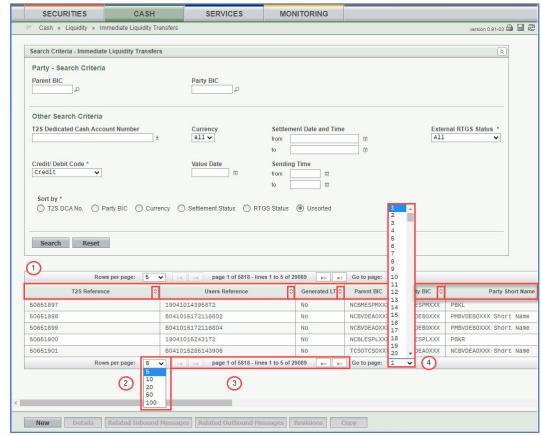


Illustration 14: Table elements

Posi- tion No.	Element	Description
1	Sort icon	sorts the list in ascending or descending order by clicking on the up or down arrow.
2	Number of data re-cords	allows you to select the number of records displayed in the list. You can choose between 5, 10, 20, 50 or 100 data records to be displayed. The default number of data records to be displayed is 100.
3	First icon	displays the first page of the list.
	Previous icon	allows you to navigate through the displayed list and takes you to the previous page.
	Next icon	allows you to navigate through the displayed list and takes you to the following page.
	Last icon	displays the last page of the list.
4	Number of table pages	allows you to select the table page number you would like to go to.



## 1.2.3 Validation

In T2S, all submission processes undergo various validations, which take place in the front-end and/or in the back-end. Only correct entries, fulfilling all predefined criteria, can be further processed. To indicate the status of the recently performed action, T2S uses two different types of messages to indicate a successful or failed validation as described below.

In addition to the automatic validation carried out by T2S, human validation can be imposed by using the 4-eyes mode.

Furthermore, non-repudiation of origin (NRO) is implemented for a specified number of screens.

## Front-End Validation

As first part of the validation process, the front-end validation takes place without communication to the back-end. The front-end validation includes both the field validation and the cross-field validation. It is carried out after clicking on a button.

The field validation verifies that all entries comply with the required format.

The cross-field validation checks the data consistency between two or more fields/buttons in relation to each other.

## Confirmation Prompt

In the case of business actions in 2-eyes mode, a confirmation prompt is shown after successful front-end validation to give you the opportunity to submit or reject the business action. This confirmation prompt does not appear in 4-eyes mode.



Illustration 15: Confirmation prompt

## Back-End Validation

The back-end validation is the second part of the validation process. After successful front-end validation, your request is submitted to the back-end and checked for compliance with the business validation rules. In case of failure an error message is displayed. You can find a detailed list of all error messages and their description in the annex of the UHB (list of references for error messages [> 921]).

#### Result

After each validation, the T2S GUI informs you about the result. There are two different message types available, the **error message** and the **success message**.



### **Error Message**

Each error message is marked with a circle symbol and appears at the top of the content area and next to the field containing the error. In the case of a failed front-end or back-end validation, it indicates the source of the failure, the type of error and a short hint. This message is also shown as mouse-over text when you move the mouse curser over the circle symbol next to the respective input field.

In case a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction fulfils a rejection restriction type one positive rule, the error message provided in the GUI will also contain the relevant rule id fulfilled, the restriction type name and its description, in addition to the relevant error message applicable as described in the error messages annex of the UHB (list of references for error messages).

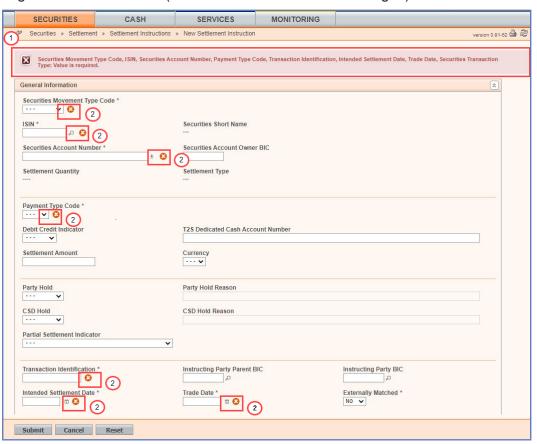


Illustration 16: Error message

Position No.	Description
1	Type of error and short hint
2	Source of the failure

#### **Success Message**

The success message appears in a green frame at the top of the content area. It confirms that your data have been submitted successfully.



In case a Settlement Instruction fulfils a CSD validation hold restriction type one positive rule, the success message provided in the GUI will also contain the relevant rule id fulfilled, the restriction type name and its description, in addition to the relevant error message applicable as described in the error messages annex of the UHB (list of references for error messages).

If the Settlement Instruction fulfils a rejection and/or CSD validation hold restriction type one negative rule, the success message provided in the GUI will also contain the relevant rule id fulfilled, the restriction type name and its description. The same applies in case a Settlement Restriction fulfils a rejection restriction type one negative rule.

If you are working in 4-eyes mode, the success message also provides you with the 4-eyes principle ID. This identification number helps you to search for the respective transaction via the *data changes* – *search/list* screen [> 605].

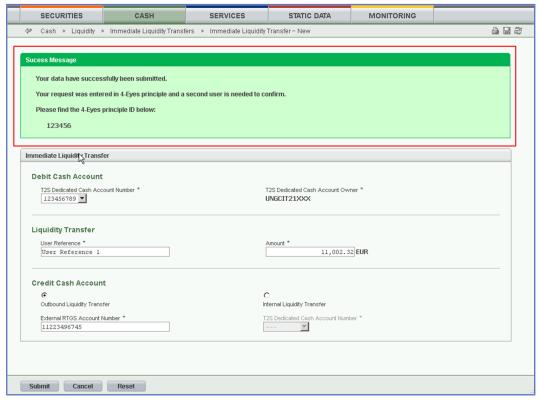


Illustration 17: Success message

#### **Queued Message**

If you are submitting a static data request outside real-time settlement, your request could be queued. In this case, instead of the above mentioned success message the following message is shown: 'Your request has been queued successfully and will be resumed after the end of the current night-time settlement sequence'.



### 4-Eyes Mode

Depending on the access rights setup, you can use T2S in 2-eyes or in 4-eyes mode. The 2-eyes mode and the 4-eyes mode apply for *enter* screens (new and edit mode) and for any kind of deletion processes. If you are a 4-eyes mode user, your actions have to be confirmed by a second user in order to be processed.

#### **First User**

In 4-eyes mode the first user enters, changes or deletes the data on a screen and afterwards submits the action by clicking on the *submit* button in the button bar. The success message appearing after successful validation includes a 4-eyes principle ID. For the final execution a second user is needed to confirm the action.

#### **Second User**

After the first user has entered, changed or deleted the data, a second user (with the required privilege) has to approve or revoke this action via the *data changes* screen [> 605] either using the 4-eyes mode ID or the search functionality.

An *alert* icon is shown on the active T2S screen for those users with appropriate privileges to approve a pending action via the *data changes* screen. By clicking on the *alert* icon you are directed to the *data changes - search/list* screen [> 605] where you can first search and then approve/revoke the pending changes.



#### Hint

Ask the first user for the 4-eyes principle ID and use it to limit the number of search results on the *data changes – search/list* screen.

As soon as the data changes are positively approved, T2S marks these data as approved and they are forwarded to further processing.

# Digital Signature – NRO

In order to ensure non-repudiation of origin (NRO) for critical transactions, the use of a digital signature has been implemented for specified screens. This means that the user will be asked to enter a PIN code for signature purposes whenever an instruction is initiated. With the entry of the PIN, T2S attaches a digital signature to the instruction entered by the T2S actor.



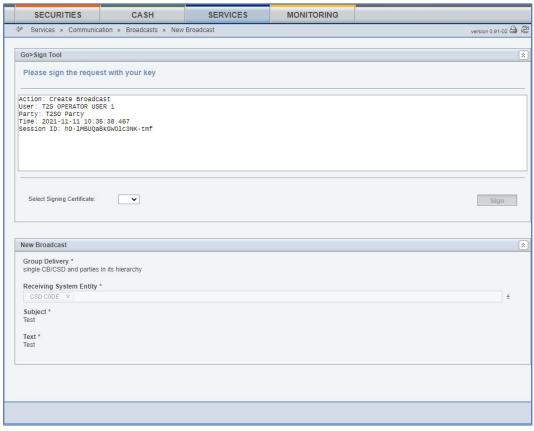


Illustration 18: Digital signature

The following (exhaustive) list provides an overview of screens for which the NRO feature is implemented:

- ☐ Amendment cash instruction new screen [▶ 407]
- ☐ Amendment securities instruction new screen [▶ 100]
- ☐ Broadcast new screen [> 619]
- ☐ Cancellation cash instruction new screen [▶ 417]
- ☐ Cancellation securities instruction new screen [▶ 114]
- □ Data change details screen [> 609]
- ☐ Hold/release instruction new screen [▶ 123]
- ☐ Immediate liquidity transfer order new screen [▶ 384]
- ☐ Intra-balance movement new screen [▶ 434]
- ☐ Intra-position movement new screen [▶ 148]
- ☐ Penalty details screen [▶ 288]
- □ Penalty re-allocation screen [ 315]
- □ Penalty removal screen [▶ 312]
- ☐ Penalty switch screen [▶ 319]
- Settlement instruction new screen [▶ 208]



## 1.2.4 Communication Network and Services

Refer to the T2S Connectivity Guide document for details on the communication network and services.

## 1.2.5 User Administration

### Registration

Only registered users have access to the T2S GUI, therefore registration in T2S reference data and to the network is necessary prior to the first GUI access. The Registration Guide for User Testing provides information on how to fill in T2S Registration Forms properly, e.g. access rights or white labelling.

After registration the system administrator is given the possibility to grant and revoke privileges to its users within the T2S GUI as described in both the screen reference part and the user instructions part.

## 1.2.6 Security and Certification Service

In order to guarantee a secure and safe handling of the information and to protect customer data provided via the GUI, various security elements have been put into place:

Each action requires system or human validation as described in the valida-
tion [▶ 46]
The scope of available data and functions is controlled via the management of access rights
The security features provided by the network providers and described in their
respective user documentation prevent unauthorised access

## 1.2.7 Online Help

The content of the UHB can be accessed from the T2S GUI by clicking on the *help* button. The online help is context sensitive, which means that the screen description corresponding to the current screen is displayed. Other parts of the online help can be reached using the table of contents on the left side of the help window.



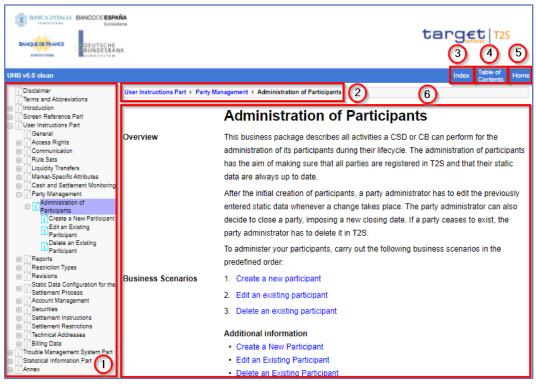


Illustration 19: Online help screen for 'Administration of Participants' business package.

Position No.	Description	
1	Structure tree showing the table of contents, providing access to all handbook sections	
2	Clickable breadcrumb	
3	Index button leading to the online help index	
4	Table of contents button leading to the online help table of contents	
5	Home button leading to online help welcome screen	
6	Help screen content	

# 1.3 Overview of the Graphical User Interface for CoCo GUI

The following sections refers to CRDM but the same structure can be considered valid for other common components.

The GUI is a browser-based application for communication with CRDM in U2A mode. It is based on the ISO norm 9241 'Ergonomics of human system interaction'.



## 1.3.1 Setup and Login Procedures

Before entering the GUI, make sure that your workstation complies with the hardware and software requirements and implement all necessary preparations (e.g. firewall settings) described below.

Such requirements/preparations may be subject to periodical review/update to comply with changing technical/regulatory scenario.

Common components are accessed entering the ESMIG Portal and selecting the proper common components under the service T2S.

Hardware Beguiremen Please refer to ESMIG qualified configurations document.

Requirements

Please refer to ESMIG qualified configurations document.

Requirements

Please refer to ESMIG qualified configurations document.

Supported Web-

**Software** 

**Browsers and** 

**Settings** 

**GUI Access** 

Users are directed to an initial page named ESMIG portal that ensures proper routing to the web applications the user has been granted to enter.

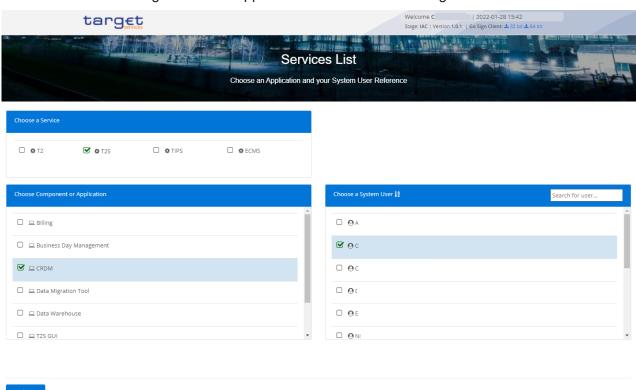


Illustration 20: ESMIG Portal

The ESMIG Portal screen expects the user to select the relevant service to enter.



After the selection of the Service, the user is invited to select a specific component or application.

As a third step, once the component or application is selected, the user is requested to select the System User.

After submitting the screen, the user is redirected to the selected component or application.

In order to properly access the EMIG PORTAL and to select service and components, the user must be granted with the relevant privileges:

T2S Access: the user granted with this privileges can see "T2S" under
"Choose a Service" section and "T2S GUI" under "Choose Component or Ap-
plication" section.
CRDM_Access: the user granted with this privileges can see "CRDM" under
"Choose Component or Application" section.

BILL_Access: the user granted with this privileges can see "Billing" under
"Choose Component or Application" section.

BDM_Access: the user granted with this privileges can see "Business Day
Management" under "Choose Component or Application" section.

DMT_Access: the user granted with this privileges can see "Data Migration
Tool" under "Choose Component or Application" section.

TMS_Access: the user granted with this privileges can see "TMS" under
"Choose Component or Application" section.

□ ORT\_Access: the user granted with this privileges can see "Operational Reporting Tools" under "Choose Component or Application" section.

## NRO specific requirements

Please refer to ESMIG qualified configurations document.

## 1.3.2 GUI Structure

This chapter explains the basic elements of the CRDM GUI structure (i.e. structure of the menu and the screens) helping you to navigate through the system and to use it quickly and efficiently.

The first subsection describes the menu structure where screens are grouped hierarchically. Afterwards, the second subsection explains the layout structure common to each screen. The following subsections provide details on the different Screen Types [> 57] and on recurring elements, such as common Field Types [> 58] or Buttons and Icons [> 65].



## 1.3.2.1 Menu Structure

The GUI menu is structured into four hierarchical menu levels. The hamburger menu appears when the proper icon is selected. After the first level is presented, it is possible to choose the functionalities that are common to the shared services and those that are specific for T2 or TIPS. Then the menu can be further navigated - the second, third and fourth menu levels are accessible via mouse-over on the first-level menu item - in order to select the desired functionality.



#### Hint

All the menu entries are visible to all users. Anyway, depending on your access rights, it is possible that not all menu entries are available for you. Contact your system administrator to verify that you have the necessary privileges to access all screens relevant to you. The privileges are listed in each screen and business scenario description.

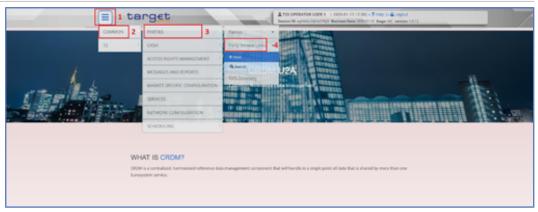


Illustration 21: CRDM menu levels

Position No.	Description
1	Menu level 1
2	Menu level 2
3	Menu level 3
4	Menu level 4

All entries on the third menu level are structural subcategories. To access a screen you have to click on the fourth menu level.

## 1.3.2.2 Screen Structure

In general, each screen of the CRDM GUI follows the same layout containing a header and a content area.

The header appears at the top of every screen. It contains three main elements providing useful information and helping you to navigate between the different screens as shown in the illustration below.



#### Header

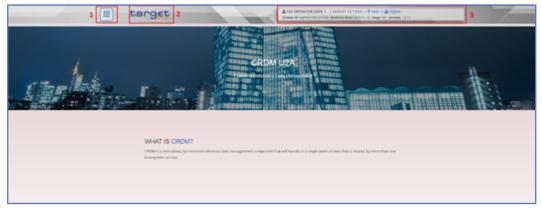


Illustration 22: Header elements

Position No.	Element	Description
1	Menu bar	presents the main menu item and allows you to navigate to the screens.
2	CRDM logo button	links to the welcome screen.
3	Information panel	displays your login name, the logout and help buttons as well as date and time of last data access.

#### **Content Area**

The content area is the part of the GUI where you can trigger all business actions. It is organised by five main elements which help you to interact properly with the GUI as shown in the illustration below.

To structure large amounts of data, the content area is further separated into frames and sub-frames.

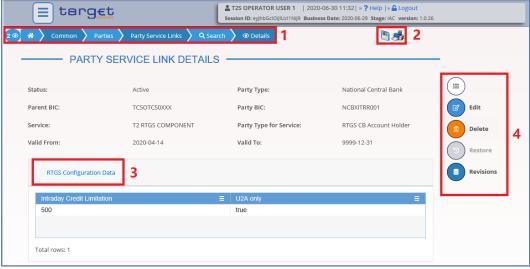


Illustration 23: Content area elements

Position No.	Element	Description	
1	Breadcrumb	shows the main path to the current	
		screen.	



Position No.	Element	Description
2	Basic icons	exports or prints the screen content.
3	Frame and sub-frame title	groups related information as a structural function.
4	Button bar	shows all available buttons for the current screen.

Further information about the icons can be found in the common buttons and icons section.

## 1.3.2.3 Screen Types

The CRDM GUI consists of the following types of screens, each with a different function:

- ☐ Welcome screen
- □ Search/List screen
- Details screen
- Enter screen (usually new or edit screen)

## Welcome Screen

Business scenarios are divided into single action steps. These action steps are numbered sequentially. Intermediate results are described where appropriate and marked with an indented arrow. Each business scenario ends with a final result, indicated by an arrow.

## Search/List Screen

You can access all search/list screens on menu level four.

The search/list screen allows you to query the CRDM database using a predefined set of search criteria. After executing a search, a list of data records matching your search criteria is displayed in a table. To select an entry from a list displayed on a search/list or list screen, click on the desired entry. The background colour of the table line changes to indicate the selected entry. If the search retrieves only one record, the details screen is displayed directly, if you are authorised to access the details screen, else the record is displayed in the table in the list screen. You can browse through the list using the table buttons. Furthermore, it is possible to arrange your search results in ascending or descending order by the columns shown. This does not trigger a refreshed query.

Details Screen In contrast to the search/list screen, you can only access the details screens via other screens.

> All details screens provide you with in-depth information of a previously selected data record.

> Before showing the details screen, a new query is forwarded to the system to ensure most up-to-date data.



#### **Enter Screen**

Similar to the details screens, you can only access the enter screens through other screens.

Enter screens allow you to enter data, which can be done in two enter modes:

- □ New mode, represented by the new screens
- ☐ Edit mode, represented by the edit screens

In general, both modes contain the same fields. In the case of the new mode, all fields are blank. In the case of the edit mode, existing data are prefilled in the fields. In addition, one past value is reported (if available) which cannot be edited. You can edit the existing currently valid value by changing the content of the field. You can only edit an existing currently valid value provided that there is no future value. Otherwise, you need to delete the existing future value beforehand. You can also enter a new future value by clicking on the pencil icon.

## 1.3.2.4 Field Types and Properties

## Field Types Input Fields

The description of the common field types with the proper descriptions follow.

In input fields you can enter text and/or numeric content. Make sure to comply with the format requirements, which are part of each field/screen description.

Input-sensitive fields are input fields with an auto-complete mode that helps you to input data. As soon as you start typing the first characters of the respective data into an input-sensitive field, CRDM automatically proposes possible matching entries from which you can select the desired one.

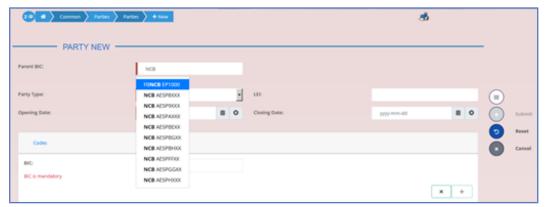


Illustration 24: Input-sensitive field



#### Hint

You can use the tab key on your keyboard to navigate through the GUI fields.

BIC8 that are entered via GUI are automatically supplemented to BIC11 by adding 'XXX' in order to unambiguously identify a party.

Select Fields

Select fields are either select boxes, radio buttons or check boxes.

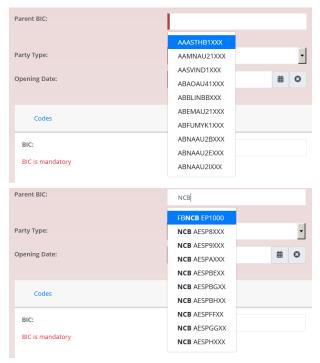


- Select boxes: Functionally a select box is a way to enter data from a limited list of possible values. In CRDM you can find different types of select boxes, standard select box, input-sensitive select box and auto-complete select box.
- ☐ **The standard select box** enables the user to choose one entry from a predefined set of values. To select an entry, click on the little box with the arrow to open the menu. Then select the desired value by clicking on it.



Illustration 25: Standard select box

■ The input-sensitive select box enables the user to enter the desired value manually, which will be used to reduce the possible set of values in the input-sensitive select box list, which provides you with a drop-down menu that shows the 10 first entries of the set of values irrespective of what you might have entered in the text field.



*Illustration 26:* Input-sensitive select box using the input-sensitive select box icon and input-sensitive select box with manually entered values.

The auto-complete select box enables the user, differently from the inputsensitive select box, to make entries and choose values outside the standard set of values to be sent to the back-end for further validation (extended data scope). Due to that possibility of transporting unqualified data the validation of



the values is restricted to basic checks and will be carried out mainly in the backend. Apart from that, the auto-complete select box functions similar to the input-sensitive select box.

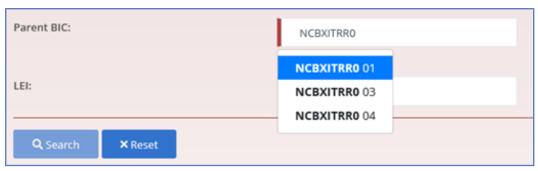


Illustration 27: Auto-complete select box

Radio buttons: Enable the user to make exact selections using one value from a set of options. You can select only one value at the same time. Click on the icon corresponding to the option you would like to select.



Illustration 28: Radio buttons

□ **Check boxes**: Enable you to select more than one value at the same time. Click on the boxes corresponding to the options you would like to select. Selected check boxes contain a check mark.



Illustration 29: Check boxes

#### Wildcards

A wildcard is a placeholder for characters and it represents any acceptable character or a set of them in a string. In CRDM you can use a wildcard in input fields or google-style fields in all the search screens to search for data widening the result to all the strings matching the pattern. The required number of characters is indicated in the field description. CRDM accepts two possible values:

- "" that is a placeholder for one or more characters of the input value;
- □ '?' that is a placeholder for exactly one character of the input value.

## **Examples**

CRDM\*: The result list contains all data records beginning with 'CRDM'.

\*Account: The result list contains all data records ending with 'Account'.



CRD?: The result list contains all data records that have any acceptable character at the end of 'CRD', e.g. 'CRDM', 'CRDX', etc.

The combination of the wildcard '\*' is not possible, e.g 'CRD?\*' or 'CR\*\*'

The wildcards are always usable in the fields reported before with the following restrictions:

- ☐ It is possible that to properly search with wildcards you have to insert at least two or four characters. In this case, the minimum number of characters to be entered is reported in the field remarks;
- ☐ It is possible that a field does not allow wildcards; in this case, this is explicitly mentioned in the Remarks field.

## Read-only Fields

In addition to enter and select fields, the CRDM GUI has also read-only fields, which are pre-filled and do not allow data changes.

## Field Properties

All field types have specific properties with respect to possible character sets, and mandatory content.

Date

A Date type field has the following format: YYYY-MM-DD. There are four digits representing the year, two digits representing the month and two digits representing the day.

The default value of Date fields, unless differently specified, is BLANK.

Generally, if a closing date value is not specified, the system will automatically set the date "9999-12-31".

The field Date is always linked to a calendar icon that opens a calendar where you can select a day. It is possible to insert a date writing in the field or using the calendar.

Time 1

The Time type field has the following format: HH:MM. There are two digits representing the hour and two digits representing the minute.

DateTime <sup>2</sup>

A DateTime type field has the following format: YYYY-MM-DD HH:MM. There are four digits representing the year, two digits representing the month, two digits representing the day, two digits representing the hour and two digits representing the minute. The field DateTime is always linked to a calendar icon that opens a calendar where you can select a day. It is possible to insert a date writing in the field or using the calendar.

**Amount** 

The GUI will show the amounts with all decimal points, English Format (the decimal separator will be a "." and the thousand separator is ",") and right alignment.

<sup>1</sup> The Time in the system refers to the CET/CEST zone.

<sup>2</sup> The Time in the system refers to the CET/CEST zone.



Amounts can be entered up to 18 figures, that is maximum 19 characters if the decimal separator is present.

When the amount field is in read-only mode or the amount field is not selected for typing, the amount shows the thousand separator.

When the user is typing the numbers, the amount is shown without the thousand separators.

The amount fields should allow shortcuts:

- enter "Xm" and the system will transfer this automatically into X,000,000.00[.00]
- □ enter "Yt" and automatically translated into Y,000[.00].

The number of decimals is defined by the currency.

Negative amounts (shown by the system but not entered by the user) are written in red and marked with a "-" (This rule applies for all negative values).

According to the character set, only numerical characters (decimal – abbreviation "d") can be used for amounts plus the negative symbol.

Field	Description	Validation	Error Code
Amounts	Contains an Amount.	The Amount must be greater than or equal to 0.	The amount must be greater than or equal to 0.
Amounts	Number of Decimals of an amount	The Amount must have <number currency="" decimals="" for="" of="" stored="" the=""> decimals.</number>	Wrong format in field <field name="">. The correct format has to be xxx.xxx,<number currency="" decimals="" for="" of="" stored="" the="">.</number></field>
Amounts	Character set to be used	It is only possible to use a numerical character set.	Only numerical characters are allowed

### Numeric

There are different type of numeric field. In general these fields, in edit mode, can contain only numbers and "-" symbol.

Field	Description	Edit mode	New mode
Numeric	•	Only numbers are allowed.	The thousand separator is shown.
Integer	Can contain positive and negative integer values.		The thousand separator is shown. When negative, the char "-" is shown and the string is in red.



Field	Description	Edit mode	New mode
Positive Real	Can contain positive values with decimals. When using this type, the number of decimal must be specified.		The thousand and decimal separators are shown.
Real	Can contain positive and negative values with decimals. When using this type, the number of decimal must be specified.	Numbers, decimal separator and char "-" are allowed.	The thousand and decimal separators are shown. When negative, the char "-" is shown and the string is in red.
Percent-age	Can contain positive values with decimals. When using this type, a maximum of 5 digit(s) including decimal point (thereof max. 2 decimal places and decimal point) are allowed.		The thousand and decimal separators are shown plus "%" symbol.
Percent- age + negative	Can contain positive and negative values with decimals. When using this type, the number of decimal must be specified.	Numbers, decimal separator and char "-" are allowed.	The thousand and decimal separators are shown plus "%" symbol. When negative, the char "-" is shown and the string is in red.
Tele- phone Number	Shall contain numbers from 0 to 9 and chars "+","-", "(", ")".	Numbers and chars "+", "-", "(", ")" are allowed.	The chars "+", "-", "(", ")" are shown (e.g. '+012-3456789').



Field	Description	Edit mode	New mode
	When using this type, the following pattern shall be respected:		
	Starting with "+"		
	Then at least one to maximum three digits		
	Then symbol "-"		
	Then at least one to maximum thirty characters (digits and symbols "+", "-", "(", ")" are allowed).		

### Characters

CRDM operates in British English and uses the SWIFT-x character set to enter data: if not described differently, the fields are intended to be based on the SWIFT-x character set. CRDM can accept the UTF-8 character set with the exception of '<', '>' and '&' in specific fields; when this happens, this is explicitly reported.

The GUI does not differentiate between upper and lower case in terms of data input for input fields.

The SWIFT-x character set corresponds with the following content:

Character	Description
a - z	26 small characters of the Latin alphabet
A - Z	26 capital characters of the Latin alphabet
0 - 9	10 numeric characters
1	Solidus (slash)
-	Hyphen
?	Question mark
:	Colon
(	Opening parenthesis
)	Closing parenthesis
	Full stop
,	Comma



Character	Description
z	Apostrophe
+	Plus
	Space (blank)
CR	Carriage return
LF	Line feed



#### Hint

CRDM does not process fields (mandatory or optional), that are only filled with blanks. Blanks appearing at the beginning or at the end of a field entry are deleted automatically without any notification.

Fields in a list or details screen, where the dataset was saved without an entry, are filled with '---'.

## Mandatory Content

In the GUI all mandatory fields are marked with a red line in the label. All marked fields have to be filled in before you are allowed to proceed. The red line is turned into green when the field contains a value or is selected.



Illustration 30: Mandatory fields

Position No.	Description
1	Mandatory select field
2	Mandatory input field

## 1.3.2.5 Common Buttons and Icons

While working with the CRDM GUI you will find that some buttons and icons appear regularly. There are three types of common elements:

- □ Basic icons, which you can find on every screen
- Utility elements, which represent functions within the content area
- □ Table elements, which you can find below data record lists on search/list

The buttons contained in the button bar are variable and therefore explained in the screen descriptions.



Common Buttons and Icons

## **Basic Icons**



Illustration 31: Basic icons

Position No.	Element	Description
1	Export icon	exports the data of the executed query from the current screen into a csv-file.
		If exporting a list, the related search criteria are exported as well whereas detailed data are only exported, if the respective list and the details screen are covered by the same query. Otherwise just the list entry will be exported.
		The export icon is common to all CRDM screens except for the welcome and the new screens.
		In addition to the exported data from the screen the following information is exported at the start of the file: name of the exported screen (including menu path), current date, name of the user who triggered the exporting, classification label 'RESTRICTED', timestamp of the export, defined search criteria (query parameters, if applicable), 'CHANGED DATA' when exporting an edit screen which contains amended data that has not been submitted yet.
2	Print icon	prints the data of the current screen.  It is strongly recommended to use this button for generating a clearly arranged overview of data on the printout.
		The print icon is common to all CRDM screens except for the welcome screen.



Common Buttons and Icons

## Utility Elements

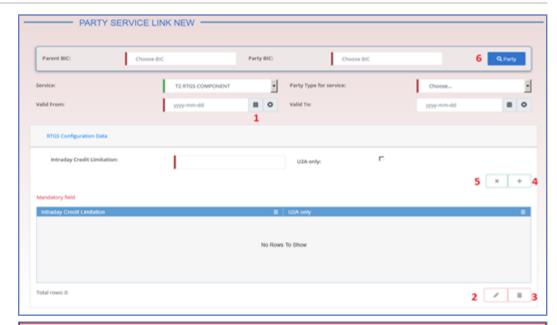




Illustration 32: Utility Elements

Position No.	Element	Description
1	Calendar icon	opens a calendar where you can se-
		lect a day. If applicable, you can also
		select the time via the calendar icon.



Position No.	Element	Description
2	Pencil icon	enables you to enter a new future value into an input field.
		In edit mode, you can either change an existing data record or enter a new future one. If you have changed the existing current value before entering a future one, the data are restored.
		The pencil icon is only available on edit screens.
3	Delete row icon	removes the selected row in the cor- responding list as well as fields or sub- frames.
		The delete row icon is only available on new and edit screens.
4	Submit changes icon	updates the selected row in the cor- responding list using the values inser- ted in the related fields.
		The submit changes icon is only available on new and edit screens.
5	Cancel changes icon	enables you to leave the selected and edited row without causing any changes.
		The cancel changes icon is only available on new and edit screens.
6	Magnifier icon	provides the possibility to search for data on other screens.
		If you are not aware of the exact/correct value, but you know other related data, click on the magnifier icon to enter the search screen. There you can enter all information known to you and execute a search. By clicking on the select button, you are redirected to the initial screen with the desired data entered in the respective fields.
		The attribute equipped with magnifier icon works otherwise like an auto-complete select box.

Position No.	Element	Description
7		restores the selected row in the corresponding list or sub-frames.
		The Heart icon is only available on lists or sub-frames.

## Table Elements

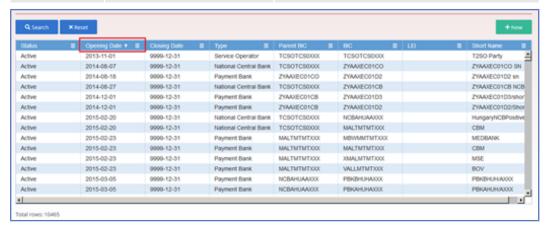


Illustration 33: Table Elements - Sort icon

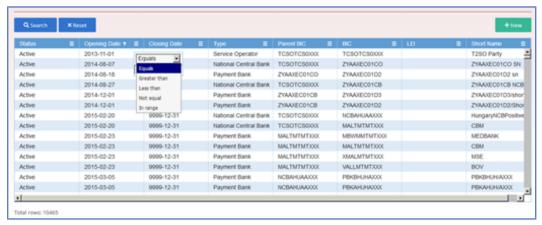


Illustration 34: Table Elements - Supplementary filters in list objects

Position No.	Element	Description
1	Sort icon	sorts the list in ascending or descending order by clicking on the up or down arrow.
2	Supplementary filter	allows in-memory filtering, depending on the type of fields, of the displayed list of items according to additional criteria as shown below.
		Data fields supplementary filter criteria:
		□ Equals
		□ Greater than
		□ Less than



Position No.	Element	Description
		□ Not equal
		□ In range
		Text fields supplementary filter criteria:
		□ Equals
		□ Not equal
		□ Starts with
		□ Ends with
		□ Contains
		□ Not contains
		Predefined supplementary filter criteria:
		It contains an adaptive list of values which is consistent with the related search criterion. E.g. for any Status field, the predefined supplementary filter contains the following values: 'All', 'Active', 'Deleted'.
		When a supplementary filter criterion is used, the list is automatically filtered in memory without submitting the query to the back-end. When applied, any supplementary filter can be removed by individually resetting the corresponding filter.
		If a supplementary filter is applied, a small icon near the column header is displayed, as shown in the following image.  Status   Active

## 1.3.3 Validation

In CRDM, all submission processes undergo various validations, which take place in the front-end and/or in the back-end. Only correct entries, fulfilling all predefined criteria, can be further processed. To indicate the status of the recently performed action, CRDM uses two different types of messages to indicate a successful or failed validation as described below.



In addition to the automatic validation carried out by CRDM, human validation can be imposed by using the 4-eyes mode.

Furthermore, non-repudiation of origin (NRO) is implemented for a specified number of screens.

## Front-End Validation

As first part of the validation process, the front-end validation takes place without communication to the back-end. The front-end validation includes both the field validation and the cross-field validation. It is carried out after clicking on a button.

The field validation verifies that all entries comply with the required format.

The cross-field validation checks the data consistency between two or more fields/buttons in relation to each other.

## Back-End Validation

The back-end validation is the second part of the validation process. After successful front-end validation, your request is submitted to the back-end and checked for compliance with the business validation rules. In case of failure an error message is displayed. You can find a detailed list of all error messages and their description in the annex of the UHB (List of References for Error Messages [> 921]).

#### Result

After each validation, the CRDM GUI informs you about the result. There are two different message types available, the error message and the success message.

## Error Message

Each error message appears as a pop-up on the upper right corner of the screen. In the case of a failed front-end or back-end validation, it indicates the source of the failure, the type of error and a short hint.

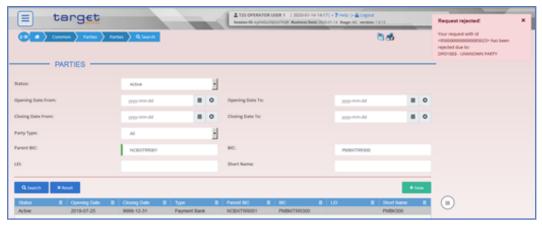


Illustration 35: Error message

## Success Message

The success message appears as a pop-up on the upper right corner of the screen. It confirms that your data have been submitted successfully.

If you are working in 4-eyes mode, the success message also provides you with the 4-eyes principle ID.



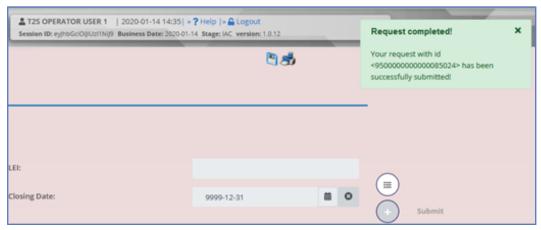


Illustration 36: Success message

### 4-Eyes Mode

Depending on the access rights setup, you can use CRDM in 2-eyes or in 4-eyes mode. The 2-eyes mode and the 4-eyes mode apply for enter screens (new and edit mode) and for any kind of deletion processes. If you are a 4-eyes mode user, your actions have to be confirmed by a second user in order to be processed.

#### First User

In 4-eyes mode the first user enters, changes or deletes the data on a screen and afterwards submits the action by clicking on the submit button in the button bar. The success message appearing after successful validation includes a 4-eyes principle ID. For the final execution a second user is needed to confirm the action.

#### **Second User**

After the first user has entered, changed or deleted the data, a second user (with the required privilege) has to approve or revoke this action via the data changes screen either using the 4-eyes mode ID or the search functionality.

As soon as the data changes are positively approved, CRDM marks these data as approved and they are forwarded to further processing.

## Digital Signature NRO

For further information refer to chapter Digital Signature (NRO).

## 1.3.4 Communication Network and Services

Refer to the ESMIG UDFS document for details on the communication network and services.

## 1.3.5 User Administration

## Registration

Only registered users have access to the CRDM GUI, therefore registration in CRDM reference data and to the network is necessary prior to the first GUI access. The Registration Guide provides information on how to fill in Registration Forms properly.

After registration the system administrator is given the possibility to grant and revoke privileges to its users within the CRDM GUI as described in both the screen reference part and the user instructions part.



## 1.3.6 Security and Certification Services

In order to guarantee a secure and safe handling of the information and to protect customer data provided via the GUI, various security elements have been put into place:

Each action requires System or human validation as described in the Validation [▶ 70]
The scope of available data and functions is controlled via the management of access rights
The security features provided by the network providers and described in their respective user documentation prevent unauthorised access

## 1.3.7 Online Help

The content of the UHB can be accessed from the CRDM GUI by clicking on the help button.



## 2 Screen Reference Part

## 2.1 General

The screen reference part offers a complete overview of all T2S GUI screens that are available in U2A mode. Each screen description focuses on a single screen and explains all fields contained therein. An exception is made for the *new* and *edit* screens, which are largely similar and therefore included in a single screen description. The description is always based on and contains only the screenshot of the *edit* screen, but describes deviations for the *new* screen in a separate row for each field or button description.

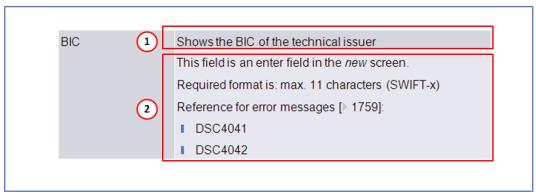


Illustration 37: Example of a new and edit screen description

Position No.	Element
1	Description relevant for edit mode.
2	Description relevant for <i>new</i> mode.

In detail, every screen description has the same structure and contains the following elements.

## Context of Usage

The context of usage explains what a screen displays, what you can do with the screen and which special features are available for the screen, for example the need for confirmation in 4-eyes mode or usage restrictions. If the export functionality produces more data than shown on the screen (if a *list* screen is based on a detailed query), this is also indicated in the context of usage.

## Screen Access

The screen access lists all possible ways to access the screen. This includes navigation via the menu and navigation via other screens.





### **Examples**

## Navigation via the menu:

Common >> Cash >> Cash Accounts >> Search

### Navigation via other screens:

Common >> Parties >> Parties -> Parties - search/list screen >> Click on the search and details button >> Click on the cash accounts button

When navigating via a *search/list* or *list* screens, a data record has to be selected by clicking on a table row. Afterwards, you can click on specific buttons in the button bar, e.g. the *edit* or *details* button.

### **Privileges**

The privileges segment lists all necessary privileges to access the screens and to use its functions. First, the privileges to access a screen are mentioned, followed by the privileges that are necessary to use all functions on the screen. For further information, refer to the list of privileges.

#### References

The first reference lists all business scenarios containing the respective screen (reference to the user instructions part). The second reference indicates the business functions related to the respective screen (reference to GUI Business Functionalities Document).

#### **Screenshot**

You can use the screenshot as orientation for your work with the UHB. All screenshots are based on the maximum of access rights, so deviations are possible if you do not own all privileges which are necessary to use the screen in its full extent. In addition, deviations between the screenshot and the field/button description are possible in the case of mutually exclusive functions and based on a specific selection you have made. Values shown on the screenshot might also deviate from the default values indicated in the description.

In the case of the *new/edit* screen description, the screenshot of the *edit* screen is used. Differences appearing in the *new* screen are explained in the field description.

## Field Description

The field description provides all the relevant information related to the respective field name. It is structured in table format with a separate table for each frame. Subframes are indicated by subsection headings in the table. The following illustration explains the structure of a field description.



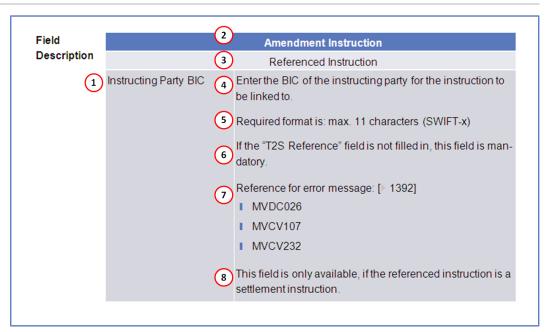


Illustration 38: Example of a screen description

Position No.	Element	Description
1	Field name	indicates the respective name of each screen field.
		Mandatory fields are marked with an asterisk after the field name. In the case of the new/edit screen description, the mandatory field is marked with an asterisk in brackets, which indicates that the respective field is either mandatory in the edit or in the new mode. Input and select fields without an asterisk are always optional.
2	Frame name	indicates the respective name of each screen frame.
3	Sub-frame name	indicates the respective name of each screen sub-frame.
4	Field description	indicates the field type and required content. Each field description starts with a keyword, which illustrates your required activity:
		□ 'Shows' indicates a read-only field [> 34]
		□ 'Select' indicates a select field [▶ 34]



Position No.	Element	Description
		□ 'Enter' indicates an input field [▶ 34]
		If there is an exhaustive list of possible values, these are listed.
5	Required/Displayed format	indicates all field format requirements re- lated to the fields. If there is more than 1 format requirement, they are separated with a comma.
		In read-only fields the displayed format is only mentioned, if the field content is ambiguous. This applies especially to date fields.
		The following keywords are used for the format requirements:
		□ 'Digit' indicates numbers
		☐ 'Character' indicates a character from the SWIFT-x character set [▶ 34]
		☐ 'Letter' indicates upper and lower case letters of the Latin alphabet
6	Cross-field valida- tions	indicate interdependencies between fields relevant for the validation of your input.
		For further details on the validation process, refer to validation [> 46].
7	References for error message	indicates the code of all possible errors applying to the field during the back-end validation. The corresponding error text and error description is listed in the annex (list of references for error messages [> 921]).
		For further details on the validation process, refer to validation [> 46].
8	Additional information	section indicates the useful information that is for filling in the field.

All buttons specific to the screen are listed and described in a table at the end of the screen description. The following illustration explains the structure of a button description.



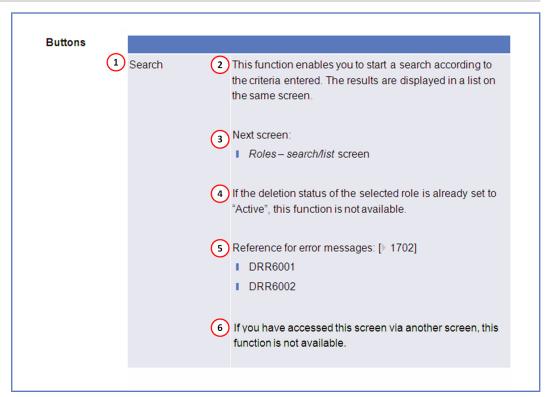


Illustration 39: Example of a button description

Position No.	Element	Description
1	Button name	indicates the respective name of each button.
2	Button description	indicates the action that is triggered when clicking on the button. Each button description starts with 'This function enables you'
3	Next screen	element lists the screen which is dis- played after clicking on a button. If there are various possible next screens depending on your previous actions, all of them are listed.
4	Cross-field valida- tions	indicate interdependencies between a field and the button relevant for the validation of your input.
		For further details on the validation process, refer to validation [ > 46].
5	References for error messages	indicates the code of all possible errors applying to the button during the back-end validation. The corresponding error text and error description is listed in the annex (list of references for error messages [> 921]).



Position No.	Element	Description
		For further details on the validation process, refer to validation [> 46].
6		section indicates useful information regarding the button and/or its function.

For further information on common buttons, refer to Common Buttons and Icons [> 40].

## 2.2 Securities

## 2.2.1 Securities Account

## 2.2.1.1 Securities Positions - Search/List Screen

See Securities Positions – Search/List Screen [▶ 166].

## 2.2.1.2 Securities Position - Details Screen

See Securities Positions – Details Screen [▶ 171].

## 2.2.1.3 Securities Postings - Search/List Screen

## Context of Usage

This screen contains a number of search fields. By inputting the relevant data, you can search for securities postings, which are the individual debits and credits impacting the selected securities positions. The search results are displayed in a list, which is sorted by the values of the 'Securities Account Number' column in ascending order (default setting). After selecting an entry, you can proceed further by clicking the buttons below.

This screen is not relevant for CB users.

## Screen Access

- ☐ Securities >> Securities Account >> Securities Postings
- Securities >> Securities Account >> Securities Positions
  >> Securities positions search/list screen >> Click on the search and/or details button >> Securities position details screen >> Click on the postings button
- ☐ Securities >> Settlement >> Securities Positions >> Securities positions search/list screen >> Click on the search and/or details button >> Securities position details screen >> Click on the postings button
- Monitoring >> Monitoring >> Securities Positions >> Securities positions search/list screen >> Click on the search and/or details button
  >> Securities position details screen >> Click on the postings button



Securities >> Settlement >> Intra-position Movements >> Intra-position movement - details screen >> Click on the securities position details button >> >> Securities position - details screen >> Click on the postings button

### **Privileges**

To use this screen, you need the following privilege [▶ 897]:

Securities posting query

### References

#### **User Instructions Part**

This screen is part of the following business scenario:

□ View current securities positions and related postings [▶ 679]

## **Business Functionality Document**

This screen corresponds to the following business functions:

- ☐ Query securities account postings (T2S.GUI.SESE.POS.0030)
- □ Display securities account postings (T2S.GUI.SESE.POS.0040)

#### **Screenshot**

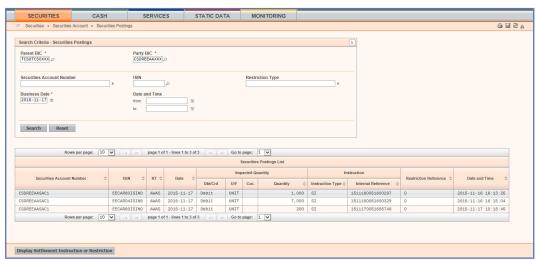


Illustration 40: Securities postings - search/list screen

Securities Postings – Search Criteria		
Parent BIC*	Select the BIC of the CSD from the drop-down menu.	
	Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x)	
	If you have accessed this screen via the securities positions – details screen, this field is already filled in.	
Party BIC*	Select the BIC of the party from the drop-down menu.	
	Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x)	
	If you have accessed this screen via the securities positions – details screen, this field is already filled in.	
Securities Account Number	Select the number of the securities account from the drop- down menu.	



	Securities Postings – Search Criteria
	Required format is: max. 35 characters (SWIFT-x)
	No default value but filled if only one account possible.
	If you have accessed this screen via the securities positions – details screen, this field is already filled in.
	Reference for error message:
	□ QMPC030
ISIN	Enter the ISIN of the security.
	Required format is: 12 characters (SWIFT-x)
	Must be a valid existing ISIN.
	If you have accessed this screen via the securities positions – details screen, this field is already filled in.
Restriction Type	Select the restriction type from the drop-down menu.
	Required format is: max. 4 characters (SWIFT-x)
	Value 'All' defined as postings of all securities positions.
	If you have accessed this screen via the securities positions – details screen, this field is already filled in.
Date	Enter the date of the securities postings or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.
	Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD
	The default value is the current business day.
	This date must be a valid business date earlier than or equal to the current business date.
	If you have accessed this screen via the securities positions – details screen, this field is already filled in.
Date and Time from	Enter the starting date and time of the securities postings or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.
	Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD HH:MM
	This date and time must be a valid business date earlier than or equal to the current business date and time.
Date and Time to	Enter the ending date and time of the securities postings or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.
	Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD HH:MM



Securities Postings – Search Criteria		
	This date and time must be a valid business date earlier than or equal to the current business date and time. The date and time must be equal or later than the 'Date and Time From'.	
	Securities Postings - List	
Securities Account Number	Shows the number of the securities account of the securities posting.	
	Reference for error message:	
	□ QMPC030	
ISIN	Shows the ISIN of the security.	
Restriction Type	Shows the restriction type of the securities posting.	
Date	Shows the date of the last movement of the securities posting.	
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD	
	Quantity Impacted	
Debit/Credit Indicator	Shows the debit credit indicator related to the securities posting from one of the possible values:	
	□ D (for debit)	
	□ C (for credit)	
Settlement Type	Shows the quantity type related to the securities positing from one of the possible values:	
	U (for unit)	
	□ F (for face amount)	
Currency	Shows the issuance currency of the security related to the securities posting.	
	Provided only when quantity of securities is given as a face amount.	
Quantity	Shows the quantity of the securities posting.	
Instruction		
Instruction Type	Shows the type of instruction related to the securities posting from the possible values:	
	□ SI (for settlement instruction)	
	□ SR (for settlement restriction)	
Internal Reference	Shows the identification of the T2S internal reference of the instruction related to the securities posting.	



Securities Postings – Search Criteria	
Restriction Refer-	Shows the identification of the restriction reference related
ence	to the securities posting.
Date and Time	Shows the date and time of the securities posting.
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss:µsµsµsµsµs

Search	This function enables you to start a search according to the criteria entered. The results are displayed in a list on the same screen.
	Next screen:
	□ Securities postings – search/list screen
	Reference for error message:
	□ QMPC030
Reset	This function enables you to set default search criteria and blanks out all optional criteria.
	Next screen:
	□ Securities postings – search/list screen
Display Settlement Instruction or Re- striction	This function enables you to display the details of the se- curities instruction or restriction for the selected row.
	Next screen:
	□ Settlement instruction - details screen [▶ 189]
	☐ Intra-position movement – details screen [▶ 141]

# 2.2.1.4 Securities Restriction Details - Search/List Screen

## Context of Usage

This screen contains a number of search fields. By inputting the relevant data, you can search for securities restrictions which are sub positions reserved, blocked or earmarked for specific purpose. The search results will be displayed in a list, which is sorted by the value of the 'Securities Account Number' column in ascending order (default setting). After selecting an entry, you can further proceed by clicking on the buttons below.

During the Start of Day, when the CRDM data is being replicated in the Settlement domain, only the securities restrictions data available at the End-of-Day of the previous business day is displayed on the screen. The securities restrictions data for the new business day is available as of the end of the CRDM data replication.

Securities



During night-time, the securities restriction details can only be displayed inbetween night-time settlement sequences.

This screen is not relevant for CB users.

## Screen Access

- ☐ Securities >> Securities Account >> Securities Restriction
- Securities >> Securities Account >> Securities Positions
  >> Securities positions search/list screen >> Click on the search and/or details button >> Securities position details screen >> Click on the restriction
  reference button

### **Privileges**

To use this screen, you need the following privilege [▶ 898]:

Securities position detailed restriction details query

### References

### **User Instructions Part**

This screen is part of the following business scenario:

□ View current securities positions and related restrictions [▶ 680]

## **Business Functionality Document**

This screen corresponds to the following business functions:

- ☐ Display securities account positions (T2S.GUI.SESE.POS.0020)
- Query securities account positions current and history (T2S.GUI.SESE.POS.0010)

#### Screenshot

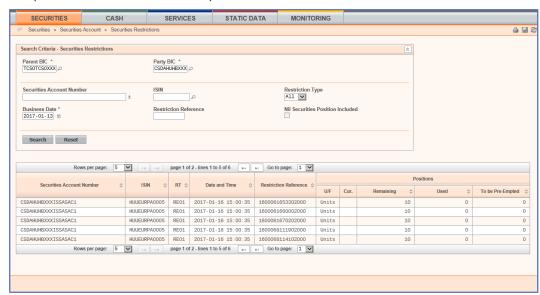


Illustration 41: Securities restriction details - search/list screen

;	Securities Restriction Details – Search Criteria
Party BIC*	Select the BIC of the party from the drop-down menu or
	search via the <i>magnifier</i> icon.
	Reference for error message:



Secu	rities Restriction Details – Search Criteria
	□ QMPC032
Parent BIC*	Select the parent BIC of the party from the drop-down menu.
	Reference for error message:
0 ''' 4 '	□ QMPC048
Securities Account Number	Select the number of the securities account from the drop- down menu.
	This field is already filled in, if there is only one possible account.
	Reference for error message:
	□ QMPC030
ISIN	Enter the ISIN of the security.
	Required format is: max. 12 characters (SWIFT-x)
Restriction Type	Select the restriction type from the drop-down menu. The default value is 'All'.
	Reference for error message:
	□ QMPC091
Date	Enter the date of the movement related to the restricted securities position or use the <i>calendar</i> icon. The default value is the current business day.
	Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD
	The 'Date' must be a valid business date earlier than or equal to the current business date.
Restriction Refer-	Enter the restriction reference.
ence	Required format is: max. 16 characters (SWIFT-x)
Nil Securities Position included	Select if you want to include securities positions without securities.
	Securities Restriction Details - List
Securities Account Number	Shows the number of the securities account of the securities restriction.
	Reference for error message:
	□ QMPC030
ISIN	Shows the ISIN of the security.
Restriction Type	Shows the restriction type of the securities restriction.



Securities Restriction Details – Search Criteria		
	Reference for error message:	
	□ QMPC091	
Date and Time	Shows the date and time of the balance or the closest previous date.	
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss:µsµsµsµsµs	
Restriction Reference	Shows the restriction reference of the securities restriction.	
Positions		
Settlement Type	Shows the quantity type related to the securities from the possible values:	
	□ Units	
	□ Face	
Currency	Shows the issuance currency of the security when the quantity type of the securities is set to 'F' (face amount).	
Remaining	Shows the quantity of the remaining securities restrictions.	
Used	Shows the quantity of the utilised securities restrictions.	
To be Pre-Empted	Shows the quantity of the securities restrictions to be pre- empted.	

Search	This function enables you to start a search according to the criteria entered. The results are displayed in a list on the same screen.
	Next screen:
	□ Securities restriction details – search/list screen
	References for error messages:
	□ QMPC030
	□ QMPC032
	□ QMPC048
	□ QMPC091
Reset	This function enables you to set default search criteria and blanks out all optional criteria.
	Next screen:
	□ Securities restriction details – search/list screen



## 2.2.2 Settlement

## 2.2.2.1 Allegement Instructions - Search/List Screen

## Context of Usage

This screen contains a number of search fields. By inputting the relevant data, you can search for allegement instructions. The search results will be displayed in a list, which is sorted by the values of the 'Allegement Identification' column in ascending order (default setting). After selecting an entry, you can proceed further by clicking on the buttons below.

When exporting the content of this screen, you receive the list and the corresponding details for each data record.

This screen is not relevant for CB users.

This function is only available in U2A mode.

Screen	☐ Securities >> Settlement >> Settlement Instruction Al-
Access	legements
Privileges	To use this screen you need the following privilege [▶ 866]:
	□ Allegement query
References	User Instructions Part

This screen is part of the following business scenarios:

- □ Respond to an allegement instruction [▶ 694]
- ☐ View allegement settlement instruction details [▶ 700]

### **Business Functionality Document**

This screen corresponds to the following business functions:

- ☐ Query allegements (T2S.GUI.SESE.ALG.0010)
- □ Display allegement list (T2S.GUI.SESE.ALG.0020)



#### **Screenshot**

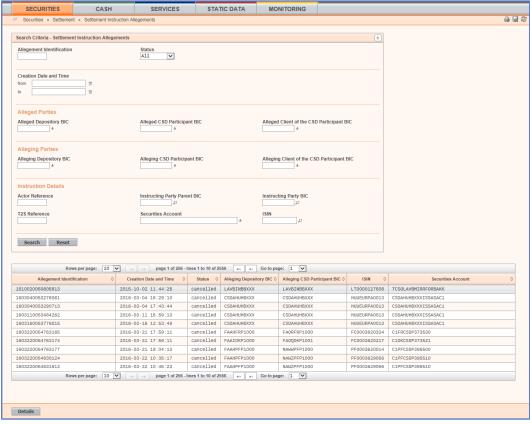


Illustration 42: Allegement instructions - search/list screen

Settlem	ent Instruction Allegement – Search Criteria
Allegement Identific-	Enter the unique identification of the allegement.
ation	Required format is: max. 16 characters (SWIFT-x)
Status	Select the status of the allegement from the possible values:
	□ Sent
	Removed
	□ Cancelled
	□ All (default value)
Creation Date and Time from	Enter the lower bound of the search range for the date and time from which the allegement was created or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.
	Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss
	Reference for error message [> 927]:
	□ QMPC015
Creation Date and Time to	Enter the upper bound of the search range for the date and time until which the allegement was created or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.



Settlement Instruction Allegement – Search Criteria	
	Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss
	Reference for error message [ 927]:
	□ QMPC015
	Alleged Parties
Alleged Depository BIC	You can choose to either enter the BIC of the alleged depository or to select it from the suggested items in the drop-down menu.
	Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x)
Alleged CSD Participant BIC	You can choose to either enter the BIC of the alleged CSD participant or to select it from the suggested items in the drop-down menu.
	Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x)
· ·	You can choose to either enter the BIC of the alleged client of the CSD participant or to select it from the suggested items in the drop-down menu.
	Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x)
	Alleging Parties
Alleging Depository BIC	You can choose to either enter the BIC of the alleging depository or to select it from the suggested items in the drop-down menu.
	·
	Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x)
Alleging CSD Participant BIC	
~ ~	Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x)  You can choose to either enter the BIC of the alleging CSD participant or to select it from the suggested items in
cipant BIC  Alleging Client of the	Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x)  You can choose to either enter the BIC of the alleging CSD participant or to select it from the suggested items in the drop-down menu.
cipant BIC  Alleging Client of the	Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x)  You can choose to either enter the BIC of the alleging CSD participant or to select it from the suggested items in the drop-down menu.  Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x)  You can choose to either enter the BIC of the alleging cli- ent of the CSD participant or to select it from the sugges-
cipant BIC  Alleging Client of the	Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x)  You can choose to either enter the BIC of the alleging CSD participant or to select it from the suggested items in the drop-down menu.  Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x)  You can choose to either enter the BIC of the alleging client of the CSD participant or to select it from the suggested items in the drop-down menu.
cipant BIC  Alleging Client of the	Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x)  You can choose to either enter the BIC of the alleging CSD participant or to select it from the suggested items in the drop-down menu.  Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x)  You can choose to either enter the BIC of the alleging client of the CSD participant or to select it from the suggested items in the drop-down menu.  Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x)



Settlement Instruction Allegement – Search Criteria	
Instructing Party BIC	You can choose to either enter the BIC of the instructing party or to select it from the suggested items in the drop-down menu.
	Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x)
Instructing Party Parent BIC	You can choose to either enter the parent BIC of the instructing party or to select it from the suggested items in the drop-down menu.
	Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x)
T2S Reference	Enter the identification of the settlement instruction assigned by T2S.
	Required format is: max. 16 characters (SWIFT-x)
ISIN	Select the ISIN of the security from the drop-down menu.
Securities Account	You can choose to either enter the securities account number or to select it from the suggested items in the drop-down menu.
	For a RECE SI the securities account number is the securities account of the delivering party. For a DELI SI the securities account number is the securities account of the receiving party.
	Required format is: max. 35 characters (SWIFT-x)
	Settlement Instruction Allegement - List
Allegement Identification	Shows the unique identification of the allegement.
Creation Date and Time	Shows the date and time when the allegement was created.
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss:µsµsµsµsµs
Status	Shows the status of the allegement from the possible values:
	□ Sent
	□ Removed
	□ Cancelled
Alleging Depository BIC	Shows the BIC of the party that interacts with the deposit- ory.
Alleging CSD Participant BIC	Shows the BIC of the CSD participant.



	Allegement Instruction - Details Screen
Settlem	ent Instruction Allegement – Search Criteria
ISIN	Shows the ISIN of the security.
Securities Account	Shows the securities account number. For a RECE SI the securities account number is the securities account of the delivering party. For a DELI SI the securities account number is the securities account of the receiving party.
Search	This function enables you to start a search according to the criteria entered. The results are displayed in a list on the same screen.  If the search retrieves a single record, the <i>details</i> screen is
	displayed directly.
	Next screens:
	□ Allegement instructions – search/list screen
	☐ Allegement instruction – details screen [▶ 91]
	Reference for error message [▶ 927]:
	□ QMPC015
Reset	This function enables you to set default search criteria and blanks out all optional criteria.
	Next screen:

## 2.2.2.2 Allegement Instruction - Details Screen

Next screen:

lected allegement instruction.

## Context of Usage

**Details** 

This screen displays detailed information on an allegement instruction. You can check the data and proceed further by clicking on the button below.

Allegement instructions - search/list screen

☐ Allegement instruction – details screen [> 91]

This function enables you to display the details of the se-

You can check the specific details of an allegement instruction and create a new settlement instruction based on the information of the allegement.

This screen is not available for CB users.

This function is only available in U2A mode.



Screen Access

☐ Securities >> Settlement >> Settlement Instruction Allegements >> Allegement instructions - search/list screen >> Click on the search and/or details button

**Privileges** 

No privilege needed to use this screen.

## References

#### **User Instructions Part**

This screen is part of the following business scenarios:

- ☐ Respond to an allegement instruction [▶ 694]
- □ View allegement settlement instruction details [▶ 700]

## **Business Functionality Document**

This screen corresponds to the following business function:

Display allegement details (T2S.GUI.SESE.ALG.0030)

#### **Screenshot**

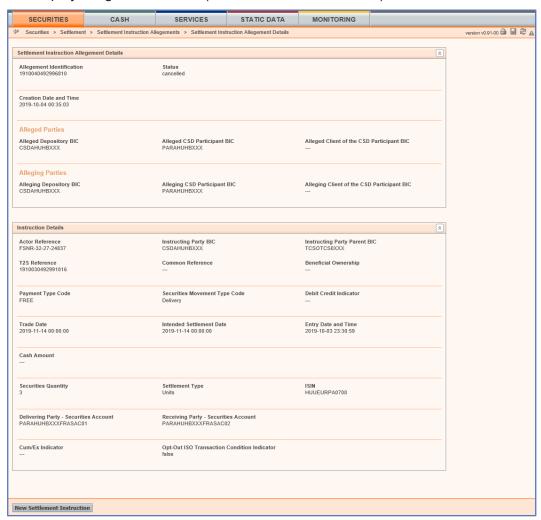


Illustration 43: Allegement instruction – details screen

Allegement Details	
Allegement Identific-	Shows the unique identification of the allegement.
ation	



Allegement Details		
Status	Shows the status of the allegement from the possible values:  Sent Removed Cancelled	
Creation Date and Time	Shows date and time when the allegement was created.  Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss:µsµsµsµsµsµs  Alleged Parties	
Allanad Danasitanı	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
Alleged Depository BIC	Shows the BIC of the alleged party that interacts with the depository.	
Alleged CSD Participant BIC	Shows the BIC of the alleged CSD participant.	
Alleged Client of the CSD Participant BIC	Shows the BIC of the alleged client of the CSD participant.	
	Alleging Parties	
Alleging Depository BIC	Shows the BIC of the alleging party that interacts with the depository.	
Alleging CSD Participant BIC	Shows the BIC of the alleging CSD participant.	
Alleging Client of the CSD Participant BIC	Shows the BIC of the client of the alleging CSD participant.	
Instruction Details		
Actor Reference	Shows the identification of the settlement instruction assigned by the T2S actor.	
Instructing Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the instructing party of the settlement instruction.	
Instructing Party Parent BIC	Shows the parent BIC of the instructing party of the settlement instruction.	
T2S Reference	Shows the identification of the settlement instruction assigned by T2S.	
Common Reference	Shows the reference provided by the T2S actor when the LCMM instruction is already matched or in order to facilitate the matching within T2S.	
Beneficial Owner- ship	Shows if there is a change of beneficial ownership:  □ Empty (default value)	



Allegement Details	
	□ Yes
	□ No
Payment Type Code	Shows if the transaction is to be settled with or without payment from the possible values:
	□ APMT (for 'Against Payment Settlement')
	□ FREE (for 'Separate Settlement')
Securities Move- ment Type Code	Shows if the movement on a securities account results from a deliver or a receive instruction from the possible values:
	□ DELI (for 'Delivery')
	□ RECE (for 'Receive')
Credit Debit Indic- ator	Shows if the original settlement amount is to be credited or debited from the possible values:
	□ CRDT (for 'Credit')
	□ DBIT (for 'Debit')
Trade Date	Shows the date at which the contract was made.
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss:µsµsµsµsµs
Intended Settlement Date	Shows the date at which the settlement instruction becomes eligible to be submitted to settlement.
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss:µsµsµsµsµs
Entry Date and Time	Shows the date and time when the settlement instruction has been created.
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss:µsµsµsµsµs
Cash Amount	Shows the settlement amount and the currency stated in the settlement instruction.
Securities Quantity	Shows the quantity of the securities stated in the settlement instruction.
Settlement Type	Shows the type of settlement foreseen for the security stated in the settlement instruction from the possible values:
	□ Units
	□ Face Amount
ISIN	Shows the ISIN of the security.
Delivering Party – Securities Account	Shows the number of the securities account of the delivering party.

Securities



Allegement Details	
Receiving Party – Securities Account	Shows the number of the securities account of the receiving party.
CUM/EX Indicator	Shows whether the contract was traded cum or ex coupon from the possible values:  □ Empty
	□ CUM □ EX
Opt-Out ISO Trans- action Condition In- dicator	Shows the opt-out ISO transaction from the possible values:  No Yes

#### **Buttons**

New Settlement In-	This function enables you to create a new settlement in-
struction	struction with the information provided in the allegement
	instruction.
	Next screen:
	□ Settlement instruction – new screen [▶ 208]

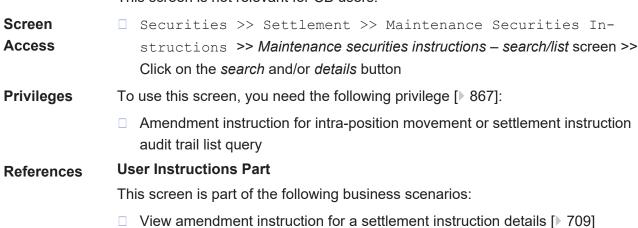
# 2.2.2.3 Amendment Securities Instruction - Details Screen

## Context of Usage

This screen displays detailed information on the selected amendment securities instruction. You can check the data and proceed further by clicking on the buttons below.

This screen is not relevant for CB users.

[ 762]



□ View amendment instruction for a settlement restriction on securities details



## **Business Functionality Document**

This screen corresponds to the following business function:

□ Display instruction details (T2S.GUI.SESE.INX.0030)

### **Screenshot**

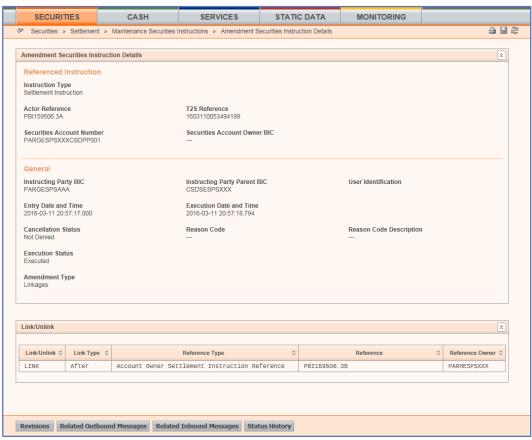


Illustration 44: Amendment securities instruction - details screen

Amendment Securities Instruction Details	
	Referenced Instruction
Instruction Type	Shows the type of instruction referenced by the amendment instruction from the possible values:
	□ Intra-position movement
	□ Settlement instruction
Actor Reference	Shows the reference assigned by the T2S actor to the referenced instruction.
T2S Reference	Shows the identification of the reference given the referenced instruction by T2S.
Securities Account Number	Shows the securities account number to or from which a securities entry is made.
Securities Account Owner BIC	Shows the BIC of the owner of the securities account.



Amendment Securities Instruction Details	
	General
Instructing Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the instructing party.
Instructing Party Parent BIC	Shows the parent BIC of the instructing party.
User Identification	Shows user identification of the sending party.
Entry Date and Time	Shows the date and time when the amendment instruction has entered in T2S.
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss:µsµsµsµsµs
Execution Date and Time	Shows the date and time when the amendment instruction has been executed.
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss:µsµsµsµsµs
Cancellation Status	Shows the cancellation status of the amendment instruction from the possible values:
	□ DEND (for 'Denied')
	□ NDEN (for 'Not denied')
	If the 'Reason Code' field is informed, the cancellation status is set to 'Denied'.
Reason Code	Shows the reason code that informs the reasoning why the amendment instruction has been denied.
Reason Code Description	Shows the description of the reasoning why the amendment instruction has been denied.
Execution Status	Shows the execution status of the amendment instruction from the possible values:
	□ EXCD (for 'Executed')
	□ NEXD (for 'Not executed')
Amendment Type	Shows the amendment instruction type from the possible values:
	□ Priority
	□ Partial settlement
	□ Linkages
	If the value is set to 'Priority', the 'Priority' frame is displayed.
	If the value is set to 'Partial Settlement', the 'Partial Settlement Indicator' frame is displayed.



Amendment Securities Instruction Details	
	If the value is set to 'Linkages', the 'Linkages' frame is displayed.
	Priority
Priority	Shows the value of the priority assigned by the amendment instruction from the possible values:
	□ Normal
	□ High
	Reserved
	This frame is only available if the amendment type is set to 'Priority'.
	Partial Settlement Indicator
Partial Settlement Indicator	Shows the value of the partial settlement indicator indicated in the amendment instruction from the possible values:
	□ Partial not allowed
	□ Partial settlement cash threshold allowed
	□ Partial settlement quantity threshold allowed
	□ Partial allowed
	This frame is only available if the amendment type is set to 'Partial Settlement Indicator'.
	Link
Link	Shows the type of the link action indicated in the amendment instruction from the possible values:
	□ Link
	□ Unlink
	This frame is only available if the amendment type is set to 'Linkages'.
Link Type	Shows the processing position indicated in the amendment instruction from the possible values:
	□ After
	□ Before
	□ With
	This frame is only available if the amendment type is set to 'Linkages'.



Ar	mendment Securities Instruction Details
Reference Type	Shows the reference type of the instruction to be linked/ unlinked to from the possible values:
	□ Account owner settlement instruction reference
	□ Account owner intra balance movement reference
	□ Account owner intra position movement reference
	□ Account servicer reference
	□ Third party reference
	□ T2S reference
	This frame is only available if the amendment type is set to 'Linkages'.
Reference	Shows the identification of the instruction to be linked/unlinked to.
	This frame is only available if the amendment type is set to 'Linkages'.
Reference Owner	Shows the BIC of the instructing party of the instruction to be linked/unlinked to.
	This field is only filled in if the 'Reference Type' is set to any value different than 'T2S Reference'.
	This frame is only available if the amendment type is set to 'Linkages'.
Revisions	This function enables you to display the revisions of the selected amendment instruction.
	Next screen:
	□ Revisions/audit trail – list screen [▶ 659]
Related Outbound Messages	This function enables you to display the outbound messages related to the amendment instruction.
	In case the selected amendment instruction is linked to more than one outbound message, the <i>outbound messages - search/list</i> screen is displayed.
	In case the query returns only one valid message, the <i>out-bound message – details</i> screen is displayed directly.
	Next screens:
	□ Outbound messages – search/list screen [▶ 643]



	□ Outbound message – details screen [≥ 651]
Related Inbound Messages	This function enables you to display the inbound messages related to the amendment instruction.
	In case the selected amendment instruction is linked to more than one inbound message, the <i>inbound messages</i> - search/list screen is displayed.
	In case the query returns only one valid message, the <i>in-bound message – details</i> screen is displayed directly.
	Next screens:
	□ Inbound messages – search/list screen [▶ 626]
	□ Inbound message – details screen [▶ 633]
Status History	This function enables you to display the status history of the selected amendment instruction.
	Next screen:
	□ Status history – details screen [ ≥ 264]

## 2.2.2.4 Amendment Securities Instruction - New Screen

## Context of Usage

This screen contains a number of fields regarding the amendment of settlement instructions or settlement restrictions on securities (intra-position movements) before their actual settlement or cancellation. You can enter new data. Afterwards you can proceed further by clicking on the buttons below.

This screen is not relevant for CB users.

You can use this screen either in 2-eyes or in 4-eyes mode.

## Screen Access

- Securities >> Settlement >> Settlement Instructions >> Settlement instructions search/list screen >> Click on the search button >> Settlement instructions search/list screen >> Click on the details button >> Settlement instruction details screen >> Click on the amendment instruction button
- Securities >> Settlement >> Intra-Position Movements >> Intra-position movements search/list screen >> Click on the search button >> Intra-position movements search/list screen >> Click on the details button >> Intra-position movement details screen >> Click on the amendment instruction button

### **Privileges**

To use this screen you need the following privileges [ 868]:

☐ Amend process indicator of a non-modifiable settlement instruction on behalf of the instructing party of the underlying instruction

Securities



- Send new instruction using a specific instructing party
- ☐ Link to an instruction/pool reference belonging to a specific party
- □ Amend process indicator of a settlement instruction/settlement restriction on securities either on a securities account or on behalf of the CSD in T2S or on behalf of an external CSD

#### References

### **User Instructions Part**

This screen is part of the following business scenarios:

- □ Add a link for a settlement restriction on securities [▶ 755]
- □ Add a link for a settlement instruction [▶ 701]
- □ Amend partial settlement indicator for a settlement instruction [▶ 704]
- Amend priority for a settlement restriction on securities [▶ 758]
- □ Amend priority for a settlement instruction [▶ 705]
- □ Remove a link for a settlement restriction on securities [▶ 760]
- □ Remove a link for a settlement instruction [▶ 707]

## **Business Functionality Document**

This screen corresponds to the following business function:

Amend instruction (T2S.GUI.SESE.INX.0040)

### Screenshot

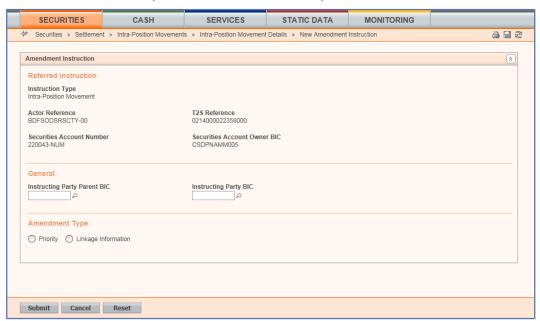


Illustration 45: Amendment securities instruction - new screen

Amendment Instruction		
Referred Instruction		
Instruction Type	Shows the type of the referenced instruction from the possible values:	



Amendment Instruction	
	□ Settlement instruction
	□ Intra position movement
Actor Reference	Shows the identification of the referenced instruction assigned by the T2S actor.
	References for error messages: [▶ 937]
	□ MVCP004
	□ MVCM957
	□ MVCM958
	□ MVCM959
	□ MVCM960
T2S Reference	Shows the identification of the referenced instruction assigned by T2S.
	References for error messages: [> 937]
	□ MVCP004
	□ MVCM957
	□ MVCM958
	□ MVCM959
	□ MVCM960
	□ MVRI555
	□ MVRI575
	□ MVRI591
Securities Account	Shows the number of the securities account.
Number	References for error messages: [> 937]
	□ MVCP027
	□ MVCP044
	□ MVCP032
Securities Account Owner BIC	Shows the BIC of the owner of the securities account of the referenced instruction.
Externally Matched	Shows whether the settlement instruction which was sent to T2S, is already matched or not.
	This field is only available, if the referenced instruction is a settlement instruction.
General	



Amendment Instruction
Select the parent BIC of the instructing party from the
drop-down menu or search via the <i>magnifier</i> icon.
Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x)
References for error messages: [▶ 937]
□ MVDC026
□ MVCV107
□ MVCV232
□ MVSP209
□ MVCP122
In case the instructing party is not entered, the instructing party informed to the back end module will be the party you belong to. If the Instructing Party Parent BIC is filled in, the Instructing Party BIC has to be filled in too.
Select the BIC of the instructing party from the drop-down menu or search via the <i>magnifier</i> icon.
Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x)
References for error messages: [ 937]
□ MVDC026
□ MVCV107
□ MVCV232
□ MVSP209
□ MVCP122
In case the instructing party is not entered, the instructing party informed to the back end module will be the party you belong to. If the Instructing Party BIC is filled in, the Instructing Party Parent BIC has to be filled in too.
Select this checkbox to amend both legs of the referenced settlement instruction.
References for error messages: [▶ 937]
□ MVCP108
□ MVCP109
This field is only available if the referenced instruction is a settlement instruction.



Amendment Instruction		
	If the referenced settlement instruction is not an already matched instruction or the actor reference is empty the field is greyed out.	
	Amendment Type	
Amendment Type	Select the type of amendment of the instruction from the possible values:  □ Priority	
	☐ Linkage information	
	<ul> <li>Partial settlement indicator (only available in the screen if the referenced instruction is a settlement instruction)</li> </ul>	
	References for error messages: [▶ 937]	
	□ MMIA003	
	□ MMIA004	
	□ MVCM952	
	If the amendment type is 'Priority', the fields related to the partial settlement block and the linkages block will not be available.	
	If the amendment type is 'Linkage Information', the fields related to the partial settlement block and the priority block will not be available.	
	If the amendment type is 'Partial Settlement Indicator', the fields related to the priority block and the linkages block will not be available.	
	Priority	
Priority	Select the level of the priority from the possible values:	
	□ Normal (default value)	
	□ High	
	Reserved	
	Reference for error message: [> 937]	
	□ MVSP209	
	This frame is only available if the amendment type is set to 'Priority'.	
	Linkage Information	
Link/Unlink	Select the type of the amendment on links to be performed from the possible values:	



Amendment Instruction	
	□ Link
	□ Unlink
	References for error messages: [> 937]
	□ MVCM957
	□ MVCM958
	□ MVCM959
	□ MVCM960
	□ MVLI810
	□ MVLI811
	□ MVLI825
	□ MVLI826
	□ MVLI827
	□ MVLI828
	□ MVLI829
	□ MVLI830
	□ MVLI837
	□ MVLI838
	□ MVLI839
	□ MVLI853
	□ MVLI856
	□ MVLI859
	□ MVLI862
	□ MVLI871
	This frame is only available if the amendment type is set to 'Linkage Information'.
	Link
Link Type*	Select the processing position of the link from the possible values:
	□ After
	□ Before
	□ With
	References for error messages: [> 937]



	Amendment Instruction
	□ MVCP040
	□ MVCP041
	□ MVLI809
	□ MVLI810
	□ MVLI811
	□ MVLI825
	□ MVLI826
	□ MVLI827
	□ MVLI828
	□ MVLI829
	□ MVLI830
	□ MVLI837
	□ MVLI838
	□ MVLI839
	□ MVLI853
	□ MVLI856
	□ MVLI859
	□ MVLI862
	□ MVLI874
	This frame is only available if the amendment type is set to 'Linkage Information'.
	This field is also available as a show field for existing records.
7.	Select the reference type of the instruction to be linked/unlinked to from the possible values:
	□ Account Owner Settlement Instruction Reference
	□ Account Owner Intra Balance Movement Reference
	□ Account Owner Intra Position Movement Reference
	□ Account Servicer Reference
	□ Third Party reference
	□ T2S reference
	Reference for error message: [▶ 937]
	□ MVCP099



	Amendment Instruction	
	This frame is only available if the amendment type is set to 'Linkage Information'.	
	This field is also available as a show field for existing records.	
Reference*	Enter the identification of the instruction to be linked/unlinked to. Required format is: max. 16 characters (SWIFT-x-red)	
	References for error messages: [▶ 937]	
	□ MVCP099	
	□ MVLI871	
	□ MVLI874	
	This frame is only available if the amendment type is set to 'Linkage Information'.	
	This field is also available as a show field for existing records.	
Reference Owner	Enter the BIC of the instructing party of the instruction to be linked/unlinked to.	
	Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x)	
	If the 'Reference Type' is set to any value different than T2S reference' this field becomes mandatory.	
	This frame is only available if the amendment type is set to 'Linkage Information'.	
	This field is also available as a show field for existing records.	
·	Information on functions (icons) can be found in Common Buttons and Icons.	
Partial Settlement Indicator		
Partial Settlement Indicator	Select the value of the partial settlement indicator corresponding to the T2S settlement instruction reference from the possible values:	
	□ Partial not allowed (default value)	
	□ Partial settlement cash threshold allowed	
	□ Partial settlement quantity threshold allowed	



## **Amendment Instruction**

If the amendment request aims at modifying the partial settlement indicator associated to settlement instructions, this field is mandatory.

This frame is only available if the amendment type is set to 'Partial Settlement Indicator'.

#### **Buttons**

#### Submit

This function enables you to create a new amendment securities instruction. Upon clicking on the *submit* button you will be asked to enter your PIN for digital signature purposes (NRO). With the entry of the PIN, T2S attaches a digital signature to the instruction entered by the T2S actor.

#### Next screens:

- □ Settlement instructions search/list screen [▶ 174] (for a settlement instruction)
- ☐ Intra-position movements search/list screen [▶ 134] (for a settlement restriction on securities)

References for error messages: [▶ 937]

- MMIA001
- □ MMIA002
- □ MMIA003
- □ MMIA004
- □ MMIA005
- MMIA006
- MMIA009
- MVCM952
- MVCM955
- MVCM956
- MVCM957
- MVCM958
- MVCM959
- MVCM960
- MVCP004
- □ MVCP027
- MVCP028



MVCP032
MVCP039
MVCP040
MVCP041
MVCP044
MVCP095
MVCP099
MVCP108
MVCP109
MVCP122
MVCV107
MVCV232
MVDC026
MVLI809
MVLI810
MVLI811
MVLI825
MVLI826
MVLI827
MVLI828
MVLI829
MVLI830
MVLI837
MVLI838
MVLI839
MVLI853
MVLI856
MVLI859
MVLI862
MVLI871
MVLI874
MVRI555

Securities



	□ MVRI575
	□ MVRI591
	□ MVSP209
Reset	This function enables you to set all fields to default value and blanks out all optional fields.
	Next screen:
	☐ Amendment securities instruction - new screen
Cancel	This function enables you to cancel the process and return to the previous screen.
	Next screens:
	☐ Settlement instruction - details screen [▶ 189] (for a settlement instruction)
	☐ Intra-position movement - details screen [▶ 141] (for a settlement restriction on securities)

# 2.2.2.5 Cancellation Securities Instruction - Details Screen

# Context of Usage

This screen displays detailed information on the selected cancellation securities instruction. You can check the data and proceed further by clicking on the buttons below.

This screen is not relevant for CB users.

# Screen Access

Securities >> Settlement >> Maintenance Securities Instructions >> Maintenance securities instructions - search/list screen >>
Click on the search button >> Maintenance securities instructions - search/list
screen >> Click on the details button

#### **Privileges**

To use this screen, you need the following privilege [ 877]:

☐ Cancellation instruction for intra-position movement or settlement instruction audit trail list query

#### References

#### **User Instructions Part**

This screen is part of the following business scenarios:

- □ View cancellation instruction for a settlement instruction details [▶ 727]
- □ View cancellation instruction for a settlement restriction on securities details [▶ 773]

### **Business Functionality Document**

This screen corresponds to the following business function:

Securities



## □ Display instruction details (T2S.GUI.SESE.INX.0030)

#### **Screenshot**

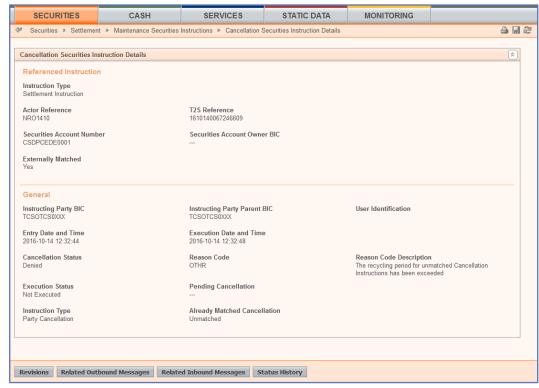


Illustration 46: Cancellation securities instruction - details screen

Ca	Cancellation Securities Instruction Details	
	Referenced Instruction	
Instruction Type	Shows the type of instruction referenced by the cancellation instruction from the possible values:	
	□ Intra-position movement	
	□ Settlement instruction	
Actor Reference	Shows the reference assigned by the T2S actor to the referenced instruction	
T2S Reference	Shows the identification of the reference given to the referenced instruction by T2S.	
Securities Account Number	Shows the securities account number to or from which a securities entry is made.	
Securities Account Owner BIC	Shows the owner of the securities account.	
Externally Matched	Shows if the settlement instruction is externally matched or not from the possible values:	
	□ Yes	
	□ No	



Cancellation Securities Instruction Details	
	This field is only available, if the instruction type is set to 'Settlement Instruction'.
	General
Instructing Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the instructing party.
Instructing Party Parent BIC	Shows the parent BIC of the instructing party.
User Identification	Shows user identification of the sending party.
Entry Date and Time	Shows the date and time when the cancellation instruction has entered in T2S.
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss
Execution Date and Time	Shows the date and time when the cancellation instruction has been executed.
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss
Cancellation Status	Shows the cancellation status of the cancellation instruction from the possible values:
	□ Denied
	□ Not denied
Reason Code	Shows the reason code that informs the reasoning why the cancellation instruction has been denied or has not yet been executed.
Reason Code Description	Shows the description of the reasoning why the cancellation instruction has been denied or has not yet been executed.
Execution Status	Shows the execution status of the cancellation instruction from the possible values:
	□ Executed
	□ Not executed
Pending Cancella- tion	Shows if the cancellation instruction is pending to be executed, awaiting for cancellation from the counterparty or CoSD cancellation from another administering party from the possible values:
	☐ Empty (default value)
	□ Yes



Cancellation Securities Instruction Details	
	This field is only available, if the instruction type is set to 'Settlement Instruction' and if the settlement instruction has been matched
Instruction Type	Shows the cancellation instruction type from the possible values:
	□ Party cancellation
	□ CSD cancellation
	<ul> <li>CoSD cancellation (only possible if the instruction type is a settlement instruction)</li> </ul>
Already Matched Cancellation	Shows if the cancellation instruction is externally matched or not from the possible values:
	□ Yes
	□ No

Revisions	This function enables you to display the revisions of the selected cancellation instruction.
	Next screen:
	□ Revisions/audit trail – list screen [▶ 659]
Related Outbound Messages	This function enables you to display the outbound messages related to the cancellation instruction.
	In case the selected cancellation instruction is linked to more than one outbound message, the <i>outbound messages - search/list</i> screen is displayed.
	If the search retrieves a single message, the <i>outbound</i> message – details screen is displayed directly.
	Next screens:
	□ Outbound messages – search/list screen [▶ 643]
	□ Outbound message – details screen [ 651]
Related Inbound Messages	This function enables you to display the inbound message related to the cancellation instruction.
	In case the selected cancellation instruction is linked to more than one inbound message, the <i>inbound messages</i> - <i>search/list</i> screen is displayed.
	If the search retrieves a single message, the <i>inbound message – details</i> screen is displayed directly.



	Next screens:
	□ Inbound messages – search/list screen [▶ 626]
	□ Inbound message – details screen [▶ 633]
Status History	This function enables you to display the status history of the selected cancellation instruction.
	Next screen:
	☐ Status history – details screen [ 264]

# 2.2.2.6 Cancellation Securities Instruction - New Screen

# Context of Usage

This screen contains a number of fields regarding cancellation securities instructions. You can enter new data. Afterwards you can proceed further by clicking on the buttons below.

You can use this screen either in 2-eyes or in 4-eyes mode.

This screen is not relevant for CB users.

# Screen Access

- Securities >> Settlement >> Settlement Instructions >> Settlement instructions— search/list screen >> Click on the search button >> Settlement instructions— search/list screen >> Click on the details button >> Settlement instruction details screen >> Click on the cancellation instruction button
- Securities >> Settlement >> Intra-Position Movements >> Intra-position movements search/list screen >> Click on the search button >> Intra-position movements search/list screen >> Click on the details button >> Intra-position movement details screen >> Click on the cancellation instruction button

### **Privileges**

To use this screen you need the following privileges [> 877]:

- ☐ Send new instruction using a specific instructing party
- □ Cancel settlement instruction/settlement restriction on securities either on a securities account or on behalf of the CSD in T2S, on behalf of external CSD or on behalf of an administering party
- Cancel non-modifiable instructions on behalf of the instructing party of the underlying settlement instruction

#### References

#### **User Instructions Part**

This screen is part of the following business scenarios:

- □ Cancel a settlement restriction on securities [▶ 771]
- □ Cancel a settlement instruction [▶ 725]

Securities



### **Business Functionality Document**

This screen corresponds to the following business function:

□ Cancel instruction (T2S.GUI.SESE.INX.0050)

#### **Screenshot**



Illustration 47: Cancellation securities instruction - new screen

Cancellation Instruction	
	Referenced Instruction
Instruction Type	Shows the type of the referenced instruction from the possible values:
	□ Settlement instruction
	□ Intra-position movement
Actor Reference	Shows the identification of the referenced instruction assigned by the T2S actor.
	Reference for error message [> 958]:
	□ MVCP003
	□ MVRI592
T2S Reference	Shows the identification of the referenced instruction assigned by T2S.
	References for error messages [ 958]:
	□ MVCP003
	□ MVRI592
Securities Account	Shows the securities account of the referenced instruction.
Number	References for error messages [▶ 958]:
	□ MVCP044
	□ MVCP029
	□ MVCP033



Cancellation Instruction	
Securities Account Owner BIC	Shows the BIC of the owner of the securities account of the referenced instruction.
Externally Matched	Shows if the settlement instruction is externally matched from the possible values:
	□ Yes
	□ No
	If the referenced instruction is a settlement instruction, this field is only available.
	General
Instructing Party Parent BIC	Select the parent BIC of the instructing party from the drop-down menu or search via the <i>magnifier</i> icon.
	Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x)
	References for error messages [> 958]:
	□ MVRI594
	□ MVDC027
	□ MVCV108
	□ MVCV231
	□ MMCI106
	□ MMCI105
	□ MMCI107
	□ MMCI108
	□ MMCI109
	□ MVRI592
	□ MVCP123
	In case the instructing party is not entered, the instructing party informed to the back end module will be the party you belong to. If the 'Instructing Party Parent BIC' is filled in, the 'Instructing Party BIC' has to be filled in too.
Instructing Party BIC	Select the BIC of the instructing party from the drop-down menu or search via the <i>magnifier</i> icon.
	Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x)
	References for error messages [> 958]:
	□ MVRI594
	□ MVDC027



	Cancellation Instruction
	□ MVCV108
	□ MVCV231
	□ MMCI106
	□ MVCP104
	□ MVCP105
	□ MVCP123
	☐ MMCI105
	☐ MMCI107
	□ MMCI108
	☐ MMCI109
	□ MVRI592
	In case the instructing party is not entered, the instructing party informed to the back end module will be the party you belong to. If the 'Instructing Party BIC' is filled in, the 'Instructing Party Parent BIC' has to be filled in too.
Already Matched	Select the already matched cancellation value to cancel
Cancellation	both legs of the settlement instruction.
	This field is only available if the referenced instruction is a settlement instruction.
	If the referenced settlement instruction is not an already matched instruction or the actor reference is empty the field is greyed out.
	References for error messages [> 958]:
	□ MVCP104
	□ MVCP105
Reason for cancellation	Select the applicable reason for the cancellation of the set- tlement instruction from the possible values:
	□ Empty (default value)
	□ BYIY
	□ CANT (Cancelled due to transformation)
	□ CANI
	□ CTHP
	□ CSUB
	□ CXLR



	Cancellation Securities Instruction - New Screen
	Cancellation Instruction
	<ul> <li>CANZ</li> <li>CORP</li> <li>SCEX</li> <li>OTHR</li> <li>This field is only available if the referenced instruction is a settlement instruction or intra-position movement</li> </ul>
Corporate Action Event Identifier	Enter the identification of the corporate action event.  Required format is: max. 16 characters (SWIFT-x-red)
Submit	This function enables you to create a new cancellation securities instruction. Upon clicking on the <i>submit</i> button you will be asked to enter your PIN for digital signature purposes (NRO). With the entry of the PIN, T2S attaches a digital signature to the instruction entered by the T2S actor.  Next screens:    Intra-position movements— search/list screen [▶ 134] (for a settlement instruction)    Settlement instructions— search/list screen [▶ 174] (for a settlement restriction on securities)  References for error messages [▶ 958]:    MMCR201    MMCR202    MMCI101    MMCI105    MMCI106    MMCI107    MMCI108    MMCI109    MVCP003    MVCP030    MVCP031



	□ MVCP033
	□ MVCP044
	□ MVCP048
	□ MVCP096
	□ MVCP104
	□ MVCP105
	□ MVCP123
	□ MVCV108
	□ MVCV231
	□ MVDC027
	□ MVRI576
	□ MVRI592
	□ MVRI594
Reset	This function enables you to set all fields to default value and blanks out all optional fields.
	Next screen:
	□ Cancellation securities instruction - new screen
Cancel	This function enables you to cancel the process and return to the previous screen.
	Next screens:
	□ Settlement instruction - details screen [▶ 189] (for a settlement instruction)
	☐ Intra-position movement - details screen [▶ 141] (for a settlement restriction on securities)

# 2.2.2.7 Data Changes - Search/List Screen

See Data Changes - Search/List Screen [▶ 605].

# 2.2.2.8 Data Change - Details Screen

See Data Changes - Details Screen [▶ 609].

# 2.2.2.9 Hold/Release Instruction - Details Screen

# Context of Usage

This screen displays detailed information on the selected hold/release instruction. You can check the data and proceed further by clicking on the buttons below.



This screen is not relevant for CB users.

Screen Access Securities >> Settlement >> Maintenance Securities Instructions >> Maintenance securities instructions - search/list screen >>

Click on the search and/or details button

**Privileges** 

To use this screen, you need the following privilege [> 881]:

□ Hold/release audit trail list query

References

#### **User Instructions Part**

This screen is part of the following business scenario:

□ View hold/release instruction details [▶ 723]

### **Business Functionality Document**

This screen corresponds to the following business function:

Display instruction details (T2S.GUI.SESE.INX.0030)

#### Screenshot



Illustration 48: Hold/release instruction - details screen

Hold/Release Instruction	
Referenced Instruction	
Actor Reference	Shows the reference assigned by the T2S actor to the referenced instruction.
T2S Reference	Shows the identification of the reference assigned to the referenced instruction by T2S.
Securities Account Number	Shows the securities account number to or from which a securities entry is made.



Hold/Release Instruction		
Securities Account Owner BIC	Shows the owner of the securities account.	
	General	
Instructing Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the instructing party.	
Instructing Party Parent BIC	Shows the parent BIC of the instructing party.	
User Identification	Shows user identification of the sending party.	
Entry Date and Time	Shows the date and time when the hold/release instruction has entered in T2S.	
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss:µsµsµsµsµs	
Execution Date and Time	Shows the date and time when the hold/release instruction has been executed.	
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss:µsµsµsµsµs	
Execution Status	Shows the execution status of the hold/release instruction from the possible values:	
	□ Executed	
	□ Not executed	
Cancellation Status	Shows the cancellation status of the hold/release instruction from the possible values:	
	□ Denied	
	□ Not denied	
	If the 'Reason Code Reference' field is filled in, the cancellation status is always set to 'Denied'.	
Reason Code Reference	Shows the reason code that informs the reasoning why the hold/release instruction has been denied.	
Reason Code Description	Shows the description that informs the reason why the hold/release instruction has been denied.	
Hold/Release		
Indicator	Shows the hold/release instruction type from the possible values:	
	□ Hold	
	□ Release	
Hold Status Type	Shows the type of hold indicator from the possible values:	
	□ Party hold	



	Hold/Release Instruction
	□ CSD hold
	□ CSD validation hold
	□ CoSD hold
Revisions	This function enables you to display the revisions of the selected hold/release instruction.
	Next screen:
	□ Revisions/audit trail – list screen [▶ 659]
Related Outbound Messages	This function enables you to display the outbound messages related to the hold/release instruction.
	In case the hold/release instruction is linked to more than one outbound message, the <i>outbound messages - search/list</i> screen is displayed.
	In case the query returns only one valid message, the <i>out-bound message – details</i> screen is displayed directly.
	Next screen:
	□ Outbound messages – search/list screen [ 643]
	□ Outbound message – details screen [▶ 651]
Related Inbound Messages	This function enables you to display the inbound messages related to the hold/release instruction.
	In case the hold/release instruction is linked to more than one inbound message, the <i>inbound messages - search/list</i> screen is displayed.
	In case the query returns only one valid message, the <i>in-bound message – details</i> screen is displayed directly.
	Next screen:
	☐ Inbound messages – search/list screen [▶ 626]
	□ Inbound message – details screen [▶ 633]
Status History	This function enables you to display the status history of the hold/release instruction.
	Next screen:

Status history – details screen [ 264]



### 2.2.2.10 Hold/Release Instruction - New Screen

# Context of Usage

This screen contains a number of fields regarding hold/release instructions. You can enter new data. Afterwards you can proceed further by clicking on the buttons below.

You can use this screen either in 2-eyes or in 4-eyes mode.

This screen is not relevant for CB users.

### Screen Access

Securities >> Settlement >> Settlement Instructions >> Settlement instructions - search/list screen >> Click on the search and/or details button >> Settlement instruction - details screen >> Click on the hold/release button

#### **Privileges**

To use this screen, you need the following privileges [▶ 881]:

- Party hold settlement instruction on a securities account or on behalf of an external CSD
- CSD hold settlement instruction either on a securities account or on behalf of the CSD in T2S
- Release party hold settlement instruction on a securities account or on behalf of an external CSD
- ☐ Release party hold auto-collateralisation instruction on a securities account
- □ Release CSD hold settlement instruction either on a securities account or on behalf of the CSD in T2S
- □ Release CSD validation hold settlement instruction either on a securities account or on behalf of the CSD in T2S
- Release CoSD hold settlement instruction on behalf of administering party
- ☐ Hold non-modifiable instructions on behalf of the instructing party of the underlying settlement instruction
- □ Release non-modifiable instructions on behalf of the instructing party of the underlying settlement instruction

### References

#### **User Instructions Part**

This screen is part of the following business scenarios:

- □ Put a settlement instruction on CSD hold [▶ 713]
- □ Put a settlement instruction on party hold [▶ 711]
- ☐ Release a settlement instruction from CoSD hold [▶ 720]
- ☐ Release a settlement instruction from CSD hold [▶ 718]
- □ Release a settlement instruction from CSD validation hold [▶ 722]
- □ Release a settlement instruction from party hold [▶ 715]
- □ Partially release a settlement instruction from party hold [▶ 716]



### **Business Functionality Document**

This screen corresponds to the following business function:

☐ Hold/release instruction (T2S.GUI.SESE.INX.0060)

#### **Screenshot**

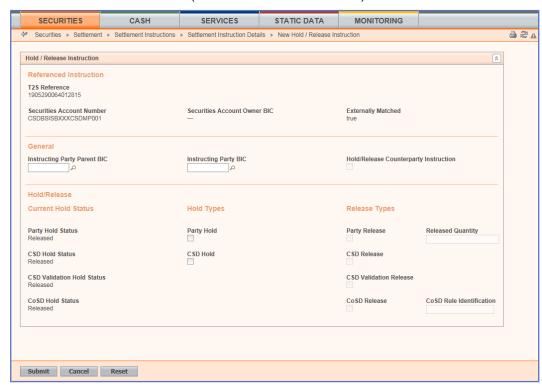


Illustration 49: Hold/release instruction - new screen

Hold / Release Instruction	
	Referenced Instruction
Actor Reference	Shows the identification of the referenced settlement in- struction assigned by the T2S actor.
	References for error messages [ 967]:
	□ MVCP004
	□ MVRI591
	□ MVRI593
T2S Reference	Shows the identification of the referenced settlement instruction assigned by T2S.
	References for error messages [> 967]:
	□ MVCP004
	□ MVRI591
	□ MVRI593
	□ MVRI555
	□ MVRI575



	Hold / Release Instruction
	□ MVRI584
Securities Account Number	Shows the securities account of the referenced settlement instruction.
	References for error messages [ 967]:
	□ MVCP019
	□ MVCP020
	□ MVCP044
	□ MVCP106
	□ MVCP107
	□ MVCP111
	□ MVCP112
	□ MVCP113
Securities Account Owner BIC	Shows the BIC of the owner of the securities account of the referenced settlement instruction.
Externally Matched	Shows whether the settlement instruction was sent to T2S already matched or not.
	General
Instructing Party Parent BIC	Select the parent BIC of the instructing party from the drop-down menu or search via the <i>magnifier</i> icon.
	Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x)
	References for error messages [> 967]:
	□ MVCP121
	□ MVCV109
	□ MVCV233
	□ MVDC026
	□ MVRI584
	□ MVRI595
	In case the instructing party is not entered, the instructing party informed to the back end module will be the party you belong to. If the 'Instructing Party Parent BIC' is filled in, the 'Instructing Party BIC' has to be filled in too.
Instructing Party BIC	Select the BIC of the instructing party of the hold/release instruction from the drop-down menu or search via the <i>magnifier</i> icon.



Hold / Release Instruction	
Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x)	
	References for error messages [▶ 967]:
	□ MVCP121
	□ MVCV109
	□ MVCV233
	□ MVDC026
	□ MVRI584
	□ MVRI595
	In case the instructing party is not entered, the instructing party informed to the back end module will be the party you belong to. If the 'Instructing Party BIC' is filled in, the 'Instructing Party Parent BIC' has to be filled in too.
Hold/Release Counterparty Instruction	Select if you want to hold/release both legs of the settlement instruction.
	References for error messages [> 967]:
	□ MVCP106
	□ MVCP107
	□ MVCP111
	□ MVCP112
	□ MVCP113
	□ MVCP114
	□ MVCP115
	□ MVCP116
	□ MVCP117
	□ MVCP118
	If the referenced settlement instruction is not an already matched instruction or the actor reference is empty the field is greyed out.
	Hold / Release
	Current Hold Status
Party Hold Status	Shows the current status of the party hold of the referenced settlement instruction as set by the T2S party.
CSD Hold Status	Shows the current CSD hold status of the referenced set- tlement instruction as set by the CSD.



	Hold / Release Instruction
CSD Validation Hold Status	Shows the current CSD validation hold status of the referenced settlement instruction.
	When the settlement instruction fulfills one market-specific restriction which is configured in the T2S reference data table, this attribute has the value:
	□ Yes
	□ No
	References for error messages [> 967]:
	□ MMPR207
	□ MVRI575
CoSD Hold Status	Shows the current CoSD hold status of the referenced set- tlement instruction.
	When the settlement instruction fulfills a CoSD rule set by an administering party, this attribute has the value:
	□ Yes
	□ No
	References for error messages [ 967]:
	□ MVRI575
	□ MVRI593
	Hold Types
Party Hold	Select the party hold that allows you to send a hold/re- lease instruction to T2S in order to put the referenced in- struction on party hold.
	This field is greyed out in case the referenced instruction is already on 'Party Hold' or you have not the privileges to perform such an operation.
	References for error messages [ 967]:
	□ MMHI104
	□ MMHI105
	□ MVCP019
	□ MVCP046
	□ MVCP093
	□ MVCP106
	□ MVCP114



	Hold / Release Instruction
	□ MVCP116
	□ MMPR207
CSD Hold	Select the CSD hold allows you to send a hold/release instruction to T2S in order to put the referenced instruction on CSD hold.
	This field is greyed out in case the referenced instruction is already on 'CSD Hold' or you have not the privileges to perform such an operation.
	References for error messages [▶ 967]:
	□ MMHI104
	□ MMHI105
	□ MVCP020
	□ MVCP021
	□ MVCP046
	□ MVCP107
	□ MVCP115
	□ MVCP117
	□ MMPR207
	Release Types
Party Release	Select the party release allows you to send a hold/release instruction to T2S in order to release the referenced instruction which has been previously put on party hold.
	This field is greyed out in case the referenced instruction is not on 'Party Hold' or you have not the privileges to per- form such an operation.
	References for error messages [▶ 967]:
	□ MMRI201
	□ MMRI202
	□ MMRI204
	□ MVCP022
	□ MVCP047
	□ MVCP094
	□ MVCP111
	□ MVCP129



	Hold / Release Instruction
	□ MVRI591
CSD Release	Select the CSD release allows you to send a hold/release instruction to T2S in order to release the referenced instruction which has been previously put on CSD hold.
	This field is greyed out in case the referenced instruction is not on 'CSD Hold' or you have not the privileges to per- form such an operation.
	References for error messages [> 967]:
	□ MMRI201
	□ MMRI202
	□ MMRI204
	□ MVCP023
	□ MVCP025
	□ MVCP047
	□ MVCP112
	□ MVRI591
CSD Validation Release	Select the CSD validation release allows you to send a hold/release instruction to T2S in order to release the referenced instruction which has been previously put on CSD validation hold by the system.
	You cannot put an instruction on 'CSD Validation Hold'. This operation can only be performed by the system.
	This field is greyed out in case the referenced instruction is not on 'CSD Validation Hold' or you have not the privileges to perform such an operation.
	References for error messages [▶ 967]:
	□ MMRI201
	□ MMRI202
	□ MMRI204
	□ MVCP024
	□ MVCP026
	□ MVCP047
	□ MVCP113
	□ MVCP118



	Hold / Release Instruction
	□ MVRI591
CoSD Release	Select the CoSD release allows you to send a hold/release instruction to T2S in order to release the referenced instruction which has been previously put on 'CoSD Hold' by the system.
	References for error messages [ 967]:
	□ MMPR201
	□ MMPR202
	□ MMPR203
	□ MMPR204
	□ MMPR207
	□ MMPR208
	□ MMPR209
	□ MMRI201
	□ MMRI202
	□ MMRI204
	□ MVCP047
	□ MVRI584
	□ MVRI591
	□ MVRI593
	□ MVRI595
CoSD Rule Identification	Enter the reference of the CoSD rule to be released by the hold/release instruction.
	Required format is: max. 35 characters (SWIFT-x)
	In case the referenced instruction is not on 'CoSD Hold', this field must be greyed out.
	References for error messages [▶ 967]:
	□ MMPR203
	□ MMPR204
	□ MMPR208
	□ MMPR209
	□ MVCP043
	□ MVRI571



	Hold / Release Instruction
	□ MVRI572
	□ MVRI584
	□ MVRI595
	Quantity
Released Quantity	Enter the quantity to be released if you want to partially re- lease a delivering settlement instruction which has been previously put on party hold.
	This field is only available in case the released instruction is on 'Party Hold' and it is the delivering side of the transaction. If any other hold applies to the instruction, the released instruction is the receiving part of the transaction, it is unmatched, it is an internally generated instruction or its intended settlement date has not been reached, the field is greyed out.
	Required format is:
	For settlement type = Unit, max.15 digit(s) incl. decimal point (thereof max. 14 decimal places)
	For settlement type = Face amount, max. 15 digit(s) incl. decimal point (thereof max. 5 decimal places)
	References for error messages: [> 967]
	□ MVRI598
	□ MVRI599
	□ MVRI600
	□ MVRI601
	□ MVRI602
	□ MVRI603
	□ MVRI604
	□ SPSA001
	□ SPSA002
	□ SPSA019
	In case the released quantity is not populated and the party release is selected, the party release instruction will be for the total quantity of the settlement instruction, or for the remaining to be settled quantity in case the settlement instruction has been already partially settled.



Submit	This function enables you to create a new hold/release instruction. Upon clicking on the <i>submit</i> button you will be asked to enter your PIN for digital signature purposes (NRO). With the entry of the PIN, T2S attaches a digital signature to the instruction entered by the T2S actor.  Next screen:    Hold/Release Instruction – New screen  References for error messages [▶ 967]:    MMHI101    MMHI102    MMHI105    MMPR201    MMPR203    MMPR203    MMPR204    MMPR208    MMPR209    MMRI201
	□ MMRI202 □ MMRI204
	□ MVCP004
	□ MVCP019
	□ MVCP020
	□ MVCP021
	□ MVCP022
	□ MVCP023
	□ MVCP024
	□ MVCP025
	□ MVCP026
	<ul><li>□ MVCP043</li><li>□ MVCP044</li></ul>
	IVIVOI OTT



MVCP046
MVCP047
MVCP093
MVCP094
MVCP106
MVCP107
MVCP111
MVCP112
MVCP113
MVCP114
MVCP115
MVCP116
MVCP117
MVCP118
MVCP121
MVCP129
MVCV109
MVCV233
MVDC026
MVRI555
MVRI556
MVRI571
MVRI572
MVRI575
MVRI584
MVRI591
MVRI593
MVRI595
MVRI598
MVRI599
MVRI600
MVRI601



	□ MVRI602
	□ MVRI603
	□ MVRI604
	□ SPSA001
	□ SPSA002
	□ SPSA019
Cancel	This function enables you to cancel the process and return to the previous screen.
	Next screen:
	□ Settlement instruction – details screen [▶ 189]
Reset	This function enables you to set all fields to default value and blanks out all optional fields.
	Next screen:
	☐ Hold/release instruction – new screen

# 2.2.2.11 Intra-Position Movements - Search/List Screen

# Context of Usage

This screen contains a number of search fields. By inputting the relevant data, you can search for settlement restrictions on securities. The search results will be displayed in a list. After selecting an entry, you can proceed further by clicking on the buttons below.

This screen is not relevant for CB users.

S	CI	re	e	ì	1
Α	C	C	es	S	S

 $\square$  Securities >> Settlement >> Intra-Position Movements

**Privileges** 

To use this screen, you need the following privilege [▶ 888]:

Intra-position movements query

### References

#### **User Instructions Part**

This screen is part of the following business scenarios:

- □ Add a link for a settlement restriction on securities [▶ 755]
- ☐ Amend the priority for a settlement restriction on securities [▶ 758]
- □ Cancel a settlement restriction on securities [▶ 771]
- □ Copy a settlement restriction on securities [▶ 745]
- ☐ Enter a Settlement Restriction on Securities [▶ 743]
- □ Remove a link for a settlement restriction on securities [▶ 760]
- ☐ View settlement restriction on securities details [▶ 748]



### **Business Functionality Document**

This screen corresponds to the following business functions:

- □ Query instruction (T2S.GUI.SESE.INX.0010)
- □ Display instruction list (T2S.GUI.SESE.INX.0020)

#### **Screenshot**

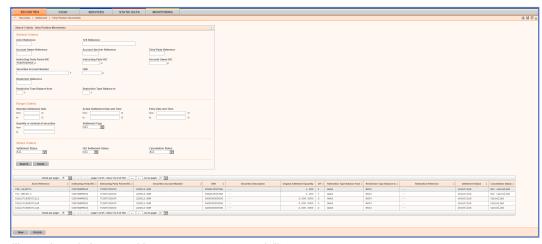


Illustration 50: Intra-position movements - search/list screen

Intr	a-Position Movements – Search Criteria
Actor Reference	Enter the identification of the reference assigned for a set- tlement restriction by the T2S actor.
	Required format is: max. 16 characters (SWIFT-x)
T2S Reference	Enter the identification of the reference assigned for a set- tlement restriction on securities by T2S.
	Required format is: max. 16 characters (SWIFT-x)
Securities Account Owner Reference	Enter the reference assigned by the T2S party to the set- tlement restriction.
	Required format is: max. 16 characters (SWIFT-x)
Securities Account Servicer Reference	Enter the reference assigned by the CSD to the settlement restriction on cash.
	Required format is: max. 16 characters (SWIFT-x)
Third Party Reference	Enter the reference assigned by a third party to the instruction.
	Required format is: max. 16 characters (SWIFT-x)
Instructing Party Parent BIC	Enter the parent BIC of the instructing party or search via the <i>magnifier</i> icon.
	Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x)
	References for error messages [> 1037]:
	□ QMPC048



Intra	a-Position Movements – Search Criteria
	□ QMPC084
Instructing Party BIC	Enter the BIC of the instructing party or search via the <i>magnifier</i> icon.
	Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x)
	References for error messages [> 1037]:
	□ QMPC032
	□ QMPC084
Securities Account	Enter the BIC of the account owner.
Owner BIC	Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x)
	Reference for error message [> 1037]:
	□ QMPC032
Securities Account	Enter the number of the securities account
Number	Required format is: max. 35 characters (SWIFT-x)
	Reference for error message [> 1037]:
	□ QMPC030
ISIN	Enter the ISIN of the securities.
	Required format is: max. 12 characters (SWIFT-x)
	Reference for error message [> 1037]:
	□ QMPC018
Restriction Reference	Enter the unique identification of a restricted securities position.
	Required format is: max. 16 characters (SWIFT-x)
Restriction Type Balance from	Select the restriction type code of the securities position from which the securities have to be restricted/ unrestricted from the drop-down menu.
	Reference for error message [ 1037]
	□ IIMP102
	The securities balance type of 'Balance from' must be different from the securities balance type of 'Balance to'.
Restriction Type Balance to	Select the restriction type code of the securities position to which the securities have to be restricted/ unrestricted from the drop-down menu.
	Reference for error message [▶ 1037]:
	□ IIMP102



The securities balance type of 'Balance to' must be different from the securities balance type of 'Balance from'.  Intended Settlement Date - from  Enter the lower bound of the search range for the intended settlement date or use the calendar icon.  Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD Reference for error message [ 1037]:  QMPC012  Intended Settlement Date - to  Enter the upper bound of the search range for the intended settlement date or use the calendar icon.  Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD Reference for error message [ 1037]:  QMPC012  Actual Settlement Date - from  Enter the lower bound of the search range for the actual settlement date or use the calendar icon.  Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss References for error messages [ 1037]:  QMPC013  QMPC014  Actual Settlement Date - to  Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss Reference for error message [ 1037]:  QMPC014  Enter the upper bound of the search range for the actual settlement date or use the calendar icon.  Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss Reference for error message [ 1037]:  QMPC014  Enter the lower bound of the search range for the entry date and time or use the calendar icon.
Date - from  settlement date or use the calendar icon. Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD Reference for error message [ 1037]:  QMPC012  Intended Settlement Date - to  Enter the upper bound of the search range for the intended settlement date or use the calendar icon. Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD Reference for error message [ 1037]:  QMPC012  Actual Settlement Date - from  Enter the lower bound of the search range for the actual settlement date or use the calendar icon. Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss References for error messages [ 1037]:  QMPC013  QMPC014  Actual Settlement Date - to  Enter the upper bound of the search range for the actual settlement date or use the calendar icon. Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss Reference for error message [ 1037]:  QMPC014  Enter the lower bound of the search range for the entry  Entry Date and Time Enter the lower bound of the search range for the entry
Reference for error message [▶ 1037]:  □ QMPC012  Intended Settlement Date - to  Enter the upper bound of the search range for the intended settlement date or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.  Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD  Reference for error message [▶ 1037]:  □ QMPC012  Actual Settlement Date - from  Enter the lower bound of the search range for the actual settlement date or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.  Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss  References for error messages [ 1037]:  □ QMPC013  □ QMPC014  Actual Settlement Date - to  Enter the upper bound of the search range for the actual settlement date or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.  Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss  Reference for error message [▶ 1037]:  □ QMPC014  Entry Date and Time
Intended Settlement Date - to  Enter the upper bound of the search range for the intended settlement date or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.  Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD  Reference for error message [▶ 1037]:  QMPC012  Actual Settlement Date - from  Enter the lower bound of the search range for the actual settlement date or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.  Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss  References for error messages [▶ 1037]:  QMPC013  QMPC014  Actual Settlement Date - to  Enter the upper bound of the search range for the actual settlement date or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.  Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss  Reference for error message [▶ 1037]:  QMPC014  Enter the lower bound of the search range for the entry
Intended Settlement Date - to  Enter the upper bound of the search range for the intended settlement date or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.  Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD  Reference for error message [▶ 1037]:  QMPC012  Actual Settlement Date - from  Enter the lower bound of the search range for the actual settlement date or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.  Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss  References for error messages [▶ 1037]:  QMPC013  QMPC014  Actual Settlement Date - to  Enter the upper bound of the search range for the actual settlement date or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.  Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss  Reference for error message [▶ 1037]:  QMPC014  Entry Date and Time  Enter the lower bound of the search range for the entry
Date - to  ded settlement date or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.  Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD  Reference for error message [▶ 1037]:  □ QMPC012  Actual Settlement Date - from  Enter the lower bound of the search range for the actual settlement date or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.  Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss  References for error messages [ 1037]:  □ QMPC013  □ QMPC014  Actual Settlement Date - to  Enter the upper bound of the search range for the actual settlement date or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.  Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss  Reference for error message [▶ 1037]:  □ QMPC014  Entry Date and Time  Enter the lower bound of the search range for the entry
Reference for error message [▶ 1037]:  □ QMPC012  Actual Settlement Date - from  Enter the lower bound of the search range for the actual settlement date or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.  Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss  References for error messages [▶ 1037]:  □ QMPC013  □ QMPC014  Actual Settlement Date - to  Enter the upper bound of the search range for the actual settlement date or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.  Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss  Reference for error message [▶ 1037]:  □ QMPC014  Enter the lower bound of the search range for the entry
Actual Settlement Date - from  Enter the lower bound of the search range for the actual settlement date or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.  Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss References for error messages [ 1037]:  QMPC013  QMPC014  Actual Settlement Date - to  Enter the upper bound of the search range for the actual settlement date or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.  Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss Reference for error message [ 1037]:  QMPC014  Entry Date and Time  Enter the lower bound of the search range for the entry
Actual Settlement Date - from  Enter the lower bound of the search range for the actual settlement date or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.  Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss References for error messages [▶ 1037]:  QMPC013  QMPC014  Enter the upper bound of the search range for the actual settlement date or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.  Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss Reference for error message [▶ 1037]:  QMPC014  Entry Date and Time  Enter the lower bound of the search range for the entry
Date - from  settlement date or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.  Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss  References for error messages [▶ 1037]:  QMPC013  QMPC014  Actual Settlement  Date - to  Enter the upper bound of the search range for the actual settlement date or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.  Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss  Reference for error message [▶ 1037]:  QMPC014  Entry Date and Time  Enter the lower bound of the search range for the entry
References for error messages [ 1037]:  QMPC013  QMPC014  Actual Settlement Date - to  Enter the upper bound of the search range for the actual settlement date or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.  Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss Reference for error message [ 1037]:  QMPC014  Entry Date and Time Enter the lower bound of the search range for the entry
QMPC013  QMPC014  Actual Settlement Enter the upper bound of the search range for the actual settlement date or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.  Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss  Reference for error message [▶ 1037]:  QMPC014  Entry Date and Time Enter the lower bound of the search range for the entry
Actual Settlement Date - to  Enter the upper bound of the search range for the actual settlement date or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.  Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss  Reference for error message [▶ 1037]:  QMPC014  Entry Date and Time Enter the lower bound of the search range for the entry
Actual Settlement  Date - to  Enter the upper bound of the search range for the actual settlement date or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.  Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss  Reference for error message [▶ 1037]:  QMPC014  Entry Date and Time Enter the lower bound of the search range for the entry
Date - to  settlement date or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.  Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss  Reference for error message [▶ 1037]:  □ QMPC014  Entry Date and Time Enter the lower bound of the search range for the entry
Reference for error message [▶ 1037]:  □ QMPC014  Entry Date and Time Enter the lower bound of the search range for the entry
<ul><li>QMPC014</li><li>Entry Date and Time Enter the lower bound of the search range for the entry</li></ul>
Entry Date and Time Enter the lower bound of the search range for the entry
·
Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss
References for error messages [> 1037]:
□ QMPC015
□ QMPC073
Entry Date and Time Enter the upper bound of the search range for the entry date and time or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.
Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss
References for error messages [▶ 1037]:
□ QMPC015



Intr	a-Position Movements – Search Criteria
	□ QMPC095
Quantity or Nominal of Securities – from	Enter the lower bound of the search range for the quantity or nominal of securities.
	Required format is: max. 18,6 digits incl. decimal point
	Reference for error message [ 1037]:
	□ QMPC006
Quantity or Nominal of Securities – to	Enter the upper bound of the search range for the quantity or nominal of securities.
	Required format is: max. 18,6 digits incl. decimal point
	Reference for error message [> 1037]:
	□ QMPC006
Settlement Type	Select the type of settlement foreseen for the securities from the possible values:
	□ Unit
	□ Face amount
Settlement Status	Select the settlement status of the settlement restriction from the possible values:
	□ All (default value)
	□ Unsettled
	□ Settled
	□ Partially settled
ISO Settlement	Select the settlement status of the settlement restriction
status	from the possible values:
	All (default value)
	Pending
	□ Failing
	If value 'Settlement Status' field is set to 'Settled' or 'Cancellation Status' field is set to 'Cancelled', this field is disabled.
Cancellation Status	Select the cancellation status of the settlement restriction from the possible values:
	☐ All (default value)
	□ Cancelled
	□ Not cancelled



Intra	a-Position Movements – Search Criteria
	Intra-Position Movements - List
Actor Reference	Shows the identification of the reference assigned for a settlement restriction by the instructing party.
Instructing Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the instructing party.
Instructing Party Parent BIC	Shows the parent BIC of the instructing party.
Securities Account Number	Shows the number of the securities account.
ISIN	Shows the ISIN of the securities.
Securities Description	Shows the textual description of a security instrument.
Original Quantity	Shows the quantity of financial instrument in units, original face amount or current face amount.
Settlement Unit	Shows the quantity type of the original settlement quantity from the possible values:  Units Face amount
Restriction Type – Balance from	Shows the code specified by the CSD to identify the restriction.
Restriction Type - Balance to	Shows the code specified by the CSD to identify the restriction.
Restriction Reference	Shows the unique identification of a restricted securities position.
Settlement Status	Shows the current settlement status of the settlement restriction from the possible values:  Unsettled  Settled
	□ Partially settled
Cancellation Status	Shows the current cancellation status of the settlement restriction from the possible values:  Cancelled
	□ Not cancelled



Search	This function enables you to start a search according to the criteria entered. The results are displayed in a list on the same screen.  If the search retrieves a single record, the <i>details</i> screen is displayed directly.  Next screens:    Intra-position movements – search/list screen   Intra-position movement – details screen [▶ 141]  References for error messages [▶ 1037]:    QMPC006   QMPC012   QMPC013   QMPC014   QMPC015   QMPC030   QMPC030   QMPC032   QMPC048   QMPC048
	□ QMPC084
Reset	<ul> <li>QMPC095</li> <li>This function enables you to set default search criteria and blanks out all optional criteria</li> <li>Next screen:</li> <li>Intra-position movements— search/list screen</li> </ul>
New	This function enables you to create a new settlement restriction on securities.  Next screen:  □ Intra-position movement – new screen [▶ 148]
Details	This function enables you to display the details of the selected settlement restriction on securities.  Next screen:  Intra-position movement – details screen [* 141]



# 2.2.2.12 Intra-Position Movement - Details Screen

# Context of Usage

This screen displays detailed information on the selected settlement restriction on securities. You can check the data and proceed further by clicking on the buttons below.

This screen is not relevant for CB users.

# Screen Access

Securities >> Settlement >> Intra-Position Movements >> Intra-position movements - search/list screen >> Click on the search and/or
details button

#### **Privileges**

To use this screen you need the following privilege:

□ Intra-position movements query

#### References

#### **User Instructions Part**

This screen is part of the following business scenarios:

- Add a link for a settlement restriction on securities [▶ 755]
- Amend the priority for a settlement restriction on securities [▶ 758]
- □ Cancel a settlement restriction on securities [▶ 771]
- □ Copy a settlement restriction on securities [▶ 745]
- □ Remove a link for a settlement restriction on securities [▶ 760]
- □ View settlement restriction on securities details [▶ 748]

### **Business Functionality Document**

This screen corresponds to the following business function:

□ Display instruction details (T2S.GUI.SESE.INX.0030)



#### **Screenshot**

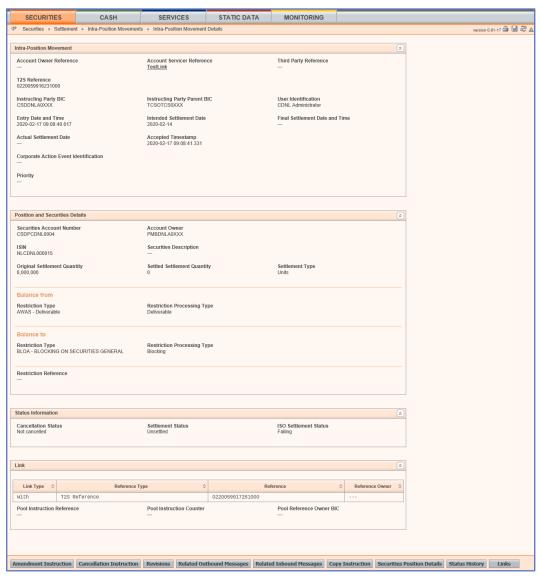


Illustration 51: Intra-position movement - details screen

	Intra-Position Movement
Securities Account Owner Reference	Shows the reference assigned by the T2S party to the set- tlement restriction.
	Only one of the three references exists. The reference in bold and underlined font is the actor reference owned by the instructing party.
Securities Account Servicer Reference	Shows the reference assigned by the CB to the settlement restriction on securities.
	Only one of the three references exists. The reference in bold and underlined font is the actor reference owned by the instructing party.
Third Party Reference	Shows the reference assigned by a third party to the instruction.



Intra-Position Movement
Only one of the three references exists. The reference in bold and underlined font is the actor reference owned by the instructing party.
Shows the identification of the reference assigned for a settlement restriction on securities by T2S.
Shows the BIC of the instructing party.
Shows the parent BIC of the instructing party.
Shows user identification of the sending party.
Shows the date and time when the instruction has entered in T2S.
Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss:µsµsµsµsµs
Shows the date at which the instruction becomes eligible to be submitted to settlement.
Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD
Shows the business date and the calendar time when the settlement restriction has been totally settled.
Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss:µsµsµsµsµs
Shows the business date and the calendar time when the settlement restriction has been settled or totally settled.
Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss:µsµsµsµsµs
Shows the accepted timestamp of the settlement restriction.
Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss:µsµsµsµsµs
Shows the identification assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.
Shows the level of priority assigned by T2S or by the T2S actor from the possible values:
□ Normal
□ High
□ Тор
□ Reserved
Position and Securities Details
Shows the securities account of the settlement restriction



	Intra-Position Movement	
Securities Account Owner BIC	Shows the BIC of the owner of the securities account.	
ISIN	Shows the ISIN of the securities account.	
Securities Description	Shows the textual description of a securities account.	
Original Settlement Quantity	Shows the total quantity of securities to be settled.	
Settled Settlement Quantity	Shows the settled quantity of securities.	
Settlement Type	Shows the type of settlement foreseen for the securities from the possible values:  Units Face amount	
	Balance from	
Restriction Type	Shows the code defined in reference data to identify the restriction.	
Restriction Processing Type	Shows the type of processing T2S shall apply for the restriction from the possible values:	
	□ Rejection	
	□ Reservation	
	□ Blocking	
	□ Earmarking	
	□ Earmarking for auto-collateralisation	
	□ Deliverable	
	□ Collateralised	
	□ CoSD blocking	
Balance to		
Restriction Type	Shows the code defined in reference data to identify the restriction.	
Restriction Processing Type	Shows the type of processing T2S shall apply for the restriction from the possible values:	
	□ Rejection	
	□ Reservation	
	□ Blocking	



Intra-Position Movement	
	□ Earmarking
	□ Earmarking for auto-collateralisation
	□ Deliverable
	□ Collateralised
	□ CoSD blocking
Restriction Reference	Shows the unique identification of a restriction reference.
	Status Information
Cancellation Status	Shows the current cancellation status of the settlement restriction from the possible values:
	□ Cancelled
	□ Not cancelled
Settlement Status	Shows the current settlement status of the settlement restriction from the possible values:
	□ Settled
	□ Partially settled
	□ Unsettled
ISO Settlement Status	Shows the current ISO settlement status of the settlement restriction from the possible values:
	□ Pending
	□ Failing
	Link
Link Type	Shows the type of link of the instruction your restriction is linked with from the possible values:
	□ After
	□ Before
	□ With
	□ Info
Reference Type	Shows the reference type of the instruction to be linked/ unlinked to from the possible values:
	□ Account owner settlement instruction reference
	□ Account owner settlement instruction reference
	□ Account owner intra balance movement reference



	Intra-Position Movement
	□ Account owner intra position movement reference
	□ Account servicer reference
	☐ Third party reference
	□ T2S reference
Reference	Shows the identification of the instruction to be linked/unlinked to.
Reference Owner	Shows the BIC of the instructing party of the instruction to be linked/unlinked to.
	This field is only filled in if the 'Reference Type' is set to any value different than 'T2S Reference'.
Pool Instruction reference	Shows the collective reference identifying a set of messages.
Pool Instruction Counter	Shows the maximum number of instructions included in the pool.
Pool Reference Owner BIC	Shows the BIC of the owner of the Pool Instruction Reference

Amendment Instruction	This function enables you to create a new amendment instruction for your settlement restriction on securities.
	This button is not available in case any status of the settle- ment restriction on securities does not allow the creation of the amendment instruction.
	Next screen:
	☐ Amendment securities instruction - new screen [▶ 100]
Cancellation Instruction	This function enables you to create a new cancellation instruction for your settlement restriction on securities.
	This button is not available in case any status of the settle- ment restriction on securities does not allow the creation of the cancellation instruction.
	Next screen:
	☐ Cancellation securities instruction - new screen [▶ 114]
Revisions	This function enables you to display the revisions of the settlement restriction on securities.
	Next screen:
	☐ Revisions/audit trail – list screen [▶ 659]



Related Outbound Messages  This function enables you to display the outbound messages related to the settlement restriction on securities.  In case the settlement restriction on securities is linked to more than 1 outbound message, the outbound message search/list screen is displayed.  In case the query only returns 1 valid message, the outbound message – details screen is displayed directly.  Next screens:  Outbound message – details screen [ 643]  Outbound message – details screen [ 643]  Outbound message – details screen [ 643]  In case the settlement restriction on securities.  In case the settlement restriction on securities.  In case the query only returns 1 valid message, the inbound message – details screen is displayed directly.  Next screens:  Inbound message – details screen [ 626]  Instra-position movement – new screen  Securities Position  Details  This function enables you to display the position details related to the settlement restriction on securities.  All the position details from the 'Settlement Restriction on Securities' are shown, including the restriction type from the 'Balance From' and the 'Balance to'.  Next screen:  Securities position - details screen [ 171]  Status History  This function enables you to display the status history of the settlement restriction on securities.		
more than 1 outbound message, the outbound messages search/list screen is displayed.  In case the query only returns 1 valid message, the outbound message – details screen is displayed directly.  Next screens:  Outbound messages – search/list screen [ 643]  Outbound message – details screen [ 651]  Related Inbound  This function enables you to display the inbound messages related to the settlement restriction on securities.  In case the settlement restriction on securities is linked to more than 1 inbound message, the inbound messages - search/list screen is displayed.  In case the query only returns 1 valid message, the inbound message – details screen is displayed directly.  Next screens:  Inbound message – details screen [ 626]  Intra-position enables you to copy fields to create a new settlement restriction on securities with the same attributes.  Next screen:  Intra-position movement – new screen  Securities Position  This function enables you to display the position details related to the settlement restriction on securities.  All the position details from the 'Settlement Restriction on Securities' are shown, including the restriction type from the 'Balance From' and the 'Balance to'.  Next screen:  Securities position - details screen [ 171]  Status History  This function enables you to display the status history of the settlement restriction on securities.		
bound message – details screen is displayed directly.  Next screens:  Outbound messages – search/list screen [ 643]  Outbound message – details screen [ 651]  Related Inbound  Messages  This function enables you to display the inbound messages related to the settlement restriction on securities.  In case the settlement restriction on securities is linked to more than 1 inbound message, the inbound messages - search/list screen is displayed.  In case the query only returns 1 valid message, the inbound message – details screen is displayed directly.  Next screens:  Inbound message – details screen [ 626]  Inbound message – details screen [ 633]  Copy Instruction  This function enables you to copy fields to create a new settlement restriction on securities with the same attributes.  Next screen:  Intra-position movement – new screen  This function enables you to display the position details related to the settlement restriction on securities.  All the position details from the 'Settlement Restriction on Securities' are shown, including the restriction type from the 'Balance From' and the 'Balance to'.  Next screen:  Securities position - details screen [ 171]  Status History  This function enables you to display the status history of the settlement restriction on securities.		more than 1 outbound message, the outbound messages -
Outbound messages – search/list screen [ 643]  Outbound message – details screen [ 651]  Related Inbound Messages  This function enables you to display the inbound messages related to the settlement restriction on securities.  In case the settlement restriction on securities is linked to more than 1 inbound message, the inbound messages - search/list screen is displayed.  In case the query only returns 1 valid message, the inbound message – details screen is displayed directly.  Next screens:  Inbound message – details screen [ 626]  Inbound message – details screen [ 633]  Copy Instruction  This function enables you to copy fields to create a new settlement restriction on securities with the same attributes.  Next screen:  Intra-position movement – new screen  Securities Position  Details  This function enables you to display the position details related to the settlement restriction on securities.  All the position details from the 'Settlement Restriction on Securities' are shown, including the restriction type from the 'Balance From' and the 'Balance to'.  Next screen:  Securities position - details screen [ 171]  Status History  This function enables you to display the status history of the settlement restriction on securities.		. , ,
Related Inbound  This function enables you to display the inbound messages sages related to the settlement restriction on securities.  In case the settlement restriction on securities is linked to more than 1 inbound message, the inbound messages - search/list screen is displayed.  In case the query only returns 1 valid message, the inbound message - details screen is displayed directly.  Next screens:  Inbound message - details screen [▶ 626]  Inbound message - details screen [▶ 633]  Copy Instruction  This function enables you to copy fields to create a new settlement restriction on securities with the same attributes.  Next screen:  Intra-position movement - new screen  Securities Position  Details  This function enables you to display the position details related to the settlement restriction on securities.  All the position details from the 'Settlement Restriction on Securities' are shown, including the restriction type from the 'Balance From' and the 'Balance to'.  Next screen:  Securities position - details screen [▶ 171]  Status History  This function enables you to display the status history of the settlement restriction on securities.		Next screens:
Related Inbound  Messages  This function enables you to display the inbound messages related to the settlement restriction on securities.  In case the settlement restriction on securities is linked to more than 1 inbound message, the inbound message - search/list screen is displayed.  In case the query only returns 1 valid message, the inbound message - details screen is displayed directly.  Next screens:  Inbound message - details screen [* 626]  Inbound message - details screen [* 633]  Copy Instruction  This function enables you to copy fields to create a new settlement restriction on securities with the same attributes.  Next screen:  Intra-position movement - new screen  Securities Position  Details  This function enables you to display the position details related to the settlement restriction on securities.  All the position details from the 'Settlement Restriction on Securities' are shown, including the restriction type from the 'Balance From' and the 'Balance to'.  Next screen:  Securities position - details screen [* 171]  Status History  This function enables you to display the status history of the settlement restriction on securities.		□ Outbound messages – search/list screen [▶ 643]
Sages related to the settlement restriction on securities.  In case the settlement restriction on securities is linked to more than 1 inbound message, the inbound message - search/list screen is displayed.  In case the query only returns 1 valid message, the inbound message - details screen is displayed directly.  Next screens:  Inbound message - details screen [* 626]  Inbound message - details screen [* 633]  Copy Instruction  This function enables you to copy fields to create a new settlement restriction on securities with the same attributes.  Next screen:  Intra-position movement - new screen  Securities Position  This function enables you to display the position details related to the settlement restriction on securities.  All the position details from the 'Settlement Restriction on Securities' are shown, including the restriction type from the 'Balance From' and the 'Balance to'.  Next screen:  Securities position - details screen [* 171]  Status History  This function enables you to display the status history of the settlement restriction on securities.		□ Outbound message – details screen [▶ 651]
more than 1 inbound message, the inbound messages - search/list screen is displayed.  In case the query only returns 1 valid message, the inbound message – details screen is displayed directly.  Next screens:  Inbound messages – search/list screen [▶ 626]  Inbound message – details screen [▶ 633]  Copy Instruction  This function enables you to copy fields to create a new settlement restriction on securities with the same attributes.  Next screen:  Intra-position movement – new screen  Securities Position  Details  This function enables you to display the position details related to the settlement restriction on securities.  All the position details from the 'Settlement Restriction on Securities' are shown, including the restriction type from the 'Balance From' and the 'Balance to'.  Next screen:  Securities position – details screen [▶ 171]  Status History  This function enables you to display the status history of the settlement restriction on securities.		
bound message – details screen is displayed directly.  Next screens:  Inbound messages – search/list screen [▶ 626]  Inbound message – details screen [▶ 633]  Copy Instruction  This function enables you to copy fields to create a new settlement restriction on securities with the same attributes.  Next screen:  Intra-position movement – new screen  Securities Position  Details  This function enables you to display the position details related to the settlement restriction on securities.  All the position details from the 'Settlement Restriction on Securities' are shown, including the restriction type from the 'Balance From' and the 'Balance to'.  Next screen:  Securities position - details screen [▶ 171]  Status History  This function enables you to display the status history of the settlement restriction on securities.		more than 1 inbound message, the inbound messages -
□ Inbound messages – search/list screen [▶ 626] □ Inbound message – details screen [▶ 633]  Copy Instruction  This function enables you to copy fields to create a new settlement restriction on securities with the same attributes.  Next screen: □ Intra-position movement – new screen  This function enables you to display the position details related to the settlement restriction on securities.  All the position details from the 'Settlement Restriction on Securities' are shown, including the restriction type from the 'Balance From' and the 'Balance to'.  Next screen: □ Securities position - details screen [▶ 171]  Status History  This function enables you to display the status history of the settlement restriction on securities.		, , ,
□ Inbound message – details screen [▶ 633]  Copy Instruction  This function enables you to copy fields to create a new settlement restriction on securities with the same attributes.  Next screen: □ Intra-position movement – new screen  Securities Position  This function enables you to display the position details related to the settlement restriction on securities.  All the position details from the 'Settlement Restriction on Securities' are shown, including the restriction type from the 'Balance From' and the 'Balance to'.  Next screen: □ Securities position - details screen [▶ 171]  Status History  This function enables you to display the status history of the settlement restriction on securities.		Next screens:
This function enables you to copy fields to create a new settlement restriction on securities with the same attributes.  Next screen:  Intra-position movement – new screen  Securities Position  This function enables you to display the position details related to the settlement restriction on securities.  All the position details from the 'Settlement Restriction on Securities' are shown, including the restriction type from the 'Balance From' and the 'Balance to'.  Next screen:  Securities position - details screen [▶ 171]  Status History  This function enables you to display the status history of the settlement restriction on securities.		□ Inbound messages – search/list screen [▶ 626]
settlement restriction on securities with the same attributes.  Next screen:  Intra-position movement – new screen  Securities Position  This function enables you to display the position details related to the settlement restriction on securities.  All the position details from the 'Settlement Restriction on Securities' are shown, including the restriction type from the 'Balance From' and the 'Balance to'.  Next screen:  Securities position - details screen [* 171]  Status History  This function enables you to display the status history of the settlement restriction on securities.		□ Inbound message – details screen [▶ 633]
□ Intra-position movement – new screen  Securities Position  This function enables you to display the position details related to the settlement restriction on securities.  All the position details from the 'Settlement Restriction on Securities' are shown, including the restriction type from the 'Balance From' and the 'Balance to'.  Next screen:  □ Securities position - details screen [▶ 171]  Status History  This function enables you to display the status history of the settlement restriction on securities.	Copy Instruction	settlement restriction on securities with the same attrib-
Securities Position  Details  This function enables you to display the position details related to the settlement restriction on securities.  All the position details from the 'Settlement Restriction on Securities' are shown, including the restriction type from the 'Balance From' and the 'Balance to'.  Next screen:  Securities position - details screen [▶ 171]  Status History  This function enables you to display the status history of the settlement restriction on securities.		Next screen:
Details  lated to the settlement restriction on securities.  All the position details from the 'Settlement Restriction on Securities' are shown, including the restriction type from the 'Balance From' and the 'Balance to'.  Next screen:  Securities position - details screen [▶ 171]  Status History  This function enables you to display the status history of the settlement restriction on securities.		□ Intra-position movement – new screen
Securities' are shown, including the restriction type from the 'Balance From' and the 'Balance to'.  Next screen:  Securities position - details screen [> 171]  Status History  This function enables you to display the status history of the settlement restriction on securities.		
□ Securities position - details screen [▶ 171]  Status History  This function enables you to display the status history of the settlement restriction on securities.		Securities' are shown, including the restriction type from
Status History  This function enables you to display the status history of the settlement restriction on securities.		Next screen:
the settlement restriction on securities.		□ Securities position - details screen [▶ 171]
Next screen:	Status History	
		Next screen:



	□ Status history – details screen [ 264]
Links	This function enables you to display all the links data preventing settlement at the moment when the request is performed.
	This button is not available in the following cases:
	□ Cancellation Status = "cancelled"
	□ Settlement Status="settled"
	Next screen:
	□ Links Preventing Settlement-screen

## 2.2.2.13 Intra-Position Movement - New Screen

## Context of Usage

The screen contains a number of fields regarding settlement restrictions on securities (intra-position movement). You can enter new data. Afterwards you can proceed further by clicking on the buttons below.

You can use this screen either in 2-eyes or in 4-eyes mode.

This screen is not relevant for CB users.

## Screen Access

Securities >> Settlement >> Intra-Position Movements >> Intra position movements - search/list screen >> Click on the new button

#### **Privileges**

To use this screen you need the following privileges [▶ 887]:

- Send new instruction using a specific instructing party
- □ Send new settlement instruction/settlement restriction on securities either on a securities account or on behalf of an external CSD
- ☐ Link to an instruction/pool reference belonging to a specific party
- □ Unblock CoSD securities blocking related to cancelled CoSD settlement instructions on behalf of the relevant CSD in T2S

#### References

### **User Instructions Part**

This screen is part of the following business scenarios:

- ☐ Enter a settlement restriction on securities [▶ 743]
- □ Copy a settlement restriction on securities [▶ 745]

### **Business Functionality Document**

This screen corresponds to the following business function:

☐ Add settlement instruction or settlement restriction (T2S.GUI.SESE.INX.0070)



#### **Screenshot**

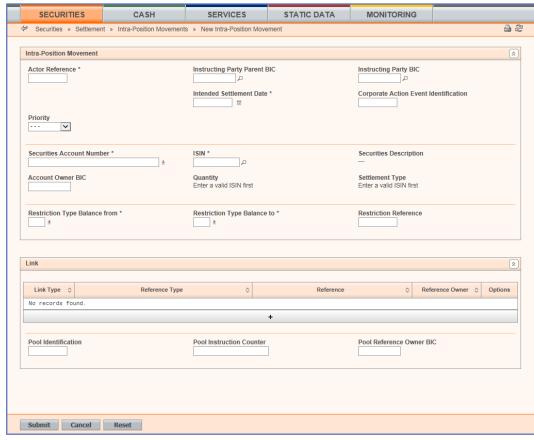


Illustration 52: Intra-position movement - new screen

	Intra-Position Movement
Actor Reference*	Enter the identification of the T2S actor.
	Required format is: max. 16 characters (SWIFT-x-red)
	References for error messages [> 1013]:
	□ MVDC003
	□ MVDC005
	□ MVDC007
	□ MVDC015
	□ MVDC017
	□ MVDC019
	□ MVDC022
	□ MVDC023
	□ MVSR705
	□ MVSR708
Instructing Party Parent BIC	Select the parent BIC of the instructing party from the drop-down menu or search via the <i>magnifier</i> icon.



	Intra-Position Movement
	If the instructing party is entered, the instructing party parent must also be entered.
	Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x)
	References for error messages [> 1013]:
	□ MVCP120
	□ MVCV110
	□ MVCV230
	□ MVCV290
	□ MVDC003
	□ MVDC005
	□ MVDC007
	□ MVDC015
	□ MVDC017
	□ MVDC019
	□ MVDC022
	□ MVDC023
	□ MVDC025
	□ MVIC310
	□ MVIC312
	□ MVIC314
Instructing Party BIC	Select the BIC of the instructing party from the drop-down menu or search via the <i>magnifier</i> icon.
	In case the instructing party is not entered, the instructing party informed to the back end module will be the party you belong to.
	If the instructing party parent is entered, the instructing party must also be entered.
	Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x)
	References for error messages [▶ 1013]:
	□ MVCP097
	□ MVCP099
	□ MVCP120
	□ MVCV110



Intra-Position Movement	
	□ MVCV230
	□ MVCV290
	□ MVDC003
	□ MVDC005
	□ MVDC007
	□ MVDC015
	□ MVDC017
	□ MVDC019
	□ MVDC022
	□ MVDC023
	□ MVDC025
	□ MVIC310
	□ MVIC312
	□ MVIC314
	□ MVSP210
Intended Settlement Date*	Enter the date at which the instruction becomes eligible to be submitted to settlement or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.
	Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD
	References for error messages [> 1013]:
	□ MVCV110
	□ MVCV124
	□ MVCV230
	□ MVCV284
	□ MVCV302
	□ MVCV304
	□ MVIC306
	□ MVIC310
	□ MVIC312
	□ MVLI819
	□ MVLI820
	□ MVLI821
	□ MVLI822



	Intra-Position Movement
	□ MVLI823
	□ MVLI824
	□ MVLI834
	□ MVLI835
	□ MVLI836
	□ MVRR904
	□ MVRR991
	□ MVSD402
	□ MVSD405
Corporate Action Event	Enter the identification assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.
	Required format is: max. 16 characters (SWIFT-x-red)
	References for error messages [▶ 1013]:
	□ MVSQ607
	□ MVSQ611
Priority	Select the level of priority assigned to the instruction from the possible values:
	□ Empty (default value)
	□ Normal
	□ High
	□ Reserved
	Reference for error message [ 1013]:
	□ MVSP210
Securities Account Number*	Select the technical identification of the account to or from which a securities entry is made.
	Required format is: max. 35 characters (SWIFT-x)
	References for error messages [▶ 1013]:
	□ MVCP044
	□ MVCV004
	□ MVCV124
	□ MVCV284
	□ MVCV285
	□ MVCV290



	Intra-Position Movement
	□ MVRR922
ISIN*	Select the ISIN of the security from the drop-down menu.
	References for error messages [> 1013]:
	□ MVCV206
	□ MVCV302
	□ MVCV304
	□ MVIC306
	□ MVIC310
	□ MVIC312
	□ MVIC314
	□ MVRR923
	□ MVSQ603
	□ MVSQ605
	□ MVSQ607
Securities Short Name	Shows the description of the selected ISIN.
Securities Account	Enter the BIC of the securities account owner.
Owner BIC	Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x)
	Reference for error message [> 1013]:
	□ MVCV285
Quantity	Enter the quantity stated in the settlement restriction on securities.
	Required format is:
	For settlement type = Unit, max. 15 digit(s) incl. decimal point (thereof max. 14 decimal places)
	For settlement type = Face Amount, max. 15 digit(s) incl. decimal point (thereof max. 5 decimal places)
	This field will be displayed as soon as you select an ISIN.
	References for error messages [▶ 1013]:
	□ MVCV608
	□ MVSQ603
	□ MVSQ605
	□ MVSQ607



	Intra-Position Movement
	□ MVSQ613
Settlement Type	Shows the type of settlement foreseen for the securities from the possible values:
	□ Unit
	□ Face Amount
	Reference for error message [> 1013]:
	□ MVSQ613
Restriction Type - Balance from*	You can choose to either enter the 'Restriction Type -Balance from' or to select it from the suggested items in the drop-down menu.
	References for error messages [▶ 1013]:
	□ MVRR995
	□ MVRR902
	□ MVRR904
	□ MVRR907
	□ MVRR908
	□ MVRR909
	□ MVRR915
	□ MVRR921
	□ MVRR954
	□ MVRR970
	□ MVRR971
	□ MVRR979
	□ MVRR980
	□ MVRR981
	□ MVCP097
	All the possible values stored in SD and available according the privileges will be shown.
Restriction Type - Balance to*	You can choose to either enter the 'Restriction Type -Balance to' or to select it from the suggested items in the drop-down menu.
	References for error messages [▶ 1013]:  □ MVRR907



	Intra-Position Movement
	□ MVRR908
	□ MVRR909
	□ MVRR914
	□ MVRR921
	□ MVRR970
	□ MVRR971
	□ MVRR979
	□ MVRR980
	□ MVRR981
	□ MVRR990
	□ MVRR991
	All the possible values stored in SD and available according the privileges will be shown.
Restriction Refer-	Enter the restriction reference applying on securities.
ence	Required format is: max. 16 characters (SWIFT-x-red)
	References for error messages [▶ 1013]:
	□ MVRR919
	□ MVRR921
	□ MVRR922
	□ MVRR923
	□ MVRR954
	□ MVRR970
	□ MVRR971
	□ MVRR980
	□ MVRR981
	□ MVRR982
	Link
Link Type	Select a link processing position from the possible values:
	□ After (default value)
	□ Before
	□ With
	□ Info



	Intra-Position Movement
	References for error messages [▶ 1013]:
	□ MVLI805
	□ MVLI806
	□ MVLI807
	□ MVLI819
	□ MVLI820
	□ MVLI821
	□ MVLI822
	□ MVLI823
	□ MVLI824
	□ MVLI834
	□ MVLI835
	□ MVLI836
	□ MVLI852
	□ MVLI858
	□ MVLI861
	□ MVLI864
	□ MVLI866
	□ MVLI873
	□ MVLI876
	□ MVCP016
	□ MVLI855
	This field is also available as a show field for existing records.
Reference Type	Select the reference type of the instruction to be linked/un-
	linked to from the possible values:
	□ Account Owner Settlement Instruction Reference
	□ Account Owner Settlement Instruction Reference
	□ Account Owner Intra Balance Movement Reference
	□ Account Owner Intra Position Movement Reference
	□ Account Servicer Reference
	☐ Third Party reference



	Intra-Position Movement
	□ T2S reference
	Required format is: max. 35 characters (SWIFT-x)
	Reference for error message [ 1013]:
	□ MVCP099
	This field is also available as a show field for existing records.
Reference	Enter the identification of the instruction to be linked/unlinked to. Required format is: max. 16 characters (SWIFT-x-red)
	References for error messages [> 1013]:
	□ MVCP016
	□ MVCP099
	□ MVLI873
	□ MVLI869
	This field is also available as a show field for existing records.
Reference Owner	Enter the BIC of the instructing party of the instruction to be linked/unlinked to
	Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x)
	This field is also available as a show field for existing records.
Options	Information on functions (icons) can be found in Common Buttons and Icons [> 40].
	List
Pool Instruction Identification	Enter the collective reference identifying a set of messages.
	Required format is: max. 16 characters (SWIFT-x-red)
	References for error messages [> 1013]:
	□ MVCP016
	□ MVLI836
	□ MVLI846
	□ MVLI848
	□ MVLI868
	□ MVLI876



	Intra-Position Movement
Pool Instruction Counter	Enter the pool identification.
	Required format is: Integer
	Reference for error message [ 1013]:
	□ MVLI844
	This field becomes mandatory when the 'Pool Instruction Identification' is filled in.
Pool Reference Owner BIC	Enter the BIC of the owner of the Pool Instruction Reference.
	The field 'Pool Reference Owner BIC' becomes mandatory when the field 'Pool Instruction Identification' is filled in.

Submit	This function enables you to create a new intra-position movement instruction. Upon clicking on the <i>submit</i> button you will be asked to enter your PIN for digital signature purposes (NRO). With the entry of the PIN, T2S attaches a digital signature to the instruction entered by the T2S actor.
	Next screen:
	☐ Intra-position movements – search/list screen [▶ 134]
	References for error messages [▶ 1013]:
	□ MVCP015
	□ MVCP016
	□ MVCP044
	□ MVCP097
	□ MVCP099
	□ MVCP120
	□ MVCV004
	□ MVCV110
	□ MVCV124
	□ MVCV206
	□ MVCV230
	□ MVCV284
	□ MVCV285



MVCV290
MVCV302
MVCV304
MVCV608
MVDC003
MVDC005
MVDC007
MVDC015
MVDC017
MVDC019
MVDC022
MVDC023
MVDC025
MVIC306
MVIC310
MVIC312
MVIC314
MVLI805
MVLI806
MVLI807
MVLI819
MVLI820
MVLI821
MVLI822
MVLI823
MVLI824
MVLI834
MVLI835
MVLI836
MVLI844
MVLI846
MVLI848



MVLI852
MVLI855
MVLI858
MVLI861
MVLI864
MVLI866
MVLI868
MVLI869
MVLI873
MVLI876
MVRR902
MVRR904
MVRR907
MVRR908
MVRR909
MVRR914
MVRR915
MVRR919
MVRR921
MVRR922
MVRR923
MVRR954
MVRR970
MVRR971
MVRR979
MVRR980
MVRR981
MVRR982
MVRR990
MVRR991
MVRR995
MVSD402

Securities



	□ MVSD405
	□ MVSP210
	□ MVSQ603
	□ MVSQ605
	□ MVSQ607
	□ MVSQ611
	□ MVSQ613
	□ MVSR705
	□ MVSR706
	□ MVSR708
Cancel	This function enables you to cancel the process and return to the previous screen.
	Next screen:
	☐ Intra-position movements – search/list screen [ 134]
Reset	This function enables you to set all fields to default value and blanks out all optional fields.
	Next screen:
	☐ Intra-position movement - new screen

## 2.2.2.14 Maintenance Securities Instructions - Search/ List Screen

## Context of Usage

This screen contains a number of search fields. By inputting the relevant data, you can search for maintenance securities instructions. The search results will be displayed in a list. After selecting an entry, you can proceed further by clicking on the buttons below.

This screen is not relevant for CB users.

## Screen Access

Securities >> Settlement >> Maintenance Securities Instructions >> Maintenance securities instructions - search/list screen

### **Privileges**

To use this screen, you need the following privileges [> 889]:

- ☐ Amendment instruction query for intra-position movements and settlement instructions
- ☐ Maintenance for intra-position movements and settlement instructions query
- Cancellation instruction query for intra-position movements and settlement instructions



#### References

### **User Instructions Part**

This screen is part of the following business scenarios:

- □ View amendment instruction for a settlement instruction details [▶ 709]
- □ View amendment instruction for a settlement restriction on securities details [▶ 762]
- □ View cancellation instruction for a settlement instruction details [▶ 727]
- □ View cancellation instruction for a settlement restriction on securities details [▶ 773]
- □ View hold/release instruction details [▶ 723]

## **Business Functionality Document**

This screen corresponds to the following business function:

- □ Query instruction (T2S.GUI.SESE.INX.0010)
- □ Display instruction list (T2S.GUI.SESE.INX.0020)

#### **Screenshot**

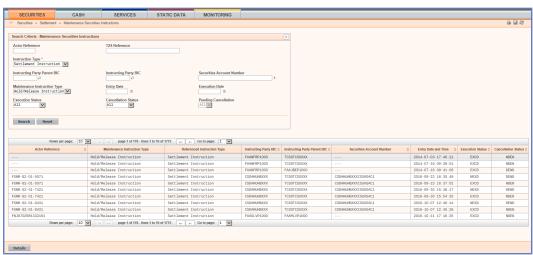


Illustration 53: Maintenance securities instructions - search/list screen

Mainten	Maintenance Securities Instructions – Search Criteria	
Actor Reference	Enter the identification assigned by the T2S actor.	
	Required format is: max. 16 characters (SWIFT-x)	
T2S Reference	Enter the identification of the reference assigned to the referenced instruction by T2S.	
	Required format is: max. 16 characters (SWIFT-x)	
Instruction Type	Select the instruction type of the maintenance securities instruction from the possible values:	
	□ Settlement Instruction (default value)	
	□ Intra-Position Movement	
	□ All	



Maintena	nce Securities Instructions – Search Criteria
Instructing Party BIC	You can choose to either enter the BIC of the instructing party or to select it from the suggested items in the drop-down menu.
	Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x)
	References for error messages [> 1041]:
	□ QMPC032
	□ QMPC084
Instructing Party Parent BIC	You can choose to either enter the parent BIC of the instructing party or to select it from the suggested items in the drop-down menu.
	Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x)
	References for error messages [> 1041]:
	□ QMPC048
	□ QMPC084
Securities Account Number	You can choose to either enter the 'Securities Account Number' or to select it from the suggested items in the drop-down menu.
	Reference for error message [ 1041]:
	□ QMPC030
Maintenance In- struction Type*	Select the type of the maintenance instruction from the possible values:
	□ Cancellation Instruction
	□ Amendment Instruction
	☐ Hold/release Instruction (default value)
	The value 'Hold/Release Instruction' cannot be selected if the 'Instruction Type' is 'Intra-Position Movement'.
Entry Date	Enter the date when the maintenance instruction was created in T2S or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.
	Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD
	Reference for error message [> 1041]:
	□ QMPC073
Execution Date	Enter the business date when the maintenance instruction has been executed or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.
	Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD



Maintenance Securities Instructions – Search Criteria	
	References for error messages [▶ 1041]:
	□ QMPC016
	□ QMPC073
Execution Status	Select the execution status of the maintenance instruction from the possible values:
	□ All (default value)
	□ Not Executed
	□ Executed
Cancellation Status	Select the cancellation status of the maintenance instruction from the possible values:
	□ All (default value)
	□ Denied
	□ Not Denied
Pending Cancella- tion	Select the pending cancellation status of the maintenance instruction (only for cancellation instruction) from the possible values:
	□ All (default value)
	□ Yes
	□ No
M	aintenance Securities Instructions - List <sup>3</sup>
Actor Reference	Shows the identification assigned by the T2S Actor.
Maintenance In- struction Type	Shows the type of the maintenance instruction from the possible values:
	□ Amendment instruction
	□ Cancellation instruction
	☐ Hold/release instruction
Referenced Instruction Type	Shows the type of the referenced instruction from possible values:

The line counter can state a higher number than the provided actual lines (i.e. query results) because the "orphan" registers are only removed from the query results and not from counter.

Orphan results are resulting from:

<sup>-</sup> Maintenance instructions sent in a moment in which its underlying instruction was already in a final status (and hence the maintenance could no longer be executed). These maintenance instructions are purged after 90 days and would be shown in the query results until then.

<sup>-</sup> Maintenance instructions in status AWAP, whose underlying settlement instruction is in its final status or has even been purged. In this case, the maintenance instructions cannot be purged (as they are awaiting for user action) and will be shown permanently, unless the user rejects them and it can be, after 90 days, purged.



Maintena	nce Securities Instructions – Search Criteria
	□ Settlement instruction
	□ Intra-position movement
Instructing Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the instructing party of the referenced instruction.
Instructing Party Parent BIC	Shows the parent BIC of the instructing party of the referenced instruction.
Securities Account Number	Shows the number of the securities account.
Entry Date and Time	Shows the date and time when the maintenance instruction has been created.
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss
Execution Status	Shows the execution status of the maintenance instruction from the possible values:
	□ Not executed
	□ Executed
Cancellation Status	Shows the cancellation status of the maintenance instruction from the possible values:
	□ Not denied
	□ Denied

Search	This function enables you to start a search according to the criteria entered. The results are displayed in a list on the next screen.
	If the search retrieves a single record, the <i>details</i> screen is displayed directly.
	Next screens:
	□ Maintenance securities instruction – search/list screen
	<ul><li>☐ Amendment securities instruction – details screen</li><li>[▶ 95]</li></ul>
	□ Cancellation securities instruction – details screen [▶ 110]
	☐ Hold/release instruction – details screen [▶ 119]
	References for error messages [> 1041]:
	□ QMPC016



	□ QMPC030
	□ QMPC032
	□ QMPC048
	□ QMPC073
	□ QMPC084
Reset	This function enables you to set default search criteria and blanks out all optional criteria.
	Next screen:
	□ Maintenance securities instruction – search/list screen
Details	This function enables you to display the details of the selected maintenance instruction.
	Next screens:
	☐ Amendment securities instruction – details screen [▶ 95]
	☐ Cancellation securities instruction – details screen [▶ 110]
	☐ Hold/release instruction – details screen [▶ 119]

## 2.2.2.15 Securities Positions - Search/List Screen

## Context of Usage

This screen contains a number of search fields. By inputting the relevant data, you can search for securities positions. This screen retrieves information for any T2S securities account owner, i.e. a party which is a CSD, a CB (as CSD participant) or a settlement bank. The search results will be displayed in a list, which is sorted by the value of the 'Securities Account Number' column in ascending order (default setting). After selecting an entry, you can proceed further by clicking on the buttons below.

During the Start of Day, when the CRDM data is being replicated in the Settlement domain, only the securities positions data available at the End-of-Day of the previous business day is displayed at the screen. The securities positions data for the new business day is available as of the end of the CRDM data replication.

During night-time, the securities positions can only be displayed in-between night-time settlement sequences.

### Screen Access

	Securities	>>	Securities	Account	>>	Securities	Positions
--	------------	----	------------	---------	----	------------	-----------

- ☐ Securities >> Settlement >> Securities Positions
- ☐ Monitoring >> Monitoring >> Securities Positions



#### **Privileges**

To use this screen, you need the following privilege [ 897]:

□ Securities account position query

### References

#### **User Instructions Part**

This screen is part of the following business scenarios:

- □ View current securities positions and related postings [▶ 679]
- View current securities positions and related restrictions [▶ 680]
- □ View historic securities positions for a specific period [▶ 682]
- □ View historic securities positions for a specific date [▶ 681]

### **Business Functionality Document**

This screen corresponds to the following business function:

Display securities account positions (T2S.GUI.SESE.POS.0020)

#### **Screenshot**

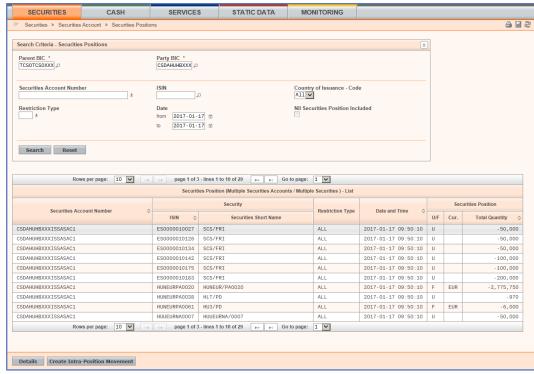


Illustration 54: Securities positions - search/list screen

Securities Positions – Search Criteria		
Party BIC*	Select the BIC of the party owning the securities positions you want to retrieve from the drop-down menu or search via the <i>magnifier</i> icon.	
	At least Party BIC or ISIN must be provided as search criteria. When opening the screen, this field will be defaulted to the Party BIC of the user's party.  References for error messages: [> 1051]	



(	Securities Positions – Search Criteria
	□ QMPC032
	□ QMPC065
Parent BIC*	Select the BIC of the CSD where the above party holds the securities positions you want to retrieve from the drop-down menu.
	When opening the screen, this field will be defaulted to the Parent BIC of the user's party.
	References for error messages: [ 1051]
	□ QMPC048
	□ QMPC065
Securities Account Number	Select the number of the securities account from the drop-down menu.
	If there is only 1 possible securities account, this field is read-only.
	References for error messages: [▶ 1051]
	□ QMPC030
	□ QMPC065
ISIN	Enter the ISIN of the security.
	Required format is: 12 characters (SWIFT-x), input-sensitive
	The ISIN must exist in T2S.
	At least Party BIC or ISIN must be provided as search criteria.
	Reference for error message: [ 1051]
	□ QMPC018
Country of Issuance - Code	Select the country where the securities are issued from the drop-down menu.
Restriction Type	Select the restriction type if you want to view only the se- curities positions for one restriction type from the drop- down menu.
	If you select the value 'All', the sum of all securities positions is displayed in the list.
	Reference for error message: [ 1051]



\$	Securities Positions – Search Criteria
Date from	Enter the date from which you want to view the securities positions or use the <i>calendar</i> icon. The default value is the current business day.
	Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD
	The Date from date must be a valid business date earlier than or equal to the current business date and earlier than or equal to the Date to date.
	References for error messages: [ 1051]
	□ QMPC015
	□ QMPC016
Date to	Enter the date until which you want to view the securities positions or use the <i>calendar</i> icon. The default value is the date entered in the 'Date from' field.
	Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD
	The Date to date must be a valid business date earlier than or equal to the current business date.
	Reference for error message: [ 1051]
	□ QMPC015
Nil Securities Position included	Select whether securities position(s) equal to 0 are included. The default value is 'No (not checked)'.
Multiple Securities P	Positions (Multiple Securities Accounts / Multiple Securities)
Securities Account Number	Shows the number of the securities account of the securities position.
	References for error messages: [▶ 1051]
	□ QMPC030
	□ QMPC065
ISIN	Show the ISIN of the security.
	Reference for error message: [ 1051]
	□ QMPC018
Securities Short Name	Shows the short name of the security.
Restriction Type	Shows the restriction type of the securities position.
	Reference for error message: [ 1051]
	□ QMPC091



5	Securities Positions – Search Criteria
Date and Time	Shows the date and time of the last movement of the securities position when positions are retrieved for the current business date and the date of the position when positions are retrieved for a period.  Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss:µsµsµsµsµs
Settlement Type	Shows the quantity type related to the securities from the possible values:
	□ U (for unit)
	□ F (for face amount)
Currency	Shows the currency in which the securities were issued.
	This field is only filled if the quantity of the securities position is given as a face amount.
Total Quantity	Shows the total quantity of the securities position per securities account and ISIN.
	If the Date to is different from the Date from, the different end of day values of the position for each date of the se- lected period are shown.
	Provision of '9999999' in case oversizing occurs in the integer portion. Truncation of decimals in case oversizing occurs in the decimal portion.

Search	This function enables you to start a search according to the criteria entered. The results are displayed in a list on the same screen.
	If the search retrieves a single record, the <i>details</i> screen is displayed directly.
	Next screens:
	□ Securities positions - search/list screen
	□ Securities position - details screen [▶ 171]
	References for error messages: [▶ 1051]
	□ QMPC015
	□ QMPC016
	□ QMPC018
	□ QMPC030
	□ QMPC032



	□ QMPC048
	□ QMPC065
	□ QMPC091
Reset	This function enables you to set default search criteria and blanks out all optional criteria.
	Next screen:
	□ Securities positions - search/list screen
Details	This function enables you to display the details of the selected securities position.
	Next screen:
	☐ Securities position – details screen [▶ 171]
Create Intra-position movement	This function enables you to create a new restricted securities position for the selected securities account number and ISIN.
	Next screen:
	☐ Intra-position movement - new screen [ 148]

### 2.2.2.16 Securities Position - Details Screen

## Context of Usage

This screen displays detailed information on the securities positions for a T2S securities account owner, i.e. a party which is a CSD, a CB (as CSD participant) or a settlement bank. You can check the data and proceed further by clicking on the buttons below.

During the Start of Day, when the CRDM data is being replicated in the Settlement domain, only the securities positions data available at the End-of-Day of the previous business day is displayed at the screen. The securities positions data for the new business day is available as of the end of the CRDM data replication.

During night-time, the securities positions can only be displayed in-between night-time settlement sequences.

## Screen Access

- Securities >> Securities Account >> Securities Positions
  >> Securities positions search/list screen >> Click on the search and/or details button
- Securities >> Settlement >> Securities Positions >> Securities positions search/list screen >> Click on the search and/or details button
- ☐ Monitoring >> Monitoring >> Securities Positions >> Securities positions search/list screen >> Click on the search and/or details button



Securities >> Settlement >> Intra-position Movements >> Intra-position movements with current and historical status - search screen >> Click on the search button >> Intra-position movements - list screen >> Click on the details button >> Intra-position movement - details screen >> Click on the securities position details button

### **Privileges**

No privilege needed to use this screen.

### References

#### **User Instructions Part**

This screen is part of the following business scenarios:

- □ View current securities positions and related postings [▶ 679]
- □ View current securities positions and related restrictions [▶ 680]
- □ View historic securities positions for a specific period [▶ 682]
- □ View historic securities positions for a specific date [▶ 681]

### **Business Functionality Document**

This screen corresponds to the following business function:

Display securities account positions (T2S.GUI.SESE.POS.0020)

### **Screenshot**

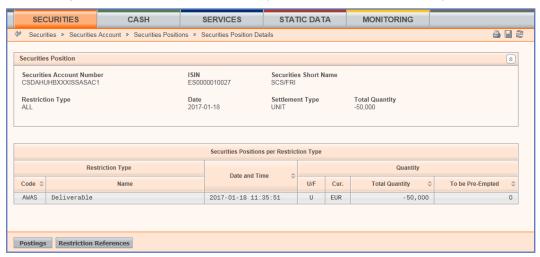


Illustration 55: Securities position – details screen

Identification of Securities Positions		
Securities Account Number	Shows the number of the securities account of the securities position.	
ISIN	Shows the ISIN of the security.	
Securities Short Name	Shows the short name of the security.	
Restriction Type	Shows the restriction type of the securities position.	
Date	Shows the date for which you requested the securities position.	
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD	



ı	dentification of Securities Positions	
Settlement Type	Shows the quantity type related to the securities from	
	the possible values:	
	□ U (for unit)	
	□ F (for face amount)	
Currency	Shows the currency in which the securities were issued.	
	This field is only filled if the quantity of the security is given as a face amount.	
Total Quantity	Shows the total quantity of the securities position per securities account and ISIN.	
	Provision of '9999999' in case oversizing occurs in the integer portion. Truncation of decimals in case oversizing occurs in the decimal portion.	
S	ecurities Positions per Restriction Type	
	Restriction Type	
Code	Shows the code of the restriction type of the securities position.	
Name	Shows the name of the restriction type of the securities position.	
	Only the first 35 characters of the restriction type description are displayed here.	
Date and Time	Shows the date and time of the last movement related to the securities position.	
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss:µsµsµsµsµs	
Quantity		
Settlement Type	Shows the quantity type related to the securities from the possible values:	
	□ U (for Unit)	
	□ F (for Face amount)	
Currency	Shows the currency in which the securities were issued.	
	This field is only filled if the quantity of the securities position is given as a face amount.	
Total Quantity	Shows the total quantity of the securities position per restriction type.	



Identification of Securities Positions		
	Provision of '9999999' in case oversizing occurs in the integer portion. Truncation of decimals in case oversizing occurs in the decimal portion.	
To Be Pre-Empted	Shows the quantity of the securities position that is to be pre-empted.	
	Provision of '9999999' in case oversizing occurs in the integer portion. Truncation of decimals in case oversizing occurs in the decimal portion.	

Postings	This function displays the securities postings for the selected securities position.
	Next screen:
	□ Securities postings - search/list screen [▶ 79]
Restrictions Refer-	This function displays the details per restriction reference
ences	for the selected securities position.
	Next screen:
	□ Securities restriction detail - search/list screen [▶ 83]

## 2.2.2.17 Settlement Instructions - Search/List Screen

# Context of Usage

This screen contains a number of search fields. By inputting the relevant data, you can search for settlement instructions. The search results will be displayed in a list.

After selecting an entry, you can proceed further by clicking on the buttons below.

This screen is not relevant for CB users.

## Screen Access

☐ Securities >> Settlement >> Settlement Instructions

#### **Privileges**

To use this screen, you need the following privileges [> 903]:

□ Settlement instruction query

#### References

### **User Instructions Part**

This screen is part of the following business scenarios:

- □ Add a link for a settlement instruction [▶ 701]
- ☐ Amend the partial settlement indicator for a settlement instruction [▶ 704]
- ☐ Amend the priority for a settlement instruction [▶ 705]
- □ Cancel a settlement instruction [▶ 725]



	Copy a settlement instruction [▶ 688]		
	Enter a settlement instruction [▶ 684]		
	Put a settlement instruction on CSD hold [▶ 713]		
	Put a settlement instruction on party hold [▶ 711]		
	Release a settlement instruction from CoSD hold [▶ 720]		
	Release a settlement instruction from CSD hold [▶ 718]		
	Release a settlement instruction from CSD validation hold [▶ 722]		
	Release a settlement instruction from party hold [▶ 715]		
	Partially release a settlement instruction from party hold [▶ 716]		
	Remove a link for a settlement instruction [▶ 707]		
	View Alleged Cancellation Instructions [▶ 728]		
	View settlement instruction details [▶ 699]		
Business Functionality Document			
This screen corresponds to the following business functions:			
	Query instruction (T2S.GUI.SESE.INX.0010)		
	Display instruction list (T2S.GUI.SESE.INX.0020)		



#### **Screenshot**

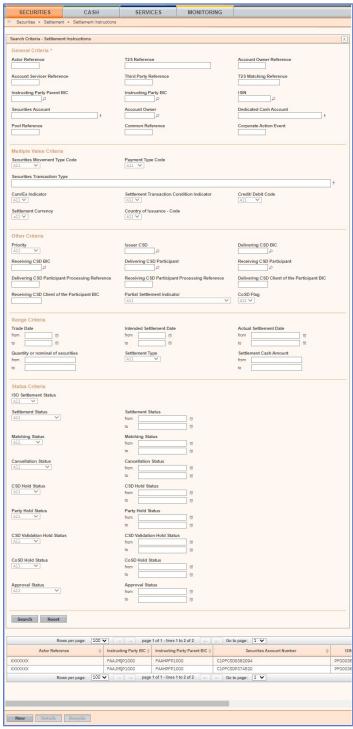


Illustration 56: Settlement instructions - search/list screen

Settlement Instructions – Search Criteria				
General Criteria				
Actor Reference	Enter the identification assigned by the T2S actor.			
	The settlement instruction can be identified by the T2S reference or the combination of the actor reference and the instructing party BIC.			



Settlement Instructions – Search Criteria				
	Required format is: max. 16 characters (SWIFT-x)			
T2S Reference	Enter the instruction identification code assigned by T2S.			
	Required format is: max. 16 characters (SWIFT-x)			
Securities Account Owner Reference	Enter the reference assigned by the T2S delivering/receiving party to the instruction.			
	Required format is: max. 16 characters (SWIFT-x)			
Securities Account Servicer Reference	Enter the reference of an instruction as assigned by the CSD.			
	Required format is: max. 16 characters (SWIFT-x)			
Third Party Reference	Enter the reference of an instruction as assigned by the third party.			
	Required format is: max. 16 characters (SWIFT-x)			
T2S Matching Reference	Enter the common reference assigned by T2S to all the settlement instructions comprising a transaction.			
	Required format is: max. 16 characters (SWIFT-x)			
Instructing Party BIC	You can choose to either enter the 'Instructing Party BIC' or to select it from the suggested items in the drop-down menu.			
	Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x)			
	Reference for error message [ 1114]:			
	□ QMPC032			
Instructing Party Parent BIC	You can choose to either enter the 'Instructing Party Parent BIC' or to select it from the suggested items in the drop-down menu.			
	Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x)			
	Reference for error message [> 1114]:			
	□ QMPC048			
ISIN	Select the ISIN of the settlement instruction from the drop-down menu.			
	Required format is: 12 characters (SWIFT-x)			
	Reference for error message [▶ 1114]:  □ QMPC018			
Securities Account Number	You can choose to either enter the 'Securities Account Number' or to select it from the suggested items in the drop-down menu.			



Settlement Instructions – Search Criteria				
	In order to query external CSD settlement instructions the selection criterion 'Securities Account Number' must not be filled in.			
	Required format is: max. 35 characters (SWIFT-x)			
	Reference for error message [> 1114]:			
	□ QMPC030			
Securities Account Owner BIC	You can choose to either enter the 'Securities Account Owner BIC' or to select it from the suggested items in the drop-down menu.			
	Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x)			
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number	You can choose to either enter the 'T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number' or to select it from the suggested items in the drop-down menu.			
	Required format is: max. 34 characters (SWIFT-x)			
	Reference for error message [> 1114]:			
	□ QMPC031			
Pool Reference	Enter the reference of the pool of the settlement instruction.			
	Required format is: max. 35 characters (SWIFT-x)			
Common Reference	Enter the common reference of the settlement instruction.			
	Required format is: max. 35 characters (SWIFT-x)			
Corporate Action	Enter the reference of the corporate action event.			
Event	Required format is: max. 35 characters (SWIFT-x)			
	Multiple Value Criteria			
Securities Move- ment Type	Select the securities movement type code from the possible values:			
	□ All (default value)			
	□ Delivery			
	□ Receive			
Payment Type Code	Select the payment type code from the possible values:			
	☐ All (default value)			
	☐ Against payment settlement			
	☐ Free of payment			
	□ Free of payment			



## **Settlement Instructions – Search Criteria** Securities Transac-Enter or select the securities transaction type expressed as an ISO 20022 code from the possible values: tion Type ☐ All (default value) ■ AUTO (for auto-collateralisation) ■ BYIY (for buy-in) ■ BSBK (for buy sell back) □ CLAI (for market claim) ☐ CNCB (for central bank collateral operation) □ COLI (for collateral in) ☐ COLO (for collateral out) □ CONV (for depository receipt conversion) □ CORP (for corporate action) ■ ETFT (for exchange traded funds) ☐ FCTA (for factor update) □ INSP (for move of stock) ☐ ISSU (for depository receipt issue) ☐ MKDW (for mark down) ■ MKUP (for mark up) ■ NETT (for netting) ■ NSYN (for non syndicated) □ OWNE (for external account transfer) □ OWNI (for internal account transfer) □ PAIR (for pair off) □ PLAC (for placement) □ PORT (for portfolio move) □ REAL (for realignment) □ REDI (for withdrawal) ☐ REDM (for redemption) ☐ RELE (for depository receipt release cancellation) ☐ REPU (for repo) □ RODE (for return delivery without matching)

RVPO (for reverse repurchase agreement)



Settlement Instructions – Search Criteria				
	□ SBBK (for sell buy back)			
	□ SBRE (for borrowing reallocation)			
	□ SECB (for securities borrowing)			
	□ SECL (for securities lending)			
	□ SLRE (for lending reallocation)			
	□ SUBS (for subscription)			
	□ SWIF (for switch from)			
	□ SWIT (for switch to)			
	□ SYND (for syndicate underwriters )			
	□ TBAC (for TBA closing)			
	□ TRAD (for trade)			
	□ TRPO (for triparty repo)			
	□ TRVO (for triparty reverse repo)			
	□ TURN (for turnaround)			
Cum/Ex Indicator	Select the cum/ex indicator from the possible values:			
	□ All (default value)			
	□ Cum			
	□ Ex			
Opt/Out ISO Settle-	Select the opt/out settlement transaction condition indic-			
ment Transaction Condition Indicator	ator from the possible values:			
Containen maicatei	☐ All (default value)			
	□ No			
Dalait One did badia	☐ Yes			
Debit Credit Indicator	Select the credit/debit code from the possible values:			
ator	☐ All (default value)			
	□ Credit			
0.44	□ Debit			
Settlement Currency	Select the eligible currency for settlement in T2S from the drop-down menu.			
	The default value is 'all'.			
	Reference for error message [> 1114]:			
	□ QMPC054			



Settlement Instructions – Search Criteria		
Country of Issuance - Code	Select the country where the security was issued from the drop-down menu.	
	Other Criteria	
Priority	Select the priority from the possible values:	
	□ All (default value)	
	□ Normal	
	□ High	
	□ Тор	
	□ Reserved	
Issuer CSD	You can choose to either enter the BIC of the 'Issuer CSD' or to select it from the suggested items in the drop-down menu.	
	Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x)	
Delivering CSD BIC	You can choose to either enter the 'Delivering CSD BIC' or to select it from the suggested items in the drop-down menu.	
	Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x)	
Receiving CSD BIC	You can choose to either enter the 'Receiving CSD BIC' or to select it from the suggested items in the drop-down menu.	
	Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x)	
Delivering CSD Par- ticipant	You can choose to either enter the BIC of the 'Delivering CSD Participant' or to select it from the suggested items in the drop-down menu.	
	Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x)	
Receiving CSD Participant	You can choose to either enter the BIC of the 'Receiving CSD Participant' or to select it from the suggested items in the drop-down menu.	
	Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x)	
Delivering CSD Par-	Enter the delivering CSD participant processing reference.	
ticipant Processing Reference	Required format is: max. 34 characters (SWIFT-x)	
Receiving CSD Par-	Enter the receiving CSD participant processing reference.	
ticipant Processing Reference	Required format is: max. 34 characters (SWIFT-x)	



Se	ttlement Instructions – Search Criteria
Delivering CSD Cli-	Enter the 'Delivering CSD Client of the Participant BIC'.
ent of the Participant BIC	Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x)
Receiving CSD Cli-	Enter the 'Receiving CSD Client of the Participant BIC'.
ent of the Participant BIC	Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x)
Partial Settlement Indicator	Select the partial settlement indicator from the possible values:
	□ All (default value)
	□ Yes
	□ No
CoSD Flag	Select the CoSD Flag from the possible values:
	□ All (default value)
	□ Yes
	□ No
	Range Criteria
Trade Date from	Enter the lower bound of the search range for the date
	from which the trade date is valid or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.
	Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD
	References for error messages [ 1114]:
	□ QMPC007
	□ QMPC010
	□ QMPC011
Trade Date to	Enter the upper bound of the search range for the date until which the trade date is valid or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.
	Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD
	Reference for error message [> 1114]:
	□ QMPC007
Intended Settlement Date from	Enter the lower bound of the search range for the date from which the intended settlement date is valid or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.
	Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD
	References for error messages [> 1114]:
	□ QMPC010



Se	ttlement Instructions – Search Criteria
	□ QMPC012
Intended Settlement Date to	Enter the upper bound of the search range for the date until which the intended settlement date is valid or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.
	Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD
	Reference for error message [▶ 1114]:  □ QMPC012
Actual Settlement Date and Time from	Enter the lower bound of the search range for the date and time from which the actual settlement date is valid or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.
	Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss
	References for error messages [ 1114]:
	□ QMPC011
	□ QMPC013
	□ QMPC014
Actual Settlement Date and Time to	Enter the upper bound of the search range for the date and time until which the actual settlement date is valid or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.
	Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss
	Reference for error message [> 1114]:
	□ QMPC014
Quantity/Nominal from	Enter the lower bound of the search range for the quantity of securities.
	Required format is: Decimal Number
	Reference for error message [▶ 1114]:  □ QMPC006
Quantity/Nominal to	Enter the upper bound of the search range for the quantity of securities.
	Required format is: Decimal Number
	Reference for error message [> 1114]:
	□ QMPC006
Settlement Type	Select the settlement type from the possible values:
	□ All (default value)
	□ Units



Se	Settlement Instructions – Search Criteria	
	□ Nominal	
Settlement Cash Amount More than	Enter the lower bound of the search range for the settlement cash amount.	
	Required format is: max. 19 digit(s) incl. decimal point (thereof max. 5 decimal places)	
	Reference for error message [▶ 1114]:  □ QMPC005	
Settlement Cash Amount Equal/less	Enter the upper bound of the search range for the settlement cash amount.	
	Required format is: max. 19 digit(s) incl. decimal point (thereof max. 5 decimal places)	
	Reference for error message [ 1114]:	
	□ QMPC005	
	Status Criteria	
ISO Settlement status	Select the settlement status of the settlement instruction from the possible values:	
	□ All (default value)	
	□ Pending	
	□ Failing	
	If value 'Settlement Status' field is set to 'Settled' or 'Cancellation Status' field is set to 'Cancelled', this field is disabled.	
	No date search range is allowed for the ISO Settlement Status.	
Settlement Status	Select the settlement status from the possible values:	
	□ All (default value)	
	□ Unsettled	
	□ Settled	
	□ Partially settled	
Date and Time from	Enter the lower bound of the search range for the date and time from which the settlement status is valid or use the	
	calendar icon.	



Se	Settlement Instructions – Search Criteria	
Date and Time to	Enter the upper bound of the search range for the date and time until which the settlement status is valid or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.	
	Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss	
Matching Status	Select the match status from the possible values:	
	□ Unmatched	
	□ Matched	
	□ All (default value)	
Date and Time from	Enter the lower bound of the search range for the date and time from which the match status is valid or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.	
	Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss	
Date and Time to	Enter the upper bound of the search range for the date and time to which the match status is valid or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.	
	Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss	
Cancellation Status	Select the cancellation status from the possible values:	
	□ All (default value)	
	□ Not cancelled	
	□ Cancelled	
Date and Time from	Enter the lower bound of the search range for the date and time from which the cancellation status is valid or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.	
	Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss	
Date and Time to	Enter the upper bound of the search range for the date and time until which the cancellation status is valid or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.	
	Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss	
CSD Hold Status	Select the CSD hold status from the possible values:	
	□ All (default value)	
	□ No	
	□ Yes	
Date and Time from	Enter the lower bound of the search range for the date and time from which the CSD hold status is valid or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.	



Settlement Instructions – Search Criteria		
	Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss	
Date and Time to	Enter the upper bound of the search range for the date and time until which the CSD hold status is valid or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.	
	Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss	
Party Hold Status	Select the party hold status from the possible values:	
	□ All (default value)	
	□ No	
	□ Yes	
Date and Time from	Enter the lower bound of the search range for the date and time from which the party hold status is valid or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.	
	Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss	
Date and Time to	Enter the upper bound of the search range for the date and time until which the party hold status is valid or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.	
	Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss	
	Select the party hold status from the possible values:	
Status	☐ All (default value)	
	□ No	
	□ Yes	
Date and Time from	Enter the lower bound of the search range for the date and time from which the CSD validation hold status is valid or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.	
	Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss	
Date and Time to	Enter the upper bound of the search range for the date and time until which the CSD validation hold status is valid or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.	
	Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss	
CoSD Hold Status	Select the CoSD hold status from the possible values:	
	□ All (default value)	
	□ No	
	□ Yes	



Settlement Instructions – Search Criteria		
Date and Time from	Enter the lower bound of the search range for the date and time from which the CoSD hold status is valid or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.	
	Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss	
Date and Time to	Enter the upper bound of the search range for the date and time until which the CoSD hold status is valid or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.	
	Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss	
Approval Status	Select the approval status from the possible values:	
	☐ All (default value)	
	□ Approved	
	☐ Awaiting Approval	
	□ Rejected	
	□ Revoked	
Date and Time from	Enter the lower bound of the search range for the date and time from which the approval status is valid or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.	
	Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss	
Date and Time to	Enter the upper bound of the search range for the date and time until which the approval status is valid or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.	
	Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss	
	Settlement Instructions – List	
Actor Reference	Shows the identification of the referenced instruction assigned by the T2S actor.	
Instructing Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the instructing party.	
Instructing Party Parent BIC	Shows the parent BIC of the instructing party.	
Securities Account Number	Shows the securities account of the referenced instruction.	
ISIN	Shows the ISIN of the settlement instruction.	
Securities Description	Shows the description of the selected ISIN.	
Securities Move- ment Type Code	Shows the securities movement type code from the possible values:	



Se	ttlement Instructions – Search Criteria
	□ Delivery
	□ Receive
Quantity/Nominal	Shows quantity of financial instrument in units, original face amount or current face amount.
	The Unit or Face amount corresponds to the original set- tlement quantity.
Settlement Amount	Shows the amount stated in the LCMM Instruction.
Settlement Status	Shows the settlement status of the instruction from the possible values:
	□ Unsettled
	□ Settled
	□ Partially settled
Matching Status	Shows the match status of the instruction from the possible values:
	□ Unmatched
	□ Matched
Cancellation Status	Shows the cancellation status of the instruction from the possible values:
	□ Not cancelled
	□ Cancelled

#### **Buttons**

Search	This function enables you to start a search according to the criteria entered. The results are displayed in a list on the next screen.
	If the search retrieves a single record, the <i>details</i> screen is displayed directly.
	Next screens:
	□ Settlement instructions – search/list screen
	□ Settlement instruction – details screen [▶ 189]
	References for error messages [▶ 1114]:
	□ QMPC005
	□ QMPC006
	□ QMPC007
	□ QMPC010



	□ QMPC011
	□ QMPC012
	□ QMPC013
	□ QMPC014
	□ QMPC018
	□ QMPC030
	□ QMPC031
	□ QMPC032
	□ QMPC048
	□ QMPC054
Reset	This function enables you to set all fields to default value and blanks out all optional fields.
	Next screen:
	□ Settlement instructions – search/list screen [> 1114]
New	This function enables you to create a new settlement instruction.
	Next screen:
	□ Settlement instruction - new screen [▶ 208]
Details	This function enables you to display the details of the selected instruction.
	Next screen:
	□ Settlement instruction – details screen [▶ 189]

### 2.2.2.18 Settlement Instruction - Details Screen

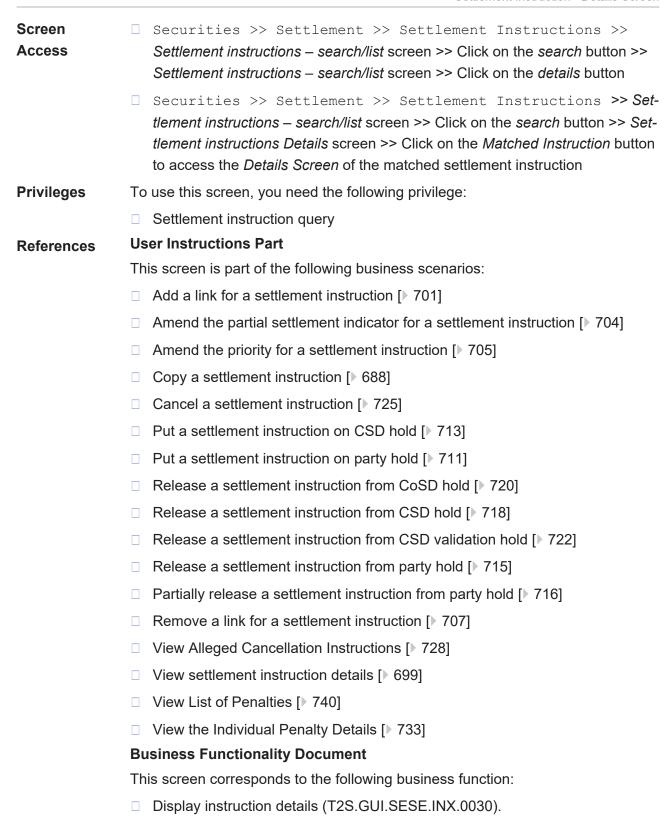
## Context of Usage

This screen displays detailed information on the selected settlement instruction. You can check the data and proceed further by clicking on the buttons below.

You can perform the following foreseen actions: check the specific details of a settlement instruction, amend it, cancel it, hold it or release it, see its revisions/ audit trail and status history or its related messages copy the shown instruction to create a new similar one as well as searching for the associated penalties of the settlement instruction or searching for the details of its matched settlement instruction.

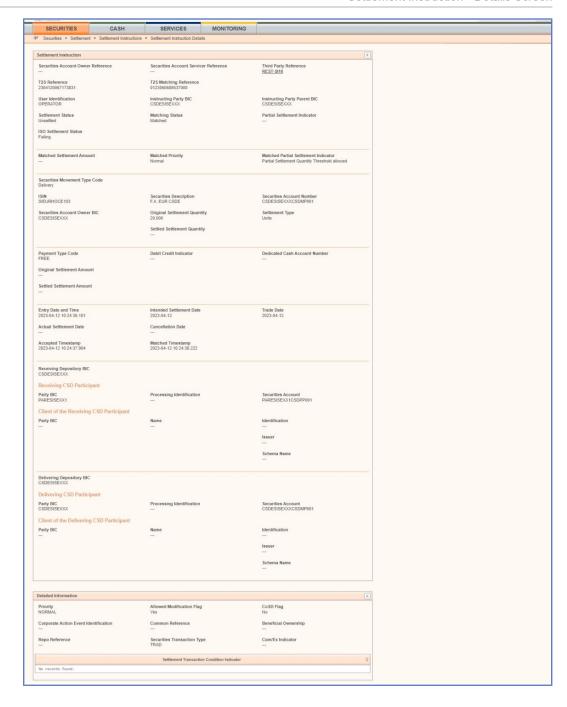
This screen is not relevant for CB users.







#### Screenshot





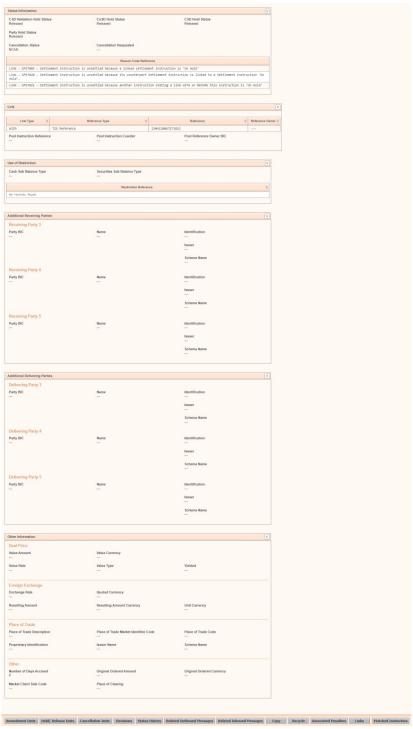


Illustration 57: Settlement instruction - details screen

#### Field

#### **Description**

Settlement Instruction	
Securities Account Owner Reference	Shows the reference assigned by the account owner to the settlement instruction.
	Only one of the three references can be the T2S actor reference.



	Settlement Instruction
Securities Account Servicer Reference	Shows the reference assigned by the account servicer to the settlement instruction.
	Only one of the three references can be the T2S actor reference.
Third Party Reference	Shows the reference assigned by the third party to the set- tlement instruction.
	Only one of the three references can be the T2S actor reference.
T2S Reference	Shows the reference assigned by T2S to the settlement instruction.
T2S Matching Reference	Shows the common reference assigned by T2S to all the settlement instructions comprising a transaction.
	Only shown if the settlement instruction is matched.
User Identification	Shows the identification of the user who introduced the settlement instruction.
Instructing Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the instructing party of the settlement instruction.
Instructing Party Parent BIC	Shows the BIC of the instructing party parent of the settlement instruction.
Matching Status	Shows the match status of the settlement instruction from the possible values:
	□ Unmatched
	□ Matched
Settlement Status	Shows the settlement status of the settlement instruction from the possible values:
	□ Unsettled
	□ Settled
	□ Partially settled
ISO Settlement Status	Shows the current ISO settlement status of the settlement instruction from the possible values:
	□ Pending
	□ Failing
Partial Settlement Indicator	Shows the value of the partial settlement indicator of the settlement instruction from the possible values:  □ Partial not allowed
	i artial flut allowed



	Settlement Instruction
	Partial settlement cash threshold allowed
	□ Partial settlement quantity threshold allowed
	□ Partial allowed
Matched Settlement Amount	Shows the matched effective amount on the transaction.
Matched Priority	Shows the priority of the transaction from the possible values:
	□ Normal
	□ High
	□ Тор
	□ Reserved
Matched Partial Set- tlement Indicator	Shows the value of the partial settlement indicator of the transaction from the possible values:
	□ Partial not allowed
	<ul> <li>Partial settlement cash threshold allowed</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Partial settlement quantity threshold allowed</li> </ul>
Securities Movement Type Code	Shows if the movement on a securities account results from a deliver or a receive instruction from the possible values:
	□ Deliver
	□ Receive
ISIN	Shows the ISIN code of the security.
Securities Description	Shows the description of the security.
Securities Account Number	Shows the account to or from which a securities entry is made.
Securities Account Owner BIC	Shows the BIC of the securities account owner.
Original Settlement Quantity	Shows the quantity stated in the settlement instruction.
Settlement Type	Shows the type of settlement foreseen for the security stated in the settlement instruction from the possible values:  Units



	Settlement Instruction
	□ Face Amount
Settled Settlement Quantity	Shows the total quantity settled so far.
Payment Type Code	Shows if the transaction is to be settled with or without payment from the possible values:
	☐ Against payment settlement
	☐ Free of payment
Debit Credit Indicator	Shows if the original settlement amount is to be credited or debited from the possible values:
	□ Credit
	□ Debit
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number	Shows the cash account stated in the settlement instruction.
Original Settlement Amount	Shows the settlement amount stated in the settlement instruction.
Currency	Shows the currency stated in the settlement instruction.
Settled Settlement Amount	Shows the total settlement amount settled so far.
Currency	Shows the currency stated in the settlement instruction.
Entry Date Time	Shows the date and timestamp when the settlement instruction has been created.
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss:µsµsµsµsµs
Intended Settlement Date	Shows the date at which the settlement instruction becomes eligible to be submitted to settlement.
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD
Trade Date	Shows the date at which the contract was made.
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD
Actual Settlement Date and Time	Shows the business date and the calendar time when the last settlement occurred.
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss:µsµsµsµsµs
Cancellation Date	Shows the business date when the settlement instruction has been cancelled.
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD
Accepted Timestamp (SF1)	Shows the accepted timestamp of the settlement instruction.



	Settlement Instruction
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss:µsµsµsµsµs
Matched Timestamp (SF2)	Shows the matched timestamp of the settlement instruction.
	In case the settlement instruction is unmatched no timestamp will be shown.
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss:µsµsµsµsµs
Receiving Deposit- ory BIC	Shows the BIC of the receiving depository.
Receiving CSD Participant BIC	Shows the BIC of the receiving CSD participant.
Processing Identification	Shows the reference of the instruction assigned by the receiving CSD participant.
Receiving CSD Participant Securities Account	Shows the Securities account of the receiving CSD participant.
Client of the Receiv- ing CSD Participant BIC	Shows the BIC of the client of the receiving CSD participant.
Name	Shows the name and address of the client of the receiving CSD participant.
Identification	Shows the proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.
Issuer	Shows the entity that assigns the identification.
Schema Name	Shows the short textual description of the schema.
Delivering Deposit- ory BIC	Shows the BIC of the delivering depository.
Delivering CSD Participant BIC	Shows the BIC of the delivering CSD participant.
Processing Identification	Shows the reference of the instruction assigned by the delivering CSD participant.
Delivering CSD Participant Securities Account	Shows the securities account of the delivering CSD participant.
Client of the Deliver- ing CSD Participant BIC	Shows the BIC of the client of the delivering CSD participant.



Settlement Instruction		
Name	Shows the name and address of the client of the delivering CSD participant.	
Identification	Shows the proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.	
Issuer	Shows the entity that assigns the identification.	
Schema Name	Shows the short textual description of the schema.	
	Detailed Information	
Priority*	Shows the level of priority assigned to the settlement instruction from the possible values:	
	□ Normal	
	□ High	
	□ Тор	
	Reserved	
Allowed Modification Flag	Shows if a settlement instruction is non-modifiable by CSD participants from the possible values:	
	□ No	
	□ Yes	
CoSD Flag	Shows if the Settlement Instruction has been identified as CoSD.	
Corporate Action Event Identification	Shows the identification assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.	
Common Reference	Shows the reference provided by the T2S actor when the LCMM instruction is already matched or in order to facilitate the matching within T2S.	
Beneficial Owner-	Shows if there is a change of beneficial ownership:	
ship	□ Empty (default value)	
	□ Yes	
	□ No	
Repo Reference	Shows the identification of a collateral transaction as assigned by the instructing party.	
Securities Transaction Type*	Shows the securities transaction type expressed as an ISO 20022 code from the possible values:	
	☐ AUTO (for auto-collateralisation)	
	BYIY (for buy-in)	



Settlement Instruction	
	BSBK (for buy sell back)
	CLAI (for market claim)
	CNCB (for central bank collateral operation)
	COLI (for collateral in)
	COLO (for collateral out)
	CONV (for depository receipt conversion)
	CORP (for corporate action)
	ETFT (for exchange traded funds)
	FCTA (for factor update)
	INSP (for move of stock)
	ISSU (for depository receipt issue)
	MKDW (for mark down)
	MKUP (for mark up)
	NETT (for netting)
	NSYN (for non syndicated)
	OWNE (for external account transfer)
	OWNI (for internal account transfer)
	PAIR (for pair off)
	PLAC (for placement)
	PORT (for portfolio move)
	REAL (for realignment)
	REBL (for rebalancing)
	REDI (for withdrawal)
	REDM (for redemption)
	RELE (for depository receipt release cancellation)
	REPU (for repo)
	RODE (for return delivery without matching)
	RVPO (for reverse repurchase agreement)
	SBBK (for sell buy back)
	SBRE (for borrowing reallocation)
	SECB (for securities borrowing)
	SECL (for securities lending)



	Settlement Instruction
	□ SLRE (for lending reallocation)
	□ SUBS (for subscription)
	□ SWIF (for switch from)
	□ SWIT (for switch to)
	□ SYND (for syndicate underwriters )
	□ TBAC (for TBA closing)
	□ TRAD (for trade)
	□ TRPO (for triparty repo)
	□ TRVO (for triparty reverse repo)
	□ TURN (for turnaround)
Cum/EX Indicator	Shows whether the contract was traded cum or ex coupon from the possible values:
	□ Empty
	□ CUM
	□ EX
	Shows the Settlement Transaction Condition Indicator from the possible values (This field can show multiple Settlement Transaction Condition Indicators):
	☐ Empty (default value)
	□ ADEA (accept after regular settlement deadline)
	□ ASGN (assignment)
	□ BUTC (buy to cover)
	□ BSSP (buy in partially succesful)
	□ CLEN (clean)
	□ DIRT (dirty)
	□ DLWM (delivery without matching)
	□ DRAW (drawn)
	□ EXER (exercised)
	□ EXPI (expired)
	□ FRCL (free clean settlement)
	☐ KNOC (knocked out)
	□ NOMC (no automatic market claim)
	□ PENS (pending sale)



Settlement Instruction		
	□ PHYS (physical)	
	□ RESI (residual)	
	□ RHYP (rehypothecation)	
	RPTO (reporting)	
	□ SHOR (short sell)	
	□ SPDL (special delivery)	
	□ SPST (split settlement)	
	□ TRAN (transformation)	
	□ TRIP (triparty segregation)	
	□ UNEX (unexposed)	
	Status Information	
CSD Validation Hold Status	Shows the CSD validation hold status of the settlement instruction from the possible values:	
	□ No	
	□ Yes	
CoSD Hold Status	Shows the CoSD hold status of the settlement instruction from the possible values:	
	□ No	
	□ Yes	
CSD Hold Status	Shows the CSD hold status of the settlement instruction from the possible values:	
	□ No	
	□ Yes	
Party Hold Status	Shows the party hold status of the settlement instruction from the possible values:	
	□ No	
	□ Yes	
Cancellation Status	Shows the cancellation status of the settlement instruction from the possible values:	
	□ Not cancelled	
	□ Cancelled	
Cancellation Requested	Shows if the settlement instruction has been requested for cancellation by its counterpart from the possible values:	



Settlement Instruction	
	□ Empty (default value)
	□ Yes
	This situation occurs when the counterparty's cancellation instruction is processed in T2S.
Reason Code Reference	Shows the applicable reason code(s) for the cancellation of the settlement instruction, or an unsuccessful attempt of settlement.
	Link
	Linkages
Pool Instruction Reference	Shows the collective reference that identifies a set of messages.
Pool Instruction Counter	Shows the pool identification of the settlement instruction within the pool reference.
Pool Reference Owner BIC	Shows the BIC of the owner of the Pool Instruction Reference.
	Link (List)
	Link Type
Link Type	Shows the link processing position of the settlement instruction from the possible values:
	□ After
	□ Before
	□ With
	□ Info
Reference Type	Shows the reference type of the instruction to be linked/ unlinked to from the possible values:
	□ Account Owner Settlement Instruction Reference
	□ Account Owner Intra Balance Movement Reference
	□ Account Owner Intra Position Movement Reference
	□ Account Servicer Reference
	☐ Third Party reference
	□ T2S reference
Reference	Shows the identification of the instruction to be linked/unlinked to.



Settlement Instruction		
Reference Owner	Shows the BIC of the instructing party of the instruction to be linked/unlinked to.	
	This field is only filled in if the 'Reference Type' is set to any value different than 'T2S reference'.	
Use Of Restriction		
Cash Sub Balance Type	Shows a code defined by the CB to identify the restriction on cash.	
Securities Sub Balance Type	Shows a code defined by the CSD to identify the restriction on securities. If it is a delivering instruction, the Delivering Securities Sub Balance Type is shown; if it is a receiving instruction, the Receiving Securities Sub Balance Type is shown.	
	Use Of Restriction (List)	
Restriction Reference	Shows the reference of a restricted cash balance or securities position included in the settlement instruction.	
	Additional Delivering Parties	
	Delivering Party 3	
BIC	Shows the BIC of the client of the delivering CSD participant.	
Name	Shows the name of the party.	
Identification	Shows proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.	
Issuer	Shows the entity that assigns the identification.	
Schema Name	Shows a short textual description of the scheme.	
	Delivering Party 4	
BIC	Shows the BIC of the client of the delivering CSD participant.	
Name	Shows the name of the party.	
Identification	Shows proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.	
Issuer	Shows the entity that assigns the identification.	
Schema Name	Shows a short textual description of the scheme.	
Delivering Party 5		
BIC	Shows the BIC of the client of the delivering CSD participant.	



	Settlement Instruction	
Name	Shows the name of the party.	
Identification	Shows proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.	
Issuer	Shows the entity that assigns the identification.	
Schema Name	Shows a short textual description of the scheme.	
	Additional Receiving Parties	
	Receiving Party 3	
BIC	Shows the BIC of the client of the receiving CSD participant.	
Name	Shows the name of the party.	
Identification	Shows proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.	
Issuer	Shows the entity that assigns the identification.	
Schema Name	Shows a short textual description of the scheme.	
	Receiving Party 4	
BIC	Shows the BIC of the client of the receiving CSD participant.	
Name	Shows the name of the party.	
Identification	Shows proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.	
Issuer	Shows the entity that assigns the identification.	
Schema Name	Shows a short textual description of the scheme.	
Receiving Party 5		
BIC	Shows the BIC of the client of the receiving CSD participant.	
Name	Shows the name of the party.	
Identification	Shows proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.	
Issuer	Shows the entity that assigns the identification.	
Schema Name	Shows a short textual description of the scheme.	
Other Information		
Deal Price		
Value Amount	Shows the value of the amount of the deal price.	
Value Currency	Shows the currency of the amount of the deal price.	



	Settlement Instruction
Value Rate	Shows the price expressed as a rate.
Value Type	Shows the type of value in which the price is expressed from the possible values:
	□ Empty
	□ Discount
	□ Par
	□ Premium
Yielded	Shows whether the price is expressed as a yield.
	Foreign Exchange
Exchange Rate	Shows the factor used for the conversion of an amount from one currency into another. This reflects the price at which one currency was bought with another currency.
Quoted Currency	Shows the currency into which the base currency is converted in a currency exchange.
Resulting Amount	Shows the counter value of a foreign exchange conversion.
Resulting Amount Currency	Shows the currency of the counter value of a foreign exchange conversion.
Unit Currency	Shows the currency into which the base currency is converted in a currency exchange for unit.
	Place of Trade
Place of Trade Description	Shows the market in which a trade transaction has been executed.
Place of Trade Mar- ket Identifier Code	Shows the Identifier Code of the market in which a trade transaction has been executed.
Place of Trade Code	Shows the Place of Trade information expressed as an ISO 20022 code from the possible values:
	□ EXCH (for Stock Exchange)
	OTCO (for Over the Counter)
	□ PRIM (for Primary Market)
	□ SECM (for Secondary Market)
	□ VARI (for Various)
	Either this field or the proprietary identification of the place of trade in addition to the issuer and scheme name is available.



	Settlement Instruction
Issuer Name	Shows the entity that assigns the identification.
Proprietary Identification	Shows the identification assigned by an institution.
Schema Name	Shows the name of the identification scheme.
	Other
Number of Days Accrued	Shows the number of days on which the interest rate accrues.
Original Ordered Amount	Shows the original ordered amount.
Original Ordered Currency	Shows the currency of the original ordered amount.
Market Client Side Code	Specifies if an instruction is for a market side or client side transaction:
	□ CLNT (for Client Side)
	□ MAKT (for Market Side)
	Either this field or the proprietary identification of the mar- ket client side in addition to the issuer and scheme name is available.
Place of Clearing	Shows the BIC code of the Clearing House involved in the settlement (if any).

#### **Buttons**

Amendment Instruction	This function enables you to create a new amendment instruction of the selected settlement instruction.
	This button is not available in case any status of the settlement instruction does not allow the creation of the amendment instruction.
	Next screen:
	☐ Amendment securities instruction – new screen [▶ 100]
Hold/Release In- struction	This function enables you to create a new hold/release/ partial release instruction of the selected settlement in- struction.
	This button is not available in case any status of the settlement instruction does not allow the creation of the hold/release/partial release instruction.
	Next screen:



	☐ Hold/release instruction – new screen [▷ 123]
Cancellation Instruction	This function enables you to create a new cancellation instruction of the selected settlement instruction.
	This button is not available in case any status of the settlement instruction does not allow the creation of the cancellation instruction.
	Next screen:
	Cancellation securities instruction – new screen [▶ 114]
Revisions/Audit Trail	This function enables you to display the revisions of the selected settlement instruction.
	Next screen:
	□ Revisions/audit trail – list screen [▶ 659]
Status History	This function enables you to display the status history of the selected settlement instruction.
	Next screen:
	□ Status history – details screen [▶ 264]
Related Outbound Message	This function enables you to display the outbound messages related to the settlement instruction.
J	In case the instruction is linked to more than one outbound message, the <i>outbound messages - search/list</i> screen is displayed. In case the query only returns 1 valid message, the <i>outbound message - details</i> screen is displayed directly.
	Next screens:
	□ Outbound messages – search/list screen [▷ 643]
	□ Outbound message – details screen [ 651]
Related Inbound Message	This function enables you to display the inbound message related to the settlement instruction.
	Next screens:
	□ Inbound messages – search/list screen [▶ 626]
	□ Inbound message – details screen [▶ 633]
Copy Instruction	This function enables you to copy fields to create a new settlement instruction with the same attributes.
	Next screen:
	☐ Settlement instruction – new screen [ 208]



Associated Penalties	This function enables you to display the details of the possible penalty(ies) associated to the Settlement Instruction:  ☐ If there is only one result Penalty - details screen is displayed.
	☐ If there are more than one result Penalty – search/list - screen is displayed.
	This function will not be available during the processing of penalties i.e. between the Events "PMSS" (Penalty Mechanism- Stop Screens and penalty modification requests) and "PMRR" (Penalty Mechanism- Restart GUI and Restart processing penalty modification requests).
	This function replicates the penalty query using as parameter the T2S Actor Reference or the T2S Reference of the underlying Settlement Instruction.
	This button shall be only visible for those having the privilege: "Penalty Query Privilege". This privilege should be only granted to CSDs and the T2S Operator. To ensure it has not been granted by mistake to any other party, this button is only visible if the Party type of the User is "CSDY" or "TCSO".
	Next screens:
	□ Penalty – search/list screen
	□ Penalty – details screen
	This function enables you to display all the links data preventing settlement at the moment when the request is performed.
	This button is not available in the following cases:
	□ Cancellation Status = "cancelled"
	□ Settlement Status = "settled"
	□ Match Status = "Unmatched"
	Next screen:
	☐ Links Preventing Settlement - screen [ ≥ 274]
	Emiliar reventing estatement esteem [/ 27 1]



This button is not available in case the instruction is unmatched or if the user doesn't have the 'Settlement Instruction Query' privilege on the securities account of the counterparty.

Next screen:

Settlement instruction – details screen

#### 2.2.2.19 Settlement Instruction - New Screen

## Context of Usage

This screen contains a number of fields regarding settlement instructions. You can enter new data. Afterwards you can proceed further by clicking on the buttons below.

The screen can be used either in 2-eyes mode or 4-eyes mode.

This screen is not relevant for CB users.

Any schema validation error will be reported back to you for correction prior being able to leave the screen for further processing.

Alternatively you may cancel the action of entering the settlement instruction and leave the screen without clicking on the submit button.

### Screen Access

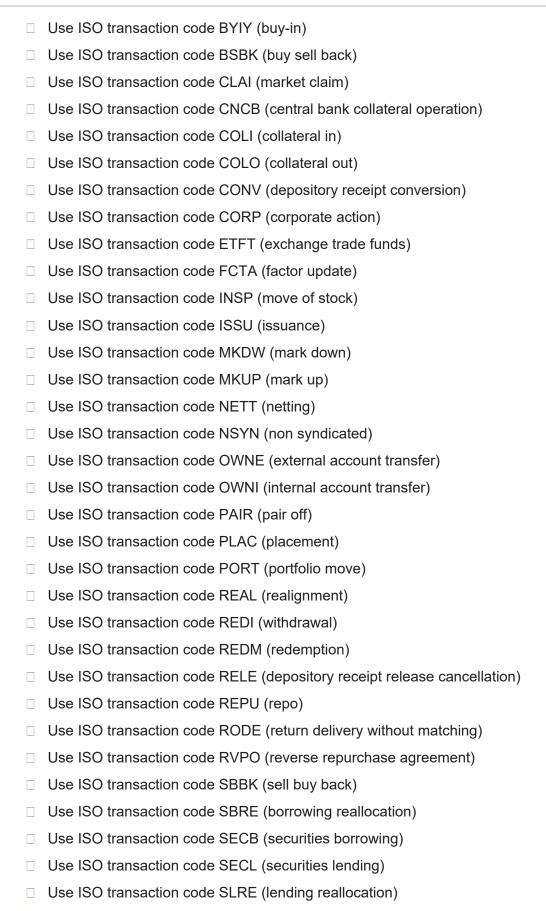
- Securities >> Settlement >> Settlement Instruction >> Settlement instructions— search/list screen >> Click on new button
- Securities >> Settlement >> Settlement Instructions Allegements >> Allegements instructions search/list screen >> Click on search button >> Allegement instructions search/list screen >> Click on the details button >> Allegement instruction details screen >> Click on the new settlement instruction button
- Securities >> Settlement >> Settlement Instruction >> Settlement instructions search/list screen >> Click on search button >> Settlement instructions search/list screen >> Select the relevant settlement instruction and click on the details button >> Settlement instruction details screen >> Click on the copy button

#### **Privileges**

To use this screen, you need the following privileges [▶ 898]:

- ☐ Send new settlement instruction/settlement restriction on securities either on a securities account or on behalf of an external CSD
- ☐ Send new instruction using a specific instructing party
- ☐ Send settlement Instruction with non-modifiable flag activated
- ☐ Link to an instruction / pool reference belonging to a specific party
- ☐ Use ISO transaction code AUTO (auto-collateralisation)







	Use ISO transaction code SUBS (subscription)
	□ Use ISO transaction code SWIF (switch from)
	□ Use ISO transaction code SWIT (switch to)
	<ul> <li>Use ISO transaction code SYND (syndicate underwriters)</li> </ul>
	□ Use ISO transaction code TBAC (TBA closing)
	□ Use ISO transaction code TRAD (trade)
	□ Use ISO transaction code TRPO (triparty repo)
	<ul> <li>Use ISO transaction code TRVO (triparty reverse repo)</li> </ul>
	□ Use ISO transaction code TURN (turnaround)
	<ul> <li>Party hold settlement instruction on a securities account or on behalf of an external CSD</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>CSD hold settlement instruction either on a securities account or on behalf of the CSD in T2S</li> </ul>
References	User Instructions Part
	This screen is part of the following business scenarios:
	□ Copy a settlement instruction [▶ 688]
	□ Enter a settlement instruction [▶ 684]
	□ Respond to an allegement instruction [▶ 694]
	Business Functionality Document
	This screen corresponds to the following business function:
	□ Add settlement instruction or settlement restriction (T2S.GUI.SESE.INX.0070)



#### **Screenshot**



Illustration 58: Settlement instruction - new screen

# Field Description

General	
Securities Move-	Select if the movement on the securities account results
ment Type Code*	from a deliver or a receiver instruction from one of the pos-
	sible values:
	□ DELI
	RECE



References for error messages: [▶ 1052]
MVCV237
MVCV243
MVCV248
MVCV253
MVCV271
MVCV272
MVCV279
MVCV280
MVCV281
MVCV282
MVCV287
MVCV288
MVCV298
MVCV299
MVCV305
MVRR929
MVRR941
MVIC315
MVIC316
MVIC317
MVIC318
You can choose to either enter the securities account number or to select it from the suggested items in the drop-down menu.
Required format is: max. 35 characters (SWIFT-x)
References for error messages: [> 1052]
MVCP009
MVCP010
MVCP036
MVCP037
MVCP044



	General
	□ MVCV271
	□ MVCV272
	□ MVCV273
	□ MVCV274
	□ MVCV275
	□ MVCV276
	□ MVCV277
	□ MVCV278
	□ MVCV279
	□ MVCV280
	□ MVCV281
	□ MVCV282
	□ MVCV305
	□ MVCA509
	□ MVCA510
	□ MVCA511
	□ MVRR944
	□ MVIC315
	□ MVIC317
	□ MVIC318
	□ MVIC319
	□ MVIC320
Securities Account	Enter the BIC of the securities account owner.
Owner BIC	Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x)
	References for error messages: [▶ 1052]
	□ MVCV243
	□ MVCV253
	□ MVCV279
	□ MVCV281
	If the 'Securities Movement Type Code' is set to 'RECE', and both the 'Securities Account Owner BIC' field and the 'Receiving CSD Participant – Party BIC' field are filled in, they must be the same. If the Securities Movement Type



	General
	Code is set to DELI and both the 'Securities Account Owner BIC' field and the 'Delivering CSD Participant – Party BIC' field are filled in, they must be the same.
ISIN*	Select the ISIN of the security from the drop-down menu.
	References for error messages: [ 1052]
	□ MVCV205
	□ MVCV298
	□ MVCV299
	□ MVCV301
	□ MVCV303
	□ MVIC305
	□ MVIC307
	□ MVIC308
	□ MVIC309
	□ MVIC311
	□ MVIC313
	□ MVIC315
	□ MVIC316
	□ MVIC317
	□ MVIC318
	□ MVIC319
	□ MVIC320
	□ MVSQ602
	□ MVSQ604
	□ MVSQ606
	□ MVRR945
Securities Short	Shows the description of the selected ISIN.
Name	This field is automatically filled in when you have entered an ISIN in the 'ISIN' field.
Settlement Quantity*	Enter the quantity stated in the settlement instruction.
	Required format is:
	For settlement type = Unit, max. 15 digit(s) incl. decimal point (thereof max. 14 decimal places)



General	
	For settlement type = Face Amount, max. 15 digit(s) incl. decimal point (thereof max. 5 decimal places)
	References for error messages: [ 1052]
	□ MVCV286
	□ MVSQ602
	□ MVSQ604
	□ MVSQ606
	□ MVSQ610
	□ MVSQ612
	In case there is no exchange of securities the value must be set to zero (i.e. for a PFOD the value needs to be set to '0' value).
Settlement Type*	Select the type of settlement foreseen for the securities from the possible values:
	□ Units
	□ Face Amount
	References for error messages: [▶ 1052]
	□ MVCV286
	□ MVSQ604
	□ MVSQ612
	This field is automatically filled in when an ISIN is chosen.
Payment Type Code	Select how the transaction is to be settled, against payment or free of payment from the possible values:
	□ APMT
	□ FREE
	References for error messages: [ 1052]
	□ MVCU103
	□ MVCU107
	□ MVCA105
	□ MVCA503
	□ MVCA505
	□ MVCA507
	□ MVCA511



	General
	□ MVCA517
	□ MVCA518
	□ MVSD403
	□ MVSD406
	□ MVRR941
	□ MVRR942
	If the 'Payment Type Code' field is set to 'APMT', the 'Debit Credit Indicator' field must be filled in too.
	If the payment type code is set from 'APMT' to 'FREE', the fields 'Debit Credit Indicator', 'Currency' and 'Settlement Amount' become optional. Additionally, in case any data has been previously filled in any of these fields, it will be automatically removed upon the update of the payment type code from 'APMT' to 'FREE'. After the automatic deletion of the data, the fields can be filled in again.
Debit Credit Indicator	Select the relevant value when the original settlement amount has a value from the possible values:
	□ CRDT
	□ DBIT
	References for error messages: [▶ 1052]
	□ MVCV256
	□ MVCV257
	□ MVCA517
	□ MVCA518
	□ MVCA519
	In case the Payment Type Code is set to 'APMT' or the 'Settlement Amount' field is filled, the field Debit Credit in- dicator becomes mandatory.
	If the 'Debit Credit Indicator' field is filled, the 'Settlement Amount' field must be filled in too (and vice versa).
T2S Dedicated Cash	Enter the dedicated cash account number.
Account Number	In case the T2S dedicated cash account number is not filled in, T2S uses the default DCA stored in reference data for the relevant securities account and currency defined in the settlement instruction.



General	
	Required format is: max. 34 characters (SWIFT-x)
	References for error messages: [ 1052]
	□ MVCV256
	□ MVCV257
	□ MVCA105
	□ MVCA501
	□ MVCA502
	□ MVCA503
	□ MVCA505
	□ MVCA506
	□ MVCA507
	□ MVCA509
	□ MVCA510
	□ MVCA511
	□ MVCA514
	□ MVCA515
	□ MVCA516
	□ MVCA517
	□ MVCA518
	□ MVCA519
	□ MVRR947
	In case the payment type Code is set to 'APMT', and either the debtor cash account, if the instruction debits cash, or, the creditor cash account, if the instruction credits cash, is present, the dedicated cash account number becomes mandatory.
Settlement Amount	Enter the amount to be settled.
	Required format is: max. 15 digit(s)incl. decimal point (thereof max. 5 decimal places)
	References for error messages: [▶ 1052]
	□ MVCU107
	□ MVCV286
	□ MVCA514



	General
	□ MVCA515
	□ MVCA516
	□ MVSD403
	In case the Payment Type Code is set to 'APMT' or the 'Debit Credit Indicator' field is filled, the Settlement Amount becomes mandatory.
	If this field is filled, the 'Debit Credit Indicator' and 'Currency' fields must be filled in too (and vice versa).
Currency	Select the currency of the settlement instruction from the drop-down menu.
	This field needs to be filled in if the 'T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number' field is filled in.
	This field becomes mandatory when the 'Settlement Amount' field has been filled in.
	References for error messages: [ 1052]
	□ MVCA105
	□ MVCU101
	□ MVCU103
	□ MVCU107
	□ MVCA514
	□ MVCA515
	□ MVCA516
	If this field is filled, the 'Settlement Amount' field becomes mandatory (and vice versa).
Party Hold Status	Select a hold status as set by the T2S party from the possible values:
	□ Empty (default value)
	□ PTYH: only the instructed leg is put on Party Hold
	<ul> <li>PRCY: only the T2S generated counterleg is put on Party Hold</li> </ul>
	□ BOTH: both legs are put on Party Hold
	□ Released: No hold apply in both legs
	References for error messages: [▶ 1052]
	□ MVCP036



General	
	□ MVCP092
	□ MVCP124
	□ MVCP125
	The values selected for the 'Party Hold Status' and 'CSD Hold Status' must be consistent with each other. If one of them is set to 'On Hold', the other one can only be set to 'On Hold' or left empty, but it can never be set to 'Released' and vice versa.
Party Hold Reason	Enter the additional reason information of the Party Hold Status.
	Required format is: max. 210 characters
	This field is greyed out in case the 'Party Hold Status' is left empty.
CSD Hold Status	Select a hold status as set by the CSD from the possible values:
	□ Empty (default value)
	□ On Hold
	□ Released
	References for error messages: [▶ 1052]
	□ MVCP037
	□ MVCP038
	□ MVCP126
	□ MVCP127
	The values selected for the 'Party Hold Status' and 'CSD Hold Status' must be consistent with each other. If one of them is set to 'On Hold', the other one can only be set to 'On Hold' or left empty, but it can never be set to 'Released' and vice versa.
CSD Hold Reason	Enter the additional reason information of the CSD Hold Status.
	Required format is: max. 210 characters
	This field is greyed out in case the 'CSD Hold Status' is left empty.
Partial Settlement	Select to allow partial settlement from the possible values:
Indicator	□ Empty (default value)



	General
	□ Partial not allowed
	□ Partial settlement cash threshold allowed
	<ul> <li>Partial settlement quantity threshold allowed</li> </ul>
	□ Partial allowed
Transaction Identification	Enter an identification to unambiguously identify the instruction.
	Required format is: max. 16 characters (SWIFT-x-red)
	References for error messages: [ 1052]
	□ MVDC002
	□ MVDC004
	□ MVDC006
	□ MVDC014
	□ MVDC016
	□ MVDC018
	□ MVDC020
	□ MVDC021
	□ MVSR701
	□ MVSR702
	□ MVSR703
	□ MVSR704
	□ MVSR707
Instructing Party Parent BIC	Select the parent BIC of the instructing party from the drop-down menu or search via the <i>magnifier</i> icon.
	Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x)
	References for error messages: [▶ 1052]
	□ MVCV229
	□ MVCP119
	□ MVDC024
	□ MVCV106
	□ MVCV287
	□ MVCV288
	□ MVCV289



General	
	□ MVDC002
	□ MVDC004
	□ MVDC006
	□ MVDC014
	□ MVDC016
	□ MVDC018
	□ MVDC021
	□ MVIC309
	□ MVIC313
	□ MVLI868
	In case the Instructing Party BIC is not entered, the Instructing Party BIC considered will be the party you belong to. If the Instructing Party Parent BIC is filled in, the Instructing Party BIC has to be filled in too.
Instructing Party BIC	Select the BIC of the instructing party via from the drop- down menu or search the <i>magnifier</i> icon.
	Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x)
	References for error messages: [> 1052]
	□ MVCV229
	□ MVCP119
	□ MVDC024
	□ MVCV106
	□ MVCV287
	□ MVCV288
	□ MVCV289
	□ MVDC002
	□ MVDC004
	□ MVDC006
	□ MVDC014
	□ MVDC016
	□ MVDC018
	□ MVDC021
	□ MVIC309



General	
	□ MVIC313
	□ MVLI868
	In case the Instructing Party BIC is not entered, the Instructing Party BIC considered will be the party you belong to. If the Instructing Party BIC is filled in, the Instructing Party Parent BIC has to be filled in too.
Intended Settlement Date*	Enter the date from which the instruction becomes eligible to be submitted to settlement or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.
	Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD
	References for error messages: [> 1052]
	□ MVCV106
	□ MVCV229
	□ MVCV234
	□ MVCV235
	□ MVCV241
	□ MVCV242
	□ MVCV245
	□ MVCV246
	□ MVCV251
	□ MVCV252
	□ MVCV273
	□ MVCV274
	□ MVCV275
	□ MVCV301
	□ MVCV303
	□ MVCA505
	□ MVCA506
	□ MVCA507
	□ MVCA509
	□ MVCA510
	□ MVCA511
	□ MVIC305
	□ MVSD401



	General
	MVSD403
	MVSD406
	MVSD411
	MVSD412
	MVLI813
	MVLI814
	MVLI815
	MVLI816
	MVLI817
	MVLI818
	MVLI831
	MVLI832
	MVLI833
	MVRR957
	MVRR960
	MVCA517
	MVCA518
	MVCV120
	MVCV121
	MVCV123
	MVIC307
	MVIC308
	MVIC311
	MVIC315
	MVIC316
	MVIC318
	MVIC319
	nter the date when the contract was made or use the <i>cal-ndar</i> icon.
R	equired format is: YYYY-MM-DD



	General
	References for error messages: [ 1052]
	□ MVSD401
Externally Matched*	Select if the settlement instruction is externally matched from the possible values:
	□ Yes
	□ No (default value)
	References for error messages: [▶ 1052]
	□ MVCP010
	□ MVCV275
	□ MVCV278
	□ MVCV283
	□ MVCV003
	□ MVCV289
	□ MVCA501
	□ MVCA502
	□ MVCA503
	□ MVCA505
	□ MVCA506
	□ MVCA105
	□ MVCA507
	□ MVCA509
	□ MVCA510
	□ MVCA511
	□ MVCA514
	□ MVCA515
	□ MVCA516
	□ MVCP110
	□ MVCP124
	□ MVCP125
	□ MVCP126
	□ MVCP127
	□ MVIC319



	General
	□ MVIC316
	□ MVIC320
Receiving Deposit-	Enter the BIC of the receiving depository.
ory BIC	Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x)
	References for error messages: [ 1052]
	□ MVCP011
	□ MVCP038
	□ MVCV006
	□ MVCV245
	□ MVCV246
	□ MVCV247
	□ MVCV248
	□ MVCV249
	□ MVCV250
	□ MVCV251
	□ MVCV252
	□ MVCV274
	□ MVCV277
	□ MVCV281
	□ MVCV282
	□ MVCV002
	□ MVIC305
	□ MVIC307
	□ MVIC308
	□ MVCV283
	□ MVCV288
	□ MVCV289
	□ MVCV299
	□ MVIC316
	□ MVCP127
	□ MVCP103
	□ MVCV003



	General
	□ MVCV122
	□ MVCV283
	□ MVCV288
	□ MVCV289
	□ MVCV299
	□ MVCV278
	□ MVIC315
	The field 'Receiving Depository BIC' becomes mandatory if:
	☐ The 'Securities Movement Type Code' is set to 'DELI'.
	☐ The 'Securities Movement Type Code' is set to 'RECE' and the settlement instruction is already matched cross-CSD
	Receiving CSD Participant
Party BIC	Enter the BIC of the receiving CSD participant.
	Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x)
	References for error messages: [ 1052]
	□ MVCV005
	□ MVCV248
	□ MVCV249
	□ MVCV250
	□ MVCV251
	□ MVCV252
	□ MVCV253
	□ MVCV282
	□ MVCV283
	□ MVCV122
	In case the 'Securities Movement Type Code' is set to 'DELI', the 'Receiving CSD participant – Party BIC' field becomes mandatory.
	If the Securities Movement Type Code is set to 'RECE', and the settlement instruction is already matched cross-CSD, the 'Receiving CSD participant – Party BIC' field becomes mandatory.



General	
	If the Securities Movement Type Code is set to RECE, and both the 'Securities Account Owner BIC' field and the 'Receiving CSD Participant – Party BIC' field are filled in, they must be the same.  If the 'Receiving CSD Participant BIC' field is present, the 'Receiving Depository BIC' field must be present.
Securities Account	Enter the securities account of the receiving CSD participant.  Required format is: max. 35 characters (SWIFT-x)  References for error messages: [▶ 1052]  MVCV282  MVCP124  MVCP125  MVCP126  MVCP044  MVCV002  MVCV003  MVCV274  MVCV277  MVCV281  MVIC320
	☐ MVIC320  This field becomes mandatory in case the settlement instruction is already matched and is delivering securities.
Processing Identification	Enter the reference of the instruction assigned by the receiving CSD participant.  Required format is: max. 16 characters (SWIFT-x-red)
С	lient of the Receiving CSD Participant
Party BIC	Enter BIC of the client of the receiving CSD participant.  Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x)  Only one of the following party identifications can be filled in for a given settlement party: 'Party BIC', 'Name' or the combination of 'Identification', 'Issuer' and optionally 'Schema Name'.



	General
	References for error messages: [ 1052]
	□ MVCV254
	□ MVCV123
	If the 'Client of the Receiving CSD Participant – Party BIC' field is present the 'Receiving CSD Participant - Party BIC' field must be present.
Name	Enter the name and address of the client of the receiving CSD participant.
	Required format is: max. 140 characters (SWIFT-x)
	Only one of the following party identifications can be filled in for a given settlement party: 'Party BIC', 'Name' or the combination of 'Identification', 'Issuer' and optionally 'Schema Name'.
Identification	Enter the proprietary information, often a code, of the client of the receiving CSD participant.
	Required format is: max. 34 characters (SWIFT-x)
	Only one of the following party identifications can be filled in for a given settlement party: 'Party BIC', 'Name' or the combination of 'Identification', 'Issuer' and optionally 'Schema Name'.
Issuer	Enter the issuer identification of the client of the receiving CSD participant.
	Required format is: max. 4 characters (SWIFT-x)
	Only one of the following party identifications can be filled in for a given settlement party: 'Party BIC', 'Name' or the combination of 'Identification', 'Issuer' and optionally 'Schema Name'.
Schema Name	Enter a short textual description of the schema of the client of the receiving CSD participant.
	Required format is: max. 4 characters (SWIFT-x)
	Only one of the following party identifications can be filled in for a given settlement party: 'Party BIC', 'Name' or the combination of 'Identification', 'Issuer' and optionally 'Schema Name'.
Securities Account	Enter the securities account of the client of the receiving CSD participant.



General		
	Required format is: max. 35 characters (SWIFT-x)	
	References for error messages: [▶ 1052]	
	□ MVCP044	
	□ MVCV271	
	□ MVCV273	
	□ MVCV275	
	□ MVCV276	
	□ MVCV280	
	□ MVCV001	
	This field becomes mandatory in case the settlement instruction is already matched and is delivering securities.	
	If the 'Client of the Receiving CSD Participant - Securities Account' field is present, one of the party identifiers for the client of the receiving CSD participant becomes mandatory.	
Delivering Deposit-	Enter the BIC of the delivering depository.	
ory BIC	Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x)	
	References for error messages: [ 1052]	
	□ MVCP011	
	□ MVCP038	
	□ MVCV008	
	□ MVCV234	
	□ MVCV235	
	□ MVCV236	
	□ MVCV237	
	□ MVCV238	
	□ MVCV239	
	□ MVCV241	
	□ MVCV242	
	□ MVCV273	
	□ MVCV276	
	□ MVCV278	
	□ MVCV279	



General		
	□ MVCV280	
	□ MVCV001	
	□ MVIC305	
	□ MVIC307	
	□ MVIC308	
	□ MVCP102	
	□ MVCV120	
	□ MVCV298	
	□ MVCV003	
	□ MVCV283	
	□ MVCV287	
	□ MVCV289	
	□ MVIC316	
	□ MVCP127	
	The field 'Delivering Depository BIC' becomes mandatory if:	
	☐ The 'Securities Movement Type Code' is set to 'RECE'.	
	<ul> <li>The 'Securities Movement Type Code' is set to 'DELI' and the settlement instruction is already matched cross-CSD</li> </ul>	
	Delivering CSD Participant	
Party BIC	Enter the BIC of the delivering CSD participant.	
	Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x)	
	References for error messages: [ 1052]	
	□ MVCV007	
	□ MVCV244	
	□ MVCV120	
	□ MVCV121	
	□ MVCV237	
	□ MVCV238	
	□ MVCV239	
	□ MVCV241	
	□ MVCV242	



	General	
	□ MVCV243	
	□ MVCV280	
	□ MVCV283	
	In case the 'Securities Movement Type Code' is set to 'RECE', the 'Delivering CSD Participant – Party BIC' field becomes mandatory.	
	If the Securities Movement Type Code is set to 'DELI', and the settlement instruction is already matched cross-CSD, the 'Delivering CSD participant – Party BIC' field becomes mandatory.	
	If the 'Securities Movement Type Code' is set to 'DELI' and both the 'Securities Account Owner BIC' field and the 'Delivering CSD Participant – Party BIC' field are filled in, they must be the same.	
	If the 'Delivering CSD Participant BIC' field is present, the 'Delivering Depository BIC' field must be present.	
Securities Account	Enter the securities account of the delivering CSD participant.	
	Required format is: max. 35 characters (SWIFT-x)	
	References for error messages: [▶ 1052]	
	□ MVCP044	
	□ MVCV271	
	□ MVCV273	
	□ MVCV275	
	□ MVCV276	
	□ MVCV280	
	□ MVCV001	
	□ MVCV003	
	□ MVCV272	
	□ MVCV305	
	□ MVCP124	
	□ MVCP125	
	□ MVCP126	
	□ MVIC319	



General		
	This field becomes mandatory in case the settlement instruction is already matched and is receiving securities.	
Processing Identification	Enter the reference of the instruction assigned by the delivering CSD participant.	
	Required format is: max. 16 characters (SWIFT-x-red)	
	References for error messages: [ 1052]	
	□ MVCV244	
CI	lient of the Delivering CSD Participant	
Party BIC	Enter BIC of the client of the delivering CSD participant.	
	Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x)	
	Only one of the following party identifications can be filled in for a given settlement party: 'Party BIC', 'Name' or the combination of 'Identification', 'Issuer' and optionally 'Schema Name'.	
	References for error messages: [ 1052]	
	□ MVCV244	
	If the 'Client of the Delivering CSD Participant - Party BIC' field is present the 'Delivering CSD Participant – Party BIC' field must be present as well.	
Name	Enter the name and address of the client of the delivering CSD participant.	
	Required format is: max. 140 characters (SWIFT-x)	
	Only one of the following party identifications can be filled in for a given settlement party: 'Party BIC', 'Name' or the combination of 'Identification', 'Issuer' and optionally 'Schema Name'.	
Identification	Enter the proprietary information, often a code, of the client of the delivering CSD participant.	
	Required format is: max. 34 characters (SWIFT-x)	
	Only one of the following party identifications can be filled in for a given settlement party: 'Party BIC', 'Name' or the combination of 'Identification', 'Issuer' and optionally 'Schema Name'.	
Issuer	Enter the issuer identification of the client of the delivering CSD participant.	



General		
	Required format is: max. 4 characters (SWIFT-x)	
	Only one of the following party identifications can be filled in for a given settlement party: 'Party BIC', 'Name' or the combination of 'Identification', 'Issuer' and optionally 'Schema Name'.	
Schema Name	Enter a short textual description of the schema of the client of the delivering CSD participant.	
	Required format is: max. 4 characters (SWIFT-x)	
	Only one of the following party identifications can be filled in for a given settlement party: 'Party BIC', 'Name' or the combination of 'Identification', 'Issuer' and optionally 'Schema Name'.	
Securities Account	Enter the securities account of the client of the delivering CSD participant.	
	Required format is: max. 35 characters (SWIFT-x)	
	If the 'Client of the Delivering CSD Participant - Securities Account' field is present, one of the party identifiers for the client of the delivering CSD participant becomes mandatory.	
	Detailed Information	
Priority*	Select the level of priority from the possible values:	
	□ Normal (default value)	
	□ High	
	□ Reserved	
	References for error messages:	
	□ MVSP208	
Allowed Modification Flag	Select, if the modification of the instruction by CSD participants is disallowed from the possible values:	
	□ Empty (default value)	
	<ul> <li>TRUE: only the instructed leg can be modified / can- celled</li> </ul>	
	□ FALSE:	
	<ul> <li>Already Matched SIs: the instructed leg cannot be modified / cancelled, but the T2S generated counter- leg can</li> </ul>	



	General
	<ul> <li>Unmatched SIs: the instructed leg cannot be modified / cancelled</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>NONE: neither the instructed nor the T2S generated leg can be modified / cancelled</li> </ul>
	□ BOTH: both legs can be modified / cancelled
	References for error messages: [ 1052]
	□ MVCP012
Corporate Action	Enter the identification of the corporate action event.
Event Identification	Required format is: max. 16 characters (SWIFT-x-red)
Common Reference	Enter the reference when the settlement instruction is already matched or in order to facilitate the matching within T2S.
	Required format is: max. 16 characters (SWIFT-x-red)
Beneficial Owner-	Select, it there is a change of beneficial ownership:
ship	□ Empty (default value)
	□ Yes
	□ No
Repo Reference	Enter the identification of a collateral transaction.
	Required format is: max. 16 characters (SWIFT-x-red)
Securities Transac-	Select the type of transaction from the possible values:
tion Type*	□ AUTO (for auto-collateralisation)
	□ BYIY (for buy-in)
	□ BSBK (for buy sell back)
	□ CLAI (for market claim)
	□ CNCB (for central bank collateral operation)
	□ COLI (for collateral in)
	□ COLO (for collateral out)
	□ CONV (for depository receipt conversion)
	□ CORP (for corporate action)
	□ FCTA (for factor update)
	□ INSP (for move of stock)
	☐ ISSU (for depository receipt issue)
	□ MKDW (for mark down)



	General
	MKUP (for mark up)
	NETT (for netting)
	NSYN (for non syndicated)
	OWNE (for external account transfer)
	OWNI (for internal account transfer)
	PAIR (for pair off)
	PLAC (for placement)
	PORT (for portfolio move)
	REAL (for realignment)
	REDI (for withdrawal)
	REDM (for redemption)
	RELE (for depository receipt release cancellation)
	REPU (for repo)
	RODE (for return delivery without matching)
	RVPO (for reverse repurchase agreement)
	SBBK (for sell buy back)
	SBRE (for borrowing reallocation)
	SECB (for securities borrowing)
	SECL (for securities lending)
	SLRE (for lending reallocation)
	SUBS (for subscription)
	SWIF (Switch From)
	SWIT (Switch To)
	SYND (for syndicate underwriters )
	TBAC (for TBA closing)
	TRAD (for trade)
	TRPO (for triparty repo)
	TRVO (for triparty reverse repo)
	ETFT (for exchange trade funds)
	TURN (for turnaround)
Re	eferences for error messages: [> 1052]
	MVCP052



General
MVCP053
MVCP054
MVCP055
MVCP056
MVCP057
MVCP058
MVCP059
MVCP060
MVCP061
MVCP062
MVCP063
MVCP064
MVCP065
MVCP066
MVCP067
MVCP068
MVCP069
MVCP070
MVCP071
MVCP072
MVCP073
MVCP074
MVCP075
MVCP076
MVCP077
MVCP078
MVCP079
MVCP080
MVCP081
MVCP082
MVCP083
MVCP084



	General
	□ MVCP085
	□ MVCP086
	□ MVCP087
	□ MVCP088
	□ MVCP089
	□ MVCP090
	□ MVCP091
	□ MVCP128
	□ MVCP130
	□ MVSQ602
	□ MVSQ606
	□ MVSQ610
Cum/EX Indicator	Select the cum/ex indicator from the possible values:
	□ Cum
	□ Ex
	□ Empty (default value)
	Select the code condition under which the trade is going to be settled from the possible values:
ator	☐ Empty (default value)
	□ ADEA (accept after regular settlement deadline)
	□ ASGN (assignement)
	□ BUTC (buy to cover)
	□ BSSP (buy in partially succesful)
	□ CLEN (clean)
	□ DIRT (dirty)
	□ DLWM (delivery without matching)
	□ DRAW (drawn)
	□ EXER (exercised)
	□ EXPI (expired)
	□ FRCL (free clean settlement)
	□ KNOC (knocked out)
	□ NOMC (no automatic market claim)



General	
	□ PENS (pending sale)
	□ PHYS (physical)
	□ RESI (residual)
	□ RHYP (rehypothecation)
	□ RPTO (reporting)
	□ SHOR (short sell)
	□ SPDL (special delivery)
	□ SPST (split settlement)
	□ TRAN (transformation)
	□ TRIP (triparty segregation)
	□ UNEX (unexposed)
	Link
Link Type	Select a link processing position of the possible values:
	□ After (default value)
	□ Before
	□ With
	□ Info
	References for error messages: [▶ 1052]
	□ MVLI801
	□ MVLI802
	□ MVLI803
	□ MVLI813
	□ MVLI814
	□ MVLI815
	□ MVLI816
	□ MVLI817
	□ MVLI818
	□ MVLI831
	□ MVLI832
	□ MVLI833
	□ MVLI851
	□ MVLI854



	General
	□ MVLI857
	□ MVLI860
	□ MVLI863
	□ MVLI865
	□ MVCP013
	□ MVLI875
	□ MVLI872
	This field is also available as a show field for existing records.
Reference Type	Select the reference type of the instruction to be linked to from the possible values:
	□ Account Owner Settlement Instruction Reference
	□ Account Owner Intra Balance Movement Reference
	□ Account Owner Intra Position Movement Reference
	□ Account Servicer Reference
	□ Third Party reference
	□ T2S reference
	Required format is: max. 46 characters (SWIFT-x)
	This field is also available as a show field for existing records.
Reference	Enter the identification of the instruction to be linked to.
	Required format is: max. 16 characters (SWIFT-x-red)
	References for error messages: [▶ 1052]
	□ MVCP099
	□ MVLI869
	□ MVLI872
	This field is also available as a show field for existing records.
Reference Owner	Enter the BIC of the instructing party of the instruction to be linked to.
	Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x)
	If the 'Reference Type' is set to any value different than 'T2S reference' this field becomes mandatory.



General		
	This field is also available as a show field for existing records.	
Options	Information on functions (icons) can be found in Common Buttons and Icons [> 40].	
Pool Instruction Ref-	Enter the pool identification.	
erence	Required format is: max. 16 characters (SWIFT-x-red)	
	References for error messages: [ 1052]	
	□ MVLI833	
	□ MVLI847	
	□ MVLI868	
Pool Instruction Counter	Enter the number of linked instructions included in the pool.	
	Required format is: Integer	
	References for error messages: [▶ 1052]	
	□ MVLI843	
	□ MVLI845	
	This field becomes mandatory when the 'Pool Instruction Reference' is filled in.	
Current Instruction	Enter the sequential number of the instruction.	
Number	Required format is: Integer	
	This field becomes mandatory when the 'Pool Instruction Reference' is filled in.	
Pool Reference Owner BIC	Enter the BIC of the owner of the Pool Instruction Reference.	
	Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x)	
	The field 'Pool Reference Owner BIC' becomes mandatory when the field 'Pool Instruction Reference' is filled in.	
	Link Additional Information	
Message Number/ Long Number	Enter the type number/message identified of the message referenced in the linkage sequence.	
	Required format is: max. 12 characters	
Linked Quantity/ Paired Off Quantity/ Unit	Enter the quantity of the linked transaction to be paired-off expressed in units.	



General	
	Required format: max. 15 digit(s) incl. decimal point (thereof max. 14 decimal places).
	Only one of the values for quantity can be filled in: 'Unit', 'Face Amount' or 'Amortised Value'.
	If 'Paired Off Quantity' is filled in, then 'Turned Quantity' cannot be filled in.
Linked Quantity/ Paired Off Quantity/	Enter the quantity of the linked transaction to be paired-off expressed in face amount.
Face Amount	Required format: max. 15 digit(s) incl. decimal point (thereof max. 5 decimal places).
	Only one of the values for quantity can be filled in: 'Unit', 'Face Amount' or 'Amortised Value'.
	If 'Paired Off Quantity' is filled in, then 'Turned Quantity' cannot be filled in.
Linked Quantity/ Paired Off Quantity/	Enter the quantity of the linked transaction to be paired-off expressed in amortised value.
Amortised Value	Required format: max. 15 digit(s) incl. decimal point (thereof max. 5 decimal places).
	Only one of the values for quantity can be filled in: 'Unit', 'Face Amount' or 'Amortised Value'.
	If 'Paired Off Quantity' is filled in, then 'Turned Quantity' cannot be filled in.
Linked Quantity/ Turned Quantity/Unit	Enter the quantity of the linked transaction to be turned expressed in units.
	Required format: max. 15 digit(s) incl. decimal point (thereof max. 14 decimal places).
	Only one of the values for quantity can be filled in: 'Unit', 'Face Amount' or 'Amortised Value'.
	If 'Turned Quantity' is filled in, then 'Paired Off Quantity' cannot be filled in.
Linked Quantity/ Turned Quantity/ Face Amount	Enter the quantity of the linked transaction to be turned expressed in face amount.
	Required format: max. 15 digit(s) incl. decimal point (thereof max. 5 decimal places).
	Only one of the values for quantity can be filled in: 'Unit', 'Face Amount' or 'Amortised Value'.



	General
	If 'Turned Quantity' is filled in, then 'Paired Off Quantity' cannot be filled in.
Linked Quantity/ Turned Quantity/	Enter the quantity of the linked transaction to be turned expressed in amortised value.
Amortised Value	Required format: max. 15 digit(s) incl. decimal point (thereof max. 5 decimal places).
	Only one of the values for quantity can be filled in: 'Unit', 'Face Amount' or 'Amortised Value'.
	If 'Turned Quantity' is filled in, then 'Paired Off Quantity' cannot be filled in.
	Use of Restriction
Cash Sub Balance Type	You can choose to either enter the code to identify the restriction on cash or to select it from the suggested items in the drop-down menu.
	Required format is: max. 4 characters (SWIFT-x)
	References for error messages: [▶ 1052]
	□ MVRR988
	□ MVRR926
	□ MVRR941
	□ MVRR957
	□ MVRR958
Delivering Securities Sub Balance Type	You can choose to either enter the code to identify the restriction on securities or to select it from the suggested items in the drop-down menu. This field is only available if it is a delivering instruction or the field 'Externally Matched' is filled with 'Yes'.
	Required format is: max. 4 characters (SWIFT-x)
	References for error messages: [ 1052]
	□ MVRR937
	□ MVRR942
	□ MVRR948
	□ MVRR959
	□ MVRR960
	□ MVRR961



	General
	□ MVRR963
	□ MVRR964
	□ MVRR986
	□ MVRR987
Receiving Securities Sub Balance Type	You can choose to either enter the code to identify the restriction on securities or to select it from the suggested items in the drop-down menu. This field is only available if it is a receiving instruction or the field 'Externally Matched' is filled with 'Yes'.
	Required format is: max. 4 characters (SWIFT-x)
	References for error messages: [> 1052]
	□ MVRR929
	□ MVRR948
	□ MVRR962
	□ MVRR965
	□ MVRR972
	□ MVRR984
Restriction Refer-	Enter the restriction reference applying on securities.
ence	Required format is: max. 30 characters (SWIFT-x-red)
	References for error messages: [ 1052]
	□ MVRR934
	□ MVRR935
	□ MVRR936
	□ MVRR937
	□ MVRR941
	□ MVRR942
	□ MVRR944
	□ MVRR945
	□ MVRR947
	□ MVRR951
	□ MVRR963
	□ MVRR964
	□ MVRR984



	General
	□ MVRR986
	□ MVRR987
	Click on the '+' button to add a restriction reference.
Restriction Refer-	Shows the restriction reference applying on securities.
ence	References for error messages: [> 1052]
	□ MVRR934
	□ MVRR935
	□ MVRR936
	□ MVRR937
	□ MVRR941
	□ MVRR942
	□ MVRR944
	□ MVRR945
	□ MVRR947
	□ MVRR951
	□ MVRR963
	□ MVRR964
	□ MVRR984
	□ MVRR986
	□ MVRR987
L	Jse of Restriction Additional Information
Lot Quantity/Unit	Enter the quantity that is part of the lot described expressed in units.
	Required format: max. 15 digit(s) incl. decimal point (thereof max. 14 decimal places).
	Only one of the values for quantity can be filled in: 'Unit', 'Face Amount' or 'Amortised Value'.
Lot Quantity/Face Amount	Enter the quantity that is part of the lot described expressed in face amount.
	Required format: max. 15 digit(s) incl. decimal point (thereof max. 5 decimal places).
	Only one of the values for quantity can be filled in: 'Unit', 'Face Amount' or 'Amortised Value'.



	General
Lot Quantity/Amort- ised Value	Enter the quantity that is part of the lot described expressed in amortised value.
	Required format: max. 15 digit(s) incl. decimal point (thereof max. 5 decimal places).
	Only one of the values for quantity can be filled in: 'Unit', 'Face Amount' or 'Amortised Value'.
Lot Date Time/Date	Enter the date on which the lot was purchased or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.
	Required format: YYYY-MM-DD
	Only one field among 'Date' and 'Date Time' can be filled in.
Lot Date Time/Date Time	Enter the date/time on which the lot was purchased or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.
	Required format: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss.µsµsµsµsµsµs
	Only one field among 'Date' and 'Date Time' can be filled in.
Lot Price/Type/Yielded	Select whether or not the price is expressed as a yield from the possible values:
	□ Yes
	□ No
	Only one field among 'Value Type' and 'Yielded' can be filled in.
Lot Price/Type/Value Type	Select the type of value in which the price is expressed from the possible values:
	□ Discount (default value)
	□ Premium
	□ Par
	Only one field among 'Value Type' and 'Yielded' can be filled in.
Lot Price/Value/Rate	Enter the price expressed as a rate.
	Required format is: max. 12 digit(s) incl. decimal point (thereof max. 10 decimal places)
	Only one field among 'Value Amount' and 'Value Rate' can be filled in.



General	
Lot Price/Value/	Enter the price expressed as a value.
Amount	Required format is: max. 15 digit(s) incl. decimal point (thereof max. 13 decimal places)
	Only one field among 'Value Amount' and 'Value Rate' can be filled in.
Lot Price/Value/Cur- rency	Select the currency of the value amount from the drop- down menu.
	Required format is: 3 characters (SWIFT-x)
Type of Price/Code	Select the ISO 20022 codes to indicate the type of price from the possible value:
	□ Average
	Only one of the following types can be filled in for a given place of trade:
	'Code' or the combination of 'Identification', 'Issuer' and optionally 'Schema Name'.
Type of Price/Proprietary/Identification	Enter the proprietary information, often a code, of the type of price.
	Required format is: max. 4 characters (SWIFT-x)
	Only one of the following types can be filled in for a given type of price:
	'Code' or the combination of 'Identification', 'Issuer' and optionally 'Schema Name'.
Type of Price/Propri-	Enter the issuer information of the type of price.
etary/Issuer	Required format is: max. 4 characters (SWIFT-x)
	Only one of the following types can be filled in for a given type of price:
	'Code' or the combination of 'Identification', 'Issuer' and optionally 'Schema Name'.
Type of Price/Proprietary/Schema Name	Enter a short textual description of the schema of the type of price.
	Required format is: max. 4 characters (SWIFT□x)
	Only one of the following types can be filled in for a given type of price:
	'Code' or the combination of 'Identification', 'Issuer' and optionally 'Schema Name'.



	General
	Additional Receiving Parties
	Receiving Party 3
Party BIC	Enter the BIC of the client of the receiving CSD participant.
	Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x)
	In case a BIC8 is entered for this field no automatic supplementation to BIC11 is performed.
	Only one of the following party identifications can be filled in for a given settlement party: 'Party BIC', 'Name' or the combination of 'Identification', 'Issuer' and optionally 'Schema Name'.
Name	Enter the name and address of the party.
	Required format is: max. 140 characters (SWIFT-x)
	Only one of the following party identifications can be filled in for a given settlement party: 'Party BIC', 'Name' or the combination of 'Identification', 'Issuer' and optionally 'Schema Name'.
Proprietary Identification	Enter the proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.
	Required format is: max. 34 characters (SWIFT-x)
	Only one of the following party identifications can be filled in for a given settlement party: 'Party BIC', 'Name' or the combination of 'Identification', 'Issuer' and optionally 'Schema Name'.
Issuer	Enter the entity that assigns the identification.
	Required format is: max. 4 characters (SWIFT-x)
	Only one of the following party identifications can be filled in for a given settlement party: 'Party BIC', 'Name' or the combination of 'Identification', 'Issuer' and optionally 'Schema Name'.
Schema Name	Enter the short textual description of the schema.
	Required format is: max. 4 characters (SWIFT-x)
	Only one of the following party identifications can be filled in for a given settlement party: 'Party BIC', 'Name' or the combination of 'Identification', 'Issuer' and optionally 'Schema Name'.
	Receiving Party 4



General	
Party BIC	Enter the BIC of the client of the receiving CSD participant.
	Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x)
	In case a BIC8 is entered for this field no automatic supplementation to BIC11 is performed.
	Only one of the following party identifications can be filled in for a given settlement party: 'Party BIC', 'Name' or the combination of 'Identification', 'Issuer' and optionally 'Schema Name'.
Name	Enter the name and address of the party.
	Required format is: max. 140 characters (SWIFT-x)
	Only one of the following party identifications can be filled in for a given settlement party: 'Party BIC', 'Name' or the combination of 'Identification', 'Issuer' and optionally 'Schema Name'.
Proprietary Identification	Enter the proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.
	Required format is: max. 34 characters (SWIFT-x)
	Only one of the following party identifications can be filled in for a given settlement party: 'Party BIC', 'Name' or the combination of 'Identification', 'Issuer' and optionally 'Schema Name'.
Issuer	Enter the entity that assigns the identification.
	Required format is: max. 4 characters (SWIFT-x)
	Only one of the following party identifications can be filled in for a given settlement party: 'Party BIC', 'Name' or the combination of 'Identification', 'Issuer' and optionally 'Schema Name'.
Schema Name	Enter the short textual description of the schema.
	Required format is: max. 4 characters (SWIFT-x)
	Only one of the following party identifications can be filled in for a given settlement party: 'Party BIC', 'Name' or the combination of 'Identification', 'Issuer' and optionally 'Schema Name'.
	Receiving Party 5
Party BIC	Enter the BIC of the client of the receiving CSD participant.
	Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x)



General	
	In case a BIC8 is entered for this field no automatic supplementation to BIC11 is performed.
	Only one of the following party identifications can be filled in for a given settlement party: 'Party BIC', 'Name' or the combination of 'Identification', 'Issuer' and optionally 'Schema Name'.
Name	Enter the name and address of the party.
	Required format is: max. 140 characters (SWIFT-x)
	Only one of the following party identifications can be filled in for a given settlement party: 'Party BIC', 'Name' or the combination of 'Identification', 'Issuer' and optionally 'Schema Name'.
Proprietary Identification	Enter the proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.
	Required format is: max. 34 characters (SWIFT-x)
	Only one of the following party identifications can be filled in for a given settlement party: 'Party BIC', 'Name' or the combination of 'Identification', 'Issuer' and optionally 'Schema Name'.
Issuer	Enter the entity that assigns the identification.
	Required format is: max. 4 characters (SWIFT-x)
	Only one of the following party identifications can be filled in for a given settlement party: 'Party BIC', 'Name' or the combination of 'Identification', 'Issuer' and optionally 'Schema Name'.
Schema Name	Enter the short textual description of the schema.
	Required format is: max. 4 characters (SWIFT-x)
	Only one of the following party identifications can be filled in for a given settlement party: 'Party BIC', 'Name' or the combination of 'Identification', 'Issuer' and optionally 'Schema Name'.
Additional Delivering Parties	
	Delivering Party 3
Party BIC	Enter the BIC of the client of the delivering CSD participant.
	Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x)



General	
	In case a BIC8 is entered for this field no automatic supplementation to BIC11 is performed.
	Only one of the following party identifications can be filled in for a given settlement party: 'Party BIC', 'Name' or the combination of 'Identification', 'Issuer' and optionally 'Schema Name'.
Name	Enter the name and address of the party.
	Required format is: max. 140 characters (SWIFT-x)
	Only one of the following party identifications can be filled in for a given settlement party: 'Party BIC', 'Name' or the combination of 'Identification', 'Issuer' and optionally 'Schema Name'.
Proprietary Identification	Enter the proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.
	Required format is: max. 34 characters (SWIFT-x)
	Only one of the following party identifications can be filled in for a given settlement party: 'Party BIC', 'Name' or the combination of 'Identification', 'Issuer' and optionally 'Schema Name'.
Issuer	Enter the entity that assigns the identification.
	Required format is: max. 4 characters (SWIFT-x)
	Only one of the following party identifications can be filled in for a given settlement party: 'Party BIC', 'Name' or the combination of 'Identification', 'Issuer' and optionally 'Schema Name'.
Schema Name	Enter the short textual description of the schema.
	Required format is: max. 4 characters (SWIFT-x)
	Only one of the following party identifications can be filled in for a given settlement party: 'Party BIC', 'Name' or the combination of 'Identification', 'Issuer' and optionally 'Schema Name'.
	Delivering Party 4
Party BIC	Enter the BIC of the client of the delivering CSD participant.
	Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x)



General		
	In case a BIC8 is entered for this field no automatic supplementation to BIC11 is performed.	
	Only one of the following party identifications can be filled in for a given settlement party: 'Party BIC', 'Name' or the combination of 'Identification', 'Issuer' and optionally 'Schema Name'.	
Name	Enter the name and address of the party.	
	Required format is: max. 140 characters (SWIFT-x)	
	Only one of the following party identifications can be filled in for a given settlement party: 'Party BIC', 'Name' or the combination of 'Identification', 'Issuer' and optionally 'Schema Name'.	
Proprietary Identification	Enter the proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.	
	Required format is: max. 34 characters (SWIFT-x)	
	Only one of the following party identifications can be filled in for a given settlement party: 'Party BIC', 'Name' or the combination of 'Identification', 'Issuer' and optionally 'Schema Name'.	
Issuer	Enter the entity that assigns the identification.	
	Required format is: max. 4 characters (SWIFT-x)	
	Only one of the following party identifications can be filled in for a given settlement party: 'Party BIC', 'Name' or the combination of 'Identification', 'Issuer' and optionally 'Schema Name'.	
Schema Name	Enter the short textual description of the schema.	
	Required format is: max. 4 characters (SWIFT-x)	
	Only one of the following party identifications can be filled in for a given settlement party: 'Party BIC', 'Name' or the combination of 'Identification', 'Issuer' and optionally 'Schema Name'.	
	Delivering Party 5	
Party BIC	Enter the BIC of the client of the delivering CSD participant.	
	Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x)	



General	
	In case a BIC8 is entered for this field no automatic supplementation to BIC11 is performed.
	Only one of the following party identifications can be filled in for a given settlement party: 'Party BIC', 'Name' or the combination of 'Identification', 'Issuer' and optionally 'Schema Name'.
Name	Enter the name and address of the party.
	Required format is: max. 140 characters (SWIFT-x)
Proprietary Identification	Enter the proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.
	Required format is: max. 34 characters (SWIFT-x)
	Only one of the following party identifications can be filled in for a given settlement party: 'Party BIC', 'Name' or the combination of 'Identification', 'Issuer' and optionally 'Schema Name'.
Issuer	Enter the entity that assigns the identification.
	Required format is: max. 4 characters (SWIFT-x)
	Only one of the following party identifications can be filled in for a given settlement party: 'Party BIC', 'Name' or the combination of 'Identification', 'Issuer' and optionally 'Schema Name'.
Schema Name	Enter the short textual description of the schema.
	Required format is: max. 4 characters (SWIFT-x)
	Only one of the following party identifications can be filled in for a given settlement party: 'Party BIC', 'Name' or the combination of 'Identification', 'Issuer' and optionally 'Schema Name'.
	Other Information
	Deal Price
Value Amount	Enter the value of the amount of the deal price.
	Required format is: max. 15 digit(s) incl. decimal point (thereof max. 13 decimal places)
	Only one field among 'Value Amount' and 'Value Rate' can be filled in. If any of these two fields is filled in the other one cannot be filled in.



	General
	If either 'Value Amount' or 'Value Rate' is filled in, then either 'Value Type' or 'Yielded' must also be filled in.
Value Currency	Select the currency of the amount of the deal price from the possible values.
	Required format is: 3 characters (SWIFT-x)
Value Rate	Enter the price expressed as a rate.
	Required format is: max. 12 digit(s) incl. decimal point (thereof max. 10 decimal places)
	Only one field among 'Value Amount' and 'Value Rate' can be filled in. If any of these two fields is filled in the other one cannot be filled in.
	If either 'Value Amount' or 'Value Rate' is filled in, then either 'Value Type' or 'Yielded' must also be filled in.
Value Type	Select the type of value in which the price is expressed from the possible values:
	□ Empty (default value)
	□ Discount
	□ Par
	□ Premium
	Only one field among 'Value Type' and 'Yielded' can be filled in. If any of these two fields is filled in the other one cannot be filled in.
	If either 'Value Type' or 'Yielded' is filled in, then either 'Value Amount' or 'Value Rate' must also be filled in.
Yielded	Select yes or no to indicate that the price is expressed as a yield.
	Possible values:
	□ Empty (default value)
	□ Yes
	□ No
	Only one field among 'Value Type' and 'Yielded' can be filled in. If any of these two fields is filled in the other one cannot be filled in.
	If either 'Value Type' or 'Yielded' is filled in, then either 'Value Amount' or 'Value Rate' must also be filled in.



	General
	Foreign Exchange
Exchange Rate	Enter the factor used for the conversion of an amount from one currency into another. This reflects the price at which one currency was bought with another currency.
	Required format is: max. 12 digit(s) incl. decimal point (thereof max. 10 decimal places)
Quoted Currency	Select the currency into which the base currency is converted, in a currency exchange from the drop-down menu.
Resulting Amount	Enter the counter value of a foreign exchange conversion.
	Required format is: max. 15 digit(s) incl. decimal point (thereof max. 5 decimal places)
Resulting Amount Currency	Select the currency of the counter value of a foreign exchange conversion from the drop-down menu.
Unit Currency	Select the currency into which the base currency is converted, in a currency exchange for unit from the drop-down menu.
	Place of Trade
Place of Trade Description	Enter the description of the market in which a trade transaction has been executed.
	Either this field or Place of Trade Market Identifier Code can be filled, but not both.
	Required format is: max. 30 characters (SWIFT-x-red)
Place of Trade Mar- ket Identifier Code	Enter the Identifier Code of the market in which a trade transaction has been executed.
	Either this field or Place of Trade Description can be filled, but not both.
	Required format is: max. 4 characters (SWIFT-x)
	Place of Trade Additional Information
Type/Code	Select the ISO 20022 code to indicate the type of market in which transactions take place from the possible values:
	□ PRIM (for Primary Market)
	□ SECM (for Secondary Market)
	□ OTCO (for Over the Counter)



General		
	□ VARI (for Various)	
	□ EXCH (for Stock Exchange)	
	Required format is: max. 4 characters (SWIFT-x).	
	In case either 'Place of Trade Description' or 'Place of Trade Market Identifier Code' are filled, either 'Place of Trade Code' or Proprietary Information must be provided.	
	Only one of the following types can be filled in for a given place of trade:	
	'Code' or the combination of 'Identification', 'Issuer' and optionally 'Schema Name'.	
Type/Proprietary/ Identification	Enter the proprietary information, often a code, of the place of trade type.	
	Required format is: max. 4 characters (SWIFT-x).	
	Only one of the following types can be filled in for a given place of trade:	
	'Code' or the combination of 'Identification', 'Issuer' and optionally 'Schema Name'.	
Type/Proprietary/Is-	Enter the issuer information of the place of trade type.	
suer	Required format is: max. 4 characters (SWIFT-x).	
	Only one of the following types can be filled in for a given place of trade:	
	'Code' or the combination of 'Identification', 'Issuer' and optionally 'Schema Name'.	
Type/Proprietary/ Schema Name	Enter a short textual description of the schema of the place of trade type.	
	Required format is: max. 4 characters (SWIFT-x).	
	Only one of the following types can be filled in for a given place of trade:	
	'Code' or the combination of 'Identification', 'Issuer' and optionally 'Schema Name'.	
Other Information		
	Other	
Number of Days Accrued	Enter the number of days on which the interest rate accrues (daily accrual note).	
	Required format is: Integer values from -999 to 999	



	General
Original Ordered	Enter the original ordered amount.
Amount	Required format is: max. 15 digit(s) incl. decimal point (thereof max. 5 decimal places)
Original Ordered Currency	Select the currency of the original ordered amount from the drop-down menu.
Market Client Side Code	Specifies if an instruction is for a market side or client side transaction:
	□ CLNT (for Client Side)
	□ MAKT (for Market Side)
	Either this field or the proprietary identification of the mar- ket client side in addition to the issuer and scheme name is available.
	Required format is: max. 4 characters (SWIFT-x)
Market Client Side	Select the identification assigned by an institution.
Proprietary Identification	In case Proprietary Information is filled, at least Identification and Issuer must be provided.
	Required format is: max. 4 characters (SWIFT-x)
Market Client Side	Select the entity that assigns the identification.
Issuer	In case Proprietary Information is filled, at least Identification and Issuer must be provided.
	Required format is: max. 4 characters (SWIFT-x)
Market Client Side	Select the name of the identification scheme.
Schema Name	Required format is: max. 4 characters (SWIFT-x)
	Additional Information
Level 1	Select the first level of the XML hierarchy.
Level 2	Select the second level of the XML hierarchy.
Level 3	Select the third level of the XML hierarchy.
Level 4	Select the fourth level of the XML hierarchy.
Level 5	Select the fifth level of the XML hierarchy.
Level 6	Select the sixth level of the XML hierarchy.
Value	
Value	Enter the value of the corresponding XML field chosen through the different levels.



	General
Value	Shows the value of the corresponding XML field chosen through the different levels.

### **Buttons**

Cancel	This function enables you to cancel the process and return to the previous screen.
	Next screen:
	☐ Settlement instructions – search/list screen [▶ 174]
Reset	This function enables you to set all fields to default value and blanks out all optional fields.
	Next screen:
	□ Settlement instruction – new screen
Submit	This function enables you to create a new settlement instruction. Upon clicking on the <i>submit</i> button you will be asked to enter your PIN for digital signature purposes (NRO). With the entry of the PIN, T2S attaches a digital signature to the instruction entered by the T2S actor.
	Next screen:
	□ Settlement instructions – search/list screen [▶ 174]
	References for error messages: [▶ 1052]
	□ MVCA105
	□ MVCA501
	□ MVCA502
	□ MVCA503
	□ MVCA505
	□ MVCA506
	□ MVCA507
	□ MVCA509
	□ MVCA510
	□ MVCA511
	□ MVCA514
	□ MVCA515
	□ MVCA516



MVCA517
MVCA518
MVCA519
MVCP009
MVCP010
MVCP011
MVCP012
MVCP013
MVCP036
MVCP037
MVCP052
MVCP053
MVCP054
MVCP055
MVCP056
MVCP057
MVCP058
MVCP059
MVCP060
MVCP061
MVCP062
MVCP063
MVCP064
MVCP065
MVCP066
MVCP067
MVCP068
MVCP069
MVCP070
MVCP071
MVCP072
MVCP073



MVCP074
MVCP075
MVCP076
MVCP077
MVCP078
MVCP079
MVCP080
MVCP081
MVCP082
MVCP083
MVCP084
MVCP085
MVCP086
MVCP087
MVCP088
MVCP089
MVCP090
MVCP091
MVCP092
MVCP099
MVCP102
MVCP103
MVCP110
MVCP119
MVCP124
MVCP125
MVCP126
MVCP127
MVCP128
MVCP130
MVCU103
MVCU107



MVCV001
MVCV002
MVCV003
MVCV106
MVCV120
MVCV122
MVCV123
MVCV205
MVCV229
MVCV234
MVCV235
MVCV236
MVCV237
MVCV238
MVCV239
MVCV241
MVCV242
MVCV243
MVCV244
MVCV245
MVCV246
MVCV247
MVCV248
MVCV249
MVCV250
MVCV251
MVCV252
MVCV253
MVCV256
MVCV257
MVCV271
MVCV272



MVCV273
MVCV274
MVCV275
MVCV276
MVCV277
MVCV278
MVCV279
MVCV280
MVCV281
MVCV282
MVCV283
MVCV286
MVCV287
MVCV288
MVCV289
MVCV298
MVCV299
MVCV301
MVCV303
MVCV305
MVDC002
MVDC004
MVDC006
MVDC014
MVDC016
MVDC018
MVDC021
MVDC024
MVIC305
MVIC307
MVIC308
MVIC309



MVIC311
MVIC313
MVIC315
MVIC316
MVIC317
MVIC318
MVIC319
MVIC320
MVLI801
MVLI802
MVLI803
MVLI813
MVLI814
MVLI815
MVLI816
MVLI817
MVLI818
MVLI831
MVLI832
MVLI833
MVLI843
MVLI845
MVLI847
MVLI851
MVLI854
MVLI857
MVLI860
MVLI863
MVLI865
MVLI868
MVLI869
MVLI872



MVLI875
MVRR926
MVRR929
MVRR934
MVRR935
MVRR936
MVRR937
MVRR941
MVRR942
MVRR944
MVRR945
MVRR947
MVRR948
MVRR951
MVRR957
MVRR958
MVRR959
MVRR960
MVRR961
MVRR963
MVRR964
MVRR984
MVRR986
MVRR987
MVSD401
MVSD403
MVSD406
MVSD411
MVSD412
MVSP208
MVSQ602
MVSQ604



□ MVSQ606
□ MVSQ610
□ MVSQ612
□ MVSR701
□ MVSR702
□ MVSR703
□ MVSR704
□ MVSR707

## 2.2.2.20 Status History - Details Screen

## Context of Usage

This screen displays detailed information on the status history of the selected instruction. You can check the data.

There is no usage restriction for this screen.

## Screen Access

- Securities >> Settlement >> Intra-Position Movements >> Intra-position movements with current and historical status search screen >> Click on the search button >> Intra-position movements list screen >> Click on the details button >> Intra-position movement details screen >> Click on the status history button
- Securities >> Settlement >> Intra-Balance Movements >> Intra-balance movements with current and historical status search screen >> Click on the search button >> Intra-balance movements list screen >> Click on the details button >> Intra-balance movement details screen >> Click on the status history button
- Securities >> Settlement >> Settlement Instructions >>
  Settlement instructions with current and historical status search screen >>
  Click on the search button >> Settlement instructions list screen >> Click on
  the details button >> Settlement instruction details screen >> Click on the
  status history button
- Securities >> Settlement >> Maintenance Securities Instructions >> Maintenance securities instructions search screen >>
  Click on the search button >> Maintenance securities instructions list screen
  >> Click on the details button >> Amendment securities instruction details
  screen >> Click on the status history button



**Privileges** 

References

	Securities >> Settlement >> Maintenance Securities In-	
	structions >> Maintenance securities instructions - search screen >>	
	Click on the search button >> Maintenance securities instructions - list screen	
	>> Click on the details button >> Cancellation securities instruction – details	
	screen >> Click on the status history button	
	Securities >> Settlement >> Maintenance Securities In-	
	structions >> Maintenance securities instructions - search screen >>	
	Click on the search button >> Maintenance securities instructions - list screen	
	>> Click on the details button >> Hold/release Instruction – details screen >>	
	Click on the status history button	
	Cash >> Settlement >> Maintenance Cash Instructions >>	
	Maintenance cash instructions - search screen >> Click on the search button	
	>> Maintenance cash instructions - list screen >> Click on the details button	
	>> Amendment cash instruction – details screen >> Click on the status history button	
	Cash >> Settlement >> Maintenance Cash Instructions >>	
	Maintenance cash instructions - search screen >> Click on the search button	
	>> Maintenance cash instructions - list screen >> Click on the details button >> Cancellation cash instruction – details screen >> Click on the status his-	
	tory button	
То	use this screen, you need the privileges necessary for the business object for	
	nich you want to view the status history.	
Us	er Instructions Part	
Th	This screen is part of the following business scenario:	
	View settlement instruction status history [▶ 730]	
Bu	isiness Functionality Document	
Th	is screen corresponds to the following business function:	
	Display instruction details (T2S.GUI.SESE.INX.0030)	
	·	



### **Screenshot**

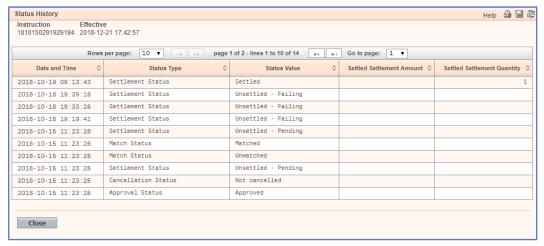


Illustration 59: Status history - details screen

# Field Description

	Settlement Instruction - Status History	
Instruction	Shows the reference of the instruction for which the status history is shown.	
	Displayed format is: max. 16 characters (SWIFT-x)	
Effective Date and	Shows the timestamp when the status query was made.	
Time	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss	
Date and Time	Shows the date and time when the status value was modified.	
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss	
Status Type	Shows the status type depending on the instruction type from the possible values:	
	<ul> <li>Settlement Status (for settlement instructions and re- strictions)</li> </ul>	
	□ Match Status (for all types of LCMM instructions)	
	□ Cancellation Status (for all types of LCMM instructions)	
	□ Party Hold (for settlement instructions)	
	□ CSD Hold Status (for settlement instructions)	
	<ul> <li>CSD Validation Hold Status (for settlement instructions)</li> </ul>	
	□ CoSD Hold Status (for settlement instructions)	
	<ul> <li>Execution Status (for cancellation instructions and condition modification instructions)</li> </ul>	
	□ Approval Status (for all types of LCMM instructions)	



Settlement Instruction - Status History		
Status Value	Shows the status value of the 'Status Type' field depending on the status type and the instruction type from the possible values:	
	□ Match status: 'Matched' or 'Unmatched'	
	☐ Cancellation status for settlement instructions and restrictions: 'Cancelled' or 'Not Cancelled'	
	<ul> <li>Cancellation status for cancellation instructions and condition modification instructions: 'Denied' or 'Not Denied'</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Settlement status: 'Unsettled'- Pending' or 'Unsettled - Failing' or 'Partially Settled'- Pending' or 'Partially Settled' - Failing' or 'Settled'</li> </ul>	
	□ CoSD hold status: 'Yes' or 'No'	
	□ Party hold status: 'Yes' or 'No'	
	□ CSD hold status: 'Yes' or 'No'	
	□ CSD validation hold status : 'Yes' or 'No'	
	□ Execution status: 'Executed' or 'Not Executed'	
	<ul><li>Approval status: 'Approved' or 'Awaiting for Approval' or 'Revoked'</li></ul>	
Settled Settlement Amount	Shows the amount settled in the current status update.  This field is only filled for an update in a settlement status.	
Settled Settlement Quantity	Shows the quantity settled in the current status update.  This field is only filled for an update in a settlement status.	

# 2.2.2.21 Insolvency procedure Settlement Instructions - Search/List Screen

# Context of Usage

This screen contains a number of search fields. By inputting the relevant data, you can search for settlement instructions under insolvency situation. The search results will be displayed in a list.

After selecting an entry, you can proceed further by clicking on the buttons below.

This screen will be available for the User in case the Insolvency system parameter is activated.

When exporting the content of this screen, you receive the query result in a csvfile.

This screen is not relevant for CB users.



## Screen Access

□ Securities >> Settlement >> Insolvency procedure Settlement Instructions

### **Privileges**

To use this screen, you need the following privilege [ 885]:

Settlement instruction matched and accepted status query privilege

#### References

#### **User Instructions Part**

This screen is part of the following business scenario:

□ View SF1/SF2 timestamps of Settlement Instructions in case of Insolvency situation [> 731]

### **Business Functionality Document**

This screen corresponds to the following business functions:

- Query instruction (T2S.GUI.SESE.INX.0010)
- Display instruction list (T2S.GUI.SESE.INX.0020)

#### Screenshot

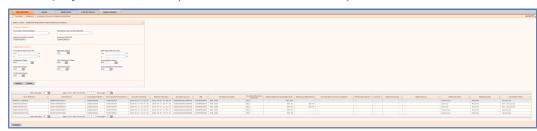


Illustration 60: Insolvency procedure settlement instructions -search/list screen

## Field description

### **Insolvency procedure Settlement Instructions – Search Criteria**

### **Insolvent Object Criteria\***

Securities Account Number

You can choose to either enter the 'Securities Account Number' or to select it from the suggested items in the drop-down menu.

Only one of the insolvent object criteria must be filled in: 'Securities Account Number', 'Dedicated Cash Account Number' or the combination of 'Insolvent Party BIC' and 'Insolvent Parent Party BIC'.

In order to guery external CSD settlement instructions the search criterion 'securities account' must not be filled in.

Required format is: max. 35 characters (SWIFT-x)

Reference for error message [> 991]:

QMPC030

count Number

Dedicated Cash Ac- You can choose to either enter the 'Dedicated Cash Account Number' or to select it from the suggested items in the drop-down menu.



Insolvency procedure Settlement Instructions – Search Criteria		
	Only one of the insolvent object criteria must be filled in: 'Securities Account Number', 'Dedicated Cash Account Number' or the combination of 'Insolvent Party BIC' and 'Insolvent Parent Party BIC'.	
	Required format is: max. 34 characters (SWIFT-x)	
	Reference for error message [> 991]:	
	□ QMPC031	
Insolvent Party BIC	You can choose to either enter the 'Insolvent Party BIC' or to select it from the suggested items in the drop-down menu.	
	Only one of the insolvent object criteria must be filled: 'Securities Account Number', 'Dedicated Cash Account Number' or the combination of 'Insolvent Party BIC' and 'Insolvent Parent Party BIC'.	
	If the Insolvent Party BIC is filled in, the Insolvent Parent Party BIC needs to be filled in as well.	
	Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x)	
	References for error messages [> 991]:	
	□ QMPC032	
	□ QMPC084	
Insolvent Parent Party BIC	You can choose to either enter the 'Insolvent Party Parent BIC' or to select it from the suggested items in the drop-down menu.	
	Only one of the insolvent object criteria must be filled in: 'Securities Account Number', 'Dedicated Cash Account Number' or the combination of 'Insolvent Party BIC' and 'Insolvent Parent Party BIC'.	
	If the Insolvent Parent Party BIC is filled in, the Insolvent Party BIC needs to be filled in as well.	
	Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x)	
	References for error messages [▶ 991]:	
	□ QMPC048	
	□ QMPC084	
	Additional Criteria	



Insolvency pr	ocedure Settlement Instructions – Search Criteria
Acceptance Date and Time – from	Enter the lower bound of the search range for the acceptance date and time (i.e. SF1: moment of acceptance) or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.
	Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss
	Reference for error message [> 991]:
	□ QMPC015
	Only Settlement Instructions successfully created in 4- eyes mode (i.e. approval status = approved) will be con- sidered in the query. Settlement Instructions with other ap- proval status value will not be included in the search res- ults.
Acceptance Date and Time – to	Enter the upper bound of the search range for the acceptance date and time (i.e. SF1: moment of acceptance) or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.
	Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss
	Reference for error message [> 991]:
	□ QMPC015
	Only Settlement Instructions successfully created in 4- eyes mode (i.e. approval status = approved) will be con- sidered in the query. Settlement Instructions with other ap- proval status value will not be included in the query res- ults.
Matching Status	Select the matching status from the possible values:
	□ All (default value)
	□ Unmatched
	□ Matched
Matching Date and Time - from	Enter the lower bound of the search range for the matching date and time (i.e. SF2: moment of irrevocability) or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.
	Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss
	Reference for error message [> 991]:
	□ QMPC015
Matching Date and Time - to	Enter the upper bound of the search range for the matching date and time (i.e. SF2: moment of irrevocability) or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.



Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss Reference for error message [▶ 991]:  □ QMPC015  Settlement Status Select the settlement status from the possible values: □ All (default value) □ Unsettled □ Partially settled  ISO Settlement Select the settlement status of the settlement restriction from the possible values: □ All (default value) □ Pending □ Failing If value 'Settlement Status' field is set to 'Settled' or 'Cancellation Status' field is set to 'Cancelled', this field is disabled.  Cancellation Status Select the cancellation status from the possible values: □ All (default value) □ Cancelled □ Not cancelled Party Hold Status Select the party hold status from the possible values: □ All (default value) □ On hold □ Released	Insolvency pr	ocedure Settlement Instructions – Search Criteria
□ QMPC015  Settlement Status  Select the settlement status from the possible values: □ All (default value) □ Unsettled □ Settled □ Partially settled  ISO Settlement Select the settlement status of the settlement restriction from the possible values: □ All (default value) □ Pending □ Failing If value 'Settlement Status' field is set to 'Settled' or 'Cancellation Status' field is set to 'Cancelled', this field is disabled.  Cancellation Status Select the cancellation status from the possible values: □ All (default value) □ Cancelled □ Not cancelled  Party Hold Status Select the party hold status from the possible values: □ All (default value) □ On hold		Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss
Select the settlement status from the possible values:  All (default value) Unsettled Settled Partially settled  Select the settlement status of the settlement restriction from the possible values: All (default value) Pending Failing If value 'Settlement Status' field is set to 'Settled' or 'Cancellation Status' field is set to 'Cancelled', this field is disabled.  Cancellation Status Select the cancellation status from the possible values: All (default value) Cancelled Not cancelled Party Hold Status Select the party hold status from the possible values: All (default value) On hold		Reference for error message [> 991]:
All (default value) Unsettled Settled Partially settled  Select the settlement status of the settlement restriction from the possible values: All (default value) Pending Failing If value 'Settlement Status' field is set to 'Settled' or 'Cancellation Status' field is set to 'Cancelled', this field is disabled.  Cancellation Status Select the cancellation status from the possible values: All (default value) Cancelled Not cancelled Party Hold Status Select the party hold status from the possible values: All (default value) On hold		□ QMPC015
Unsettled Settled Partially settled  Select the settlement status of the settlement restriction from the possible values: All (default value) Pending Failing If value 'Settlement Status' field is set to 'Settled' or 'Cancellation Status' field is set to 'Cancelled', this field is disabled.  Cancellation Status Select the cancellation status from the possible values: All (default value) Cancelled Not cancelled Not cancelled All (default value) All (default value) On hold	Settlement Status	Select the settlement status from the possible values:
Settled Partially settled  Select the settlement status of the settlement restriction from the possible values: All (default value) Pending Failing If value 'Settlement Status' field is set to 'Settled' or 'Cancellation Status' field is set to 'Cancelled', this field is disabled.  Cancellation Status Select the cancellation status from the possible values: All (default value) Cancelled Not cancelled Not cancelled All (default value) All (default value) On hold		□ All (default value)
ISO Settlement Select the settlement status of the settlement restriction from the possible values:  All (default value) Pending Failing If value 'Settlement Status' field is set to 'Settled' or 'Cancellation Status' field is set to 'Cancelled', this field is disabled.  Cancellation Status Select the cancellation status from the possible values: All (default value) Cancelled Not cancelled Party Hold Status Select the party hold status from the possible values: All (default value) On hold		□ Unsettled
Select the settlement status of the settlement restriction from the possible values:  All (default value)  Pending  Failing  If value 'Settlement Status' field is set to 'Settled' or 'Cancellation Status' field is set to 'Cancelled', this field is disabled.  Cancellation Status  Select the cancellation status from the possible values:  All (default value)  Cancelled  Not cancelled  Party Hold Status  Select the party hold status from the possible values:  All (default value)  On hold		□ Settled
from the possible values:  All (default value)  Pending  Failing  If value 'Settlement Status' field is set to 'Settled' or 'Cancellation Status' field is set to 'Cancelled', this field is disabled.  Cancellation Status  Select the cancellation status from the possible values:  All (default value)  Cancelled  Not cancelled  Party Hold Status  Select the party hold status from the possible values:  All (default value)  On hold		□ Partially settled
□ Pending □ Failing  If value 'Settlement Status' field is set to 'Settled' or 'Cancellation Status' field is set to 'Cancelled', this field is disabled.  Cancellation Status  Select the cancellation status from the possible values: □ All (default value) □ Cancelled □ Not cancelled  Party Hold Status  Select the party hold status from the possible values: □ All (default value) □ On hold		
□ Failing  If value 'Settlement Status' field is set to 'Settled' or 'Cancellation Status' field is set to 'Cancelled', this field is disabled.  Cancellation Status  Select the cancellation status from the possible values:  □ All (default value)  □ Cancelled □ Not cancelled  Party Hold Status  Select the party hold status from the possible values:  □ All (default value)  □ On hold		□ All (default value)
If value 'Settlement Status' field is set to 'Settled' or 'Cancellation Status' field is set to 'Cancelled', this field is disabled.  Cancellation Status  Select the cancellation status from the possible values:  All (default value)  Cancelled  Not cancelled  Party Hold Status  Select the party hold status from the possible values:  All (default value)  On hold		□ Pending
cellation Status' field is set to 'Cancelled', this field is disabled.  Cancellation Status  Select the cancellation status from the possible values:  All (default value)  Cancelled  Not cancelled  Party Hold Status  Select the party hold status from the possible values:  All (default value)  On hold		□ Failing
All (default value) Cancelled Not cancelled Party Hold Status Select the party hold status from the possible values: All (default value) On hold		cellation Status' field is set to 'Cancelled', this field is dis-
□ Cancelled □ Not cancelled  Party Hold Status  Select the party hold status from the possible values: □ All (default value) □ On hold	Cancellation Status	Select the cancellation status from the possible values:
□ Not cancelled  Party Hold Status  Select the party hold status from the possible values:  □ All (default value)  □ On hold		□ All (default value)
Party Hold Status  Select the party hold status from the possible values:  All (default value)  On hold		□ Cancelled
□ All (default value) □ On hold		□ Not cancelled
□ On hold	Party Hold Status	Select the party hold status from the possible values:
		□ All (default value)
□ Released		□ On hold
		□ Released
CSD Hold Status Select the CSD hold status from the possible values:	CSD Hold Status	Select the CSD hold status from the possible values:
□ All (default value)		□ All (default value)
□ On hold		□ On hold
□ Released		□ Released
CSD Validation Hold Select the CSD validation hold status from the possible values:		·
☐ All (default value)		☐ All (default value)
□ On hold		□ On hold
□ Released		□ Released



Insolvency procedure Settlement Instructions – Search Criteria		
CoSD Hold status	Select the CoSD hold status from the possible values:	
	□ All (default value)	
	□ On hold	
	□ Released	
Insolvency procedure Settlement Instructions - List		
Actor Reference	Shows the reference assigned by the Actor to the settlement instruction.	
T2S Reference	Shows the reference assigned by T2S to the settlement instruction.	
Instructing Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the instructing party of the settlement instruction.	
Instructing Party Parent BIC	Shows the parent BIC of the instructing party of the settlement instruction.	
Accepted Timestamp (SF1)	Shows the accepted timestamp of the settlement instruction.	
Matched Timestamp (SF2)	Shows the matched timestamp of the settlement instruction.	
	In case the settlement instruction is unmatched no timestamp will be shown.	
Securities Account Number	Shows the securities account number to or from which a securities entry is made.	
ISIN	Shows the ISIN code of the security.	
Securities Description	Shows the description of the security.	
Securities Move- ment Type Code	Shows the securities movement type code from the possible values:	
	□ DELI	
	□ RECE	
Original Settlement Quantity/Nominal	Shows the quantity of securities to be settled.	
Settled Quantity/ Nominal	Shows the settled quantity of the settlement instructions.	



Insolvency pr	ocedure Settlement Instructions – Search Criteria
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number	Shows the T2S dedicated cash account number stated in the settlement instruction or the default T2S dedicated cash account number in case it was not stated in the set- tlement instruction.
Debit/Credit Indicator	Shows the debit credit indicator related to the cash posting from one of the possible values:  DEBIT CREDIT Empty In case the settlement instruction does not contain the debit credit information, no value will be shown.
Currency	Shows the currency stated in the settlement instruction.
Settlement Amount	Shows the settlement amount as stated in the settlement instruction.  In case the settlement instruction does not contain the Settlement Amount information, no value will be shown.
Settled Amount	Shows the total settled amount.
Settlement Status	Shows the settlement status of the settlement instruction.  Possible values:  Unsettled  Settled  Partially settled
Matching Status	Shows the matching status of the settlement instruction.  Possible values:  Unmatched  Matched
Cancellation Status	Shows the cancellation status of the settlement instruction.  Possible values:  Cancelled  Not Cancelled
Search	This function enables you to start a search according to the criteria entered. The results are displayed in a list on the next screen.



	If the search retrieves a single record, the settlement in- struction - details screen is displayed (to retrieve the relev- ant timestamps, the back icon of the settlement instruction - details screen must be used).
	Next screen:
	<ul> <li>Insolvency procedure settlement instructions –search/ list screen</li> </ul>
	□ Settlement instruction – details screen [▶ 189]
	References for error messages [> 991]:
	□ QMPC015
	□ QMPC030
	□ QMPC031
	□ QMPC032
	□ QMPC048
	□ QMPC084
Reset	This function enables you to set all fields to default value and blanks out all optional fields
	Next screen:
	<ul> <li>Insolvency procedure settlement instructions – search/ list screen</li> </ul>
Details	This function enables you to display the details of the selected instruction.
	Next screen:
	□ Settlement Instruction – details screen [▶ 189]

## 2.2.2.22 Links Preventing Settlement - List Screen

## Context of Usage

This screen displays the list of all the linked instructions preventing settlement of the selected instruction with the associated constraints.

You can perform the following action: You can check the data.

## Screen Access

Securities >> Settlement >> Settlement Instructions >> Settlement instructions - search/list screen >> Click on the search button >> Settlement instructions - search/list screen >> Click on the details button >> Settlement instruction - details screen >> Click on the Links button



Securities >> Settlement >> Intra-Position Movements >> $ln$
tra-position movements – search/list screen >> Click on the search button >>
Intra-position movements – search/list screen >> Click on the details button
>> Intra-position movement - details screen >> Click on the Links button

□ Cash >> Settlement >> Intra-Balance Movements >> Intra-balance movements - search/list screen >> Click on the search button >> Intrabalance movements - search/list screen >> Click on the details button >> Intra-balance movement - details screen >> Click on the Links button

## **Privileges** To use this screen, you need the following privileges:

- Settlement instruction audit trail query
- Intra position movements query
- Intra balance movement audit trail list query

### References User Instructions Part

This screen is part of the following business scenarios:

- ☐ View the list of links data preventing settlement of a selected settlement instruction
- □ View the list of links data preventing settlement of a selected settlement restriction on securities
- □ View the list of links data preventing settlement of a selected settlement restriction on cash

### **Business Functionality Document**

This screen corresponds to the following business functions:

- □ Query instruction (T2S.GUI.SESE.INX.0010)
- □ Display instruction list (T2S.GUI.SESE.INX.0020)

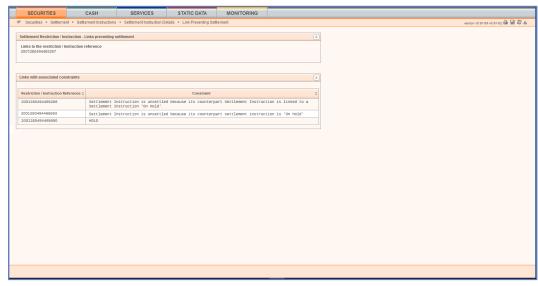


Illustration 61: Links preventing settlement – list screen



## Field Description

Settlement Restriction / Instruction – Links preventing settlement		
Links to the restriction / Instruction reference	Shows the T2S Reference assigned by T2S to the settlement instruction or settlement restriction selected in one of the following screens:  Settlement instruction details Intra-Position movement details Intra-balance movement details	
Links with associated constraints		
Restriction / Instruction reference	Shows the T2S Reference of the linked settlement restriction or settlement instruction preventing the settlement of the selected settlement instruction or settlement restriction	
Constraint	Lists the constraint applied to the linked settlement instruction or settlement restriction preventing the settlement of the selected settlement instruction or settlement restriction	

## 2.2.2.23 Penalty - Search/List Screen

## Context of Usage

This screen contains a number of search fields. By inputting the relevant data, you can search for penalties computed for settlement instructions.

This screen is structured according to the allowed queries.

This screen will only return results where the relevant CSD has the right to access the underlying data (i.e. the penalty is in its data scope).

The search results will be displayed in a list when more than one result is retrieved by T2S. After selecting an entry, you can proceed further by clicking on the buttons below.

When only one result is retrieved, the Penalty – details Screen will be displayed.

When exporting the content of this screen, you receive the query result in a csvfile.

This screen is only available for CSD authorised users and T2S Operator user.

This screen will not be available during the processing of penalties, i.e. between the Events "PMSS" (Penalty Mechanism- Stop Screens and penalty modification requests) and "PMRR" (Penalty Mechanism- Restart GUI and Restart processing penalty modification requests).



## Screen Access

- ☐ Securities >> Settlement >> Daily Penalties
- Securities >> Settlement >> Settlement Instructions >> Settlement instructions search/list screen >> Click on the search button >> Settlement instructions search/list screen >> Click on the details button >> Settlement Instruction details screen >> Click on the associated penalties button

### **Privileges**

To use this screen, you need the following privilege:

- Penalty List Query Privilege
- □ Settlement Instruction Audit Trail Query

### References

#### **User Instructions Part**

This screen is part of the following business scenarios:

- View the individual penalty details
- View list of penalties

#### **Screenshot**

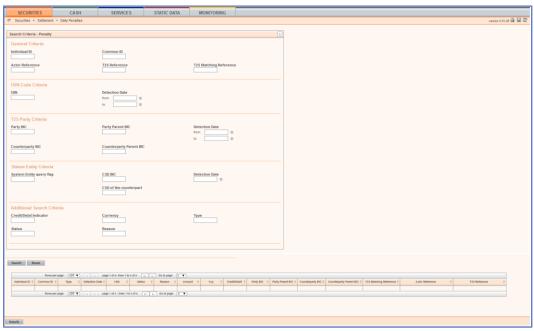


Illustration 62: Penalty - search/list screen

## Field Description

Penalty – Search Criteria	
General	Criteria
Individual ID	Enter the individual unique reference assigned to the penalty by T2S for the relevant party.  A given penalty can be identified by its individual unique reference assigned by T2S for either the failing or the non-failing party.



Penalty – Search Criteria	
	At least one of the reference parameters needs to be specified to perform this query with a reference.
	This parameter cannot be combined with parameters of any other queries (i.e. parameters in other Groups).
	Specifying this parameter will return the Penalty - details screen.
	Required format is: max. 16 characters (SWIFT-x), no wildcards allowed.
Common ID	Enter the common reference assigned to the penalty by T2S.
	A given penalty can be identified by its common reference assigned by T2S for both the failing and the non-failing party.
	At least one of the reference parameters needs to be specified to perform this query with a reference.
	This parameter cannot be combined with parameters of any other queries (i.e. parameters in other Groups).
	Specifying this parameter will return the Penalty - details screen if only a single penalty is retrieved (because only one of the two individual penalties is under the data scope of the CSD). Otherwise, the screen will return the relevant list of penalties (i.e. two penalties, the penalty as reported for the failing party and the penalty as reported to the non-failing party).
	Required format is: max. 16 characters (SWIFT-x), no wildcards allowed
Actor Reference	Enter the identification of the settlement instruction assigned by the T2S Actor.



Penalty – Se	earch Criteria
	Penalties can be identified by the T2S Actor Reference of the underlying set- tlement instruction.
	At least one of the reference parameters needs to be specified to perform this query.
	This parameter cannot be combined with parameters of any other queries (i.e. parameters in other Groups).
	Specifying this parameter will return the Penalty - details screen if only a single penalty is found, otherwise it will return the relevant list of penalties.
	Required format is: max. 16 characters (SWIFT-x), no wildcards allowed
T2S Reference	Enter the identification assigned by T2S to the settlement instruction.
	Penalties can be identified by the T2S Reference of the underlying settlement instruction.
	At least one of the reference parameters needs to be specified to perform this query.
	This parameter cannot be combined with parameters of any other queries (i.e. parameters in other Groups).
	Specifying this parameter will return the Penalty - details screen if only a single penalty is found, otherwise it will return the relevant list of penalties.
	Required format is: max. 16 characters (SWIFT-x), no wildcards allowed
T2S Matching Reference	Enter the settlement instruction matching identification assigned by T2S.
	Penalties can be identified by the T2S Matching Reference of the underlying settlement instruction.



Penalty – Se	earch Criteria	
	At least one of the reference parameters needs to be specified to perform this query.	
	This parameter cannot be combined with parameters of any other queries (i.e. parameters in other Groups).	
	Specifying this parameter will return the Penalty - details screen if only a single penalty is found, otherwise it will return the relevant list of penalties.	
	Required format is: max. 16 characters (SWIFT-x), no wildcards allowed	
ISIN Code Criteria		
ISIN	Enter the ISIN of the security relevant for the penalty.	
	This query parameter is mandatory for queries by ISIN Code Criteria.	
	The ISIN must exist in T2S.	
	Required format is: 12 characters (SWIFT-x).	
Detection Date (Date from or equal/ Date to)	Enter the specific business day on which the penalty was detected or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.	
	In order to search for a period, enter the lower and the upper bound of the search range for the business day for which the penalty was initially detected or use the calendar icon.	
	Note: This date is not updated upon re- calculation of the penalty and always relates to the business day for which the penalty was initially detected.	
	This query parameter is mandatory for queries by ISIN Code Criteria.	
	Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD	
T2S Party Criteria		



Penalty – Se	earch Criteria
Party BIC	You can choose to either enter the 'Party BIC' or to select it from the suggested items in the drop-down menu.
	The selected BIC corresponds to the party imposed with or entitled to receive the penalty(ies) retrieved by the query.
	This query parameter is mandatory for queries by T2S Party Criteria.
	Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x)
Party Parent BIC	This parameter is mandatory when Party BIC is fulfilled.
	Field is empty by default. You can select the 'Party Parent BIC' from the suggested items in the drop-down menu, which displays the following values to be input:
	☐ The BIC of the CSD
	□ T2S BIC
	Note: In order to determine the data scope of the query, T2S automatically considers the CSD associated to the user performing the query. Hence, the parameter 'Party Parent BIC' is only relevant to query those penalties where the CSD itself is reported as failing or non-failing party (for which case, the user needs to input the T2S BIC)
	Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x).
Detection Date (Date from or equal/ Date to)	Enter the specific business day for which the penalty was detected or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.
	In order to search for a period, enter the lower and upper bound of the search range for the business day for which the penalty was initially detected or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.



Penalty – S	earch Criteria
	Note: This date is not updated upon re- calculation of the penalty and always relates to the business day for which the penalty was initially detected.
	This query parameter is mandatory for queries by T2S Party Criteria.
	Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD
Counterparty BIC	You can choose to either enter the 'Counterparty BIC' or to select it from the suggested items in the drop-down menu.
	The selected BIC corresponds to the counterparty entitled to receive or imposed with the penalty(ies) retrieved by the query.
	This parameter can be used as search criteria only if the Party BIC is provided.
	Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x)
Counterparty Parent BIC	You can select the 'Counterparty Parent BIC' from the suggested items in the drop-down menu.
	The selected BIC corresponds to the parent of the counterparty entitled to receive or imposed with the penalty(ies) retrieved by the query.
	This parameter is mandatory when Counterparty BIC is fulfilled.
	Field is empty by default, displays the following values to be imput:
	The BICs of all CSD and the T2S BIC.
	Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x).
System Entity Criteria	



Penalty – Se	earch Criteria
System Entity query flag	Select if the query desired is a System Entity wide Penalty Query from the possible values:  Yes
	□ No (default value)
	This parameter is mandatory for queries by System Entity Criteria.
CSD BIC	Select the BIC of the CSD whose Participants are imposed with or entitled to receive the penalties retrieved by the query.
	This parameter is mandatory for queries by System Entity Criteria.
	If the System Entity query flag = NO, this field is not available.
	If the System Entity query flag = YES, this field is mandatory and displays the following value:
	□ CSD BIC
	Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x)
Detection Date	Enter the specific business day for which the penalty was detected or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.
	Note: This date is not updated upon re- calculation of the penalty and always relates to the business day for which the penalty was initially detected.
	This parameter is mandatory for queries by System Entity Criteria.
	If the System Entity query flag = NO, this field is not available.
	If the System Entity query flag = YES, this field is mandatory
	Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD



Penalty – Se	arch Criteria
CSD of the counterpart	Select the BIC of the CSD of the counterparty of the penalty
	If the System Entity query flag = NO, this field is not available.
	If the System Entity query flag = YES, this field displays the following values:
	□ All (default value)
	☐ The BICs of all CSDs
	Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x)
Additional Se	earch Criteria
• •	Code, T2S Party and System Entity Criteria)
Credit/Debit Indicator	Select the Party Credit/Debit Code identifying the party as non-failing or failing from the possible values:
	☐ All (default value)
	□ DBIT (Debit)
	□ CRDT (Credit)
	Required format is: 4 characters (SWIFT-x)
Currency	Enter the relevant T2S currency of the penalty or use the drop-down menu
	Possible values:
	☐ 'All' (default value)
	<ul><li>Reference Data Settlement Currencies</li></ul>
	Required format is: 3 characters (SWIFT-x)
Туре	Select the type of penalty from the possible values:
	☐ All (default value)
	□ SEFP (Settlement Fail Penalty)
	□ LMFP (Late Match Fail Penalty)



Penalty – Se	earch Criteria
	Required format is: 4 characters (SWIFT-x)
Status	Select the status of the penalty from the possible values:
	□ All (default value)
	□ ACTV (Active)
	□ REMO (Removed)
	□ NCOM (Not computed)
	Required format is: 4 characters (SWIFT-x)
Reason	Select the reason of the penalty status from the possible values:
	□ All (default value)
	□ UPDT (updated)
	<ul> <li>NEWP (New penalty resulting from the insertion of a Security Subject to Penalties with Valid From in the past, or from a contingency scen- ario)</li> </ul>
	□ RALO (re-allocated)
	□ SWIC (switched)
	□ INSO (removed due to insolvency)
	<ul><li>SESU (removed due to ISIN suspension from SETT)</li></ul>
	□ SUSP (removed due to ISIN suspension from trading)
	<ul><li>SEMP (removed due to settlement on multiple platforms)</li></ul>
	<ul> <li>TECH (removed due to technical impossibilities that prevent settle- ment)</li> </ul>
	<ul><li>OTHR (removed due to another reason)</li></ul>
	Required format is: 4 characters (SWIFT-x)



Penalty – Se	arch Criteria
Penalt	y - List
Individual ID	Shows the individual unique reference assigned to the penalty by T2S.
Common ID	Shows the common reference assigned to the penalty by T2S, which is common for both the failing and the non-failing participant.
Туре	Shows the type of penalty from the possible values:
	□ SEFP (Settlement Fail Penalty)
	□ LMFP (Late Match Fail Penalty)
Detection Date	Shows the Business day when the penalty was detected.
ISIN	Shows the ISIN of the security used for the penalty calculation.
Status	Shows the status of the penalty from the possible values:
	□ ACTV (Active)
	□ REMO (Removed)
	□ NCOM (Not computed)
Reason	Shows the reason of the penalty status from the possible values:
	□ Empty (default value)
	□ UPDT (updated)
	<ul> <li>NEWP (New penalty resulting from the insertion of a Security Subject to Penalties with Valid From in the past, or from a contingency scen- ario)</li> </ul>
	□ RALO (re-allocated)
	□ SWIC (switched)
	☐ INSO (removed due to insolvency)
	<ul><li>SESU (removed due to ISIN suspension from SETT)</li></ul>



Penalty – Se	earch Criteria
	<ul><li>SUSP (removed due to ISIN suspension from trading)</li></ul>
	<ul><li>SEMP (removed due to settlement on multiple platforms)</li></ul>
	<ul> <li>TECH (removed due to technical impossibilities that prevent settle- ment)</li> </ul>
	<ul><li>OTHR (removed due to another reason)</li></ul>
Amount	Shows the amount of the penalty.
Ссу	Shows the T2S relevant currency of the amount of the penalty.
Credit/Debit	Shows the Party Credit/Debit Code identifying the party as non-failing or failing.
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the Party imposed with or entitled to receive the penalties retrieved by the query.
Party Parent BIC	Shows the BIC of the Parent Party imposed with or entitled to receive the penalties retrieved by the query.
Counterparty BIC	Shows the BIC of the counterparty entitled to receive or imposed with the amount retrieved by the query.
Counterparty Parent BIC	Shows the BIC of the parent of the counterparty entitled to receive or imposed with the amount retrieved by the query.
T2S Matching Reference	Shows the matching identification code assigned by T2S to the related settlement instruction.
Actor Reference	Shows the identification assigned by the T2S Actor to the related settlement instruction.
T2S Reference	Shows the instruction identification code assigned by T2S to the related settlement instruction.



Note: the above order is the default one provided by T2S as a result of the query. Nevertheless, once the list is displayed in the screen it should be allowed for the user to reorganise the order of the columns in the screen (although in case it is exported, the list is displayed in the original order).

#### **Buttons**

Search	This function enables you to start a search according to the criteria entered.
	The results are displayed in a list on the next screen, if the search retrieves several records.
	If the search retrieves a single record, the Penalty - details screen is displayed.
	Next screens:
	□ Penalty - Search/List Screen [▶ 276]
	□ Penalty - Details Screen [▶ 288]
Reset	This function enables you to set all fields to default value and blanks out all optional fields.
	Next screen:
	□ Penalty - Search/List Screen [▶ 276]
Details	This function enables you to display the details of the selected penalty.
	Next screen:
	□ Penalty - Details Screen [▶ 288]

## 2.2.2.24 Penalty - Details Screen

## Context of Usage

This screen displays detailed information on the selected penalty. You can check the data and proceed further by clicking the buttons below.

You can perform the following foreseen actions: check the specific details of a penalty, remove it, re-include it, re-allocate it, switch it, see its revisions/audit trail, and access the details of the underlying settlement instruction.

When exporting the content of this screen, you receive the query result in a csvfile.

This screen is only available for CSD authorised users and T2S Operator user.



This screen will not be available during the processing of penalties, i.e. between the Events "PMSS" (Penalty Mechanism- Stop Screens and penalty modification requests) and "PMRR" (Penalty Mechanism- Restart GUI and Restart processing penalty modification requests). Screen Securities >> Settlement >> Daily Penalties >> Penalty – search/list screen Access >> Click on the search button ☐ Securities >> Settlement >> Daily Penalties >> Penalty – search/list screen >> Click on the search button >> Penalty – search/list screen >> Click on the details button Securities >> Settlement >> Settlement Instruction >> Settlement instructions - search/list screen >> Click on the search and/or details button >> Settlement Instruction – details screen >> Click on the associated penalties button **Privileges** To use this screen, you need the following privilege: Penalty Details Query Privilege Settlement Instruction Audit Trail Query References **User Instructions Part** References This screen is part of the following business scenarios: View the individual penalty details Modification of existing penalties View settlement instruction details



#### **Screenshot**

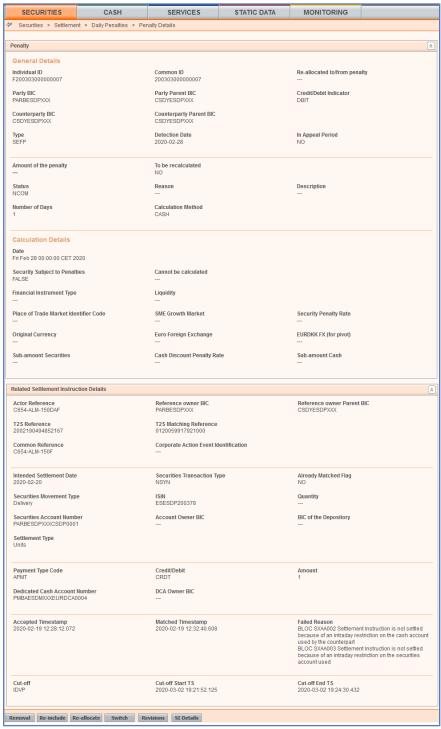


Illustration 63: Penalty - Details Screen UHB

Penalty Details	
General Details	
	Shows the individual unique reference assigned to the penalty by T2S.



Penalty Details	
	A given penalty can be identified by its individual unique reference assigned by T2S for either the failing or the non-failing party.
Common ID	Shows the common reference assigned to the penalty by T2S.
	A given penalty can be identified by its common reference assigned by T2S for both the failing and the non-failing party.
Re-allocated to/from penalty	Shows the Common ID of the penalty re-allocated to/from the penalty retrieved by the query.
	It will be updated with the new/old Common Id after a re-allocation execution.
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the Party imposed with or entitled to receive the penalty retrieved by the query.
	The party is the failing or the non-failing party depending on the direction of the penalty.
Party Parent BIC	Shows the BIC of the Parent Party imposed with or entitled to receive the penalty retrieved by the query.
Credit/Debit Indicator	Shows the Party Credit/Debit Code identifying the party as non-failing or failing from the possible values:
	□ CRDT (Credit)
	□ DBIT (Debit)
Counterparty BIC	Shows the BIC of the counterparty of the party imposed with or entitled to re- ceive the penalty retrieved by the query.
	The Counterparty is the failing or the non-failing party depending on the direction of the penalty.



Penalty	Details
Counterparty Parent BIC	Shows the BIC of the parent of the counterparty imposed with or entitled to receive the penalty retrieved by the query.
Туре	Shows the type of penalty from the possible values:
	□ SEFP (Settlement Fail Penalty)
	□ LMFP (Late Match Fail Penalty)
Detection Date	Shows the business day when the penalty was detected.
	I.e.
	<ul> <li>The date on which the instruction matched for LMFPs.</li> </ul>
	☐ The date on which an instruction failed to settle in T2S for SEFPs.
	This date is not updated upon re-calculation of the penalty.
In appeal period	Shows if the penalty is within its appeal period.
	Possible values:
	□ YES
	□ NO
Amount of the penalty	Shows the amount of the penalty with its T2S relevant currency.
To be recalculated	Shows if the penalty is pending to be re-calculated after being modified. Possible values:
	□ YES
	□ NO
Status	Shows the status of the penalty from the possible values:
	□ ACTV (Active)
	□ REMO (Removed)
	□ NCOM (Not computed)



Penalty	Details
	Note: If the status of the penalty is REMO, the attributes of "Calculation Details" are not visible.
Reason	Shows the reason of the penalty status from the possible values:
	☐ Empty (default value, for new penalties)
	□ UPDT (updated)
	<ul> <li>NEWP (New penalty resulting from the insertion of a Security Subject to Penalties with Valid From in the past, or from a contingency scen- ario)</li> </ul>
	□ RALO (re-allocated)
	□ SWIC (switched)
	□ INSO (removed due to insolvency)
	<ul><li>SESU (removed due to ISIN suspension from SETT)</li></ul>
	<ul><li>SUSP (removed due to ISIN suspension from trading)</li></ul>
	<ul><li>SEMP (removed due to settlement on multiple platforms)</li></ul>
	<ul> <li>TECH (removed due to technical impossibilities that prevent settle- ment)</li> </ul>
	<ul><li>OTHR (removed due to another reason)</li></ul>
Description	Shows the reason for the removal (when the status of the penalty is 'Removed' and the reason is 'OTHR') and for the switch (when the status of the penalty is 'Active' and the reason is 'SWIC') as provided by the CSD when the penalty modification was requested.
Number of Days	The value is 1 always in case of 'SEFP'.



Penalty	Details
	Shows the number of business days used for the calculation of the penalty in case of 'LMFP'.
Calculation Method	Shows the calculation rule used to compute the penalty from the possible values:
	<ul> <li>SECU (The penalty is based on the quantity of securities failed to be de- livered and penalty rate of the relev- ant asset type).</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>MIXE (The penalty is based on the quantity of securities failed to be de- livered and penalty rate is the dis- count rate of the relevant currency).</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>CASH (The penalty is based on the amount of cash failed to be de- livered and the penalty rate is the discount rate of the relevant cur- rency).</li> </ul>
	□ BOTH (The penalty is the sum of SECU and CASH).
Calculation	on Details
	licable Business Days considered in the of the penalty
The block is not shown in ca	ase the penaty is Removed.
Date	Shows the Business Day for the data provided in this block.
	When "Number of Days" = 1 this field will be displayed as a text (i.e. the date of the penalty is displayed)
	When "Number of Days">1 it will display a list with all the applicable Busines Days (i.e. when there is a subamount).



Penalty	Details
	The order of the list will be descending (i.e. first value of the list will be the Closest Business Day to the current Business day).
	Limit: The user can only select (to see the Calculation Details) dates within the last 3 months. Former days (before 3 months) have the same Calculation Details than the ones for the Date equal to 3 months ago.
Security Subject to Penalties	Shows if the security is subject to penalties on the business day. Possible values:
	□ TRUE (default)
	□ FALSE
	It will be shown the information corresponding to the date chosen in the field DATE.
	If no value is retrieved, it will show ""
Cannot be calculated	This information is only provided for penalties where there is missing or diverging reference data needed for the penalty calculation.
	Possible values:
	☐ Empty (default). If value is FALSE in the data base or if no value is retrieved, it will show empty ("")
	□ TRUE
Reason for not calculation	Shows the reason why the Penalty cannot be calculated.
	Only shown if the Cannot be calculated field is TRUE.
Financial Instrument Type	Shows the type of the financial instrument from the possible values:  SHRS SOVR



Penalty	Details
	□ DEBT
	□ SECU
	□ ETFS
	□ UCIT
	□ MMKT
	□ EMAL
	□ OTHR
	It will be shown the information corresponding to the date chosen in the field DATE.
	If no value is retrieved, it will show ""
Liquidity	Shows the binary classification of securities applying for shares.
	It will show the information corresponding to the date chosen in the field DATE.
	Possible values:
	□ Empty ("")
	□ TRUE
	□ FALSE
	Informed only if:
	□ The Security is Subject to penalties
	☐ The Financial Instrument Type of the security (Classification type) is "SHRS", and
	☐ The Calculation method code is "SECU" or "BOTH".
	Otherwise it is empty.
	If no value is retrieved, it will also show ""
Place of Trade Market Identifier Code	Shows the Market identifier Code when it was informed equally in the Place of Trade of the two matched Settlement Instructions. If it was not informed equally, the field will be empty.



Penalty	Details
	If no value is retrieved, it will show ""
SME Growth Market	Shows if the Place of Trade (MIC) is in the list of recognised SME Growth Mar- kets Trading Venues.
	It will show the information corresponding to the date chosen in the field DATE.
	□ Possible values:
	□ Empty ("")
	□ TRUE
	□ FALSE
	Informed only if:
	☐ The Security is Subject to penalties
	<ul> <li>The Financial Instrument Type of the security (Classification type) is different from "SOVR", and</li> </ul>
	☐ The Calculation method code is "SECU" or "BOTH".
	Otherwise it is empty.
	If no value is retrieved, it will also show ""
Security Penalty Rate	Shows the security penalty rate that based on the asset type was used for the calculation of the penalty.
	It will show the information corresponding to the date chosen in the field DATE.
	Informed when the calculation method is "SECU" or "BOTH". Otherwise it is empty.
	If no value is retrieved, it will show ""
Original Currency	Shows the currency of the reference price (I.e. when the security is in Unit) or of the reference security (i.e when the security is in FAMT) of the Settlement Instruction.



Penalty	Details
	It will show the information corresponding to the date chosen in the field DATE.
	If no value is retrieved, it will show ""
Euro Foreign Exchange	Shows the Euro Foreign Exchange unit and currency used for the computation of the penalty, when necessary.
	It will show the information corresponding to the date chosen in the field DATE.
	If no value is retrieved, it will show ""
EURDKK FX (for pivot)	Shows the second Euro Foreign Exchange unit and currency used as pivot for the computation of the penalty, when necessary.
	It will show the information corresponding to the date chosen in the field DATE.
	If no value is retrieved, it will show ""
Sub-amount Securities	Shows the amount of the penalty for this business day and its T2S relevant currency.
	It is only provided if the number of days is higher than one (i.e. when it is a LMFP and the block calculation details has more than one instance) or if the calculation method is BOTH (in this case Sub-amount cash is also provided).
	It will show the information corresponding to the date chosen in the field DATE.
	If no value is retrieved, it will show ""
Cash Discount Penalty Rate	Shows the currency discount penalty rate used for the computation of the penalty.



Penalty Details	
	Informed when the calculation method is MIXE, CASH or BOTH. Otherwise it is empty.
	It will show the information corresponding to the date chosen in the field DATE.
	If no value is retrieved, it will show ""
Sub-amount Cash	Shows the amount of the penalty for this business day and its T2S relevant currency.
	It is only provided if the number of days is higher than one (i.e. when it is a LMFP and the block calculation details has more than one instance) or if the calculation method is BOTH (in this case also Sub-amount securities is provided).
	It will show the information corresponding to the date chosen in the field DATE.
	If no value is retrieved, it will show ""
Related Settlement Instruction Details	
Actor Reference	Shows the identification assigned by the T2S Actor to the related settlement instruction.
Reference Owner BIC	Shows the BIC of the Instructing Party of the settlement instruction.
Reference Owner Parent BIC	Shows the Parent BIC of the Instructing Party of the settlement instruction.
T2S Reference	Shows the instruction identification code assigned by T2S to the related settlement instruction.
T2S Matching Reference	Shows the matching identification code assigned by T2S to the related settlement instruction.



Penalt	y Details
Common Reference	Shows the reference provided by the T2S Actor when the LCMM Instruction is already matched or in order to facilitate the matching within T2S.
Corporate Action Event Id	Shows the identification assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.
Intended Settlement Date	Shows the date when the settlement instruction becomes eligible to be submitted to settlement.
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD
Securities Transaction Type	Shows the securities transaction type expressed as an ISO 20022 code from the possible values:
	□ AUTO (for auto-collateralisation)
	□ BSBK (for buy sell back)
	□ BYIY (for buy-in)
	□ CLAI (for market claim)
	<ul><li>CNCB (for central bank collateral operation)</li></ul>
	□ COLI (for collateral in)
	□ COLO (for collateral out)
	<ul><li>CONV (for depository receipt conversion)</li></ul>
	□ CORP (for corporate action)
	□ ETFT (for exchange traded funds)
	□ FCTA (for factor update)
	□ INSP (for move of stock)
	□ ISSU (for depository receipt issue)
	□ MKDW (for mark down)
	□ MKUP (for mark up)
	□ NETT (for netting)
	□ NSYN (for non syndicated)
	<ul><li>OWNE (for external account transfer)</li></ul>



Penalty	/ Details
	□ OWNI (for internal account transfer)
	□ PAIR (for pair off)
	□ PLAC (for placement)
	□ PORT (for portfolio move)
	□ REAL (for realignment)
	□ REBL (Rebalancing)
	□ REDI (for withdrawal)
	□ REDM (for redemption)
	<ul> <li>RELE (for depository receipt release cancellation)</li> </ul>
	□ REPU (for repo)
	<ul><li>RODE (for return delivery without matching)</li></ul>
	□ RVPO (for reverse repo )
	□ SBBK (for sell buy back)
	□ SBRE (for borrowing reallocation)
	□ SECB (for securities borrowing)
	□ SECL (for securities lending)
	□ SLRE (for lending reallocation)
	□ SUBS (for subscription)
	□ SWIF (Switch From)
	□ SWIT (Switch To)
	□ SYND (for syndicate underwriters)
	☐ TBAC (for TBA closing)
	□ TRAD (for trade)
	□ TRPO (for triparty repo)
	□ TRVO (for triparty reverse repo)
	□ TURN (for turnaround)
Already Matched Flag	Shows if the settlement instruction was sent as already matched to T2S or not (for LMFP). Possible values:
	□ YES
	□ NO



Penalty	Details
Securities Movement Type	Shows if the movement on a securities
	account results
	from a deliver or a receive instruction from the possible
	values:
	□ DELI (for deliver)
	□ RECE (for receive)
ISIN	Shows the ISIN code of the security.
Quantity	Shows the remaining quantity of the underlying Settlement Instruction used for the calculation of the SEFP.
	Shows the matched quantity of the underlying Settlement Instruction used for the calculation of the LMFP
Securities Account Number	Shows the account to or from which a securities entry is made.
Account Owner BIC	Shows the BIC of the Securities Account owner.
BIC of the Depository	Shows the BIC of the CSD of the Securities Account Owner.
	It is filled only in case of LMFP. Otherwise, it will show "".
Settlement Type	Shows the type of settlement foreseen for the security, stated in the instruction.
	Possible values:
	□ Units
	□ Face Amount
Payment Type Code	Shows if the transaction is to be settled with or without
	payment from the possible values:
	□ APMT (for 'Against Payment Settlement')
	□ FREE (for 'Separate Settlement')



Penalty	Details
Credit/Debit	Shows if the original settlement amount is to be credited or debited. from the possible values:
	□ DBIT (Debit)
	□ CRDT (Credit)
Amount	Shows the remaining amount of the underlying Settlement Instruction used for the calculation of the SEFP.
	Shows the matched amount of the underlying Settlement Instruction used for the calculation of the LMFP.
	This field also shows the T2S relevant currency of the amount of the instruction.
Dedicated Cash Account Number	Shows the cash account stated in the settlement instruction (only in case of settlement instructions against payment).
DCA Owner BIC	Shows the BIC of the owner of the cash account stated in the settlement instruction (only in case of settlement instructions against payment).
Accepted Timestamp	Shows the accepted timestamp of the settlement instruction.
Matched Timestamp	Shows the matched timestamp of the settlement instruction.
Failed Reason	Shows the reason for the instruction not being fully settled at the end of the pro- cessing of its cut-off (for SEFP)
Cut-off	Shows the relevant cut-off considered in the calculation of the penalty (for SEFP).
Cut-off Start TS	Shows the start time of execution of the relevant cut-off (for SEFP).
Cut-off End TS	Shows the end time of execution of the relevant cut-off (for SEFP).



Removal	This function enables you to remove existing penalties.
	This button will only be available if the Penalty:
	□ has status 'Active' (ACTV)
	□ is a 'Debit'
	□ is in its appeal period (i.e. "In appeal period" is "Yes")
	By clicking this button the d [> 312] will pop up with the relevant information to create a Removal Request based on the Penalty of the screen.
Re-include	This function enables you to re-include penalties with status 'Removed' and reason different from 'Re-allocated'.  Upon clicking on the Re-include button you will be asked to enter your PIN for digital signature purposes (NRO). With the entry of the PIN, T2S attaches a digital signature to the modification request entered by the T2S actor.
	This button will only be available if the Penalty;
	□ has status 'Removed' (REMO)
	□ is a 'Debit'
	□ is in its appeal period (i.e. "In appeal period" is Yes)
	By clicking this button the Confirmation prompt will pop-up. Hence, the action is triggered (i.e. the Re-inclusion Request is sent) and the Penalty - details screen is displayed again:
	☐ Either updated (i.e. Penalty with new status ACTV, (Active), new Reason Code UPDT (Updated) and description (if applies), penalty amount and Calculation details be-



	fore the penalty was removed and the flag To be recalculated set to YES) if the Re-inclusion Request is confirmed and executed (the action was triggered in Two-eyes);
	☐ Or not updated if:
	<ul> <li>the Re-inclusion Request is Validated and Awaiting for Approval (the action was triggered in Foureyes and the Penalty - details screen shows the ID for the action awaiting for approval)</li> </ul>
	the Re-inclusion Request is rejected shows the reason for rejecting the action).
	References for error messages:
	□ PMMO010
	□ PMMO016
	□ PMMO031
	□ PMMO032
Re-allocate	This function enables you to re-allocate existing penalties if they are LMFP over a Settlement Instruction sent as already matched to T2S.
	This button will only be available if:
	☐ The status of the penalty is "Active"
	□ It is a LMFP
	The LMFP has not been re-alloc- ated before (i.e. "Re-allocated to/ from penalty" is empty)
	<ul> <li>Underlying settlement instruction was sent as already matched to T2S (i.e. "Already Matched Flag" is Yes)</li> </ul>



	<ul> <li>The penalty is still in its appeal period (i.e. "In appeal period" is Yes)</li> <li>By clicking this button the Penalty re-allocation screen will pop-up with the relevant information to create a Re-allocation Request based on the Penalty of</li> </ul>
Switch	the screen.  This function enables you to switch the failing party and non-failing party of existing penalties.
	This button will only be available if the Penalty:
	□ has status 'Active' (ACTV)
	□ is a 'Debit'
	□ is in its appeal period (i.e. "In appeal period" is Yes)
	By clicking this button the Penalty switch screen will pop-up with the relevant information to create a Switch Request based on the Penalty of the screen.
Revisions	This function enables you to display the revisions of the selected penalty.
	Next screen:
	□ Revisions/Audit Trail - list Screen [▶ 659]
SI Details	This function enables you to display the details of the relevant settlement instruction.
	Next screen:
	<ul><li>Settlement Instruction - details</li><li>Screen</li></ul>



# 2.2.2.5 Monthly Net Penalty Amounts - Search/List Screen

### Context of Usage

This screen contains a number of search fields. By inputting the relevant data, you can search for monthly net amounts for the penalties computed by T2S for the business days of a previous month, for a given T2S Party and counterpart(s).

The query allows to search per currency, party and counterparty.

This screen will only return results where the relevant CSD has the right to access the underlying data (i.e. party is in its data scope).

The search results will be displayed in a list when more than one result is retrieved by T2S.

When only one result is retrieved, the relevant aggregated amount resulting from the query will be displayed in the same format used by the list screen.

The monthly net amounts of a particular month will be available only once T2S has produced the Monthly reporting of aggregated amounts of cash penalties for that month.

When exporting the content of this screen, you receive the query result in a csvfile.

This screen is only available for CSD authorised users and T2S Operator user.

#### Screen Access

Securities >> Settlement >> Monthly Penalties >> Monthly Net
Penalty Amounts - Search/List screen

#### **Privileges**

To use this screen, you need the following privilege:

☐ Monthly Net Penalty Amount Query Privilege

#### References

#### **User Instructions Part**

This screen is part of the following business scenarios:

View monthly net amounts of penalties



#### **Screenshot**

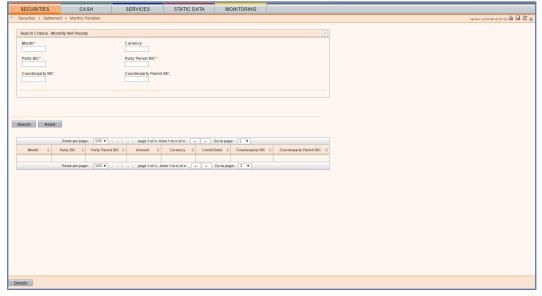


Illustration 64: Monthly net penalty amounts – search/list screen

Monthly Net Penalty Amount – Search Criteria	
Month	Enter the relevant month you search for or select it from the drop-down menu.
	Only the past 3 months will be available.
	This parameter is mandatory for queries by Search Criteria.
	Required format is: YYYY-MM
Currency	Enter the relevant T2S currency of the monthly net penalty amount or use the drop-down menu.
	The default value is 'All'.
	Required format is: 3 characters (SWIFT-x)
Party BIC	You can choose to either enter the 'Party BIC' or to select it from the suggested items in the drop-down menu.
	The selected BIC corresponds to the party imposed with or entitled to receive the amount retrieved by the query.
	This parameter is mandatory for queries by Search Criteria.
	Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x)



Monthly Net Penalty Amount – Search Criteria	
Party Parent BIC	You can select the 'Party Parent BIC' from the suggested items in the drop-down menu.
	The selected BIC corresponds to the parent of the party imposed with or entitled to receive the amount retrieved by the query.
	This parameter is mandatory for queries by Search Criteria.
	In order to determine the data scope of the query, T2S automatically considers the CSD associated to the user performing the query. Hence, the parameter 'Party Parent BIC' is only relevant to query those amounts where the CSD itself is reported as failing or nonfailing party(for which case, the user needs to input the T2S BIC).
	Field is empty by default and displays the following values to be input:
	□ CSD BIC
	□ T2S BIC
	Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x).
Counterparty BIC	You can choose to either enter the 'Counterparty BIC' or to select it from the suggested items in the drop-down menu.
	The selected BIC corresponds to the counterparty entitled to receive or imposed with the amount retrieved by the query.
	Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x).
Counterparty Parent BIC	You can select the 'Counterparty Parent BIC' from the suggested items in the drop-down menu.



Monthly Net Penalty Amount – Search Criteria	
	The selected BIC corresponds to the parent of the counterparty entitled to receive or imposed with the amount retrieved by the query.
	This parameter can be used as search criteria only if the Counterparty BIC is introduced. Hence, this parameter is mandatory when Counterparty BIC is fulfilled.
	This field displays the BICs of all CSD and the T2S BIC.
	Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x).
Monthly Net Penalty Amount – List	
Month	Shows the relevant month for the amount calculation.
	Only the aggregated amounts for the past 3 months will be available.
Party BIC	Shows the 'Party BIC' of the party imposed with or entitled to receive the amount retrieved by the query.
Party Parent BIC	Shows the 'Party Parent BIC' of the party imposed with or entitled to receive the amount retrieved by the query.
Amount	Shows the monthly net amount retrieved by the query and equal to:
	☐ The sum of all penalties of the relevant month in the relevant currency and that this party is entitled to receive (reported as credit) from the same counterpart (i.e. to be paid by this counterpart);
	Minus



Monthly Net Penalty Amount – Search Criteria	
	The sum of all penalties of the relevant month in the relevant currency, that were imposed to this party (reported as debit), and to be paid to a given counterpart.
Currency	Shows the relevant T2S currency of the monthly net penalty amount.
Credit/Debit	Shows the Credit/Debit Code identifying the monthly net
	amount as to be debited or credited to the party. Possible
	values:
	□ DBIT (Debit)
	□ CRDT (Credit)
	Note: If the amount is equal to zero, this field is empty.
Counterparty BIC	Shows the 'Counterparty Party BIC' of the party imposed with or entitled to receive the amount retrieved by the query.
Counterparty Parent BIC	Shows the 'Counterparty Parent BIC' of the party imposed with or entitled to re- ceive the amount retrieved by the query.

Search	This function enables you to start a search according to the criteria entered. The results are displayed on the list screen.  Next screens:
	<ul><li>Monthly Net Penalty Amounts – search/list screen</li></ul>
Reset	This function enables you to set all fields to default value and blanks out all optional fields.
	Next screen:



□ Monthly Net Penalty Amounts – search/list screen

### 2.2.2.26 Penalty - Removal Screen

### Context of Usage

This screen is accessible by clicking on the "Remove" button of the Penalty – details screen. This action triggers a pop up screen (the Penalty removal screen) that allows entering relevant information to remove the penalty (i.e. the individual ld of the penalty, a drop-down menu to select the reason code and also a text box to insert a description text if the reason selected is OTHR). The confirmation will be completed after clicking on the "Submit" button.

This function is available if the status of the penalty is "Active", it is a debit and it is still in the appeal period.

The Penalty removal screen is linked to the related Penalty - details screen.

This screen is only available for CSD authorised users and T2S Operator user.

This screen will not be available during the processing of penalties, i.e. between the Events "PMSS" (Penalty Mechanism- Stop Screens and penalty modification requests) and "PMRR" (Penalty Mechanism- Restart GUI and Restart processing penalty modification requests).

#### Screen Access

- Securities >> Settlement >> Daily Penalties >> Penalty search/list screen >> Click on the search button >> Penalty details screen
  >> Click on the removal button
- Securities >> Settlement >> Daily Penalties >> Penalty search/list screen >> Click on the search button >> Penalty - search/list screen >> Click on the details button >> Penalty - details screen >> Click on the removal button
- Securities >> Settlement >> Settlement Instruction >> Settlement instructions search/list screen >> Click on the search and/or details button >> Settlement Instruction details screen >> Click on the associated penalties button >> Penalty details screen >> Click on the removal button

#### **Privileges**

To use this screen, you need the following privilege:

- □ Penalty Details Query Privilege
- □ Settlement Instruction Audit Trail Query
- Modification of penalties

#### References

#### **User Instructions Part**

This screen is part of the following business scenarios:

Modification of existing penalties



□ View the individual penalty details

#### **Screenshot**



Illustration 65: Penalty – removal screen

Penalty	Removal
Individual ID	Shows the individual unique reference assigned to the penalty by T2S.
	This attribute is passed from previous screen.
Reason	Selects the reason for the removal of the penalty from the possible values:
	□ INSO (removed due to insolvency)
	□ SESU (removed due to ISIN suspension from SETT)
	□ SUSP (removed due to ISIN suspension from trading)
	<ul><li>SEMP (removed due to settlement on multiple platforms)</li></ul>
	<ul> <li>TECH (removed due to technical impossibilities that prevent settle- ment)</li> </ul>
	<ul><li>OTHR (removed due to another reason)</li></ul>
Description	A free text box to insert a description text if the reason
	selected is "OTHR".
	Therefore, description must be fulfilled if the Reason Code is OTHR, otherwise it must be blank.



### Submit This function enables you to complete the Removal Request of the penalty. Upon clicking on the submit button you will be asked to enter your PIN for digital signature purposes (NRO). With the entry of the PIN, T2S attaches a digital signature to the modification request entered by the T2S actor. When the button is clicked, the pop up is closed and the Penalty - details screen is displayed again as follows: ☐ Either displayed updated (i.e. Penalty with new status REMO, the corresponding Reason Code and description (if applies), the penalty amount reduced to zero and Calculation Details no longer visible) if the Removal Request is confirmed and executed (the action was triggered in Two-eyes); Or not updated if the Removal Request is Validated and Awaiting for Approval (the action was triggered in Four-eyes and the Penalty - details screen shows the ID for the action awaiting for approval). When the Removal Request is rejected the pop up is closed and the Penalty details screen is displayed not updated (with the previous values) but showing the reason for rejecting the action. Next screen: □ Penalty - Details Screen [> 288] References for error messages: □ PMMO010 **PMMO016** □ PMMO030



Cancel	This function enables you to get back to the previous screen without removing the penalty.
	When Penalty – details screen is displayed again, it should be displayed not updated (with the previous values, i.e. still as an active penalty).
	Next screen:
	□ Penalty - Details Screen [▶ 288]

### 2.2.2.27 Penalty - Re-allocation Screen

# Context of Usage

This screen is accessible by clicking on the "Re-allocate" button of the Penalty - details screen. This action triggers a pop up screen (the Penalty re-allocation screen) that allows entering the relevant information, to re-allocate the penalty. The confirmation will be completed after clicking on the "Submit" button.

This function is available if the status of the penalty is "Active", the penalty is a LMFP and the LMFP has not been reallocated before. Furthermore, the underlying instruction must have been sent as already matched to T2S and the penalty must be still in its appeal period.

The Penalty re-allocation screen is linked to the related Penalty – details screen.

This screen is only available for CSD authorised users and T2S Operator user.

This screen will not be available during the processing of penalties, i.e. between the Events "PMSS" (Penalty Mechanism- Stop Screens and penalty modification requests) and "PMRR" (Penalty Mechanism- Restart GUI and Restart processing penalty modification requests).

### Screen Access

- Securities >> Settlement >> Daily Penalties >> Penalty search/list screen >> Click on the search button >> Penalty details screen
  >> Click on the re-allocation button
- Securities >> Settlement >> Daily Penalties >> Penalty search/list screen >> Click on the search button >> Penalty search/list
  screen >> Click on the details button >> Penalty details screen >> Click on
  the re-allocation button
- Securities >> Settlement >> Settlement Instruction >> Settlement instructions search/list screen >> Click on the search and/or details button >> Settlement Instruction details screen >> Click on the associated penalties button >> Penalty details screen >> Click on the re-allocation button



# Privileges To use this screen, you need the following privilege: □ Penalty Details Query Privilege □ Settlement Instruction Audit Trail Query

#### Modification of penalties

#### References

#### **User Instructions Part**

This screen is part of the following business scenarios:

- ☐ Modification of existing penalties
- □ View the individual penalty details

#### **Screenshot**



Illustration 66: Penalty - re-allocation screen

Penalty Re-allocation	
Common ID	Shows the common reference assigned to the penalty by T2S, which is common for both the failing and the non-failing participant. This attribute is passed from previous screen.
New	Parties
New Failing Party BIC	BIC of the Party that will become the failing party of the penalty after the reallocation.
	Possible values are the BICs of the underlying Settlement Instruction, as follows:
	□ The BIC of the T2S Delivering Party
	☐ The BIC of the T2S Receiving Party
	References for error messages:
	□ PMMO021
	□ PMMO023
New Non-Failing Party BIC	BIC of the non-failing party of the penalty.



Penalty Re-allocation	
	This field is fulfilled automatically with the other value (BIC) not chosen/selec- ted for the New Failing Party BIC.
T2S Reference of Failing Settlement Instruction	Instruction identification code assigned by T2S to the related settlement instruction.
	It must be provided in case the two BICs retrieved for the New failing Party BIC are the same
	Otherwise, it must be blank.
	References for error messages:
	PMMO025
Movement of the Failing Settlement Instruction	Shows the Securities Movement Type of the selected Failing Settlement Instruction. (i.e. fulfilled automatically with the Movement Type of the Settlement instruction chosen as T2S Reference of Failing Settlement Instruction).  If no Settlement Instruction has been chosen/selected, it must be blank

Submit	This function enables you to complete the Re-allocation Request of the penalty. Upon clicking on the submit button you will be asked to enter your PIN for digital signature purposes (NRO). With the entry of the PIN, T2S attaches a digital signature to the modification request entered by the T2S actor.
	When this button is clicked the pop up is closed and the Penalty – details screen is displayed again as follows:
	☐ Either displayed updated (i.e. status "REMO", reason code "RALO" and the Re-allocated to/from penalty fulfilled with the common ID of the new Penalty) if the Re-allocation Re-



	quest is confirmed and executed (the action was triggered in Two-eyes);
	<ul> <li>Or not updated if the Re-allocation Request is Validated and Awaiting for Approval (the action was triggered in Four-eyes and the Pen- alty - details screen shows the ID for the action awaiting for approval).</li> </ul>
	When the Re-allocation Request is rejected (i.e. a reason for rejection is provided) the pop up is closed and the Penalty – details screen shows the reason for rejecting the action.
	Next screen:
	□ Penalty - Details Screen [▶ 288]
	References for error messages:
	□ PMMO008
	□ PMMO021
	□ PMMO023
	□ PMMO025
	□ PMMO033
	□ PMMO034
	□ PMMO035
	□ PMMO037
Cancel	This function enables you to get back to the previous screen without re-allocat- ing the penalty.
	When Penalty – details screen is displayed again, it should be displayed not updated (with the old values).
	□ Next screen:
	□ Penalty - Details Screen [▶ 288]



### 2.2.2.28 Penalty - Switch Screen

### Context of Usage

This screen is accessible by clicking on the "Switch" button of the Penalty – details screen. This action triggers a pop up screen (the Penalty switch screen) that shows the relevant information to switch the penalty (i.e. the individual Id of the penalty and a free text box to insert a description text). The confirmation will be completed after clicking on the "Submit" button.

This function is available if the status of the penalty is "Active", the penalty is a debit and the penalty is still in the appeal period.

The Penalty switch screen is linked to the related Penalty – details screen.

This screen is only available for CSD authorised users and T2S Operator user.

This screen will not be available during the processing of penalties, i.e. between the Events "PMSS" (Penalty Mechanism- Stop Screens and penalty modification requests) and "PMRR" (Penalty Mechanism- Restart GUI and Restart processing penalty modification requests).

#### Screen Access

- □ Securities >> Settlement >> Daily Penalties >> Penalty search/list screen >> Click on the search button >> Penalty details screen
  >> Click on the switch button
- Securities >> Settlement >> Daily Penalties >> Penalty search/list screen >> Click on the search button >> Penalty search/list
  screen >> Click on the details button >> Penalty details screen >> Click on
  the switch button
- Securities >> Settlement >> Settlement Instruction >> Settlement instructions search/list screen >> Click on the search and/or details button >> Settlement Instruction details screen >> Click on the associated penalties button >> Penalty details screen >> Click on the switch button

#### **Privileges**

To use this screen, you need the following privilege:

- □ Penalty Details Query Privilege
- □ Settlement Instruction Audit Trail Query
- Modification of penalties

#### References

#### **User Instructions Part**

This screen is part of the following business scenarios:

- Modification of existing penalties
- View the individual penalty details



#### Screenshot



Illustration 67: Penalty - switch screen

# Field Description

Penalty Switch	
Individual ID	Shows the individual unique reference assigned to the penalty by T2S.
	This attribute is passed from previous
	screen.
Description	A free text box to insert a description
	text.
	This box must be fulfilled.

Submit	This function enables you to complete the Switch Request of the penalty.  Upon clicking on the submit button you will be asked to enter your PIN for digital signature purposes (NRO). With the entry of the PIN, T2S attaches a digital signature to the modification request entered by the T2S actor.  When the button is clicked, the pop up is closed and the Penalty – details screen is displayed again as follows:
	□ Either displayed updated (i.e. status ACTV, reason code SWIC, the description provided by the user, the "Credit/Debit" changed to Credit and the To be recalculated flag set to YES and updated the new Calculation Method when necessary) if the Switch Request is confirmed and executed (the action was triggered in Two-eyes);



Or not updated if the Switch Request is Validated and Awaiting for Approval (the action was triggered in Four-eyes and the Penalty - details screen shows the ID for the action awaiting for approval).  When the Switch Request is rejected (i.e. a reason for rejection is provided) and the pop up is closed and the Penalty – details screen shows the reason for rejecting the action.  Next screen:  Penalty - Details Screen [▶ 288]  References for error messages:  PMMO010  PMMO016  PMMO036  This function enables you to back to the previous screen without switching the penalty.  When Penalty – details screen is displayed again, it should be displayed with the old values.	quest is Validated and Awaiting for Approval (the action was triggered in Four-eyes and the Penalty - details screen shows the ID for the action awaiting for approval).  When the Switch Request is rejected (i.e. a reason for rejection is provided) and the pop up is closed and the Penalty – details screen shows the reason for rejecting the action.  Next screen:  Penalty - Details Screen [* 288]  References for error messages:  PMMO010  PMMO016  PMMO036  Cancel  This function enables you to back to the previous screen without switching the penalty.  When Penalty – details screen is displayed again, it should be displayed with the old values.  Next screen:		
(i.e. a reason for rejection is provided) and the pop up is closed and the Pen- alty – details screen shows the reason for rejecting the action.  Next screen:  Penalty - Details Screen [▶ 288]  References for error messages:  PMMO010  PMMO016  PMMO036  This function enables you to back to the previous screen without switching the penalty.  When Penalty – details screen is dis- played again, it should be displayed	(i.e. a reason for rejection is provided) and the pop up is closed and the Penalty – details screen shows the reason for rejecting the action.  Next screen: Penalty - Details Screen [* 288] References for error messages: PMMO010 PMMO016 PMMO036  Cancel  This function enables you to back to the previous screen without switching the penalty. When Penalty – details screen is displayed again, it should be displayed with the old values.  Next screen:		quest is Validated and Awaiting for Approval (the action was triggered in Four-eyes and the Penalty - details screen shows the ID for the ac-
<ul> <li>□ Penalty - Details Screen [▶ 288]</li> <li>References for error messages:</li> <li>□ PMMO010</li> <li>□ PMMO016</li> <li>□ PMMO036</li> <li>This function enables you to back to the previous screen without switching the penalty.</li> <li>When Penalty – details screen is displayed again, it should be displayed</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>□ Penalty - Details Screen [▶ 288]</li> <li>References for error messages:</li> <li>□ PMMO010</li> <li>□ PMMO016</li> <li>□ PMMO036</li> <li>Cancel</li> <li>This function enables you to back to the previous screen without switching the penalty.</li> <li>When Penalty – details screen is displayed again, it should be displayed with the old values.</li> <li>Next screen:</li> </ul>		(i.e. a reason for rejection is provided) and the pop up is closed and the Pen- alty – details screen shows the reason
References for error messages:  PMMO010 PMMO016 PMMO036  This function enables you to back to the previous screen without switching the penalty.  When Penalty – details screen is displayed again, it should be displayed	References for error messages:  PMMO010 PMMO016 PMMO036  This function enables you to back to the previous screen without switching the penalty. When Penalty – details screen is displayed again, it should be displayed with the old values. Next screen:		Next screen:
PMMO010 PMMO016 PMMO036 This function enables you to back to the previous screen without switching the penalty. When Penalty – details screen is displayed again, it should be displayed	PMMO010 PMMO016 PMMO036  This function enables you to back to the previous screen without switching the penalty. When Penalty – details screen is displayed again, it should be displayed with the old values. Next screen:		□ Penalty - Details Screen [▶ 288]
PMMO016 PMMO036 This function enables you to back to the previous screen without switching the penalty. When Penalty – details screen is displayed again, it should be displayed	PMMO016 PMMO036  Cancel  This function enables you to back to the previous screen without switching the penalty.  When Penalty – details screen is displayed again, it should be displayed with the old values.  Next screen:		References for error messages:
PMMO036  This function enables you to back to the previous screen without switching the penalty.  When Penalty – details screen is displayed again, it should be displayed	Cancel  This function enables you to back to the previous screen without switching the penalty.  When Penalty – details screen is displayed again, it should be displayed with the old values.  Next screen:		□ PMMO010
This function enables you to back to the previous screen without switching the penalty.  When Penalty – details screen is displayed again, it should be displayed	Cancel  This function enables you to back to the previous screen without switching the penalty.  When Penalty – details screen is displayed again, it should be displayed with the old values.  Next screen:		□ PMMO016
previous screen without switching the penalty.  When Penalty – details screen is displayed again, it should be displayed	previous screen without switching the penalty.  When Penalty – details screen is displayed again, it should be displayed with the old values.  Next screen:		□ PMMO036
played again, it should be displayed	played again, it should be displayed with the old values.  Next screen:	Cancel	previous screen without switching the
			played again, it should be displayed
Next screen:	☐ Penalty - Details Screen [ 288]		Next screen:
□ Penalty - Details Screen [▶ 288]	,		☐ Penalty - Details Screen [▶ 288]

### 2.3 Cash

### 2.3.1 Cash Account

#### 2.3.1.1 Cash Forecasts - Search/List Screen

# Context of Usage

This screen contains a number of search fields. By inputting the relevant data, you can search for cash forecasts for T2S dedicated cash account owners, i.e. a party which is a payment bank or central bank. The search results will be dis-





played in a list, which is sorted by the values of the 'Party BIC' column in ascending order (default setting). After selecting an entry, you can proceed further by clicking on the buttons below.

The cash forecast takes into account the cash needs and proceeds of a party on all its T2S dedicated cash accounts related to the pending instructions to be settled during the current or the following business day, as well as the liquidity that can be obtained through auto-collateralisation.

When exporting the content of this screen, you receive the list and the corresponding details for each data record.

During the Start of Day, when the CRDM data is being replicated in the Settlement domain, only the cash forecast data available at the End-of-Day of the previous business day is displayed at the screen. The cash forecast data for the new business day is available as of the end of the CRDM data replication.

During night-time, the cash forecast can only be displayed in-between night-time settlement sequences.

There is no usage restriction for this screen.

#### Screen Access

☐ Cash >> Cash Account >> Cash Forecast

#### **Privileges**

To use this screen, you need the following privilege [▶ 878]:

Cash forecast query

#### References

#### **User Instructions Part**

This screen is part of the following business scenario:

□ View overall liquidity [▶ 675]

#### **Business Functionality Document**

This screen corresponds to the following business functions:

- ☐ Query cash forecast (T2S.GUI.LMSE.CSH.0050)
- ☐ Display cash forecast (T2S.GUI.LMSE.CSH.0060)

#### **Screenshot**



Illustration 68: Cash forecasts - search/list screen





	Cash Forecast – Search Criteria	
Party BIC*	Select the BIC of the party owning the T2S dedicated cash account(s) from the drop-down menu or search via the <i>magnifier</i> icon.	
	References for error messages [> 964]:	
	□ QMPC032	
	□ QMPC084	
Parent BIC*	Select the parent BIC of the party owning the T2S dedicated cash account(s) from the drop-down menu.	
	References for error messages [> 964]:	
	□ QMPC048	
	□ QMPC084	
Currency	Select the currency of the T2S dedicated cash account(s) from the drop-down menu. The default value is 'all'.	
	Reference for error message [> 964]:	
	□ QMPC054	
Intended Settlement Date*	Enter the intended settlement date which is used for the calculation of the cash forecast or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.	
	Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD	
	The default value is the current business day.	
	This date must be a valid business date equal to or later than the current business date.	
	Reference for error message [ 964]:	
	□ QMPC017	
	Cash Forecast - List	
Party		
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the party owning the T2S dedicated cash account(s).	
	References for error messages [> 964]:	
	□ QMPC032	
	□ QMPC084	
Parent BIC	Shows the parent BIC of the party owning the T2S dedicated cash account(s).	
	References for error messages [> 964]:	
	□ QMPC048	



	Cash Forecast – Search Criteria
	□ QMPC084
Party Short Name	Shows the short name of the party owning the T2S dedicated cash account(s).
Currency	Shows the currency of the T2S dedicated cash account(s).
	Reference for error message [▶ 964]:
	□ QMPC054
Date	Shows the intended settlement date which is used for the calculation of the cash forecast.
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD
	Cash Balances
Actual	Shows the sum of the cash balance of the T2S dedicated cash account(s).
	Provision of '9999999' in case oversizing occurs in the integer part. Truncation of decimals in case oversizing occurs in the decimal part.
Impacted –To be debited (LT)	Shows the sum of the debiting liquidity transfer orders which debit a T2S dedicated cash account of the party and which would be effective during the date used for the calculation of the cash forecast.
	Provision of '9999999' in case oversizing occurs in the integer part. Truncation of decimals in case oversizing occurs in the decimal part.
Impacted - To be credited (SI)	Shows the sum of settlement instructions eligible for cash forecast <sup>4</sup> which credit a T2S dedicated cash account of the party and have an intended settlement date earlier than or equal to the intended settlement date used for the calculation of the cash forecast.
	Provision of '9999999' in case oversizing occurs in the integer part. Truncation of decimals in case oversizing occurs in the decimal part.

Eligible for cash forecast refers to settlement instructions that are accepted, matched, not cancelled and not finally settled. This definition includes instructions on hold, under intraday restriction.



	Cash Forecast – Search Criteria
Impacted - To be debited (SI)	Shows the sum of settlement instructions eligible for cash forecast which debit a T2S dedicated cash account of the party and have an intended settlement date earlier than or equal to the intended settlement date used for the calculation of the cash forecast.
	The pending reverse collateral movements are excluded from this sum.
	Provision of '9999999' in case oversizing occurs in the integer part. Truncation of decimals in case oversizing occurs in the decimal part.
Impacted - To be credited (SI) – Corporate Actions, On hold	Shows the sum of the settlement instructions related to corporate actions which are eligible for cash forecast, on hold <sup>5</sup> , credit a T2S dedicated cash account of the party and have an intended settlement date earlier than or equal to the intended settlement date used for the calculation of the cash forecast.
	Provision of '9999999' in case oversizing occurs in the integer part. Truncation of decimals in case oversizing occurs in the decimal part.
Impacted –To be credited (SI) – Corporate Actions, Released	Shows the sum of the settlement instructions related to corporate actions which are eligible for cash forecast, released <sup>6</sup> , credit a T2S dedicated cash account of the party and have an intended settlement date earlier than or equal to the intended settlement date used for the calculation of the cash forecast.
	Provision of '9999999' in case oversizing occurs in the integer part. Truncation of decimals in case oversizing occurs in the decimal part.
Impacted –To be credited (SI) – Non Corporate Actions, On hold	Shows the sum of the settlement instructions not related to corporate actions which are eligible for cash forecast, on hold <sup>7</sup> , credit a T2S dedicated cash account of the party and have an intended settlement date earlier than or equal to the intended settlement date used for the calculation of the cash forecast.

<sup>5 &#</sup>x27;On Hold' includes CSD Hold, Party Hold, CSD Validation Hold, CoSD Hold, and the non-released part of Partially Released instructions.

<sup>6 &#</sup>x27;Released' includes also the released portion of a Partially Released instruction

<sup>7 &#</sup>x27;On Hold' includes CSD Hold, Party Hold, CSD Validation Hold, CoSD Hold, and the non-released part of Partially Released instructions.





	Cash Forecast – Search Criteria
	Provision of '9999999' in case oversizing occurs in the integer part. Truncation of decimals in case oversizing occurs in the decimal part.
Impacted - To be credited (SI) – Non Corporate Actions, Released	Shows the sum of the settlement instructions not related to corporate actions which are eligible for cash forecast, released 8, credit a T2S dedicated cash account of the party and have an intended settlement date earlier than or equal to the intended settlement date used for the calculation of the cash forecast.
	Provision of '9999999' in case oversizing occurs in the integer part. Truncation of decimals in case oversizing occurs in the decimal part.
Impacted –To be debited (SI) – Cor- porate Actions, On hold	Shows the sum of the settlement instructions related to corporate actions which are eligible for cash forecast, on hold, debit a T2S dedicated cash account of the party and have an intended settlement date earlier than or equal to the intended settlement date used for the calculation of the cash forecast.
	The pending reverse collateral movements are excluded from this sum.
	Provision of '9999999' in case oversizing occurs in the integer part. Truncation of decimals in case oversizing occurs in the decimal part.
Impacted - To be debited (SI) – Cor- porate Actions, Re- leased	Shows the sum of the settlement instructions related to corporate actions which are eligible for cash forecast, released, debit a T2S dedicated cash account of the party and have an intended settlement date earlier than or equal to the intended settlement date used for the calculation of the cash forecast.
	The pending reverse collateral movements are excluded from this sum.
	Provision of '9999999' in case oversizing occurs in the integer part. Truncation of decimals in case oversizing occurs in the decimal part.

8

 $<sup>\</sup>label{eq:continuous} \mbox{`Released' includes also the released portion of a Partially Released instruction.}$ 





	Cash Forecast – Search Criteria
Impacted –To be debited (SI) – Non Corporate Actions, On hold	Shows the sum of the settlement instructions not related to corporate actions which are eligible for cash forecast, on hold, debit a T2S dedicated cash account of the party and have an intended settlement date earlier than or equal to the intended settlement date used for the calculation of the cash forecast.
	The pending reverse collateral movements are excluded from this sum.
	Provision of '9999999' in case oversizing occurs in the integer part. Truncation of decimals in case oversizing occurs in the decimal part.
Impacted – To be debited (SI) – Non Corporate Actions, Released	Shows the sum of the settlement instructions not related to corporate actions which are eligible for cash forecast, released <sup>9</sup> , debit a T2S dedicated cash account of the party and have an intended settlement date earlier than or equal to the intended settlement date used for the calculation of the cash forecast.
	The pending reverse collateral movements are excluded from this sum.
	Provision of '9999999' in case oversizing occurs in the integer part. Truncation of decimals in case oversizing occurs in the decimal part.
Impacted - To be re- imbursed	Shows the sum of the pending reverse collateral movements which debit a T2S dedicated cash account of the party.
	Provision of '9999999' in case oversizing occurs in the integer part. Truncation of decimals in case oversizing occurs in the decimal part.
Projected 10	Shows the projected cash balance.
	The figure consists of the Actual cash balance + To be credited (SI) – To be debited (SI) – To be debited (LT) – To be reimbursed.

<sup>9 &#</sup>x27;Released' includes also the released portion of a Partially Released instruction.

In UHB and T2S GUI, "projected balance" means the sum of cash balance and pending LTs and SIs and outstanding intraday credit from auto-collateralisation. In T2S UDFS and MyStandards, "projected balance" means the sum of cash balance and pending LTs and SIs (outstanding intraday credit from auto-collateralisation is not part of the calculation, i.e. is not subtracted).



	Cash Forecast – Search Criteria
	Provision of '9999999' in case oversizing occurs in the integer part. Truncation of decimals in case oversizing occurs in the decimal part.
Available Auto-Collateralisation	Shows the available auto-collateralisation value of the party.
	The figure consists of the minimum value between:
	<ul> <li>The available collateral value that the party holds on the securities account(s) linked to its T2S dedicated cash account(s)</li> </ul>
	☐ The auto-collateralisation limit headroom of the party
	Provision of '9999999' in case oversizing occurs in the integer part. Truncation of decimals in case oversizing occurs in the decimal part.
Cash Forecast	Shows the sum of the projected cash balance and the available auto-collateralisation.
	Provision of '9999999' in case oversizing occurs in the integer part. Truncation of decimals in case oversizing occurs in the decimal part.

Search	This function enables you to start a search according to the criteria entered. The results are displayed in a list on the same screen.
	If the search retrieves a single record, the <i>details</i> screen is displayed directly.
	Next screens:
	□ Cash forecasts – search/list screen
	□ Cash forecast – details screen [▶ 329]
	References for error messages [> 964]:
	□ QMPC017
	□ QMPC032
	□ QMPC048
	□ QMPC054
	□ QMPC084



Reset	This function enables you to set default search criteria and blanks out all optional criteria.
	Next screen:
	☐ Cash forecasts – search/list screen
Details	This function enables you to display the details of the selected cash forecast.
	Next screen:
	☐ Cash forecast - details screen [▶ 329]

## 2.3.1.2 Cash Forecast - Details Screen

## Context of Usage

This screen displays detailed information on the cash forecast for a T2S dedicated cash account owner, i.e. a party which is a payment bank or central bank. The global cash forecast is displayed for the previously selected business date and currency. The cash forecast per T2S dedicated cash account of the party for the previously selected business date and currency is displayed in a list on the same screen. You can check the data and proceed further by clicking on the buttons below.

The cash forecast takes into account the cash needs and proceeds of a party on all its T2S dedicated cash accounts related to the pending instructions to be settled during the current or the following business day, as well as the liquidity that can be obtained through auto-collateralisation.

During the Start of Day, when the CRDM data is being replicated in the Settlement domain, only the cash forecast data available at the End-of-Day of the previous business day is displayed at the screen. The cash forecast data for the new business day is available as of the end of the CRDM data replication.

During night-time, the cash forecast can only be displayed in-between night-time settlement sequences.

There is no usage restriction for this screen.

## Screen Access

☐ Cash >> Cash Account >> Cash Forecast >> Cash forecasts search/list screen >> Click on the search and/or details button

### **Privileges**

No privilege needed to use this screen.

#### References

### **User Instructions Part**

This screen is part of the following business scenario:

□ View overall liquidity [▶ 675]

## **Business Functionality Document**

This screen corresponds to the following business functions:



## □ Display cash forecast (T2S.GUI.LMSE.CSH.0060)

## **Screenshot**

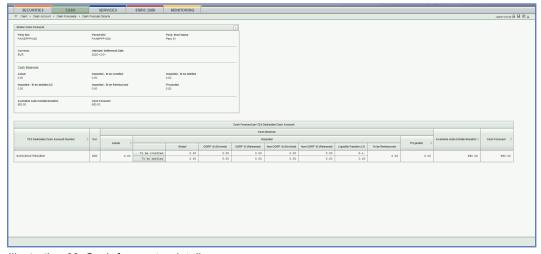


Illustration 69: Cash forecast – details screen

Global Cash Forecast		
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the party owning the T2S dedicated cash account(s).	
Parent BIC	Shows the parent BIC of the party owning the T2S dedicated cash account(s).	
Currency	Shows the currency of the T2S dedicated cash account(s).	
Intended Settlement Date	Shows the intended settlement date used for the calculation of the cash forecast.	
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD	
Cash Balances		
Actual	Shows the sum of the cash balance(s) of the T2S dedicated cash account(s) of the selected party and currency.	
	Provision of '9999999' in case oversizing occurs in the integer part. Truncation of decimals in case oversizing occurs in the decimal part.	
Impacted –To be debited (LT)	Shows the sum of the debiting liquidity transfer orders which debit a T2S dedicated cash account of the selected party and which would be effective during the date used for the calculation of the cash forecast.	
	Provision of '9999999' in case oversizing occurs in the integer part. Truncation of decimals in case oversizing occurs in the decimal part.	



Global Cash Forecast	
Impacted –To be debited (SI)	Shows the sum of settlement instructions eligible for cash forecast which debit a T2S dedicated cash account of the selected party and have an intended settlement date earlier than or equal to the date used for the calculation of the cash forecast <sup>11</sup> .
	Provision of '9999999' in case oversizing occurs in the integer part. Truncation of decimals in case oversizing occurs in the decimal part.
Impacted –To be credited (SI)	Shows the sum of settled settlement instructions eligible for cash forecast which credit a T2S dedicated cash account of the selected party and have an intended settlement date earlier than or equal to the date used for the calculation of the cash forecast.
	Provision of '9999999' in case oversizing occurs in the integer part. Truncation of decimals in case oversizing occurs in the decimal part.
Impacted – To be Reimbursed	Shows the sum of the pending reverse collateral movements which debit a T2S dedicated cash account of the selected party.
	Provision of '9999999' in case oversizing occurs in the integer part. Truncation of decimals in case oversizing occurs in the decimal part.
Projected 12	Shows the projected cash balance.
	The figure consists of the sum
	Actual cash balance + To be credited (SI) – To be debited (SI) – To be debited (LT) – To be reimbursed
	Provision of '9999999' in case oversizing occurs in the integer part. Truncation of decimals in case oversizing occurs in the decimal part.
Available Auto-Col-	Shows the available auto-collateralisation.
lateralisation	The figure consists of the minimum value between:

<sup>11</sup> Eligible for cash forecast refers to settlement instructions that are accepted, matched, not cancelled and not finally settled. This definition includes instructions on hold or under intraday restriction.

<sup>12</sup> In UHB and T2S GUI, "projected balance" means the sum of cash balance and pending LTs and SIs and outstanding intraday credit from auto-collateralisation. In T2S UDFS and MyStandards, "projected balance" means the sum of cash balance and pending LTs and SIs (outstanding intraday credit from auto-collateralisation is not part of the calculation, i.e. is not subtracted).





	Global Cash Forecast
	The available collateral value that the selected party holds on the securities account(s) linked to its T2S dedicated cash account(s) in the selected currency.
	The auto-collateralisation limit headroom of the T2S dedicated cash account(s) of the selected party in the selected currency.
	Provision of '9999999' in case oversizing occurs in the integer part. Truncation of decimals in case oversizing occurs in the decimal part.
Cash Forecast	Shows the sum of the projected cash balance and the available auto-collateralisation of the selected party and currency.
	Provision of '9999999' in case oversizing occurs in the integer part. Truncation of decimals in case oversizing occurs in the decimal part.
Cash	Forecast per T2S Dedicated Cash Account
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number	Shows the number of the T2S dedicated cash account of the selected party with a cash balance and/or pending cash movement(s) in the selected currency.
Currency	Shows the currency of the T2S dedicated cash account.
	Cash Balances
Actual	Shows the cash balance of the T2S dedicated cash account.
Impacted –To be debited (LT)	Shows the sum of the debiting liquidity transfer orders which debit the T2S dedicated cash account and which would be effective during the date used for the calculation of the cash forecast.
Impacted –To be debited (SI)	Shows the sum of settlement instructions eligible for cash forecast which debit the T2S dedicated cash account and have an intended settlement date earlier than or equal to the date used for the calculation of the cash forecast.
	The pending reverse collateral movements are excluded from this sum.
Impacted –To be credited (SI)	Shows the sum of settlement instructions eligible for cash forecast which credit the T2S dedicated cash account and have an intended settlement date earlier than or equal to the date used for the calculation of the cash forecast.

Cash



Global Cash Forecast	
Impacted – To be credited (SI) – Corporate Actions, On hold	Shows the sum of the settlement instructions related to corporate actions which are eligible for cash forecast, on hold <sup>13</sup> , credit a T2S dedicated cash account of the party and have an intended settlement date earlier than or equal to the intended settlement date used for the calculation of the cash forecast.
Impacted –To be credited (SI) – Corporate Actions, Released	Shows the sum of the settlement instructions related to corporate actions which are eligible for cash forecast, released <sup>14</sup> , credit a T2S dedicated cash account of the party and have an intended settlement date earlier than or equal to the intended settlement date used for the calculation of the cash forecast.
Impacted –To be credited (SI) – Non Corporate Actions, On hold	Shows the sum of the settlement instructions not related to non corporate actions which are eligible for cash forecast, on hold, credit a T2S dedicated cash account of the party and have an intended settlement date earlier than or equal to the intended settlement date used for the calculation of the cash forecast.
Impacted –To be credited (SI) – Non Corporate Actions, Released	Shows the sum of the settlement instructions not related to corporate actions which are eligible for cash forecast, released, credit a T2S dedicated cash account of the party and have an intended settlement date earlier than or equal to the intended settlement date used for the calculation of the cash forecast.
Impacted –To be debited (SI) – Cor- porate Actions, On hold	Shows the sum of the settlement instructions related to corporate actions which eligible for cash forecast, on hold, debit a T2S dedicated cash account of the party and have an intended settlement date earlier than or equal to the intended settlement date used for the calculation of the cash forecast.
	The pending reverse collateral movements are excluded from this sum.
Impacted –To be debited (SI) – Cor- porate Actions, Re- leased	Shows the sum of the settlement instructions related to corporate actions which are eligible for cash forecast, released, debit a T2S dedicated cash account of the party

<sup>13 &#</sup>x27;On Hold' includes CSD Hold, Party Hold, CSD Validation Hold, CoSD Hold, and the non-released part of Partially Released instructions.

<sup>14 &#</sup>x27;Released' includes also the released portion of a Partially Released instruction.



Global Cash Forecast	
	and have an intended settlement date earlier than or equal to the intended settlement date used for the calculation of the cash forecast.
	The pending reverse collateral movements are excluded from this sum.
Impacted –To be debited (SI) – Non Corporate Actions, On hold	Shows the sum of the settlement instructions not related to non corporate actions which are eligible for cash forecast, on hold, debit a T2S dedicated cash account of the party and have an intended settlement date earlier than or equal to the intended settlement date used for the calculation of the cash forecast.
	The pending reverse collateral movements are excluded from this sum.
Impacted –To be debited (SI) – Non Corporate Actions, Released	Shows the sum of the settlement instructions not related to corporate actions which are eligible for cash forecast, released, debit a T2S dedicated cash account of the party and have an intended settlement date earlier than or equal to the intended settlement date used for the calculation of the cash forecast.
	The pending reverse collateral movements are excluded from this sum.
Impacted – To be Reimbursed	Shows the sum of the pending reverse collateral movements which debit the T2S dedicated cash account.
Projected 15	Shows the projected cash balance.
	The figure consists of the sum Actual cash balance + To be credited (SI) - To be debited (SI) - To be debited (LT) - To be reimbursed + impacted collateral movements to be reimbursed
Available Auto-Col-	Shows the available auto-collateralisation.
lateralisation	The figure consists of the minimum value between:
	<ul> <li>The available collateral value that the selected party holds on the securities account(s) linked to the T2S dedicated cash account.</li> </ul>

In UHB and T2S GUI, "projected balance" means the sum of cash balance and pending LTs and SIs and outstanding intraday credit from auto-collateralisation. In T2S UDFS and MyStandards, "projected balance" means the sum of cash balance and pending LTs and SIs (outstanding intraday credit from auto-collateralisation is not part of the calculation, i.e. is not subtracted).



Global Cash Forecast	
	<ul> <li>The auto-collateralisation limit headroom of the T2S dedicated cash account.</li> </ul>
Cash Forecast	Shows the sum of the projected balance and the available auto-collateralisation for the T2S dedicated cash account.

## 2.3.1.3 Cash Restriction Details - Search/List Screen

# Context of Usage

This screen contains a number of search fields. By inputting the relevant data, you can search for cash restrictions which are sub-balances blocked or reserved for specific purpose. The search results will be displayed in a list, which is sorted by the values of the 'T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number' column in ascending order (default setting). After selecting an entry, you can proceed further by clicking on the buttons below.

During the Start of Day, when the CRDM data is being replicated in the Settlement domain, only the cash restriction details data available at the End-of-Day of the previous business day is displayed at the screen. The cash restriction details data for the new business day is available as of the end of the CRDM data replication.

During night-time, the cash restriction details can only be displayed in-between night-time settlement sequences.

There is no usage restriction for this screen.

# Screen Access

- ☐ Cash >> Cash Account >> Cash Restriction
- □ Cash >> Cash Account >> Cash Account Balance >> T2S dedicated cash account balances search/list screen >> Click on the search and/or details button >> T2S dedicated cash account balance details screen >> Click on the restriction reference button
- Monitoring >> Monitoring >> Cash Account Balance >> T2S dedicated cash account balances - search/list screen >> Click on the search and/ or details button >> T2S dedicated cash account balance - details screen >> Click on the restriction reference button
- □ Cash >> Settlement >> Intra-Balance Movement >> Intra-balance movements with current and historical status search screen >> Click on the search button >> Intra-balance movements list screen >> Click on the details button >> Intra-balance movement details screen >> Click on the cash balance details button >> T2S dedicated cash account balance details screen >> Click on the restriction reference button

## **Privileges**

To use this screen, you need the following privilege [> 878]:





☐ T2S dedicated cash account balance detailed restrictions query

### References

### **User Instructions Part**

This screen is part of the following business scenario:

□ View cash balances details and related restrictions [▶ 672]

## **Business Functionality Document**

This screen corresponds to the following business functions:

□ Display T2S dedicated cash account balances (T2S.GUI.LMSE.CSH.0020)

### **Screenshot**

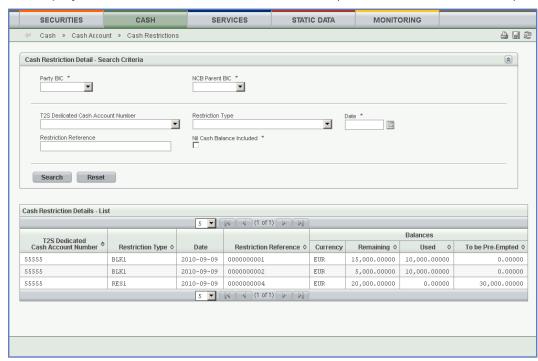


Illustration 70: Cash restriction details - search/list screen

Cash Restriction Details – Search Criteria			
Party BIC*	You can choose to either enter the BIC of the party or to select it from the suggested items in the drop-down menu.		
	Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x)		
	References for error messages:		
	□ QMPC032		
	□ QMPC084		
NCB Parent BIC*	You can choose to either enter the parent BIC of the party or to select it from the suggested items in the drop-down menu.		
	Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x)		
	References for error messages:		
	□ QMPC048		



Cash Restriction Details – Search Criteria					
□ QMPC084					
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number	Select the number of the T2S dedicated cash account to which the cash restriction applies from the drop-down menu.				
	If there is only one possible account for your privileges, this field is already filled in.				
Restriction Type	You can choose to either enter the type of the cash restriction or to select it from the drop-down menu.				
	Required format is: max. 4 characters (SWIFT-x)				
	Reference for error message:				
	□ QMPC091				
Date	Enter the date of the movement(s) related to the restricted cash balance(s) or use the <i>calendar</i> icon. The default value is the current business day.				
	Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD				
	This date must be a valid business date earlier than or equal to the current business date.				
Restriction Refer-	Enter the identification of the cash restriction.				
ence	Required format is: max. 16 characters (SWIFT-x)				
Nil Cash Balance In- cluded* Select if cash balances equal to 0 are included. fault value is 'No'(checkbox not checked).					
	Cash Restriction Details - List				
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number	Shows the number of the T2S dedicated cash account to which the cash restriction applies.				
Restriction Type	Shows the restriction type of the cash restriction.				
	Reference for error message:				
	□ QMPC091				
Balance Date and Time	Shows the date and time of the last movement related to the cash restriction.				
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss:µsµsµsµsµs				
Restriction Refer- Shows the identification of the cash restriction. ence					
Balances					
Currency	Shows the currency of the cash restriction.				
Remaining	Shows the amount of the cash restriction remaining.				





Cash Restriction Details – Search Criteria			
Used	Shows the amount of the cash restriction that is used.		
To be Pre-Empted	Shows the amount of the cash restriction that is to be pre- empted.		

Search	This function enables you to start a search according to the criteria entered. The results are displayed in a list on the same screen.		
	If the search retrieves a single record, the <i>details</i> screen is displayed directly.		
	Next screen:		
	☐ Cash restriction details – search/list screen		
	References for error messages:		
	□ QMPC032		
	□ QMPC048		
	□ QMPC084		
	□ QMPC091		
Reset	This function enables you to set default search criteria and blanks out all optional criteria.		
	Next screen:		
	□ Cash restriction details – search/list screen		

# 2.3.1.4 Collateral Values of a Security - Search/List Screen

# Context of Usage

This screen contains a number of search fields. By inputting the relevant data, you can search for the collateral value of a security for a specific T2S dedicated cash account and security. The search results will be displayed in a list, which is sorted by the values of the 'T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number' column in ascending order (default setting). After selecting an entry, you can proceed further by clicking on the buttons below.

During the Start of Day, when the CRDM data is being replicated in the Settlement domain, only the collateral value of a security data available at the End-of-Day of the previous business day is displayed at the screen. The collateral value of a security data for the new business day is available as of the end of the CRDM data replication.





During night-time, the collateral value of a security can only be displayed inbetween night-time settlement sequences.

There is no usage restriction for this screen.

## Screen Access

- ☐ Cash >> Cash Account >> Collateral Values (Security)
- □ Cash >> Cash Account >> Collateral Values (T2S DCA and Sec.) >> Collateral value per T2S dedicated cash account and security search/list screen >> Click on the collateral value of securities button

### **Privileges**

To use this screen, you need the following privilege [> 879]:

☐ Collateral value of a security query

### References

### **User Instructions Part**

This screen is not part of a business scenario.

## **Business Functionality Document**

This screen corresponds to the following business functions:

- Query current collateral value of security (per securities account)
   (T2S.GUI.LMSE.CSH.0130)
- □ Display current collateral value of security (per securities account) (T2S.GUI.LMSE.CSH.0140)

### Screenshot

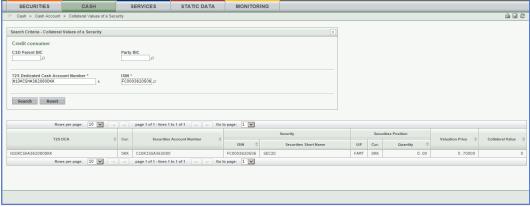


Illustration 71: Collateral value of a security - search/list screen

Collateral Value of a Security – Search Criteria			
Credit Consumer			
Party BIC	You can choose to either enter the BIC of the securities account owner or to select it from the suggested items in the drop-down menu.		
	References for error messages [> 965]:		
	□ QMPC032		
	□ QMPC084		



Collateral Value of a Security – Search Criteria				
	If the 'Party BIC' field is filled in, the 'CSD Parent BIC' field must also be filled in.			
CSD Parent BIC	You can choose to either enter the parent BIC of the CSD or to select it from the suggested items in the drop-down menu.			
	References for error messages [> 965]:			
	□ QMPC032			
	□ QMPC084			
	If the 'CSD Parent BIC' field is filled in, the 'Party BIC' field must also be filled in.			
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number*	You can choose to either enter the number of the T2S dedicated cash account or to select it from the suggested items in the drop-down menu.			
	Reference for error message [> 965]:			
	□ QMPC031			
	If only one account is possible, this field is already filled in.			
ISIN*	Select the ISIN of the security from the drop-down menu.			
	Required format is: max. 12 characters (SWIFT-x)			
	Reference for error message [ 965]:			
	□ QMPC018			
	Collateral Value of a Security – List			
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number	Shows the number of the T2S dedicated cash account related to the collateral value of the security list item.			
	Reference for error message [> 965]:			
Currency	Shows the currency of the T2S dedicated cash account.			
Securities Account Number	Shows the number of the securities account related to the collateral value of the security list item.			
Security				
ISIN	Shows the ISIN of the security.			
	Reference for error message [> 965]:			
	□ QMPC018			



Reset

	Collateral Values of a Security - Search/List Screen				
Col	lateral Value of a Security – Search Criteria				
Securities Short Shows the short name of the security.  Name					
	Securities Position				
Settlement Type	Shows the quantity type related to the securities from the possible values:				
	□ UNIT				
	□ FAMT (for face amount)				
Currency	Shows the currency related to the securities if expressed in face amount.				
Quantity	Shows the total quantity of securities for the aggregated securities positions.				
	Provision of '9999999' in case oversizing occurs in the integer portion. Truncation of decimals in case oversizing occurs in the decimal portion.				
Valuation Price	Shows the valuation price of the securities for the credit provider (CB or settlement bank).				
Collateral Value	Shows the resulting collateral value of the security for the aggregated securities positions.				
	Provision of '9999999' in case oversizing occurs in the integer portion. Truncation of decimals in case oversizing occurs in the decimal portion.				
Search	This function enables you to start a search according to the criteria entered. The results are displayed in a list on the same screen.				
	Next screen:				
	☐ Collateral value of a security – search/list screen				
	References for error messages [▶ 965]:				
	□ QMPC018				
	□ QMPC031				
	□ QMPC032				
	□ QMPC084				

blanks out all optional criteria.

This function enables you to set default search criteria and





# 2.3.1.5 Collateral Values per T2S Dedicated Cash Account and Security - Search/List Screen

# Context of Usage

This screen contains a number of search fields. By inputting the relevant data, you can search for the collateral value for a party and any or all of its T2S dedicated cash accounts. The search results will be displayed in a list, which is sorted by the values of the (1) 'T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number' (2) Owner of the Securities Account Parent BIC (3) Owner of the Security-ISIN columns in ascending order (default setting).

During the Start of Day, when the CRDM data is being replicated in the Settlement domain, only the collateral value per T2S dedicated cash account data available at the End-of-Day of the previous business day is displayed at the screen. The collateral value per T2S dedicated cash account data for the new business day is available as of the end of the CRDM data replication.

During night-time, the collateral value per T2S dedicated cash account and security can only be displayed in-between night-time settlement sequences.

There is no usage restriction for this screen.

# Screen Access

- $\ \square$  Cash >> Cash Account >> Collateral Values (T2S DCA and Sec.)
- $\square$  Cash >> Cash Account >> Total Collateral Values (T2S DCA)
  - >> Total collateral value per T2S dedicated cash account search/list screen
  - >> Click on detail of collateral value button

### **Privileges**

To use this screen, you need the following privilege [▶ 879]:

☐ Collateral value per T2S dedicated cash account query

### References

## **User Instructions Part**

This screen is not part of a business scenario.

### **Business Functionality Document**

This screen corresponds to the following business functions:

- Query total current collateral value (per T2S dedicated cash account and security) (T2S.GUI.LMSE.CSH.0110)
- □ Display total current collateral value (per T2S dedicated cash account and security) (T2S.GUI.LMSE.CSH.0120)



Collateral Values per T2S Dedicated Cash Account and Security - Search/List Screen

### **Screenshot**

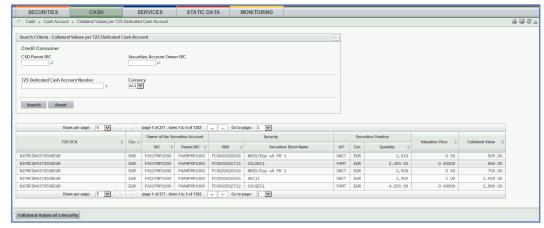


Illustration 72: Collateral value per T2S dedicated cash account and security - search/list screen

# Field Description

# Collateral Value per T2S Dedicated Cash Account and Security – Search Criteria

## **Credit Consumer** Securities Account Select the BIC of the securities account owner (credit con-Owner BIC sumer) from the drop-down menu or search via the magnifier icon. If the BIC is not contained in the drop-down menu please enter the BIC manually. References for error messages [> 965]: QMPC032 QMPC084 If none of the fields are filled in, then the privileges and access rights of the requesting party are applied. **CSD Parent BIC** Select the parent BIC of the CSD (of the credit consumer) from the drop-down menu or search via the *magnifier* icon. If the BIC is not contained in the drop-down menu please enter the BIC manually. References for error messages [> 965]: QMPC032 QMPC084 If none of the fields are filled in, then the privileges and access rights of the requesting party are applied. T2S Dedicated Cash Select the number of the T2S dedicated cash account **Account Number** from the drop-down menu. Reference for error message [ 965]: QMPC031 If only one account is possible, this field is already filled in.



Collateral Value per T2S Dedicated Cash Account and Security – Search Criteria			
	If none of the fields are filled in, then the privileges and a cess rights of the requesting party are applied.		
Currency	Select the currency of the T2S dedicated cash account from the drop-down menu. The default value is 'all'.		
Collateral Value	per T2S Dedicated Cash Account and Security – List		
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number	Shows the number of the T2S dedicated cash account relating to the collateral value of the security list item.		
	Reference for error message [> 965]:		
	□ QMPC031		
Currency	Shows the currency of the T2S dedicated cash account.		
	Securities Account Owner		
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the securities account owner of the securities account that holds the valuated securities		
Parent BIC	Shows the parent BIC of the securities account owner		
	Security		
ISIN	Shows the ISIN of the security.		
Securities Short Name	Shows the short name of the security.		
	Securities Positions		
Settlement Type	Shows the quantity type related to the securities from the possible values:		
	□ Unit		
	□ FAMT (for face amount)		
Currency	Shows the currency related to the securities if expressed in face amount.		
Quantity	Shows the total quantity of securities for the aggregated securities positions.		
	Provision of '9999999' in case oversizing occurs in the integer portion. Truncation of decimals in case oversizing occurs in the decimal portion.		
Valuation Price	Shows the valuation price of the securities for the credit provider (CB or settlement bank).		



Limits - Search/list Screen

Collateral Value per T2S Dedicated Cash Account and Security – Search Criteria		
Collateral Value	Shows the resulting collateral value of the security for the aggregated securities positions.	
	Provision of '9999999' in case oversizing occurs in the integer portion. Truncation of decimals in case oversizing occurs in the decimal portion.	

## **Buttons**

Search	This function enables you to start a search according to the criteria entered. The results are displayed in a list on the same screen.			
	Next screen:			
	☐ Collateral value per T2S dedicated cash account and security – search/list screen			
	References for error messages [> 965]:			
	□ QMPC031			
	□ QMPC032			
	□ QMPC084			
Reset	This function enables you to set default search criteria and blanks out all optional criteria.			
	Next screen:			
	☐ Collateral value per T2S dedicated cash account and security – search/list screen			
Collateral Value of Securities	This function enables you to search for the collateral value of a security.			
	Next screen:			
	□ Collateral value of a security – search/list screen [▶ 338]			
	The values of the selected entry are passed to the next screen as search criteria.			

## 2.3.1.6 Limits - Search/list Screen

See Limits - search/list Screen

## 2.3.1.7 Limit - New/Edit Screen

See Limit - New/Edit Screen.



## 2.3.1.8 Limit Utilisation - Search/List Screen

# Context of Usage

This screen contains a number of search fields. By inputting the relevant data, you can search for the current limit utilisation for a given credit consumer. Depending on the input criteria, a credit consumer or credit provider can retrieve the following information:

CBs, as credit provider, can see the utilisation of an auto-collateralisation limit
associated to the T2S dedicated cash accounts of its payment banks;

- □ Payment banks, as credit consumer, can see the utilisation of their auto-collateralisation limit associated to their T2S dedicated cash accounts;
- □ Payment banks, as credit provider, can see the utilisation of the limits of their clients (three types of limits external guarantee, auto-collateralisation, unsecured credit) associated to the Payment banks T2S dedicated cash accounts;
- □ Payment bank clients, as credit consumer, can see the utilisation of their limits (three types of limits external guarantee, auto-collateralisation, unsecured credit) associated to the T2S dedicated cash accounts of their payment banks.

The search results will be displayed in a list, which is sorted by the value of the columns 'Credit Provider Party BIC', in ascending order (default setting). After selecting an entry, you can proceed further by clicking the buttons below.

During the Start of Day, when the CRDM data is being replicated in the Settlement domain, only the limit utilisation data available at the End-of-Day of the previous business day is displayed at the screen. The limit utilisation data for the new business day is available as of the end of the CRDM data replication.

During night-time, the limit utilisation can only be displayed in-between night-time settlement sequences.

There is no usage restriction for this screen.

# Screen Access

Cash >>	Cash	Account >>	·Limit	Utilisation

☐ Securities >> Securities Account >> Limit Utilisation

Static Data >> T2S Dedicated Cash Account >> Limits >>
Limits - search/list screen >> Click on the limit utilisation button

Cash >> Cash Account >> Limits >> Limits - search/list screen >>
Click on the limit utilisation button

□ Static Data >> T2S Dedicated Cash Account >> T2S Dedicated Cash Account >> T2S Dedicated Cash Account >> T2S dedicated cash accounts - search/list screen >> Click on the search and/or details button >> T2S dedicated cash account - details screen >> Click on the limits button >> Limits - search/list screen >> Click on the limit utilisation button



□ Static Data >> Parties >> Parties -> Parties - search/list screen >> Click on the search and/or details button >> Party - details screen >> Click on the T2S dedicated cash account button >> T2S dedicated cash accounts - search/list screen >> Click on the search and/or details button >> T2S dedicated cash account - details screen >> Click on the limits button >> Limits - search/list screen >> Click on the limit utilisation button

### **Privileges**

To use this screen, you need the following privilege [▶ 888]:

Limit utilisation query

### References

### **User Instructions Part**

This screen is part of the following business scenario:

□ View overall liquidity [▶ 675]

## **Business Functionality Document**

This screen corresponds to the following business functions:

- □ Display limit utilisation (T2S.GUI.SDSE.LMT.0080)
- Query limit utilisation (T2S.GUI.SDSE.LMT.0070)

#### **Screenshot**

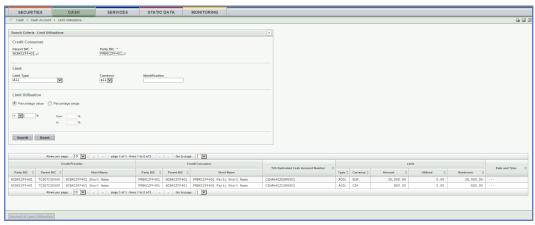


Illustration 73: Limit utilisation - search/list screen

	Limit Utilisation – Search Criteria
	Credit Consumer
Party BIC	You can choose to either enter the BIC of the party or to select it from the suggested items in the drop-down menu.
	If the querying party is a CB or a payment/settlement bank, the Party BIC is optional, otherwise it is mandatory.
	Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x)
Parent BIC	You can choose to either enter the parent BIC of the party or to select it from the suggested items in the drop-down menu.



	Limit Utilisation – Search Criteria
	If the querying party is a CB or a payment/settlement bank, the Party BIC is optional, otherwise it is mandatory.
	Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x)
	Limit
Limit Type	Select the limit type from one of the possible values:
	All (default value)
	EXGT (External Guarantee)
	□ ACOL (Auto-collateralisation)
	□ UCDT (Unsecured Credit)
	If the querying party is a CB, the only possible value is 'ACOL'.
Currency	Select the currency of the T2S dedicated cash account from the drop-down menu. The default value is 'all'.
Identification	Enter the technical identifier of the limit.
	Required format: Integer
	Reference for error message: [▶ 1039]
	□ QMPC036
	Limit Utilisation
Percentage value	Select whether the limit utilisation criteria is by percentage value.
	Select the limit utilisation operator from one of the possible values:
	□ = (default value)
	□ >=
	□ >
	□ <=
	□ <
	Enter the limit utilisation as a percentage.
	Required format is: max. 5 digit(s) incl. decimal point (thereof max. 2 decimal places and decimal point)
Percentage range	Select whether the limit utilisation criteria is by percentage range.
	Enter the 'From' range delimiter of the limit utilisation as a percentage.



Limit Utilisation – Search Criteria		
	Required format is: max. 5 digit(s) incl. decimal point (thereof max. 2 decimal places and decimal point).	
	Enter the 'To' range delimiter of the limit utilisation as a percentage.	
	Required format is: max. 5 digit(s) incl. decimal point (thereof max. 2 decimal places and decimal point).	
	Both fields must be filled in if the range of value is selected.	
	Reference for error message: [ 1039]	
	□ QMPC040	
	Limit Utilisation – List	
	Credit Provider	
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the credit provider.	
Parent BIC	Shows the parent BIC of the credit provider.	
Short Name	Shows the party short name of the credit provider.	
	Credit Consumer	
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the credit consumer.	
Parent BIC	Shows the parent BIC of the credit consumer.	
Short Name	Shows the party short name of the credit consumer.	
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number	Shows the number of the T2S dedicated cash account relating to the limit utilisation.	
	Limit Type	
Limit Type	Shows the type of the limit from one of the possible values:	
	□ EXGT (External Guarantee)	
	□ ACOL (Auto-collateralisation)	
	□ UCDT (Unsecured Credit)	
Currency	Shows the currency of the T2S dedicated cash account.	
Amount	Shows the amount of the limit.	
Used amount	Shows the amount of the limit that has been utilised.	
Headroom	Shows the headroom of the limit.	
Date and Time	Shows the date and time of the most recent usage of the limit.	
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss:µsµsµsµsµs	





Search	This function enables you to start a search according to the criteria entered. The results are displayed in a list on the same screen.
	Next screen:
	□ <i>Limit utilisation</i> – <i>search/list</i> screen
	References for error messages: [▶ 1039]
	□ QMPC036
	□ QMPC040
Reset	This function enables you to set default search criteria and blanks out all optional criteria.
	Next screen:
	□ <i>Limit utilisation</i> – <i>search/list</i> screen
Journal of a Limit Utilisation	This function enables you to display the details of the journal of limit utilisation for the selected limit. The values of the selected row are passed as selection criteria to the next screen.
	Next screen:
	□ Limit utilisation journal – search/list screen [▶ 350]

## 2.3.1.9 Limit Utilisation Journal - Search/List Screen

# Context of Usage

This screen contains a number of search fields. By inputting the relevant data, you can search for the current limit utilisation journal for a given credit consumer. Depending on the input criteria, a credit consumer or credit provider can retrieve following information:

- ☐ CBs, as credit provider, can see the utilisation journal of an auto-collateralisation limit associated to the T2S dedicated cash accounts of its payment banks;
- □ Payment banks, as credit consumer, can see the utilisation journal of their auto-collateralisation limit associated to their T2S dedicated cash accounts;
- Payment banks, as credit provider, can see the utilisation journal of the limits of their clients (three types of limits – external guarantee, auto-collateralisation, unsecured credit) associated to the Payment banks T2S dedicated cash accounts;





Payment bank clients, as credit consumer, can see the utilisation journal of their limits (three types of limits – external guarantee, auto-collateralisation, unsecured credit) associated to the T2S dedicated cash accounts of their payment banks.

The search results will be sorted before being displayed in a list by the values of the following columns in descending order:

- 1. T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number
- 2. Credit consumer
- 3. Limit Type

The results cannot be sorted afterwards.

After selecting an entry, you can proceed further by clicking the buttons below.

During the Start of Day, when the CRDM data is being replicated in the Settlement domain, only the limit utilisation Journal data available at the End-of-Day of the previous business day is displayed at the screen. The limit utilisation Journal data for the new business day is available as of the end of the CRDM data replication.

During night-time, the limit utilisation journal can only be displayed in-between night-time settlement sequences.

There is no usage restriction for this screen.

# Screen Access

- ☐ Cash >> Cash Account >> Limit Utilisation Journal
- ☐ Securities >> Securities Account >> Limit Utilisation
  Journal
- ☐ Static Data >> T2S Dedicated Cash Account >> Limits >> Limits - search/list screen >> Click on the limit utilisation button >> Limit utilisation - search/list screen >> Click on the journal of limit utilisation button
- Cash >> Cash Account >> Limits >> Limits search/list screen >>
  Click on the limit utilisation button >> Limit utilisation search/list screen >>
  Click on the journal of limit utilisation button
- □ Static Data >> T2S Dedicated Cash Account >> T2S Dedicated Cash Account >> T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts search/list screen >> Click on the search and/or details button >> T2S dedicated cash account details screen >> Click on the limits button >> Limits search/list screen >> Click on the limit utilisation button >> Limit utilisation search/list screen >> Click on the journal of limit utilisation button
- Static Data >> Parties >> Parties -> Parties search/list screen >> Click on the search and/or details button >> Party details screen >> Click on the T2S dedicated cash account button >> T2S dedicated cash accounts -





search/list screen >> Click on the search and/or details button >> T2S dedicated cash account – details screen >> Click on the limits button >> Limits – search/list screen >> Click on the limit utilisation button >> Limit utilisation – search/list screen >> Click on the journal of limit utilisation button

Cash >> Liquidity >> Outstanding Auto-Coll. Credit >> Outstanding auto-collateralisation credits - search/list screen >> Click on the journal of limit utilisation button

### **Privileges**

To use this screen, you need the following privilege [> 888]:

□ Limit utilisation journal query

#### References

### **User Instructions Part**

This screen is part of the following business scenario:

□ View overall liquidity [▶ 675]

## **Business Functionality Document**

This screen corresponds to the following business functions:

- □ Query limit utilisation journal (T2S.GUI.SDSE.LMT.0090)
- Display limit utilisation journal (T2S.GUI.SDSE.LMT.0100)

### **Screenshot**

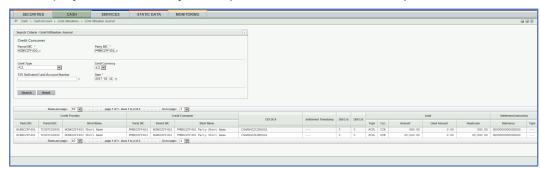


Illustration 74: Limit utilisation journal - search/list screen

Limit Utilisation Journal – Search Criteria	
Limit Othisation Journal – Search Chiena	
	Credit Consumer
Party BIC*	Select the BIC of the party from the drop-down menu or search via the <i>magnifier</i> icon.
	Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x)
Parent BIC*	Select the parent BIC of the party from the drop-down menu or search via the <i>magnifier</i> icon.
	Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x)
Limit Type	Select the limit type from one of the possible values:
	□ All (default value)
	□ EXGT (External Guarantee)
	□ ACOL (Auto-collateralisation)

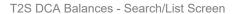


Limit Utilisation Journal – Search Criteria		
	□ UCDT (Unsecured Credit)	
Limit Currency	Select the currency of the T2S dedicated cash account from the drop-down menu. The default value is 'all'.	
	Select the number of the T2S dedicated cash account from the drop-down menu.	
	Required format is: max. 34 characters (SWIFT-x)	
	If there is only one possible account, this field is already filled in.	
	Reference for error message: [> 1039]	
	□ QMPC031	
Date*	Enter the date of the limit utilisation or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.	
	Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD.	
	The default value is the current business date. It has to be a valid business date less than or equal to the current business date.	
	Reference for error message: [▶ 1039]	
	□ QMPC055	
	Limit Utilisation Journal – List	
	Credit Provider	
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the credit provider.	
Parent BIC	Shows the parent BIC of the credit provider.	
Short Name	Shows the party short name of the credit provider.	
Credit Consumer		
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the credit consumer.	
Parent BIC	Shows the parent BIC of the credit consumer.	
Short Name	Shows the party short name of the credit consumer.	
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number	Shows the number of the T2S dedicated cash account relating to the journal of limit utilisation.	
	Reference for error message: [▶ 1039]	
	□ QMPC031	
Settlement	Shows the timestamp of the limit utilisation.	
Timestamp	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss:µsµsµsµsµs	



Lir	nit Utilisation Journal – Search Criteria
Debit/Credit Indic- ator	Show the debit credit indicator of the limit from the possible values:
	□ D (Debit)
	□ C (Credit)
	Limit
Limit Type	Shows the type of the limit from one of the possible values:
	□ EXGT (External Guarantee)
	□ ACOL (Auto-collateralisation)
	□ UCDT (Unsecured Credit)
Currency	Shows the currency of the T2S dedicated cash account.
Amount	Shows the amount of the limit.
Used amount	Shows the amount of the limit after this utilisation.
Headroom	Shows the headroom of the limit.
	Settlement Instruction
Reference	Shows the reference of the settlement instruction related to the utilisation journal entry.
Instruction Type	Shows the type of the settlement instruction related to the utilisation journal entry.

Search	This function enables you to start a search according to the criteria entered. The results are displayed in a list on the same screen.
	Next screen:
	□ Limit utilisation journal – search/list screen
	References for error messages: [> 1039]
	□ QMPC031
	□ QMPC055
Reset	This function enables you to set default search criteria and blanks out all optional criteria.
	Next screen:
	☐ Limit utilisation journal – search/list screen





## 2.3.1.10 T2S DCA Balances - Search/List Screen

# Context of Usage

This screen contains a number of search fields. By inputting the relevant data, you can search for T2S dedicated cash account balances. The search results will be displayed in a list, which is sorted by the value of the 'T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number' column in ascending order (default setting). After selecting one entry, you can further proceed by clicking on the buttons below.

When exporting the content of this screen, you receive the list and the corresponding details for each data record.

During the Start of Day, when the CRDM data is being replicated in the Settlement domain, only the cash balances data available at the End-of-Day of the previous business day is displayed at the screen. The cash balances data for the new business day is available as of the end of the CRDM data replication.

During night-time, the cash balances can only be displayed in-between night-time settlement sequences.

This screen is not relevant for CSD or CSD participant users.

	·
Screen	☐ Cash >> Cash Account >> Cash Account Balances
Access	$\square$ Monitoring >> Monitoring >> Cash Account Balances
Privileges	To use this screen, you need the following privilege [▶ 903]:
	□ T2S dedicated cash account balance query
References	User Instructions Part
	This screen is part of the following business scenarios:
	□ View cash balances details and related postings [▶ 671]
	□ View cash balances details and related restrictions [▶ 672]
	Business Functionality Document
	This screen corresponds to the following business functions:

This screen corresponds to the following business functions:

- ☐ Query T2S dedicated cash account balances (T2S.GUI.LMSE.CSH.0010)
- □ Display T2S dedicated cash account balances (T2S.GUI.LMSE.CSH.0020)

T2S DCA Balances - Search/List Screen



### **Screenshot**

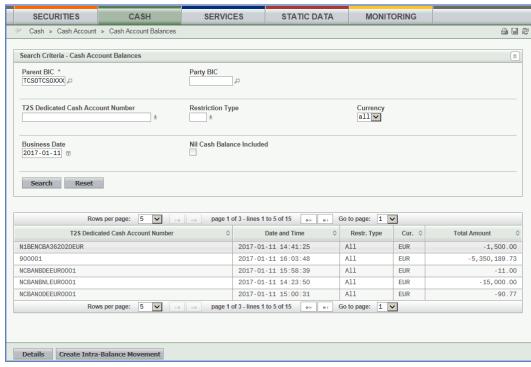


Illustration 75: T2S DCA balances - search/list screen

	Cash Balances – Search Criteria
Party BIC*	Select the BIC of the party owning the cash balances you want to retrieve from the drop-down menu or search via the <i>magnifier</i> icon.
	You have to enter at least one field among 'Party BIC' and 'Date'.
	References for error messages [▶ 1119]:
	□ QMPC032
	□ QMPC072
	□ QMPC084
Parent BIC*	Select the parent BIC of the CB where the above party holds the cash balances you want to retrieve from the drop-down menu.
	References for error messages [> 1119]:
	□ QMPC048
	□ QMPC072
	□ QMPC084



	Cash Balances – Search Criteria
	Select the number of the T2S dedicated cash account
Account Number	from the drop-down menu.
	If there is only one possible cash account, this field is read-only.
	References for error message [> 1119]s:
	□ QMPC031
	□ QMPC072
Restriction Type	Select a restriction type of the cash balance.
	If you select the value 'All', all cash balances are displayed in the list.
	Reference for error message [> 1119]:
	□ QMPC091
Currency	Select the currency of the T2S dedicated cash account from the drop-down menu. The default value is 'all'.
	References for error messages [> 1119]:
	□ QMPC054
	□ QMPC072
Date	Enter the date of T2S dedicated cash account balance or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.
	Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD
	You have to enter at least one field among 'Party BIC' and 'Date'.
	The default value is the current business day.
	The 'Date' must be a valid business date which is earlier than or equal to the current business date.
	Reference for error message [> 1119]:
	□ QMPC073
Nil Cash Balance Included	Select whether the T2S dedicated cash balances equal to zero are included.
	Multiple Cash Balances - List
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number	Shows the number of the T2S dedicated cash account of the cash balance.
	Reference for error message [▶ 1119]:  □ QMPC072



	Cash Balances – Search Criteria
Date and Time	Shows the date and time of the cash balance (or the closest previous date and time).
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss:µsµsµsµsµs
Restriction Type	Shows the restriction type of the cash balance.
	Reference for error message [ 1119]:
	□ QMPC091
Currency	Shows the currency of the T2S dedicated cash account.
	References for error messages [▶ 1119]:
	□ QMPC054
	□ QMPC072
Total Amount	Shows the total amount of the cash balance.
	Provision of '9999999' in case oversizing occurs in the integer part. Truncation of decimals in case oversizing occurs in the decimal part.

Search	This function enables you to start a search according to the criteria entered. The results are displayed in a list on the same screen.
	If the search retrieves a single record, the <i>details</i> screen is displayed directly.
	Next screens:
	☐ T2S DCA balances - search/list screen
	☐ T2S DCA balance – details screen [▶ 359]
	References for error messages [▶ 1119]:
	□ QMPC031
	□ QMPC032
	□ QMPC048
	□ QMPC054
	□ QMPC072
	□ QMPC073
	□ QMPC084
	□ QMPC091



Reset	This function enables you to set default search criteria and blanks out all optional criteria.
	Next screen:
	□ T2S DCA balances - search/list screen
Details	This function enables you to display the details of the selected cash balance.
	Next screen:
	□ T2S DCA balance - details screen [▶ 359]
Create Intra-Balance Movement	This function enables you to create a new restricted cash balance for the selected T2S dedicated cash account number.
	Next screen:
	□ Intra-balance movement – new screen [≥ 434]

## 2.3.1.11 T2S DCA Balance - Details Screen

# Context of Usage

This screen displays detailed information on the cash balances for a T2S dedicated cash account owner, i.e. a party which is a payment or central bank. You can check the data and proceed further by clicking on the buttons below.

During the Start of Day, when the CRDM data is being replicated in the Settlement domain, only the cash balance data available at the End-of-Day of the previous business day is displayed at the screen. The cash balance data for the new business day is available as of the end of the CRDM data replication.

During night-time, the cash balances can only be displayed in-between night-time settlement sequences.

This screen is not relevant for CSD or CSD participant users.

## Screen Access

- ☐ Cash >> Cash Account >> Cash Account Balances >> T2S DCA balances search/list screen >> Click on the search and/or details button
- □ Cash >> Settlement >> Intra-Balance Movements >> Intra-balance movements search/list screen >> Click on the search and/or details button >> Intra-balance movement details screen >> Click on the cash balance details button

## **Privileges**

No privilege needed to use this screen.

### References

#### **User Instructions Part**

This screen is part of the following business scenarios:

□ View cash balances details and related postings [▶ 671]



□ View cash balances details and related restrictions [▶ 672]

## **Business Functionality Document**

This screen corresponds to the following business functions:

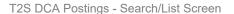
□ Display T2S dedicated cash account balances (T2S.GUI.LMSE.CSH.0020)

### **Screenshot**



Illustration 76: T2S dedicated cash account balance - details screen

Identification of Cash Balances			
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number	Shows the number of the T2S dedicated cash account.		
Restriction Type	Shows the restriction type of the cash balance.		
Currency	Shows the currency of the T2S dedicated cash account.		
Total Amount	Shows the total amount of cash for the aggregated cash balances.		
	Provision of '9999999' in case oversizing occurs in the integer part. Truncation of decimals in case oversizing occurs in the decimal part.		
	Cash Balance per Restriction Type		
Restriction Type			
Code	Shows the code of the restriction type of the cash balance.		
Name	Shows the name of the restriction type of the cash balance.		
Date and Time	Shows the date and time of the last movement related to the cash balance.		
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss:µsµsµsµsµs		
Amount			





Identification of Cash Balances		
Currency	Shows the currency related to the T2S dedicated cash account.	
Total	Shows the total amount of the cash balance.	
	Provision of '9999999' in case oversizing occurs in the integer part. Truncation of decimals in case oversizing occurs in the decimal part.	
To be Pre-Empted	Shows the amount of the cash balance that is to be pre- empted.	
	Provision of '9999999' in case oversizing occurs in the integer part. Truncation of decimals in case oversizing occurs in the decimal part.	

Postings	This function enables you to display the cash postings for the selected cash balance.
	Next screen:
	☐ T2S DCA postings – search/list screen [▶ 361]
Restrictions References	This function enables you to display the details per restriction reference for the selected cash balance.
	Next screen:
	□ Cash restriction details – search/list screen [▶ 335]

## 2.3.1.12 T2S DCA Postings - Search/List Screen

## Context of Usage

This screen contains a number of search fields. By inputting the relevant data, you can search for cash postings which are the individual debits and credits impacting the selected cash balance. The search results will be displayed in a list, which is sorted either by the values of the 'T2S Dedicated Account Number', 'Restriction Type', 'Date', 'Debit/Credit', 'Currency', 'Amount', 'Instruction Type', 'Internal Reference', 'Restriction Reference' or 'Date and Time' columns in ascending order (default setting).

After selecting an entry, you can proceed further by clicking on the buttons below.

During night-time, the T2S DCA postings can only be displayed in-between night-time settlement sequences.

This screen is not relevant for CSD or CSD participant users.

## Screen Access

☐ Cash >> Cash Account >> Cash Account Postings





Cash >> Cash Account >> Cash Account Balances >> T2S DCA balances - search/list screen >> Click on the search and/or details button >> T2S DCA balance - details screen >> Click on the postings button

#### **Privileges**

To use this screen, you need the following privilege [> 903]:

☐ T2S dedicated cash account posting query

#### References

#### **User Instructions Part**

This screen is part of the following business scenario:

□ View cash balances details and related postings [▶ 671]

## **Business Functionality Document**

This screen corresponds to the following business functions:

- ☐ Query T2S dedicated cash account postings (T2S.GUI. LMSE.CSH.0030)
- □ Display T2S dedicated cash account postings (T2S.GUI.LMSE.CSH.0040)

#### **Screenshot**

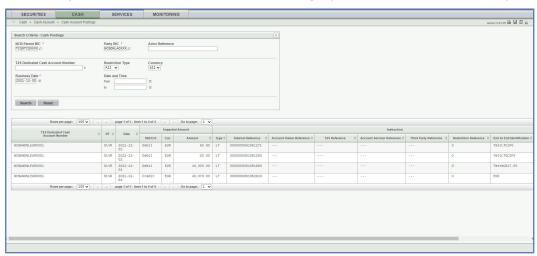


Illustration 77: T2S DCA postings - search/list screen

## Field Description

# Actor Reference You can choose to enter one of the following references depending on whether you are querying on cash movements related to a settlement instruction or a liquidity transfer: For a settlement instruction: Account Owner Reference Account Servicer Reference T2S Reference Third Party Reference For a liquidity transfer: End to End Identification



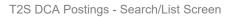
	Cash Postings - Search Criteria
	□ Technical Identifier of LT
	If you fill in the Actor Reference, only Liquidity transfers or Settlement instructions related to this reference are returned,
	When the Actor reference is not found in SI or LT, the message "No record found" is displayed.
Party BIC*	You can choose to either enter the BIC of the party owning the cash account or to select it from the suggested items in the drop-down menu.
	If you have accessed this screen via the T2S DCA balance – details screen, this field is already filled in.
	References for error messages [> 1120]:
	□ QMPC032
	□ QMPC072
NCB Parent BIC*	You can choose to either enter the BIC of the CB where the above party holds the cash account or to select it from the suggested items in the drop-down menu. If you have accessed this screen via the T2S DCA balance – details screen, this field is already filled in.
	Reference for error message [▶ 1120]:
	□ QMPC072
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number	Select the number of the T2S dedicated cash account from the drop-down menu. The default value is 'All'.
	If there is only one possible cash account, this field is read-only.
	If you have accessed this screen via the T2S DCA balance – details screen, this field is already filled in.
	Reference for error message [> 1120]:
	□ QMPC072
Restriction Type	You can choose to either enter the restriction type of the cash posting or to select it from the suggested items in the drop-down menu.
	If you select the value 'All', the postings of all restriction types are displayed in the list.



	Cash Postings - Search Criteria
	If you have accessed this screen via the T2S DCA balance – details screen, this field is already filled in.
	Reference for error message [▶ 1120]:  □ QMPC091
Currency	Select the currency of the T2S dedicated cash account from the drop-down menu. The default value is 'All'.
	If you have accessed this screen via the T2S DCA balance – details screen, this field is already filled in.
	References for error messages [▶ 1120]:
	□ QMPC054
	□ QMPC072
Date*	Enter the date of the cash postings or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.
	The default value is the current business day.
	Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD
	The 'Date' must be a valid business date earlier than or equal to the current business date.
	If you have accessed this screen via the T2S DCA balance – details screen, this field is already filled in.
	References for error messages [> 1120]:
	□ QMPC016
	□ QMPC073
Date and Time from	Enter the starting date and time of the cash postings or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.
	Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm
	The 'Date and Time from' must be a valid business date earlier than or equal to the current business date and time.
	Reference for error message [▶ 1120]:  □ QMPC073
Date and Time to	Enter the ending date and time of the cash postings or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.
	Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm



Cash Postings - Search Criteria		
	The 'Date and Time to' must be a valid business date earlier than or equal to the current business date and time. The date and time must be equal to or later than the 'Date and Time from'.	
	Cash Postings - List	
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number	Shows the number of the T2S dedicated cash account of the cash posting.	
	Reference for error message [≥ 1120]:  □ QMPC072	
Restriction Type	Shows the restriction type of the cash posting.	
	Reference for error message [▶ 1120]:  □ QMPC091	
Date	Shows the date of the cash posting.	
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD	
	References for error messages [> 1120]:	
	□ QMPC016	
	□ QMPC073	
	Impacted Amount	
Debit/Credit Indic- ator	Shows the debit/credit indicator related to the cash posting from the possible values:	
	□ D (for debit)	
	□ C (for credit)	
Currency	Shows the currency of the T2S dedicated cash account.	
	References for error messages [▶ 1120]:	
	□ QMPC054	
	□ QMPC072	
Amount	Shows the amount of the cash posting.	
Instruction		
Account Owner Reference	Shows the Account Owner Transaction Identification of the instruction related to the cash posting.	
T2S Reference	Shows the Market Infrastructure Transaction Identification of the instruction related to the cash posting.	
Account Servicer Reference	Shows the Account Servicer Transaction Identification of the instruction related to the cash posting	





	Cash Postings - Search Criteria
Third Party Reference	Shows the Processing Identification of the instruction related to the cash posting.
End to End Id	Shows the End to End Identification of the Liquidity Transfer related to the cash posting.
Technical Id	Shows the Technical Identifier of the Liquidity Transfer related to the cash posting.
Туре	Shows the type of instruction related to the cash posting from the possible values:
	□ LT (for liquidity transfer)
	□ SI (for settlement instruction)
	□ SR (for settlement restriction)
Internal Reference	Shows the T2S internal reference of the instruction related to the cash posting.
Restriction Reference	Shows the restriction reference related to the cash posting.
Date and Time	Shows the date and time of the cash posting.
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss:µsµsµsµsµs

Search	This function enables you to start a search according to the criteria entered. The results are displayed in a list on the same screen.
	Next screen:
	□ T2S DCA postings – search/list screen
	References for error messages [> 1120]:
	□ QMPC016
	□ QMPC032
	□ QMPC054
	□ QMPC072
	□ QMPC073
	□ QMPC091
Reset	This function enables you to set default search criteria and blanks out all optional criteria.
	Next screen:
	☐ T2S DCA postings – search/list screen



# 2.3.1.13 Total Collateral Values per T2S Dedicated Cash Account - Search/List Screen

## Context of Usage

This screen contains a number of search fields. By inputting the relevant data, you can search for the total collateral value of securities on stock which are eligible for auto-collateralisation for those T2S dedicated cash accounts that match the specified selection criteria. The search results will be displayed in a list, which is sorted by the values of the 'Party BIC' column in ascending order (default setting). After selecting an entry, you can proceed further by clicking on the buttons below.

During the Start of Day, when the CRDM data is being replicated in the Settlement domain, only the total collateral value per T2S dedicated cash account data available at the End-of-Day of the previous business day is displayed at the screen. The total collateral value per T2S dedicated cash account data for the new business day is available as of the end of the CRDM data replication.

The screen can be used in the following contexts:

CB users (CB as credit provider) can view the total collateral value of securities associated to the T2S dedicated cash accounts of their payment banks. This is the collateral value that payments banks can use as a guarantee for central bank collateralisation.
Payment bank users (payment bank as credit consumer) can view the total collateral value of their own securities associated to their T2S dedicated cash accounts. This is the collateral value that the payment bank can use as a guarantee for central bank collateralisation.
Payment bank users (payment bank as credit provider) can view the total collateral value of the clients' securities associated to the payment bank's T2S dedicated cash accounts. This is the collateral value that the payment bank's clients can use as a guarantee for client collateralisation.
Payment bank client users (payment bank client as credit consumer) can view the total collateral value of their securities associated to the T2S dedicated cash account of their payment bank. This is the collateral value that the payment bank's client can use as a guarantee for client collateralisation.

## Screen Access

- ☐ Cash >> Cash Account >> Total Collateral Values (T2S DCA)
- ☐ Securities >> Securities Account >> Total Collateral Values (T2S DCA)

#### **Privileges**

To use this screen, you need the following privilege [▶ 904]:

There is no usage restriction for this screen.

☐ Total collateral value per T2S dedicated cash account query



#### References

#### **User Instructions Part**

This screen is not part of a business scenario.

## **Business Functionality Document**

This screen corresponds to the following business functions:

- □ Query total current collateral value (per T2S dedicated cash account) (T2S.GUI.LMSE.CSH.0090)
- □ Display total current collateral value (per T2S dedicated cash account) (T2S.GUI.LMSE.CSD.0100)

#### **Screenshot**

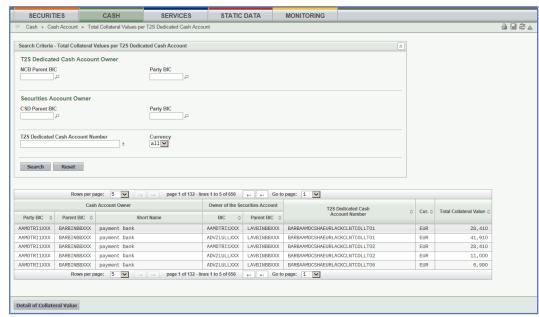


Illustration 78: Total collateral value per T2S dedicated cash account - search/list screen

# Field Description

Total Collateral V	alue per T2S Dedicated Cash Account - Search Criteria
	T2S Dedicated Cash Account Owner
Party BIC	Select the BIC of the party owning the T2S dedicated cash account from the drop-down menu or search via the <i>magnifier</i> icon.  Reference for error message: [> 1122]
	□ QMPC032
NCB Parent BIC	Select the BIC of the national central bank which is the parent of the party owning the T2S dedicated cash account from the drop-down menu or search via the <i>magnifier</i> icon.
	Reference for error message: [▶ 1122]
	□ QMPC032
Securities Account Owner	



Total Collateral Va	lue per T2S Dedicated Cash Account - Search Criteria
Party BIC	Select the BIC of the party owning the securities account from the drop-down menu or search via the <i>magnifier</i> icon.  References for error messages: [▶ 1122]  □ QMPC032  □ QMPC084
CSD Parent BIC	Select the BIC of the CSD which is the parent of the party owning the securities account from the drop-down menu or search via the <i>magnifier</i> icon.  References for error messages: [> 1122]  QMPC032
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number	Select the number of the T2S dedicated cash account from the drop-down menu.  If there is only one possible T2S dedicated cash account for your privileges, this field is already filled in.  Reference for error message: [▶ 1122]  □ QMPC031
Currency	Select the currency of the T2S dedicated cash account(s) from the drop-down menu. The default value is 'all'.  Reference for error message: [ 1122]  QMPC054
Total Collate	eral Value per T2S Dedicated Cash Account - List
	Cash account owner
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the party owning the T2S dedicated cash account.  Reference for error message: [▶ 1122]  □ QMPC032
Parent BIC	Shows the BIC of the national central bank which is the parent of the party owning the T2S dedicated cash account.  Reference for error message: [11122]  QMPC032
Party Short Name	Shows the short name of the party owning the T2S dedicated cash account.





Total Collateral Va	llue per T2S Dedicated Cash Account - Search Criteria	
T2S Dedicated Cash	Shows the number of the T2S dedicated cash account.	
Account Number	Reference for error message: [ 1122]	
	□ QMPC031	
Currency	Shows the currency of the T2S dedicated cash account.	
	Reference for error message: [▶ 1122]	
	□ QMPC054	
Securities Account Owner		
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the securities account owner of the se-	
	curities account that holds the valuated securities	
Parent BIC	Shows the parent BIC of the securities account owner	
Total Collateral Value	Shows the collateral value of the aggregated securities positions per T2S dedicated cash account.	
	Provision of '9999999' in case oversizing occurs in the integer part. Truncation of decimals in case oversizing occurs in the decimal part.	

This function enables you to start a search according to the criteria entered. The results are displayed in a list on the same screen.  If the search retrieves a single record, the details screen is displayed directly.  References for error messages: [▶ 1122]  QMPC031  QMPC032  QMPC054  QMPC054  QMPC084  Next screens:  Total collateral value per T2S dedicated cash account – search/list screen  Collateral value per T2S dedicated cash account and security – search/list screen [▶ 342]  Reset  This function enables you to set default search criteria and blanks out all optional criteria.  Next screen:		
displayed directly.  References for error messages: [▶ 1122]  □ QMPC031  □ QMPC032  □ QMPC054  □ QMPC084  Next screens:  □ Total collateral value per T2S dedicated cash account – search/list screen  □ Collateral value per T2S dedicated cash account and security – search/list screen [▶ 342]  Reset  This function enables you to set default search criteria and blanks out all optional criteria.	Search	the criteria entered. The results are displayed in a list on
<ul> <li>QMPC031</li> <li>QMPC032</li> <li>QMPC054</li> <li>QMPC084</li> <li>Next screens:</li> <li>Total collateral value per T2S dedicated cash account – search/list screen</li> <li>Collateral value per T2S dedicated cash account and security – search/list screen [▶ 342]</li> <li>Reset</li> <li>This function enables you to set default search criteria and blanks out all optional criteria.</li> </ul>		
<ul> <li>QMPC032</li> <li>QMPC054</li> <li>QMPC084</li> <li>Next screens:</li> <li>Total collateral value per T2S dedicated cash account         <ul> <li>search/list screen</li> </ul> </li> <li>Collateral value per T2S dedicated cash account and security – search/list screen [▶ 342]</li> <li>Reset</li> <li>This function enables you to set default search criteria and blanks out all optional criteria.</li> </ul>		References for error messages: [> 1122]
<ul> <li>QMPC054</li> <li>QMPC084</li> <li>Next screens:</li> <li>Total collateral value per T2S dedicated cash account         <ul> <li>search/list screen</li> </ul> </li> <li>Collateral value per T2S dedicated cash account and security – search/list screen [▶ 342]</li> <li>Reset</li> <li>This function enables you to set default search criteria and blanks out all optional criteria.</li> </ul>		□ QMPC031
<ul> <li>QMPC084</li> <li>Next screens:</li> <li>□ Total collateral value per T2S dedicated cash account         <ul> <li>– search/list screen</li> </ul> </li> <li>□ Collateral value per T2S dedicated cash account and security – search/list screen [▶ 342]</li> <li>Reset</li> <li>This function enables you to set default search criteria and blanks out all optional criteria.</li> </ul>		□ QMPC032
Next screens:  □ Total collateral value per T2S dedicated cash account - search/list screen  □ Collateral value per T2S dedicated cash account and security - search/list screen [▶ 342]  Reset  This function enables you to set default search criteria and blanks out all optional criteria.		□ QMPC054
<ul> <li>□ Total collateral value per T2S dedicated cash account         <ul> <li>– search/list screen</li> </ul> </li> <li>□ Collateral value per T2S dedicated cash account and security – search/list screen [▶ 342]</li> <li>Reset</li> <li>This function enables you to set default search criteria and blanks out all optional criteria.</li> </ul>		□ QMPC084
<ul> <li>- search/list screen</li> <li>□ Collateral value per T2S dedicated cash account and security - search/list screen [▶ 342]</li> <li>Reset</li> <li>This function enables you to set default search criteria and blanks out all optional criteria.</li> </ul>		Next screens:
security – search/list screen [▶ 342]  Reset This function enables you to set default search criteria and blanks out all optional criteria.		·
blanks out all optional criteria.		·
Next screen:	Reset	· ·
		Next screen:



	□ Total collateral value per T2S dedicated cash account − search/list screen
Detail of Collateral Value	This function enables you to display the details of the collateral value for the selected T2S dedicated cash account.
	Next screen:
	☐ Collateral value per T2S dedicated cash account and security – search/list screen [▶ 342]

## 2.3.2 Liquidity

## 2.3.2.1 Data Changes - Search/List Screen

See Data Changes - Search/List Screen [▶ 605].

## 2.3.2.2 Data Change - Details Screen

See Data Changes - Details Screen [▶ 609].

# 2.3.2.3 Immediate Liquidity Transfers - Search/List Screen

## Context of Usage

This screen contains a number of search fields. By inputting the relevant data, you can search for immediate liquidity transfer orders. The search results will be displayed in a list. If you search via 'Parent BIC' or 'Party BIC', the list will be sorted by the values of the 'T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number' column in ascending order (default setting). If you search via another search parameter, the list will be sorted by the values of the 'Settlement Date and Time' column in ascending order (default setting). After the initial sorting, you have the possibility to rearrange the list according to your preferences by selecting another 'Sort by'. After selecting an entry, you can proceed further by clicking on the buttons below.

This screen is not relevant for CSD\_CSD participants and external CSD users

	This screen is not relevant for God, God participants and external God
Screen Access	☐ Cash >> Liquidity >> Immediate Liquidity Transfers
Privileges	To use this screen, you need the following privileges [▶ 884]:  ☐ Immediate liquidity transfer order list query  ☐ Immediate liquidity transfer order detail query
References	User Instructions Part
	This screen is part of the following business scenarios:

This screen is part of the following business scenarios:

Create a new immediate liquidity transfer order





- □ Copy an immediate liquidity transfer order [▶ 669]
- ☐ View immediate liquidity transfer order details [▶ 673]

## **Business Functionality Document**

This screen corresponds to the following business functions:

- ☐ Query immediate liquidity transfer instructions (T2S.GUI.LMSE.INX.0010)
- □ Display immediate liquidity transfer instructions list (T2S.GUI.LMSE.INX.0020)

## **Screenshot**

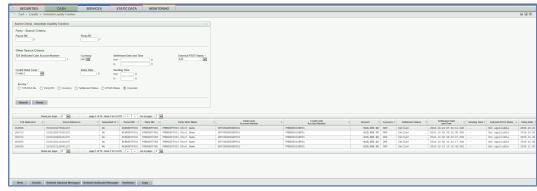


Illustration 79: Immediate liquidity transfer orders - search/list screen

# Field Description

Immediate Liquidity Transfer Orders – Search Criteria		
	Party	
Parent BIC	Select the parent BIC of the party.	
	References for error messages [> 988]:	
	□ QMPC072	
	□ QMPC084	
Party BIC	Select the BIC of the party.	
	References for error messages [> 988]:	
	□ QMPC032	
	□ QMPC072	
	□ QMPC084	
Other Search Criteria		
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number	Select the T2S dedicated cash account which has been debited or credited from the drop-down menu. The default value is 'All'.	
	References for error messages [> 988]:	
	□ QMPC031	
	□ QMPC072	



If you have the privilege for only one T2S dedicated cash account, this field is already filled in.  Debit/Credit Indicator*  Select the credit/debit code from the possible values:  Credit  Credit  Credit and Debit (default value)  Debit  Select credit if you want to search for liquidity transfer orders which have credited a T2S dedicated cash account.  Select debit if you want to search for liquidity transfer orders which have debited a T2S dedicated cash account.  Currency  Select the currency assigned to the T2S dedicated cash account from the drop-down menu. The default value is 'all'.  References for error messages [▶ 988]:  QPMC054  QPMC072  If you have first selected the 'T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number', this field is already filled in.  Settlement Date and Time - from  Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss  References for error messages [▶ 988]:  QMPC015  QMPC016  The 'Settlement Date and Time - from' cannot be earlier than 90 days before the current business day and must be earlier than or equal to the 'Settlement Date and Time - to'.  Settlement Date and  Time - to  Enter the date and time until which the liquidity transfer is settled or use the calendar icon.  Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss  References for error messages [▶ 988]:  QMPC015  QMPC015  QMPC016  The 'Settlement Date and Time - to'.  Settlement Date and Time is settled or use the calendar icon.  Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss  References for error messages [▶ 988]:  QMPC015	Immedia	te Liquidity Transfer Orders – Search Criteria
ator*  Credit Credit and Debit (default value) Debit Select credit if you want to search for liquidity transfer orders which have credited a T2S dedicated cash account. Select debit if you want to search for liquidity transfer orders which have debited a T2S dedicated cash account.  Currency Select the currency assigned to the T2S dedicated cash account from the drop-down menu. The default value is 'all'.  References for error messages [* 988]: QPMC054 QPMC072 If you have first selected the 'T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number', this field is already filled in.  Settlement Date and Time - from Enter the date and time from which the liquidity transfer is settled or use the calendar icon.  Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss References for error messages [* 988]: QMPC015 QMPC016 The 'Settlement Date and Time - from' cannot be earlier than 90 days before the current business day and must be earlier than or equal to the 'Settlement Date and Time - to'.  Settlement Date and Time - to Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss References for error messages [* 988]:		
Credit and Debit (default value)  Debit  Select credit if you want to search for liquidity transfer orders which have credited a T2S dedicated cash account. Select debit if you want to search for liquidity transfer orders which have debited a T2S dedicated cash account.  Currency  Select the currency assigned to the T2S dedicated cash account from the drop-down menu. The default value is 'all'.  References for error messages [* 988]:  QPMC072  If you have first selected the 'T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number', this field is already filled in.  Settlement Date and Enter the date and time from which the liquidity transfer is settled or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.  Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss  References for error messages [* 988]:  QMPC015  QMPC016  The 'Settlement Date and Time – from' cannot be earlier than 90 days before the current business day and must be earlier than or equal to the 'Settlement Date and Time – to'.  Settlement Date and Enter the date and time until which the liquidity transfer is settled or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.  Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss  References for error messages [* 988]:	Debit/Credit Indic-	Select the credit/debit code from the possible values:
Select credit if you want to search for liquidity transfer orders which have credited a T2S dedicated cash account.  Select debit if you want to search for liquidity transfer orders which have debited a T2S dedicated cash account.  Currency  Select the currency assigned to the T2S dedicated cash account from the drop-down menu. The default value is 'all'.  References for error messages [* 988]:  QPMC054  QPMC072  If you have first selected the 'T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number', this field is already filled in.  Settlement Date and Enter the date and time from which the liquidity transfer is settled or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.  Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss  References for error messages [* 988]:  QMPC015  QMPC016  The 'Settlement Date and Time – from' cannot be earlier than 90 days before the current business day and must be earlier than or equal to the 'Settlement Date and Time – to'.  Settlement Date and Enter the date and time until which the liquidity transfer is settled or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.  Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss  References for error messages [* 988]:	ator*	□ Credit
Select credit if you want to search for liquidity transfer orders which have credited a T2S dedicated cash account.  Select debit if you want to search for liquidity transfer orders which have debited a T2S dedicated cash account.  Currency  Select the currency assigned to the T2S dedicated cash account from the drop-down menu. The default value is 'all'.  References for error messages [ 988]:  QPMC054  QPMC072  If you have first selected the 'T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number', this field is already filled in.  Settlement Date and Time - from  Enter the date and time from which the liquidity transfer is settled or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.  Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss  References for error messages [ 988]:  QMPC015  QMPC016  The 'Settlement Date and Time – from' cannot be earlier than 90 days before the current business day and must be earlier than or equal to the 'Settlement Date and Time – to'.  Settlement Date and Enter the date and time until which the liquidity transfer is settled or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.  Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss  References for error messages [ 988]:		□ Credit and Debit (default value)
ders which have credited a T2S dedicated cash account.  Select debit if you want to search for liquidity transfer orders which have debited a T2S dedicated cash account.  Currency  Select the currency assigned to the T2S dedicated cash account from the drop-down menu. The default value is 'all'.  References for error messages [▶ 988]:  QPMC054  QPMC072  If you have first selected the 'T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number', this field is already filled in.  Settlement Date and  Enter the date and time from which the liquidity transfer is settled or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.  Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss  References for error messages [▶ 988]:  QMPC015  QMPC016  The 'Settlement Date and Time – from' cannot be earlier than 90 days before the current business day and must be earlier than or equal to the 'Settlement Date and Time – to'.  Settlement Date and  Enter the date and time until which the liquidity transfer is settled or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.  Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss  References for error messages [▶ 988]:		□ Debit
ders which have debited a T2S dedicated cash account.  Currency  Select the currency assigned to the T2S dedicated cash account from the drop-down menu. The default value is 'all'.  References for error messages [ 988]:  QPMC054  QPMC072  If you have first selected the 'T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number', this field is already filled in.  Settlement Date and Enter the date and time from which the liquidity transfer is settled or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.  Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss  References for error messages [ 988]:  QMPC015  QMPC016  The 'Settlement Date and Time – from' cannot be earlier than 90 days before the current business day and must be earlier than or equal to the 'Settlement Date and Time – to'.  Settlement Date and Enter the date and time until which the liquidity transfer is settled or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.  Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss  References for error messages [ 988]:		
account from the drop-down menu. The default value is 'all'.  References for error messages [▶ 988]:  □ QPMC054 □ QPMC072  If you have first selected the 'T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number', this field is already filled in.  Settlement Date and Time - from  Enter the date and time from which the liquidity transfer is settled or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.  Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss  References for error messages [▶ 988]: □ QMPC015 □ QMPC015 □ QMPC016  The 'Settlement Date and Time - from' cannot be earlier than 90 days before the current business day and must be earlier than or equal to the 'Settlement Date and Time - to'.  Settlement Date and Time - to settled or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.  Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss  References for error messages [▶ 988]:		, , ,
□ QPMC054 □ QPMC072  If you have first selected the 'T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number', this field is already filled in.  Settlement Date and Enter the date and time from which the liquidity transfer is settled or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.  Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss  References for error messages [ 988]: □ QMPC015 □ QMPC016  The 'Settlement Date and Time – from' cannot be earlier than 90 days before the current business day and must be earlier than or equal to the 'Settlement Date and Time – to'.  Settlement Date and Enter the date and time until which the liquidity transfer is settled or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.  Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss  References for error messages [ 988]:	Currency	account from the drop-down menu. The default value is
If you have first selected the 'T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number', this field is already filled in.  Settlement Date and Time - from Enter the date and time from which the liquidity transfer is settled or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.  Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss  References for error messages [▶ 988]:  QMPC015  QMPC016  The 'Settlement Date and Time − from' cannot be earlier than 90 days before the current business day and must be earlier than or equal to the 'Settlement Date and Time − to'.  Settlement Date and Enter the date and time until which the liquidity transfer is settled or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.  Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss  References for error messages [▶ 988]:		References for error messages [> 988]:
If you have first selected the 'T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number', this field is already filled in.  Settlement Date and Enter the date and time from which the liquidity transfer is settled or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.  Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss  References for error messages [▶ 988]:  QMPC015  QMPC016  The 'Settlement Date and Time − from' cannot be earlier than 90 days before the current business day and must be earlier than or equal to the 'Settlement Date and Time − to'.  Settlement Date and Enter the date and time until which the liquidity transfer is settled or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.  Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss  References for error messages [▶ 988]:		□ QPMC054
count Number', this field is already filled in.  Settlement Date and Enter the date and time from which the liquidity transfer is settled or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.  Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss  References for error messages [ 988]:  QMPC015  QMPC016  The 'Settlement Date and Time – from' cannot be earlier than 90 days before the current business day and must be earlier than or equal to the 'Settlement Date and Time – to'.  Settlement Date and Enter the date and time until which the liquidity transfer is settled or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.  Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss  References for error messages [ 988]:		□ QPMC072
Time - from  settled or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.  Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss  References for error messages [▶ 988]:  QMPC015  QMPC016  The 'Settlement Date and Time – from' cannot be earlier than 90 days before the current business day and must be earlier than or equal to the 'Settlement Date and Time – to'.  Settlement Date and Enter the date and time until which the liquidity transfer is settled or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.  Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss  References for error messages [▶ 988]:		·
References for error messages [ 988]:  QMPC015  QMPC016  The 'Settlement Date and Time – from' cannot be earlier than 90 days before the current business day and must be earlier than or equal to the 'Settlement Date and Time – to'.  Settlement Date and Enter the date and time until which the liquidity transfer is settled or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.  Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss  References for error messages [ 988]:		· · ·
QMPC015  QMPC016  The 'Settlement Date and Time – from' cannot be earlier than 90 days before the current business day and must be earlier than or equal to the 'Settlement Date and Time – to'.  Settlement Date and Enter the date and time until which the liquidity transfer is settled or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.  Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss  References for error messages [▶ 988]:		Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss
□ QMPC016  The 'Settlement Date and Time – from' cannot be earlier than 90 days before the current business day and must be earlier than or equal to the 'Settlement Date and Time – to'.  Settlement Date and Enter the date and time until which the liquidity transfer is settled or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.  Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss  References for error messages [▶ 988]:		References for error messages [> 988]:
The 'Settlement Date and Time – from' cannot be earlier than 90 days before the current business day and must be earlier than or equal to the 'Settlement Date and Time – to'.  Settlement Date and Enter the date and time until which the liquidity transfer is settled or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.  Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss  References for error messages [▶ 988]:		□ QMPC015
than 90 days before the current business day and must be earlier than or equal to the 'Settlement Date and Time – to'.  Settlement Date and Enter the date and time until which the liquidity transfer is settled or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.  Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss  References for error messages [> 988]:		□ QMPC016
Time - to settled or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.  Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss  References for error messages [▶ 988]:		than 90 days before the current business day and must be earlier than or equal to the 'Settlement Date and Time –
References for error messages [▶ 988]:		•
		Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss
□ QMPC015		References for error messages [▶ 988]:
		□ QMPC015
□ QMPC016		□ QMPC016



Immedia	te Liquidity Transfer Orders – Search Criteria
	□ QMPC097
	The 'Settlement Date and Time - to' cannot be earlier than 90 days before the current business day and must be earlier than or equal to the current business day.
Value Date	Enter the value date of the liquidity transfer or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.
	Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD
	The 'Value Date' cannot be earlier than 90 days before the current business day or later than the current business day.
	If you do not select a date, this field is filled in with the current business day.
Sending Time - from	Enter the time from which the outbound liquidity transfer was sent to the RTGS.
	Required format is: hh:mm:ss
Sending Time - to	Enter the time until which the outbound liquidity transfer was sent to the RTGS.
	Required format is: hh:mm:ss
External RTGS	Select the external RTGS status from the possible values:
Status*	□ Not executed
	□ Not applicable (default value)
	□ RTGS rejection
	□ RTGS confirmation
	□ Rebooking
Sort by	Select the category by which you want to sort the list from the possible values:
	☐ T2S DCA No. (default value if you have searched via 'Parent BIC' or 'Party BIC')
	□ Party BIC
	□ Currency
	□ Settlement status
	□ External RTGS status





Immediate Liquidity Transfer Orders – Search Criteria		
	Unsorted (Default value if you have searched via the other search parameters. Unsorted means that the list is sorted by the values of the 'Settlement Date and Time' column.)	
Im	mediate Liquidity Transfer Orders - List <sup>16</sup>	
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number	Shows the T2S dedicated cash account which has been debited or credited.	
	References for error messages [> 988]:	
	□ QMPC031	
	□ QMPC072	
	If you sort the list by that value, the screen is divided into different sections grouped by T2S dedicated cash account numbers.	
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the party.	
	References for error messages [> 988]:	
	□ QMPC032	
	□ QMPC072	
	□ QMPC084	
	If you sort the list by that value, the screen is divided into different sections grouped by party.	
Currency	Shows the currency of the amount to be transferred.	
	References for error messages [> 988]:	
	□ QPMC054	
	□ QPMC072	
	If you sort the list by that value, the screen is divided into different sections grouped by currency.	
Settlement Status	Shows the settlement status of liquidity transfers.	
	If the liquidity transfer is internal or outbound, it shows the settlement status from the possible values:	
	□ Not executed (SNXE)	
	□ Unsettled (SUNS)	
	□ Partially settled (SPAS)	
	□ Settled (SSET)	

16

Please note that the described functionality won  $\rm \acute{t}$  be available before CSLD go-live.



Immedia	te Liquidity Transfer Orders – Search Criteria
	If the liquidity transfer is inbound, it shows the settlement status from the possible values:  Not executed Settled If you sort the list by that value, the screen is divided into different sections grouped by settlement status.
External RTGS Status	Shows the external RTGS status of the liquidity transfer from the possible values:  Not executed (RNXE)  Not applicable (RNAP)  RTGS rejection (RREJ)  RTGS confirmation (RCON)  If the liquidity transfer is internal, this field is always filled in with 'not applicable'.  If you sort the list by that value, the screen is divided into different sections grouped by settlement status.
T2S Reference	Shows the unique identification assigned by T2S to the respective immediate liquidity transfer.
Settlement Date and Time	Shows the date and time when the immediate liquidity transfer was settled.  Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss  References for error messages [▶ 988]:  □ QMPC015  □ QMPC016  □ QMPC097
Parent BIC	Shows the BIC of the CB that operates the T2S dedicated cash account.  References for error messages [▶ 988]:  □ QMPC072  □ QMPC084
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number Debit	Shows the cash account to be debited.  If the liquidity transfer is internal or outbound, the cash account is a T2S dedicated cash account.



Immediat	te Liquidity Transfer Orders – Search Criteria
	If the liquidity transfer is inbound, the cash account is an External RTGS account, Main Cash Account, RTGS DCA, CLM CB Account, RTGS CB Account or TIPS Account
	If you sort the list by that value, the screen is divided into different sections grouped by debit cash account numbers.
T2S Dedicated Cash	Shows the cash account to be credited.
Account Number Credit	If the liquidity transfer is internal or inbound, the cash account is a T2S dedicated cash account.
	If the liquidity transfer is outbound, the cash account is an External RTGS account, Main Cash Account, RTGS DCA, CLM CB Account, RTGS CB Account or TIPS Account.
	If you sort the list by that value, the screen is divided into different sections grouped by credit cash account numbers.
Amount	Shows the amount in respect of the settlement status.
	If the settlement status is set to 'Not executed' or 'Unsettled', the instructed amount is displayed.
	If the settlement status is set to 'Partially settled' or 'Settled', the transferred amount is displayed.
Interface Sending Date and Time	Shows the time when the outbound liquidity transfer was sent to the RTGS.
	Displayed format is: hh:mm:ss
Value Date	Shows the value date of the liquidity transfer.
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD

Search	This function enables you to start a search according to the criteria entered. The results are displayed in a list on the same screen.
	If the search retrieves a single record, the <i>details</i> screen is displayed directly.
	Next screens:
	□ Immediate liquidity transfer orders – search/list screen
	☐ <i>Immediate liquidity transfer order – details</i> screen [▶ 379]
	References for error messages [> 988]:



	□ QMPC015
	□ QMPC031
	□ QMPC032
	□ QMPC054
	□ QMPC072
	□ QMPC084
Reset	This function enables you to set default search criteria and blanks out all optional criteria.
	Next screen:
	☐ <i>Immediate liquidity transfer orders</i> – <i>search/list</i> screen
Details	This function enables you to display the details of the selected immediate liquidity transfer.
	Next screen:
	□ <i>Immediate liquidity transfer order – details</i> screen [▶ 379]
New	This function enables you to create a new immediate liquidity transfer.
	Next screen:
	☐ Immediate liquidity transfer order – new screen [▶ 384]
Related Inbound Messages	This function enables you to display the inbound messages related to the selected immediate liquidity transfer.
	Next screens:
	□ Inbound messages – search/list screen [▶ 626] (if the immediate liquidity transfer is linked to more than one inbound message)
	☐ Inbound message – details screen [▶ 633] (if the immediate liquidity transfer is linked to one inbound message only)
Related Outbound Messages	This function enables you to display the outbound messages related to the selected immediate liquidity transfer.
	Next screens:
	☐ Outbound messages – search/list screen [▶ 643] (if the immediate liquidity transfer is linked to more than one outbound message)



	<ul> <li>Outbound message - details screen [ 651] (if the immediate liquidity transfer is linked to one outbound message only)</li> </ul>
Revisions	This function enables you to display the revisions of the selected immediate liquidity transfer order.
	Next screen:
	□ Revisions/audit trail - list screen
Сору	This function enables you to copy fields to create a new immediate liquidity transfer order with the same attributes.
	Next screen:
	☐ <i>Immediate liquidity transfer order – new</i> screen [> 384]

## 2.3.2.4 Immediate Liquidity Transfer - Details Screen

# Context of Usage

This screen displays detailed information on the selected liquidity transfer. You can check the data and proceed further by clicking on the buttons below.

This screen is not relevant for CSD participants and external CSD users.

## Screen Access

Cash >> Liquidity >> Immediate Liquidity Transfers >> Immediate liquidity transfer orders - search/listscreen >> Click on the search and/or details button

#### **Privileges**

To use this screen, you need the following privileges [> 883]:

- Immediate liquidity transfer order detail query
- ☐ Immediate liquidity transfer order audit trail list query

## References

#### **User Instructions Part**

This screen is part of the following business scenario:

□ View immediate liquidity transfer order details [▶ 673]

## **Business Functionality Document**

This screen corresponds to the following business function:

 □ Display immediate liquidity transfer instruction details (T2S.GUI.LMSE.INX.0030)

Immediate Liquidity Transfer - Details Screen





#### **Screenshot**



Illustration 80: Immediate liquidity transfer - details screen

## **Field Description**

	General Information	
Instructed Settle- ment Amount	Shows the amount originally stated in the settlement instruction.	
Transferred Settle- ment Amount	Shows the total amount settled.	
Currency	Shows the currency assigned to the T2S dedicated cash account.	
Settlement Date and	Shows the date and time of the settlement.	
Time	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss	
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number Debit	Shows the T2S dedicated cash account to be debited.	



General Information		
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number Credit	Shows the T2S dedicated cash account to be credited.	
Value Date	Shows the value date of the immediate liquidity transfer.	
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD	
Sending Time	Shows the time when the liquidity transfer was sent to the middleware.	
	Displayed format is: hh:mm:ss	
	If the liquidity transfer is internal, this field is not filled.	
	Technical Information	
T2S Reference	Shows the identification of the liquidity transfer assigned by T2S.	
User Reference	Shows the identification of the liquidity transfer assigned by the T2S actor.	
T2S generated	Shows whether a liquidity transfer was generated by T2S from the possible values:	
	□ No (i.e. immediate liquidity transfer)	
	☐ Yes (i.e. standing or predefined order)	
	If the value is set to 'Yes', this field also contains the standing or predefined order identification.	
	Party Information	
Parent BIC	Shows the parent BIC of the party.	
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the party.	
Party Short Name	Shows the short name of the party.	
	Current Status Information	
Settlement Status	Shows the current settlement status of internal, inbound and outbound liquidity transfers from the possible values:	
	☐ Settled (for inbound liquidity transfers this is the only possible value)	
	□ Partially settled	
	□ Unsettled	
	□ Not executed	
Settlement Date and Time	Shows the date and time of the respective settlement status.	



	General Information
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss
External RTGS Status	Shows the current RTGS status of the instruction from the possible values:
	□ RTGS rejection
	□ RTGS confirmation
	□ Not executed
	□ Not applicable
	□ Rebooking
	If the liquidity transfer is internal, this field is always filled in with 'Not applicable'.
External RTGS	Shows the date and time of the respective RTGS status.
Status Date and Time	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss
	Status History Information
Date and Time	Shows the date and time when the status was stored.
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss
Status Type	Shows all status types in a chronological order from the possible values:
	□ Settlement Status
	□ RTGS Status
	□ Approval Status
	Each row represents one status.
Status Value	Shows for each status type all status values in a chronological order.
	If the status type is set to 'SETT' for internal and outbound liquidity transfers, this field shows the possible values:
	□ Settled
	□ Partially settled
	□ Unsettled
	□ Not executed
	If the status type is set to 'SETT' for inbound liquidity transfers, this field always shows the status 'Settled'.
	If the status type is set to 'RTGS' for outbound liquidity transfers, this field shows the possible values:



	miniculate Eighlanty Transier - Betails Coreen	
General Information		
	□ RTGS rejection	
	□ RTGS confirmation	
	□ Not executed	
	If the status type is set to 'APPR' for internal and outbound liquidity transfers, this field shows the possible values:	
	□ Awaiting approval	
	□ Approved	
	□ Revoked	
	□ Rejected	
	□ Not applicable	
	Each row represents one status.	
User Identification	Shows the user identification of those users who changed the status type 'Approval Status', if the liquidity transfer was sent via U2A and in 4-eyes mode.	
	Each row represents one status.	
	Rejection Reasons	
Date and Time	Shows the date and time of the rejection.	
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss	
	This field is only available if the liquidity transfer was rejected.	
Rejection Code	Shows the rejection code in respect of the rejection.	
	This field is only available if the liquidity transfer was rejected.	
Rejection Description	Shows the error description according to reference data and business rules.	
	This field is only available if the liquidity transfer was rejected.	
Сору	This function enables you to copy fields to create a new immediate liquidity transfer order with the same attributes.	
	Next screen:	
	☐ Immediate liquidity transfer order – new screen [▶ 384]	
New	This function enables you to create a new immediate li-	

quidity transfer order.



	Next screen:
	☐ Immediate liquidity transfer order – new screen [▶ 384]
Related Inbound Messages	This function enables you to display the inbound messages related to the selected inbound file.
	Next screens:
	□ Inbound messages - search/list screen [▶ 626] (if the inbound file is linked to more than one inbound message)
	☐ Inbound message – details screen [▶ 633] (if the inbound file is linked to one inbound message only)
Related Outbound Messages	This function enables you to display the outbound messages related to the selected outbound file.
	Next screens:
	☐ Outbound messages – search/list screen [▶ 643] (if the outbound file is linked to more than one outbound message)
	☐ Outbound message – details screen [ 651] (if the outbound file is linked to one outbound message only)
Revisions	This function enables you to display the revisions of the selected immediate liquidity transfer order.
	Next screen:
	☐ Revisions/audit trail - list screen [▶ 659]

## 2.3.2.5 Immediate Liquidity Transfer - New Screen

# Context of Usage

This screen contains a number of fields regarding immediate liquidity transfers. You can enter data to create a new internal or outbound liquidity transfer. Afterwards you can proceed further by clicking on the buttons below.

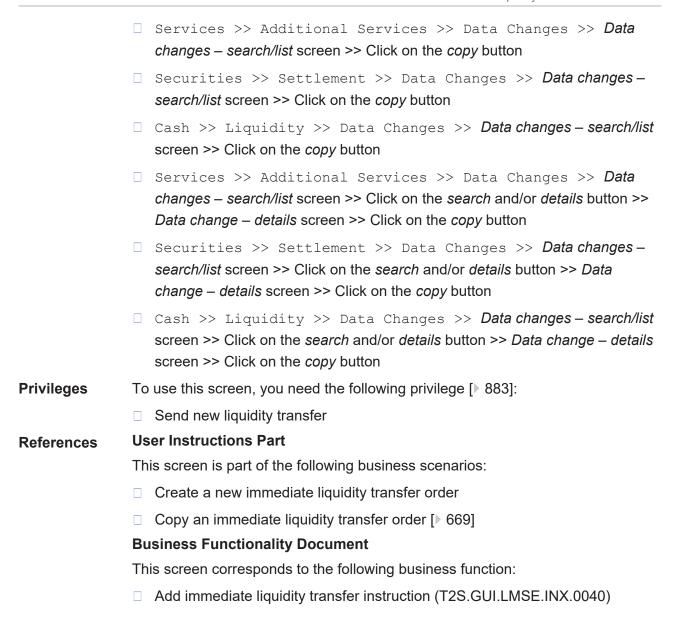
You can use this screen either in 2-eyes or in 4-eyes mode.

This screen is not relevant for CSD, CSD participants and external CSD users.

## Screen Access

- Cash >> Liquidity >> Immediate Liquidity Transfers >> Immediate liquidity transfer orders search/list screen >> Click on the new or copy button
- Cash >> Liquidity >> Immediate Liquidity Transfers >> Immediate liquidity transfer orders search/list screen >> Click on the search and/or details button >> Immediate liquidity transfer order details screen >> Click on the new or copy button







#### **Screenshot**

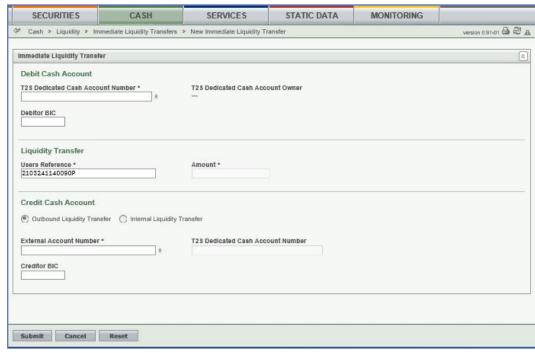


Illustration 81: Immediate liquidity transfer order - new screen

# Field Description

Immediate Liquidity Transfer		
	Debit Cash Account	
T2S Dedicated Cash	Select the T2S dedicated cash account to be debited.	
Account Number*	References for error messages [> 984]:	
	□ LLCI002	
	□ LLCI006	
	□ LLCI007	
	□ LLCI008	
	□ LLCI015	
	□ LLCP001	
	If you only have the privilege for one T2S dedicated cash account, this field is already filled in.	
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Owner Debit	Shows the BIC of the account owner.	
	If you have first selected the 'T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number', this field is already filled in.	
Liquidity Transfer		
User Reference*	Enter the identification of the immediate liquidity transfer.	
	Required format is: max. 35 characters (SWIFT-x-red)	
	References for error messages [> 984]:	
	□ LLCI007	



Immediate Liquidity Transfer		
	□ LLCI016	
	□ LLCI017	
	This field is automatically filled with the current date and time and the first two digits of the user identification.	
	You can edit the prefilled identification and insert your specific identification.	
	For any non EURO Liquidity Transfer the required format is max. 16 characters (SWIFT-x-red)	
Creditor BIC	This field can be filled for outbound Liquidity Transfers towards TIPS. The required format is BIC-11. No additional Business Validations on this field.	
Debtor BIC	This field must be filled for outbound Liquidity Transfers towards TIPS. The required format is BIC-11. No additional Business Validations on this field.	
Amount*	Enter the amount of liquidity to be transferred.	
	Required format is: max. 15 digits incl. decimal point	
	References for error messages [> 984]:	
	□ LLCI005	
	□ LLCI006	
	□ LLCI007	
	□ LLCI012	
	□ LLCI014	
	□ LLCI015	
	The currency is automatically filled in, according to the 'T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number', next to the 'Amount' field.	
Credit Cash Account		
Outbound Liquidity	Select if you want to enter an outbound liquidity transfer.	
Transfer	You have to select one field among 'Outbound Liquidity Transfer' and 'Internal Liquidity Transfer'.	
Internal Liquidity	Select if you want to enter an internal liquidity transfer.	
Transfer	You have to select one field among 'Internal Liquidity Transfer' and 'Outbound Liquidity Transfer'.	



	Immediate Liquidity Transfer
External Account Number*	You can choose to either enter the external RTGS account, Main Cash Account, RTGS DCA or TIPS DCA (including CB accounts) <sup>17</sup> to be credited for the outbound liquidity transfer or to select it from the suggested items in the drop-down menu.
	Required format is: max. 35 characters (SWIFT-x)
	The default value is the RTGS account which is linked to the T2S dedicated cash account for the end-of-day liquidity transfer(for a currency not open in CLM) or the linked MCA <sup>17</sup> .
	If you have selected 'Outbound Liquidity Transfer', this field is mandatory.
	If you have selected 'Internal Liquidity Transfer', this field is not available.
	References for error messages [> 984]:
	□ LLCI003
	□ LLCI006
	□ LLCI007
	□ LLCI008
	□ LLCI015
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number*	You can choose to either enter the T2S dedicated cash account to be credited for the outbound liquidity transfer or to select it from the suggested items in the drop-down menu.
	If you have selected 'Internal Liquidity Transfer', this field is mandatory.
	If you have selected 'Outbound Liquidity Transfer', this field is not available.
	References for error messages [▶ 984]:
	□ LLCI003
	□ LLCI006
	□ LLCI007
	□ LLCI008

Please note that the described functionality won 't be available before CSLD go-live.

17





Immediate Liquidity Transfer	
	LLCI010
	LLCI015

Submit	This function enables you to create a new immediate liquidity transfer. Upon clicking on the <i>submit</i> button you will be asked to enter your PIN for digital signature purposes (NRO). With the entry of the PIN, T2S attaches a digital signature to the instruction entered by the T2S actor.
	Next screen:
	☐ Immediate liquidity transfer order – new screen
	References for error messages [> 984]:
	□ LLCI002
	□ LLCI003
	□ LLCI005
	□ LLCI006
	□ LLCI007
	□ LLCI008
	□ LLCI009
	□ LLCI010
	□ LLCI012
	□ LLCI014
	□ LLCI015
	□ LLCI016
Reset	This function enables you to set all fields to default value and blanks out all optional fields.
	Next screen:
	☐ Immediate liquidity transfer order – new screen [≥ 883]
Cancel	This function enables you to cancel the process and return to the previous screen.
	Next screen:
	☐ <i>Immediate liquidity transfer orders</i> – <i>search/list</i> screen [▶ 371]



# 2.3.2.6 Outstanding Auto-Collateralisation Credits - Search/List Screen

## Context of Usage

This screen contains a number of search fields. By inputting the relevant data, you can search for the global and detailed outstanding auto-collateralisation credits for parties which are credit consumers, either as a payment bank obtaining credit from a central bank or as a client of a payment bank obtaining credit from its payment bank. The search results for the global outstanding auto-collateralisation credits for the selected party will be displayed on the same screen. Below this, the detailed search results for the outstanding auto-collateralisation credits per T2S dedicated cash account will be displayed in a list, which is sorted by the values of the 'T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number' column in ascending order (default setting). After selecting an entry, you can proceed further by clicking on the buttons below.

The amount of outstanding auto-collateralisation refers to the limit utilisation of an auto-collateralisation limit. Payment bank users can see the outstanding auto-collateralisation credit obtained from their central bank on their T2S dedicated cash account, while clients of a payment bank can see the outstanding auto-collateralisation credit obtained from their payment bank related to the T2S dedicated cash account of their payment bank.

During the Start of Day, when the CRDM data is being replicated in the Settlement domain, only the outstanding auto-collateralisation credits data available at the End-of-Day of the previous business day is displayed at the screen. The outstanding auto-collateralisation credits data for the new business day is available as of the end of the CRDM data replication.

During night-time, the outstanding auto-collateralisation credits can only be displayed in-between night-time settlement sequences.

Screen Access	☐ Cash >> Liquidity >> Outstanding Auto-Coll. Credit
Privileges	To use this screen, you need the following privilege [▶ 892]:
	<ul> <li>Outstanding auto-collateralisation credit query</li> </ul>
References	User Instructions Part
	This screen is not part of a business scenario.
	Business Functionality Document
	This screen corresponds to the following business functions:
	<ul><li>Query outstanding auto/client collateralisation credit (T2S.GUI.LMSE.CSH.0150)</li></ul>
	☐ Display outstanding auto/client collateralisation credit

(T2S.GUI.LMSE.CSH.0160)



Outstanding Auto-Collateralisation Credits - Search/List Screen

#### **Screenshot**

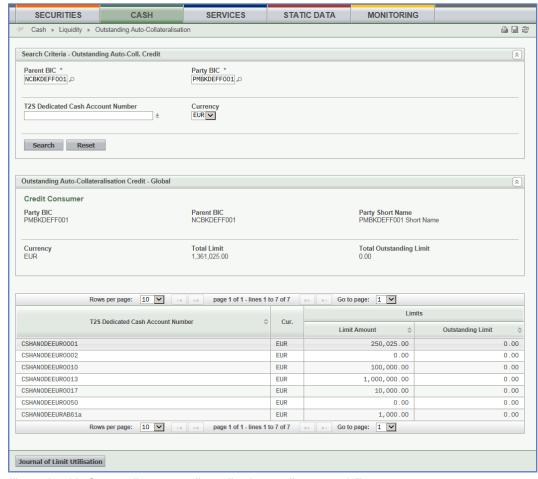


Illustration 82: Outstanding auto-collateralisation credits – search/list screen

# Field Descriptions

Outstanding Auto-collateralisation Credit – Search Criteria	
	Credit Consumer
Party BIC*	Select the party BIC of the credit consumer from the drop-down menu or search via the <i>magnifier</i> icon.  Reference for error message [ 1044]:
	□ QMPC084
Parent BIC*	Select the parent BIC of the credit consumer from the drop-down menu or search via the <i>magnifier</i> icon.
	If the credit consumer is a payment bank, this is the BIC of its CB.
	If the credit consumer is a client of a payment bank, this is the BIC of its CSD.
	Reference for error message [> 1044]:
	□ QMPC084
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number	Select the number of the T2S dedicated cash account from the drop-down menu.



Outstandin	g Auto-collateralisation Credit – Search Criteria	
	The content of the drop-down menu depends on your access rights and privileges:	
	<ul> <li>If there is only one possible account, this field is read- only.</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>If the credit consumer is a payment bank, possible values are its T2S dedicated cash account(s).</li> </ul>	
	If the credit consumer is the client of a payment bank, possible values are the T2S dedicated cash account(s) of its payment bank with which the client obtains auto- collateralisation credit.	
	Required format is: max. 34 characters (SWIFT-x)	
	If you leave this field blank, the privileges and access rights of the requesting party are applied.	
	At least one search criterion among 'T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number' and 'Currency' must be specified.	
	Reference for error message [ 1044]:	
	□ QMPC031	
Currency	Select the currency of the outstanding auto-collateralisation credit from the drop-down menu. The default value is 'all'.	
	At least one search criterion among 'T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number' and 'Currency' must be specified. If a T2S dedicated cash account is selected, the query disregards the currency.	
Outstanding Auto-collateralisation Credit - Global		
	Credit Consumer	
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the credit consumer party.	
	Reference for error message [> 1044]:	
	□ QMPC084	
Parent BIC	Shows the parent BIC of the credit consumer party.	
	Reference for error message [▶ 1044]:	
	□ QMPC084	
Party Short Name	Shows the short name of the credit consumer party.	
	Limits	
Currency	Shows the currency of the auto-collateralisation credit.	



Reset

Outstandin	g Auto-collateralisation Credit – Search Criteria		
Total Limit	Shows the sum of the auto-collateralisation limits associated to the selected party and the selected T2S dedicated cash account.		
	Provision of '9999999' in case oversizing occurs in the integer part. Truncation of decimals in case oversizing occurs in the decimal part.		
Total Outstanding Limit	Shows the sum of the auto-collateralisation limit utilisations associated to the selected party and the selected T2S dedicated cash account.		
	Provision of '9999999' in case oversizing occurs in the integer part. Truncation of decimals in case oversizing occurs in the decimal part.		
Out	standing Auto-collateralisation Credit - List		
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number	Shows the T2S dedicated cash account that the party can use.		
	Reference for error message [ 1044]:		
	□ QMPC031		
Currency	Shows the currency of the T2S dedicated cash account.		
Limits			
Limit Amount	Shows the auto-collateralisation limit associated to the T2S dedicated cash account.		
Outstanding Limit	Shows the utilisation of the auto-collateralisation limit associated to the T2S dedicated cash account.		
Search	This function enables you to start a search according to the criteria entered. The results are displayed in a list on the same screen.		
	Next screen:		
	<ul> <li>Outstanding auto-collateralisation credits – search/list screen</li> </ul>		
	References for error message [▶ 1044]s [▶ 1044]:  □ QMPC031		

blanks out all optional criteria.

This function enables you to set default search criteria and

□ QMPC084



	Next screen:
	<ul> <li>Outstanding auto-collateralisation credits – search/list screen</li> </ul>
Journal of Limit Util- isation	This function enables you to display the journal of limit utilisation.
	Next screen:
	☐ Limit utilisation journal – search/list screen [▶ 350]

## 2.3.2.7 Overall Liquidity - Search/List Screen

## Context of Usage

This screen contains a number of search fields. By inputting the relevant data, you can search for the overall liquidity available for a party. The search results will be displayed in an overview list.

After selecting an entry, you can proceed further by clicking on the buttons below.

This screen is not relevant for CSD, CSD participants and external CSD user.

During the Start of Day, when the CRDM data is being replicated in the Settlement domain, only the liquidity available at the End-of-Day of the previous business day is displayed at the screen. The liquidity data for the new business day is available as of the end of the CRDM data replication.

During night-time, the overall liquidity overview and detailed lists can only be displayed in-between night-time settlement sequences.

## Screen Access

 $\square$  Cash >> Liquidity >> T2S Overall Liquidity

#### **Privileges**

To use this screen, you need the following privilege [▶ 892]:

□ T2S overall liquidity query

#### References

## **User Instructions Part**

This screen is part of the following business scenario:

□ View overall liquidity [▶ 675]

## **Business Functionality Document**

This screen corresponds to the following business functions:

- □ Query overall liquidity (T2S.GUI.LMSE.CSH.0070)
- □ Display overall liquidity (T2S.GUI.LMSE.CSH.0080)



## **Screenshot**

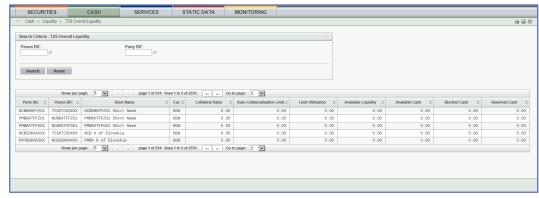


Illustration 83: Overall liquidity - search/list screen

# Field Descriptions

	Overall Lieuvidity Convols Cuitouis
	Overall Liquidity – Search Criteria
Parent BIC	Select the parent BIC of the party from the drop-down menu or search via the <i>magnifier</i> icon.
	References for error messages [> 1045]:
	□ QMPC048
	□ QMPC084
	If there is only one possible party parent BIC for your privileges, this field is already filled in.
Party BIC	Select the BIC of the party from the drop-down menu or search via the <i>magnifier</i> icon.
	References for error messages [ 1045]:
	□ QMPC032
	□ QMPC084
	If there is only one possible party BIC for your privileges, this field is already filled in.
	Overall Liquidity – Overview List
Party BIC	Shows the party BIC of the party owning the account.
	References for error messages [ 1045]:
	□ QMPC032
	□ QMPC084
Parent BIC	Shows the parent BIC of the party owning the account.
	References for error messages [> 1045]:
	□ QMPC048
	□ QMPC084
Party Short Name	Shows the short name of the party owning the account.
Currency	Shows the currency of the T2S dedicated cash account.



	Overall Liquidity – Search Criteria
Auto-Collateralisa- tion Limit	Shows the auto-collateralisation limit set by the CB.
	Provision of '9999999' in case oversizing occurs in the integer part. Truncation of decimals in case oversizing occurs in the decimal part.
Limit Utilisation	Shows the utilisation of the auto-collateralisation limit.
	Provision of '9999999' in case oversizing occurs in the integer part. Truncation of decimals in case oversizing occurs in the decimal part.
Available Liquidity	Shows the sum of the available liquidity.
	The figure consists of the sum of the available cash balance, the sum of blocked cash, the sum of reserved cash plus the minimum value between:
	☐ The difference between the auto-collateralisation limit and the limit utilisation or
	☐ The collateral value
	Provision of '9999999' in case oversizing occurs in the integer part. Truncation of decimals in case oversizing occurs in the decimal part.
	Overall Liquidity – Detailed List
Party BIC	Shows the party BIC of the party owning the account.
	References for error messages [> 1045]:
	□ QMPC032
	□ QMPC084
Parent BIC	Shows the parent BIC of the party owning the account.
	References for error messages [▶ 1045]:
	□ QMPC048
	□ QMPC084
Party Short Name	Shows the short name of the party owning the account.
Currency	Shows the currency of the T2S dedicated cash account.
Collateral Value	Shows the collateral value of the securities on stock in T2S, which are eligible for auto-collateralisation purposes.
	Provision of '9999999' in case oversizing occurs in the integer part. Truncation of decimals in case oversizing occurs in the decimal part.
Available Cash	Shows the sum of available cash.



	Overall Liquidity – Search Criteria
	Provision of '9999999' in case oversizing occurs in the integer part. Truncation of decimals in case oversizing occurs in the decimal part.
Blocked Cash	Shows the sum of blocked cash.
	Provision of '9999999' in case oversizing occurs in the integer part. Truncation of decimals in case oversizing occurs in the decimal part.
Reserved Cash	Shows the sum of reserved cash.
	Provision of '9999999' in case oversizing occurs in the integer part. Truncation of decimals in case oversizing occurs in the decimal part.

Search	This function enables you to start a search according to the criteria entered. The results are displayed in an over- view list on the same screen.
	Next screen:
	□ Overall liquidity – search/list screen
	References for error messages [> 1045]:
	□ QMPC032
	□ QMPC048
	□ QMPC084
Reset	This function enables you to set default search criteria and blanks out all optional criteria.
	Next screen:
	□ Overall liquidity – search/list screen
Detailed list	This function enables you to display the overall liquidity detailed list.
	Next screen:
	□ Overall liquidity – search/list screen
	This function is only available if the overview list is displayed.
Overview list	This function enables you to display the overall liquidity overview list.
	Next screen:



Overall liquidity – search/list screen
 This function is only available if the detailed list is displayed.

# 2.3.2.8 Standing/Predefined Liquidity Transfer Orders - Search/List Screen

See Standing/Predefined Liquidity Transfer Orders - Search/List Screen.

## 2.3.2.9 Standing/Predefined Liquidity Transfer Order - Details Screen

See Standing/Predefined Liquidity Transfer Order – Details Screen.

## 2.3.2.10 Standing/Predefined Liquidity Transfer Order - New/Edit Screen

See Standing/Predefined Liquidity Transfer Order – New/Edit Screen.

## 2.3.2.11 Standing/Predefined Liquidity Transfer Order Link Sets - Search/List Screen

See Standing/Predefined Liquidity Transfer Order Link Sets – Search/List Screen.

# 2.3.2.12 Standing/Predefined Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set - Details Screen

See Standing/Predefined Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set – Details Screen.

# 2.3.2.13 Standing/Predefined Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set - New/Edit Screen

See Standing/Predefined Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set – New/Edit Screen.

# 2.3.2.14 Total Amount of Standing/Predefined Liquidity Transfer Orders - Search/List Screen

## Context of Usage

This screen contains a number of search fields. By inputting the relevant data, you can search for information on the execution of standing and predefined liquidity transfer orders scheduled to be executed during the current business day. The search results will be displayed in a list, which is sorted by the values of the





'Parent BIC' column and subsequently by 'Party BIC' in ascending order (default setting). After selecting an entry, detailed information on the standing and predefined liquidity transfer orders initiated by this party will be displayed.

This screen is not relevant for CSD, external CSD and CSD participant users.

### Screen Access

- ☐ Cash >> Liquidity >> Total Stand./Predef. Liq. Transfers
- Cash >> Liquidity >> Standing/Predefined Liq. Transfers>> Standing/predefined liquidity transfer orders search/list screen >> Click on the total amount of standing/predefined liquidity transfer orders button
- Cash >> Liquidity >> Standing/Predefined Liq. Transfers>> Standing/predefined liquidity transfer orders search/list screen >> Click on the search and/or details button >> Standing/predefined liquidity transfer order details screen >> Click on the total amount of standing/predefined liquidity transfer orders button

#### **Privileges**

To use this screen, you need the following privilege [▶ 904]:

□ Total amount of standing and predefined orders query

#### References

#### **User Instructions Part**

This screen is part of the following business scenario:

☐ View standing/predefined liquidity transfer order details

#### **Business Functionality Document**

This screen corresponds to the following business functions:

- □ Query total amount of predefined and standing liquidity transfer order (T2S.GUI.SDSE.LTO.0070)
- □ Display total amount of predefined and standing liquidity transfer orders (T2S.GUI.SDSE.LTO.0080)



Total Amount of Standing/Predefined Liquidity Transfer Orders - Search/List Screen

#### **Screenshot**

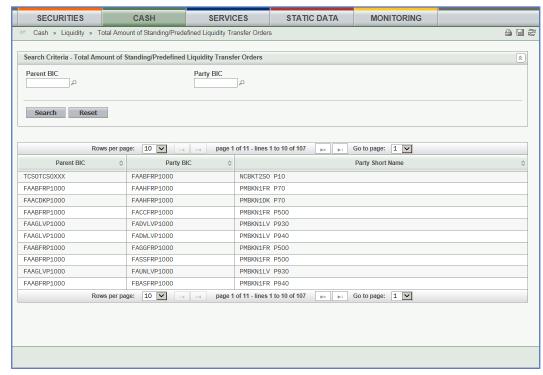


Illustration 84: Total amount of standing/predefined liquidity transfer orders - search/list screen

## Field Description

## Total Amount of Standing/Predefined Liquidity Transfer Orders - Search Parent BIC Select the parent BIC of the party that initiated the standing or predefined liquidity transfer order from the dropdown menu or search via the magnifier icon. Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x) References for error messages [> 1121]: □ QMPC048 □ QMPC084 If there is only one possible parent BIC for your privileges, this field is already filled in and read-only. Party BIC Select the BIC of the party that initiated the standing or predefined liquidity transfer order from the drop-down menu or search via the magnifier icon. Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x) References for error messages [▶ 1121]: □ QMPC032 QMPC084 If there is only one possible party BIC for your privileges, this field is already filled in and read-only.



Total Amount of Standing/Predefined Liquidity Transfer Orders - Search Criteria		
Total Amount	of Standing/Predefined Liquidity Transfer Orders - List	
Parent BIC	Shows the parent BIC of the party that initiated the standing or predefined liquidity transfer order.	
	References for error messages [ 1121]:	
	□ QMPC048	
	□ QMPC084	
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the party that initiated the standing or predefined liquidity transfer order.	
	References for error messages [▶ 1121]:	
	□ QMPC032	
	□ QMPC084	
Party Short Name	Shows the short name of the party that initiated the standing or predefined liquidity transfer order.	
Standing	g and Predefined Liquidity Transfer Orders - List	
Currency	Shows the currency of the standing or predefined liquidity transfer order.	
Predefined Orders		
Sum of Predefined Liquidity Transfer Orders	Shows the sum of the predefined liquidity transfer orders for the current business day.	
Sum of Not Yet Ex- ecuted Liquidity Transfer Orders	Shows the sum of not yet executed predefined liquidity transfer orders for the current business day.	
Standing Orders		
Sum of Standing Liquidity Transfer Orders	Shows the sum of the defined standing liquidity transfer orders for the current business day.	
Sum of Not Yet Ex- ecuted Liquidity Transfer Orders	Shows the sum of not yet executed standing liquidity transfer orders for the current business day.	
Search	This function enables you to start a search according to the criteria entered. The results are displayed in a list on the same screen.	



	If the search retrieves only one party BIC, the detailed list of standing and predefined liquidity transfers for the party is displayed directly.
	Next screen:
	☐ Total amount of standing/predefined liquidity transfer orders – search/list screen
	References for error messages [▶ 1121]:
	□ QMPC032
	□ QMPC048
	□ QMPC084
Reset	This function enables you to set default search criteria and blanks out all optional criteria.
	Next screen:
	☐ Total amount of standing/predefined liquidity transfer orders – search/list screen

### 2.3.3 Settlement

### 2.3.3.1 Amendment Cash Instruction - Details Screen

## Context of Usage

This screen displays detailed information on the selected amendment cash instruction. You can check the data and proceed further by clicking on the buttons below.

This screen is not relevant for CSD users.

## Screen Access

Cash >> Settlement >> Maintenance Cash Instructions >>
Maintenance cash instructions - search/list screen >> Click on the search
and/or details button

## **Privileges**

To use this screen, you need the following privilege [▶ 866]:

☐ Amendment instruction for intra-balance movement audit trail list query

#### References

#### **User Instructions Part**

This screen is part of the following business scenario:

□ View amendment instruction for a settlement restriction on cash details [▶ 770]

#### **Business Functionality Document**

This screen corresponds to the following business function:

☐ Display instruction details (T2S.GUI.SESE.INX.0030)



#### **Screenshot**

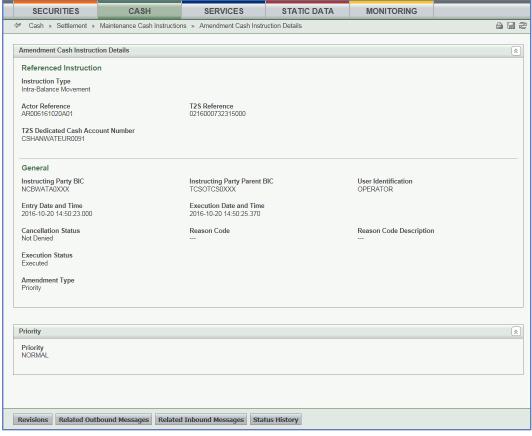


Illustration 85: Amendment cash instructions - details screen

Amendment Instruction		
Referenced Instruction		
Instruction Type	Shows the type of instruction referenced by the amendment cash instruction.	
	The only possible value is 'Intra-Balance Movement'.	
Actor Reference	Shows the identification assigned by the T2S actor to the settlement restriction on cash.	
T2S Reference	Shows the identification given for a settlement restriction on cash by T2S.	
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number	Shows the number of the cash account used by the settlement restriction on cash.	
General		
Instructing Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the instructing party.	
Instructing Party Parent BIC	Shows the parent BIC of the instructing party.	
User Identification	Shows user identification of the sending party.	



Amendment Instruction		
Entry Date and Time	Shows the date and time when the amendment instruction	
	has entered in T2S.	
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss:µsµsµsµsµs	
Execution Date and Time	Shows the date and time when the amendment instruction has been executed.	
Tillie	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss:µsµsµsµsµsµs	
Cancellation Status	Shows the cancellation status of the amendment instruc-	
Carlochation Status	tion from the possible values:	
	□ DEND (for 'Denied')	
	□ NDEN: (for 'Not denied')	
	If the field 'Reason Code' is informed, the cancellation status is set to 'DEND'.	
Reason Code	Shows the reason code that informs the reasoning why the amendment instruction has been denied.	
Reason Code De- scription	Shows the description of the reasoning why the amendment instruction has been denied.	
Execution Status	Shows the execution status of the amendment instruction from the possible values:	
	□ EXCD (for 'Executed')	
	□ NEXD: (for 'Not executed')	
Amendment Type	Shows the amendment instruction type from the possible values:	
	□ Priority	
	□ Linkages	
	If the value is set to 'Priority', the 'Priority' frame is displayed.	
	If the value is set to 'Linkages', the 'Links' frame is displayed.	
Priority		
Priority	Shows the value of the priority assigned by the amendment instruction from the possible values:	
	□ Normal	
	□ High	
	□ Reserved	



Amendment Instruction		
	This frame is only available if the amendment type is set to 'Priority'.	
	Links	
Link	Shows the type of the link action indicated in the amendment instruction from the possible values:	
	Link	
	□ Unlink	
	This frame is only available if the amendment type is set to 'Linkages'.	
Link Type	Shows the processing position indicated in the amendment instruction from the possible values:	
	□ After	
	□ Before	
	□ With	
	This frame is only available if the amendment type is set to 'Linkages'.	
Reference Type	Shows the reference type of the instruction to be linked/ unlinked to from the possible values:	
	□ Account owner settlement instruction reference	
	Account owner intra balance movement reference	
	□ Account owner intra position movement reference	
	□ Account servicer reference	
	☐ Third party reference	
	☐ T2S reference	
	This frame is only available if the amendment type is set to 'Linkages'.	
Reference	Shows the identification of the instruction to be linked/unlinked to.	
	This frame is only available if the amendment type is set to 'Linkages'.	
Reference Owner	Shows the BIC of the instructing party of the instruction to be linked/unlinked to.	
	This field is only filled in if the 'Reference Type' field is set to any value different than 'T2S Reference'.	



		Amendment Instruction		
		This frame is only available if the amendment type is set to 'Linkages'.		
Buttons				
	Revisions	This function enables you to display the revisions of the selected amendment instruction.		
		Next screen:		
		☐ Revisions/audit trail – list screen [▶ 659]		
	Related Outbound Message	This function enables you to display the outbound messages related to the selected amendment instruction.		
		In case the amendment instruction is linked to more than one outbound message, the <i>outbound messages - search/list</i> screen is displayed.		
		In case the query returns only one valid message, the <i>out-bound message – details</i> screen is displayed directly.		
		Next screens:		
		□ Outbound messages – search/list screen [ ≥ 643]		
		☐ Outbound message – details screen [ 651]		
	Related Inbound Message	This function enables you to display the inbound messages related to the selected amendment instruction.		
		In case the amendment instruction is linked to more than one inbound message, the <i>inbound messages - search/list</i> screen is displayed.		
		In case the query returns only one valid message, the <i>in-bound message – details</i> screen is displayed directly.		
		Next screens:		
		☐ Inbound messages – search/list screen [▶ 626]		
		☐ Inbound message – details screen [▶ 633]		
	Status History	This function enables you to display the status history of the selected amendment instruction.		
		Next screen:		
		□ Status history – details screen [ ≥ 264]		





## 2.3.3.2 Amendment Cash Instruction - New Screen

### Context of Usage

This screen contains a number of fields regarding the amendment of settlement restriction on cash before its actual settlement or cancellation. You can enter new data. Afterwards you can proceed further by clicking on the buttons below.

You can use this screen either in 2-eyes or in 4-eyes mode.

This screen is not relevant for CSD users.

### Screen Access

□ Cash >> Settlement >> Intra-Balance Movements >> Intra-balance movements - search/list screen >> Click on the search button >> Intrabalance movements - search/list screen >> Click on the details button >> Intra-balance movement - details screen >> Click on the amendment instruction button

#### **Privileges**

To use this screen you need the following privileges [ 867]:

- Amend process indicator settlement restriction on cash on a dedicated cash account
- ☐ Link to an instruction/pool reference belonging to a specific party
  - Send new instruction using a specific instructing party

#### References

#### **User Instructions Part**

This screen is part of the following business scenarios:

- ☐ Add a link for a settlement restriction on cash [▶ 764]
- Remove a link for a settlement restriction on cash [▶ 768]
- Amend the priority for a settlement restriction on cash [▶ 766]

#### **Business Functionality Document**

This screen corresponds to the following business function:

Amend instruction (T2S.GUI.SESE.INX.0040)



#### **Screenshot**

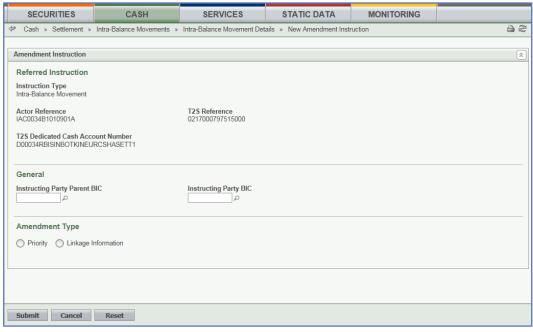


Illustration 86: Amendment cash instruction - new screen

Amendment Instruction		
	Referred Instruction	
Instruction Type	Shows the type of the referenced instruction.	
	This field is already filled with 'Intra-Balance Movement'.	
Actor Reference	Shows the identification of the referenced instruction assigned by the T2S actor.	
	References for error messages: [▶ 927]	
	□ MVCM958	
	□ MVCP004	
T2S Reference	Shows the identification of the referenced instruction to be amended assigned by T2S.	
	References for error messages: [ 927]	
	□ MVCM958	
	□ MVCP004	
T2S Dedicated Cash	Shows the unique identification for an account.	
Account Number	This field is assigned by the account servicer using a proprietary identification scheme.	
General		
Instructing Party Parent BIC	Select the parent BIC of the instructing party from the drop-down menu or search via the <i>magnifier</i> icon.	



Amendment Instruction		
	If the instructing party is not filled in, the instructing party informed to the back end module is the one which the user of the GUI belongs to.	
	If the instructing party is filled in, the instructing party parent BIC must also be filled in.	
	Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x)	
	References for error messages: [▶ 927]	
	□ MVDC026	
	□ MVCV107	
	□ MVCV232	
	□ MVCP122	
Instructing Party BIC	Select the BIC of the instructing party from the drop-down menu or search via the <i>magnifier</i> icon.	
	If the instructing party is not filled in, the instructing party informed to the back end module is the one which the user of the GUI belongs to.	
	If the instructing party parent BIC is filled in, the instructing party BIC must also be filled in.	
	Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x)	
	References for error messages: [ 927]	
	□ MVCV232	
	□ MVDC026	
	□ MVCV107	
	□ MVCP122	
Amendment Type	Select the type of the amendment instruction from the possible values:	
	□ Priority	
	□ Linkages	
	Reference for error message: [▶ 927]	
	□ MVCP034	
	Priority	
Priority	Select the level of the priority of the amendment instruction from the possible values:	
	□ Empty (default value)	



Amendment Instruction		
	□ Normal	
	□ High	
	□ Reserved	
	The default value is empty.	
	Reference for error message: [> 927]	
	□ MVSP211	
	This frame is only available if the amendment type is set to 'Priority'.	
	Linkage Information	
Link/Unlink	Select the type of the link requested from the possible values:	
	□ Link	
	□ Unlink	
	Depending on the process performed, the linkage type is 'Link' or 'Unlink'.	
	To add a link, select the type 'Link'. To remove a link, select the type 'Unlink'.	
	This frame is only available if the amendment type is set to 'Linkage Information'.	
	References for error messages: [▶ 927]	
	□ MVCM958	
	□ MVCM960	
	□ MVLI871	
	Link	
Link Type	Select the processing position of the link from the possible values:	
	□ After	
	□ Before	
	□ With	
	References for error messages: [▶ 927]	
	□ MVLI809	
	□ MVLI810	
	□ MVLI811	



	Amendment Instruction
	□ MVLI825
	□ MVLI826
	□ MVLI827
	□ MVLI828
	□ MVLI829
	□ MVLI830
	□ MVLI837
	□ MVLI838
	□ MVLI839
	□ MVLI852
	□ MVLI855
	□ MVLI858
	□ MVLI861
	□ MVLI874
	□ MVCP042
	This frame is only available if the amendment type is set to 'Linkage Information'.
	This field is also available as a show field for existing records.
Reference Type	Select the reference type of the instruction to be linked/unlinked to from the possible values:
	□ Account Owner Settlement Instruction Reference
	Account Owner Intra Balance Movement Reference
	□ Account Owner Intra Position Movement Reference
	□ Account Servicer Reference
	□ Third Party reference
	□ T2S Reference
	Reference for error message: [> 927]
	□ MVCP099
	This frame is only available if the amendment type is set to 'Linkage Information'.
	This field is also available as a show field for existing records.



	7 American Guerrine agolori Prem Gordon
Amendment Instruction	
Reference	Enter the identification of the instruction to be linked/unlinked to.
	Required format is: max. 16 characters (SWIFT-x-red)
	References for error messages: [> 927]
	□ MVCM960
	□ MVCP099
	□ MVLI852
	□ MVLI855
	□ MVLI858
	□ MVLI861
	□ MVLI871
	□ MVLI874
	This frame is only available if the amendment type is set to 'Linkage Information'.
	This field is also available as a show field for existing records.
Reference Owner	Enter the BIC of the instructing party of the instruction to be linked/unlinked to.
	Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x)
	If the 'Reference Type' is set to 'T2S Reference' this field is not filled in.
	This frame is only available if the amendment type is set to 'Linkage Information'.
	This field is also available as a show field for existing records.
Options	Information on functions (icons) can be found in Common Buttons and Icons [> 40].
Submit	This function enables you to create a new cash amendment instruction. Upon clicking on the <i>submit</i> button you will be asked to enter your PIN for digital signature purposes (NRO). With the entry of the PIN, T2S attaches a digital signature to the instruction entered by the T2S actor.
	Next screen:



	Intra-balance movements– search/list screen [▶ 420]
Re	eferences for error messages: [▶ 927]
	MMIA002
	MMIA004
	MMIA006
	MVCM956
	MVCM958
	MVCM960
	MVCP004
	MVCP042
	MVCP099
	MVCP122
	MVCV107
	MVCV108
	MVCV232
	MVDC026
	MVLI809
	MVLI810
	MVLI811
	MVLI825
	MVLI826
	MVLI827
	MVLI828
	MVLI829
	MVLI830
	MVLI837
	MVLI838
	MVLI839
	MVLI852
	MVLI855
	MVLI858
	MVLI861



	□ MVLI871
	□ MVLI874
	□ MVSP211
Reset	This function enables you to set all fields to default value and blanks out all optional fields.
	Next screen:
	□ Amendment cash instruction - new screen
Cancel	This function enables you to cancel the process and return to the previous screen.
	Next screen:
	□ Intra-balance movement – details screen [▶ 427]

### 2.3.3.3 Cancellation Cash Instruction - Details Screen

## Context of Usage

This screen displays detailed information on the selected cancellation cash instruction. You can check the data and proceed further by clicking on the buttons below.

This screen is not relevant for CSD users.

### Screen Access

Cash >> Settlement >> Maintenance Cash Instructions >>
Maintenance cash instructions - search/list screen >> Click on the search
button >> Maintenance cash instructions - search/list screen >> Click on the
details button

#### **Privileges**

To use this screen, you need the following privilege [▶ 876]:

Cancellation instruction for intra-balance movement audit trail details query

#### References

#### **User Instructions Part**

This screen is part of the following business scenario:

□ View cancellation instruction for a settlement restriction on cash details[▶ 776]

#### **Business Functionality Document**

This screen corresponds to the following business function:

☐ Display instruction details (T2S.GUI.SESE.INX.0030)

Cancellation Cash Instruction - Details Screen





#### **Screenshot**



Illustration 87: Cancellation cash instruction - details screen

	Cancellation Instruction	
	Referenced Instruction	
Instruction Type	Shows the type of instruction referenced by the cancellation cash instruction.	
	The only possible value is 'Intra-Balance Movement'.	
Actor Reference	Shows the reference assigned by the T2S actor to the set- tlement restriction on cash.	
T2S Reference	Shows the identification of the reference assigned for a settlement restriction on cash by T2S.	
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number	Shows the unique reference for the cash account used by the settlement restriction on cash.	
General		
Instructing Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the instructing party.	
Instructing Party Parent BIC	Shows the parent BIC of the instructing party.	
User Identification	Shows user identification of the sending party.	
Entry Date and Time	Shows the date and time when the cancellation instruction has entered in T2S.	
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss:µsµsµsµsµs	



	Cancellation Instruction
Execution Date and Time	Shows the date and time when the cancellation instruction has been executed.
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss:µsµsµsµsµs
Cancellation Status	Shows the cancellation status of the cancellation instruction from the possible values:
	□ Denied
	□ Not denied
	If the 'Reason Code' field is filled in, the cancellation status is set to 'Denied'.
Reason Code	Shows the reason code that informs the reasoning why the cancellation instruction has been denied.
Reason Code Description	Shows the description of the reasoning why the cancellation instruction has been denied.
Execution Status	Shows the execution status of the cancellation instruction from the possible values:
	□ Executed
	□ Not executed
Instruction Type	Shows the cancellation instruction type of the cancellation instruction.
Revisions	
	This function enables you to display the revisions of the selected cancellation instruction.
	selected cancellation instruction.
Related Outbound Messages	selected cancellation instruction.  Next screen:
	selected cancellation instruction.  Next screen:  □ Revisions/audit trail – list screen [▶ 659]  This function enables you to display the outbound mes-
	selected cancellation instruction.  Next screen:  Revisions/audit trail – list screen [> 659]  This function enables you to display the outbound messages related to the cancellation instruction.  In case the cancellation instruction is linked to more than one outbound message, the outbound messages - search/
	selected cancellation instruction.  Next screen:  □ Revisions/audit trail – list screen [▶ 659]  This function enables you to display the outbound messages related to the cancellation instruction.  In case the cancellation instruction is linked to more than one outbound message, the outbound messages - search/ list screen is displayed.  In case the query returns only one valid message, the out-

□ Outbound message – details screen [ 651]



Related Inbound Messages	This function enables you to display the inbound message related to the cancellation instruction.
	In case the cancellation instruction is linked to more than one inbound message, the <i>inbound messages -search/list</i> screen is displayed.
	In case the query returns only one valid message, the <i>in-bound outbound message – details</i> screen is displayed directly.
	Next screens:
	□ Inbound messages – search/list screen [▶ 626]
	□ Inbound message – details screen [▶ 633]
Status History	This function enables you to display the status history of the selected cancellation instruction.
	Next screen:
	□ Status history – details screen [ ≥ 264]

## 2.3.3.4 Cancellation Cash Instruction - New Screen

## Context of Usage

This screen contains a number of fields regarding cancellation cash instructions. You can enter new data. Afterwards you can proceed further by clicking on the buttons below.

You can use this screen either in 2-eyes or in 4-eyes mode.

This screen is not relevant for CSD users.

### Screen Access

□ Cash >> Settlement >> Intra-Balance Movements >> Intra-balance movements - search/list screen >> Click on the search button >> Intrabalance movements - search/list screen >> Click on the details button >> Intra-balance movement - details screen >> Click on the cancellation instruction button

### **Privileges**

To use this screen you need the following privileges [> 877]:

- ☐ Cancel settlement restriction on cash on a dedicated cash account
- Send new instruction using a specific instructing party

#### References

#### **User Instructions Part**

This screen is part of the following business scenario:

□ Cancel a settlement restriction on cash [▶ 775]

#### **Business Functionality Document**

This screen corresponds to the following business function:



### Cancel instruction (T2S.GUI.SESE.INX.0050)

#### **Screenshot**

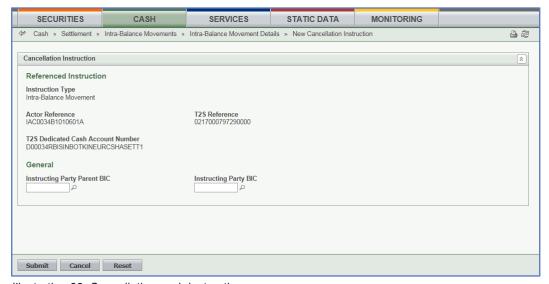


Illustration 88: Cancellation cash instruction - new screen

Cancellation Instruction		
	Referenced Instruction	
Referenced Instruc-	Shows the type of the referenced instruction.	
tion	This field is already filled in with 'Intra-Balance Movement'.	
Actor Reference	Shows the identification of the referenced instruction assigned by the T2S actor.	
T2S Reference	Shows the identification of the referenced instruction to be amended assigned by T2S.	
	Reference for error message [ 956]:	
	□ MVCP003	
T2S Dedicated Cash Account	Shows the T2S dedicated cash account of the referenced instruction.	
	Reference for error message [> 956]:	
	□ MVCP035	
General		
Instructing Party Parent BIC	Select the parent BIC of the instructing party from the drop-down menu or search via the <i>magnifier</i> icon.	
	In case the instructing party is not entered, the instructing party informed to the back end module will be the party you belong to. If the 'Instructing Party Parent BIC' is filled in, the 'Instructing Party BIC' has to be filled in too.	
	Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x)	
	References for error messages [> 956]:	



Cancellation Instruction	
	□ MVCV231
	□ MVCV108
	□ MVCP123
	□ MVDC027
Instructing Party BIC	Select the BIC of the instructing party from the drop-down menu or search via the <i>magnifier</i> icon.
	In case the instructing party is not entered, the instructing party informed to the back end module will be the party you belong to. If the 'Instructing Party BIC' is filled in, the 'Instructing Party Parent BIC' has to be filled in too'
	Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x)
	References for error messages [> 956]:
	□ MVCV231
	□ MVCV108
	□ MVCP123
	□ MVDC027

## Submit This function enables you to create a new cancellation cash instruction. Upon clicking on the submit button you will be asked to enter your PIN for digital signature purposes (NRO). With the entry of the PIN, T2S attaches a digital signature to the instruction entered by the T2S actor. Next screen: ☐ Intra-balance movements with current and historical status – search screen [▶ 420] References for error messages [▶ 956]: MVDC027 □ MMCR201 ■ MMCR202 □ MVCP003 ■ MVCP035 ■ MVCP123 ■ MVCV108 MVCV231



Cancel	This function enables you to cancel the process and return to the previous screen.
	Next screen:
	☐ Intra-balance movement - details screen [ 427]
Reset	This function enables you to set all fields to default value and blanks out all optional criteria.
	Next screen:
	□ Cancellation cash instruction - new screen

### 2.3.3.5 Intra-Balance Movements - Search/List Screen

### Context of Usage

This screen contains a number of search fields. By inputting the relevant data, you can search for settlement restrictions on cash. The search results will be displayed in a list. After selecting an entry, you can proceed further by clicking on the buttons below.

When exporting the content of this screen, you receive the list and the corresponding details for each data record.

This screen is not relevant for CSD users.

### Screen Access

Cash >> Settlement >> Intra-Balance Movements >> Intra-balance movements— search/list screen

## Privileges

To use this screen, you need the following privilege [> 886]:

Intra-balance movements query

#### References

#### **User Instructions Part**

This screen is part of the following business scenarios:

- ☐ Add a link for a settlement restriction on cash [▶ 764]
- Amend the priority for a settlement restriction on cash [▶ 766]
- □ Copy a settlement restriction on cash [▶ 751]
- □ Cancel a settlement restriction on cash [▶ 775]
- ☐ Enter a settlement restriction on cash [▶ 749]
- □ Remove a link for a settlement restriction on cash [▶ 768]
- □ View settlement restriction on cash details [▶ 754]

#### **Business Functionality Document**

This screen corresponds to the following business function:

□ Display instruction list (T2S.GUI.SESE.INX.0020)





#### **Screenshot**

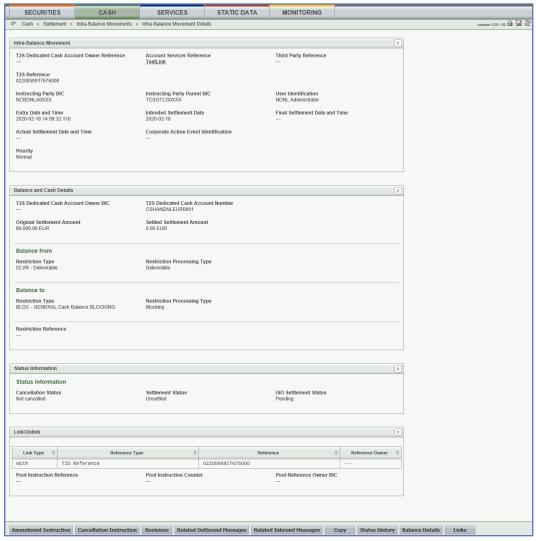


Illustration 89: Intra-balance movements - search/list screen

Intra-Balance Movements – Search Criteria	
	General Criteria
Actor Reference	Enter the identification assigned by the T2S actor.
	Required format is: max. 16 characters (SWIFT-x)
T2S Reference	Enter the identification of the settlement restriction assigned by T2S.
	Required format is: max. 16 characters (SWIFT-x)
Account Owner Reference	Enter the identification of the settlement restriction assigned by the T2S party.
	Required format is: max. 16 characters (SWIFT-x)
T2S Dedicated Cash	Select the T2S dedicated cash account.
Account Number	Required format is: max. 34 characters (SWIFT-x)
	References for error messages [> 1011]:



Intra	a-Balance Movements – Search Criteria
	□ QMPC031
	□ QMPC072
Currency	Select the currency from the drop-down menu. The default value is 'all'.
	Reference for error message [▶ 1011]:  □ QMPC072
Account Servicer Reference	Enter the reference of the settlement restriction assigned by the CB.
	Required format is: max. 16 characters (SWIFT-x)
Third Party Reference	Enter the reference of the settlement restriction assigned by a third party.
	Required format is: max. 16 characters (SWIFT-x)
Instructing Party Parent BIC	Select the parent BIC of the instructing party from the drop-down menu or search via the magnifier icon.
	Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x)
	References for error messages [> 1011]:
	□ QMPC048
	□ QMPC084
Instructing Party BIC	Select the BIC of the instructing party from the drop-down menu or search via the magnifier icon.
	Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x)
	References for error messages [> 1011]:
	□ QMPC032
	□ QMPC084
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Owner	You can choose to either enter the 'T2S Dedicated Cash Account Owner' or to select it from the suggested items in the drop-down menu.
	References for error messages [> 1011]:
	□ QMPC032
	□ QMPC072
Restriction Reference	Enter the unique identification of the restricted cash balance.
	Required format is: max. 16 characters (SWIFT-x)



Intr	a-Balance Movements – Search Criteria
	Upon the settlement of the restriction, the 'Restriction Reference' is updated.
Restriction Type - Balance From	You can choose to either enter the 'Restriction Type - Balance From' or to select it from the suggested items in the drop-down menu.
	The restriction type code is assigned by the CB.
	The default value is 'All'.
	All the possible values stored in SD and that are available according to the privileges will be shown
	Reference for error message [> 1011]:
	□ IIMP079
	The cash balance type of 'Balance from' must be different from the cash balance type of 'Balance to'.
Restriction Type - Balance To	You can choose to either enter the 'Restriction Type - Balance To' or to select it from the suggested items in the drop-down menu.
	The restriction type code is assigned by the CB.
	The default value is 'All'.
	All the possible values stored in SD and that are available according to the privileges will be shown
	Reference for error message [> 1011]:
	□ IIMP079
	The cash balance type of 'Balance from' must be different from the cash balance type of 'Balance to'.
	Range Criteria
Intended Settlement Date - from	Enter the date from which the instruction is eligible for settlement or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.
	Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD
	Reference for error message [> 1011]:
	□ QMPC012
Intended Settlement Date - to	Enter the date until which the instruction is eligible for set- tlement or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.
	Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD
	Reference for error message [▶ 1011]:



Intr	a-Balance Movements – Search Criteria
	□ QMPC012
Actual Settlement Date - from	Enter the date and time from which the latest settlement occurred or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.
	Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss
	References for error messages [ 1011]:
	□ QMPC013
	□ QMPC014
Actual Settlement Date - to	Enter the date and time until which the latest settlement occurred or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.
	Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss
	Reference for error message [> 1011]:
	□ QMPC014
Entry Date and Time - from	Enter the lower bound of the search range for the entry date and time or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.
	Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss
	References for error messages [ 1011]:
	□ QMPC015
	□ QMPC073
Entry Date and Time - to	Enter the upper bound of the search range for the entry date and time or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.
	Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss
	References for error messages [> 1011]:
	□ QMPC015
	□ QMPC095
Amount more/equal	Enter the lower bound of the search range for the amount.
than	Required format is: max. 18 characters (thereof max. 5 decimal places and decimal point)
	Reference for error message [ 1011]:
	□ QMPC005
Amount less/equal than	Enter the upper bound of the search range for the amount.
	Required format is: max. 18 characters (thereof max. 5 decimal places and decimal point)
	Reference for error message [▶ 1011]:



Intra-Balance Movements – Search Criteria	
	□ QMPC005
	Status Criteria
Settlement Status	Select the settlement status of the settlement restriction from the possible values:
	□ All (default value)
	□ Partially settled
	□ Settled
	□ Unsettled
ISO Settlement status	Select the settlement status of the settlement restriction from the possible values:
	☐ All (default value)
	□ Pending
	□ Failing
	If value 'Settlement Status' field is set to 'Settled' or 'Cancellation Status' field is set to 'Cancelled', this field is disabled.
Cancellation Status	Select the cancellation status of the settlement restriction from the possible values:
	□ All (default value)
	□ Cancelled
	□ Not cancelled
	Intra-Balance Movements - List
Actor Reference	Shows the identification of the settlement restriction assigned by the T2S Actor.
Instructing Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the instructing party.
Instructing Party Parent BIC	Shows the parent BIC of the instructing party.
Dedicated Cash Account	Shows the T2S dedicated cash account.
Amount	Shows the original amount stated in the settlement restriction.
Restriction Type - Balance From	Shows the code specified by the CB to identify the restriction.
Restriction Type - Balance To	Shows the code specified by the CB to identify the restriction.



Intra-Balance Movements – Search Criteria	
Restriction Refer-	Shows the unique identification of a restricted position.
ence	Upon the settlement of the restriction, the 'Restriction Reference' is updated.
Settlement Status	Shows the current settlement status of the settlement restriction from the possible values:
	□ Unsettled
	□ Settled
	□ Partially settled
Cancellation Status	Shows the current cancellation status of the settlement restriction from the possible values:
	□ Cancelled
	□ Not cancelled
	□ Cancelled

Search	This function enables you to start a search according to the criteria entered. The results are displayed in a list on the next screen.
	If the search retrieves a single record, the <i>details</i> screen is displayed directly.
	Next screens:
	□ Intra-balance movements – search/list screen
	☐ Intra-balance movement – details screen [▶ 427]
	References for error messages [> 1011]:
	□ QMPC005
	□ QMPC012
	□ QMPC013
	□ QMPC014
	□ QMPC015
	□ QMPC031
	□ QMPC032
	□ QMPC048
	□ QMPC072
	□ QMPC073
	□ QMPC084



	□ QMPC095
Reset	This function enables you to set default search criteria and blanks out all optional criteria.
	Next screen:
	☐ Intra-balance movements— search/list screen
New	This function enables you to create a new settlement restriction on cash.
	Next screen:
	□ Intra-balance movement – new screen [▶ 434]
Details	This function enables you to display the details of the selected settlement restriction on cash.
	Next screen:
	☐ Intra-balance movement – details screen [> 427]

### 2.3.3.6 Intra-Balance Movement - Details Screen

## Context of Usage

This screen displays detailed information on the selected settlement restriction on cash. You can check the data and proceed further by clicking on the buttons below.

This screen is not relevant for CSD users.

### Screen Access

□ Cash >> Settlement >> Intra-Balance Movements >> Intra-balance movements— search/list screen >> Click on the search button >> Intrabalance movements — search/list screen >> Click on the details button

#### **Privileges**

To use this screen, you need the following privilege [ 885]:

☐ Intra balance movement audit trail list query

#### References

#### **User Instructions Part**

This screen is part of the following business scenarios:

- ☐ Add a link for a settlement restriction on cash [▶ 764]
- ☐ Amend the priority for a settlement restriction on cash [▶ 766]
- □ Copy a settlement restriction on cash [▶ 751]
- □ Cancel a settlement restriction on cash [▶ 775]
- □ Remove a link for a settlement restriction on cash [▶ 768]
- □ View settlement restriction on cash details [▶ 754]

#### **Business Functionality Document**

This screen corresponds to the following business function:



### Display instruction details (T2S.GUI.SESE.INX.0030)

#### **Screenshot**

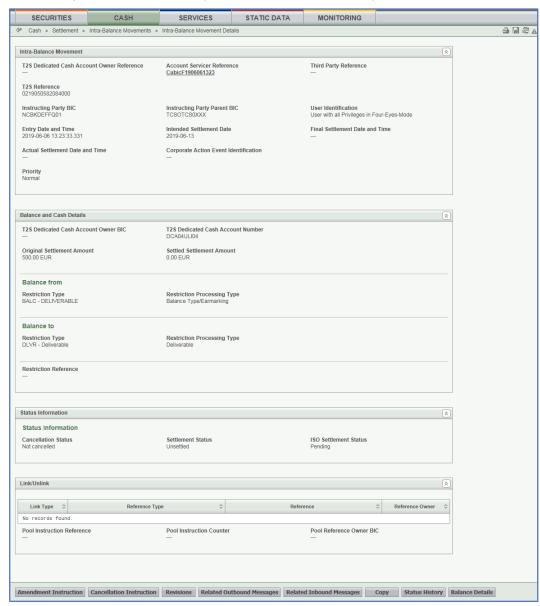


Illustration 90: Intra-balance movement - details screen

Intra-Balance Movement	
T2S Dedicated Cash	Shows the identification of the settlement restriction as-
Account Owner Ref-	signed by the instructing party.
erence	Only one field among 'T2S Dedicated Cash Account Owner Reference', 'Account Servicer Reference' or 'Third Party Reference' is filled in.
Account Servicer Reference	Shows the identification of the settlement restriction assigned by the CB.



Intra-Balance Movement	
	Only one field among 'T2S Dedicated Cash Account Owner Reference', 'Account Servicer Reference' or 'Third Party Reference' is filled in.
Third Party Reference	Shows the identification of the settlement restriction assigned by a third party.
	Only one field among 'T2S Dedicated Cash Account Owner Reference', 'Account Servicer Reference' or 'Third Party Reference' is filled in.
Reference	Shows the identification of the settlement restriction assigned by T2S.
Instructing Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the instructing party.
Instructing Party Parent BIC	Shows the parent BIC of the instructing party.
User Identification	Shows the user identification of the sending party.
Entry Date and Time	Shows the timestamp when the instruction is entered in T2S.
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss:µsµsµsµsµs
Intended Settlement Date	Shows the date when the instruction is eligible for settlement.
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD
Final Settlement Date and Time	Shows the business date and the calendar time when the settlement restriction is settled totally.
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss:µsµsµsµsµs
Actual Settlement Date and Time	Shows the business date and the calendar time when the last settlement occurred (partially or totally).
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss:µsµsµsµsµs
Priority	Shows the priority of the settlement restriction from the possible values:
	□ Normal
	□ High
	□ Reserved
Balance and Cash Details	
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Owner BIC	Shows the BIC of the owner of the securities account.



	Intra-Balance Movement	
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number	Shows the T2S dedicated cash account used in the settlement restriction.	
Original Settlement Amount	Shows the original amount stated in the settlement restriction.	
Settled Settlement Amount	Shows the settled amount of the settlement restriction.	
Balance from		
Restriction Type	Shows the code defined in reference data to identify the restriction from which the cash have to be restricted/unrestricted.	
Restriction Pro- cessing Type	Shows the type of processing T2S shall apply for the restriction from the possible values:	
	□ Rejection	
	□ Reservation	
	□ Blocking	
	☐ Earmarking for auto-collateralisation	
	□ Deliverable	
	□ CoSD blocking	
	Balance to	
Restriction Type	Shows the code defined in reference data to identify the restriction to which the cash have to be restricted/unrestricted.	
Restriction Pro- cessing Type	Shows the type of processing T2S shall apply for the restriction from the possible values:	
	□ Rejection	
	□ Reservation	
	□ Blocking	
	☐ Earmarking for auto-collateralisation	
	□ Deliverable	
	□ CoSD blocking	
Restriction Reference	Shows the unique identification of the restricted cash balance.	
	Upon the settlement of the restriction, the 'Restriction Reference' is updated.	
	Status Information	





Intra-Balance Movement		
	Status Information	
Cancellation Status	Shows the current cancellation status of the settlement restriction from the possible values:   Cancelled	
	□ Not cancelled	
Settlement Status	Shows the current settlement status of the settlement restriction from the possible values:	
	□ Settled	
	□ Unsettled	
	□ Partially settled	
ISO Settlement Status	Shows the current ISO settlement status of the settlement restriction from the possible values:	
	□ Pending	
	□ Failing	
Link		
Link Type	Shows the type of link of the instruction, the restriction is linked with from the possible values:	
	□ After	
	□ Before	
	□ With	
	□ Info	
Reference Type	Shows the reference type of the instruction to be linked/ unlinked to from the possible values:	
	□ Account Owner Settlement Instruction Reference	
	□ Account Owner Settlement Instruction Reference	
	□ Account Owner Intra Balance Movement Reference	
	□ Account Owner Intra Position Movement Reference	
	□ Account Servicer Reference	
	□ Third Party reference	
	□ T2S reference	
Reference	Shows the identification of the instruction to be linked/unlinked to.	
Reference Owner	Shows the BIC of the instructing party of the instruction to be linked/unlinked to.	





Intra-Balance Movement	
	This field is only filled in if the If the 'Reference Type' is set to any value different than 'T2S reference'.
Pool Instruction Reference	Shows the collective reference identifying a set of messages.
Pool Instruction Counter	Shows the maximum number of instructions included in the pool.
Pool Reference Owner BIC	Shows the BIC of the owner of the Pool Instruction Reference

Amendment Instruction	This function enables you to create a new amendment instruction for the selected settlement restriction on cash.
	This button is not available in case any status of the settle- ment restriction on cash does not allow the creation of the amendment instruction.
	Next screen:
	☐ Amendment cash instruction - new screen [▶ 407]
Cancellation Instruction	This function enables you to create a new cancellation instruction for the selected settlement restriction on cash.
	This button is not available in case any status of the settle- ment restriction on cash does not allow the creation of the cancellation instruction.
	Next screen:
	☐ Cancellation cash instruction - new screen [ 417]
Revisions	This function enables you to display the revisions of the selected settlement restriction on cash.
	Next screen:
	□ Revisions/audit trail – details screen [▶ 659]
Related Outbound Messages	This function enables you to display the outbound messages related to the selected settlement restriction on cash.
	Next screens:
	☐ Outbound messages – search/list screen [▶ 643] (if the settlement restriction on cash is linked to more than one outbound message)



	☐ Outbound message – details screen [ 651] (if the set- tlement restriction on cash is linked to one outbound message only)				
Related Inbound Messages	This function enables you to display the inbound message related to the selected settlement restriction on cash.				
	Next screens:				
	☐ Inbound messages – search/list screen [▶ 626] (if the settlement restriction on cash is linked to more than one inbound message)				
	☐ Inbound message – details screen [▶ 633] (if the settlement restriction on cash is linked to one inbound message only)				
Copy Instruction	This function enables you to copy fields to create a new settlement restriction on cash with the same attributes.				
	Next screen:				
	□ Intra-balance movement – new screen [ 434]				
Status History	This function enables you to display the status history of the selected settlement restriction on cash.				
	Next screen:				
	□ Status history – details screen [▶ 264]				
Cash Balance De- tails	This function enables you to display the cash balance details related to the selected settlement restriction on cash.				
	Next screen:				
	☐ T2S DCA balance - details screen [ 359]				
Links	This function enables you to display all the links data preventing settlement at the moment when the request is performed.				
	This button is not available in the following cases:				
	☐ Cancellation Status = "cancelled"				
	□ Settlement Status = "settled"				
	Next screen:				
	□ Links Preventing Settlement - screen [▶ 274]				



### 2.3.3.7 Intra-Balance Movement - New Screen

## Context of Usage

This screen contains a number of fields regarding settlement restrictions on cash (intra-balance movements). You can enter new data. Afterwards you can proceed further by clicking on the buttons below.

You can use this screen either in 2-eyes or in 4-eyes mode.

This screen is not relevant for CSD users.

### Screen Access

Cash >>	Settlement	>>	Intra-Balance	Movements	>> Intra-bal-
ance mov	ements with cu	rrent	t and historical sta	tus – search s	creen >> Click
on the <i>ne</i>	w button				

Cash >> Settlement >> Intra-Balance Movements >> Intra-bal-
ance movements with current and historical status – search screen >> Click
on the search button >> Intra-balance movements – list screen >> Click on
the details button >> Intra-balance movement - details screen >> Click on the
copy button

Cash	>>	Cash	Account	>>	Cash	Account	Balances	>>	T2S DCA
baland	ces -	- searc	<i>:h/list</i> scree	n >>	> Click	on the <i>crea</i>	ate intra bala	nce	movement
button	1								

#### **Privileges**

To use this screen, you need the following privileges [▶ 886]:

- Send new settlement restriction on cash on a dedicated cash account
- ☐ Link to an instruction/pool reference belonging to a specific party
- □ Unblock CoSD cash blocking related to cancelled CoSD settlement instructions on behalf of the relevant CSD in T2S
- Send new instruction using a specific instructing party

#### References

#### **User Instructions Part**

This screen is part of the following business scenarios:

- ☐ Enter a settlement restriction on cash [▶ 749]
- □ Copy a settlement restriction on cash [▶ 751]

#### **Business Functionality Document**

This screen corresponds to the following business function:

□ Add settlement instruction or settlement restriction (T2S.GUI.SESE.INX.0070)



#### **Screenshot**

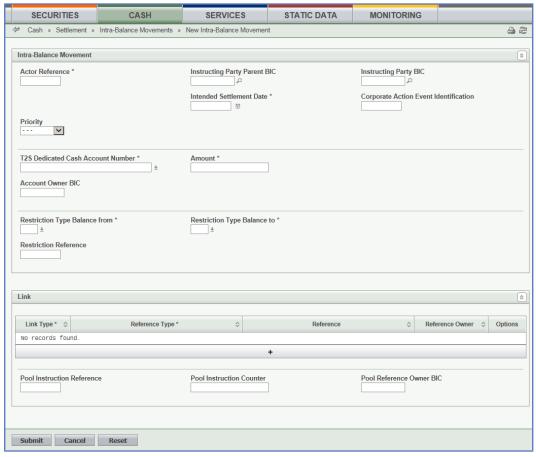


Illustration 91: Intra-balance movement - new screen

	Intra-Balance Movement
Actor Reference*	Enter the identification of the T2S actor.
	Required format is: max. 16 characters (SWIFT-x-red)
	References for error messages [> 992]:
	□ MVDC003
	□ MVDC005
	□ MVDC007
	□ MVDC015
	□ MVDC017
	□ MVDC019
	□ MVDC022
	□ MVDC023
	□ MVSR705
	□ MVSR708
Instructing Party Parent BIC	Select the parent BIC of the instructing party from the drop-down menu or search via the <i>magnifier</i> icon.



	Intra-Balance Movement
	Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x)
	References for error messages [ 992]:
	□ MVCV110
	□ MVCV230
	□ MVDC025
	□ MVCP120
	□ MVCV291
	□ MVDC003
	□ MVDC005
	□ MVDC007
	□ MVDC015
	□ MVDC017
	□ MVDC019
	□ MVDC022
	□ MVDC023
	□ MVLI868
	In case the instructing party is not entered, the instructing party informed to the back end module will be the party you belong to. If the Instructing Party parent BIC is filled in, the Instructing Party BIC has to be filled in too.
Instructing Party BIC	Select the BIC of the instructing party from the drop-down menu or search via the <i>magnifier</i> icon.
	Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x)
	References for error messages [> 992]:
	□ MVCV110
	□ MVCV230
	□ MVDC003
	□ MVDC005
	□ MVDC007
	□ MVDC015
	□ MVDC017
	□ MVDC019
	□ MVDC022



	Intra-Balance Movement
	□ MVDC023
	□ MVDC025
	□ MVCP120
	□ MVLI868
	In case the instructing party is not entered, the instructing party informed to the back end module will be the party you belong to. If the Instructing Party BIC is filled in, the Instructing Party Parent BIC has to be filled in too.
Intended Settlement Date*	Enter the date from which the instruction becomes eligible to be submitted to settlement or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.
	Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD
	References for error messages [> 992]:
	□ MVCA508
	□ MVLI819
	□ MVLI820
	□ MVLI821
	□ MVLI822
	□ MVLI823
	□ MVLI824
	□ MVLI835
	□ MVLI836
	□ MVRR903
	□ MVRR989
	□ MVSD404
	□ MVCV110
	□ MVCV230
	□ MVLI834
Corporate Action Event	Enter the identification assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.
	Required format is: max. 16 characters (SWIFT-x-red)
Priority	Select the level of priority assigned to the instruction from the possible values:
	☐ Empty (default value)





	Intra-Balance Movement
	□ Normal
	□ High
	□ Reserved
	Reference for error message [ 992]:
	□ MVSP212
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number*	Select the T2S dedicated cash account from the drop-down menu.
	References for error messages [> 992]:
	□ MVCA508
	□ MVCA512
	□ MVCP017
	□ MVCV291
	□ MVCV292
	□ MVRR925
	□ MVCP045
Amount*	Enter the amount stated in the instruction.
	Required format is: max. 15 digit(s) incl. decimal point (thereof max. 5 decimal places)
	References for error messages [ 992]:
	□ MVCU108
	□ MVCV255
	□ MVCA106
	□ MVSD404
T2S Dedicated Cash	Enter the BIC of the T2S dedicated cash account owner.
Account Owner	Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x)
	Reference for error message [> 992]:
	□ MVCA512
Currency	Shows the currency stated in the instruction obtained from the dedicated cash account.
	It is automatically filled in when the T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number is selected.
	References for error messages [> 992]:
	□ MVCU102



	Intra-Balance Movement
	□ MVCU104
	□ MVCA106
	□ MVSD404
Restriction Type - Balance From*	You can choose to either enter the 'Restriction Type - Balance From' or to select it from the suggested items in the drop-down menu.
	This field also contains a description of the restriction.
	References for error messages [> 992]:
	□ MVRR901
	□ MVRR905
	□ MVRR906
	□ MVRR910
	□ MVRR917
	□ MVRR924
	□ MVRR993
	□ MVRR994
	□ MVCP098
Restriction Type - Balance To*	You can choose to either enter the 'Restriction Type - Balance To' or to select it from the suggested items in the drop-down menu.
	This field also contains a description of the restriction.
	References for error messages [> 992]:
	□ MVRR905
	□ MVRR906
	□ MVRR910
	□ MVRR916
	□ MVRR924
	□ MVRR989
	□ MVRR992
	□ MVRR993
	□ MVRR994
Restriction Refer-	Enter the identification of the restriction applying on cash.
ence	Required format is: max. 16 characters (SWIFT-x-red)



	Intra-Balance Movement
	References for error messages [> 992]:
	□ MVRR918
	□ MVRR924
	□ MVRR925
	□ MVRR978
	□ MVRR994
	Link
Link Type	Select a link processing position from the possible values:
	☐ After (default value)
	□ Before
	□ With
	References for error messages [> 992]:
	□ MVCP018
	□ MVLI805
	□ MVLI806
	□ MVLI807
	□ MVLI819
	□ MVLI820
	□ MVLI821
	□ MVLI822
	□ MVLI823
	□ MVLI824
	□ MVLI834
	□ MVLI835
	□ MVLI836
	□ MVLI852
	□ MVLI855
	□ MVLI858
	□ MVLI861
	□ MVLI864
	□ MVLI866
	□ MVLI873



Intra-Balance Movement
□ MVLI876
This field is also available as a show field for existing records.
Select the reference type of the instruction to be linked/unlinked to from the possible values:
□ Account Owner Settlement Instruction Reference
□ Account Owner Settlement Instruction Reference
□ Account Owner Intra Balance Movement Reference
□ Account Owner Intra Position Movement Reference
□ Account Servicer Reference
□ Third Party reference
□ T2S reference
Required format is: max. 35 characters (SWIFT-x)
Reference for error message [ 992]:
□ MVCP099
This field is also available as a show field for existing records.
Enter the identification of the instruction to be linked/unlinked to. Required format is: max. 16 characters (SWIFT-x-red)
References for error messages [> 992]:
□ MVLI873
□ MVLI869
□ MVCP099
This field is also available as a show field for existing records.
Enter the BIC of the instructing party of the instruction to be linked/unlinked to
Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x)
If the 'Reference Type' is set to any value different than 'T2S reference' this field becomes mandatory.
This field is also available as a show field for existing records.



	Intra-Balance Movement
Options	Information on functions (icons) can be found in Common Buttons and Icons [> 40].
Pool Instruction Reference	Enter the collective identification identifying a set of messages.
	Required format is: max. 16 characters (SWIFT-x-red)
	References for error messages [> 992]:
	□ MVCP018
	□ MVLI836
	□ MVLI848
	□ MVLI868
	□ MVLI876
Counter	Enter the identification of the pool counter.
	Required format is: Integer
	References for error messages [> 992]:
	□ MVLI844
	□ MVLI846
	This field becomes mandatory when the pool instruction reference is filled in.
Pool Reference Owner BIC	Enter the BIC of the owner of the Pool Instruction Reference.
	The field 'Pool Reference Owner BIC' becomes mandatory when the field 'Pool Instruction Reference' is filled in.

### **Buttons**

Submit	This function enables you to create a new intra-balance movement instruction. Upon clicking on the <i>submit</i> button you will be asked to enter your PIN for digital signature purposes (NRO). With the entry of the PIN, T2S attaches a digital signature to the instruction entered by the T2S actor.
	Next screen:
	☐ Intra-balance movements – search/list screen [▶ 420]
	References for error messages [▶ 992]:
	□ MVCA106
	□ MVCA508



MVCA512
MVCP017
MVCP018
MVCP045
MVCP098
MVCP099
MVCP120
MVCU102
MVCU104
MVCU108
MVCV110
MVCV230
MVCV255
MVCV291
MVCV292
MVDC003
MVDC005
MVDC007
MVDC015
MVDC017
MVDC019
MVDC022
MVDC023
MVDC025
MVLI805
MVLI806
MVLI807
MVLI819
MVLI820
MVLI821
MVLI822
MVLI823





0	MVLI824
	MVLI834
	MVLI835
	MVLI836
	MVLI844
	MVLI846
	MVLI848
	MVLI852
	MVLI855
	MVLI858
	MVLI861
	MVLI864
	MVLI866
	MVLI868
	MVLI869
	MVLI873
	MVLI876
	MVRR901
	MVRR903
	MVRR905
	MVRR906
	MVRR910
	MVRR916
	MVRR917
	MVRR918
	MVRR924
	MVRR925
	MVRR978
	MVRR989
	MVRR992
	MVRR993
	MVRR994



	□ MVSD404
	□ MVSP212
	□ MVSR705
	□ MVSR706
	□ MVSR708
Cancel	This function enables you to cancel the process and return to the previous screen.
	Next screen:
	□ Intra-balance movements – search/list screen [▶ 420]
Reset	This function enables you to set all fields to default value and blanks out all optional fields.
	Next screen:
	□ Intra-balance movement – new screen

# 2.3.3.8 Maintenance Cash Instructions - Search/List Screen

## Context of Usage

This screen contains a number of search fields. By inputting the relevant data, you can search for maintenance cash instructions. The search results will be displayed in a list. After selecting an entry, you can proceed further by clicking on the buttons below.

This screen is not relevant for CSD users.

### Screen Access

☐ Cash >> Settlement >> Maintenance Cash Instructions

#### **Privileges**

To use this screen, you need the following privileges [ 888]:

- ☐ Maintenance instruction for intra balance movements query
- ☐ Cancellation instruction for intra balance movements query
- ☐ Amendment instruction query for intra balance movements

#### References

#### **User Instructions Part**

This screen is part of the following business scenarios:

- □ View amendment instruction for a settlement restriction on cash details [▶ 770]
- □ View cancellation instruction for a settlement restriction on cash details [▶ 776]



#### **Business Functionality Document**

This screen corresponds to the following business function:

- □ Query instruction (T2S.GUI.SESE.INX.0010)
- □ Display instruction list (T2S.GUI.SESE.INX.0020)

#### **Screenshot**

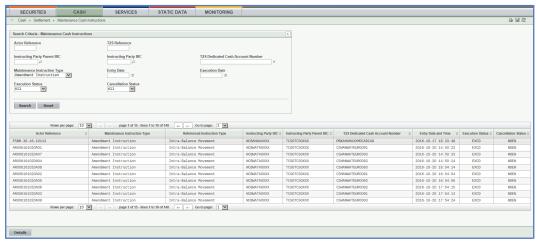


Illustration 92: Maintenance cash instructions - search/list screen

Mainte	enance Cash Instructions – Search Criteria
	Referenced Instruction
Actor Reference	Enter the reference assigned by the T2S actor to the referenced settlement restriction on cash.
	Required format is: max. 16 characters (SWIFT-x)
T2S Reference	Enter the identification of the reference assigned to the referenced settlement restriction on cash by T2S.
	Required format is: max. 16 characters (SWIFT-x)
	General Criteria
Instructing Party BIC	You can choose to either enter the BIC of the instructing party or to select it from the suggested items in the drop-down menu.
	Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x)
	References for error messages [> 1040]:
	□ QMPC032
	□ QMPC084
Instructing Party Parent BIC	You can choose to either enter the parent BIC of the instructing party or to select it from the suggested items in the drop-down menu.
	Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x).
	References for error messages [> 1040]:



Maintenance Cash Instructions – Search Criteria		
	□ QMPC048	
	□ QMPC084	
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number	Select the dedicated cash account from the drop-down menu.	
	Required format is: max. 34 characters (SWIFT-x)	
Maintenance In- struction Type	Select the type of the maintenance instruction from the possible values:	
	□ Cancellation instruction	
	☐ Amendment instruction (default value)	
Entry Date	Enter the date when the maintenance instruction was created in T2S or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.	
	Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD	
	Reference for error message [> 1040]:	
	□ QMPC095	
Execution Date	Enter the business date when the maintenance instruction has been executed or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.	
	Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD	
	Status criteria	
Execution Status	Select the execution status of the maintenance instruction from the possible values:	
	□ All (default value)	
	□ Not executed	
	□ Executed	
Cancellation Status	Select the cancellation status of the maintenance instruction from the possible values:	
	□ All (default value)	
	□ Cancelled	
	□ Not cancelled	
	Maintenance Cash Instructions - List	
Actor Reference	Shows the reference assigned by the T2S actor to the referenced settlement restriction on cash.	
Maintenance In- struction Type	Shows the type of maintenance instruction from the possible values:	
	□ Amendment instruction	



Maintenance Cash Instructions – Search Criteria		
	□ Cancellation instruction	
Referenced Instruc-	Shows the type of the referenced instruction.	
tion Type	The only possible value is 'Intra-Balance Movement'.	
Instructing Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the instructing party of the referenced settlement restriction.	
Instructing Party Parent BIC	Shows the parent BIC of the instructing party of the referenced settlement restriction.	
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number	Shows the number of the dedicated cash account.	
Entry Date and Time	Shows the date and time when the maintenance instruction has been created.	
Execution Status	Shows the execution status of the maintenance instruction from the possible values:	
	□ Not Executed	
	□ Executed	
Cancellation Status	Shows the cancellation status of the maintenance instruction from the possible values:	
	□ Not denied	
	□ Denied	

### **Buttons**

Search	This function enables you to start a search according to the criteria entered. The results are displayed in a list on the next screen.
	If the search retrieves a single record, the <i>details</i> screen is displayed directly.
	Next screens:
	☐ Maintenance cash instructions – search/list screen
	☐ Amendment cash instruction - details screen [▶ 402]
	☐ Cancellation cash instruction - details screen [▶ 414]
	References for error messages [> 1040]:
	□ QMPC031
	□ QMPC032
	□ QMPC048
	□ QMPC084



	□ QMPC095
Reset	This function enables you to set default search criteria and blanks out all optional criteria.
	Next screen:
	☐ Maintenance cash instructions – search/list screen
Details	This function enables you to display the details of the selected maintenance instruction.
	Next screens:
	☐ Amendment cash instruction – details screen [▶ 402]
	□ Cancellation cash instruction – details screen [▶ 414]

### 2.3.3.9 Status History - Details Screen

See Status History - Details Screen [▶ 264].

### 2.4 Services

### 2.4.1 Additional Services

### 2.4.1.1 Available Reports - Search/List Screen

# Context of Usage

This screen contains a number of search fields. By inputting the relevant data, you can search for the latest available reports. The search results will be displayed in a list, which is sorted by the values of the 'Report Type' column in descending order (default setting). After selecting an entry, you can proceed further by clicking on the buttons below.

There is no usage restriction for this screen.

	Screen	
Access	Access	

**Privileges** 

☐ Services >> Additional Services >> Reports

To use this screen, you need the following privilege [> 874]:

Report list query

#### References User Instructions Part

This screen is part of the following business scenario:

View available reports

#### **Business Functionality Document**

This screen corresponds to the following business functions:



- □ Query generated reports (T2S.GUI.INSE.RPT.0070)
- □ Display generated reports list (T2S.GUI.INSE.RPT.0080)

#### **Screenshot**

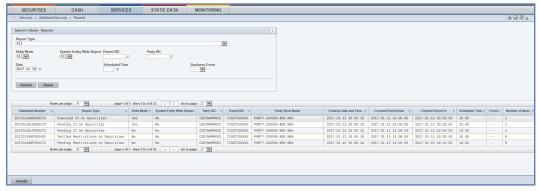


Illustration 93: Available reports - search/list screen

	Available Reports – Search Criteria
Report Type	Select the type of report from the possible values:
	□ All
	□ Statement of holdings
	□ Statement of transactions
	□ Statement of pending instructions
	<ul> <li>Statement of settlement allegements</li> </ul>
	□ Statement of accounts
	□ Current settlement day cash information report
	□ Daily Penalty List
	☐ Following settlement day cash forecast report
	☐ Following settlement day cash forecast report
	□ List of Modified Penalties
	□ Monthly Aggregated Amounts
	<ul> <li>Statement of executed amendment instructions for in- tra-balance movements</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Statement of executed amendment instructions for in- tra-position movements and settlement instructions</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Statement of executed cancellation instructions for in- tra-balance movements</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Statement of executed cancellation instructions for in- tra-position movements and settlement instructions</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Statement of pending amendment instructions for intra- balance movements</li> </ul>



	Available Reports – Search Criteria
	□ Statement of pending amendment instructions for intra- position movements and settlement instructions
	<ul> <li>Statement of pending cancellation instructions for intra- balance movements</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Statement of pending cancellation instructions for intra- position movements and settlement instructions</li> </ul>
	□ Statement of pending intra-balance movements
	□ Statement of pending intra-position movements
	□ Statement of settled intra-balance movements
	□ Statement of settled intra-position movements
Delta Mode	Select the mode of the report from the possible values:
	□ Yes
	□ No
	□ All (default value)
Report	Select whether the report is a community report (covering all information referring to a system entity) or a party based report (covering all information referring to a party) from the possible values:
	□ Yes
	□ No
	□ All (default value)
Party BIC	Select the BIC of the party.
	References for error messages [> 954]:
	□ QMPC032
	□ QMPC084
	Select the parent BIC of the party whose data are reported.
	References for error messages [> 954]:
	□ QMPC048
	□ QMPC084
	Enter the creation date of the report or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.
	Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD
	Reference for error message [ 954]:



	Available Reports – Search Criteria
	□ QMPC055
Scheduled Time	Enter the scheduled time of the (business) event triggering the report creation.
	Required format is: hh:mm
	If this field is filled, the 'Business Event' field must not be filled and vice versa.
Business Event	Select the business event.
	If this field is filled, the 'Scheduled Time' field must not be filled and vice versa.
	Available Reports - List
Statement Number	Shows the statement number of the report composed of the business date and report type (2-letter abbreviation de- pending on report type and Delta/Full-Flag) and the se- quential number, which is unique in T2S.
	The number increases for each report.
Report Type	Shows the report type.
Delta Mode	Shows if the report is a delta report or not. Possible values are:
	□ Yes
	□ No
System Entity Wide Reports	Shows whether the report is a community report (covering all information referring to a system entity) or a party based report (covering all information referring to a party).
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the data owning party.
Parent BIC	Shows the parent BIC of the party whose data are reported.
Party Short Name	Shows the short name of the party.
Creation Date and	Shows the date and time of the report creation.
Time	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss
Covered Period from	Shows the date and time from which the data are covered in the report.
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss
Covered Period to	Shows the date and time until which the data are covered in the report.
	in the report.



Available Reports – Search Criteria	
Scheduled Time	Shows the scheduled time which triggering the report creation.
Event	Shows the configured business event which triggered the creation of the report.
Number of Items	Shows the number of business items which are reported with this report.

### **Buttons**

Search	This function enables you to start a search according to the criteria entered. The results are displayed in a list on the same screen.
	If the search retrieves a single record, the <i>details</i> screen is displayed directly.
	Next screens:
	□ Available reports – search/list screen
	□ Available report – details screen [▶ 454]
	References for error messages [> 954]:
	□ QMPC032
	□ QMPC048
	□ QMPC055
	□ QMPC084
Reset	This function enables you to set default search criteria and blanks out all optional criteria.
	Next screen:
	□ Available reports – search/list screen
Details	This function enables you to display the details of the selected report.
	Next screens:
	□ Available report – [report type] details screen [▶ 454] (In case the selected report consists of only 1 business item)
	<ul> <li>□ Available report – details screen [▶ 454]</li> <li>(In case the selected report consists of more than 1 business item)</li> </ul>



### 2.4.1.2 Available Report - Details Screen

## Context of Usage

This screen displays detailed information on created reports. You can check the data and proceed further by clicking on the button below.

There is no usage restriction for this screen.

### Screen Access

☐ Services >> Additional Services >> Reports >> Available reports search/list screen >> Click on the search and/or details button

#### **Privileges**

To use this screen, you need the following privileges [> 869]:

- Report list query
- Report details query

#### References

#### **User Instructions Part**

This screen is part of the following business scenario:

View available reports

#### **Business Functionality Document**

This screen corresponds to the following business function:

- ☐ Display generated reports list (T2S.GUI.INSE.RPT.0080)
- Generated reports query (T2S.GUI.INSE.RPT.0070)

#### **Screenshot**

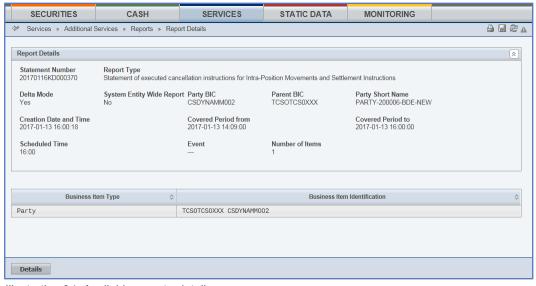


Illustration 94: Available report - details screen

Report Information	
Statement Number	Shows the statement number of the report composed of the business date and report type (2-letter-abbreviation depending on report type and delta/full-flag) and the sequential number, which is unique in T2S.  The number increases for each report.
Report Type	Shows the type of the report.



Report Information
There is a predefined set of report types which are described in the published documents, e.g. statement of holdings.
Shows if the report is a delta report or not. Possible values are:  Yes No
Shows whether the report is a community report (covering all information referring to a party) or a party based report (covering all information to a party) from the possible values:  Yes No
Shows the BIC of the data owning party.
Shows the parent BIC of the party whose data are reported.
Shows the short name of the party.
Shows the date and time of the report creation.
Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss
Shows the date and time from which the data are covered in the report.
Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss
Shows the date and time until which the data are covered in the report.
Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss
Shows the scheduled time which triggered the report creation.
Displayed format is: hh:mm
Shows the configured business event which triggered the creation of the report.
Shows the number of business items which are reported with this report.
Reported Business Item - List
Shows the information on the type of the report message segregating entity.



Available Report - Current Settlement Day Cash Information (Following Settlement Day Cash Forecast) Report - Details Screen

	Report Information
Business Item Identification	Shows the business identifier of the reported business item (T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number, Securities Account Number, Currency Code or Party BIC).
Details	This function enables you to display the single business item of the selected report.  Next screen:  Available report – [Report Type] – details screen

# 2.4.1.3 Available Report - Current Settlement Day Cash Information (Following Settlement Day Cash Forecast) Report - Details Screen

## Context of Usage

This screen displays detailed information on the current settlement day cash information report (or on the selected settlement day cash information report for the following settlement day). These reports are similar and therefore described together.

The report projects the liquidity position at the end-of-day under consideration of settlement instructions, liquidity transfer orders and the calculated amount of outstanding credits in the system, at the moment of the report creation, which are valid for the current (or the following) business day.

The report displayed in this screen has to be already created in accordance with its report configuration.

This screen is not relevant for CSD, external CSD and CSD participant users.

# Screen Access

Services >> Additional Services >> Reports >> Available reports - search/list screen >> Click on the details button

Services >> Additional Services >> Reports >> Available reports - search/list screen >> Click on the search and/or details button >>
Available report - details screen >> Click on the details button

#### **Privileges**

To use this screen, you need the following privilege [▶ 868]:

Report details query

#### References

#### **User Instructions Part**

This screen is part of the following business scenario:

View available reports

#### **Business Functionality Document**

This screen corresponds to the following business function:



Available Report - Current Settlement Day Cash Information (Following Settlement Day Cash Forecast) Report - Details Screen

#### Display generated report details (T2S.GUI.INSE.RPT.0090)

#### **Screenshot**

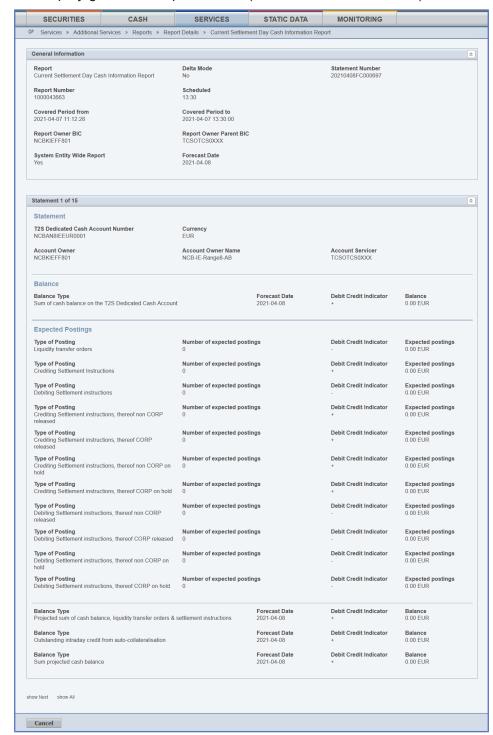


Illustration 95: Available report - current settlement day cash information - details screen

General Information	
Report Name	Shows the name of the report.
Delta Mode	Shows the delta mode of the report, which is always 'No'.



Available Report - Current Settlement Day Cash Information (Following Settlement Day Cash Forecast) Report - Details Screen

General Information			
Statement Number	Shows the statement number of the report composed of the business date and report type (2-letter abbreviation de- pending on report type and delta/full-Flag) and the se- quential number, which is unique in T2S.		
	The number increases for each report.		
Report Number	Shows the sequential number of the report which is specific for a report receiving party. This number will only be displayed if the sending user belongs to a report receiving party.		
Scheduled	Shows the name of the business event or time triggering the report creation.		
Covered Period from	Shows the date and time from which the data are covered in the report.		
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss		
Covered Period to	Shows the date and time until which the data are covered in the report.		
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss		
Report Owner BIC	Shows the BIC of the party whose data is reported on.		
Report Owner Parent BIC	Shows the parent BIC of the party whose data is reported on.		
System Entity Wide Report	Shows whether the report is a community report (covering all information referring to a system entity) or a party based report (covering all information referring to a party) from the possible values:  Yes		
	□ No		
Forecast Date	Shows the date of the current (or following) settlement day.		
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD		
	Statement		
Repetitive Block For Each Reported Dedicated Cash Account			
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number	Shows the dedicated cash account number for which the report is created.		
Currency	Shows the currency code.		
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Owner BIC	Shows the BIC of the party owning the T2S dedicated cash account.		



Available Report - Current Settlement Day Cash Information (Following Settlement Day Cash Forecast) Report - Details Screen

	General Information
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Owner Name	Shows the name of the party that owns the dedicated cash account.
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Servicer BIC	Shows the BIC of the party operating the T2S dedicated cash account.
	Balance
Repetitive E	Block For Each Reported Dedicated Cash Account
Balance Type	Shows the type of the balance from the possible values:
	<ul> <li>Actual cash balance ('Sum of cash balance on the T2S dedicated cash account')</li> </ul>
	☐ Sum of Actual cash balance and pending liquidity transfers and settlement instructions eligible for cash forecast ('Projected sum of cash balance, liquidity transfer orders and settlement instructions')
	Outstanding intraday credit from auto-collateralisation
	<ul> <li>Projected balance <sup>18</sup>, i.e. Sum of cash balance and pending LTs and SI and Amount of Outstanding intra- day credit from auto-collateralisation ('Sum projected cash balance')</li> </ul>
Forecast Date	Shows the current date or the date of the next settlement day.
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD
Debit Credit Indicator	Shows if an operation is a credit or a debit from the possible values:
	□ + (for 'Credit')
	□ - (for 'Debit')
Balance	Shows the balance of the dedicated cash account.
	There will be always one cash balance per balance type.
Expected Postings	
Repetitive Block For Each Reported Dedicated Cash Account	

In UHB and T2S GUI, "projected balance" means the sum of cash balance and pending LTs and SIs and outstanding intraday credit from auto-collateralisation. In T2S UDFS and MyStandards, "projected balance" means the sum of cash balance and pending LTs and SIs (outstanding intraday credit from auto-collateralisation is not part of the calculation, i.e. is not subtracted).



Available Report - Current Settlement Day Cash Information (Following Settlement Day Cash Forecast) Report - Details Screen

General Information		
Posting Type	Shows the type of posting to be settled until end of day (or to be effective for the forecast day) from the possible val- ues:	
	☐ Debiting valid and eligible settlement instructions (i.e. matched and ready for settlement)	
	☐ Debiting Settlement instructions, thereof non CORP released	
	☐ Debiting Settlement instructions, thereof non CORP on hold	
	<ul> <li>Debiting Settlement instructions, thereof CORP re- leased</li> </ul>	
	□ Debiting Settlement instructions, thereof CORP on hold	
	<ul> <li>Crediting valid and eligible settlement instructions (i.e. matched and ready for settlement)</li> </ul>	
	☐ Crediting Settlement instructions, thereof non CORP released	
	<ul> <li>Crediting Settlement instructions, thereof non CORP on hold</li> </ul>	
	☐ Crediting Settlement instructions, thereof CORP released	
	<ul> <li>Crediting Settlement instructions, thereof CORP on hold</li> </ul>	
	□ Debiting liquidity transfer orders	
Number of Expected Postings	Shows the number of expected postings.	
Debit Credit Indic- ator	Shows if an operation is a credit or a debit from the possible values:	
	- + (for 'Credit')	
	□ - (for 'Debit')	
Expected postings	Shows the total amount (including currency) expected for all postings of the same posting type, to be settled until end of day.	



# 2.4.1.4 Available Report - Statement of Accounts - Details Screen

### Context of Usage

This screen displays detailed information on the selected statement of accounts. No new report will be created by entering this screen. The report will be displayed in a new window. The report displayed in this screen has to be already created in accordance with its report configuration.

For large reports the user has the option to view them in portions of up to 500 transactions. Only the current portion of the report will be available for a download or print.

This screen is not relevant for CSD, external CSD and CSD participant users.

### Screen Access

- Services >> Additional Services >> Reports >> Available reports search/list screen >> Click on the details button
- Services >> Additional Services >> Reports >> Available reports search/list screen >> Click on the search and/or details button >> Available report details screen >> Click on the details button

#### **Privileges**

To use this screen, you need the following privilege [> 869]:

□ Report details query

#### References

#### **User Instructions Part**

This screen is part of the following business scenario:

View available reports

#### **Business Functionality Document**

This screen corresponds to the following business function:

☐ Display generated report details (T2S.GUI.INSE.RPT.0090)

#### Screenshot

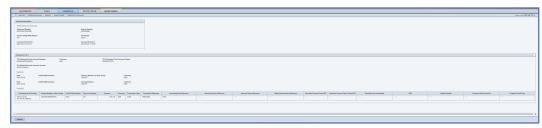


Illustration 96: Available report – statement of accounts – details screen

General Statement Information		
Statement of Accounts		
Report Name	Shows the name of the report.	
Delta Mode	Shows the delta mode of the report, which is always 'No'.	



General Statement Information		
Statement Number	Shows the statement number of the report composed of the business date and report type (2-letter abbreviation depending on report type and Delta/Full-Flag) and the sequential number, which is unique in T2S.  The number increases for each report.	
Report Number	Shows the sequential number of the report which is specific for a report receiving party. This number will only be displayed if the sending user belongs to a report receiving party.	
Scheduled	Shows the name of the business event or time triggering the report creation.	
Covered Period from	Shows the date and time from which the data are covered in the report.	
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss	
Covered Period to	Shows the date and time until which the data are covered in the report.	
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss	
Report Owner BIC	Shows the BIC of the statement of accounts owning party.	
Report Owner Parent BIC	Shows the parent BIC of the party whose statement of accounts is reported.	
System Entity Wide Report	Shows whether the report is a community report (covering all information referring to a system entity) or a party based report (covering all information referring to a party) possible values:	
	□ True	
	□ False	
	Statement	
Repetitive Block For Each Reported Dedicated Cash Account		
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number	Shows the T2S dedicated cash account number for which the report is created.	
Currency	Shows the currency code.	
T2S Cash Account Owner BIC	Shows the BIC of the party that owns the T2S dedicated cash account.	
T2S Cash Account Servicer BIC	Shows the BIC of the party that operates the T2S dedicated cash account.	
Balance		

Services



	Available Report - Statement of Accounts - Details Screen	
General Statement Information		
Repetitive Block For Each Balance Type (Opening/ Closing) Within Every Statement Block		
Date	Shows the date of the balance.	
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD	
Debit Credit Indicator	Shows if an operation is a credit or a debit from the possible values:	
	- + (for 'Credit')	
	□ - (for 'Debit')	
Opening Balance at Start of Day/Closing Balance	Shows the balance of the T2S dedicated cash account.	
Currency	Shows the currency code.	
Postings		
Repetitive Block For Each Reported Dedicated Cash Account		
Date and Time of	Shows the date and the time when a booking took place.	
the Posting	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss	
Posting Identifier	Shows the unique identification of a posting in T2S.	
Debit Credit Indicator	Shows if an operation is a credit or a debit from the possible values:	
	- + (for 'Credit')	
	□ - (for 'Debit')	
Reversal Indicator	Indicates whether or not the entry is the result of a reversal. 19	
Amount	Shows the amount of money.	
Currency	Shows the currency code.	
Transaction Type	Shows the proprietary bank transaction code related to the underlying transaction type.	
Instructing Party Reference	Shows the unique identification assigned by the instructing party of the underlying transaction.	
Transaction Reference	Shows the unique identification assigned by the underlying clearing system.	
Account Servicer	Shows the account servicer reference of the settlement in-	

Reference

19

struction.

Please note that the described functionality won  $\rm \acute{}t$  be available before CSLD go-live.



Available Report - Statement of Executed Amendment Instructions for Intra-Balance Movements -

General Statement Information	
	This field is only filled in, if the underlying instruction is a settlement instruction.
Account Owner Reference	Shows the account owner reference of the settlement instruction.
	This field is only filled in, if the underlying instruction is a settlement instruction.
Market Infrastructure Reference	Shows the identification of the settlement instruction as assigned by the T2S.
	This field is only filled in, if the underlying instruction is a settlement instruction.
Securities Account	Shows the BIC of the party owning the securities account.
Owner BIC	This field is only filled in, if the underlying instruction is a settlement instruction.
Securities Account Owner Parent BIC	Shows the parent BIC of the T2S party owning the securities account.
	This field is only filled in, if the underlying instruction is a settlement instruction.
Securities Account Number	Shows the number of the securities account to which the Dedicated Cash Account that this report refers to is linked and which was booked with the respective securities quantity
ISIN	Shows the ISIN of the security booked
Settled Quantity	Shows the quantity of securities that settled with this booking
Corporate Action Event Id	Shows the Corporate Action Event Id in case the Settlement Instruction is belonging to a Corporate Action
Corporate Action Event Type	Shows the value "OTHR", in case the Corporate Action Event Id is filled

# 2.4.1.5 Available Report - Statement of Executed Amendment Instructions for Intra-Balance Movements - Details Screen

# Context of Usage

This screen displays detailed information on the selected statement of executed amendment instructions for intra-balance movements. The report in this screen has to be already created in accordance with its report configuration.

This screen is not relevant for CSD, external CSD and CSD participant users.

Details Screen



Available Report - Statement of Executed Amendment Instructions for Intra-Balance Movements -

Screen Access	<pre>Services &gt;&gt; Additional Services &gt;&gt; Reports &gt;&gt; Available re- ports - search/list screen &gt;&gt; Click on the details button</pre>	
	Services >> Additional Services >> Reports >> Available reports - search/list screen >> Click on the details button >> Available report - details screen >> Click on the details button	
Privileges	To use this screen you need the following privilege [▶ 869]:	
	□ Report details query	

#### References

#### **User Instructions Part**

This screen is part of the following business scenario:

View available reports

### **Business Functionality Document**

This screen corresponds to the following business function:

□ Display generated report details (T2S.GUI.INSE.RPT.0090)

#### **Screenshot**

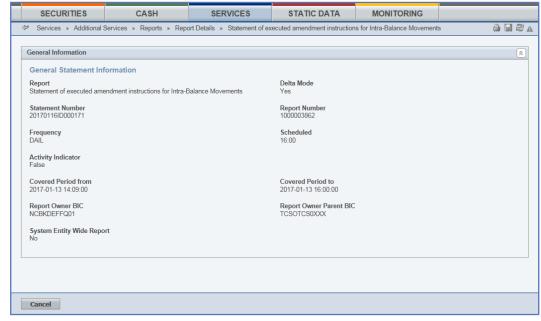


Illustration 97: Available report - statement of executed amendment instructions for intra-balance movements - details screen

General Statement Information	
Report Name	Shows the name of the report
Delta Mode	Shows if the report is a delta report or not. Possible values are:
	□ Yes
	□ No



Available Report - Statement of Executed Amendment Instructions for Intra-Balance Movements -Details Screen

General Statement Information		
Statement Number	Shows the statement number of the report composed of the business date and report type (2-letter abbreviation depending on report type and delta/full-flag) and the sequential number, which is unique in T2S.	
Danast Number	The number increases for each report.	
Report Number	Shows the sequential number of the report which is specific for a report receiving party. This number will only be displayed if the sending user belongs to a report receiving party.	
Frequency	Shows the frequency of the report, which is always 'DAILY'.	
Scheduled	Shows the name of the business event or time triggering the report creation.	
Activity Indicator	Shows whether the report displays activities or only lists information from the possible values:	
	□ True	
	□ False	
Covered Period from	Shows the date and time from which the data are covered in the report.	
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss	
Covered Period to	Shows the date and time until which the data are covered in the report.	
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss	
Report Owner BIC	Shows the BIC of the party whose data are reported.	
Report Owner Parent BIC	Shows the parent BIC of the party whose data are reported.	
System Entity Wide Report	Shows whether the report is a community report (covering all information referring to a system entity) or a party based report (covering all information referring to a party) from the possible values:	
	□ Yes	
_	O De diseate d'Oracle Assessment la farma etien	
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Information		
Account Number	Shows the T2S dedicated cash account number for which the report is created.	



Available Report - Statement of Executed Amendment Instructions for Intra-Balance Movements -Details Screen

General Statement Information		
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Owner BIC	Shows the BIC of the party owning the T2S dedicated cash account.	
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Servicer BIC	Shows the BIC of the party operating the T2S dedicated cash account.	
Processing Status of the Amendment Instruction		
Repetitive Block For Each Amendment Instruction Of The Available Report		
Last Update of	Shows the date and time of the last status update.	
Status	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss:µsµsµsµsµs	
Cancellation Status	Shows the status of the amendment instruction from the possible values:	
	□ Canc (for 'Cancelled')	
	□ Ncan (for 'Not Cancelled')	
Execution Status	Shows the execution status of the amendment instruction from the possible values:	
	□ Excd (for 'Executed')	
	□ Nexd (for 'Not Executed')	
Cancellation Status Reason Code	Shows the reason code for the cancellation.	
Cancellation Status Additional Information	Shows additional information on the cancellation status.	
	Modification Information	
Actor Reference	Shows the identification of the instruction assigned by the T2S actor.	
References assign	ned to the settlement restriction on the Cash Balance	
Account Owner Reference	Shows the identification of the instruction assigned by the account owner.	
Account Servicer Reference	Shows the identification of the instruction assigned by the account servicer.	
	Shows the technical identification of the amendment instruction as assigned by T2S.	
Third Party Reference	Shows the identification of the instruction assigned by a third party.	



Available Report - Statement of Executed Amendment Instructions for Intra-Balance Movements -

Details Screen

General Statement Information		
Linkage Type of Instruction	Shows the linkage type of the instruction from the possible values:	
	☐ Link (for 'Linked')	
	□ Unlk (for 'Unlinked')	
Priority	Shows the priority of the payment instruction assigned by the originator of the instruction from the possible values:	
	□ Normal	
	□ High	
	□ Тор	
	□ Reserved	
Further information on underlying settlement restriction		
Repetitive Block For Each Linked Instruction		
Settlement Amount	Shows the settlement amount which is restricted in the settlement restriction instruction.	
Intended Settlement Date	Shows the date when the instruction is forwarded to settlement for the first time.	
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD	
Restriction Type Balance from	Shows the code to identify the restriction type balance from.	
Restriction Type Balance to	Shows the code to identify the restriction type balance to.	
Restriction Reference	Shows the identification of the restriction assigned by T2S.	
Priority	Shows the priority of the payment instruction assigned by the originator of the instruction from the possible values:	
	□ Normal	
	□ High	
	□ Тор	
	Reserved	
Link Information		
Repetitive Block For Each Amendment Instruction Of The Available Report		
Link Type	Shows the link type of the instruction from the possible values:	



General Statement Information	
	<ul> <li>Afte (for instruction has to be settled after or at the same time as the linked instruction)</li> </ul>
	☐ Befo (for instruction has to be settled before or at the same time as the linked instruction)
	☐ With (for instruction has to be settled at the same time as the linked instruction)
	<ul> <li>Info (for specifies that the instructions are linked for information purposes only)</li> </ul>
Actor Reference	Shows the identification of the instruction assigned by the T2S actor.
Instructing Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the instructing party.
Linked Instruction T2S Technical Iden- tifier	Shows the technical identification of the linked instruction.
Message Number	Shows the message number.

# 2.4.1.6 Available Report - Statement of Executed Amendment Instructions for Intra-Position Movements and Settlement Instructions - Details Screen

# Context of Usage

This screen displays detailed information on the selected statements of executed amendment instructions for intra-position movements and settlement instructions. The screen opens in a separate window.

This screen is not relevant for CB and payment bank users.

# Screen Access

- Services >> Additional Services >> Reports >> Available reports search/list screen >> Click on the details button
- Services >> Additional Services >> Reports >> Available reports - search/list screen >> Click on the details button >> Available report details screen >> Click on the details button

### **Privileges**

To use this screen, you need the following privilege [▶ 870]:

Report details query

### References

#### **User Instructions Part**

This screen is part of the following business scenario:

View available reports

### **Business Functionality Document**

This screen corresponds to the following business function:



# □ Display generated report details (T2S.GUI.INSE.RPT.0090)

#### **Screenshot**

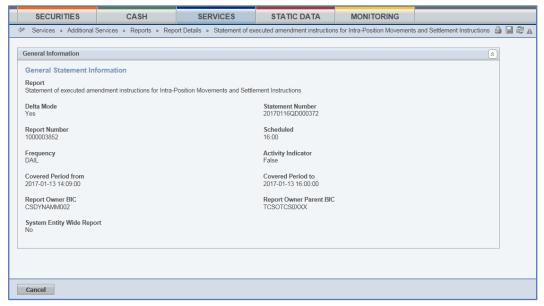


Illustration 98: Available report - statement of executed amendment instruction for intra-position movements and settlement instructions – details screen

# Field Description

General Statement Information	
Report Name	Shows the name of the report.
Delta Mode	Shows if the report is a delta report or not. Possible values are:
	□ Yes
	□ No
Statement Number	Shows the statement number of the report composed of the business date and report type (2-letter abbreviation de- pending on report type and delta/full-flag) and the sequen- tial number, which is unique in T2S.
	The number increases for each report.
Report Number	Shows the sequential number of the report which is specific for a report receiving party. This number will only be displayed if the sending user belongs to a report receiving party.
Scheduled	Shows the business event or time or time triggering the report creation.
Frequency	Shows the frequency of the report, which is always 'DAILY'.
Activity Indicator	Shows whether the report displays activities or only lists information from the possible values:



	General Statement Information	
☐ True		
	□ False	
Covered Period from	Shows the date and time from which the data are covered in the report.	
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss	
Covered Period to	Shows the date and time until which the data are covered in the report.	
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss	
Report Owner BIC	Shows the BIC of the party whose data are reported.	
Report Owner Parent BIC	Shows the parent BIC of the party whose data are reported.	
System Entity Wide Report	Shows whether the report is a community report (covering all information referring to a system entity) or a party based report (covering all information referring to a party). from the possible values:	
	□ Yes	
	□ No	
Amend	dment Instruction or Hold/Release Instruction	
Repetitive blo	ock for each amendment or hold/release instruction	
	Securities Account Information	
Securities Account Number	Shows the number of the securities account.	
Securities Account Owner BIC	Shows the BIC of the party owning the securities account.	
Securities Account Owner Parent BIC	Shows the parent BIC of the party owning the securities account.	
Status Information		
Execution Status	Shows the execution status of the instruction from the possible values:	
	□ EXCD (for executed)	
	□ NEXD (for not executed)	
Cancellation Status	Shows the instruction status of the instruction from the possible values:  □ DEND (denied)	
	□ NDEN (not denied)	



	General Statement Information	
Last update of	Shows the date and time of the last status update.	
Status	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss	
Instruct	ion Information for Hold/Release Instruction	
This subframe is o	ptional and only available for hold/release instructions	
Inbound Individual Message Identifica- tion	Shows the technical identification number of the inbound individual message.	
Hold/Release Instruction Technical Identifier	Shows the technical identification number of the hold/release instruction.	
Hold Status Type	Shows the type of hold status of the instruction from the possible values:  CoSD hold CSD hold CSD validation hold Party hold	
On Hold Indicator	Shows whether the instruction is on hold or not from the possible values:  Yes No	
CoSD Rule Identification	Shows the identification of the respective CoSD rule.	
Instruction Information for amendment instructions		
This subframe is o	ptional and only available for amendment instructions	
	Shows the unique identification of the amendment instruction assigned by T2S.	
Priority	Shows the priority of the payment instruction assigned by the originator of the instruction from the possible values:  High Normal Reserved Top	
Partial Settlement Indicator	Shows if the settlement instruction is allowed to be subject to partial settlement from the possible values:	



	General Statement Information		
	□ NPAR (for no partial settlement allowed)		
	<ul> <li>PART (for partial settlement allowed without restrictions)</li> </ul>		
	<ul> <li>PARC (for partial settlement allowed but the settlement amount must not be below the threshold)</li> </ul>		
	<ul> <li>PARQ (for partial settlement allowed but the quantity must not be below the threshold)</li> </ul>		
Instruction Informa	ation for amendment instructions - Linkage Information		
This subframe is o	ptional and only available for amendment instructions		
Linkage Type of Instruction	Shows the linkage type of the instruction from the possible values:		
	□ LINK (for linked)		
	□ UNLK (for unlinked)		
Instruction Informat	tion for amendment instructions - Linkage Information –		
	Instruction Link		
This subframe is o	ptional and only available for amendment instructions		
Link Type	Shows the link type of the instruction from the possible values:		
	☐ AFTE (Instruction has to be settled after or at the same time as the linked instruction)		
	☐ BEFO (Instruction has to be settled before or at the same time as the linked instruction)		
	☐ WITH (Instruction has to be settled at the same time as the linked instruction)		
Linked Instruction T2S Technical Iden- tifier	Shows the identification of the linked instruction assigned by T2S.		
Linked Instruction Reference of Party	Shows the T2S actor reference of the LCMM instruction with which the relevant LCMM instruction is linked.		
	If there is more than one link between LCMM instructions, the settlement link indicator is shown.		
Received Account Owner BIC	Shows the BIC of the party who owns the identification of the instruction/pool to which this instruction is linked.		
System Entity Reference Owner	Shows the identification of the system entity of the T2S party owner.		



	General Statement Information
Message Number	Shows the identification of the message referenced in the linkage sequence.
Pool Instruction Reference	Shows the identification of the pool groups.
	To be modified instruction
1	ntra-Position Movement Information
This subframe is o	ptional and only available for intra-position movement information
ISIN	Shows the ISIN of the security.
Original Settlement Quantity	Shows the quantity of securities to be settled.
Settlement Type	Shows the type of settlement from the possible values:
	□ UNIT
	□ FAMT
Intended Settlement Date	Shows the date when the instruction is forwarded to settlement for the first time.
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD
Restriction Type Bal- ance from	Shows the restriction type code of a balance of a T2S dedicated cash account/position of a securities account which is debited.
Restriction Type Balance to	Shows a restriction type code of a balance of a T2S dedicated cash account/position of a securities account which is credited.
Restriction Reference	Shows the identification of the restriction assigned by T2S.
Priority	Shows the priority of the payment instruction assigned by the originator of the instruction from the possible values:
	□ High
	□ Normal
	Reserved
	□ Тор
Intra-Position Move- ment Technical Identifier	Shows the unique technical identification of the intra-position movement assigned by T2S.



	General Statement Information
Account Owner Reference	Shows the identification of the instruction assigned by the delivering/receiving party.
Account Servicer Reference	Shows the identification of the transaction assigned by the CSD.
Third Party Reference	Shows the identification of the instruction assigned by a third party.
	Settlement Instruction Information
This subframe is op	tional and only available for settlement instruction informa-
	Shows the unique identification of the settlement instruction assigned by T2S.
Account Owner Reference	Shows the identification of the settlement instruction assigned by the delivering/receiving party.
Account Servicer Reference	Shows the identification of the settlement instruction assigned by the account servicer.
Third Party Reference	Shows the identification of the settlement instruction assigned by the third party.
ISIN	Shows the ISIN of the security.
Original Settlement Quantity	Shows the quantity of securities to be settled.
Settlement Type	Shows the type of settlement from the possible values:  UNIT (Units)  FAMT (Face amount)
Original Settlement Amount	Shows the amount as stated in the settlement instruction.
Settlement Currency	Shows the unique code of the currency.
Debit Credit Indicator	Shows if an operation is a credit or a debit from the possible values:
	□ CRDT (for credit)
Intended Cattlement	□ DBIT (for debit)
Intended Settlement Date	□ DBIT (for debit)  Shows the date when the instruction is forwarded to settlement for the first time.
	☐ DBIT (for debit)  Shows the date when the instruction is forwarded to settle-



	General Statement Information		
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD		
	Delivering Settlement Parties		
This subframe is optional and only available for settlement instruction information			
	Delivering Depository		
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the delivering depository.		
	Delivering CSD Participant		
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the CSD participant delivering the securities.		
Processing Identification	Shows the unambiguous identification of the transaction as assigned by the delivering party.		
	Settlement Instruction Information – Settlement Parties – Delivering Settlement Parties – Client of the Delivering CSD Participant		
Specifying the party	only via party BIC or its name or the triplet of identification, issuer and scheme name.		
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the client of delivering CSD participant.		
Identification	Shows the proprietary identification of the pre-mentioned party BIC.		
Issuer	Shows the entity assigning the identification.		
Scheme Name	Shows the name of the scheme.		
Name	Shows the name of the client of delivering CSD participant.		
	Delivering Party 3		
Specifying the party only via party BIC or its name or the triplet of identification, issuer and scheme name.			
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of 'Delivering Party 3'.		
Identification	Shows the proprietary identification of the pre-mentioned party BIC.		
Issuer	Shows the entity assigning the identification.		
Scheme Name	Shows the name of the scheme.		
Name	Shows the name of 'Delivering Party 3'.		
Delivering Party 4			
Specifying the party only via party BIC or its name or the triplet of identification, issuer and scheme name.			
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of 'Delivering Party 4'.		



	General Statement Information		
Identification	Shows the proprietary identification of the pre-mentioned party BIC.		
Issuer	Shows the entity assigning the identification.		
Scheme Name	Shows the name of the scheme.		
Name	Shows the name of 'Delivering Party 4'.		
	Delivering Party 5		
Specifying the party	only via party BIC or its name or the triplet of identification, issuer and scheme name.		
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of 'Delivering Party 5'.		
Identification	Shows the proprietary identification of the pre-mentioned party BIC.		
Issuer	Shows the entity assigning the identification. The fixed value is 'T2S'.		
Scheme Name	Shows the name of the scheme.		
Name	Shows the name of 'Delivering Party 5'.		
	Receiving Settlement Parties		
This subframe is op	tional and only available for settlement instruction informa-		
	Receiving Depository		
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the receiving depository.		
Settlement Instruction Information – Settlement Parties – Receiving Settlement Parties – Receiving CSD Participant			
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the CSD receiving the securities.		
Processing Identification	Shows the unambiguous identification of the transaction as assigned by the receiving party.		
С	lient of the Receiving CSD Participant		
Specifying the party only via party BIC or its name or the triplet of identification, issuer and scheme name.			
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the client of receiving CSD participant.		
Identification	Shows the proprietary identification of the pre-mentioned party BIC.		
Issuer	Shows the entity assigning the identification.		
Scheme Name	Shows the name of the scheme.		
Name	Shows the name of the client of receiving CSD participant.		

Details Screen



Available Report - Statement of Executed Cancellation Instructions for Intra-Balance Movements -

	Details Screen	
	General Statement Information	
	Receiving Party 3	
Specifying the pa	rty only via party BIC or its name or the triplet of identification, issuer and scheme name.	
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of Receiving Party 3'.	
Identification	Shows the proprietary identification of the pre-mentioned party BIC.	
Issuer	Shows the entity assigning the identification.	
Scheme Name	Shows the name of the scheme.	
Name	Shows the name of Receiving Party 3'.	
	Receiving Party 4	
Specifying the pa	rty only via party BIC or its name or the triplet of identification, issuer and scheme name.	
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of 'Receiving Party 4'.	
Identification	Shows the proprietary identification of the pre-mentioned party BIC.	
Issuer	Shows the entity assigning the identification.	
Scheme Name	Shows the name of the scheme.	
Name	Shows the name of 'Receiving Party 4'.	
	Receiving Party 5	
Specifying the party only via party BIC or its name or the triplet of identification, issuer and scheme name.		
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of 'Receiving Party 5'.	
Identification	Shows the proprietary identification of the pre-mentioned party BIC.	
Issuer	Shows the entity assigning the identification.	
Scheme Name	Shows the name of the scheme.	

# 2.4.1.7 Available Report - Statement of Executed Cancellation Instructions for Intra-Balance Movements -**Details Screen**

Shows the name of 'Receiving Party 5'.

# **Context of** Usage

Name

This screen displays detailed information on the selected executed cancellation instruction for intra-balance movements.



Available Report - Statement of Executed Cancellation Instructions for Intra-Balance Movements -

Details Screen

The report displayed in this screen has to be already created in accordance with its report configuration.

This screen is not relevant for CSD, external CSD and CSD participant users.

# Screen Access

- Services >> Additional Services >> Reports >> Available reports search/list screen >> Click on the details button
- Services >> Additional Services >> Reports >> Available reports search/list screen >> Click on the search and/or details button >> Available report details screen >> Click on the details button

#### **Privileges**

To use this screen, you need the following privilege [▶ 870]:

Report details query

### References

#### **User Instructions Part**

This screen is part of the following business scenario:

View available reports

## **Business Functionality Document**

This screen corresponds to the following business function:

□ Display generated report details (T2S.GUI.INSE.RPT.0090)

#### **Screenshot**

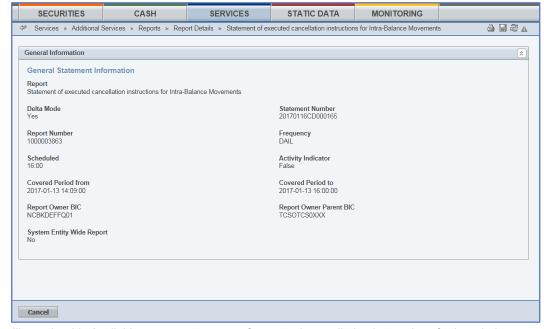


Illustration 99: Available report - statement of executed cancellation instructions for intra-balance movements - details screen

# Field Description

General Statement Information	
Report Name	Shows the name of the report.
Delta Mode	Shows if the report is a delta report or not. Possible values are:
	□ Yes



Available Report - Statement of Executed Cancellation Instructions for Intra-Balance Movements -

Details Screen

General Statement Information		
	□ No	
Statement Number	Shows the statement number of the report composed of the business date and report type (2-letter abbreviation de- pending on report type and Delta/Full-Flag) and the se- quential number, which is unique in T2S.	
	The number increases for each report.	
Report Number	Shows the sequential number of the report which is specific for a report receiving party.	
	This number will only be displayed if the sending user belongs to a report receiving party.	
Frequency	Shows the frequency of the report, which is always 'DAILY'.	
Scheduled	Shows the name of the business event or time triggering the report creation.	
Activity Indicator	Shows whether the report displays activities or only lists information from the possible values:	
	□ True	
	□ False	
Covered Period from	Shows the date and time from which the data are covered in the report.	
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss	
Covered Period to	Shows the date and time until which the data are covered in the report.	
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss	
Report Owner BIC	Shows the BIC of the party whose data are reported.	
Report Owner Parent BIC	Shows the parent BIC of the party whose data are reported.	
System Entity Wide Report	Shows whether the report is a community report (covering all information referring to a system entity) or a party based report (covering all information referring to a party) from the possible values:  True	
	□ False	
General Information	Repetitive block for each cancellation instruction for Intra- Balance Movement	



Available Report - Statement of Executed Cancellation Instructions for Intra-Balance Movements -

Details Screen

	General Statement Information			
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Owner BIC	Shows the BIC of the party owning the T2S dedicated cash account.			
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Owner Par- ent BIC	Shows the parent BIC of the party owning the dedicated cash account.			
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number	Shows the dedicated cash account number for which the report is created.			
Request Reference	Shows the reference number of the request			
Cancellation Status	Shows the status of the instruction from the possible values:			
	□ DEND (for denied)			
	□ NDEN (for not denied)			
Reason Code	Shows the code of the reason why the instruction has a certain settlement status according to ISO20022.			
Reason Code De-Shows the detailed description of the reason code.				
Execution Status	Shows the execution status of the instruction from the possible values:			
	□ EXCD (for executed)			
	□ NEXD (for not executed)			
Reason Code	Shows the code of the reason why the instruction has a certain settlement status according to ISO 20022.			
Reason Code Description	Shows the detailed description of the reason code.			
Last Update of	Shows the date and time of the last status update.			
Status	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss:µsµsµsµsµs			
	Referenced Instruction			
	References			
Account Owner Reference	Shows the identification of the instruction assigned by the T2S delivering/receiving party.			
Account Servicer Reference	Shows the identification of the instruction assigned by the account servicer.			
Third Party Refer- Shows the identification of the instruction assigned by a ence third party.				



General Statement Information			
Intra-Balance Move- ment Reference	Shows the identification of the intra-balance movement.		
	Instruction Details		
Intended Settlement Date	Shows the date when the instruction is forwarded to settlement for the first time.		
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD		
Priority	Shows the priority of the payment instruction assigned by the originator of the instruction from the possible values:  High		
	□ Normal		
	□ Reserved		
	□ Тор		
Settlement Amount	Shows the amount as stated in the settlement instruction.		
Currency	Shows the currency code.		
Restriction Reference	Shows the identification of the restriction assigned by T2S.		
Balance from Type	Shows the code to identify the restriction type for the balance from.		
Issuer	Shows the entity assigning the identification. The fixed value is 'T2S'.		
Scheme Name	Shows the name of the scheme.		
Balance to Type	Shows the code to identify the restriction type for the balance to.		
Issuer	Shows the entity assigning the identification. The fixed value is 'T2S'.		
Scheme Name	Shows the name of the scheme.		

# Context of Usage

This screen displays detailed information on the selected executed cancellation instructions for intra-position movements and settlement instruction. The report displayed in this screen has to be already created in accordance with its report configuration.

This screen is not relevant for CB and payment bank/settlement bank users.



# Screen Access

- Services >> Additional Services >> Reports >> Available reports search/list screen >> Click on the details button
- Services >> Additional Services >> Reports >> Available reports search/list screen >> Click on the search and/or details button >> Available report details screen >> Click on the details button

### **Privileges**

To use this screen, you need the following privilege [▶ 870]:

Report details query

#### References

### **User Instructions Part**

This screen is part of the following business scenario:

View available reports

# **Business Functionality Document**

This screen corresponds to the following business function:

Display generated report details (T2S.GUI.INSE.RPT.0090)

### **Screenshot**

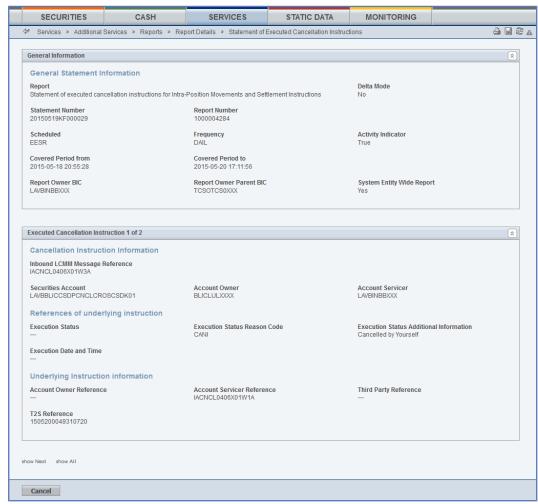


Illustration 100: Available report - statement of executed cancellation instructions for intra-position movements and settlement instructions - details screen



# Field Description

	General Statement Information
Report Name	Shows the name of the report.
Delta Mode	Shows if the report is a delta report or not. Possible values are:  Yes No
Statement Number	Shows the statement number of the report composed of the business date and report type (2-letter abbreviation depending on report type and Delta/Full-Flag) and the sequential number, which is unique in T2S.
	The number increases for each report.
Report Number	Shows the sequential number of the report which is specific for a report receiving party.
	This number will only be displayed it the sending user belongs to a report receiving party.
Frequency	Shows the frequency of the report from the possible value:
	□ DAILY (for reports created on a daily basis)
Scheduled	Shows the name of the business event or time triggering the report creation.
Activity Indicator	Shows whether the report displays activities or only lists information from the possible values:
	□ True
	□ False
Covered Period from	Shows the date and time from which the data are covered in the report.
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss
Covered Period to	Shows the date and time until which the data are covered in the report.
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss
Report Owner BIC	Shows the BIC of the party whose data are reported.
Report Owner Parent BIC	Shows the parent BIC of the party whose data are reported.
System Entity Wide Report	Shows whether the report is a community report (covering all information referring to a system entity) or a party based report (covering all information referring to a party) from the possible values:



	General Statement Information
	□ Yes
	□ No
	Cancellation Instruction Information
Inbound LCMM Message Reference	Shows the reference assigned for a cancellation instruction by the sending party.
	Securities Account Information
Securities Account Number	Shows the number of the securities account.
Securities Account Owner BIC	Shows the BIC of the party owning the securities account.
Securities Account Servicer BIC	Shows the BIC of the securities account owner system entity.
Proces	ssing Status of the cancellation instruction
Execution Status	Shows the execution status of the instruction from the possible values:
	□ EXCD (for executed)
	□ NEXD (for not executed)
Execution Status Reason Code	Shows the reason code according to ISO20022 why the related instruction is cancelled or the related cancellation request is executed.
Execution Status Additional Information	Shows additional information about the reason of the execution.
Execution Date and Time	Shows the business date when the LCMM instruction is executed or totally settled.
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss
	Underlying Instruction Information
Account Owner Reference	Shows the reference of an instruction as assigned by the T2S delivering/receiving party.
Account Servicer Reference	Shows the identification of the transaction assigned by the account servicer.
Third Party Reference	Shows the identification of the instruction assigned by a third party.
T2S Reference	Shows the identification of the instruction assigned by T2S.



	General Statement Information
ISIN	Shows the ISIN of the security.
Instruction Type	Shows the type of the instruction from the possible values:
	□ SI (for settlement instruction)
	□ SR (for settlement restriction)
Intended Settlement Date	Shows the date when the instruction is forwarded to settlement for the first time.
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD
Trade Date	Shows the date when the contract was made.
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD
Original Settlement Unit	Shows the number of securities which shall be settled.
Original Settlement Quantity Face Amount	Shows the face amount of securities which shall be settled.
Original Settlement Amount	Shows the amount as stated in the settlement instruction.
Currency	Shows the currency code.
Debit Credit Indic-	Shows if an operation is a credit or a debit from the pos-
ator	sible values:
ator	
ator	sible values:
Priority	sible values:  □ CRDT (for credit)
	sible values:  CRDT (for credit)  DBIT (for debit)  Shows the priority of the payment instruction assigned by
	sible values:  CRDT (for credit)  DBIT (for debit)  Shows the priority of the payment instruction assigned by the originator of the instruction from the possible values:
	sible values:  CRDT (for credit)  DBIT (for debit)  Shows the priority of the payment instruction assigned by the originator of the instruction from the possible values:  High
	sible values:  CRDT (for credit)  DBIT (for debit)  Shows the priority of the payment instruction assigned by the originator of the instruction from the possible values:  High  Normal
	sible values:  CRDT (for credit)  DBIT (for debit)  Shows the priority of the payment instruction assigned by the originator of the instruction from the possible values:  High  Normal  Reserved
Priority  Restriction Reference	sible values:  CRDT (for credit)  DBIT (for debit)  Shows the priority of the payment instruction assigned by the originator of the instruction from the possible values:  High Normal Reserved Top
Priority  Restriction Reference  Restriction Type Bal-	sible values:  CRDT (for credit)  DBIT (for debit)  Shows the priority of the payment instruction assigned by the originator of the instruction from the possible values:  High  Normal  Reserved  Top  Shows the identification of the restriction assigned by T2S.



	General Statement Information	
Restriction Type Bal- ance to	Shows the code to identify the restriction type for the balance to	
Issuer	Shows the entity assigning the identification.	
Scheme Name	Shows the name of the scheme.	
	Settlement Parties	
Delivering Settlement Parties		
This subframe is optional and only available for settlement instruction information		
	Delivering Depository	
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the delivering depository.	
	Delivering CSD Participant	
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the CSD participant delivering the securities.	
Processing Identification	Shows the unambiguous identification of the transaction as assigned by the delivering party.	
C	lient of the Delivering CSD Participant	
Specifying the party only via party BIC or its name or the triplet of identification, issuer and scheme name.		
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the client of delivering CSD participant.	
Identification	Shows the proprietary identification of the pre-mentioned party BIC.	
Issuer	Shows the entity assigning the identification.	
Scheme Name	Shows the name of the scheme.	
Name	Shows the name of the client of delivering CSD participant.	
	Delivering Party 3	
Specifying the party only via party BIC or its name or the triplet of identification, issuer and scheme name.		
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of delivering party 3.	
Identification	Shows the proprietary identification of the pre-mentioned party BIC.	
Issuer	Shows the entity assigning the identification.	
Scheme Name	Shows the name of the scheme.	
Name	Shows the name of delivering party 3.	



	General Statement Information			
	Delivering Party 4			
Specifying the party	only via party BIC or its name or the triplet of identification, issuer and scheme name.			
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of delivering party 4.			
Identification	Shows the proprietary identification of the pre-mentioned party BIC.			
Issuer	Shows the entity assigning the identification.			
Scheme Name	Shows the name of the scheme.			
Name	Shows the name of delivering party 4.			
	Delivering Party 5			
Specifying the party	only via party BIC or its name or the triplet of identification, issuer and scheme name.			
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of delivering party 5.			
Identification	Shows the proprietary identification of the pre-mentioned party BIC.			
Issuer	Shows the entity assigning the identification.			
Scheme Name	Shows the name of the scheme.			
Name	Shows the name of delivering party 5.			
	Receiving Settlement Parties			
This subframe is op	tional and only available for settlement instruction informa-			
	Receiving Depository			
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the receiving depository.			
Underlying Instruction Information – Settlement Parties – Receiving Settlement Parties – Receiving CSD Participant				
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the CSD receiving the securities.			
Processing Identification	Shows the unambiguous identification of the transaction as assigned by the receiving party.			
C	lient of the Receiving CSD Participant			
Specifying the party	only via party BIC or its name or the triplet of identification, issuer and scheme name.			
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the client of receiving CSD participant.			
Identification	Shows the proprietary identification of the pre-mentioned party BIC.			



	General Statement Information			
Issuer	Shows the entity assigning the identification.			
Scheme Name	Shows the name of the scheme.			
Name	Shows the name of the client of receiving CSD participant.			
	Receiving Party 3			
Specifying the party	Specifying the party only via party BIC or its name or the triplet of identification, issuer and scheme name.			
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of receiving party 3.			
Identification	Shows the proprietary identification of the pre-mentioned party BIC.			
Issuer	Shows the entity assigning the identification.			
Scheme Name	Shows the name of the scheme.			
Name	Shows the Name of receiving party 3.			
	Receiving Party 4			
Specifying the party only via party BIC or its name or the triplet of identification, issuer and scheme name.				
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of receiving party 4.			
Identification	Shows the proprietary identification of the pre-mentioned party BIC.			
Issuer	Shows the entity assigning the identification.			
Scheme Name	Shows the name of the scheme.			
Name	Shows the Name of receiving party 4.			
	Receiving Party 5			
Specifying the party	only via party BIC or its name or the triplet of identification, issuer and scheme name.			
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of receiving party 5.			
Identification	Shows the proprietary identification of the pre-mentioned party BIC.			
Issuer	Shows the entity assigning the identification.			
Scheme Name	Shows the entity assigning the identification.  Shows the name of the scheme.			



# 2.4.1.9 Available Report - Statement of Holdings - Details Screen

# Context of Usage

This screen displays detailed information on the selected statement of holdings. No new report will be created by entering this screen. The statement provides information on the securities that are held within a securities account at the time of the report creation.

This screen is not relevant for CB and payment bank/settlement bank users.

# Screen Access

					_	>> Available re-
ports – sea	rch/l	<i>list</i> screen >> C	lick on the d	etail	<i>ls</i> button	

Services >> Additional Services >> Reports >> Available reports - search/list screen >> Click on the search and/or details button >> Available report - details screen >> Click on the details button

## **Privileges**

To use this screen, you need the following privilege [▶ 870]:

□ Report details query

#### References

#### **User Instructions Part**

This screen is part of the following business scenario:

□ View available reports

## **Business Functionality Document**

This screen corresponds to the following business function:

□ Display generated report details (T2S.GUI.INSE.RPT.0090)





**Screenshot** 

### Available Report - Statement of Holdings - Details Screen



Illustration 101: Available report – statement of holdings – details screen

# Field **Description**

General Statement Information		
Report Name	Shows the name of the report.	
Delta Mode	Shows if the report is a delta report or not. Possible values	
	are: □ Yes	



	General Statement Information
	□ No
Statement Number	Shows the statement number of the report composed of the business date and report type (2-letter abbreviation de- pending on report type and Delta/Full-Flag) and the se- quential number, which is unique in T2S.
	The number increases for each report.
Report Number	Shows the sequential number of the report which is specific for a report receiving party. This number will only be displayed if the sending user belongs to a report receiving party.
Frequency	Shows the frequency of the report from the possible value:
	□ DAILY (for reports created on a daily basis)
Scheduled	Shows the name of the business event or time triggering the report creation.
Activity Indicator	Shows whether the report displays activities or only lists information from the possible values:  True False
Statement Basis	Shows the basis of the statement from the possible value:
	□ SETT (for settled)
	The statement basis is a mandatory field in the message. The ISO message allows several possible values, but T2S allows only 'SETT'.
Sub Account Indicator	Shows if the statement reports holdings at subsafekeeping account level.
Covered Period from	Shows the date and time from which the data are covered in the report.
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss
Covered Period to	Shows the date and time until which the data are covered in the report.
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss
Report Owner BIC	Shows the BIC of the party whose data are reported.
Report Owner Parent BIC	Shows the parent BIC of the party whose data are reported.



General Statement Information				
System Entity Wide Report	Shows whether the report is a community report (covering all information referring to a system entity) or a party based report (covering all information referring to a party) from one of the possible values:  True False			
	Securities Account Information			
	Securities Account Information			
Securities Account Number	Shows the number of the securities account on which the report is based.			
Securities Account Owner BIC	Shows the BIC of the party owning the securities account.			
Securities Account Servicer BIC	Shows the BIC of the party operating the securities account.			
In	formation on the Positions of the Account			
	Total Position of a ISIN			
ISIN	Shows the ISIN of the security.			
Position Type	Shows the position of the ISIN from the possible values:  LONG (positive balance)  SHOR (negative balance)			
Settlement Type	Shows the type of settlement from the possible values:  UNIT (Units)  FAMT (Face Amount)			
Total Quantity	Shows the total quantity of the respective security.  Provision of '9999999' in case oversizing occurs in the integer portion. Truncation of decimals in case oversizing occurs in the decimal portion.			
	Availability			
Settlement Type	Shows the type of settlement from the possible values:  UNIT (Units)  FAMT (Face Amount)			
Available Balance	Shows the total quantity the security that is available.			



	General Statement Information
	Provision of '9999999' in case oversizing occurs in the integer portion. Truncation of decimals in case oversizing occurs in the decimal portion.
Settlement Type	Shows the type of settlement from the possible values:  UNIT (Units)  FAMT (Face Amount)
Not Available Bal- ance	Shows the total quantity of the security that is not available.  Provision of '9999999' in case oversizing occurs in the integer portion. Truncation of decimals in case oversizing
Ralanco	occurs in the decimal portion.  Breakdown per Restriction Processing Type
Restriction Pro-	Shows the type of restriction processing.
cessing Type	Shows the type of restriction processing.
Settlement Type	Shows the type of settlement from the possible values:
	□ UNIT (Units)
	□ FAMT (Face Amount)
Quantity	Shows the quantity of securities in the sub-balance for the market-specific restriction processing type.
	Provision of '9999999' in case oversizing occurs in the integer portion. Truncation of decimals in case oversizing occurs in the decimal portion.
Ва	lance Breakdown per Restriction Type
Restriction Type	Shows the identification and description of a restriction.
Settlement Type	Shows the type of settlement from the possible values:
	□ UNIT (Units)
	□ FAMT (Face Amount)
Quantity	Shows the quantity of securities in the sub-balance for the market-specific restriction type.
	Provision of '9999999' in case oversizing occurs in the integer portion. Truncation of decimals in case oversizing occurs in the decimal portion.
	Quantity Breakdown per Restriction
Restriction Reference	Shows the identification of the restriction assigned to a restricted securities position by T2S.



Available Report - Statement of Pending Amendment Instructions for Intra-Balance Movements -

Details Screen

General Statement Information	
Settlement Type	Shows the type of settlement from the possible values:
	□ UNIT (Units)
	□ FAMT (Face Amount)
Quantity	Shows the remaining quantity of a securities position.
	Provision of '9999999' in case oversizing occurs in the integer portion. Truncation of decimals in case oversizing occurs in the decimal portion.

# 2.4.1.10 Available Report - Statement of Pending Amendment Instructions for Intra-Balance Movements -**Details Screen**

# Context of Usage

This screen displays detailed information on the selected statement of pending amendment instructions for intra-balance movements.

The report displayed in this screen has to be already created in accordance with its report configuration.

This screen is not relevant for CSD users, external CSD users or CSD participants.

## Screen Access

- □ Services >> Additional Services >> Reports >> Available reports - search/list screen >> Click on the details button
- ☐ Services >> Additional Services >> Reports >> Available reports - search/list screen >> Click on the search and/or details button >> Available report – details screen >> Click on the details button

#### **Privileges**

To use this screen, you need the following privilege [ 871]:

Report details query

### References

### **User Instructions Part**

This screen is part of the following business scenario:

View available reports

### **Business Functionality Document**

This screen corresponds to the following business function:

☐ Display generated report details (T2S.GUI.INSE.RPT.0090)



Available Report - Statement of Pending Amendment Instructions for Intra-Balance Movements -

Details Screen

#### **Screenshot**





Illustration 102: Available report – statement of pending amendment instruction for intra-balance movements – details screen

# Field Description

General Statement Information	
Report Name	Shows the name of the report.
Delta Mode	Shows if the report is a delta report or not. Possible values are:
	□ Yes
	□ No



Available Report - Statement of Pending Amendment Instructions for Intra-Balance Movements -Details Screen

	General Statement Information
Statement Number	Shows the statement number of the report composed of the business date and report type (2-letter abbreviation depending on report type and Delta/Full-Flag) and the sequential number, which is unique in T2S.  The number increases for each report.
Report Number	Shows the sequential number of the report which is specific for a report receiving party.
	This number will only be displayed if the sending user belongs to a report receiving party.
Frequency	Shows the frequency of the report, which is always 'DAILY'.
Scheduled	Shows the name of the business event or time triggering the report creation.
Activity Indicator	Shows whether the report displays activities or only lists information from the possible values:
	□ True □ False
Covered Period From	Shows the date and time from which the data are covered in the report.
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss
Covered Period To	Shows the date and time until which the data are covered in the report.
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss
Report Owner BIC	Shows the BIC of the party whose data are reported.
Report Owner Parent BIC	Shows the parent BIC of the party whose data are reported.
System Entity Wide Report	Shows whether the report is a community report (covering all information referring to a system entity) or a party based report (covering all information referring to a party) from the possible values:
	□ Yes
	□ No
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Information	
Repetitive Block For Each Amendment Instruction	



erence

fier

Reference

Account Servicer

tion Technical Identi- signed by T2S.

Details Screen **General Statement Information** T2S Dedicated Cash Shows the T2S dedicated cash account for which the re-Account Number port is created. Account Owner Ref- Shows the BIC of the party owning the T2S dedicated erence cash account. Account Servicer Shows the BIC of the party operating the T2S dedicated Reference cash account. **Processing Status** Repetitive Block For Each Amendment Instruction **Processing Status of the Amendment Instruction** Last Update of Shows the date and time of the last status update. Status Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss:µsµsµsµsµs Cancellation Status Shows the status of the instruction from the possible values: cancelled not cancelled **Execution Status** Shows the execution status of the instruction from the possible values: EXCD (for executed) NEXD (for not executed) Cancellation Status Shows the reason code for the cancellation. Reason Code Shows additional information on the cancellation status. Cancellation Status Additional Information **Modification Information** Actor Reference Shows the identification of the instruction assigned by the T2S actor. References assigned to the settlement restriction on the Cash Balance Account Owner Ref- Shows the identification of the instruction as assigned by

the T2S Delivering/Receiving Party.

Amendment Instruc- Shows the identification of the amendment instruction as-

the account servicer.

User Handbook R2024.NOV

Shows the identification of the instruction as assigned by



Available Report - Statement of Pending Amendment Instructions for Intra-Balance Movements 
Details Screen

	General Statement Information
Third Party Refer-	Shows the identification of the instruction assigned by a
ence	third party.
Linkage Type of Instruction	Shows the linkage type of the instruction from the possible values:
	□ LINK (for linked)
	□ UNLK (for unlinked)
Priority	Shows the priority of the payment instruction assigned by the originator of the instruction from the possible values:
	□ High
	□ Normal
	□ Reserved
	Пор
Link Information	
Link Type	Shows the link type of the instruction from the possible values:
	☐ AFTE (Instruction has to be settled after or at the same time as the linked instruction)
	☐ BEFO (Instruction has to be settled before or at the same time as the linked instruction)
	☐ WITH (Instruction has to be settled at the same time as the linked instruction)
Actor Reference	Shows the identification of the instruction assigned by the instructing party.
Instructing Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the instructing party.
Linked Instruction T2S Technical Iden- tifier	Shows the technical identification of the linked instruction.
Message Number	Shows the ISO code of the XML message.
Further In	nformation on Underlying Settlement Restriction
Repe	titive Block For Each Amendment Instruction
Settlement Amount	Shows the amount as stated in the settlement restriction.
Intended Settlement Date	Shows the date when the instruction is forwarded to settlement for the first time.
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD



	General Statement Information
Restriction Type Balance from	Shows the code to identify the restriction type for the balance from.
Restriction Type Balance To	Shows the code to identify the restriction type for the balance to.
Restriction Reference	Shows the identification of the restriction assigned by T2S.
Priority	Shows the priority of the payment instruction assigned by the originator of the instruction from the possible values:  High
	□ Normal
	□ Reserved
	□ Тор

# 2.4.1.11 Available Report - Statement of Pending Amendment Instructions for Intra-Position Movements and Settlement Instructions - Details Screen

# Context of Usage

This screen displays detailed information on the selected statement of pending amendment instructions for intra-position movements and settlement instructions.

The report displayed in this screen has to be already created in accordance with its report configuration.

This screen is not relevant for CB and payment bank/settlement bank users.

# Screen Access

- Services >> Additional Services >> Reports >> Available reports search/list screen >> Click on the details button
- Services >> Additional Services >> Reports >> Available reports search/list screen >> Click on the search and/or details button >> Available report details screen >> Click on the details button

#### **Privileges**

To use this screen, you need the following privilege [▶ 871]:

Report details query

# References

### **User Instructions Part**

This screen is part of the following business scenario:

View available reports

# **Business Functionality Document**

This screen corresponds to the following business function:

□ Display generated report details (T2S.GUI.INSE.RPT.0090)



#### **Screenshot**



Illustration 103: Available report – statement of pending amendment instructions for intra-position movements and settlement instructions – details screen

# Field Description

General Statement Information	
Report Name	Shows the name of the report.
Delta Mode	Shows if the report is a delta report or not. Possible values are:  Yes No
Statement Number	Shows the statement number of the report composed of the business date and report type (2-letter abbreviation de- pending on report type and Delta/Full-Flag) and the se- quential number, which is unique in T2S.
	The number increases for each report.
Report Number	Shows the sequential number of the report which is specific for a report receiving party.
	This number will only be displayed if the sending user belongs to a report receiving party.
Scheduled	Shows the name of the business event or time triggering the report creation.
Frequency	Shows the frequency of the report, which is always 'DAILY'.
Activity Indicator	Shows whether the report displays activities or only lists information from the possible values:
	□ True
	□ False



	General Statement Information
Covered Period from	Shows the date and time from which the data are covered
	in the report.
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss
Covered Period to	Shows the date and time until which the data are covered in the report.
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss
Report Owner BIC	Shows the BIC of the party whose data are reported.
Report Owner Parent BIC	Shows the parent BIC of the party whose data are reported.
System Entity Wide Report	Shows whether the report is a community report (covering all information referring to a system entity) or a party based report (covering all information referring to a party) from the possible values:
	□ Yes
	□ No
	dment Instruction or Hold/Release Instruction
Repetitive blo	ock for each amendment or hold/release instruction
	Securities Account Information
Securities Account Number	Shows the number of the securities account on which the report is based.
Securities Account Owner BIC	Shows the BIC of the party owning the securities account.
Securities Account Owner Parent BIC	Shows the parent BIC of the party owning the securities account.
	Status Information
Execution Status	Shows the execution status of the instruction from the possible values:
	□ EXCD (for executed)
	□ NEXD (for not executed)
Instruction Status	Shows the status of the instruction from the possible values:
	□ DEND (for denied)
	□ NDEN (for not denied)
Last Update of	Shows the date and time of the last status update.
Status	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss



	General Statement Information
Instructi	ion Information for Hold/Release Instruction
This subframe is o	ptional and only available for hold/release instructions
Inbound Individual Message Identifica- tion	Shows the identification of the inbound message.
Hold/Release In- struction Technical Identifier	Shows the unique identification of the hold/release instruction assigned by T2S.
Hold Status Type	Shows the status of the hold type from the possible values:  CoSD Hold CSD Hold CSD Validation Hold Party Hold
On Hold Indicator	Shows whether the instruction is on hold from the possible values:  YES NO
CoSD Rule Identification	Shows the identification of the respective CoSD rule.
Instructi	on Information for Amendment Instructions
This subframe is o	ptional and only available for amendment instructions
	Shows the unique identification of the amendment instruction assigned by T2S.
Priority	Shows the priority of the payment instruction assigned by the originator of the instruction from the possible values:  High Normal Reserved Top
Partial Settlement Indicator	Shows if the settlement instruction is allowed to be subject to partial settlement from the possible values:  NPAR (for no partial settlement allowed)



General Statement Information	
	<ul> <li>PART (for partial settlement allowed without restrictions)</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>PARC (for partial settlement allowed but the settlement amount must not be below the threshold)</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>PARQ (for partial settlement allowed but the quantity must not be below the threshold)</li> </ul>
Instruction Informa	tion for amendment instructions - Linkage Information
This subframe is o	ptional and only available for amendment instructions
Linkage Type of Instruction	Shows the linkage type of the instruction from the possible values:
	□ LINK (for linked)
	□ UNLK (for unlinked)
Instruction Information for amendment instructions - Linkage Information - Instruction Link	
This subframe is o	ptional and only available for amendment instructions
Link Type	Shows the link type of the instruction from the possible values:
	<ul> <li>AFTE (Instruction has to be settled after or at the same time as the linked instruction)</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>BEFO (Instruction has to be settled before or at the same time as the linked instruction)</li> </ul>
	☐ WITH (Instruction has to be settled at the same time as the linked instruction)
Linked Instruction T2S Technical Iden- tifier	Shows the identification of the linked instruction assigned by T2S.
Linked Instruction Reference of Party	Shows the T2S actor reference of the LCMM instruction with which the relevant LCMM instruction is linked.
	If there is more than 1 link between LCMM instructions, the settlement link indicator is shown.
Received Account Owner BIC	Shows the BIC of the party who owns the identification of the instruction/pool to which this instruction is linked.
System Entity Reference Owner	Shows the identification of the system entity of the T2S party owner.
Message Number	Shows the identification of the message referenced in the linkage sequence.



	General Statement Information
Pool Instruction Reference	Shows the identification of the pool groups.
	Intra-Position Movement Information
This subframe is opti	ional and only available for intra-position movement information
ISIN	Shows the ISIN of the security.
Original Settlement Quantity	Shows the quantity of securities to be settled.
Settlement Type	Shows the type of settlement from the possible values:  UNIT (Units)
	□ FAMT (Face amount)
Intended Settlement Date	Shows the date when the instruction is forwarded to settlement for the first time.
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD
Restriction Type Bal- ance From	Shows a restriction type code of the position of a securities account which is debited.
Restriction Type Balance To	Shows a restriction type code of the position of a securities account which is credited.
Restriction Reference	Shows the identification of the restriction assigned by T2S.
Priority	Shows the priority of the payment instruction assigned by the originator of the instruction from the possible values:  High Normal Reserved
	Пор
Intra-Position Move- ment Technical Identifier	Shows the unique technical identification of the intra-position movement assigned by T2S.
Account Owner Reference	Shows the identification of the instruction assigned by the delivering/receiving party.
Account Servicer Reference	Shows the identification of the transaction assigned by the CSD.
Third Party Reference	Shows the identification of the instruction assigned by a third party.



	General Statement Information		
Settlement Instruction Information			
This subframe is o	This subframe is optional and only available for settlement instruction information		
Settlement Instruc- tion Technical Identi- fier	Shows the unique identification of the settlement instruction assigned by T2S.		
Account Owner Reference	Shows the identification of the settlement instruction assigned by the delivering/receiving party.		
Account Servicer Reference	Shows the identification of the settlement instruction assigned by the CSD.		
Third Party Reference	Shows the identification of the settlement instruction assigned by the third party.		
ISIN	Shows the ISIN of the security.		
Original Settlement Quantity	Shows the quantity of securities to be settled.		
Settlement Type	Shows the type of settlement from the possible values:  UNIT (Units)		
	□ FAMT (Face amount)		
Original Settlement Amount	Shows the amount as stated in the settlement instruction.		
Settlement Currency	Shows the unique code of the currency.		
Debit Credit Indicator	Shows if an operation is a credit or a debit from the possible values:		
	□ CRDT (for credit)		
	□ DBIT (for debit)		
Intended Settlement Date	Shows the date when the instruction is forwarded to settlement for the first time.		
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD		
Trade Date	Shows the date when the contract was made.		
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD		
	Settlement Parties		
This subframe is optional and only available for settlement instruction information			
Delivering Settlement Parties			
Delivering Depository			



General Statement Information		
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the delivering depository.	
	Delivering CSD Participant	
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the CSD participant delivering the securities.	
Processing Identification	Shows the unambiguous identification of the transaction as assigned by the delivering party.	
C	lient of the Delivering CSD Participant	
Specifying the party	only via party BIC or its name or the triplet of identification, issuer and scheme name.	
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the client of delivering CSD participant.	
Identification	Shows the proprietary identification of the pre-mentioned party BIC.	
Issuer	Shows the entity assigning the identification.	
Scheme Name	Shows the name of the scheme.	
Name	Shows the name of the client of delivering CSD participant.	
	Delivering Party 3	
Specifying the party	only via party BIC or its name or the triplet of identification, issuer and scheme name.	
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of delivering party 3.	
Identification	Shows the proprietary identification of the pre-mentioned party BIC.	
Issuer	Shows the entity assigning the identification.	
Scheme Name	Shows the name of the scheme.	
Name	Shows the BIC of delivering party 3.	
	Delivering Party 4	
Specifying the party only via party BIC or its name or the triplet of identification, issuer and scheme name.		
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of delivering party 4.	
Identification	Shows the proprietary identification of the pre-mentioned party BIC.	
Issuer	Shows the entity assigning the identification.	
Scheme Name	Shows the name of the scheme.	
Name	Shows the name of delivering party 4.	



	General Statement Information
	Delivering Party 5
Specifying the party	only via party BIC or its name or the triplet of identification, issuer and scheme name.
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of delivering party 5.
Identification	Shows the proprietary identification of the pre-mentioned party BIC.
Issuer	Shows the entity assigning the identification. The fixed value is 'T2S'.
Scheme Name	Shows the name of the scheme.
Name	Shows the name of delivering party 5.
	Receiving Settlement Parties
	Receiving Depository
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the receiving depository.
	Receiving CSD Participant
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the CSD receiving the securities.
Processing Identification	Shows the unambiguous identification of the transaction as assigned by the receiving party.
CI	lient of the Receiving CSD Participant
Specifying the party	only via party BIC or its name or the triplet of identification, issuer and scheme name.
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the client of receiving CSD participant.
Identification	Shows the proprietary identification of the pre-mentioned party BIC.
Issuer	Shows the entity assigning the identification.
Scheme Name	Shows the name of the scheme.
Name	Shows the name of the client of receiving CSD participant.
	Receiving Party 3
Specifying the party only via party BIC or its name or the triplet of identification, issuer and scheme name.	
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of receiving party 3.
Identification	Shows the proprietary identification of the pre-mentioned party BIC.
	Shows the entity assigning the identification.
Issuer	Shows the entity assigning the identification.

Details Screen



Available Report - Statement of Pending Cancellation Instructions for Intra-Balance Movements -

	General Statement Information	
Name	Shows the Name of receiving party 3.	
	Receiving Party 4	
Specifying the party only via party BIC or its name or the triplet of identification, issuer and scheme name.		
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of receiving party 4.	
Identification	Shows the proprietary identification of the pre-mentioned party BIC.	
Issuer	Shows the entity assigning the identification.	
Scheme Name	Shows the name of the scheme.	
Name	Shows the Name of receiving party 4.	
	Receiving Party 5	
Specifying the party only via party BIC or its name or the triplet of identification, issuer and scheme name.		
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of receiving party 5.	
Identification	Shows the proprietary identification of the pre-mentioned party BIC.	
Issuer	Shows the entity assigning the identification.	
Scheme Name	Shows the name of the scheme.	
Name	Shows the Name of receiving party 5.	
Status Information		
Repetitive Block For	Each Hold/Release Instruction Or Amendment Instruction	
Cancellation Status Reason Code	Shows the reason code of the cancellation status.	

# 2.4.1.12 Available Report - Statement of Pending Cancellation Instructions for Intra-Balance Movements - Details Screen

# Context of Usage

This screen displays detailed information on the selected statement of pending cancellation instructions for intra-balance movements. The report displayed in this screen has to be already created in accordance with its report configuration.

This screen is not relevant for CSD, external CSD and CSD participant users.

# Screen Access

Services >> Additional Services >> Reports >> Available reports - search/list screen >> Click on the details button



Available Report - Statement of Pending Cancellation Instructions for Intra-Balance Movements -Details Screen

☐ Services >> Additional Services >> Reports >> Available reports - search/list screen >> Click on the search and/or details button >> Available report - details screen >> Click on the details button

#### **Privileges**

To use this screen, you need the following privilege [> 871]:

Report details query

### References

#### **User Instructions Part**

This screen is part of the following business scenario:

☐ View available reports

# **Business Functionality Document**

This screen corresponds to the following business function:

□ Display generated report details (T2S.GUI.INSE.RPT.0090)

#### Screenshot

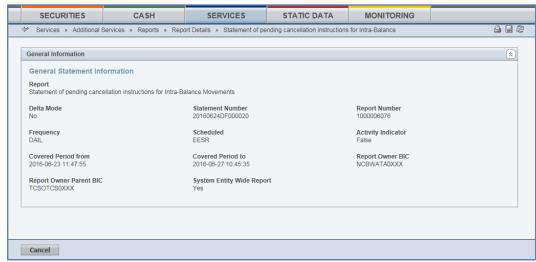


Illustration 104: Available report - statement of pending cancellation instruction for intra-balance movements - details screen

# Field **Description**

General Statement Information		
Report Name	Shows the name of the report.	
Delta Mode	Shows if the report is a delta report or not. Possible values are:  Yes No	
Statement Number	Shows the sequential number of the report assigned by the account servicer.  The number increases for each report.	
Report Number	Shows the sequential number of the report which is specific for a report receiving party.	



Available Report - Statement of Pending Cancellation Instructions for Intra-Balance Movements - Details Screen

	General Statement Information	
	This number will only be displayed it the sending user be-	
	longs to a report receiving party.	
Frequency	Shows the frequency of the report, which is always 'DAILY'.	
Scheduled	Shows the name of the business event or time triggering the report creation.	
Activity Indicator	Shows whether the report displays activities or only lists information from the possible values:	
	□ True	
	□ False	
Covered Period from	Shows the date and time from which the data are covered in the report.	
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss	
Covered Period to	Shows the date and time until which the data are covered in the report.	
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss	
Report Owner BIC	Shows the BIC of the party whose data are reported.	
Report Owner Parent BIC	Shows the parent BIC of the party whose data are reported.	
System Entity Wide Report	Shows whether the report is a community report (covering all information referring to a system entity) or a party based report (covering all information referring to a party). from the possible values:	
	□ Yes	
	□ No	
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Information		
Repetitive Block For Each Cancellation Instruction For Intra-Balance Movements		
T2S Dedicated Cash	Shows the BIC of the party owning the T2S dedicated	
Account Owner BIC	cash account owner.	
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Owner Par- ent BIC	Shows the parent BIC of the party owning the dedicated cash account.	
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number	Shows the T2S dedicated cash account for which the report is created.	



Available Report - Statement of Pending Cancellation Instructions for Intra-Balance Movements -Details Screen

General Statement Information		
Cancellation Status	Shows the status of the instruction from the possible values:	
	□ DEND (for denied)	
	□ NDEN (for not denied)	
Reason Code	Shows code of the reason why the instruction has a certain settlement status according to ISO20022.	
Reason Code De- scription	Shows the detailed description of the reason code.	
Execution Status	Shows the execution status of the instruction from the possible values:	
	□ EXCD (for executed)	
	□ NEXD (for not executed)	
Reason Code	Shows the code of the reason why the instruction has a certain settlement status according to ISO20022.	
Reason Code Description	Shows the detailed description of the reason code.	
Request Reference	Shows the Inbound LCMM Message Reference	
Last Update of	Shows the date and time of the last status update.	
Status	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss	
	Referenced Instruction	
Repetitive Block For	Each Cancellation Instruction For Intra-Balance Movements	
	References	
Account Owner Reference	Shows the identification of the instruction assigned by the T2S delivering/receiving party.	
Account Servicer Reference	Shows the identification of the instruction assigned by the account servicer.	
Third Party Reference	Shows the identification of the instruction assigned by a third party.	
Intra-Balance Move- ment Reference	Shows the unique identification of the intra-balance movement assigned by T2S.	
Instruction Details		
Intended Settlement Date	Shows the date when the instruction is forwarded to settlement for the first time.	
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD	



	General Statement Information
Priority	Shows the priority of the payment instruction assigned by the originator of the instruction from the possible values:
	□ High
	□ Normal
	□ Reserved
	□ Тор
Settlement Amount	Shows the amount as stated in the settlement instruction.
Currency	Shows the currency code.
Restriction Reference	Shows the identification of the restriction assigned by T2S.
Balance from Type	Shows a code to identify the restriction.
Issuer	Shows the entity that assigns the identification.
Scheme Name	Shows the description of the scheme.
Balance to Type	Shows a code to identify the restriction.
Issuer	Shows the entity that assigns the identification.
Scheme Name	Shows the description of the scheme.

# 2.4.1.13 Available Report - Statement of Pending Cancellation Instructions for Intra-Position Movements and Settlement Instructions - Details Screen

# Context of Usage

This screen displays detailed information on pending cancellation instructions for intra-position movements and settlement instructions. The report displayed in this screen has to be already created in accordance with its report configuration.

This screen is not relevant for CB and payment bank/settlement bank users.

# Screen Access

- Services >> Additional Services >> Reports >> Available reports search/list screen >> Click on the details button
- Services >> Additional Services >> Reports >> Available reports search/list screen >> Click on the search and/or details button >> Available report details screen >> Click on the details button

### **Privileges**

To use this screen, you need the following privilege [▶ 872]:

Report details query

#### References

#### **User Instructions Part**

This screen is part of the following business scenario:

View available reports



# **Business Functionality Document**

This screen corresponds to the following business function:

Display generated report details (T2S.GUI.RPT.0090)

#### **Screenshot**



Illustration 105: Available report – statement of pending cancellation instructions for intra-position movements and settlement instruction – details screen

# Field Description

General Statement Information	
Report Name	Shows the name of the report.
Delta Mode	Shows if the report is a delta report or not. Possible values are:  Yes No
Statement Number	Shows the statement number of the report composed of the business date and report type (2-letter abbreviation depending on report type and delta/full-flag) and the sequential number, which is unique in T2S.  The number increases for each report.
Report Number	Shows the sequential number of the report which is specific for a report receiving party.  This number will only be displayed it the sending user belongs to a report receiving party.
Scheduled	Shows the name of the business event or time triggering the report creation.
Frequency	Shows the frequency of the report from the possible value:  □ DAILY (for reports created on a daily basis)



	General Statement Information		
Activity Indicator	Shows whether the report displays activities or only lists information from the possible values:  □ True		
	□ False		
Covered Period from	Shows the date and time from which the data are covered in the report.		
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss		
Covered Period to	Shows the date and time until which the data are covered in the report.		
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss		
Report Owner BIC	Shows the BIC of the party whose data are reported.		
Report Owner Parent BIC	Shows the parent BIC of the party whose data are reported.		
System Entity Wide Report	Shows whether the report is a community report (covering all information referring to a system entity) or a party based report (covering all information referring to a party) from the possible values:		
	□ Yes		
	□ No		
	Cancellation Instruction Information		
Actor Reference	Shows the reference assigned for a cancellation instruction by the T2S actor.		
	Securities Account Information		
Securities Account Number	Shows the number of the securities account.		
Securities Account Owner BIC	Shows the BIC of the securities account.		
Securities Account Servicer BIC	Shows the BIC of the party operating the securities account.		
Proces	Processing Status of the Cancellation Instruction		
Execution Status	Shows the execution status of the instruction from the possible values:		
	□ EXCD (for executed)		
	□ NEXD (for not executed)		



General Statement Information			
Execution Status Reason Code	Shows the ISO 20022 reason code why the related instruction is cancelled or the related cancellation request is executed.		
Execution Status Additional Information	Shows additional information about the execution status.		
Cancellation Status	Shows the status of the instruction from the possible values:		
	□ DEND (for denied)		
	□ NDEN (for not denied)		
Cancellation Status Reason Code	Shows the reason code for the cancellation.		
Cancellation Status Additional Informa- tion	Shows additional information on the cancellation status.		
Acknowledged Accepted	Shows whether the instruction passed all business validations within T2S from the possible values:		
	□ True		
	□ False		
Pending Cancella- tion	Shows whether the cancellation instruction is pending from the possible values:		
	□ True		
	□ False		
Pending Cancella- tion Reason Code	Shows the reason code why the cancellation instruction is pending.		
Last Update of	Shows the date and time of the last status update.		
Status	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss		
F	References of Underlying Instruction		
Account Owner Reference	Shows the reference of an instruction which is assigned by the T2S delivering/receiving party.		
Account Servicer Reference	Shows the identification of the transaction assigned by the CSD.		
Third Party Reference	Shows the identification of the instruction assigned by a third party.		



	General Statement Information
T2S Reference	Shows the identification of the instruction assigned by T2S.
	Underlying Instruction Information
Instruction Type	Shows the type of instruction from the possible values:
	□ SI (for settlement instruction)
	□ SR (for settlement restriction)
ISIN	Shows the ISIN of the security.
Intended Settlement Date	Shows the date when the instruction is forwarded to settlement for the first time.
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD
Trade Date	Shows the date when the contract was made.
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD
Original Settlement Unit	Shows the number of securities which shall be settled.
Original Settlement Quantity Face Amount	Shows the face amount of securities which shall be settled.
Original Settlement Amount	Shows the amount as stated in the settlement instruction.
Currency	Shows the currency code.
Debit Credit Indicator	Shows if an operation is a credit or a debit from the possible values:
	□ CRDT (for credit)
	□ DBIT (for debit)
Priority	Shows the priority of the payment instruction assigned by the originator of the instruction from the possible values:  High Normal Reserved Top
Restriction Refer-	Shows the identification of the restriction assigned by T2S.
ence	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,
Restriction Type Bal- ance from	Shows the restriction type code of a balance of a T2S DCA/position of a debited securities account. The code is defined by a CSD or the CB to identify the restriction.



General Statement Information		
Issuer	Shows the entity assigning the identification. The fixed value is 'T2S'.	
Scheme Name	Shows the name of the scheme.	
Restriction Type Balance to	Shows the restriction type code of a balance of a T2S DCA/position of a credited securities account. The code is defined by a CSD or the CB to identify the restriction.	
Issuer	Shows the entity assigning the identification. The fixed value is 'T2S'.	
Scheme Name	Shows the name of the scheme.	
	Settlement Parties	
	Delivering Settlement Parties	
This subframe is optional and only available for settlement instruction information		
	Delivering Depository	
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the delivering depository.	
	Delivering CSD Participant	
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the CSD participant delivering the securities.	
Processing Identification	Shows the unambiguous identification of the transaction as assigned by the delivering party.	
Client of the Delivering CSD Participant		
Specifying the party only via party BIC or its name or the triplet of identification, issuer and scheme name.		
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the client of delivering CSD participant.	
Identification	Shows the proprietary identification of the pre-mentioned party BIC.	
Issuer	Shows the entity assigning the identification.	
Scheme Name	Shows the name of the scheme.	
Name	Shows the name of the client of delivering CSD participant.	
Delivering Party 3		
Specifying the party only via party BIC or its name or the triplet of identification, issuer and scheme name.		
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of delivering party 3.	



	General Statement Information	
Identification	Shows the proprietary identification of the pre-mentioned party BIC.	
Issuer	Shows the entity assigning the identification.	
Scheme Name	Shows the name of the scheme.	
Name	Shows the name of delivering party 3.	
Delivering Party 4		
Specifying the party only via party BIC or its name or the triplet of identification, issuer and scheme name.		
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of delivering party 4.	
Identification	Shows the proprietary identification of the pre-mentioned party BIC.	
Issuer	Shows the entity assigning the identification.	
Scheme Name	Shows the name of the scheme.	
Name	Shows the name of delivering party 4.	
	Delivering Party 5	
Specifying the party only via party BIC or its name or the triplet of identification, issuer and scheme name.		
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of delivering party 5.	
Identification	Shows the proprietary identification of the pre-mentioned party BIC.	
Issuer	Shows the entity assigning the identification. The fixed value is 'T2S'.	
Scheme Name	Shows the name of the scheme.	
Name	Shows the name of delivering party 5.	
	Receiving Settlement Parties	
This subframe is optional and only available for settlement instruction information		
Receiving Depository		
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the receiving depository.	
Receiving CSD Participant		
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the CSD receiving the securities.	
Processing Identification	Shows the unambiguous identification of the transaction as assigned by the receiving party.	



	General Statement Information	
Specifying the party	only via party BIC or its name or the triplet of identific-	
	ation, issuer and scheme name.	
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the client of receiving CSD participant.	
Identification	Shows the proprietary identification of the pre-mentioned party BIC.	
Issuer	Shows the entity assigning the identification.	
Scheme Name	Shows the name of the scheme.	
Name	Shows the name of the client of receiving CSD participant.	
	Receiving Party 3	
Specifying the party	only via party BIC or its name or the triplet of identification, issuer and scheme name.	
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of receiving party 3.	
Identification	Shows the proprietary identification of the pre-mentioned party BIC.	
Issuer	Shows the entity assigning the identification.	
Scheme Name	Shows the name of the scheme.	
Name	Shows the Name of receiving party 3.	
	Receiving Party 4	
Specifying the party only via party BIC or its name or the triplet of identification, issuer and scheme name.		
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of receiving party 4.	
Identification	Shows the proprietary identification of the pre-mentioned party BIC.	
Issuer	Shows the entity assigning the identification.	
Scheme Name	Shows the name of the scheme.	
Name	Shows the Name of receiving party 4.	
	Receiving Party 5	
Specifying the party only via party BIC or its name or the triplet of identification, issuer and scheme name.		
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of receiving party 5.	
Identification	Shows the proprietary identification of the pre-mentioned party BIC.	
Issuer	Shows the entity assigning the identification.	
Scheme Name	Shows the name of the scheme.	

Services



	General Statement Information
Name	Shows the Name of receiving party 5.

# 2.4.1.14 Available Report - Statement of Pending Instructions - Details Screen

# Context of Usage

This screen displays detailed information on pending instructions.

The report displayed in this screen has to be already created in accordance with its report configuration.

For large reports the user has the option view them in portions of up to 500 transactions. Only the current portion of the report will be available for a download or print.

This screen is not relevant for CB and payment bank/settlement bank users.

# Screen Access

- Services >> Additional Services >> Reports >> Available reports search/list screen >> Click on the details button
- Services >> Additional Services >> Reports >> Available reports search/list screen >> Click on the search and/or details button >> Available report details screen >> Click on the details button

### **Privileges**

To use this screen, you need the following privilege [> 872]:

Report details query

#### References

# **User Instructions Part**

This screen is part of the following business scenario:

View available reports

# **Business Functionality Document**

This screen corresponds to the following business function:

☐ Display generated report details (T2S.GUI.INSE.RPT.0090)

Services



#### **Screenshot**



Illustration 106: Available report - statement of pending instructions - details screen

# Field Description

General Statement Information	
Report Name	Shows the name of the report.
Delta Mode	Shows if the report is a delta report or not. Possible values
	are:
	□ Yes



	General Statement Information
	□ No
Statement Number	Shows the statement number of the report composed of the business date and report type (2-letter abbreviation de- pending on report type and delta/full-flag) and the sequen- tial number, which is unique in T2S.
	The number increases for each report.
Report Number	Shows the sequential number of the report which is specific for a report receiving party. This number will only be displayed if the sending user belongs to a report receiving party.
Frequency	Shows the frequency of the report from the possible value:
	□ DAILY (for reports created on a daily basis)
Scheduled	Shows the name of the business event or time triggering the report creation.
Activity Indicator	Shows whether the report displays activities or only lists information from the possible values:  True False
Covered Period from	Shows the date and time from which the data are covered in the report.
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss
Covered Period to	Shows the date and time until which the data are covered in the report.
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss
Report Owner BIC	Shows the BIC of the party whose data are reported.
Report Owner Parent BIC	Shows the parent BIC of the party whose data are reported.
System Entity Wide Report	Shows whether the report is a community report (covering all information referring to a system entity) or a party based report (covering all information referring to a party) from the possible values:  Yes No
	Securities Account Information
	Cocantico / toodant information



	General Statement Information		
Securities Account Number	Shows the number of the securities account on which the report is based.		
Securities Account Owner BIC	Shows the BIC of the party owning the securities account.		
Securities Account Servicer BIC	Shows the BIC of the party operating the securities account.		
	Transaction		
Repetitive	Block For Each Pending Settlement Instruction		
	Statement - Instruction References		
Account Owner Reference	Shows the identification of the instruction assigned by the delivering/receiving party.		
Account Servicer Reference	Shows the identification of an instruction as assigned by the CSD.		
Third Party Reference	Shows the identification of the instruction assigned by a third party.		
Settlement Instruc- tion Technical Identi- fier	Shows the identification of a settlement instruction as assigned by T2S.		
Pool Instruction Reference	Shows the identification of a pool of settlement instructions or settlement restrictions.		
Common Reference	Shows the identification the 2 trade counterparties agreed in order to identify the trade. This field is optional.		
	Statement - Trade Timeline		
Trade Date	Shows the date when the contract was made.		
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD		
Intended Settlement Date	Shows the date when the instruction is forwarded to settlement for the first time.		
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD		
Statement - Trade Information			
Movement Type Code	Shows the movement on a securities account from the possible values:		
	□ Delivery		
	□ Receive		
Payment Type	Shows the type of the payment from the possible values:  APMT (for against payment settlement)		



	General Statement Information
	□ FREE (for separate settlement)
ISIN	Shows the ISIN of the security.
Name	Shows the name of the party whose data are reported.
Remaining Quantity	Shows the quantity of securities to be settled.
	It shows the result of original settlement quantity deducting the settled settlement quantity.
Settlement Type	Shows the type of settlement from the possible values:
	□ UNIT (Units)
	□ FAMT (Face Amount)
Remaining Amount	Shows the amount to be settled.
	It shows the result of original/matched settlement amount deducting the settled settlement amount.
Debit Credit Indicator	Shows if an operation is a credit or a debit from the possible values:
	□ CRDT (for credit)
	□ DBIT (for debit)
Settlement Currency	Shows the currency of the settlement.
Place of Trade Mar- ket Identifier Code	Shows the identification of a financial market, as stipulated in the norm ISO 10383:2012 "Codes for exchanges and market identifications".
Place of Trade Description	Shows the description of the market when no Market Identifier Code is available.
Place of Trade Mar- ket Type Code	Shows the market type expressed as an ISO 20022 code.
	Shows the proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.
Place of Trade Mar- ket Type Proprietary Issuer	Shows the entity that assigns the identification.
Place of Trade Mar- ket Type Proprietary Scheme Name	Shows a short textual description of the scheme.
Place of Clearing	Shows the BIC code of the Clearing House involved in the settlement (if any).



	Available Neport - Statement of Fending Instructions - Betails Goreen	
General Statement Information		
Transaction Activity Code	Specifies the type of activity to which this instruction relates:	
	□ BOLE: Borrowing and Lending Activity;	
	□ CLAI: Market Claim;	
	□ COLL: Collateral Activity;	
	□ CORP: Corporate Action Activity;	
	□ SETT: Settlement and Clearing Activity	
	Settlement Parties	
	Delivering Settlement Parties	
This subframe is op	tional and only available for settlement instruction informa-	
	Delivering Depository	
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the delivering depository.	
Processing Identification	Shows the unambiguous identification of the transaction as assigned by the delivering depository.	
	ion Information – Settlement Parties – Delivering Settlent Parties – Delivering CSD Participant	
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the CSD participant delivering the securities.	
Securities Account Number	Shows the securities account number of the delivering CSD participant.	
Processing Identification	Shows the unambiguous identification of the transaction as assigned by the delivering CSD participant.	
С	lient of the Delivering CSD Participant	
Specifying the party only via party BIC or its name or the triplet of identification, issuer and scheme name.		
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the client of delivering CSD participant.	
Identification	Shows the proprietary identification of the pre-mentioned party BIC.	
Issuer	Shows the entity assigning the identification.	
Scheme Name	Shows the name of the scheme.	
Name	Shows the name of the client of delivering CSD participant.	
Processing Identification	Shows the unambiguous identification of the transaction as assigned by the client of delivering CSD participant.	



	General Statement Information	
Receiving Settlement Parties		
This subframe is optional and only available for settlement instruction information		
	Receiving Depository	
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the receiving depository.	
Processing Identification	Shows the unambiguous identification of the transaction as assigned by the receiving depository.	
	Receiving CSD Participant	
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the CSD receiving the securities.	
Securities Account Number	Shows the securities account number of the receiving CSD participant.	
Processing Identification	Shows the unambiguous identification of the transaction as assigned by the receiving CSD participant.	
С	lient of the Receiving CSD Participant	
Specifying the party only via party BIC or its name or the triplet of identification, issuer and scheme name.		
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the client of receiving CSD participant.	
Identification	Shows the proprietary identification of the pre-mentioned party BIC.	
Issuer	Shows the entity assigning the identification.	
Scheme Name	Shows the name of the scheme.	
Name	Shows the name of the client of receiving CSD participant.	
Process Identifica- tion	Shows the unambiguous identification of the transaction as assigned by the client of receiving CSD participant.	
Statement - Further Information		
ISO Transaction Code	Shows the transaction code as defined in ISO20022	
Settlement Transac-	Shows the Settlement Transaction Condition Indicator.	
tion Condition Indicator	This field can show multiple Settlement Transaction Condition Indicators.	
Partial Settlement Indicator	Shows if the settlement instruction is allowed to be subject to partial settlement from the possible values:	
	□ NPAR (for no partial settlement allowed)	
	<ul><li>PART (for partial settlement allowed without restrictions)</li></ul>	



General Statement Information		
	<ul> <li>PARC (for partial settlement allowed but the settlement amount must not be below the threshold)</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>PARQ (for partial settlement allowed but the quantity must not be below the threshold)</li> </ul>	
Corporate Action Event Identification	Shows the identification of the instruction assigned by the account servicer to identify a corporate action event.	
CSD Hold Status	Shows the hold status as set by the CSD from the possible values:	
	□ Yes	
	□ No (default value)	
CoSD Hold Status	Shows whether the settlement instruction fulfills 1 CoSD rule configured in reference data from the possible values:	
	□ Yes	
	□ No (default value)	
CoSD Rule Identification	Shows the identification of the respective CoSD rule.	
CSD Validation Hold Status	Shows whether the settlement instruction fulfills 1 market- specific restriction configured in reference data from the possible values:	
	□ Yes	
	□ No	
Party Hold Status	Shows the hold status as set by the T2S party from the possible values:	
	□ Yes	
	□ No	
	Status Information	
Matching status	Shows the matching status of the (cancellation) instruction from the possible values:	
	□ MACH (matched)	
	□ NMAT (unmatched)	
Accepted Timestamp (SF1)	Shows the accepted timestamp of the settlement instruction.	
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss:µsµsµsµsµsµs	
Matched Timestamp (SF2)	Shows the matched timestamp of the settlement instruction.	



	General Statement Information
	In case the settlement instruction is unmatched no timestamp will be shown.
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss:µsµsµsµsµs
Settlement Status	Shows the status of the settlement instruction from the possible values:  USET (for unsettled)
ISO Settlement	<ul><li>PSET (for partially settled)</li><li>Shows the ISO settlement status of the settlement instruc-</li></ul>
Status	tion from the possible values:
	□ Pending
	□ Failing
Settlement Status Reason Code	Shows the reason code why an instruction has a certain settlement status.
Settlement Status Reason Code Addi- tional Information	Shows additional information on the reason code.
Cancellation Requested	Shows whether a cancellation was requested from the counterparty for this transaction from the possible values:  Yes No
Acknowledged Ac-	Shows whether the account servicer acknowledged the in-
cepted	struction from the possible values:
	□ Yes
	□ No
Cancellation Status	Shows the current cancellation status of the instruction from the possible values:
	□ Cancelled
	□ Not cancelled
Pending Cancella- tion Status	Shows the status of the instruction from the possible values:
	□ CANC (for cancelled)
	□ NCAN (for not cancelled)
Pending Cancella- tion Status Reason Code	Shows the reason for the pending status.



General Statement Information	
Pending Cancella-	Shows additional information on the reason code.
tion Status - Reason	
Code Additional In-	
formation	

# 2.4.1.15 Available Report - Statement of Pending Intra-Balance Movements - Details Screen

# Context of Usage

This screen displays detailed information on pending intra-balance movements.

The report displayed in this screen has to be already created in accordance with its report configuration.

This screen is not relevant for CSD, external CSD and CSD participant users.

# Screen Access

- Services >> Additional Services >> Reports >> Available reports search/list screen >> Click on the details button
- Services >> Additional Services >> Reports >> Available reports search/list screen >> Click on the search and/or details button >> Available report details screen >> Click on the details button

## **Privileges**

To use this screen, you need the following privilege [> 872]:

Report details query

#### References

### **User Instructions Part**

This screen is part of the following business scenario:

View available reports

### **Business Functionality Document**

This screen corresponds to the following business function:

☐ Display generated report details (T2S.GUI.INSE.RPT.0090)



Available Report - Statement of Pending Intra-Balance Movements - Details Screen

#### **Screenshot**

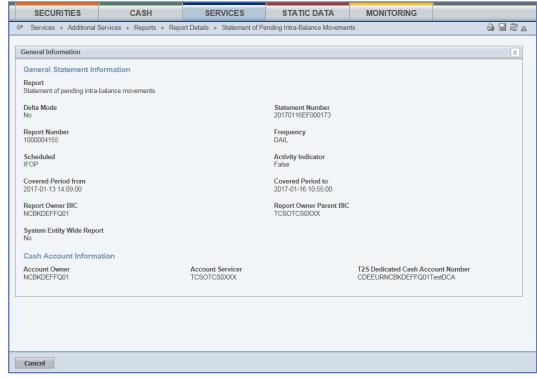


Illustration 107: Available report – statement of pending intra-balance movements – details screen

# Field Description

	General Statement Information
Report Name	Shows the name of the report.
Delta Mode	Shows if the report is a delta report or not. Possible values are:
	□ Yes
	□ No
Statement Number	Shows the statement number of the report composed of the business date and report type (2-letter abbreviation de- pending on report type and Delta/Full-Flag) and the se- quential number, which is unique in T2S.
	The number increases for each report.
Report Number	Shows the sequential number of the report which is specific for a report receiving party.
	This number will only be displayed if the sending user belongs to a report receiving party.
Frequency	Shows the frequency of the report, which is always 'DAILY'.
Scheduled	Shows the name of the business event or time triggering the report creation.



Available Report - Statement of Pending Intra-Balance Movements - Details Screen

	General Statement Information	
Activity Indicator	Shows whether the report displays activities or only lists information from the possible values:  True False	
Covered Period From	Shows the date and time from which the data are covered in the report.	
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss	
Covered Period To	Shows the date and time until which the data are covered in the report.	
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss	
Report Owner BIC	Shows the BIC of the party whose data are reported.	
Report Owner Parent BIC	Shows the parent BIC of the party whose data are reported.	
System Entity Wide Report	Shows whether the report is a community report (covering all information referring to a system entity) or a party based report (covering all information referring to a party). from the possible values:	
	□ Yes	
	□ No	
	Cash Account Information	
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Owner BIC	Shows the BIC of the party owning the T2S dedicated cash account.	
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Owner Par- ent BIC	Shows the parent BIC of the party owning the dedicated cash account.	
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number	Shows the T2S dedicated cash account for which the report is created.	
	Intra-Balance Movement Information	
Repeti	tive Block For Each Intra-Balance Movement	
Intra-Balance Movement Information		
Settlement Status	Shows the settlement status of the instruction from the possible values:	
	□ USET (for unsettled) (default value)	
	□ SETT (for settled)	
	□ PSET (for partially settled)	



General Statement Information		
ISO Settlement Status	Shows the ISO settlement status of the settlement restriction from the possible values:  Pending Failing	
Settlement Status Reason Code	Shows the reason code why an instruction has a certain settlement status.	
Settlement Status Reason Information	Shows additional settlement status information.	
Cancellation Status	Shows the status of the instruction from the possible values:	
	□ DEND (for denied)	
	□ NDEN (for not denied)	
Cancellation Status Reason Code	Shows the reason code for the cancellation.	
Cancellation Status Additional Informa- tion	Shows additional information on the cancellation status.	
Last Update of	Shows the date and time of the last status update.	
Status	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss:µsµsµsµsµs	
	References	
Intra-Balance Move- ment Technical Identifier	Shows the unique technical identification of the intra-balance movement assigned by T2S.	
Account Owner Reference	Shows the reference of the instruction which is assigned by the T2S delivering/receiving party.	
Account Servicer Reference	Shows the reference of the instruction assigned by the account referencer.	
Third Party Reference	Shows the identification of the instruction assigned by a third party.	
Pool Instruction Reference	Shows the identification of a pool of settlement instructions or settlement restrictions.	
Restriction Reference	Shows the identification of the restriction assigned by T2S.	
	Settlement Information	



	General Statement Information
· ·	Shows the restriction type code of a balance of a T2S ded-
ance from	icated cash account which is debited.
	Shows the restriction type code of a balance of a T2S ded-
ance to	icated cash account which is credited.
Currency	Shows the currency code.
Original Settlement Amount	Shows the amount as stated in the settlement instruction.
Intended Settlement Date	Shows the date when the instruction is forwarded to settlement for the first time.
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD
Priority	Shows the priority of the payment instruction assigned by the originator of the instruction from the possible values:
	□ High
	□ Normal
	□ Reserved
	□ Тор
	Instruction Link Information
Link Type	Shows the link type of the instruction from the possible values:
	<ul> <li>Afte (Instruction has to be settled after or at the same time as the linked instruction)</li> </ul>
	☐ Befo (Instruction has to be settled before or at the same time as the linked instruction)
	☐ With (Instruction has to be settled at the same time as the linked instruction)
	☐ Info (Specifies that the instructions are linked for information purposes only)
Message Number	Shows the identification of the message referenced in the linked sequence.
Linked Instruction Reference of a Party	Shows the T2S actor reference of the LCMM instruction linked to the relevant LCMM instruction.
	In case a link between 2 or more LCMM instructions exists, the ISO settlement link indicators  After
	□ Before



General Statement Information		
	□ All-or-none	
	□ are used.	
Linked Instruction T2S Technical Iden- tifier	Shows the technical identification of the linked instruction.	
Received Account Owner BIC	BIC of the T2S party owner of the reference of the instruction/pool which this instruction is linked to.	
Pool Instruction Reference	Shows the identification of a pool of settlement instructions or settlement restrictions.	
Instructing Party		
Instructing Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the instructing party.	
Instructing Party Parent BIC	Shows the parent BIC of the instructing party.	
Entry Date and Time	Shows the entry date and time of an instruction.	
	Displayed format: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss	

# 2.4.1.16 Available Report - Statement of Pending Intra-Position Movements - Details Screen

# Context of Usage

This screen displays detailed information on the selected statement of pending intra-position movements. The displayed report in this screen has to be already created in accordance with its report configuration.

This screen is not relevant for CB and payment bank/settlement bank users.

# Screen Access

- Services >> Additional Services >> Reports >> Available reports search/list screen >> Click on the details button
- ☐ Services >> Additional Services >> Reports >> Available reports search/list screen >> Click on the search and/or details button >> Available report details screen >> Click on the details button

### **Privileges**

To use this screen, you need the following privilege [▶ 873]:

Report details query

#### References

### **User Instructions Part**

This screen is part of the following business scenario:

□ View available reports

### **Business Functionality Document**

This screen corresponds to the following business function:

☐ Display generated report details (T2S.GUI.INSE.RPT.0090)



Available Report - Statement of Pending Intra-Position Movements - Details Screen

#### **Screenshot**



Illustration 108: Available report - statement of pending intra-position movements - details screen

# Field Description

	General Statement Information
Report Name	Shows the name of the report.
Delta Mode	Shows if the report is a delta report or not. Possible values are:  Yes No
Statement Number	Shows the statement number of the report composed of the business date and report type (2-letter abbreviation de- pending on report type and delta/full-flag) and the sequen- tial number, which is unique in T2S.
	The number increases for each report.
Report Number	Shows the sequential number of the report which is specific for a report receiving party. This number will only be displayed if the sending user belongs to a report receiving party.
Scheduled	Shows the name of the business event or time triggering the report creation.
Frequency	Shows the frequency of the report from the possible value:  DAILY (for reports created on a daily basis)
Activity Indicator	Shows whether the report displays activities or only lists information from the possible values:  □ True



Available Report - Statement of Pending Intra-Position Movements - Details Screen

	General Statement Information
	□ False
Covered Period from	Shows the date and time from which the data are covered in the report.
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss
Covered Period to	Shows the date and time until which the data are covered in the report.
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss
Report Owner BIC	Shows the BIC of the party whose data are reported.
Report Owner Parent BIC	Shows the parent BIC of the party whose data are reported.
System Entity Wide Report	Shows whether the report is a community report (covering all information referring to a system entity) or a party based report (covering all information referring to a party) from the possible values:  Yes No
	General Information
Securities Account Number	Shows the number of the securities account.
Account Owner BIC	Shows the BIC of the party which owns the securities account.
Account Owner Parent BIC	Shows the parent BIC of the party.
	Intra-Position Movement Information
Repeti	tive Block For Each Intra-Position Movement
I	Intra-Position Movement References
Account Owner Reference	Shows the identification of the instruction assigned by the T2S delivering/receiving party.
Account Servicer Reference	Shows the identification of the transaction assigned by the CSD.
Third Party Reference	Shows the identification of the instruction assigned by a third party.
Intra-Position Movement Reference	Shows the identification of the instruction assigned by the T2S system.



	General Statement Information
	Intra-Position Movement Details
Instructing Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the instructing party.
Instructing Party Parent BIC	Shows the parent BIC of the instructing party.
Entry Date and Time	Shows the date and time when the instruction entered T2S.
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss
Intended Settlement Date	Shows the date when the instruction is forwarded to settlement for the first time.
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD
Priority	Shows the priority of the payment instruction assigned by the originator of the instruction from the possible values:
	□ High
	□ Normal
	□ Reserved
	□ Тор
ISIN	Shows the ISIN of the security.
Settlement Type	Shows the type of settlement from the possible values:
	□ UNIT (Units)
	□ FAMT (Face Amount)
Original Settlement Quantity	Shows the quantity of securities to be settled.
Restriction Type Bal- ance from	Shows the restriction type code of a position of a debited securities account.
Issuer	Shows the entity assigning the identification. The fixed value is 'T2S'.
Scheme Name	Shows the name of the scheme.
Restriction Type Balance to	Shows the securities position to be credited.
Issuer	Shows the entity assigning the identification. The fixed value is 'T2S'.



Available Report - Statement of Pending Intra-Position Movements - Details Screen

	General Statement Information	
Restriction Reference	Shows the identification of the restriction assigned by T2S.	
	Status Information	
Last Update of	Shows the date and time of the last status update.	
Status	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss	
Accepted Timestamp (SF1)	Shows the accepted timestamp of the settlement restriction.	
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss:µsµsµsµsµs	
Settlement Status	Shows the settlement status of the instruction from the possible values:	
	□ USET (for unsettled)	
	□ SETT (for settled)	
	□ PSET (for partially settled)	
ISO Settlement Status	Shows the ISO settlement status of the settlement restriction from the possible values:	
	□ Pending	
	□ Failing	
Reason Code	Shows the code of the reason why the instruction has a certain settlement status according to ISO20022.	
Reason Code Description	Shows the detailed description of the reason code.	
Cancellation Status	Shows the status of the instruction from the possible values:	
	□ Cancelled	
	□ Not Cancelled	
Reason Code	Shows the code of the reason why the related instruction has a certain settlement status according to ISO20022.	
Reason Code Description	Shows the detailed description of the reason code.	
Link Information		
Link Type	Shows the link type of the instruction from the possible values:	
	<ul> <li>Afte (instruction has to be settled after or at the same time as the linked instruction)</li> </ul>	



	General Statement Information
	<ul> <li>Befo (instruction has to be settled before or at the same time as the linked instruction)</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>With (instruction has to be settled at the same time as the linked instruction)</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Info (specifies that the instructions are linked for information purposes only)</li> </ul>
Message Number	Shows the identification of the message referenced in the linked sequence.
T2S Instruction Reference	Shows the T2S technical identification of the linked instructions.
T2S Actor Instruction Reference	Shows the identification of the instruction assigned by the T2S actor.
Pool Identification	Shows the grouped LCMM instructions.
Received Account Owner BIC	Shows the BIC of the T2S party owner of the referenced instruction/pool which the instruction is linked to.

# 2.4.1.17 Available Report - Statement of Settled Intra-Balance Movements - Details Screen

# Context of Usage

This screen displays detailed information on the selected statement of settled intra-balance movements. The report displayed in this screen has to be already created in accordance with its report configuration.

This screen is not relevant for CSD, external CSD and CSD participant users.

# Screen Access

- Services >> Additional Services >> Reports >> Available reports search/list screen >> Click on the details button
- Services >> Additional Services >> Reports >> Available reports search/list screen >> Click on the search and/or details button >> Available report details screen >> Click on the details button

### **Privileges**

To use this screen, you need the following privilege [> 873]:

Report details query

### References

#### **User Instructions Part**

This screen is part of the following business scenario:

View available reports

## **Business Functionality Document**

This screen corresponds to the following business function:

☐ Display generated report details (T2S.GUI.INSE.RPT.0090)



Available Report - Statement of Settled Intra-Balance Movements - Details Screen

#### **Screenshot**

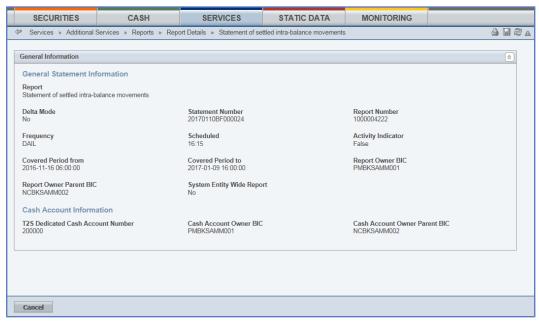


Illustration 109: Available report - statement of settled intra-balance movements - details screen

### Field Description

	General Statement Information
Report Name	Shows the name of the report.
Delta Mode	Shows if the report is a delta report or not. Possible values are:  Yes No
Statement Number	Shows the statement number of the report composed of the business date and report type (2-letter abbreviation de- pending on report type and Delta/Full-Flag) and the se- quential number, which is unique in T2S.
	The number increases for each report.
Report Number	Shows the sequential number of the report which is specific for a report receiving party.
	This number will only be displayed if the sending user belongs to a report receiving party.
Scheduled	Shows the name of the business event or time triggering the report creation.
Frequency	Shows the frequency of the report, which is always 'DAILY'.
Activity Indicator	Shows whether the report displays activities or only lists information from the possible values:  True



General Statement Information			
	□ False		
Covered Period From	Shows the date and time from which the data are covered in the report.		
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss		
Covered Period to	Shows the date and time until which the data are covered in the report.		
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss		
Report Owner BIC	Shows the BIC of the party whose data are reported.		
Report Owner Parent BIC	Shows the parent BIC of the party whose data are reported.		
System Entity Wide Report	Shows whether the report is a community report (covering all information referring to a system entity) or a party based report (covering all information referring to a party). from the possible values:		
	□ Yes		
	□ No		
	Intra-Balance Movement Information		
Repet	itive Block for each Intra-Balance Movement		
	Cash Account Information		
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number	Shows the T2S dedicated cash account for which the report is created.		
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Owner BIC	Shows the BIC of the party owning the T2S dedicated cash account.		
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Owner Par- ent BIC	Shows the parent BIC of the party owning the dedicated cash account.		
Intra-Balance Movement - References			
Intra-Balance Move- ment Technical Identifier	Shows the unique technical identification of the intra-balance movement assigned by T2S.		
Actor Reference	Shows the identification of the instruction assigned by the T2S actor.		



Available Report -	Statement of	Settled	Intra-Balance	Movements -	- Details Screen
--------------------	--------------	---------	---------------	-------------	------------------

	General Statement Information	
Account Owner Reference	Shows the identification of the instruction assigned by the T2S delivering/receiving party.	
Account Servicer Reference	Shows the identification of the instruction assigned by the account servicer.	
Third Party Reference	Shows the identification of the instruction assigned by a third party.	
Pool Instruction Reference	Shows the identification of a pool of settlement instructions or settlement restrictions.	
Restriction Reference	Shows the identification of the restriction assigned by T2S.	
Intra-Ba	alance Movement – Settlement Information	
Currency	Shows the currency code.	
Settled Settlement Amount in the last status update	Shows the amount which was settled in the last status update.	
Settled Settlement Amount	Shows the total settled amount.	
Remaining Settle- ment Amount	Shows the settlement amount remaining still to be settled.	
Actual Settlement	Shows the date of the settlement.	
Date	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD	
Last Update of	Shows the date and time of the last status update.	
Status	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss:µsµsµsµsµs	
Restriction Type Balance from	Shows the restriction type code of a balance of a T2S dedicated cash account which is debited.	
Restriction Type Balance to	Shows the restriction type code of a balance of a T2S dedicated cash account which is credited.	
Priority	Shows the priority of the payment instruction assigned by the originator of the instruction from the possible values:	
	□ High	
	□ Normal	
	□ Reserved	
	□ Тор	
Intra	a-Balance Movement – Instructing Party	



	General Statement Information
Instructing Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the instructing party.
Instructing Party Parent BIC	Shows the parent BIC of the instructing party.
Entry Date and Time	Shows the date and time when the instructions entered in T2S.
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss
	Intra-Balance Movement - Status
Settlement Status	Shows the settlement status of the instruction from the possible values:
	□ SETT (for settled)
	□ PSET (for partially settled)
Intra-Ba	lance Movement – Instruction Link Information
Repetitive Block	for each Intra-Balance Movement with Link Information
Link Type	Shows the link type of the instruction from the possible values:
	<ul> <li>Afte (Instruction has to be settled after or at the same time as the linked instruction)</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Befo (Instruction has to be settled before or at the same time as the linked instruction)</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>With (Instruction has to be settled at the same time as the linked instruction)</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Info (Specifies that the instructions are linked for information purposes only)</li> </ul>
Message Number	Shows the identification of the message referenced in the linked sequence.
Linked Instruction Reference of Party	Shows the T2S actor reference of the LCMM instruction linked to the relevant LCMM instruction.
	In case a link between 2 or more LCMM instructions exists, the ISO settlement link indicators are shown from the possible values:  After
	□ Before
	☐ All-or-none



Available Report - Statement of Settled Intra-Position Movements - Details Screen

General Statement Information		
Linked Instruction T2S Technical Iden- tifier	Shows the technical identification of the linked instruction.	
Pool Instruction Reference	Shows the identification of a pool of settlement instructions or settlement restrictions.	
Received Account Owner BIC	Shows the BIC of the T2S party owner of the reference of the instruction/pool which this instruction is linked to.	

### 2.4.1.18 Available Report - Statement of Settled Intra-Position Movements - Details Screen

### Context of Usage

This screen displays detailed information on the selected statement of settled intra-position movements. The report displayed in this screen has to be already created in accordance with its report configuration.

This screen is not relevant for CB and payment bank/settlement bank users.

### Screen Access

- Services >> Additional Services >> Reports >> Available reports search/list screen >> Click on the search and/or details button
- Services >> Additional Services >> Reports >> Available reports search/list screen >> Click on the search and/or details button >> Available report details screen >> Click on the details button

### **Privileges**

To use this screen, you need the following privilege [▶ 873]:

Report details query

### References

#### **User Instructions Part**

This screen is part of the following business scenario:

View available reports

#### **Business Functionality Document**

This screen corresponds to the following business function:

□ Display generated reports list (T2S.GUI.INSE.RPT.0090)



Available Report - Statement of Settled Intra-Position Movements - Details Screen

#### **Screenshot**

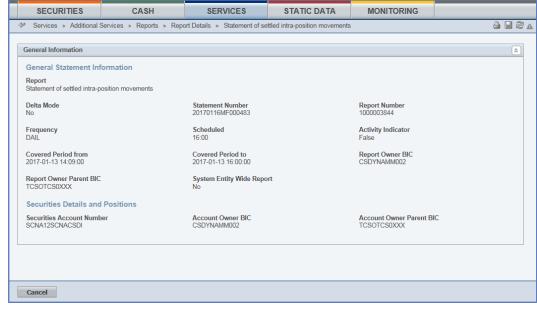


Illustration 110: Available report – statement of settled intra-position movements – details screen

### Field Description

General Statement Information			
Report Name	Shows the name of the report.		
Delta Mode	Shows if the report is a delta report or not. Possible values are:		
	□ Yes □ No		
Statement Number	Shows the statement number of the report composed of the business date and report type (2-letter abbreviation de- pending on report type and delta/full-flag) and the sequen- tial number, which is unique in T2S.		
	The number increases for each report.		
Report Number	Shows the sequential number of the report which is specific for a report receiving party. This number will only be displayed if the pending user belongs to a report receiving party.		
Scheduled	Shows the name of the business event or time triggering the report creation.		
Frequency	Shows the frequency of the report from the possible value:		
	□ DAILY (for reports created on a daily basis)		
Activity Indicator	Shows whether the report displays activities or only lists information from the possible values:		
	□ True		
	□ False		



Available Report - Statement of Settled Intra-Position Movements - Details Screen

	General Statement Information		
Covered Period from	Shows the date and time from which the data are covered in the report.		
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss		
Covered Period to	Shows the date and time until which the data are covered in the report.		
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss		
Report Owner BIC	Shows the BIC of the party whose data are reported.		
Report Owner Parent BIC	Shows the parent BIC of the party whose data are reported.		
System Entity Wide Report	Shows whether the report is a community report (covering all information referring to a system entity) or a party based report (covering all information referring to a party) from the possible values:		
	□ True		
	□ False		
	General Information		
Securities Account Number	Shows the number of the securities account.		
Securities Account Owner BIC	Shows the BIC of the party which owns the securities account.		
Securities Account Owner Parent BIC	Shows the parent BIC of the party.		
	Intra-Position Movement Information		
Repet	Repetitive Block for each Intra-Position Movement		
T2S Intra-Position Movement Reference			
Intra-Position Move- ment Reference	Shows the identification of the instruction assigned by T2S.		
Intra-Balance Movement Details			
ISIN	Shows the ISIN of the security.		
Settlement Type	Shows the type of settlement from the possible values:		
	□ UNIT (Units)		
	□ FAMT (Face Amount)		
Original Settlement Quantity	Shows the quantity of securities to be settled.		



	General Statement Information
Previously Settled Quantity	Shows the quantity settled before the reporting period.
Remaining Quantity	Shows the remaining number of securities to be settled.
Settled Settlement Quantity	Shows the number of securities which was settled on the current business day/during the reporting period.
Actual Settlement	Shows the date of the settlement.
Date	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD
Accepted Timestamp (SF1)	Shows the accepted timestamp of the settlement restriction.
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss:µsµsµsµsµs
Restriction Type Balance from	Shows the restriction type code of a position of the debited securities account.
Issuer	Shows the entity assigning the identification. The fixed value is 'T2S'.
Scheme Name	Shows the name of the scheme. The fixed value is 'RT' (for restriction type).
Restriction Type Balance to	Shows the restriction type code of a position of the credited securities account.
Issuer	Shows the entity assigning the identification. The fixed value is 'T2S'.
Scheme Name	Shows the name of the scheme. The fixed value is 'RT' (for restriction type).
Restriction Reference	Shows the identification of the restriction assigned by T2S.

# 2.4.1.19 Available Report - Statement of Settlement Allegements - Details Screen

## Context of Usage

This screen displays detailed information on statements of settlement allegements, which provide information about the list of all settlement instructions received from other T2S actors missing a corresponding securities settlement instruction.

The report displayed in this screen has to be already created in accordance with its report configuration.

This screen is not relevant for CB and payment bank/settlement bank users.

### Screen Access

Services >> Additional Services >> Reports >> Available reports - search/list screen >> Click on the search and/or details button



	☐ Services >> Additional Services >> Reports >> Available re-
	ports - search/list screen >> Click on the search and/or details button >>
	Available report – details screen >> Click on the details button
Privileges	To use this screen, you need the following privilege [▶ 873]:
	□ Report details query
References	User Instructions Part
	This screen is part of the following business scenario:
	□ View available reports
	Business Functionality Document
	This screen corresponds to the following business function:
	□ Display generated report details (T2S.GUI.INSE.RPT.0090)

target | T2S



Available Report - Statement of Settlement Allegements - Details Screen

#### **Screenshot**



Illustration 111: Available report - statement of settlement allegements - details screen

### Field Descriptions

General Statement Information		
Statement of Settlement Allegements		
Report Name	Shows the name of the report.	
Delta Mode	Shows if the report is a delta report or not. Possible values are:	



Available Report - Statement of Settlement Allegements - Details Screen

	General Statement Information	
	□ Yes	
	□ No	
Statement Number	Shows the statement number of the report composed of the business date and report type (2-letter abbreviation de- pending on report type and Delta/Full-Flag) and the se- quential number, which is unique in T2S.	
	The number increases for each report.	
Report Number	Shows the sequential number of the report which is specific for a report receiving party.	
	This number will only be displayed if the sending user belongs to a report receiving party.	
Frequency	Shows the frequency of the report, which is always 'DAILY'.	
Scheduled	Shows the name of the business event or time triggering the report creation.	
Activity Indicator	Shows whether the report displays activities or only lists information from the possible values:	
	□ True	
	□ False	
Covered Period from	Shows the date and time from which the data are covered in the report.	
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss	
Covered Period to	Shows the date and time until which the data are covered in the report.	
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss	
System Entity Wide Report	Shows whether the report is a community report (covering all information referring to a system entity) or a party based report (covering all information referring to a party) from the possible values:	
	□ True	
	□ False	
Report Owner BIC	Shows the party BIC of the report owner.	
Report Owner Parent BIC	Shows the parent BIC of the report owner.	
Allegement Details		



General Statement Information		
	Instruction References	
Account Owner Reference	Shows the identification of the transaction that could potentially match with the notified allegement.	
Account Servicer Reference	Shows the identification of the transaction assigned by the CSD.	
	This field is optional.	
Allegement Tech- nical Identifier	Shows the identification of the transaction assigned by T2S.	
Third Party Reference	Shows the identification of the instruction assigned by a third party.	
	This field is optional.	
Trade Identification	Shows the identification of the trade assigned by the investor or the trading party.	
	This reference is used throughout the trade life cycle to access or update the trade details.	
	This field is optional and repetitive.	
Common Reference	Shows the identification the 2 trade counterparties agreed in order to identify the trade. This field is optional.	
	Allegement Status	
Allegement Status	Shows the status of the allegement from the possible values:	
	□ Sent (default value)	
	□ Removed	
	□ Cancelled	
	Trade Timeline	
Trade Date	Shows the date when the contract was made.	
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD	
Settlement Date	Shows the date when the securities are to be delivered or received.	
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD	
	Trade Information	
Securities Move- ment Type Code	Shows the movement on a securities account from the possible values:	
	□ DELI (for delivery)	



Available Report - Statement of Settlement Allegements - Details Screen

	General Statement Information
	□ RECE (for receive)
Payment Type	Shows the type of the payment from the possible values:
	□ APMT (for against payment settlement)
	□ FREE (for separate settlement)
Beneficial Owner-	Shows if there is a change of beneficial ownership
ship	□ No
	□ Yes
Place of Trade Identifier	Shows the identification of the place of trade via the market identifier code.
	Either this field or the description of the place of trade is available.
Place of Clearing	Shows the BIC code of the Clearing House involved in the settlement (if any).
Description	Shows the description of the place of trade.
	Either this field or the MIC Id is available.
Type Code	Shows the market type code from the possible values:
	□ EXCH (for stock exchange)
	□ OTCO (for over the counter)
	□ PRIM (for primary market)
	□ SECM (for secondary market)
	□ VARI (for various)
	Either this field or the proprietary identification of the place of trade in addition to the issuer and scheme name is available.
Proprietary Identification	Shows the proprietary identification of the allegement assigned by the issuer of the data source scheme.
	Either this field in addition to the issuer and scheme name or the code of the place of trade is available.
Issuer	Shows the issuer of the proprietary identification.
	Either this field in addition to the proprietary identification and scheme name or the code of the place of trade is available.
Scheme Name	Shows the description of the data source scheme.



General Statement Information		
	Either this field in addition to the proprietary identification and the issuer or the code of the place of trade is avail- able.	
ISIN	Shows the ISIN of the security.	
Securities Name	Shows the name of the security.	
Deal Price - Yielded	Shows whether the price is expressed as a yield from the possible values:	
	□ Yes	
	□ No	
	This field is optional.	
Deal Price – Value Type	Shows the type of the value in which the price is expressed.	
	This field is optional and only filled in if the deal price is not expressed as a yield.	
Deal Price - Rate %	Shows the price expressed as a rate.	
	This field is optional.	
Deal Price - Amount	Shows price expressed as the value of the security.	
	This field is optional.	
Deal Price - Cur-	Shows the currency of the security.	
rency	This field is optional.	
Number of Days Accrued	Shows the number of days on which the interest rate accrues.	
	This field is optional.	
	Settlement Quantity	
Settlement Quantity	Shows the quantity of the security to be settled.	
Settlement Type	Shows the type of settlement from the possible values:	
	□ UNIT (Units)	
	□ FAMT (Face Amount)	
	Settlement Amount	
Debit Credit Indicator	Shows if an operation is a credit or a debit from the possible values:	
	□ CRDT (for credit)	
	□ DBIT (for debit)	



General Statement Information		
Settlement Amount	Shows the amount to be paid or received in exchange for the securities.	
Settlement Currency	Shows the currency of the settlement.	
Original Ordered Amount	Shows the posting or settlement amount in its original currency.	
	This field is only available, if a conversion from/into another currency has occurred.	
Original Ordered	Shows the currency of the original ordered amount.	
Currency	This field is only available, if a conversion from/into another currency has occurred.	
Unit Currency	Shows the currency in which the rate of exchange is expressed in a currency exchange.	
	This field is optional.	
Quoted Currency	Shows the currency into which the base currency is converted in a currency exchange.	
	This field is optional.	
Exchange Rate	Shows the factor used for the conversion of an amount from 1 currency into another reflecting the price at which the currency was bought with another currency.	
	This field is optional.	
Resulting Amount	Shows the value and currency after a currency conversion.	
	This field is optional.	
	Settlement Parameters	
CUM/EX Indicator	Shows if a security is traded with or without coupon from the possible values:	
	□ CUM (for cum coupon)	
	□ EX (for ex coupon)	
ISO Transaction Type Code	Shows the ISO 20022 code of the securities transaction type. For details please see UDFS chapter 4.2.1.	
Opt-Out ISO Settle- ment Transaction Condition Indicator	Shows the conditions under which the order/trade is to be settled.	
Partial Settlement Indicator	Shows if the settlement instruction is allowed to be subject to partial settlement from the possible values:  NPAR (for no partial settlement allowed)	
	IN AIT (101 110 partial settlefficilit allowed)	



	General Statement Information	
	<ul> <li>PART (for partial settlement allowed without restrictions)</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>PARC (for partial settlement allowed but the settlement amount must not be below the threshold)</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>PARQ (for partial settlement allowed but the quantity must not be below the threshold)</li> </ul>	
Market Client Side	Shows the market or client side information as an ISO 20022 code from the possible values:	
	□ CLNT (for client side)	
	□ MAKT (for market side)	
	Settlement Parties	
	Delivering Parties	
Delivering Depository		
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the CSD delivering the securities.	
Processing Identification	Shows the reference of the instruction assigned by the delivering depository.	
	This field is optional.	
	Delivering CSD Participant	
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the delivering CSD participant.	
Securities Account Number	Shows the securities account number of the delivering CSD participant.	
	This field is optional.	
Processing Identification	Shows the reference of the instruction assigned by the delivering CSD participant.	
	This field is optional.	
Contact Details	Shows the contact details of the delivering CSD participant. This field is optional.	
Declaration Details	Provides declaration details narrative relative to the party.	
C	lient of the Delivering CSD Participant	
Party BIC	Shows the client of the delivering CSD participant BIC.	
	This field is optional.	
Identification	Shows the unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.	



, <u>g</u>			
	General Statement Information		
	This field is optional.		
Issuer	Shows the name of the issuer of the proprietary identifier.		
	This field is optional.		
Scheme Name	Shows the name of the scheme.		
	This field is optional.		
Name	Shows the name and address of the client.		
	This field is optional.		
Processing Identification	Shows the unambiguous identification of the transaction for the party identified.		
	This field is optional.		
Contact Details	Shows the contact details of the client.		
	This field is optional.		
Safekeeping Account	Account to or from which a securities entry is made.		
	Delivering Party 3		
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the delivering party 3.		
	This field is conditional.		
Identification	Shows the identification of the processing provided by the party.		
	This field is conditional.		
Issuer	Shows the entity that assigns the identification.		
	This field is conditional.		
Scheme Name	Shows the name of the scheme.		
	This field is conditional.		
Name	Shows the name of the delivering party 3.		
	This field is conditional.		
Identification	Shows the unambiguous identification of the transaction for the delivering party 3 identified.		
	This field is optional.		
Contact Details	Shows the contact details of the delivering party 3.		
	This field is optional.		
Safekeeping Account	Account to or from which a securities entry is made.		



	General Statement Information
	Delivering Party 4
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the delivering party 4.
	This field is conditional.
Identification	Shows the identification of the processing provided by the party.
	This field is conditional.
Issuer	Shows the entity that assigns the identification.  This field is conditional.
Scheme Name	Shows the name of the scheme.
	This field is conditional.
Name	Shows the name of the delivering party 4.
	This field is conditional.
Identification	Shows the unambiguous identification of the transaction for the delivering party 4 identified.
	This field is optional.
Contact Details	Shows the contact details of the delivering party 4.
	This field is optional.
	Delivering Party 5
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the delivering party 5.
	This field is conditional.
Identification	Shows the identification of the processing provided by the party.
	This field is conditional.
Issuer	Shows the entity that assigns the identification.
	This field is conditional.
Scheme Name	Shows the name of the scheme.
	This field is conditional.
Name	Shows the name of the delivering party 5.
	This field is conditional.
Identification	Shows the unambiguous identification of the transaction for the delivering party 5 identified.
	This field is optional.
Contact Details	Shows the contact details of the delivering party 5.



General Statement Information		
	This field is optional.	
	Settlement Parties	
Receiving Parties		
	Receiving Depository	
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the CSD receiving the securities.	
Processing Identification	Shows the reference of the instruction assigned by the receiving depository.	
	This field is optional.	
	Receiving CSD Participant	
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the receiving CSD participant.	
Securities Account Number	Shows the securities account number of the receiving CSD participant.	
	This field is optional.	
Processing Identification	Shows the reference of the instruction assigned by the receiving CSD participant.	
	This field is optional.	
Contact Details	Shows the contact details of the receiving CSD participant.	
	This field is optional.	
Declaration Details	Provides declaration details narrative relative to the party.	
С	lient of the Receiving CSD Participant	
Party BIC	Shows the client of the receiving CSD participant BIC.	
	This field is optional.	
Identification	Shows the unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.	
	This field is optional.	
Issuer	Shows the name of the issuer of the proprietary identifier.	
	This field is optional.	
Scheme Name	Shows the name of the scheme.	
	This field is optional.	
Name	Shows the name and address of the client.	
	This field is optional.	
Processing Identification	Shows the unambiguous identification of the transaction for the party identified.	



	General Statement Information
	This field is optional.
Contact Details	Shows the contact details of the client.
	This field is optional.
Safekeeping Account	Account to or from which a securities entry is made.
	Receiving Party 3
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the receiving party 3.
	This field is conditional.
Identification	Shows the identification of the processing provided by the party.
	This field is conditional.
Issuer	Shows the entity that assigns the identification.
	This field is conditional.
Scheme Name	Shows the name of the scheme.
	This field is conditional.
Name	Shows the name of the receiving party 3.
	This field is conditional.
Identification	Shows the unambiguous identification of the transaction for the receiving party 3 identified.
	This field is optional.
Contact Details	Shows the contact details of the receiving party 3.
	This field is optional.
Safekeeping Account	Account to or from which a securities entry is made.
	Receiving Party 4
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the receiving party 4.
	This field is conditional.
Identification	Shows the identification of the processing provided by the party.
	This field is conditional.
Issuer	Shows the entity that assigns the identification.
	This field is conditional.
Scheme Name	Shows the name of the scheme.



	General Statement Information
	This field is conditional.
Name	Shows the name of the receiving party 4.
	This field is conditional.
Identification	Shows the unambiguous identification of the transaction for the receiving party 4 identified.
	This field is optional.
Contact Details	Shows the contact details of the receiving party 4.
	This field is optional.
	Receiving Party 5
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the receiving party 5.
	This field is conditional.
Identification	Shows the identification of the processing provided by the party.
	This field is conditional.
Issuer	Shows the entity that assigns the identification.
	This field is conditional.
Scheme Name	Shows the name of the scheme.
	This field is conditional.
Name	Shows the name of the receiving party 5.
	This field is conditional.
Identification	Shows the unambiguous identification of the transaction for the receiving party 5 identified.
	This field is optional.
Contact Details	Shows the contact details of the receiving party 5.
	This field is optional.

# 2.4.1.20 Available Report - Statement of Transactions - Details Screen

### Context of Usage

This screen displays detailed information on the selected statement of transactions. No new report will be created by entering this screen. The report will be shown in a new window. The report displayed in this screen has to be already created in accordance with its report configuration.



For large reports the user has the option to view them in portions of up to 500 transactions. Only the current portion of the report will be available for a download or print.

This screen is not relevant for CB and payment bank/settlement bank users.

### Screen Access

Services >> Additional Services >> Reports >> Available reports - search/list screen >> Click on the search and/or details button >> Available report - details screen >> Click on the details button

Privileges

To use this screen, you need the following privilege [▶ 874]:

Report details query

#### References

### **User Instructions Part**

This screen is part of the following business scenario:

View available reports

### **Business Functionality Document**

This screen corresponds to the following business function:

☐ Display generated report details (T2S.GUI.INSE.RPT.0090)



### **Screenshot**



Illustration 112: Available report - statement of transactions - details screen

## Field Descriptions

General Statement Information	
Report Name	Shows the name of the report.
Delta Mode	Shows if the report is a delta report or not. Possible values are:
	□ Yes



General Statement Information		
	□ No	
Statement Number	Shows the statement number of the report composed of the business date and report type (2-letter abbreviation de- pending on report type and Delta/Full-Flag) and the se- quential number, which is unique in T2S.	
	The number increases for each report.	
Report Number	Shows the sequential number of the report which is specific for a report receiving party.	
	This number will only be displayed if the sending user belongs to a report receiving party.	
Scheduled	Shows the name of the business event or time triggering the report creation.	
Frequency	Shows the frequency of the report, which is always 'DAILY'.	
Statement Basis	Shows the basis of the statement from the possible value:	
	□ SETT (for settled)	
	The statement basis is a mandatory field in the message. The ISO message allows several possible values, but T2S allows only 'SETT'.	
Activity Indicator	Shows whether the report displays activities or only lists information from the possible values:	
	□ True	
	□ False	
Covered Period from	Shows the date and time from which the data are covered in the report.	
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss	
Covered Period to	Shows the date and time until which the data are covered in the report.	
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss	
Report Owner BIC	Shows the BIC whose data is reported on	
Report Owner Parent BIC	Shows the Parent BIC whose data is reported on	
System Entity Wide Report	Shows whether the report is a community report (covering all information referring to a system entity) or a party based report (covering all information referring to a party) from the possible values:	



General Statement Information		
□ Yes		
	□ No	
	Securities Account Information	
Securities Account Number	Shows the number of the securities account on which the report is based.	
Securities Account Owner BIC	Shows the BIC of the party owning the securities account.	
Securities account Servicer BIC	Shows the BIC of the party operating the securities account.	
	Transaction	
Stater	ment - Instruction References and Priority	
Account Owner Reference	Shows the identification of the instruction assigned by the T2S delivering/receiving party.	
Account Servicer Reference	Shows the identification of the transaction assigned by the CSD.	
Third Party Reference	Shows the identification of the instruction assigned by a third party.	
Settlement Instruc- tion Technical Identi- fier	Shows the identification of the instruction assigned by T2S.	
Pool Instruction Reference	Shows the identification of a pool of settlement instructions or settlement restrictions.	
Common Reference	Shows the identification the 2 trade counterparties agreed in order to identify the trade. This field is optional.	
	Statement - Trade Timeline	
Trade Date	Shows the date when the contract was made.	
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD	
Intended Settlement Date	Shows the date when the instruction is forwarded to settlement for the first time.	
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD	
Actual Settlement	Shows the date of the settlement.	
Date	Displayed format is: YY-MM-DD	
Accepted Timestamp (SF1)	Shows the accepted timestamp of the settlement instruction.	
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss:µsµsµsµsµs	



	General Statement Information
Matched Timestamp (SF2)	Shows the matched timestamp of the settlement instruction.
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss:µsµsµsµsµs
	Statement - Trade Information
Movement Type Code	Shows the type of the movement on a securities account from the possible values:
	□ DELI (for delivery)
	□ RECE (for receive)
Payment Type	Shows the type of the payment from the possible values:
	□ APMT (for against payment settlement)
	□ FREE (for separate settlement)
ISIN	Shows the ISIN of the security.
Securities Name	Shows the name of the security.
Settled Settlement Quantity	Shows the settled settlement quantity which was settled on the current business day/during the reporting period.
Settlement Type	Shows the type of settlement from the possible values:
	□ UNIT (Units)
	□ FAMT (Face Amount)
Settled Settlement	Shows the settled settlement amount which was settled on
Amount	the current business day/during the reporting period.
Debit Credit Indicator	Shows if an operation is a credit or a debit from the possible values:
	□ CRDT (for credit)
	□ DBIT (for debit)
Currency	Shows the currency code.
Place of Trade Mar- ket Identifier Code	Shows the identification of a financial market, as stipulated in the norm ISO 10383:2012 "Codes for exchanges and market identifications".
Place of Trade Description	Shows the description of the market when no Market Identifier Code is available.
Place of Trade Mar- ket Type Code	Shows the market type expressed as an ISO 20022 code.
Place of Trade Mar- ket Type Proprietary Identification	Shows the proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.



General Statement Information		
Place of Trade Mar- ket Type Proprietary Issuer	Shows the entity that assigns the identification.	
Place of Trade Mar- ket Type Proprietary Scheme Name	Shows a short textual description of the scheme.	
Place of Clearing	Shows the BIC code of the Clearing House involved in the settlement (if any).	
Beneficial Owner- ship	Shows if there is a change of beneficial ownership  Yes  No	
Transaction Activity Code	Specifies the type of activity to which this instruction relates:	
	□ BOLE: Borrowing and Lending Activity;	
	□ CLAI: Market Claim;	
	□ COLL: Collateral Activity;	
	□ CORP: Corporate Action Activity;	
	□ SETT: Settlement and Clearing Activity	
Settlement Parties		
	Delivering Parties	
Delivering Depository		
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the CSD delivering the securities.	
Delivering CSD Participant		
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the delivering CSD participant.	
Securities Account Number	Shows the securities account number of the delivering CSD participant.	
	This field is optional.	
Processing Identification	Shows the reference of the instruction assigned by the delivering CSD participant.	
	This field is optional.	
C	lient of the Delivering CSD Participant	
Party BIC	Shows the client of the delivering CSD participant BIC.	
	This field is optional.	



	General Statement Information
Identification	Shows the unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.
laguer	This field is optional.
Issuer	Shows the name of the issuer of the proprietary identifier.
Scheme Name	This field is optional.  Shows the name of the scheme.
ocheme name	This field is optional.
Name	Shows the name and address of the client.
Traine	This field is optional.
	Delivering Party 3
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the delivering party 3.
,	This field is conditional.
Identification	Shows the identification of the processing provided by the party.
	This field is conditional.
Issuer	Shows the entity that assigns the identification.
	This field is conditional.
Scheme Name	Shows the name of the scheme.
	This field is conditional.
Name	Shows the name of the delivering party 3.
	This field is conditional.
	Delivering Party 4
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the delivering party 4.
	This field is conditional.
Identification	Shows the identification of the processing provided by the party.
	This field is conditional.
Issuer	Shows the entity that assigns the identification.
	This field is conditional.
Scheme Name	Shows the name of the scheme.
	This field is conditional.
Name	Shows the name of the delivering party 4.



General Statement Information		
This field is conditional.		
	Delivering Party 5	
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the delivering party 5.	
	This field is conditional.	
Identification	Shows the identification of the processing provided by the party.	
	This field is conditional.	
Issuer	Shows the entity that assigns the identification.	
	This field is conditional.	
Scheme Name	Shows the name of the scheme.	
	This field is conditional.	
Name	Shows the name of the delivering party 5.	
	This field is conditional.	
Settlement Parties		
	Receiving Parties	
	Receiving Depository	
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the CSD receiving the securities.	
	Receiving CSD Participant	
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the receiving CSD participant.	
Securities Account Number	Shows the securities account number of the receiving CSD participant.	
	This field is optional.	
C	lient of the Receiving CSD Participant	
Party BIC	Shows the client of the receiving CSD participant BIC.	
	This field is optional.	
Identification	Shows the unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.	
	This field is optional.	
Issuer	Shows the name of the issuer of the proprietary identifier.	
	This field is optional.	
Scheme Name	Shows the name of the scheme.	
	This field is optional.	



	General Statement Information	
Name	Shows the name and address of the client.	
	This field is optional.	
	Receiving Party 3	
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the receiving party 3.	
	This field is conditional.	
Identification	Shows the identification of the processing provided by the party.	
	This field is conditional.	
Issuer	Shows the entity that assigns the identification.	
	This field is conditional.	
Scheme Name	Shows the name of the scheme.	
	This field is conditional.	
Name	Shows the name of the receiving party 3.	
	This field is conditional.	
	Receiving Party 4	
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the receiving party 4.	
	This field is conditional.	
Identification	Shows the identification of the processing provided by the party.	
	This field is conditional.	
Issuer	Shows the entity that assigns the identification.	
	This field is conditional.	
Scheme Name	Shows the name of the scheme.	
	This field is conditional.	
Name	Shows the name of the receiving party 4.	
	This field is conditional.	
Receiving Party 5		
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the receiving party 5.	
	This field is conditional.	
Identification	Shows the identification of the processing provided by the party.	
	This field is conditional.	



	General Statement Information	
	This field is conditional.	
Scheme Name	Shows the name of the scheme.	
	This field is conditional.	
Name	Shows the name of the receiving party 5.	
	This field is conditional.	
Statement - Further Information		
ISO Transaction Code	Shows the code of the transaction code as defined in ISO 20022.	
Settlement Transaction Condition Indicator	Shows the Settlement Transaction Condition Indicator.	
	This field can show multiple Settlement Transaction Condition Indicators.	
Partial Settlement Indicator	Shows if the settlement instruction is allowed to be subject to partial settlement from the possible values:	
	□ NPAR (for no partial settlement allowed)	
	<ul><li>PART (for partial settlement allowed without restrictions)</li></ul>	
	<ul> <li>PARC (for partial settlement allowed but the settlement amount must not be below the threshold)</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>PARQ (for partial settlement allowed but the quantity must not be below the threshold)</li> </ul>	
Corporate Action Event Identification	Shows the identification of the instruction assigned by the account servicer to identify a corporate action event.	

## 2.4.1.21 Available Report – Daily Penalty List – Details Screen

### Context of Usage

This screen displays detailed information on the Daily Penalty List report. The report displayed in this screen has to be already created in accordance with its report configuration. Hence, no new report will be created by entering this screen.

For large reports the user has the option to view them in portions of up to 200 penalties. Only the current portion of the report will be available for downloading or for printing.

This screen is only available for CSD authorised users and T2S Operator user.



Screen Access

Services >> Additional Services >> Reports >> Available reports - search/list screen >> Click on the search and/or details button >> Available report - details screen >> Click on the details button

**Privileges** 

To use this screen, you need the following privilege:

Report details query

References

**User Instructions Part** 

This screen is part of the following business scenario:

□ View available reports

### **Business Functionality Document**

This screen corresponds to the following business function:

□ Display generated report details (T2S.GUI.INSE.RPT.0090)

#### **Screenshot**

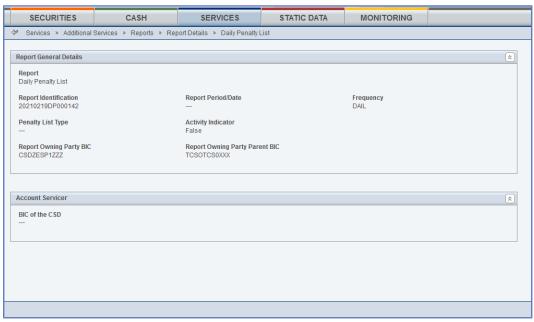


Illustration 113: Available report - daily penalty list - details screen

### Field Description

Report General Details	
Report	Shows the name of the report.
Report Identification	Shows the penalty number of the report composed of
	the business date and report types,
	sent in pull and push mode by T2S, and
	the sequential number, which is unique
	in T2S.
	The number increases for each report.
Report Period/Date	Shows the date reported by the report.



Report General Details		
Frequency	Indicates the frequency of the generation of the report.	
	The unique possible value is:	
	□ DAIL	
Penalty List Type	Shows the new or updated/removed detected penalties.	
	The unique possible value is:	
	<ul> <li>FWIS this code is used to report a</li> <li>Daily Penalty List created for the first time.</li> </ul>	
Activity Indicator	Shows if the message contains records or not.	
	The possible values are:	
	□ True	
	□ False	
Report Owning Party BIC	Shows the Party BIC whose data is reported on.	
Report Owning Party Parent BIC	Shows the Party Parent BIC whose data is reported on.	
Account	Servicer	
BIC of the CSD	Shows the CSD of the participant whose new penalties (i.e. the one detected on the previous business day) are reported in this message.	
Currency, Da	ate and Party	
Currency	Shows the currency of the penalties reported.	
Date	Shows the detection date of the penalties.	
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the Party that manages the account on behalf of the party account owner.	
Party Type	Shows the Party Type of the Party according to Reference Data.	
	The possible values are:	



Report Ger	neral Details
	■ NCSD is provided when the CSD itself is the failing or non failing party of the penalty/claim. This is used to differentiate between the CSD and the CSD as participant of itself. It is needed because the AccountServicer/Depository of the party provided in the message is the BIC of the CSD of the party, not the parent BIC of the party. Consequently, without this additional identification, it wouldn't be possible to distinguish between a CSD and the CSD as participant of itself.
	CCPA is provided when the failing or non failing party of the penalty/ claim is a CCP; i.e.: in T2S this is done by checking if the party has a BIC in the Cash Penalties CCP List (list of BICs).
	<ul> <li>CSDP is provided when the failing or non failing party of the penalty/ claim is neither a CSD nor a CCP and its party type is CSD Parti- cipant.</li> </ul>
	EXTE is provided when the failing or non failing party of the penalty/claim is neither a CSD nor a CCP and its party type is an external CSD in T2S.
Count	erparty
BIC of the CSD of the counterparty	Shows the CSD of the counterparty of the penalties reported in this block of the message
Counterparty BIC	Shows the BIC of the Party that manages the account on behalf of the counterparty account owner.



Report Ger	neral Details
Counterparty Type	Shows the BIC of the Party that manages the account on behalf of the counterparty account owner.  The possible values are:  NCSD  CCPA  CSDP  EXTE
Aggregated Amount	Shows the net amount of all the newly detected penalties reported for the given business day in the related currency for the relevant party and counterparty.
Credit/Debit	Shows whether the Daily Aggregated Net Amount is due or to be received by the participant.  The possible values are:  DBIT(Debit)  CRDT(Credit)  If no value is retrieve, it will show ""
Pei	nalty
Common ID	Shows the reference assigned by T2S to the penalty that is common for both the failing and the non-failing participant.
Individual ID	Shows the reference assigned by T2S to the penalty that is the individual identification of the penalty for the relevant account owner.
Туре	Shows the type of the penalty.  The possible values are:  SEFP LMFP
Status	Shows the status of the penalty.  The unique possible value is:



Report Ger	neral Details
	□ ACTV
Amount of the Penalty	Shows the amount computed for the penalty and its corresponding currency.
Credit/Debit Indicator	Shows whether the amount of the penalty is due or to be received by the participant.
	The possible values are:
	□ DBIT(Debit)
	□ CRDT(Credit)
Calculation Method	Shows the calculation method used to calculate the penalty.
	The possible values are:
	SECU - The Penalty is based on the quantity of securities failed to be de- livered and security penalty rate of the relevant Asset type.
	MIXE - The Penalty is based on the quantity of securities failed to be de- livered and penalty rate is the dis- count rate of the relevant currency.
	☐ CASH - Penalty is based on the amount of cash failed to be delivered and the penalty rate is the discount rate of the relevant currency.
	□ BOTH - Penalty is the sum of "SECU" and "CASH".
Number of Days	Shows the number of business days the penalty is applicable to.
Calculat	tion Data
Date	Shows the business day of each sub- amount that forms a penalty.
Missing Reference Data	This information is only provided for penalties where there is missing reference data needed for their calculation.
	The possible values are:



Report Ger	neral Details
	<ul> <li>TRUE – There is missing reference data on the applicable business day.</li> <li>FALSE – There is no missing reference data on the applicable business day.</li> </ul>
	If not provided, it means the penalty could be calculated and no reference was missing.
ISIN	Shows the ISIN code of the security.
Security Subject to Penalties	Shows whether the security is subject to penalties on this business day or not.
	The possible values are:
	TRUE - The security is subject to penalties.
	☐ FALSE - The security is not subject to penalties.
	When not informed, it will mean "TRUE".
Financial Instrument Type	Shows the type of the financial instrument.  The possible values are:
	SHRS
	SOVR
	□ DEBT
	□ SECU □ ETFS
	UCIT
	□ MMKT
	□ EMAL
	□ OTHR
	If no value is retrieve, it will show ""
Liquidity	Binary classification of securities which indicates whether the underlying instrument is liquid or illiquid.



Report Gei	neral Details
	Only provided if:
	☐ The Security is Subject to penalties
	☐ The Financial Instrument Type of the security (Classification type) is "SHRS", and
	☐ The Calculation method code is "SECU" or "BOTH".
	The possible values are:
	☐ Empty (""), it is not relevant for the calculation of the penalty or for information purposes whether the instrument is liquid or illiquid.
	<ul> <li>TRUE, the underlying instrument is liquid.</li> </ul>
	☐ FALSE, the underlying instrument is illiquid.
Exchange Rate	Shows the value of one currency expressed in relation to another currency (i.e. ExchangeRate expresses the ratio between UnitCurrency and QuotedCurrency).
	If no value is retrieve, it will show ""
Unit Currency	Shows the currency in which the rate of exchange is expressed in a currency exchange. It is always EUR.
	If no value is retrieve, it will show ""
Quoted Currency	Shows the currency into which the base currency is converted, in a currency exchange. Possible values are:
	For first FX: The quoted currency is either the currency of the price when the security is in Units, or the currency of the security if the security is in FAMT.
	If no value is retrieve, it will show ""



Report Ger	neral Details
Exchange Rate	Shows the second value of one currency expressed in relation to another currency (i.e. ExchangeRate expresses the ratio between UnitCurrency and QuotedCurrency), if any.
Unit Currency	Shows the currency in which the rate of exchange is expressed in a currency exchange. It is always EUR.
Quoted Currency	Shows the currency into which the base currency is converted, in a currency exchange.
	For second FX: The quoted currency is the currency of the penalty: For the time being, it is always DKK.
Place of Trade Market Identifier Code	Shows the identifier Code of the market in which a trade transaction has been executed.
	Informed only if Security is subject to penalties, Calculation method code is SECU or BOTH and the two underlying matched settlement instructions have the same MIC in their Place of Trade.
	If MIC differs, the value informed will be "empty".
SME Growth Market	Shows whether the instructions were traded in a SME Growth Market or not.
	Only provided if:
	<ul><li>The Security is Subject to penalties</li><li>The Financial Instrument Type of</li></ul>
	the security (Classification type) is different from SOVR, and
	☐ The Calculation method code is "SECU" or "BOTH".
	The possible values are:



Report Ger	neral Details
	<ul> <li>Empty (""), it is not relevant for the calculation of the penalty or for in- formation purposes whether the in- structions were traded on a SME Growth Market or not</li> </ul>
	☐ TRUE, the instructions were traded on a SME Growth Market.
	□ FALSE, the instructions were not traded on a SME Growth Market.
Security Penalty Rate	Shows the Securities Penalty Rate applicable for the Asset Type, used when the calculation method code of the penalty is "SECU" or "BOTH".
Cash Discount Penalty Rate	Shows the discount rate of the relevant currency for the business date.
	It is provided if the Security is subject to penalties and if the Calculation Method code is "CASH", "MIXE" or "BOTH".
Sub-amount Securities	Shows the amount of the penalty for this business day.
	It is only provided if the number of days is higher than one (i.e. when it is a LMFP and the block calculation details could have more than one instance) or if the calculation method is "BOTH" (in this case also Sub-amount cash is provided)
Sub-amount Cash	Shows the amount of the penalty for this business day.
	It is only provided if the number of business days is higher than one (i.e. when it is a LMFP and the block calculation details could have more than one instance) or if the calculation method is "BOTH" (in this case also Sub-amount securities is provided)
	ransaction
References	



Report General Details	
Account Owner Reference	Shows the reference of an instruction as assigned by the T2S Delivering/Receiving Party.
Account Servicer Reference	Shows the reference of an instruction as assigned by the CSD.
Market Infrastructure Reference	Shows the T2S settlement instruction identification.
Third Party Reference	Shows the reference assigned by the Third Party, if any.
Common Reference	Shows the reference of the Settlement Instruction this Settlement Instruction is matched with.
Corporate Action Event Identification	Shows the identification assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event
T2S Matching Reference	Shows the reference provided by T2S when the instruction is matched.
Reference Owner BIC	Shows the BIC of the instructing party of the settlement instruction.
Other	details
Securities Transaction Type	Shows the securities transaction type expressed as an ISO 20022 code from the possible values:
	□ AUTO (for auto-collateralisation)
	□ BSBK (for buy sell back)
	□ BYIY (for buy-in)
	□ CLAI (for market claim)
	<ul><li>CNCB (for central bank collateral operation)</li></ul>
	□ COLI (for collateral in)
	□ COLO (for collateral out)
	<ul><li>CONV (for depository receipt conversion)</li></ul>
	□ CORP (for corporate action)
	□ ETFT (for exchange traded funds)





Report Gene	ral Details
	FCTA (for factor update)
	INSP (for move of stock)
	ISSU (for depository receipt issue)
	MKDW (for mark down)
	MKUP (for mark up)
	NETT (for netting)
	NSYN (for non syndicated)
	OWNE (for external account transfer)
	OWNI (for internal account transfer)
	PAIR (for pair off)
	PLAC (for placement)
	PORT (for portfolio move)
	REAL (for realignment)
	REBL (Rebalancing
	REDI (for withdrawal)
	REDM (for redemption)
	RELE (for depository receipt release cancellation)
	REPU (for repo)
	RODE (for return delivery without matching)
	RVPO (for reverse repo)
	SBBK (for sell buy back)
	SBRE (for borrowing reallocation)
	SECB (for securities borrowing)
	SECL (for securities lending)
	SLRE (for lending reallocation)
	SUBS (for subscription)
	SWIF (Switch From)
	SWIT (Switch To)
	SYND (for syndicate underwriters)
	TBAC (for TBA closing)



Report General Details		
	□ TRAD (for trade)	
	□ TRPO (for triparty repo)	
	□ TRVO (for triparty reverse repo)	
	□ TURN (for turnaround)	
Intended Settlement Date	Shows the date at which the instruction becomes eligible to be submitted to settlement.	
Securities Account Number	Shows the identification of the Securities Account of the Settlement Instruction.	
Account Owner BIC	Shows the actual value for the party code owner of the Securities Account.	
Securities Movement Type	Shows whether the movement on a securities account results from a deliver or a receive instruction.	
	The possible values are:	
	□ DELI – Delivery	
	□ RECE – Receipt	
Payment type code	Shows how the transaction is to be settled.	
	The possible values are:	
	□ APMT – Against payment settle- ment	
	□ FREE – Separate settlement	
Unit Quantity	Shows the unit quantity of securities failed to be delivered.	
FAMT Quantity	Shows the FAMT quantity of securities failed to be delivered.	
DCA Owner BIC	Shows the BIC of the T2S party owning the Dedicated Cash Account.	
	Only in case of settlement instructions against payment.	
Amount	Cash amount failed to be delivered, and its corresponding currency.	



Report General Details		
	In case the instruction was partially settled at the moment of the end of cut- off processing used for the calculation of the SEFP, it is the remaining amount at that point in time.	
	For LMFPs it is the matched amount.	
Credit/Debit	It must be present when the Original Settlement Amount has a value.	
	The possible values are:	
	□ DBIT(Debit)	
	□ CRDT(Credit)	
Acknowledged Status TS	Shows the Calendar Date when the acceptance (SF1) of the settlement instruction has occurred	
Matched Status Timestamp	Shows the Calendar Date when the matching (SF2) of the settlement instruction has occurred	
Failed Reason	T2S sends this status when the Settlement Instruction has not been completely settled and the settlement is not possible at the Intended Settlement Date.	
	It is only provided in case of 'SEFP'	
Additional Reason	Shows the combination of the associated business rule and reason code reference,	
	It is only provided in case of 'SEFP'	
BD Event Identification	Shows the code identifying the event (i.e. Cut-off- Code identifying the event)	
	It is only provided in case of 'SEFP'	
Scheme Name	Shows the name of the scheme.	
	Fixed content to 'EVTP'	
	It is only provided in case of 'SEFP'	
Issuer	Shows the entity assigning the identification.	
	Fixed content to 'T2S'	

Services



Report General Details	
	It is only provided in case of 'SEFP'
Scheduled Time	Shows the effective time for the schedule of the cut-off
	It is only provided in case of 'SEFP'
Start Time	Shows the effective time for the trigger of the cut-off
	It is only provided in case of 'SEFP'
End Time	Shows the effective time for the closure of the Cut-off
	It is only provided in case of 'SEFP'

# 2.4.1.22 Available Report – List of Modified Penalties - Details Screen

## Context of Usage

This screen displays detailed information on the List of Modified Penalties report. The report displayed in this screen has to be already created in accordance with its report configuration. Hence, no new report will be created by entering this screen.

For large reports the user has the option to view them in portions of up to 200 penalties. Only the current portion of the report will be available for downloading or for printing.

This screen is only available for CSD authorised users and T2S Operator user.

## Screen Access

Services >> Additional Services >> Reports >> Available reports - search/list screen >> Click on the search and/or details button >> Available report - details screen >> Click on the details button

#### **Privileges**

To use this screen, you need the following privilege:

Report details query

#### References

### **User Instructions Part**

This screen is part of the following business scenario:

□ View available reports

### **Business Functionality Document**

This screen corresponds to the following business function:

☐ Display generated report details (T2S.GUI.INSE.RPT.0090)



Available Report - List of Modified Penalties - Details Screen

#### **Screenshot**

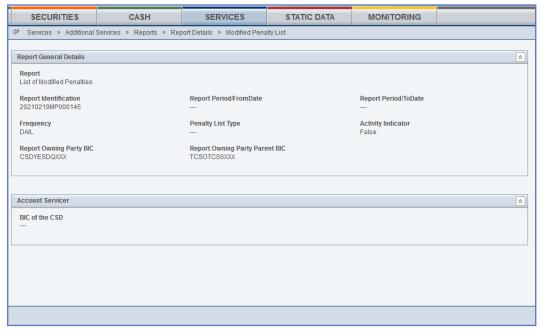


Illustration 114: Available report – list of modified penalties – details screen

Report Ger	neral Details
Report	Shows the name of the report.
Report Identification	Shows the penalty number of the report composed of
	the business date and report types, sent in pull and push mode by T2S, and the sequential number, which is unique in T2S.
	The number increases for each report.
Reporte Period/FromData	Shows the start date of the range.
Report Period/ToDate	Shows the end date of the range.
Frequency	Indicates the frequency of the generation of the report.
	The unique possible value is:
	□ DAIL
Penalty List Type	Shows the new or updated/removed detected penalties.
	The unique possible value is:
	<ul> <li>FWAM this code is used to report a penalty list that has been amended.</li> </ul>
Activity Indicator	Shows if the message contains records or not.



Report Ger	neral Details
	The possible values are:
	□ True
	□ False
Report Owning Party BIC	Shows the Party BIC whose data is reported on.
Report Owning Party Parent BIC	Shows the Party Parent BIC whose data is reported on.
Account	Servicer
BIC of the CSD	Shows the CSD of the participant whose modified penalties are reported in this message.
Currency, Da	ate and Party
Currency	Shows the currency of the modifed penalties reported.
Date	Shows the detection date of the penalties.
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the Party that manages the account on behalf of the party account owner.
Party Type	Shows the Party Type of the Party according to Reference Data.
	The possible values are:
	NCSD is provided when the CSD itself is the failing or the non failing party of the penalty/claim. This is used to differentiate between the CSD and the CSD as participant of itself. It is needed because the AccountServicer/Depository of the party provided in the message is the BIC of the CSD of the party, not the parent BIC of the party. Consequently, without this additional identification, it wouldn't be possible to distinguish between a CSD and the CSD as participant of itself.



Report Gen	eral Details
	☐ CCPA is provided when the failing or non failing party of the penalty/ claim is a CCP; i.e. In T2S this is done by checking if the party has a BIC in the Cash Penalties CCP List (list of BICs).
	<ul> <li>CSDP is provided when the failing or non failing party of the penalty/ claim is neither a CSD nor a CCP and its party type is CSD Parti- cipant.</li> </ul>
	EXTE is provided when the failing or non failing party of the penalty/claim is neither a CSD nor a CCP and its party type is an external CSD in T2S.
Count	erparty
BIC of the CSD of the counterparty	Shows the CSD of the counterparty of the penalties reported in this block of the message.
Counterparty BIC	Shows the BIC of the Party that manages the account on behalf of the counterparty account owner.
Counterparty Type	Shows the BIC of the Party that manages the account on behalf of the counterparty account owner.
	The possible values are:  NCSD CCPA CSDP EXTE
Aggregated Amount	Shows the net amount of all the penal- ties reported for the given business day in the related currency for the relevant party and counterparty.



Report General Details		
Credit/Debit	Shows whether the Daily Modified Aggregated Net Amount is due or to be received by the participant.	
	The possible values are:	
	□ DBIT(Debit)	
	□ CRDT(Credit)	
	If no value is retrieve, it will show ""	
Per	alty	
Common ID	Shows the reference assigned by T2S to the penalty and that is common for both the failing and the non-failing participant.	
Individual ID	Shows the reference assigned by T2S to the penalty and that is the individual identification of the penalty for the relevant account owner.	
Reallocation ID	Shows the Common Reference of either the penalty from which the reported penalty was re-allocated or the penalty to which the reported penalty has been re-allocated.	
Туре	Shows the type of the penalty.	
	The possible values are:	
	□ SEFP	
	□ LMFP	
Status	Shows the status of the penalty.	
	The possible values are:	
	□ ACTV	
	□ REMO	
	Note: If the status of the penalty is REMO, the attributes of "Calculation Details" are not visible.	
Reason	Shows the reason of the status.	
	The possible values are:	



Available Report – List of Modified Penalties - Details Screen

Report Ger	neral Details
	<ul> <li>UPDT - Active penalty that has been updated.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>NEWP (New penalty resulting from the insertion of a Security Subject to Penalties with Valid From in the past, or from a contingency scen- ario)</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>RALO - Active or Removed penalty has been re-allocated.</li> </ul>
	SWIC - Active penalty has been switched (the failing and the non- failing participant have been swaped by the CSD).
	INSO - Penalty was removed be- cause insolvency proceedings are opened against the failing parti- cipant.
	SESU - Penalty was removed be- cause of ISIN suspension from set- tlement due to a reconciliation issue under.
	<ul> <li>SUSP - Penalty was removed be- cause of ISIN suspension from trad- ing</li> </ul>
	☐ SEMP - Penalty removed because of settlement on multiple platforms.
	TECH - Penalty was removed be- cause there were technical im- possibilities at the CSD level that prevent settlement.
	<ul> <li>OTHR - Removed Penalty due to a non-standard reason by the CSD.</li> </ul>
Additional Status Reason	Shows the additional description of the reason why the penalty has been Removed with Reason OTHR or Switched.
Amount of the Penalty	Shows the amount of the modified penalty and its corresponding currency.



be received by the participant.  The possible values are:  DBIT  CRDT  Calculation Method  Shows the calculation method used to calculate the penalty.  The possible values are:  SECU - The Penalty is based on the quantity of securities failed to be delivered and security penalty rate of the relevant Asset type.  MIXE - The Penalty is based on the quantity of securities failed to be delivered and penalty rate is the discount rate of the relevant currency.  CASH - Penalty is based on the amount of cash failed to be delivered and the penalty rate is the discount rate of the relevant currency.  BOTH - Penalty is the sum of "SECU" and "CASH".  Number of Days  Shows the number of business days the penalty is applicable to.  Calculation Data	Report General Details	
Calculation Method  Shows the calculation method used to calculate the penalty.  The possible values are:  SECU - The Penalty is based on the quantity of securities failed to be delivered and security penalty rate of the relevant Asset type.  MIXE - The Penalty is based on the quantity of securities failed to be delivered and penalty rate is the discount rate of the relevant currency.  CASH - Penalty is based on the amount of cash failed to be delivered and the penalty rate is the discount rate of the relevant currency.  BOTH - Penalty is the sum of "SECU" and "CASH".  Number of Days  Shows the number of business days the penalty is applicable to.  Calculation Data  Date  Shows the business day of each subamount that forms a penalty.  This information is only provided for penalties where there is missing reference data needed for the penalty calculation.  The possible values are:  TRUE – There is missing reference data on the applicable business	Credit/Debit Indicator	
Calculation Method  Shows the calculation method used to calculate the penalty.  The possible values are:  SECU - The Penalty is based on the quantity of securities failed to be delivered and security penalty rate of the relevant Asset type.  MIXE - The Penalty is based on the quantity of securities failed to be delivered and penalty rate is the discount rate of the relevant currency.  CASH - Penalty is based on the amount of cash failed to be delivered and the penalty rate is the discount rate of the relevant currency.  BOTH - Penalty is the sum of "SECU" and "CASH".  Number of Days  Shows the number of business days the penalty is applicable to.  Calculation Data  Date  Shows the business day of each subamount that forms a penalty.  This information is only provided for penalties where there is missing reference data needed for the penalty calculation.  The possible values are:  TRUE – There is missing reference data on the applicable business		The possible values are:
Calculation Method  Shows the calculation method used to calculate the penalty.  The possible values are:  SECU - The Penalty is based on the quantity of securities failed to be delivered and security penalty rate of the relevant Asset type.  MIXE - The Penalty is based on the quantity of securities failed to be delivered and penalty rate is the discount rate of the relevant currency.  CASH - Penalty is based on the amount of cash failed to be delivered and the penalty rate is the discount rate of the relevant currency.  BOTH - Penalty is the sum of "SECU" and "CASH".  Number of Days  Shows the number of business days the penalty is applicable to.  Calculation Data  Date  Shows the business day of each subamount that forms a penalty.  This information is only provided for penalties where there is missing reference data needed for the penalty calculation.  The possible values are:  TRUE - There is missing reference data on the applicable business		□ DBIT
calculate the penalty.  The possible values are:  SECU - The Penalty is based on the quantity of securities failed to be delivered and security penalty rate of the relevant Asset type.  MIXE - The Penalty is based on the quantity of securities failed to be delivered and penalty rate is the discount rate of the relevant currency.  CASH - Penalty is based on the amount of cash failed to be delivered and the penalty rate is the discount rate of the relevant currency.  BOTH - Penalty is the sum of "SECU" and "CASH".  Number of Days  Shows the number of business days the penalty is applicable to.  Calculation Data  Date  Shows the business day of each subamount that forms a penalty.  This information is only provided for penalties where there is missing reference data needed for the penalty calculation.  The possible values are:  TRUE - There is missing reference data on the applicable business		□ CRDT
SECU - The Penalty is based on the quantity of securities failed to be delivered and security penalty rate of the relevant Asset type.  MIXE - The Penalty is based on the quantity of securities failed to be delivered and penalty rate is the discount rate of the relevant currency.  CASH - Penalty is based on the amount of cash failed to be delivered and the penalty rate is the discount rate of the relevant currency.  BOTH - Penalty is the sum of "SECU" and "CASH".  Number of Days  Shows the number of business days the penalty is applicable to.  Calculation Data  Date  Shows the business day of each subamount that forms a penalty.  This information is only provided for penalties where there is missing reference data needed for the penalty calculation.  The possible values are:  TRUE - There is missing reference data on the applicable business	Calculation Method	
quantity of securities failed to be delivered and security penalty rate of the relevant Asset type.  MIXE - The Penalty is based on the quantity of securities failed to be delivered and penalty rate is the discount rate of the relevant currency.  CASH - Penalty is based on the amount of cash failed to be delivered and the penalty rate is the discount rate of the relevant currency.  BOTH - Penalty is the sum of "SECU" and "CASH".  Number of Days  Shows the number of business days the penalty is applicable to.  Calculation Data  Date  Shows the business day of each subamount that forms a penalty.  Missing Reference Data  This information is only provided for penalties where there is missing reference data needed for the penalty calculation.  The possible values are:  TRUE - There is missing reference data on the applicable business		The possible values are:
quantity of securities failed to be delivered and penalty rate is the discount rate of the relevant currency.  CASH - Penalty is based on the amount of cash failed to be delivered and the penalty rate is the discount rate of the relevant currency  BOTH - Penalty is the sum of "SECU" and "CASH".  Number of Days  Shows the number of business days the penalty is applicable to.  Calculation Data  Date  Shows the business day of each subamount that forms a penalty.  Missing Reference Data  This information is only provided for penalties where there is missing reference data needed for the penalty calculation.  The possible values are:  TRUE - There is missing reference data on the applicable business		quantity of securities failed to be de- livered and security penalty rate of
amount of cash failed to be delivered and the penalty rate is the discount rate of the relevant currency  BOTH - Penalty is the sum of "SECU" and "CASH".  Number of Days  Shows the number of business days the penalty is applicable to.  Calculation Data  Date  Shows the business day of each subamount that forms a penalty.  Missing Reference Data  This information is only provided for penalties where there is missing reference data needed for the penalty calculation.  The possible values are:  TRUE - There is missing reference data on the applicable business		quantity of securities failed to be de- livered and penalty rate is the dis-
"SECU" and "CASH".  Number of Days  Shows the number of business days the penalty is applicable to.  Calculation Data  Date  Shows the business day of each subamount that forms a penalty.  Missing Reference Data  This information is only provided for penalties where there is missing reference data needed for the penalty calculation.  The possible values are:  TRUE – There is missing reference data on the applicable business		amount of cash failed to be de- livered and the penalty rate is the discount rate of the relevant cur-
the penalty is applicable to.  Calculation Data  Date  Shows the business day of each subamount that forms a penalty.  Missing Reference Data  This information is only provided for penalties where there is missing reference data needed for the penalty calculation.  The possible values are:  TRUE – There is missing reference data on the applicable business		•
Date  Shows the business day of each subamount that forms a penalty.  This information is only provided for penalties where there is missing reference data needed for the penalty calculation.  The possible values are:  TRUE – There is missing reference data on the applicable business	Number of Days	•
amount that forms a penalty.  Missing Reference Data  This information is only provided for penalties where there is missing reference data needed for the penalty calculation.  The possible values are:  TRUE – There is missing reference data on the applicable business	Calculat	ion Data
penalties where there is missing reference data needed for the penalty calculation.  The possible values are:  TRUE – There is missing reference data on the applicable business	Date	· ·
□ TRUE – There is missing reference data on the applicable business	Missing Reference Data	penalties where there is missing reference data needed for the penalty calcu-
data on the applicable business		The possible values are:
		data on the applicable business



Report Ger	neral Details
	<ul> <li>FALSE – There is no missing reference data on the applicable business day.</li> <li>If not provided, it means the penalty</li> </ul>
	could be calculated and no reference was missing.
ISIN	Shows the ISIN code of the security.
Security Subject to Penalties	Shows whether the security is subject to penalties on this business day or not.
	The possible values are:
	<ul> <li>TRUE - The security is subject to penalties.</li> </ul>
	FALSE - The security is not subject to penalties.
	When not informed, it will mean "TRUE".
Financial Instrument Type	Shows the type of the financial instrument.
	The possible values are:
	SHRS
	SOVR
	□ DEBT
	□ SECU
	□ ETFS
	□ UCIT
	□ MMKT
	□ EMAL
	□ OTHR
	If no value is retrieve, it will show ""
Liquidity	Binary classification of securities which indicates whether the underlying instrument is liquid or illiquid.
	Only provided if:
	☐ The Security is Subject to penalties



Report Ger	neral Details
	<ul> <li>The Financial Instrument Type of the security (Classification type) is "SHRS", and</li> </ul>
	☐ The Calculation method code is "SECU" or "BOTH".
	The possible values are:
	Empty (""), it is not relevant for the calculation of the penalty or for in- formation purposes whether the in- strument is liquid or illiquid.
	TRUE, the underlying instrument is liquid.
	☐ FALSE, the underlying instrument is illiquid.
Exchange Rate	Shows the value of one currency expressed in relation to another currency (i.e. ExchangeRate expresses the ratio between UnitCurrency and QuotedCurrency).
	If no value is retrieve, it will show ""
Unit Currency	Shows the currency in which the rate of exchange is expressed in a currency exchange. It is always EUR.
	If no value is retrieve, it will show ""
Quoted Currency	Shows the currency into which the base currency is converted, in a currency exchange. The possible values are:
	For first FX: The quoted currency is either the currency of the price when the security is in Units, or the currency of the security if the security is in FAMT.
	If no value is retrieve, it will show ""



Report Ger	neral Details
Exchange Rate	Shows the second value of one currency expressed in relation to another currency (i.e. ExchangeRate expresses the ratio between UnitCurrency and QuotedCurrency, if any.
Unit Currency	Shows the currency in which the rate of exchange is expressed in a currency exchange. It is always EUR.
Quoted Currency	Shows the currency into which the base currency is converted, in a currency exchange.
	For second FX: The quoted currency is the currency of the penalty: For the time being, it is always DKK.
Place of Trade Market Identifier Code	Shows the identifier Code of the market in which a trade transaction has been executed.
	Informed only if Security is subject to penalties, Calculation method code is SECU or BOTH and the two underlying matched settlement instructions have the same MIC in their Place of Trade.
	If MIC differs, the value informed will be "empty".
SME Growth Market	Shows whether the instructions were traded in a SME Growth Market or not.
	Only provided if:  The Security is Subject to penalties
	<ul> <li>The Security is Subject to periattes</li> <li>The Financial Instrument Type of the security (Classification type) is different from SOVR, and</li> </ul>
	☐ The Calculation method code is "SECU" or "BOTH".
	The possible values are:



Report General Details	
	☐ Empty (""), it is not relevant for the calculation of the penalty or for information purposes whether the instructions were traded on a SME Growth Market or not
	<ul> <li>TRUE, the instructions were traded on a SME Growth Market.</li> </ul>
	□ FALSE, the instructions were not traded on a SME Growth Market.
Security Penalty Rate	Shows the Securities Penalty Rate applicable for the Asset Type, used when the calculation method code of the penalty is "SECU" or "BOTH".
Cash Discount Penalty Rate	Shows the discount rate of the relevant currency for the business date.
	It is provided if the Security is subject to penalties and if the Calculation Method code is "CASH", "MIXE" or "BOTH".
Sub-amount Securities	Shows the amount of the penalty for this business day.
	It is only provided if the number of days is higher than one (i.e. when it is a LMFP and the block calculation details could have more than one instance) or if the calculation method is "BOTH" (in this case also Sub-amount cash is provided)
Sub-amount Cash	Shows the amount of the penalty for this business day.
	It is only provided if the number of days is higher than one (i.e. when it is a LMFP and the block calculation details could have more than one instance) or if the calculation method is "BOTH" (in this case also Sub-amount securities is provided)
Related Transactions	
References	



Report Ger	neral Details
Account Owner Reference	Shows the reference of an instruction as assigned by the T2S Delivering/Receiving Party.
Account Servicer Reference	Shows the reference of an instruction as assigned by the CSD.
Market Infrastructure Reference	Shows the T2S settlement instruction identification.
Third Party Reference	Shows the reference assigned by the Third Party, if any.
Common Reference	Shows the reference which indicates the Settlement Instruction this Settlement Instruction is matched with.
Corporate Action Event Identification	Shows the identification assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event
T2S Matching Reference	Shows the reference provided by T2S when the instruction is matched.
Reference Owner BIC	Shows the BIC for the instructing party of the settlement instruction.
Other details (displayed only for	Penalties with Reason "NEWP")
Securities Transaction Type	Shows the securities transaction type expressed as an ISO 20022 code from the possible values:
	□ AUTO (for auto-collateralisation)
	□ BSBK (for buy sell back)
	☐ BYIY (for buy-in)
	□ CLAI (for market claim)
	<ul><li>CNCB (for central bank collateral operation)</li></ul>
	□ COLI (for collateral in)
	□ COLO (for collateral out)
	<ul><li>CONV (for depository receipt conversion)</li></ul>
	□ CORP (for corporate action)
	□ ETFT (for exchange traded funds)



Report General Details		
	FCTA (for factor update)	
	INSP (for move of stock)	
	ISSU (for depository receipt issue)	
	MKDW (for mark down)	
	MKUP (for mark up)	
	NETT (for netting)	
	NSYN (for non syndicated)	
	OWNE (for external account transfer)	
	OWNI (for internal account transfer)	
	PAIR (for pair off)	
	PLAC (for placement)	
	PORT (for portfolio move)	
	REAL (for realignment)	
	REBL (Rebalancing	
	REDI (for withdrawal)	
	REDM (for redemption)	
	RELE (for depository receipt release cancellation)	
	REPU (for repo)	
	RODE (for return delivery without matching)	
	RVPO (for reverse repo)	
	SBBK (for sell buy back)	
	SBRE (for borrowing reallocation)	
	SECB (for securities borrowing)	
	SECL (for securities lending)	
	SLRE (for lending reallocation)	
	SUBS (for subscription)	
	SWIF (Switch From)	
	SWIT (Switch To)	
	SYND (for syndicate underwriters)	
	TBAC (for TBA closing)	



Report Ger	Report General Details	
	□ TRAD (for trade)	
	□ TRPO (for triparty repo)	
	□ TRVO (for triparty reverse repo)	
	□ TURN (for turnaround)	
Intended Settlement Date	Shows the date at which the instruction becomes eligible to be submitted to settlement.	
Securities Account Number	Shows the identification of the Securities Account of the Settlement Instruction.	
Account Owner BIC	Shows the actual value for the party code owner of the Securities Account.	
Securities Movement Type	Shows whether the movement on a securities account results from a deliver or a receive instruction.	
	The possible values are:	
	□ DELI – Delivery	
	□ RECE – Receipt	
Payment type code	Shows how the transaction is to be settled.	
	The possible values are:	
	□ APMT – Against payment settle- ment	
	□ FREE – Separate settlement	
Unit Quantity	Shows the unit quantity of securities failed to be delivered.	
FAMT Quantity	Shows the FAMT quantity of securities failed to be delivered.	
Dedicated Cash Account Number	Shows the Dedicated Cash Account as per SF1 (if APTM)	
DCA Owner BIC	Shows the BIC of the T2S party owning the Dedicated Cash Account.	
	Only in case of settlement instructions against payment.	



Report Ger	neral Details
Amount	Cash amount failed to be delivered, and its corresponding currency.
	In case the instruction was partially settled at the moment of the end of cut- off processing used for the calculation of the SEFP, it is the remaining amount at that point in time.
	For LMFPs it is the matched amount.
Credit/Debit	It must be present when the Original Settlement Amount has a value.
	The possible values are:  □ DBIT (Debit)
	□ CRDT (Credit)
Acknowledged Status TS	Shows the Calendar Date when the acceptance (SF1) of the settlement instruction has occurred
Matched Status Timestamp	Shows the Calendar Date when the matching (SF2) of the settlement instruction has occurred
Failed Reason	T2S sends this status when the Settlement Instruction has not been completely settled and the settlement is not possible at the Intended Settlement Date.
	It is only provided in case of 'SEFP'
Additional Reason	Shows the combination of the associated business rule and reason code reference,
	It is only provided in case of 'SEFP'
BD Event Identification	Shows the code identifying the event (i.e. Cut-off- Code identifying the event)
	It is only provided in case of 'SEFP'
Scheme Name	Shows the name of the scheme.
	Fixed content to 'EVTP'
	It is only provided in case of 'SEFP'

Services



Report G	General Details
Issuer	Shows the entity assigning the identification.
	Fixed content to 'T2S'
	It is only provided in case of 'SEFP'
Scheduled Time	Shows the effective time for the schedule of the cut-off
	It is only provided in case of 'SEFP'
Start Time	Shows the effective time for the trigger of the cut-off
	It is only provided in case of 'SEFP'
End Time	Shows the effective time for the closure of the Cut-off
	It is only provided in case of 'SEFP'

# 2.4.1.23 Available Report – Monthly Aggregated Amounts – Details Screen

## Context of Usage

This screen displays detailed information on the Monthly Aggregated Amounts report. The report displayed in this screen has to be already created in accordance with its report configuration. Hence, no new report will be created by entering this screen.

For large reports the user has the option to view them in portions of up to 500 penalties. Only the current portion of the report will be available for a downloading or for printing.

This screen is only available for CSD authorised users and T2S Operator user.

## Screen Access

Services >> Additional Services >> Reports >> Available reports - search/list screen >> Click on the search and/or details button >> Available report - details screen >> Click on the details button

## **Privileges**

To use this screen, you need the following privilege:

Report details query

#### References

#### **User Instructions Part**

This screen is part of the following business scenario:

View available reports



## **Business Functionality Document**

This screen corresponds to the following business function:

Display generated report details (T2S.GUI.INSE.RPT.0090)

### **Screenshot**



Illustration 115: Available report – monthly aggregated amounts – details screen

Report Ger	neral Details
Report	Shows the name of the report.
Report Identification	Shows the penalty number of the report composed of
	the business date and report types, sent in pull and push mode by T2S, and the sequential number, which is unique in T2S.
	The number increases for each report.
Report Period/Month	Shows the month reported (whose penalties
Frequency	Indicates the frequency of the generation of the report.
	The unique possible value is:
	□ MNTH
Activity Indicator	Shows if the message contains records or not.
	The possible values are:
	□ True



Report Ger	neral Details
	□ False
Report Owning Party BIC	Shows the Party BIC whose data is reported on.
Report Owning Party Parent BIC	Shows the Party Parent BIC whose data is reported on.
Account	Servicer
BIC of the CSD	Shows the CSD of the participant whose penalties are reported in this message.
Currency	and Party
Currency	Shows the currency of the penalties reported.
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the Party that manages the account on behalf of the party account owner.
Party Type	Shows the Party Type of the Party according to T2S Reference Data.
	The possible values are:
	■ NCSD is provided when the CSD itself is the failing or non failing party of the penalty/claim. This is used to differentiate between the CSD and the CSD as participant of itself. It is needed because the AccountServicer/Depository of the party provided in the message is the BIC of the CSD of the party, not the parent BIC of the party. Consequently, without this additional identification, it won't be possible to distinguish between a CSD and the CSD as participant of itself.
	CCPA is provided when the failing or non failing party of the penalty/ claim is a CCP; i.e. In T2S this is done by checking if the party has a BIC in the Cash Penalties CCP List (list of BICs).



Available Report - Monthly Aggregated Amounts - Details Screen

Report Ger	neral Details
	<ul> <li>CSDP is provided when the failing or non failing party of the penalty/ claim is neither a CSD nor a CCP and its party type is CSD Participant.</li> <li>EXTE is provided when the failing or non failing party of the penalty/claim is neither a CSD nor a CCP and its party type is an external CSD in T2S.</li> </ul>
Count	erparty
BIC of the CSD of the counterparty	Shows the CSD of the counterparty of the penalties reported in this block of the message.
Counterparty BIC	Shows the BIC of the Party that manages the account on behalf of the counterparty account owner.
Counterparty Type	Shows the BIC of the Party that manages the account on behalf of the counterparty account owner.  The possible values are:  NCSD  CCPA CSDP EXTE
Aggregated Amount	Shows the monthly aggregated net amount of all the penalties computed for the business days of the previous month, in the related currency for the relevant party and counterparty.
Credit/Debit	Shows whether the Monthly Aggregated Net Amount is due or to be received by the participant.  The possible values are:  DBIT(Debit)  CRDT(Credit)



Report Ger	neral Details
	If no value is retrieve, it will show ""
Per	nalty
Common ID	Shows the reference assigned by T2S to the penalty that is common for both the failing and the non-failing participant.
Individual ID	Shows the reference assigned by T2S to the penalty that is the individual identification of the penalty for the relevant account owner.
Reallocation ID	Shows the Common Reference of either the penalty from which the reported penalty was re-allocated or the penalty to which the reported penalty has been re-allocated.
Туре	Shows the type of the penalty.
	The possible values are:
	□ SEFP
	□ LMFP
Amount of the Penalty	Shows the amount computed for the penalty and its corresponding currency.
Credit/Debit Indicator	Shows whether the penalty is due or to be received by the participant.
	The possible values are:
	□ DBIT(Debit)
	□ CRDT(Credit)
Calculation Method	Shows the calculation method used to calculate the penalty.
	The possible values are:
	SECU - The Penalty is based on the quantity of securities failed to be de- livered and security penalty rate of the relevant Asset type.



Report Ger	eral Details
	MIXE - The Penalty is based on the quantity of securities failed to be de- livered and penalty rate is the dis- count rate of the relevant currency.
	<ul> <li>CASH - Penalty is based on the amount of cash failed to be de- livered and the penalty rate is the discount rate of the relevant cur- rency</li> </ul>
	□ BOTH - Penalty is the sum of "SECU" and "CASH".
Number of Days	Shows the number of business days the penalty is applicable to.

## 2.4.1.24 Data Changes - Search/List Screen

# Context of Usage

This screen contains a number of search fields. By inputting the relevant data, you can search for all static and dynamic data changes which were initiated in 4-eyes mode. You can use this screen to search for items which are waiting for approval, select those and approve or revoke them.

The search results will be displayed in a list, which is sorted by the values of the column 'Update Date and Time' in descending order (default setting). After selecting an entry, you can proceed further by clicking on the buttons below.

This function is only available in U2A mode.

	This function is only available in OZA mode.
Screen	$\ \square$ Services >> Additional Services >> Data Changes
Access	☐ Securities >> Settlement >> Data Changes
	☐ Cash >> Liquidity >> Data Changes
Privileges	To use this screen you need the following privileges [▶ 880]:
	□ Data changes of a business object list query
	□ Data changes of a business object details query
References	User Instructions Part
	This screen is part of the following business scenarios:
	□ Initiate an action in 4-eyes mode
	□ Approve an action in 4-eyes mode
	Business Functionality Document

This screen corresponds to the following business functions:



- Query data change approval requests (T2S.GUI.OSSE.APR.0010)
- □ Display data changes approval request list (T2S.GUI.OSSE.APR.0020)

### **Screenshot**

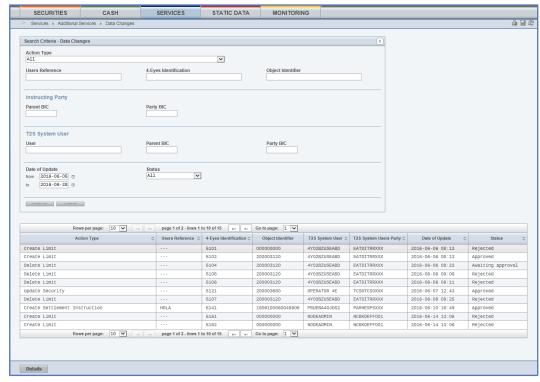


Illustration 116: Data changes – search/list screen

Data Changes – Search Criteria	
Action Type	Select the type of action initiated by the first user for a dedicated static or dynamic data object from the possible values:   All
	☐ Each of the actions that can be done in 4-eyes-mode
Users Reference	Enter the identification the first user added to his request.
	Required format is: max. 35 characters (SWIFT-x)
4-Eyes Identification	Enter the identification of the data change, automatically assigned by T2S to an operation that has to be authorised by a second user.
	Required format is: max. 35 characters (SWIFT-x)
Object Identifier	Enter the object identifier of the added / changed / deleted object. It is the technical identifier of an object unless a business identifier is available for this object.
	Required format is: max. 35 characters (SWIFT-x)
Instructing Party	
Parent BIC	Enter the parent BIC of the instructing party.



	Data Changes – Search Criteria
	Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x)
	If the 'Party BIC' field is filled in, this field is mandatory.
	This field is only filled for requests to 'Life Cycle Manage-
	ment and Matching' in 4-eyes mode.
Party BIC	Enter the BIC of the instructing party.
	Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x)
	If the 'Parent BIC' field is filled in, this field is mandatory.
	This field is only filled for requests to 'Life Cycle Management and Matching' in 4-eyes mode.
	Date of Update
Date of Update - from	Enter the lower bound of the date from which the data change was requested.
	Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD
	The default value is the current calendar date.
	References for error messages [▶ 966]:
	□ QMPC015
	□ QMPC016
Date of Update - to	Enter the upper bound of the date until which the data change was requested.
	Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD
	The default value is the current calendar date.
	Reference for error message [> 966]:
	□ QMPC015
	T2S System User
User	Enter the name of the last user who entered, edited or deleted the static or dynamic data.
Party BIC	Enter the BIC of the party which the last user belongs to.
	Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x)
	If the 'Parent BIC' field is filled in, this field is mandatory.
Parent BIC	Enter the parent BIC of the party which the last user belongs to.
	Required format is: max. 11 characters (SWIFT-x)
	If the 'Party BIC' field is filled in, this field is mandatory.



	Data Changes – Search Criteria
Status	Select the processing status of the data change from the possible values:
	□ All (Default value)
	□ Awaiting approval
	□ Queued
	□ Approved
	□ Rejected
	□ Revoked
	Data Changes - List
Action Type	Shows the type of action, from all the actions that can be done in 4-eyes-mode, initiated by the first user for a dedicated static or dynamic data object.
Users Reference	Shows the identification by the first user added to his request.
4-Eyes Identification	Shows the identification of the change automatically assigned by T2S to an operation that has to be authorised by a second user.
Object Identifier	Shows the object identification returned by the subsequent module after successful business validation. This informa- tion will not be displayed for all records.
T2S System User	Shows the name of the last user who entered, edited or deleted the static or dynamic data.
T2S System User Party	Shows the BIC of the party which the last user belongs to.
Update Date and Time	Shows the timestamp when the first user entered, edited or deleted the static or dynamic data.
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss:µsµsµsµsµs
Status	Shows the status of the data change from the possible values:
	☐ Awaiting approval
	□ Queued
	□ Approved
	□ Rejected
	□ Revoked



#### **Buttons**

Search	This function enables you to start a search according to the criteria entered. The results are displayed in a list on the same screen.
	If the search retrieves only only record, the <i>details</i> screen is displayed directly.
	Next screens:
	□ Data changes – search/list screen
	□ Data change – details screen [▶ 609]
	References for error messages [> 966]:
	□ QMPC015
	□ QMPC016
Reset	This function enables you to set default search criteria and blanks out all optional criteria.
	Next screen:
	□ Data changes – search/list screen
Details	This function enables you to display the details of the selected data change.
	Next screen:
	□ Data change – details screen [▶ 609]

## 2.4.1.25 Data Change - Details Screen

## Context of Usage

This screen displays detailed information on the selected static or dynamic data changes, changes are highlighted in red. You can check the data and proceed further by clicking on the buttons below.

You can use this screen for approving/revoking static and dynamic data changes and to see details of already approved/revoked items.

This function is only available in U2A mode.

## Screen Access

- Services >> Additional Services >> Data Changes >> Data
  changes search/list screen >> Click on the search and/or details button
- Securities >> Settlement >> Data Changes >> Data changes search/list screen >> Click on the search and/or details button
- Cash >> Liquidity >> Data Changes >> Data changes search/list screen >> Click on the search and/or details button

### **Privileges**

To use this screen, you need the following privileges [> 880]:



- Data changes of a business object details query
- □ Data changes of a business object list query

### References

#### **User Instructions Part**

This screen is part of the following business scenarios:

- ☐ Initiate an action in 4-eyes mode
- □ Approve an action in 4-eyes mode

## **Business Functionality Document**

This screen corresponds to the following business functions:

- □ Display data change approval request details (T2S.GUI.OSSE.APR.0030)
- Data change approval request confirmation (T2S.GUI.OSSE.APR.0040)

#### **Screenshot**

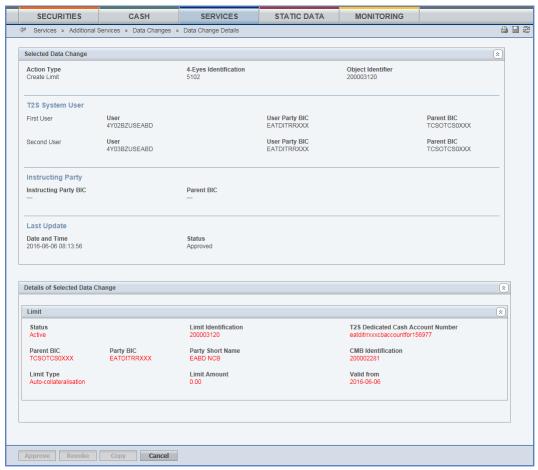


Illustration 117: Data change - details screen

Selected Data Change	
Action Type	Shows the type of action initiated by the first user.
Users Reference	Shows the identification the first user added to his request.
4-Eyes Identification	Shows the identification assigned by T2S to an operation that has to be approved by a second user.



Selected Data Change		
Object Identifier	Shows the object identification of the static or dynamic data object returned by the subsequent module after a successful business validation. The object identifier includes the technical identification of the added, changed or deleted object.	
	The object identification is not available for 'Life Cycle Management and Matching' data changes.	
	Instructing Party	
Instructing Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the instructing party.	
	This field is only filled for requests to 'Life Cycle Management and Matching' in 4-eyes mode.	
Parent BIC	Shows the parent BIC of the instructing party.	
	This field is only filled for requests to 'Life Cycle Management and Matching' in 4-eyes mode.	
Date and Time	Shows the timestamp when the user has entered the data.	
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss:µsµsµsµsµs	
	T2S System User – First User	
User	Shows the name of the first user who entered, edited or deleted the static or dynamic data.	
User Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the party which the first user belongs to.	
Parent BIC	Shows the parent BIC of the party which the first user belongs to.	
	T2S System User – Second User	
User	Shows the name of the second user who entered, edited or deleted the static or dynamic data.	
User Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the party which the second user belongs to.	
Parent Party	Shows the parent BIC of the party which the second user belongs to.	
Status	Shows the processing status of the data change from the possible values:  Awaiting approval  Queued  Approved  Rejected	



Selected Data Change
Revoked
Details of Selected Data Change

Shows a preview of the *details* screen of the object you are e.g. creating or editing.

If the action type is set to 'New Data', this frame shows the new values which will be active after the second user approves the change.

If the action type is set to 'Edit Data', this frame shows the newly changed values marked in a different colour.

If the action type is set to 'Delete Data', this frame shows the currently active values which will be deleted after the second user approves the change.

des which will be deleted after the second deer approves the change.		
Immediate Liquidity Transfer (example)		
Debit Cash Account		
Account Number*	Shows the T2S dedicated cash account to be debited.	
Account Owner*	Shows the name of the account owner.	
Liquidity Transfer		
User Reference*	Shows the identification of the liquidity transfer assigned by the T2S actor.	
Amount <sup>*</sup>	Shows the amount of the initiated Immediate Liquidity Transfer.	
Credit Cash Account		
Outbound Liquidity Transfer	Shows that the immediate liquidity transfer is an outbound liquidity transfer, if the radio button is checked.	
Internal Liquidity Transfer	Shows that the immediate liquidity transfer is an internal liquidity transfer, if the radio button is checked.	
RTGS Account*	Shows the cash account to be credited for the outbound liquidity transfer.	
	If the immediate liquidity transfer is an 'Internal Liquidity Transfer', this field is not filled and greyed out.	
Account Number*	Shows the cash account to be credited for the internal liquidity transfer.	
	If the immediate liquidity transfer is an 'Outbound Liquidity Transfer', this field is not filled and greyed out.	
List of Modifications		
The List of Modifications may contain several entries		



Selected Data Change	
Field Name	Name of the field, where the first user has changed data, entered new data or deleted data.
Old value	The old value is the currently active value of the field before the second user approves the changes.
New value	The new value is the pending value of the field which will be active, after the second user approved the changes.

Approve	This function enables you to approve the action initiated by the first user. In case non-repudiation of origin is required: Upon clicking on the <i>approve</i> button you will be asked to enter your PIN for digital signature purposes (NRO). With the entry of the PIN, T2S attaches a digital signature to the instruction entered by the T2S actor.  Next screen:
	□ Data changes – search/list screen [▶ 605]
	This function is only available if the processing status of the data change is set to 'Awaiting Approval' and the T2S system user has the necessary privileges.
Revoke	This function enables you to revoke the action initiated by the first user. In case non-repudiation of origin is required: Upon clicking on the <i>revoke</i> button you will be asked to enter your PIN for digital signature purposes (NRO). With the entry of the PIN, T2S attaches a digital signature to the instruction entered by the T2S actor.
	Next screen:
	□ Data changes – search/list screen [ 605]
	This function is only available if the processing status of the data change is set to 'Awaiting Approval' and the T2S system user has the necessary privileges.
Сору	This function enables you to copy fields to create a new data change with the same attributes.



	Next screen:
	<ul> <li>Respective new/edit screen (filled with the values formerly entered by the first user.)</li> </ul>
	This function is only available if the processing status of the data change is set to 'Revoked' or 'Rejected'.
Cancel	This function enables you to cancel the process and return to the previous screen.
	Next screen:
	□ Data changes – search/list screen [▶ 605]

# 2.4.2 Communication

# 2.4.2.1 Broadcast - Search/List Screen

# Context of Usage

This screen contains a number of search fields. By inputting the relevant data, you can search for sent and received broadcasts. The search result will be displayed in a list, which is sorted by the values of the 'Creation Date and Time' column in descending order (default setting). After selecting an entry, you can proceed further by clicking on the buttons below.

When exporting the content of this screen, you receive the list and the corresponding details for each data record.

This function is only available in U2A mode.

There is no usage restriction for this screen.



### Hint

A user may only view broadcasts until their validity elapses. The respective expiration date is automatically set to the current business date of creation + three business days.

# Screen Access

☐ Services >> Communication >> Broadcasts

#### **Privileges**

To use this screen, you need the following privilege [ 876]:

- Broadcast query
- New broadcast

#### References

### **User Instructions Part**

This screen is part of the following business scenarios:

☐ Create a new broadcast [▶ 663]



□ View a broadcast [▶ 664]

# **Business Functionality Document**

This screen corresponds to no business function.

### **Screenshot**

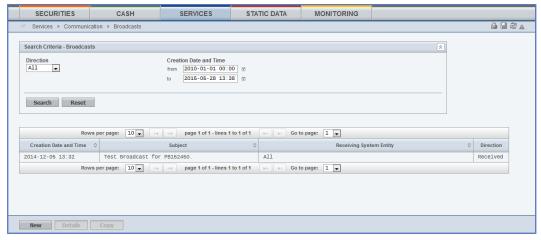


Illustration 118: Broadcasts - search/list screen

Broadcasts – Search Criteria	
Direction*	Select the information about the direction of the broadcast from the possible values:
	□ All (default value)
	□ Sent
	□ Received
Creation Date and Time from	Enter the lower bound of the search range for the date and time from which the broadcasts shall be displayed or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.
	Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss
	The 'Creation Date and Time from' has to be a valid calendar date and time.
	Reference for error message [> 955]:
	□ QMPC015
Creation Date and Time to*	Enter the upper bound of the search range for the date and time until which the broadcasts shall be displayed or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.
	The default value is the current calendar date and time. In case the 'Creation Date and Time to' is removed the search will be executed with the default value.
	Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss
	The 'Creation Date and Time to' has to be a valid calendar date and time.



Broadcasts – Search Criteria		
	Reference for error message [> 955]:	
	□ QMPC015	
	Broadcasts - List	
Creation Date and Time	Shows the creation date and time when the broadcasts was posted.	
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss:µsµsµsµsµs	
Subject	Shows the title of the broadcast.	
Direction	Shows detailed information about the direction from the possible values:	
	□ All	
	□ Sent	
	□ Received	
Receiving Party BIC	This function enables you to start a search according to the criteria entered. The results are displayed in a list on the same screen.	
	If the search retrieves a single record, the details screen is displayed.	
	Next screen:	
	□ Broadcasts – search/list screen	
	□ Broadcast – details screen [} 179]	
	Reference for error message:	
	□ QMPC015	

Reset	This function enables you to set default search criteria and blanks out all optional criteria.  Next screen:  Broadcasts – search/list screen
Details	This function enables you to display details of the selected broadcast.  Next screen:  Broadcast – details screen [> 617]
New	This function enables you to create a new broadcast.



	Next screen:
	Broadcast – new screen [▶ 619]
Сору	This function enables you copy fields to create a new broadcast with the same attributes.
	Next screen:  Broadcast – new screen [▶ 619]

# 2.4.2.2 Broadcast - Details Screen

# Context of Usage

This screen displays detailed information on the selected broadcast. You can check the data and proceed further by clinking on the buttons below.

This function is only available in U2A mode.

There is no usage restriction for this screen.

# Screen Access

- Services >> Communication >> Broadcasts >> Broadcasts search/list screen >> Click on the details button
- Services >> Communication >> Broadcasts >> Broadcasts search/list screen >> Click on the search button

# **Privileges**

To use this screen, you need the following privilege [▶ 875]:

Broadcast query

### References

#### **User Instructions Part**

This screen is part of the following business scenario:

□ View a broadcast [▶ 664]

### **Business Functionality Document**

This screen corresponds to no business function.



### **Screenshot**

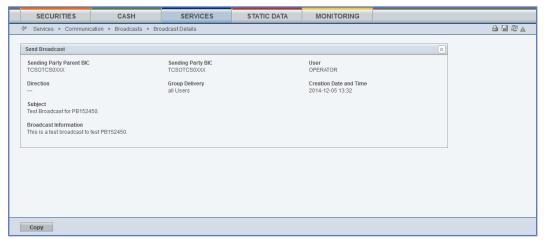


Illustration 119: Broadcast - details screen

# Field Description

	Broadcast – Details	
Sending Party Parent BIC	Shows the parent BIC of the sending party.	
Sending Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the sending party.	
User	Shows the initiating T2S system user.	
Direction	Shows whether the broadcast status is received, sent or both from of possible values:	
	□ Received	
	□ Sent	
Group Delivery	Shows the group which the broadcast has been delivered	
	to.	
Creation Date and Time	Shows the creation date and time of the broadcast.	
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss:µsµsµsµsµs	
Subject	Shows the title of the broadcast.	
Broadcast Information	Shows the detailed content of the broadcast.	

Сору	This function enables you copy fields to create a new broadcast with the same attributes.
	Next screen:
	□ Broadcast – new screen [▶ 619]



# 2.4.2.3 Broadcast - New Screen

# Context of Usage

This screen contains a number of fields regarding broadcasts. You can enter new data. Afterwards you can proceed further by clicking on the buttons below and send manual broadcasts to your CB/CSD and, all parties in your hierarchy.

This function is only available in U2A mode.

There is no usage restriction for this screen.

# Screen Access

- □ Services >> Communication >> Broadcasts >> **Broadcast search/** *list* screen >> Click on the *new* button
- Services >> Communication >> Broadcasts >> Broadcast search/
  list screen >> Click on the copy button
- Services >> Communication >> Broadcasts >> Broadcasts search/list screen >> Click on the search and/or details button >> Broadcast details screen >> Click on the copy button

### **Privileges**

To use this screen, you need the following privilege [> 875]:

New broadcast

#### References

#### **User Instructions Part**

This screen is part of the following business scenario:

☐ Create a new broadcast [▶ 663]

## **Business Functionality Document**

This screen corresponds to no business function.

#### **Screenshot**

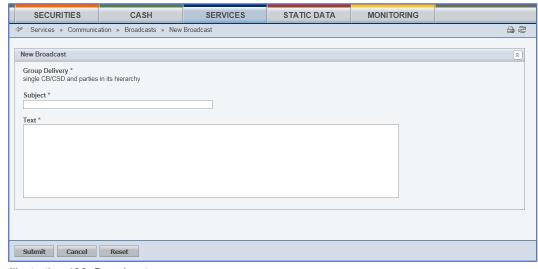


Illustration 120: Broadcast - new screen

Broadcast - New	
Group Delivery*	Shows the receiving party:
	□ This field is always filled in with 'Single
	□ CB/CSD and parties in its hierarchy



Broadcast - New	
Subject*	Enter the title of the broadcast.
	Required format is: max. 50 characters (SWIFT-x)
Text*	Enter the message content of the broadcast.
	Required format is: max. 1000 characters (SWIFT-x)

Submit	This function enables you to create a new broadcast. Upon clicking on the <i>submit</i> button you will be asked to enter your PIN for digital signature purposes (NRO). With the entry of the PIN, T2S attaches a digital signature to the instruction entered by the T2S actor.
	Next screen:
	□ Broadcast – new screen
Reset	This function enables you to set all fields to default value and blanks out all optional fields.
	Next screen:
	□ Broadcast – new screen
Cancel	This function enables you to cancel the process and return to the previous screen.
	Next screen:
	☐ Broadcasts – search/list screen [▶ 614]

# 2.4.2.4 Inbound Files - Search/List Screen

# Context of Usage

This screen contains a number of search fields. By inputting the relevant data, you can search for inbound files. The search results will be displayed in a list, which is sorted by the values of the 'Entry Date and Time' column in descending order (default setting). After selecting an entry, you can proceed further by clicking on the buttons below. Users can see Inbound Messages under their data-scope.

This function is only available in U2A mode.

There is no usage restriction for this screen.

# Screen Access

☐ Services >> Communication >> Inbound Files

### **Privileges**

To use this screen, you need the following privilege [▶ 884]:

□ Inbound files list query



#### References

### **User Instructions Part**

This screen is part of the following business scenario:

□ View inbound communication [▶ 666]

# **Business Functionality Document**

This screen corresponds to the following business functions:

- □ Query inbound file (T2S.GUI.CCSE.FIL.0010)
- □ Display inbound file list (T2S.GUI.CCSE.FIL.0020)

#### **Screenshot**

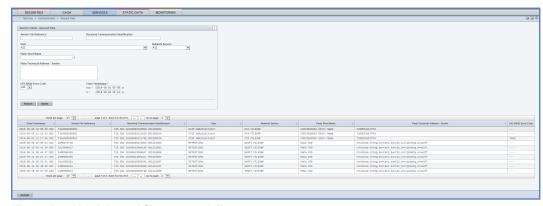


Illustration 121: Inbound files - search/list screen

	Inbound Files – Search Criteria
Sender File Reference	Enter the identification of the original file containing the messages.
	Required format is: max. 35 characters (SWIFT-x)
Received Commu- nication	Enter the internal identification for the inbound communication assigned by T2S.
	Required format is: max. 50 characters (SWIFT-x)
User	Enter or select the user who initiated the communication under the data scope of the requestor.
	Required format is: max. 35 characters.
	All available users which you are privileged to see are listed.
Network Service	Select the network service from the drop-down menu.
Sending Party Short Name	Enter or select the short name of the business sending party under the data scope of the requestor.
	Required format is: max. 35 characters.
	All available sending parties which you are privileged to see are listed.
Party Technical Address	Enter the technical address (i.e. distinguished name) of the party.



	Inbound Files – Search Criteria
	Required format is: max. 256 characters in UTF-8 except '<';'>';'&'
ISO 20022 Error Code	Select the error code for rejection from the drop-down menu.
Entry Date and Time from*	Enter the lower bound of the search range for the calendar date and time from which the inbound file entered the system or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.
	Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss
	Default value is the current calendar date and time.
	The 'Entry Date and Time from' date must be earlier than or equal to the current business date and earlier than the 'Entry Date and Time to' date.
	References for error messages: [ 990]
	□ QMPC015
	□ QMPC073
Entry Date and Time to*	Enter the upper bound of the search range for the calendar date and time until which the inbound file entered the system or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.
	Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss
	Default value is the current calendar date and time.
	The 'Entry Date and Time to' date must be later than the 'Entry Date and Time from' date.
	Reference for error message: [ 990]
	□ QMPC015
	Inbound Files – List
Repetitive	block for each business object of an inbound file
Entry Date and Time	Shows the calendar date and time when the inbound file entered T2S.
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss:µsµsµsµsµs
Sender File Reference	Shows the identification of the original file.
Received Commu- nication	Shows the internal identification for the inbound communication assigned by T2S.
User	Shows the user who initiated the communication.
Network Service	Shows the name of the network service.



Inbound Files – Search Criteria	
Sending Party Short Name	Shows the short name of the business sending party.
Party Technical Address	Shows the technical address (i.e. distinguished name) of the party.  Displayed format is: max. 256 characters in UTF-8 except '<';'>';'&'
ISO20022 Error Code	Shows the error code for the rejection.  In case of more than one error, this field shows 'various'.

Search	This function enables you to start a search according to the criteria entered. The results are displayed in a list on the same screen.
	If the search retrieves a single record, the <i>details</i> screen is displayed directly.
	Next screens:
	☐ Inbound files — search/list screen
	☐ Inbound file – details screen [▶ 623]
	References for error messages: [▶ 990]
	□ QMPC015
	□ QMPC073
Reset	This function enables you to set default search criteria and blanks out all optional criteria.
	Next screen:
	☐ Inbound files — search/list screen
Details	This function enables you to display the details of the selected inbound file.
	Next screen:
	☐ Inbound file – details screen [▶ 623]

# 2.4.2.5 Inbound File - Details Screen

# Context of Usage

This screen displays detailed information on the selected inbound file. You can check the data and proceed further by clicking on the button below.

There is no usage restriction for this screen.



This function is only available in U2A mode.

# Screen Access

- ☐ Services >> Communication >> Inbound Files >> Inbound files search/list screen >> Click on the search and/or details button
- Services >> Communication >> Inbound Messages >> Inbound messages search/list screen >> Click on the inbound file button
- Services >> Communication >> Inbound Messages >> Inbound messages search/list screen >> Click on the search and/or details button >> Inbound message details screen >> Click on the inbound file button

### **Privileges**

To use this screen, you need the following privilege [▶ 884]:

Inbound files details query

#### References

#### **User Instructions Part**

This screen is part of the following business scenario:

□ View inbound communication [▶ 666]

### **Business Functionality Document**

This screen corresponds to the following business functions:

□ Display inbound file details (T2S.GUI.CCSE.FIL.0030)

#### Screenshot

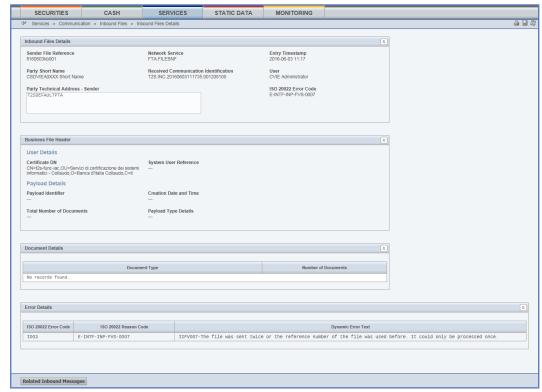


Illustration 122: Inbound file - details screen

	Inbound Files Details Information
Sender File Refer-	Shows the identification of the original file containing the
ence	messages.



	Inbound Files Details Information	
Network Service	Shows the name of the network service.	
Entry Date and Time	Shows the calendar date and time when the file entered T2S.	
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss:µsµsµsµsµs	
Sending Party Short Name	Shows the short name of the business sending party.	
Received Commu- nication	Shows the identification for the inbound communication assigned by T2S.	
User	Shows the user who initiated the communication.	
Party Technical Address	Shows the technical address (i.e. distinguished name) of the party.	
ISO 20022 Error Code	Shows the ISO 20022 error code.	
	Business File Header	
	User Information	
Certificate Distin- guished Name	Shows the user information which was extracted from the signature tag in the file header.	
System User Reference	Shows the identification of the system user which was extracted from the file header.	
	Payload Details	
Payload Identifier	Shows the identification of the file which was assigned by the sender of the file.	
Creation Date and Time	Shows the date and time when the file was created by the sender.	
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss:µsµsµsµsµs	
Total Number of Documents	Shows the total number of messages within the file.	
Payload Type De- tails	Shows the identification of the payload type and the declaration of the payload content.	
	Document Details	
(Repetitive block for each business object of an inbound file)		
Document Type	Shows the type of the document as specified in the ISO 20022 message type catalogue.	
Number of Docu- ments	Shows the number of messages for each declared type.	



Inbound Files Details Information	
Error Details	
(Repetitive block for each message of an inbound file)	
ISO 20022 Error Code	Shows the error code for the rejection.
ISO 20022 Reason Code	Shows the reason code for the rejection.
Dynamic Error Text	Shows a detailed error text explaining why the file was rejected.

Related Inbound Messages	This function enables you to display the inbound messages related to the selected inbound file.
	Next screens:
	☐ Inbound messages – search/list screen [▶ 626] (if the inbound file is linked to more than 1 inbound message)
	□ Inbound message – details screen [▶ 633] (if the inbound file is linked to 1 inbound message only)

# 2.4.2.6 Inbound Messages - Search/List Screen

# Context of Usage

This screen contains a number of search fields. By inputting the relevant data, you can search for inbound messages. The search results will be displayed in a list, which is sorted by the values of the 'Entry Date and Time' column in descending order (default setting). After selecting an entry, you can proceed further by clicking on the buttons below. Users can see Inbound Messages under their datascope.

This screen shows all inbound messages irrespective of whether they were sent via file or as single message.

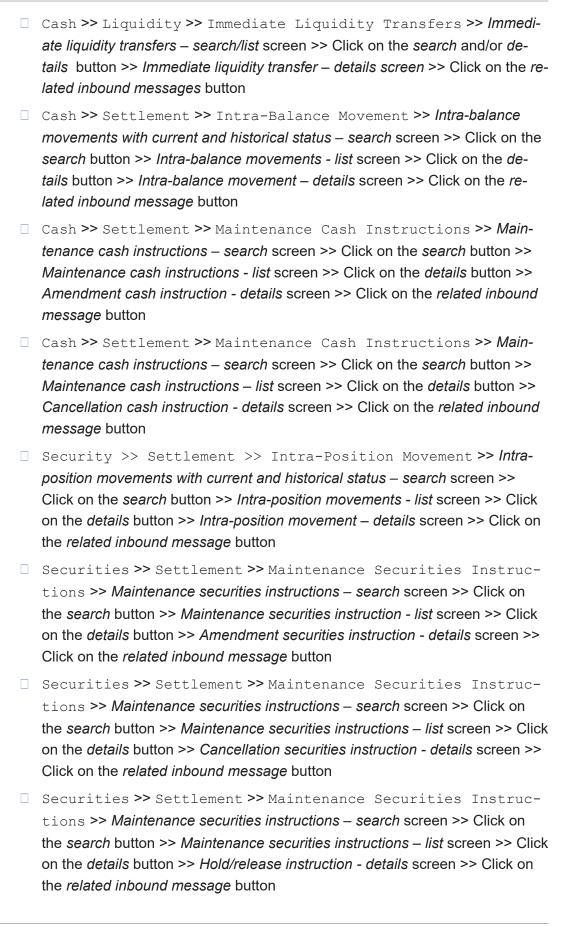
There is no usage restriction for this screen.

This function is only available in U2A mode.

# Screen Access

- ☐ Services >> Communication >> Inbound Message
- Services >> Communication >> Inbound Files >> Inbound files search/list screen >> Click on the search and/or details button >> Inbound file
   details screen >> Click on the related inbound messages button
- Cash >> Liquidity >> Immediate Liquidity Transfers >> Immediate liquidity transfers search/list screen >> Click on the related inbound messages button







Securities >> Settlement >> Settlement Instructions >> Settlement Instructions - search screen >> Click on the search button >> Settlement instructions - list screen >> Click on details button >> Settlement instruction - details screen >> Click on the related inbound messages button

### **Privileges**

To use this screen, you need the following privilege [ 885]:

□ Inbound message list query

#### References

### **User Instructions Part**

This screen is part of the following business scenario:

□ View inbound communication [▶ 666]

### **Business Functionality Document**

This screen corresponds to the following business functions:

- □ Query messages (T2S.GUI.CCSE.MSG.0010)
- □ Query inbound file (T2S.GUI.CCSE.FIL.0010)
- Display message list (T2S.GUI.CCSE.MSG.0020)

#### **Screenshot**

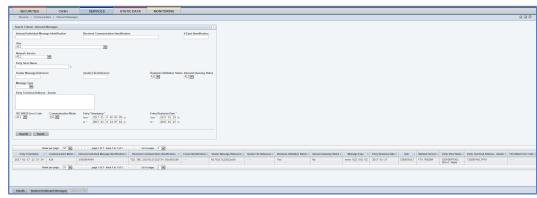


Illustration 123: Inbound messages - search/list screen

Inbound Messages – Search Criteria	
Inbound Individual	Enter the identification of the inbound individual message.
Message	Required format is: Integer
Received Communication Identifica-	Enter the technical identification for the inbound communication assigned by T2S.
tion	Required format is: max. 50 characters (SWIFT-x)
4-Eyes Identification	Enter the identification of the 4-eyes mode.
	Required format is: Integer
User	Enter or select the user who initiated the communication under the data scope of the requestor.
	Required format is: max. 35 characters.
	All available users which you are privileged to see are listed.



	Inbound Messages – Search Criteria
Network Service	Select the network service from the drop-down menu.
Sending Party Short Name	Select the short name of the sending party from the drop-down menu.
	All available sending parties which you are privileged to see are listed.
Sender Message Reference	Enter the identification of the original message as sent in the business application header.
	Required format is: max. 35 characters (SWIFT-x)
Sender File Reference	Enter the identification of the original file containing the message(s).
	Required format is: max. 35 characters (SWIFT-x)
Business Validation Status*	Select the status of the business validation from the possible values:
	□ True (business validation completed)
	□ False (business validation incomplete)
	□ All (default value)
Inbound Queuing Status*	Select the status of the inbound queuing from the possible values:
	☐ True (request is currently queued)
	□ False (request is not queued)
	□ All (default value)
Message Type	Select the request type for the message according to ISO 20022 standards from the drop-down menu.
Party Technical Address - Sender	Enter the technical address (i.e. distinguished name) of the sending party.
	Required format is: max. 256 characters in UTF-8 except '<'; '>'; '&'
ISO 20022 Error Code	Select the error code for the rejection from the drop-down menu.
Communication Mode*	Select the mode of communication from the possible values:
	□ A2A
	□ U2A
	□ All (default value)



	Inbound Messages – Search Criteria
Entry Date and Time from(*)	Enter the lower bound of the search range for the calendar date and time of the system entry of the inbound message or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.
	Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss
	Default value is the current date and time – start of real- time settlement if the 'Inbound Individual Message' or the 'Received Communication Identification' is not populated from the previous screen.
	The 'Entry Date and Time from' date must be earlier than or equal to the current business date and earlier than the 'Entry Date and Time to' date.
	Reference for error message: [> 991]
	□ QMPC015
Entry Date and Time to(*)	Enter the upper bound of the search range for the calendar date and time of the system entry of the inbound message or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.
	Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss
	Default value is the current date and time if the 'Inbound Individual Message' or the 'Received Communication Identification' is not populated from the previous screen.
	The 'Entry Date and Time to' date must be later than the 'Entry Date and Time from' date.
	Reference for error message: [ 991]  QMPC015
Entry Business Date from(*)	Enter the lower bound of the search range for the business date of the message entry or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.
	Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD
	Default value is the current business date -1 if the 'In- bound Individual Message' or the 'Received Communica- tion Identification' is not populated from the previous screen.
	The 'Entry Date from' date must be earlier than or equal to the current business date and earlier than the 'Entry Date to' date.
	Reference for error message: [▶ 991]  □ QMPC073



	nbound Messages – Search Criteria
Entry Business Date to(*)	Enter the upper bound of the search range for the business date of the message entry or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.
	Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD
	Default value is the current business date if the 'Inbound Individual Message' or the 'Received Communication Identification' is not populated from the previous screen.
	The 'Entry Date to' date must be later than the 'Entry Date from' date.
	Inbound Messages – List
Repetitive blo	ock for each business object of an inbound message
Entry Date and Time	Shows the calendar date and time when the inbound message entered T2S.
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss:µsµsµsµsµs
Communication Mode	Shows the mode of communication from the possible values:
	□ U2A
	□ A2A
Inbound Individual Message	Shows the identification of the individual message.
Received Commu- nication Identifica- tion	Shows the internal generated identification for the inbound communication.
4-Eyes Identification	Shows the identification of the 4-eyes mode which is only used in case of an approval request in 4-eyes mode.
Sender Message Reference	Shows the identification of the original message sent in the business application header.
Sender File Reference	Shows the identification of the original file containing the message.
Business Validation Status	Shows the business validation status from the possible values:
	□ True (business validation successful)
	☐ False (business validation finished with error)
Inbound Queuing Status	Shows the inbound queuing status from the possible values:
	☐ True (request is currently queued)



	Inbound Messages – Search Criteria
	□ False (request is not queued)
Message Type	Shows the message type according to the ISO 20022 standard.
Entry Business Date	Shows the business date when T2S received the message.
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD
User	Shows the user who initiated the communication.
Network Service	Shows the name of the network service.
Sending Party Short Name	Shows the short name of the business sending party.
Party Technical Address - Sender	Shows the technical address of the sender.
	Displayed format is: max. 256 characters in UTF-8 except '<'; '>'; '&'
ISO 20022 Error Code	Shows the error code for the rejection.

Search	This function enables you to start a search according to the criteria entered. The results are displayed in a list on the same screen.
	If the search retrieves a single record, the <i>details</i> screen is displayed directly.
	Next screens:
	□ Inbound messages – search/list screen
	□ Inbound message – details screen [▶ 633]
	References for error messages: [> 991]
	□ QMPC015
	□ QMPC073
Reset	This function enables you to set default search criteria and blanks out of all optional criteria.
	Next screen:
	☐ Inbound messages – search/list screen
Related Outbound Messages	This function enables you to display the outbound messages related to the selected inbound message.
	Next screens:



	☐ Outbound messages – search/list screen [▶ 643] (if the inbound message is linked to more than 1 outbound message)
	☐ Outbound message – details screen [▶ 651] (if the inbound message is linked to 1 outbound message only)
Inbound File	This function enables you to display the inbound file related to the selected inbound message.
	Next screen:
	☐ Inbound file – details screen [ 623]
Details	This function enables you to display the details of the selected inbound message.
	Next screen:
	□ Inbound message – details screen [▶ 633]

# 2.4.2.7 Inbound Message - Details Screen

# Context of Usage

This screen displays detailed information on the selected inbound message. You can check the data and proceed further by clicking on the buttons below.

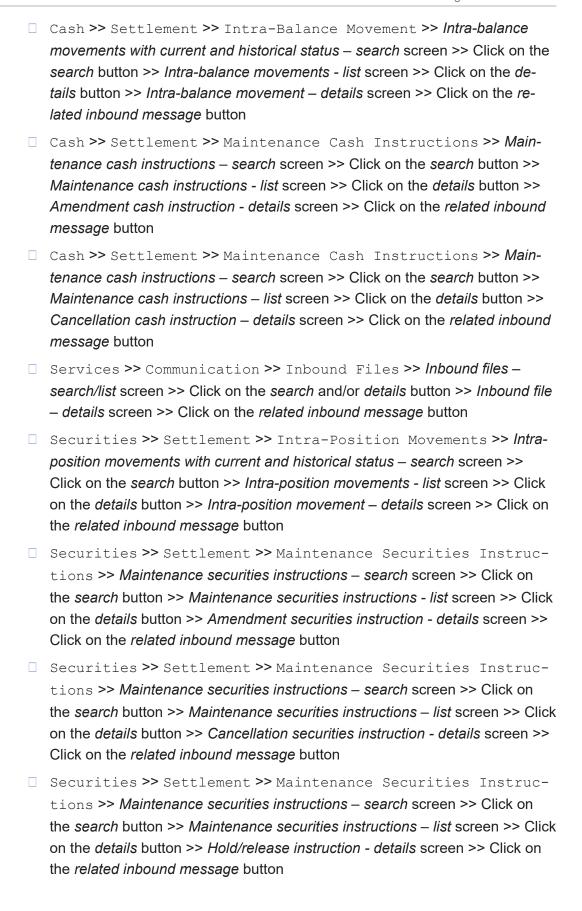
There is no usage restriction for this screen.

This function is only available in U2A mode.

# Screen Access

- ☐ Services >> Communication >> Inbound Messages >> Inbound messages search/list screen >> Click on the search and/or details button
- Services >> Communication >> Outbound Messages >> Outbound messages search/list screen >> Click on the search and/or details button >> Outbound message details screen >> Click on the related inbound message button
- Services >> Communication >> Outbound Messages >> Outbound
  messages search/list screen >> Click on the related inbound message button
- Cash >> Liquidity >> Immediate Liquidity Transfers >> Immediate liquidity transfers search/list screen >> Click on the related inbound message button
- Cash >> Liquidity >> Immediate Liquidity Transfers >> Immediate liquidity transfers search/list screen >> Click on the search and/or details button >> Immediate liquidity transfer details screen >> Click on the related inbound message button







Securities >> Settlement >> Settlement Instructions >> Settlement Instructions - search screen >> Click on the search button >> Settlement instructions - list screen >> Click on details button >> Settlement instruction - details screen >> Click on the related inbound messages button

### **Privileges**

To use this screen, you need the following privilege [ 884]:

□ Inbound message details query

#### References

### **User Instructions Part**

This screen is part of the following business scenario:

□ View inbound communication [▶ 666]

## **Business Functionality Document**

This screen corresponds to the following business function:

□ Display message details (T2S.GUI.CCSE.MSG.0030)

#### **Screenshot**

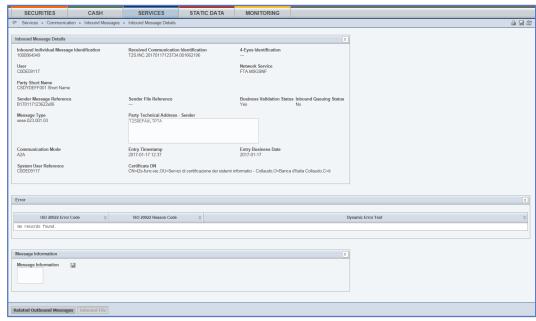


Illustration 124: Inbound message - details screen

Inbound Message Details Information		
Entry Date and Time	Shows the calendar date and time when the inbound message entered T2S.	
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss:µsµsµsµsµs	
Communication	Shows the mode of communication from the possible val-	
Mode	ues:	
	□ U2A	
	□ A2A	
Inbound Individual Message	Shows the identification of the individual message.	



l l	nbound Message Details Information
Received Commu- nication	Shows the internal generated identification for the inbound communication.
4-Eyes Identification	Shows the identification of the 4-eyes mode which is only used in case of an approval request in 4-eyes mode.
Sender Message Reference	Shows the identification of the original message sent in the business application header.
Sender File Reference	Shows the identification of the original file containing the message.
Business Validation Status	Shows the business validation status from the possible values:
	☐ True (business validation successful)
	□ False (business validation finished with error)
Inbound Queuing Status	Shows the inbound queuing status from the possible values:
	☐ True (request is currently queued)
	□ False (request is not queued)
Message Type	Shows the message type according to the ISO 20022 standard.
Entry Business Date	Shows the business date when T2S received the message.
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD
User	Shows the user who initiated the communication.
Network Service	Shows the name of the network service.
Sending Party Short Name	Shows the short name of the business sending party.
Party Technical Address - Sender	Shows the technical address (i.e. distinguished name) of the sender.
	Displayed format is: max. 256 characters in UTF-8 except '<';'>'; '&'
ISO 20022 Error Code	Shows the error code for the rejection.
Certificate Distin- guished Name	Shows the user information which was extracted from the signature tag in the file header.
System User Reference	Shows the identification of the system user as extracted from the business application header.



Inbound Message Details Information	
	Repetitive block for each error
ISO 20022 Error Code	Shows the error code for the rejection.
ISO 20022 Reason Code	Shows the reason code for the rejection.
Dynamic Error Text	Shows a detailed error text explaining why the file was rejected.
	Message Information
Message Informa- tion	Shows the detailed information of the U2A or A2A communication.
	The content of A2A message/U2A request is only displayed in case of small A2A messages/U2A requests. Bigger A2A messages/U2A requests can be displayed via the separate message <i>export</i> icon.
	Please note that for the U2A request the communication is the representation of the related http request.
	Pressing this icon exports the message based on the xml document. In addition root elements are present at the beginning and the end of the exported document. On top of the export additional information about 'Time', 'User' and 'T2S Screen of export' is available for documentation purpose.

Related Outbound Messages	This function enables you to display the outbound messages related to selected inbound message.
	Next screens:
	☐ Outbound messages – search/list screen [▶ 643] (if the inbound message is linked to more than 1 outbound message)
	☐ Outbound message – details screen [▶ 651] (if the inbound message is linked to 1 outbound message only)
Inbound File	This function enables you to display the inbound file related to selected inbound message.
	Next screen:
	□ Inbound file – details screen [ 623]



# 2.4.2.8 Outbound Files - Search/List Screen

# Context of Usage

This screen contains a number of search fields. By inputting the relevant data, you can search for outbound files. The search result will be displayed in a list, which is sorted by the values of the 'Delivery Date and Time' column descending order (default setting). After selecting an entry, you can proceed further by clicking on the buttons below. Users can see Outbound Files under their datascope.

There is no usage restriction for this screen.

This function is only available in U2A mode.

# Screen Access

☐ Services >> Communication >> Outbound Files

### **Privileges**

To use this screen you need the following privileges [> 890]:

- Outbound files list query
- Outbound files details query

#### References

#### **User Instructions Part**

This screen is part of the following business scenario:

□ View outbound communication [▶ 667]

### **Business Functionality Document**

This screen corresponds to the following business functions:

- ☐ Query outbound file (T2S.GUI.CCSE.OFL.0010)
- ☐ Display outbound file list (T2S.GUI.CCSE.OFL.0020)
- ☐ Display outbound file details (T2S.GUI.CCSE.OFL.0030)

#### **Screenshot**

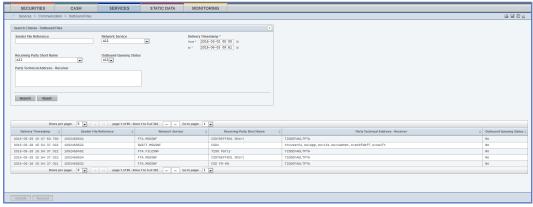


Illustration 125: Outbound files - search/list screen

Outbound Files – Search Criteria	
Sender File Refer-	Enter the sender file identification of the original file con-
ence	taining the message(s).
	Required format is: max. 16 characters (SWIFT-x)



	Outbound Files – Search Criteria
Network Service	Select the name of the network service from the drop- down menu. The default value is 'All'.
Outbound Commu-	Enter the technical ID of the outbound communication.
nication ID	Required format is: Integer
Receiving Party Short Name	Select the short name of the receiving party from the drop- down menu. The default value is 'All'.
Party Technical Address	Enter the technical address (i.e. distinguished name) of the party.
	Required format is: max. 256 characters (UTF-8 except '<'; '>'; '&')
	Reference for error message [▶ 1042]:
	□ IICR001
Outbound Queuing Status	Select the outbound queuing status of the file from the possible values:
	□ Yes
	□ No
	□ All (default value)
Delivery Date and Time from*	Enter the lower bound of the search range for the date and time of the delivery or use the <i>calendar</i> icon. The default value is the current date – start of real-time settlement.
	Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss
	The 'Delivery Date and Time from' date must be earlier than or equal to the current business date and earlier than the 'Delivery Date and Time to' date.
	References for error messages [▶ 1042]:
	□ QMPC015
	□ QMPC073
Delivery Date and Time to*	Enter the upper bound of the search range for the date and time of the delivery or use the <i>calendar</i> icon. The de- fault value is the current date and time.
	Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss
	The 'Delivery Date and Time to' date must be later than the 'Delivery Date and Time from' date.
	Reference for error message [▶ 1042]:  □ QMPC015



Outbound Files – Search Criteria	
Outbound Files – List	
Repetitive	block for each business object of an outbound file
Delivery Date and Time	Shows the date and time when the outbound file was delivered.
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss:µsµsµsµsµs
Sender File Reference	Shows the sender file identification of the original file containing the message(s).
Outbound Communication ID	Shows the technical ID of the outbound communication.
Network Service	Shows the name of the network service.
Receiving Party Short Name	Shows the short name of the receiving party.
Party Technical Address	Shows the technical address (i.e. distinguished name) of the party.
	Displayed format is: max. 256 characters (UTF-8 except '<'; '>'; '&')
Outbound Queuing Status	Shows the outbound queuing status of the file from the possible values:
	□ Yes
	□ No

Search	This function enables you to start a search according to the criteria entered. The results are displayed in a list on the same screen.
	If the search retrieves a single record, the <i>details</i> screen is displayed directly.
	Next screens:
	□ Outbound files – search/list screen
	☐ Outbound file – details screen [▶ 641]
	References for error messages [> 1042]:
	□ QMPC015
	□ QMPC073



Reset	This function enables you to set default search criteria and blanks out all optional criteria.
	Next screen:
	□ Outbound files – search/list screen
Details	This function enables you to display the details of the selected outbound file.
	Next screen:
	□ Outbound file – details screen [▶ 641]

# 2.4.2.9 Outbound File - Details Screen

# Context of Usage

This screen displays detailed information on the selected outbound file. You can check the data and proceed further by clicking on the buttons below.

There is no usage restriction for this screen.

This function is only available in U2A.

# Screen Access

- Services >> Communication >> Outbound Files >> Outbound files
   search/list screen >> Click on the search and/or details button
- Services >> Communication >> Outbound Messages >> Outbound
  messages search/list screen >> Click on the outbound file button
- Services >> Communication >> Outbound Messages >> Outbound
  messages search/list screen >> Click on the search and/or details button >>
  Outbound message details screen >> Click on the outbound file button

## **Privileges**

To use this screen you need the following privileges [> 890]:

- Outbound files details query
- □ Resend Communication

### References

## **User Instructions Part**

This screen is part of the following business scenario:

□ View outbound communication [▶ 667]

### **Business Functionality Document**

This screen corresponds to the following business functions:

- □ Display message details (T2S.GUI.CCSE.MSG.0030)
- □ Display outbound file details (T2S.GUI.CCSE.OFL.0030)



#### **Screenshot**

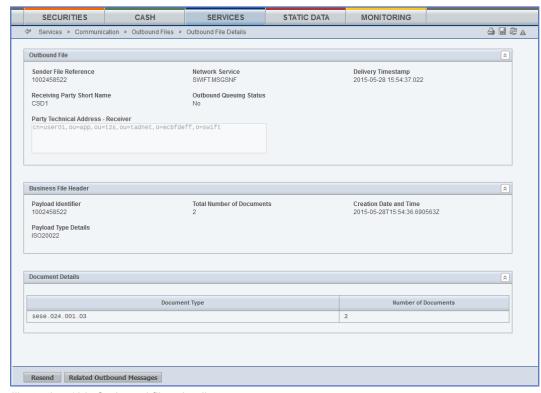
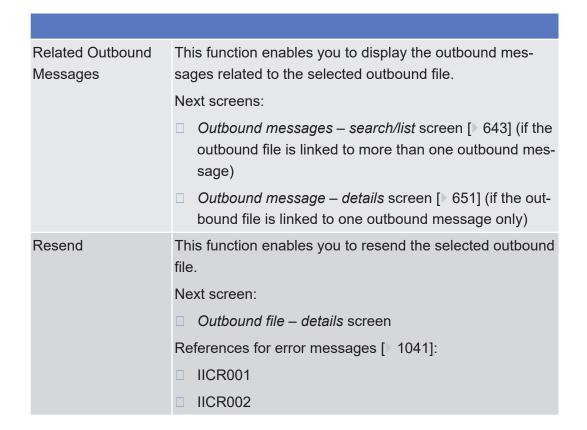


Illustration 126: Outbound file - details screen

	Outbound Files Details Information	
Delivery Date and Time	Shows date and time when the file was delivered.	
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss:µsµsµsµsµs	
Sender File Reference	Shows the sender file identification of the original file containing the message(s).	
Network Service	Shows the name of the network service.	
Receiving Party Short Name	Shows the short name of the receiving party.	
Party Technical Ad-	Shows the technical address of a party.	
dress	Reference for error message [▶ 1041]:	
	□ IICR001	
Outbound Queuing Status	Shows the outbound queuing status of the outbound file from the possible values:	
	□ Yes	
	□ No	
Business File Header		
Payload Details		
Payload Identifier	Shows the unique identification of the file delivered by the sender.	



	Outbound Files Details Information		
Creation Date and	Shows the date and time of the creation of the file.		
Time	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss:µsµsµsµsµs		
Total Number of Documents	Shows the total number of documents within the file.		
Payload Type De-	Shows information about the type of payload and declara-		
tails	tion of the payload content.		
Document Details			
Repetitive block for each business object of an outbound file			
Document Type	Shows the type of items contained in the document set.		
Number of Docu- ments	Shows the number of messages for each declared type.		



# 2.4.2.10 Outbound Messages - Search/List Screen

# Context of Usage

This screen contains a number of search fields. By inputting the relevant data, you can search for subscribed outbound messages and those sent compulsory. The search result will be displayed in a list, which is sorted by the values of the 'Delivery Date and Time' column in descending order (default setting). Only mes-

Services



sages subscribed via message subscription rules and those messages compulsory sent will be displayed. After selecting an entry, you can proceed further by clicking on the buttons below.

This screen shows all outbound messages irrespective of whether they were sent via file or as single message. Users can see Outbound Messages under their datascope.

There is no usage restriction for this screen.

This function is only available in U2A mode

bound messages button

# Screen Access

Ιh	is function is only available in U2A mode.
	Services >> Communication >> Outbound Messages
	Services >> Communication >> Inbound Messages >> Inbound
	messages – search/list screen >> Click on the related outbound messages button
	Services >> Communication >> Inbound Messages >> Inbound
	messages – search/list screen >> Click on the search and/or details button >>
	Inbound message - details screen >> Click on the related outbound mes-
	sages button
	Services >> Communication >> Outbound Files >> Outbound files
	- search/list screen >> Click on the search and/or details button >> Outbound
	file - details screen >> Click on the related outbound messages button
	Cash >> Liquidity >> Immediate Liquidity Transfers >> Im-
	mediate liquidity transfers - search/list screen >> Click on the related out-

- □ Cash >> Liquidity >> Immediate Liquidity Transfers >> Immediate liquidity transfers search/list screen >> Click on the search and/or details button >> Immediate liquidity transfers details screen >> Click on the related outbound messages button
- □ Cash >> Settlement >> Intra-Balance Movements >> Intra-balance movements - search/list screen >> Click on the search button >> Intrabalance movements - search/list screen >> Click on the details button >> Intra-balance movement - details screen >> Click on the related outbound messages button
- Cash >> Settlement >> Maintenance Cash Instructions >> Maintenance cash instructions search/list screen >> Click on the search button >> Maintenance cash instructions search/list screen >> Click on the details button >> Amendment cash instruction details screen >> Click on the related outbound message button



	tions >> Maintenance securities instructions - search/list screen >> Click on the search button >> Maintenance securities instructions - search/list screen >> Click on the details button >> Amendment securities instruction - details screen >> Click on the related outbound message button
	<pre>Securities &gt;&gt; Settlement &gt;&gt; Intra-Position Movements &gt;&gt; In- tra-position movements - search/list screen &gt;&gt; Click on the search button &gt;&gt; Intra-position movements - search/list screen &gt;&gt; Click on the details button &gt;&gt; Intra -position movement - details screen &gt;&gt; Click on the related outbound messages button</pre>
	Cash >> Settlement >> Maintenance Cash Instructions >> Maintenance cash instructions - search/list screen >> Click on the search button >> Maintenance cash instructions - search/list screen >> Click on the details button >> Cancellation cash instruction - details screen >> Click on the related outbound message button
	Securities >> Settlement >> Maintenance Securities Instructions >> Maintenance securities instructions - search/list screen >> Click on the search button >> Maintenance securities instructions - search/list screen >> Click on the details button >> Cancellation securities instruction - details screen >> Click on the related outbound message button
	Securities >> Settlement >> Maintenance Securities Instructions >> Maintenance securities instructions - search/list screen >> Click on the search button >> Maintenance securities instructions - search/list screen >> Click on the details button >> Hold/release instruction - details screen >> Click on the related outbound message button
	Securities >> Settlement >> Settlement Instructions >> Set- tlement Instructions - search/list screen >> Click on the search button >> Set- tlement instructions - search/list screen >> Click on the details button >> Set- tlement instruction - details screen >> Click on the related outbound mes- sages button
Privileges	To use this screen, you need the following privileges [▶ 891]:
	□ Outbound message list query
	□ Outbound message details query
	□ Resend Communication
References	User Instructions Part
	This screen is part of the following business scenario:
	□ View outbound communication [▶ 667]

Services



# **Business Functionality Document**

This screen corresponds to the following business functions:

- □ Query messages (T2S.GUI.CCSE.MSG.0010)
- □ Display message list (T2S.GUI.CCSE.MSG.0020)

### **Screenshot**

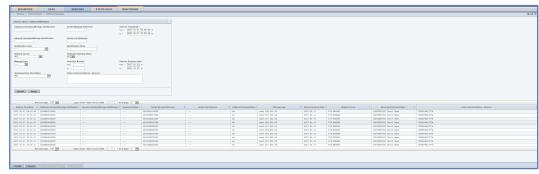


Illustration 127: Outbound messages - search/list Screen

Outbound Messages – Search Criteria		
Outbound Individual Message Identifica- tion	Enter the technical identification of the outbound individual message.	
	Required format is: Integer	
Inbound Individual Message Identifica-	Enter the technical identification of the inbound individual message.	
tion	Required format is: Integer	
Network Service	Select the name of the network service from the drop- down menu. The default value is 'All'.	
Receiving Party Short Name	Select the short name of the receiving party from the drop-down-menu. The default value is 'All'.	
Party Technical Address	Enter the technical address (i.e. distinguished name) of the receiving party.	
	Required format is: max. 256 characters (UTF-8 except '<'; '>'; '&')	
	Reference for error message [> 1043]:	
	□ IICR001	
Message Type	Select the request type (ISO 20022) for the message from the drop-down menu. The default value is 'All'.	
Sender Message Reference	Enter the identification of the message as assigned by the message sender.	
	Required format is: max. 16 characters (SWIFT-x)	
Sender File Reference	Enter the sender file identification of the file containing the message(s).	



C	Outbound Messages – Search Criteria
	Required format is: max. 16 characters (SWIFT-x)
Identification Type	Select the type of identification of the message from the possible values:
	□ T2S Instruction Reference
	□ Transfer Identification (for Liquidity Transfers)
	<ul> <li>Blank (for non-usage of the search criterion and used as default value)</li> </ul>
	The Identification Type must be either 'T2S Instruction Reference' or 'Transfer Identification' if the Instruction Value is filled.
	The Identification Type must be blank if the Identification Value is blank.
Identification Value	Enter the unique identification of the Instruction and Liquidity Transfer if instruction type is not blank.
	The Identification Value must be filled if the Instruction Type is filled with 'T2S Instruction Reference' or 'Transfer Identification'.
	The Identification Value must not be filled if the Instruction Type is filled with 'blank'.
Outbound Queuing Status*	Select the outbound queuing status of the message from the possible values:
	□ Yes
	□ No
	□ All (default value)
Delivery Date and Time from(*)	Enter the lower bound of the search range for the calendar date and time of the system entry of the outbound message or use the <i>calendar</i> icon. The default value is the current date – start of real-time settlement if the 'Inbound Individual Message Identification' / 'T2S Instruction Reference' / 'Transfer Identification' / 'Sender File Reference' is not populated from the previous screen.
	Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss
	The 'Delivery Date and Time from' date must be a valid calendar date/time and earlier than or equal to the current T2S date. The 'Delivery Date and Time from' date must be earlier than the 'Delivery Date and Time to' date.



	Outbound Messages – Search Criteria
	Reference for error message [ 1043]:   QMPC015
Delivery Date and Time to(*)	Enter the upper bound of the search range for the calendar date and time of the system entry of the outbound message or use the <i>calendar</i> icon. The default value is the current date and time if the 'Inbound Individual Message Identification'/ 'T2S Instruction Reference' / 'Transfer Identification' /'Sender File Reference' is not populated from the previous screen.
	Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss
	The 'Delivery Date and Time to' date must be later than the 'Delivery Date and Time from' date and a valid T2S calendar date/time.
	Reference for error message [▶ 1043]:
	□ QMPC015
Delivery Business Date from(*)	Enter the lower bound of the search range for the business date from which the outbound message was delivered or use the <i>calendar</i> icon. The default value is the current business date if the 'Inbound Individual Message Identification'/ 'T2S Instruction Reference' / 'Transfer Identification' /'Sender File Reference' is not populated from the previous screen.
	Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD
	The 'Delivery Business Date from' date must be a valid T2S calendar date earlier than or equal to the current T2S calendar date.
	Reference for error message [> 1043]:
	□ QMPC015
Delivery Business Date to(*)	Enter the upper bound of the search range for the date until which the outbound message was delivered or use the <i>calendar</i> icon. The default value is the current business date if the 'Inbound Individual Message Identification'/ 'T2S Instruction Reference' / 'Transfer Identification' / 'Sender File Reference' is not populated from the previous screen.  Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD



Outbound Messages – Search Criteria	
	The 'Delivery Business Date to' date must be a valid T2S business date.
	Reference for error message [> 1043]:
	□ QMPC015
	Outbound Messages – List
Repetitive bloc	ck for each business object of an outbound message
Delivery Date and Time	Shows the date and time when the message was delivered in T2S.
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss:µsµsµsµsµs
Outbound Individual Message Identifica- tion	Shows the identification of the outbound individual message.
Inbound Individual Message Identifica- tion	Shows the identification of the inbound individual message.
Outbound Message Sequence Number	Shows the counter for the external message sequence which is available once per party technical address.
Sender Message Reference	Shows the identification of the outbound message as assigned by the message sender.
Sender File Reference	Shows the identification of the original file containing the message(s).
Outbound Queuing Status	Shows the outbound queuing status of the message from the possible values:
	□ Yes
	□ No
Message Type	Shows the ISO 20022 request type of the message.
Delivery Business Date	Shows the business date when T2S started the delivery of the message.
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD
Network Service	Shows the name of the network service.
Receiving Party Short Name	Shows the short name of the receiving party.
Party Technical Address	Shows the technical address (i.e. distinguished name) of the receiving party.



Outbound Messages – Search Criteria	
Displayed format: max. 256 characters (UTF-8 except '<'; '>'; '&')	
Reference for error message [ 1043]:	
□ IICR001	

### **Buttons**

	□ IICR001
Search	This function enables you to start a search according to the criteria entered. The results are displayed in a list on the same screen.
	If the search retrieves a single record, the <i>details</i> screen is displayed directly.
	Next screens:
	□ Outbound messages – search/list screen
	□ Outbound message – details screen [▶ 651]
	Reference for error message [▶ 1043]:
	□ QMPC015
Reset	This function enables you to set default search criteria and blanks out all optional criteria.
	Next screen:
	□ Outbound messages – search/list screen
Outbound File	This function enables you to display the details of the related outbound file.
	Next screen:
	☐ Outbound file – details screen [▶ 641]
Related Inbound Messages	This function enables you to display the inbound messages related to the selected outbound message.
	Next screen:
	☐ Inbound message – details screen [ 633]
Resend	This function enables you to resend the selected outbound message.
	Next screen:
	☐ Outbound messages – search/list screen
	References for error messages [▶ 1043]:
	□ IICR001
	□ IICR002



Details	This function enables you to display the details of the selected outbound message.
	Next screen:
	□ Outbound message – details screen [ 651]

## 2.4.2.11 Outbound Message - Details Screen

# Context of Usage

This screen displays detailed information on the selected outbound message. Only messages subscribed via message subscription rules and those messages compulsory sent will be displayed. You can check the data and proceed further by clicking on the buttons below.

There is no usage restriction for this screen.

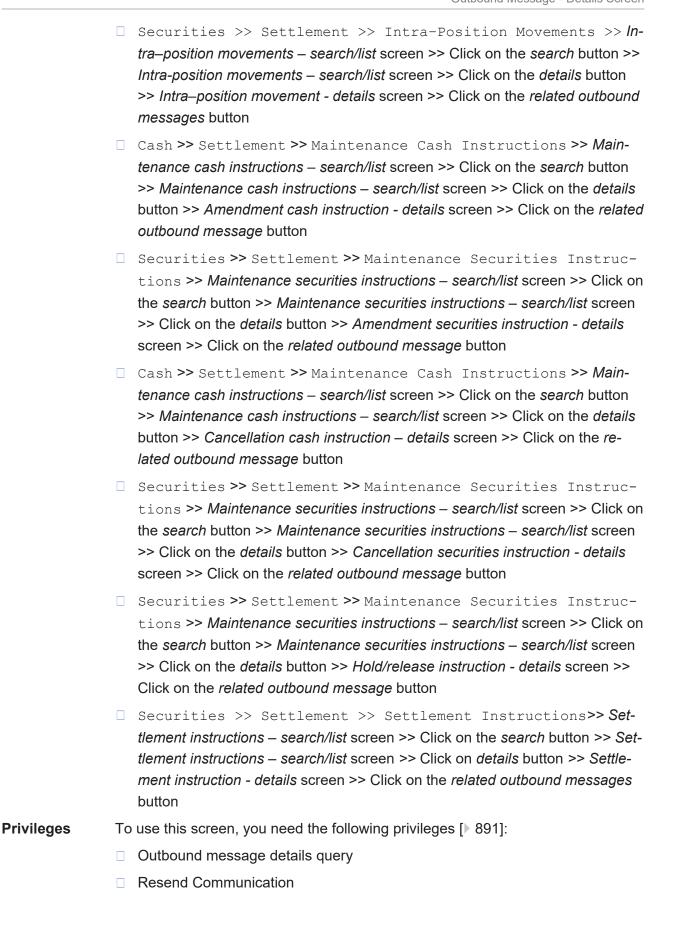
This function is only available in U2A mode.

## Screen Access

- Services >> Communication >> Outbound Messages >> Outbound
  messages search/list screen >> Click on the search and/or details button
- Services >> Communication >> Inbound Messages >> Inbound
  messages search/list screen >> Click on the related outbound messages
  button
- Services >> Communication >> Inbound Messages >> Inbound messages search/list screen >> Click on the search and/or details button >> Inbound message details screen >> Click on the related outbound messages button
- □ Services >> Communication >> Outbound Files >> Outbound files
   search/list screen >> Click on the search and/or details button >> Outbound
  file details screen >> Click on the related outbound messages button
- Cash >> Liquidity >> Immediate Liquidity Transfers >> Immediate liquidity transfers search/list screen >> Click on the related outbound messages button
- Cash >> Liquidity >> Immediate Liquidity Transfers >> Immediate liquidity transfers search/list screen >> Click on the search and/or details button >> Immediate liquidity transfer details screen >> Click on the related outbound messages button
- Cash >> Settlement >> Intra-Balance Movements >> Intra-balance movements - search/list screen >> Click on the search button >> Intrabalance movements - search/list screen >> Click on the details button >> Intra -balance movement - details screen >> Click on the related outbound messages button

Services







#### References

#### **User Instructions Part**

This screen is part of the following business scenario:

□ View outbound communication [▶ 667]

#### **Business Functionality Document**

This screen corresponds to the following business functions:

□ Display message details (T2S.GUI.CCSE.MSG.0030)

#### **Screenshot**

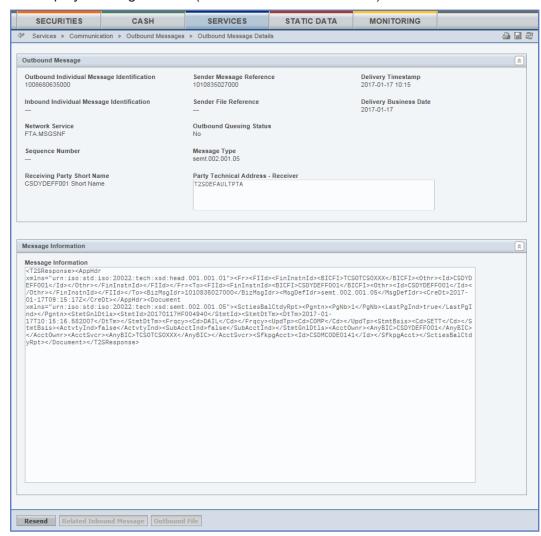


Illustration 128: Outbound message - details screen

# Field Description

Outbound Message Details Information	
Delivery Date and Time	Shows the calendar date and time when the outbound message was delivered in T2S.
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss:µsµsµsµsµs
Outbound Individual	Shows the identification of the outbound individual mes-
Message Identifica-	sage.
tion	



Outbound Message Details Information		
Inbound Individual Message Identifica- tion	Shows the identification of the inbound individual message.	
Outbound Message Sequence Number	Shows the counter for the external message sequence which is available once per party technical address.	
Sender Message Reference	Shows the identification of the outbound message as assigned by the message sender.	
Sender File Reference	Shows the identification of the original file containing the message(s).	
Outbound Queuing Status	Shows the outbound queuing status of the message from the possible values:  Yes No	
Message Type	Shows the ISO 20022 request type of the message.	
Delivery Business Date	Shows the business date when T2S started the delivery of the message.	
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD	
Network Service	Shows the name of the network service.	
Receiving Party Short Name	Shows the short name of the receiving party.	
Party Technical Address	Shows the technical address (i.e. distinguished name) of the receiving party.	
	Reference for error message [> 1043]:	
	□ IICR001	
Message Information		
Message Information	Shows detailed information of the U2A or A2A request.	
	The content of A2A message/U2A request is only displayed in case of small A2A messages/U2A requests. Bigger A2A messages/U2A requests can be displayed via the separate message <i>export</i> icon. Pressing this icon exports the message based on the xml document. In addition root elements are present at the beginning and the end of the exported document. On top of the export additional information about 'Time', 'User' and 'T2S Screen of export' is available for documentation purpose.	



#### **Buttons**

Related Inbound Messages	This function enables you to display the inbound messages related to the selected outbound message.
	Next screen:
	☐ Inbound message – details screen [▶ 633]
Resend	This function enables you to resend the selected outbound message.
	Next screen:
	□ Outbound message – details screen
	References for error messages [> 1043]:
	□ IICR001
	□ IICR002
Outbound File	This function enables you to display the outbound file related to the selected outbound message.
	Next screen:
	☐ Outbound file – details screen [▶ 641]

### 2.4.2.12 Resend Communication Screen

## Context of

may select already sent outbound messages by entering:

This screen contains a number of fields regarding resend communication. You **Usage** a single sequence, a range of sequences with explicitly mentioned values for 'Sequence - from' and 'Sequence - to' or 'Sequence - from' and open end or 'Sequence – to' and open start □ a combination of a range of sequences and an additional single sequence □ a T2S sender message reference. You may also resend outbound files by entering a sender file reference. Afterwards you can proceed further by clicking on the buttons below. You can use this screen either in 2-eyes or in 4-eyes mode.

There is no usage restriction for this screen.

### Screen Access

☐ Services >> Communication >> Resend Communication

#### **Privileges**

To use this screen, you need the following privilege [▶ 894]:



□ Resend communication

#### References

#### **User Instructions Part**

This screen is part of the following business scenario:

□ Resend communication [▶ 665]

### **Business Functionality Document**

This screen corresponds to the following business function:

□ Request outbound message resend (T2S.GUI.CCSE.MSG.0040)

#### **Screenshot**

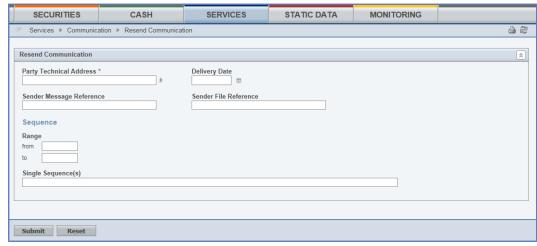


Illustration 129: Resend communication screen

# Field Description

Resend Communication	
Party Technical Address*	You can choose to either enter the 'Party Technical Address' or to select it from the suggested items in the drop-down menu.
	Required format is: max. 256 characters (SWIFT-x)
	References for error messages [▶ 1049]:
	□ IICR001
	□ IICR004
	□ IICR006
	□ IICR007
Delivery Date	Enter the date of the business day on which the outbound message was sent or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.
	Required format is: YYYY-MM-DD
	References for error messages [> 1049]:
	□ IICR003
	□ IICR004
	□ IICR006



	Resend Communication
	□ IICR007
	If you do not select a date, this field is filled in with the current business date.
Sender Message Reference	Enter the identification of the original message as sent in the business application header.
	Required format is: max. 16 characters (SWIFT-x)
	Reference for error message [> 1049]:
	□ IICR007
	You have to enter at least one field among 'Sender Message Reference', 'Sender File Reference', 'Sequence – from', 'Sequence – to' and 'Single Sequence(s)'.
Sender File Reference	Enter the identification of the original file as sent in the business application header.
	Required format is: max. 16 characters (SWIFT-x)
	Reference for error message [ 1049]:
	□ IICR006
	You have to enter at least one field among 'Sender Message Reference', 'Sender File Reference', 'Sequence – from', 'Sequence – to' and 'Single Sequence(s)'.
	Sequence
Sequence - from	Enter the lower bound of the specific outbound sequence reference.
	Required format is: max. 8 digits
	The 'Sequence – from' range must be lower than or equal to the 'Sequence – to' range.
	You have to enter at least one field among 'Sender Message Reference', 'Sender File Reference', 'Sequence – from', 'Sequence – to' and 'Single Sequence(s)'.
	Remark: To submit a resend of messages the sequence number has to be filled with up to 8 digits, without business date prefix. Leading zeros can be omitted. Business date is taken from the separate field. In case the business date field is not filled the current business date is used.
Sequence - to	Enter the upper bound of the specific outbound sequence reference.



**Buttons** 

	Resend Communication
	Required format is: max. 8 digits
	The 'Sequence – to' range must be higher than or equal to the 'Sequence – from' range.
	You have to enter at least one field among 'Sender Message Reference', 'Sender File Reference', 'Sequence – from', 'Sequence – to' and 'Single Sequence(s)'.
	Remark: To submit a resend of messages the sequence number has to be filled with up to 8 digits, without business date prefix. Leading zeros can be omitted. Business date is taken from the separate field. In case the business date field is not filled the current business date is used.
Single Sequence(s)	Enter the outbound sequence identification you want to resend.
	Required format is: max. 169 characters (SWIFT-x)
	Reference for error message [ 1049]:
	□ IICR004
	You have to enter at least one field among 'Sender Message Reference', 'Sender File Reference', 'Sequence – from', 'Sequence – to' and 'Single Sequence(s)'.
Submit	This function enables you to create a resend message request based on the selection you made, after confirmation.  Next screen:
	□ Resend communication screen
	References for error messages [▶ 1049]:
	□ IICR001
	□ IICR002
	□ IICR003
	□ IICR004
	□ IICR006
	□ IICR007
Reset	This function enables you to set all fields to default value and blanks out all optional fields.
	Next screen:



#### Resend communication screen

## 2.4.3 Revisions

## 2.4.3.1 Revisions/Audit Trail - List Screen

## Context of Usage

This screen shows search results for revisions for the selected transactional objects in a list and is not present in T2S menu. After selecting an entry, you can proceed further by clicking on the button below.

When exporting the content of this screen, you receive the list and the corresponding details for each data record.

The screen can be reached via any other *list* or *details* screen by clicking on the *revisions* button.

## Screen Access

☐ Screen name >> Click on the *revisions* button

### **Privileges**

To use this screen, you need (depending on the underlying object) the following privileges [> 895]:

- ☐ Amendment instruction for intra-position movement or settlement instruction audit trail list query
- ☐ Amendment instruction for intra-balance movement audit trail list query
- ☐ Cancellation instruction for intra-balance movement audit trail list query
- □ Cancellation instruction for intra-position movement or settlement instruction audit trail list query
- ☐ Intra-balance movement audit trail list query
- Intra-position movement audit trail list query
- ☐ Immediate liquidity transfer order audit trail list query
- □ Penalty audit trail query
- Settlement instruction audit trail query

#### References

#### **User Instructions Part**

This screen is part of the following business scenario:

□ View revisions [▶ 1051]

#### **Business Functionality Document**

This screen corresponds to the following business function:

□ Display revision list (T2S.GUI.OSSE.REV.0010)



#### **Screenshot**



Illustration 130: Revisions/audit trail - list screen

# Field Description

Revisions – List		
Object Type	Shows the type of the selected object.	
Business Item Identification 1	Shows the identification of the respective business object.	
Revision/Audit Trail Entry		
Attribute Name	Shows the name of the field which changed.	
Old Value	Shows the old value of an attribute which was subject to a change.	
New Value	Shows the new value of an attribute after the change.	
User	Shows the identification of the user who changed the data.	
Date and Time	Shows the date and time at which the user changed the data.	
	Displayed format is: YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss:µsµsµsµsµs	

### **Buttons**

Details	This function enables you to display the details only for:
	Unlinking/Linking for SI, IPM, IBM.
	The additional detailed information will be present in a
	pop-up window.

## 2.5 Monitoring

## 2.5.1 Monitoring

## 2.5.1.1 Securities Positions - Search/List Screen

See Securities Positions - Search/List Screen [▶ 166].

## 2.5.1.2 Securities Position - Details Screen

See Securities Positions - Details Screen [▶ 171].



## 2.5.1.3 T2S DCA Balances - Search/List Screen

See T2S DCA Balances – Search/List Screen [▶ 355].

## 2.5.1.4 T2S DCA Balance - Details Screen

See T2S DCA Balance - Details Screen [▶ 359].



## 3 User Instructions Part

## 3.1 General

The user instructions part comprises scenarios adapted from typical user workflows. They are grouped into related activities, called business packages, which are further grouped into categories.

Furthermore, you can find business scenarios dedicated only to the T2S operator are highlighted by the adding 'T2S operator only' in the title.

### **Categories**

The categories are a structural element and do not contain any information.

#### **Business Packages**

The business packages define an overall task. They include an overview and a list of the business scenarios. In detail, each business package description has the same structure and contains the following elements.

#### Overview

The overview describes the aim and the background of the business package. It also explains the interrelation of the business scenarios.

## List of Business Scenarios

This section contains a list of all business scenarios belonging to the business package.

The list is unordered if the business scenarios represent alternative ways to achieve the aim of the business package. It is ordered if the business scenarios have to be carried out sequentially. Sequential business scenarios do not necessarily have to be carried out directly after each other. The sequence only implies that 1 business scenario is a prerequisite for the following ones.

#### **Business Scenarios**

Each business scenario represents a single workflow and consists of single action steps, intermediate results and a final result. In detail, each business scenario description has the same structure and contains the following elements.

# Context of Usage

The context of usage describes the aim of the business scenario and indicates whether this business scenario is mandatory or optional in order to fulfill the overall business package. It also contains the usage restrictions and the pre-requisites (excluding the privileges), if available.

#### **Privileges**

In this section, all the necessary privileges to access and use the involved screens are listed. First the privileges to access the first screen are mentioned, followed by the privileges necessary to proceed with the business scenario. Afterwards, the privileges for the following screens are mentioned in the same order.

#### Reference

This section lists all references to the screens involved, in order of their appearance in the business scenario.



#### Instructions

Each workflow is described from the start to the end, beginning with the access to the starting screen. The instructions involve a number of separate steps which lead you through a series of screens and actions. Each action step is focused on 1 single action. Intermediate results are included and the instructions end with a final result. Possible alternatives and repetitions are highlighted with a notice sign.



#### Example

- 1. Action step 1
- 2. Action step 2
  - → Intermediate result
- 3. Action step 3
- → Result

### 3.2 Communication

## 3.2.1 Usage of Broadcasts

#### Overview

This business package describes the creation of a new broadcast and how to view existing broadcasts.

To handle broadcasts, carry out the business scenario relevant to you from the list below.

## Business

□ Create a new broadcast [▶ 663]

### **Scenarios**

□ View a broadcast [▶ 664]

## 3.2.1.1 Create a New Broadcast

## Context of Usage

This business scenario describes the creation of a new broadcast in T2S. A broadcast is an information message simultaneously available to a selected group of T2S participants. It can either be a general notification or an operational notification of a planned event in the T2S system. A broadcast can be sent to all parties linked to a system entity.

#### **Privileges**

To carry out this business scenario, you need the following privileges:

- Broadcast query
- New broadcast

#### References

Further information on screens involved can be found in the screen reference part:

☐ Broadcasts – search/list screen [▶ 614]



## Instructions

☐ Broadcast – new screen [▶ 619]

1. Go to the *broadcasts* – *search/list* screen:

Services >> Communication >> Broadcasts

- 2. Click on the *new* button.
  - ⇒ The *broadcast new* screen is displayed.
- 3. Enter all mandatory information on the screen.



#### **Alternatives**

To set all field to default value and blank out all optional fields, click on the *reset* button.

To cancel the process and return to the previous screen, click on the *cancel* button.

- 4. Click on the submit button.
- 2. Enter your PIN for digital signature purposes (NRO).
- A new broadcast has been created.

### 3.2.1.2 View a Broadcast

# Context of Usage

This business scenario describes how to search for broadcasts and to view detailed information on a broadcast.



### Hint

A user may only view broadcasts until their validity elapses. The respective expiration date is automatically set to the current business date of creation + three business days.

#### **Privileges**

To carry out this business scenario, you need the following privilege:

Broadcast query

#### References

Further information on screens involved can be found in the screen reference part:

- ☐ Broadcasts search/list screen [▶ 614]
- ☐ Broadcast details screen [ 617]

#### Instructions

1. Go to the broadcasts -search/list screen:

Services >> Communication >> Broadcasts

- 2. Enter the relevant search criteria known to you (e.g. date, subject etc.).
- 3. Click on the search button.
  - ⇒ The search result is displayed in a list on the same screen.



⇒ If the search retrieves only one record, the *broadcast – details* screen is displayed directly.



#### **Alternative**

To set all fields to default value and blank out all optional fields, click on the *reset* button.

- 4. Select the broadcast you would like to view in detail by clicking on an entry in the list.
- 5. Click on the details button.
- → The *broadcasts details* screen is displayed for the selected record.

## 3.2.2 Monitoring of Communication

#### Overview

This business package describes the monitoring of incoming and outgoing files or messages.

It enables you to resend outgoing communication or to check the incoming and outgoing files or messages (e.g. hold/release instructions, settlement instructions, amendment cash instructions) to/from T2S.

To monitor your communication, carry out the business scenarios relevant to you from the list below:

### Business Scenarios

Resend		[> 665]

- View inbound communication [▶ 666]
- □ View outbound communication [▶ 667]

### 3.2.2.1 Resend Communication

## Context of Usage

This business scenario describes how to resend communication in case you detect a gap. You can send already sent outbound messages by using a T2S message reference, a message sequence or a range of message sequences again. You may also resend outbound files by entering a sender file reference. This might be necessary if an outbound message or outbound file was lost.

Resending communication is one option for the monitoring of communication.

In order to resend messages or files the same privileges are required as for the initial message or file.

### **Privileges**

To carry out this business scenario, you need the following privilege:

Resend communication

#### Reference

Further information on screens involved can be found in the screen reference part:



## □ Resend communication screen [▶ 655]

#### Instructions

1. Go to the *resend communication* screen:

Services >> Communication >> Resend Communication

2. Enter all mandatory information about the message or file you want to resend in the 'Resend Communication' frame.



#### **Alternative**

To set all fields to default value and blank out all optional fields, click on the *reset* button.

- 3. Click on the submit button.
- → You have resent one or more outbound messages or files.

### 3.2.2.2 View Inbound Communication

## Context of Usage

This business scenario describes how to search for inbound messages and files and to view detailed information on these business items.

Viewing inbound communication is one option for the monitoring of communication.

This business scenario is not relevant for CSD participant and payment bank users.

#### **Privileges**

To carry out this business scenario, you need the following privileges:

- □ Inbound message list query
- □ Inbound message details query
- □ Inbound files list query
- Inbound files details query

#### Reference

Further information on screens involved can be found in the screen reference part:

- □ Inbound messages search/list screen [▶ 626]
- ☐ Inbound message details screen [▶ 633]
- ☐ Inbound files search/list screen [▶ 620]
- ☐ Inbound file details screen [▶ 623]

#### Instructions

1. Go to the *inbound messages – search/list* screen:

Services >> Communication >> Inbound Messages

- 2. Enter all search criteria known to you about the inbound message you want to view.
- 3. Click on the search button.
  - ⇒ The inbound messages list screen is displayed.



⇒ If the search retrieves only one inbound message, the inbound message – details screen is displayed directly.

## 0

#### **Alternative**

You can also search for inbound files:

1. Go to the *inbound files* – *search/list* screen:

Services >> Communication >> Inbound Files

- 2. Enter all search criteria known to you about the inbound file you want to view. According to your privileges, the party and other search criteria are already filled in.
- 3. Click on the search button.
  - → The inbound files list screen is displayed.
  - If the search retrieves only one inbound file, the inbound file − details screen is displayed directly.



#### **Alternative**

To set all fields to default value and blank out all optional fields, click on the *reset* button.

- 4. Select the inbound message/file you are looking for by clicking on the entry in the list.
- 5. Click on the details button.
  - ⇒ The inbound message details screen/inbound file details screen is displayed.
- → You have viewed the details of the selected inbound message or file.



#### Hint

With the *inbound file* button on the *inbound message – details* screen and *related inbound messages* button on the *inbound file – details* screen you can directly access the related inbound file or message to your displayed business item.

### 3.2.2.3 View Outbound Communication

### Context of Usage

This business scenario describes how to search for outbound messages and files and to view detailed information on these business items.

Viewing outbound communication is one option for the monitoring of communication.



	This business scenario is not relevant for CSD participant and payment bank users.
Privileges	To carry out this business scenario, you need the following privileges:
	□ Outbound message list query
	Outbound message details query
	□ Outbound files list query
	□ Outbound files details query
Reference	Further information on screens involved can be found in the screen reference part:
	□ Outbound messages – search/list screen
	□ Outbound message – details screen
	□ Outbound files – search/list screen
	□ Outbound file – details screen
Instructions	1. Go to the <i>outbound messages</i> – <i>search/list</i> screen:
	Services >> Communication >> Outbound Messages
	<ol><li>Enter all search criteria known to you about the outbound message you want to view.</li></ol>
	3. Click on the <i>search</i> button.
	⇒ The <i>outbound messages</i> – <i>list</i> screen is displayed.
	⇒ If the search retrieves only one outbound message, the outbound message – details screen is displayed directly.
•	Alternative
	You can also search for outbound files:
	<pre>1. Go to the Outbound files - search/list screen:     Services &gt;&gt; Communication &gt;&gt; Outbound Files</pre>
	<ol><li>Enter all search criteria known to you about the outbound file you want to view. According to your privileges, the party and other search criteria are already filled in.</li></ol>
	3. Click on the <i>search</i> button.
	→ The outbound files – list screen is displayed.
	→ If the search retrieves only one outbound file, the outbound file – details screen is displayed directly.





#### **Alternative**

To set all fields to default value and blank out all optional fields, click on the *reset* button.

- 4. Select the outbound message/file you are looking for by clicking on the entry in the list.
- 5. Click on the details button.
  - ⇒ The outbound message details screen/outbound file details screen is displayed.
- You have viewed the details of the selected outbound message or file.



#### Hint

With the *outbound file* button on the *outbound message – details* screen and *related outbound messages* button on the *outbound file – details* screen you can directly access the related outbound file or message to your displayed business item.

## 3.3 Liquidity Transfers

# 3.3.1 Creation of a New Immediate Liquidity Transfer Order

#### Overview

This business package describes the creation of a new liquidity transfer order, in order to transfer liquidity between two T2S dedicated cash accounts or from a T2S dedicated cash account to an external RTGS account.

To create a new liquidity transfer order, carry out the business scenario relevant to you from the list below.

### Business Scenarios

- Create a new immediate liquidity transfer order
- Copy an immediate liquidity transfer order

## Context of

**Usage** 

## 3.3.1.1 Copy an Immediate Liquidity Transfer Order

This business scenario describes how to create a new immediate liquidity transfer order which can be an internal liquidity transfer (between T2S dedicated cash accounts) or an outbound liquidity transfer (from a T2S dedicated cash account to an external RTGS account) based on the data of an already executed immediate liquidity transfer.

Copying a new immediate liquidity transfer order is one option for the creation of a new liquidity transfer order.



Before you create a new immediate liquidity transfer order, check whether the account to be debited exists in T2S. In the case of an internal liquidity transfer, check also whether the account to be credited exists in T2S. In the case of an outbound liquidity transfer, check whether the account to be credited is known to T2S.

#### **Privileges**

To carry out this business scenario, you need the following privileges:

- ☐ Immediate liquidity transfer order list query
- Send new liquidity transfer

#### Reference

Further information on screens involved can be found in the screen reference part:

- ☐ Immediate liquidity transfer orders search/list screen
- ☐ Immediate liquidity transfer order new screen [▶ 384]

#### Instructions

- 1. Go to the *immediate liquidity transfer orders search/list* screen:

  Cash >> Liquidity >> Immediate Liquidity Transfers
- 2. Enter all search criteria known to you about the immediate liquidity transfer order you want to copy.
- 3. Click on the search button.
  - ⇒ A list containing the search results is displayed on the screen.
- 4. Select the immediate liquidity transfer order you want to copy by clicking on an entry in the list.
- 5. Click on the copy button.
  - ⇒ The immediate liquidity transfer order new screen is displayed including all the information except for the user reference of the selected liquidity transfer.
- 6. Check all values of the immediate liquidity transfer and edit them if necessary.



#### **Alternatives**

To set all fields to default value and blank out all optional fields, click on the *reset* button.

To cancel the process and return to the previous screen, click on the *cancel* button.

- 7. Click on the *submit* button.
- 8. Enter your PIN for digital signature purposes (NRO).
- A new immediate liquidity transfer order has been created.



## 3.4 Cash and Settlement Monitoring

## 3.4.1 Monitoring of Cash, Collateral and Limits Situation

#### Overview

This business package describes the monitoring of the cash, collateral and limits situation. The aim of this business package is to support your business monitoring. To monitor your cash, collateral and limits situation, carry out the business scenario relevant to you from the list below.

### Business Scenarios

View cash balances details and related po	ostings [	▶ 671]
---	-----------	--------

□ View cash balances details and related restrictions [▶ 672]

View immediate liquidity transfer details [▶ 673]

View standing/predefined liquidity transfer order details

□ View overall liquidity [▶ 675]

Change the limit of a payment bank

Reimburse an outstanding intraday credit [▶ 677]

# 3.4.1.1 View Cash Balances Details and Related Postings

# Context of Usage

This business scenario describes how to view the cash balance details and related postings allowing you to monitor and manage your balances, for instruction investigations, through queries.

It also allows you to view the instructions impacting particular cash balances during investigation and reconciliation procedures. In order to monitor the cash balances, you can query balances for a given CB or payment bank and then switch to the detailed view for a breakdown by restriction type or postings for a list of relevant instructions. To perform these queries and use these screens you must consult a party with existing T2S dedicated cash accounts.

Viewing cash balances details and related postings is one option for the monitoring of the cash, collateral and limits situation.

### **Privileges**

To carry out this business scenario, you need the following privileges:

□ T2S dedicated cash account balance query

□ T2S dedicated cash account posting query

#### Reference

Further information on screens involved can be found in the screen reference part:

☐ T2S DCA balances - search/list screen [ 355]

☐ T2S DCA balance - details screen [ 359]

☐ T2S DCA postings - search/list screen [▶ 361]



#### Instructions

1. Go to the T2S DCA balances – search/list screen:

Cash >> Cash Account >> Cash Account Balances

- 2. Enter all search criteria known to you about the relevant cash balances you want to view.
- 3. Click on the search button.
  - A list containing the search results is displayed on the screen.
  - ⇒ If the search retrieves only one cash balance, the T2S DCA balance details screen is displayed directly.
- 4. Select the cash balance for which you want to view additional details by clicking on an entry in the list.
- 5. Click on the details button.
  - ⇒ The T2S DCA balance details screen is displayed.
- 6. To display the postings related to a particular cash balance detail, select the relevant restriction type by clicking on an entry in the list.
- 7. Click on the *postings* button.
  - ⇒ The T2S DCA postings search/list screen is displayed, containing a list of postings including the instruction type and references along with the timestamp.
- → You have viewed the cash balances details and related postings.

# 3.4.1.2 View Cash Balances Details and Related Restrictions

## Context of Usage

This business scenario describes how to view the cash balance details and related restrictions allowing you to monitor and manage your balances, for restriction use, through queries.

It is relevant for any T2S actors within payments banks, CBs or CSDs who wish to ensure that sufficient funds are present within a particular cash balance before any potential utilisation. It also allows you to view the restriction references available for use within future instructions. In order to monitor the cash balances, you can query balances for a given CB or payment bank and then switch to the detailed view for a breakdown by restriction type or reference. To perform these queries and use these screens you must consult a party with existing T2S dedicated cash accounts.

Viewing cash balances details and related restrictions is one option for the monitoring of the cash, collateral and limits situation.

#### **Privileges**

To carry out this business scenario, you need the following privileges:

☐ T2S dedicated cash account balance query



part:

☐ T2S dedicated cash account balance detailed restrictions query
 Reference
 Further information on screens involved can be found in the screen reference

- ☐ T2S DCA balances search/list screen [> 355]
- ☐ T2S DCA balance details screen [ > 359]
- ☐ Cash restriction details search/list screen [▶ 335]

#### Instructions

1. Go to the T2S DCA balances - search/list screen:

Cash >> Cash Account >> Cash Account Balances

- ⇒ The T2S DCA balances search/list screen is displayed.
- 2. Enter all known search criteria known to you about the relevant cash balances you wish to view.
- 3. Click on the search button.
  - ⇒ A list containing the search results is displayed on the screen.
  - ⇒ If the search retrieves only one cash balance, the T2S DCA balance details screen is displayed directly.
- 4. Select the cash balance for which you want to view additional details by clicking on an entry in the list.
- 5. Click on the details button.
  - ⇒ The T2S DCA balance details screen is displayed.
- 6. To display the restrictions related to a particular cash balance detail, select the relevant restriction type by clicking on an entry in the list.
- 7. Click on the *restriction references* button.
  - ⇒ The cash restriction details search/list screen is displayed, containing a
    list of the related restriction references and remaining, used and to be preempted amounts.
- → You have viewed the cash balances details and related restrictions.

## 3.4.1.3 View Immediate Liquidity Transfer Order Details

# Context of Usage

This business scenario describes how to monitor your immediate liquidity transfer orders which can be internal liquidity transfers (between T2S dedicated cash accounts), inbound liquidity transfers (from an external RTGS account to a T2S dedicated cash account) or outbound liquidity transfers (from a T2S dedicated cash account to an external RTGS account). Furthermore, you can obtain detailed information on a specific immediate liquidity transfer order including general, technical, party and status information.

Viewing immediate liquidity transfer order details is one option for the monitoring of cash, collateral and limits situation.



Privileges	To carry out this business scenario, you need the following privileges:
	☐ Immediate liquidity transfer order list query
	☐ Immediate liquidity transfer order detail query
Reference	Further information on screens involved can be found in the screen reference
	part:
	☐ Immediate liquidity transfer orders – search/list screen [▶ 371]
	☐ Immediate liquidity transfer order – details screen [▶ 379]
Instructions	1. Go to the immediate liquidity transfer orders – search/list screen:
	Cash >> Liquidity >> Immediate Liquidity Transfers

- 2. Enter all search criteria known to you about the immediate liquidity transfer order you want to view. According to your privileges, the party and other search criteria are already filled in. If you have privileges for many accounts, select the search criteria taking into account the intended result.
- 3. Click on the search button.
  - A list containing the search results is displayed on the screen.
  - ⇒ If the search retrieves only one immediate liquidity transfer order, the *immediate liquidity transfer order details* screen is displayed directly.
- 4. Select any of the 'Sort By' criteria of the immediate liquidity transfer order to sort the list. In order to rearrange the sorted list, you can select another 'Sort By' criterion at any time.
  - ➡ The screen is split into different sections according to the selected sorting criterion (e.g. per T2S dedicated account number there will be a section which contains a table with the information of the immediate liquidity transfer orders belonging to one T2S dedicated cash account number).



- 5. Select the immediate liquidity transfer for which you want to view the details by clicking on an entry in the list.
- 6. Click on the details button.
  - ⇒ The *immediate liquidity transfer order details* screen is displayed.
- → You have viewed the details of the selected immediate liquidity transfer order.



## 3.4.1.4 View Overall Liquidity

## Context of Usage

This business scenario describes how to view the overall liquidity if you wish to monitor cash through queries. This is mainly relevant for treasurers of credit providers or credit consumers, but also for T2S actors within payments banks, CBs or CSDs enquiring about cash balances and limits.

In order to monitor the cash situation, you can view the overall liquidity for a given CB or payment bank and then switch to the detailed view to view the components of the available liquidity. You then have the option to view the limit utilisation for the same credit consumer(s) to identify the collateral limits which are soon reached and those which are unused. You can also view the cash forecast for the same credit consumer(s) to identify any potential lack of cash. You may then react to the overall liquidity by any necessary increases or decreases to your cash balances or limits.

To perform these queries and use these screens you must be a user of a party which is a credit consumer or credit provider with existing T2S dedicated cash accounts and their associated limits.

P	ri	vi	le	a	Δ	c
		V I	10	У	C	J

To carry out this business scenario, you need the following privileges:

T2S overall	liquidity	query
-------------	-----------	-------

	Limit	utilisation	query
--	-------	-------------	-------

1 ::4	4:11: 4:	:	
ıımır	HITHICATION	INITRO	I ALIAN
	utilisation	louilla	uuciv

Cash forecast query

#### Reference

Further information on screens involved can be found in the screen reference part:

- □ Overall liquidity search/list screen [ 394]
- ☐ Limit utilisation search/list screen [▶ 346]
- ☐ Limit utilisation journal search/list screen [ 350]
- ☐ Cash forecast search/list screen [▶ 321]
- ☐ Cash forecast details screen [ 329]

### Instructions

1. Go to the *overall liquidity* – *search/list* screen:

```
Cash >> Liquidity >> T2S Overall Liquidity
```

2. Enter the relevant party and parent BIC for which you want to view liquidity information.



#### Hint

If you are a CB user, you can restrict the view to one payment bank by entering its party BIC.





#### **Alternative**

To set all fields to default value and blank out all optional fields, click on the *reset* button

- 3. Click on the search button.
  - ⇒ An overview list containing the the limit, its utilisation and available liquidity per party is displayed on the screen.
- 4. To display all the components of the available liquidity, those related to collateral as well as those related to cash balances, click on the *detailed list* button.
  - ⇒ A detailed list is displayed on the screen, containing the collateral value, available cash, blocked cash and reserved cash. The available liquidity of the previous screen is calculated as the sum of the cash balances and the minimum of the auto-collateralisation headroom (difference between the auto-collateralisation limit and its utilisation) and the collateral value.
- 5. To focus on the components related to collateral, go to the *limit utilisation* search/list screen:

```
Cash >> Cash Accounts >> Limit Utilisations
```

- 6. Enter the same party and parent BIC as in step 2.
- 7. Click on the search button.
  - ⇒ A list containing the search results is displayed on the screen showing the credit consumers' limit, utilisation and headroom for each credit provider and T2S dedicated cash account.
- 8. To display the journal of the collateral usage, select the relevant account by clicking on an entry in the list.
- 9. Click on the *journal of limit utilisation* button.
  - ⇒ The limit utilisation journal search/list screen is displayed, showing the impact of each instruction on the limit utilisation and headroom.
- 10. To focus on the components related to the cash balances, go to the *cash forecasts search/list* screen:

```
Cash >> Cash Accounts >> Cash Forecasts
```

- 11. Enter the same party and parent BIC as in step 2 as well as all other mandatory information.
- 12. Click on the search button.
  - A list containing the search results is displayed, containing the cash forecast reflecting the sum of the projected cash balance and outstanding collateral for each party.



- 13. To display the details of the cash forecast, select the relevatn cash forecast by clicking on an entry in the list.
- 14. Click on the details button.
  - ⇒ The *cash forcast details* screen is displayed, showing the global cash forecast and the details for each T2S dedicated cash account.
- ➤ You have obtained an overview of the different cash components allowing you to monitor the overall liquidity of your cash situation. You may then react to this overall situation by adapting your buy sell strategies, injecting cash or making limit adjustments.

## 3.4.1.5 Reimburse an Outstanding Intraday Credit

# Context of Usage

This business scenario describes how to reimburse an outstanding intraday credit. This is done by first finding all reverse collateral instructions generated by T2S during auto-collateralisation that are still on party hold. Once identified, these reverse collateral instructions are released by changing the party hold status to false. Finding and releasing these instructions is necessary to enable their settlement. Settlement instructions put on party hold are not eligible for settlement until they are released. The settlement of these instructions results in the reimbursement of the related intraday credit.

A settlement instruction is eligible to be released for party hold if it is not cancelled, settled nor already released for party hold. You can check the status of your settlement instruction before creating the release instruction through the details screen as described in the business scenario view settlement instruction details [> 699].

Reimbursing an outstanding intraday credit is one option for the monitoring of cash, collateral and limits situation.

This business scenario is not relevant for CB users

	This bachiese contains is not relevant for GB accie.
Privileges	To carry out this business scenario, you need the following privileges:
	□ Settlement instruction query
	□ Settlement instruction current status query
	□ Settlement instruction status audit trail query
	<ul> <li>Release party hold settlement instruction on a securities account or on behalf of an external CSD</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Send new instruction using a specific instructing party</li> </ul>
Reference	Further information on screens involved can be found in the screen reference part:
	□ Settlement instructions – search/list screen



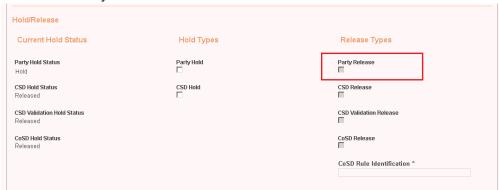
- Settlement instruction details screen
- ☐ Hold/release instruction new screen [▶ 123]

#### Instructions

1. Go to the *settlement instructions - search/list* screen:

```
Securities >> Settlement >> Settlement Instructions
```

- Enter all mandatory search criteria enabling you to find all the reverse collateral instructions generated by T2S for auto-collateralisation that are currently on party hold. This includes all instructions where the security transaction type is either COLI or COLO and the party hold status is 'YES'.
- 3. Click on the search button.
  - ⇒ A list containing the search results is displayed on the screen.
  - ⇒ If the search retrieves only one settlement instruction, the *settlement instruction details* screen is displayed directly. Proceed with step 6.
- 4. Select the settlement instruction on party hold you want to release by clicking on an entry in the list.
- 5. Click on the *details* button.
  - ⇒ The settlement instruction details screen is displayed.
- 6. Check the details of the settlement instruction and click on the *hold/release* button.
  - ⇒ The hold/release instruction new screen is displayed.
- 7. Enter all mandatory information in the 'General' subframe.
- 8. Select the 'Party Release' check box in the 'Hold/Release' subframe.



- 9. Click on the submit button.
- → A new release instruction for party hold has been created relating to the T2S generated settlement instruction for the reimbursement of intraday credit.

## 3.4.2 Monitoring of Securities Positions

#### Overview

This business package describes the monitoring of securities positions.



To monitor your securities positions, carry out the business scenario relevant to you from the list below. **Business** □ View current securities positions and related postings [▶ 679] **Scenarios** □ View current securities positions and related restrictions [▶ 680] View historic securities positions for a specific period [▶ 682] ☐ View historic securities positions on a specific date [▶ 681] 3.4.2.1 View Current Securities Positions and Related **Postings Context of** This business scenario describes how to view the details of securities positions **Usage** and related postings allowing you to monitor and manage your positions. For reconciliation purpose, you may have to retrieve the instructions impacting particular securities positions. To achieve this, you query positions for a given CSD or settlement bank and then switch to the detailed breakdown by postings for a list of the relevant instructions. Viewing current securities positions and related postings is one option for the monitoring of securities positions. **Privileges** To carry out this business scenario, you need the following privileges: Securities account position query Securities posting query Reference Further information on screens involved can be found in the screen reference part: Securities positions - search/list screen [> 166] Securities position – details screen [▶ 171] ☐ Securities postings - search/list screen [▶ 79] Instructions 1. Go to the securities positions – search/list screen: Securities >> Securities Account >> Securities Positions 2. Enter all search criteria known to you about the securities positions you want to view. 3. Click on the search button.

⇒ A list containing the search results is displayed on the screen, showing the securities account, ISIN, restriction type, date, currency and total quantity.

- ⇒ If the search retrieves a single securities position, the securities positions
   details screen is displayed directly. Proceed with step 6.
- 4. Select the securities position for which you want to view additional details by clicking on an entry in the list.



- 5. Click on the details button.
  - ⇒ The securities position details screen is displayed, showing the details of the securities position by restriction type including the quantity to be pre-empted in the case of reservations.
- 6. To view the postings related to a particular securities position detail, select the relevant restriction type by clicking on an entry in the list.
- 7. Click on the *postings* button.
  - ⇒ The securities postings search/list screen is displayed, showing a list of postings for the selected securities position including the instruction type and references along with the timestamp.
- → You have viewed your securities positions and related postings.

# 3.4.2.2 View Current Securities Positions and Related Restrictions

# Context of Usage

This business scenario describes how to view the details of securities positions and related restrictions allowing you to monitor and manage your positions. You can investigate your securities positions to ensure that sufficient securities are present within a particular blocked, reserved or earmarked position before any potential utilisation. You can also view the restriction references available for use within future instructions. To achieve this, you query positions for a given CSD or settlement bank and then switch to the detailed view for a breakdown by restriction type and reference.

Viewing current securities positions and related restrictions is one option for the monitoring of securities positions.

#### **Privileges**

To carry out this business scenario, you need the following privileges:

- Securities account position query
- Securities position detailed restriction details query

#### Reference

Further information on screens involved can be found in the screen reference part:

- Securities positions search/list screen [▶ 166]
- ☐ Securities position details screen [▶ 171]
- Securities restriction detail search/list screen [▶ 83].

#### Instructions

1. Go to the securities positions – search/list screen:

Securities >> Securities Account >> Securities Positions

- ⇒ The securities positions search/list screen is displayed.
- 2. Enter all search criteria known to you about the securities positions you want to view.



- 3. Click on the search button.
  - ⇒ A list containing the search results is displayed on the screen, showing the securities account, ISIN, restriction type, date, currency and total quantity.
  - □ If the search retrieves a single securities position, the securities positions

     details screen is displayed directly. Proceed with step 6.
- 4. Select the securities position for which you want to view additional details by clicking on an entry in the list.
- 5. Click on the details button.
  - ⇒ The securities positions details screen is displayed, showing the details
    of the securities position by restriction type including the quantity to be
    pre-empted in the case of reservations.
- 6. To view the restrictions related to a particular securities position detail, select the relevant restriction type by clicking on an entry in the list.
- 7. Click on the *restriction references* button.
  - ⇒ The securities restriction detail search/list screen is displayed, showing a list of the detailed securities restrictions for the selected securities position including the related restriction reference and remaining, used and to-be pre-empted quantities.
- → You have viewed your securities positions and related restrictions.

# 3.4.2.3 View Historic Securities Positions for a Specific Date

## Context of Usage

This business scenario describes how to view the details of securities positions for a specific date allowing you to monitor and manage your positions. You can enquire about securities positions or perform investigations and reconciliations on particular positions. In order to monitor the securities positions, you can query positions for a given CSD or settlement bank and then switch to the detailed view for a breakdown by restriction type.

Viewing historic securities positions is one option for the monitoring of securities positions.

Privileges	To carry out this business scenario, you need the following privilege:	
	□ Securities account position query	
Reference	Further information on screens involved can be found in the screen reference	

☐ Securities positions - search/list screen [▶ 166]

part:

□ Securities position – details screen [▶ 171]



#### Instructions

1. Go to the securities positions – search/list screen:

Securities >> Securities Account >> Securities Positions

- Enter all search criteria about the securities positions you want to view, including the same relevant past date in both the 'Date From' and 'Date To' fields.
- 3. Click on the search button.
  - ⇒ A list containing the search results is displayed on the screen, showing the securities account, ISIN, restriction type, date, currency and total quantity.
  - ⇒ If the search retrieves a single securities position, the securities position details screen is displayed directly.
- 4. Select the securities position for which you want to view additional details by clicking on an entry in the list.
- 5. Click on the details button.
  - ⇒ The securities positions details screen is displayed, showing the details
    of the securities position by restriction type including the quantity to be
    pre-empted in the case of reservations.
- You have viewed your historic securities positions details.

# 3.4.2.4 View Historic Securities Positions for a Specific Period

## Context of Usage

This business scenario describes how to view the details of securities positions for a specific period allowing you to monitor and manage your positions. Using queries, you can enquire about the evolution of securities positions over a given time period while performing investigations and reconciliations on particular positions. In order to monitor the securities positions, you can query positions for a given CSD or settlement bank and then switch to the detailed view for a breakdown by restriction type.

Viewing historic securities positions for a specific period is one option for the monitoring of securities positions.

### **Privileges**

To carry out this business scenario, you need the following privilege:

☐ Securities account position query

### Reference

Further information on screens involved can be found in the screen reference part:

- ☐ Securities positions search/list screen [▶ 166]
- ☐ Securities position details screen [▶ 171]

#### Instructions

1. Go to the securities positions – search/list screen:

Securities >> Securities Account >> Securities Positions



- 2. Enter all search criteria about the securities positions you want to view, including the relevant period by specifying different past dates in the 'Date From' and 'Date To' fields.
- 3. Click on the search button.
  - ⇒ A list containing the search results is displayed on the screen, showing the securities account, ISIN, restriction type, date, currency and total quantity.
  - ⇒ If the search retrieves a single securities position, the securities position details screen is displayed directly.
- 4. Select the securities position for which you want to view additional details by clicking on an entry in the list.
- 5. Click on the details button.
  - ⇒ The securities positions details screen is displayed, showing the details
    of the securities position by restriction type including the quantity to be
    pre-empted in the case of reservations.
- → You have viewed your historic securities positions for a specific period.

## 3.5 Settlement Instructions

### 3.5.1 Creation of a New Settlement Instruction

#### Overview

This business package describes the creation of a new settlement instruction.

You can create a new settlement instruction either introducing all the necessary information, copying it from an already existing settlement instruction or responding an allegement instruction. Once the instruction has been created, you can also check its lifecycle in T2S.

To create a new settlement instruction, carry out the business scenarios in the predefined order and choose the business scenario relevant to you whenever options are given.

## **Business Scenarios**

<ol> <li>Create a new settlement instr</li> </ol>	truction
---	----------

- □ Enter a settlement instruction [▶ 684]
- □ Copy a settlement instruction [▶ 688]
- □ Respond to an allegement instruction [▶ 694]
- 2. View instruction details
  - □ View settlement instruction details [▶ 699]
  - □ View allegement settlement instruction details [▶ 700]



## 3.5.1.1 Enter a Settlement Instruction

## Context of Usage

This business scenario describes how to create a new settlement instruction.

Entering a new settlement instruction is one option for the creation of a new settlement instruction [> 683].

	tlement instruction [▶ 683].
	This business scenario is not relevant for CB users.
Privileges	To carry out this business scenario, you need the following privileges:
	□ Settlement instruction query
	□ Settlement instruction current status query
	□ Settlement instruction status audit trail query
	<ul> <li>Send new settlement instruction/settlement restriction on securities either on a securities account or on behalf of an external CSD</li> </ul>
	□ Send new instruction using a specific instructing party
	□ Send settlement instruction with non-modifiable flag activated
	☐ Link to an instruction/pool reference belonging to a specific party
	☐ Use ISO transaction code AUTO (auto-collateralisation)
	□ Use ISO transaction code BYIY (buy-in)
	☐ Use ISO transaction code BSBK (buy sell back)
	☐ Use ISO transaction code CLAI (market claim)
	☐ Use ISO transaction code CNCB (central bank collateral operation)
	☐ Use ISO transaction code COLI (collateral in)
	☐ Use ISO transaction code COLO (collateral out)
	☐ Use ISO transaction code CONV (depository receipt conversion)
	☐ Use ISO transaction code CORP (corporate action)
	☐ Use ISO transaction code ETFT (exchange traded funds)
	□ Use ISO transaction code FCTA (factor update)
	☐ Use ISO transaction code INSP (move of stock)
	☐ Use ISO transaction code ISSU (issuance)
	□ Use ISO transaction code MKDW (mark down)
	☐ Use ISO transaction code MKUP (mark up)
	☐ Use ISO transaction code NETT (netting)
	☐ Use ISO transaction code NSYN (non syndicated)

☐ Use ISO transaction code OWNE (external account transfer)

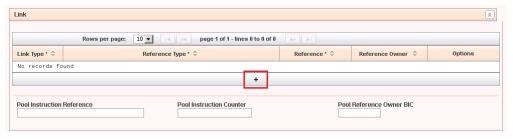
☐ Use ISO transaction code OWNI (internal account transfer)



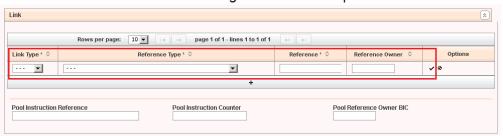
	□ Use ISO transaction code PAIR (pair off)
	□ Use ISO transaction code PLAC (placement)
	□ Use ISO transaction code PORT (portfolio move)
	□ Use ISO transaction code REAL (realignment)
	□ Use ISO transaction code REDI (withdrawal)
	□ Use ISO transaction code REDM (redemption)
	□ Use ISO transaction code RELE (depository receipt release cancellation)
	□ Use ISO transaction code REPU (repo)
	□ Use ISO transaction code RODE (return delivery without matching)
	□ Use ISO transaction code RVPO (reverse repurchase agreement)
	□ Use ISO transaction code SBBK (sell buy back)
	□ Use ISO transaction code SBRE (borrowing reallocation)
	□ Use ISO transaction code SECB (securities borrowing)
	□ Use ISO transaction code SECL (securities lending)
	□ Use ISO transaction code SLRE (lending reallocation)
	□ Use ISO transaction code SUBS (subscription)
	□ Use ISO transaction code SWIF (switch from)
	□ Use ISO transaction code SWIT (switch to)
	□ Use ISO transaction code SYND (syndicate underwriters)
	□ Use ISO transaction code TBAC (TBA closing)
	□ Use ISO transaction code TRAD (trade)
	□ Use ISO transaction code TRPO (triparty repo)
	□ Use ISO transaction code TRVO (triparty reverse repo)
	□ Use ISO transaction code TURN (turnaround)
	<ul> <li>Party hold settlement instruction on a securities account or on behalf of an external CSD</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>CSD hold settlement instruction either on a securities account or on behalf of the CSD in T2S</li> </ul>
Reference	Further information on screens involved can be found in the screen reference parts:
	□ Settlement instructions— search/list screen
	□ Settlement instruction - new screen [▶ 208]
Instructions	1. Go to the settlement instructions— search/list screen:
	Securities >> Settlement >> Settlement Instructions



- 2. Click on the *new* button.
  - ⇒ The settlement instruction new screen is displayed.
- 3. Enter all mandatory information about the settlement instruction you want to create in the 'General Information', and the 'Detailed Information' frame.
- 4. Optionally, you can enter additional information about the settlement instruction into the optional fields in all the available frames.
- 5. To link your settlement instruction to another instruction, click on the *add row* button to add a new link.



6. Select and add all the requested information to identify the instruction you want your settlement instruction to be linked with. Once all the information is introduced click on the *submit changes* icon in the 'Options' column.



- ⇒ The link has been added to the list.
- 7. If you want to add your settlement restriction on securities to a pool, enter the 'Pool Identification' field, 'Pool Instruction Counter' and the 'Pool Reference Owner BIC' field instead.



## 0

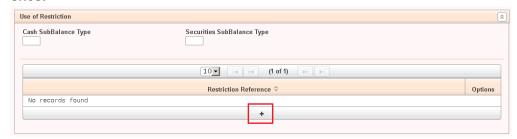
## Repetition

To add more links, repeat steps 5 to 6.

8. To remove a link from the list of links to be added to the settlement instruction, click on the *delete row* icon in the 'Options' column.



- ⇒ The link has been deleted from the list of links.
- 9. To add a restriction, click on the *add row* icon to add a new restriction reference.



- 10. Enter the restriction reference you want to make use of and click on the *sub-mit changes* icon in the 'Options' column.
  - A new restriction reference has been added to the list.



## Repetition

To add more restrictions, repeat steps 9 and 10.

- 11. To remove a restriction reference from the list of restriction references to be added to the settlement instruction, click on the *delete row* icon in the 'Options' column.
  - ⇒ The restriction reference has been deleted from the list of restriction references.
- 12. To enter additional data related to the parties involved in the settlement instruction, click on the *add row* icon in the 'Additional Receiving Parties' and/ or 'Additional Delivering Parties' frames and enter all relevant information.



- 13. To add additional information, select the value from the 'Level 1' drop-down menu in the 'Additional Information' frame.
- 14. Continue this selection within the interdependent menus from the 'Level 2' drop-down menu till the 'Level 6' drop-down menu.
  Each level is dependent on the next level in a successive order. The content of the select boxes varies through the different levels.



15. Once you have selected all the relevant levels, introduce the value and click on the *add row* icon.



The additional information has been added to the list.

## Repetition

To add more additional information paths, repeat steps 14 to 15.

- 16. To remove an entry from the list of additional information to be added to the settlement instruction, click on the *delete row* icon in the 'Options' column.
  - ⇒ The entry has been deleted from the list of additional information.

## Alternatives

To set all fields to default value and blank out all optional fields, click on the *reset* button

To cancel the process and return to the previous screen, click on the *cancel* button.

- 17. Click on the submit button.
- 18. Enter your PIN for digital signature purposes (NRO).
- → The new settlement instruction has been created.

## 3.5.1.2 Copy a Settlement Instruction

# Context of Usage

This business scenario describes how to copy a settlement instruction based on an existing T2S settlement instruction in order to deliver or receive securities and/ or cash between your own accounts or between one of your accounts and a counterpart's account, based on already executed settlement.

Copying an existing settlement instruction is one option for the creation of a new settlement instruction.

This business scenario is not relevant for CB users.

### **Privileges**

To carry out this business scenario, you need the following privileges:

- Settlement instruction query
- Settlement instruction current status query



Settlement instruction status audit trail query
Send new settlement instruction/settlement restriction on securities either on a securities account or on behalf of an external CSD
Send new instruction using a specific instructing party
Send settlement instruction with non-modifiable flag activated
Link to an instruction/pool reference belonging to a specific party
Use ISO transaction code AUTO (Auto-Collateralisation)
Use ISO transaction code BSBK (Buy Sell Back)
Use ISO transaction code CLAI (Market Claim)
Use ISO transaction code CNCB (Central Bank Collateral Operation)
Use ISO transaction code COLI (Collateral In)
Use ISO transaction code COLO (Collateral Out)
Use ISO transaction code CONV (Depository Receipt Conversion)
Use ISO transaction code CORP (Corporate Action)
Use ISO transaction code ETFT (Exchange Traded Funds)
Use ISO transaction code FCTA (Factor Update)
Use ISO transaction code INSP (Move Of Stock)
Use ISO transaction code ISSU (Issuance)
Use ISO transaction code MKDW (Mark Down)
Use ISO transaction code MKUP (Mark Up)
Use ISO transaction code NETT (Netting)
Use ISO transaction code NSYN (Non Syndicated)
Use ISO transaction code OWNE (External Account Transfer)
Use ISO transaction code OWNI (Internal Account Transfer)
Use ISO transaction code PAIR (Pair Off)
Use ISO transaction code PLAC (Placement)
Use ISO transaction code PORT (Portfolio Move)
Use ISO transaction code REAL (Realignment)
Use ISO transaction code REDI (Withdrawal)
Use ISO transaction code REDM (Redemption)
Use ISO transaction code RELE (Depository Receipt Release Cancellation)
Use ISO transaction code REPU (Repo)
Use ISO transaction code RODE (Return Delivery Without Matching)

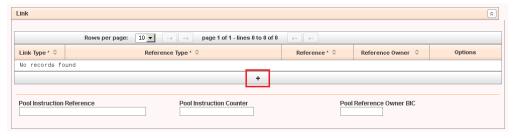


	□ Use ISO transaction code RVPO (Reverse Repo)
	□ Use ISO transaction code SBBK (Sell Buy Back)
	□ Use ISO transaction code SBRE (Borrowing Reallocation)
	□ Use ISO transaction code SECB (Securities Borrowing)
	□ Use ISO transaction code SECL (Securities Lending)
	☐ Use ISO transaction code SLRE (Lending Reallocation)
	□ Use ISO transaction code SUBS (Subscription)
	□ Use ISO transaction code SYND (Syndicate Underwriters)
	□ Use ISO transaction code TBAC (TBA Closing)
	□ Use ISO transaction code TRAD (Trade)
	□ Use ISO transaction code TRPO (Triparty Repo)
	□ Use ISO transaction code TRVO (Triparty Reverse Repo)
	□ Use ISO transaction code TURN (Turnaround)
	<ul> <li>Party hold settlement instruction on a securities account or on behalf of an external CSD</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>CSD hold settlement instruction either on a securities account or on behalf of the CSD in T2S</li> </ul>
Reference	Further information on screens involved can be found in the screen reference part:
	□ Settlement instructions – search/list screen
	□ Settlement instruction - details screen
Instructions	☐ Settlement instruction - new screen [▶ 208]  1. Go to the settlement instructions - search/list screen:  Securities >> Settlement >> Settlement Instructions
	2. Enter the information known to you about the settlement instruction you want
	to copy. At least one field of the general criteria frame has to be specified to perform the search.
	3. Click on the <i>search</i> button.
	The settlement instructions – search/list screen is displayed. A list containing the search results is displayed on the screen.
	⇒ If the search retrieves a single settlement instruction, the settlement in- struction - details screen is displayed directly, proceed with step 6.
	4. Select the settlement instruction you want to copy by clicking on an entry in
	the list.
	the list.  5. Click on the <i>details</i> button.

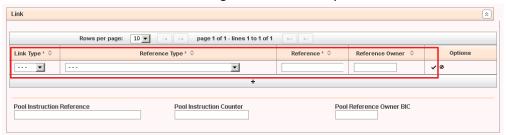




- ⇒ The settlement instruction details screen is displayed.
- 6. Click on the copy row icon.
  - The settlement instruction new screen is displayed taking by default the following fields from the original instruction: instructing party BIC, instructing party parent BIC, intended settlement date, trade date, priority, allowed modification flag, partial settlement indicator, threshold type, ISIN, securities description, securities account number, settlement quantity, settlement type, payment type code, credit/debit code, dedicated cash account, settlement amount, currency, delivering depository, delivering CSD participant information, client of the delivering CSD participant, receiving depository, receiving CSD participant, client of the receiving CSD participant.
- 7. Check if all the default values that have been copied from the settlement instruction in all the available frames are right for the new settlement instruction or modify them if needed.
- 8. Check that all mandatory information in the mandatory fields of the 'General Information' and the 'Detailed Information' frame is filled in. If not, enter all mandatory information.
- 9. Optionally, you can enter additional information about the settlement instruction into the optional fields in all the available frames.
- 10. To link your settlement instruction to another instruction, click on the add row icon to add a new link.



11. Select and add all the requested information to identify the instruction you want your settlement instruction to be linked to. Once all the information is introduced click on the *submit changes* icon in the 'Options' column.

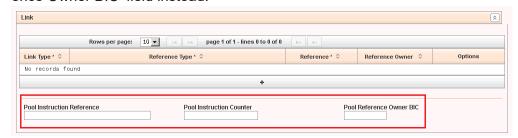


The link has been added to the list.

Copy a Settlement Instruction



12. If you want to add your settlement restriction on securities to a pool, enter the 'Pool Identification' field, 'Pool Instruction Counter' field and the 'Pool Reference Owner BIC' field instead.

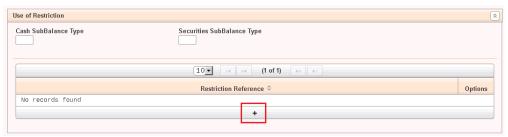


## 0

## Repetition

To add more links, repeat steps 10 to 11.

- 13. To remove a link from the list of links to be added to the settlement instruction, click on the *delete row* icon in the 'Options' column.
  - ⇒ The link has been deleted from the list of links.
- 14. To add a restriction, click on the *add row* icon to add a new restriction reference.



- 15. Enter the restriction reference you want to make use of and click on the submit changes icon in the 'Options' column.
  - A new restriction reference has been added to the list.



### Repetition

To add more restrictions, repeat steps 14 and 15.

- 16. To remove a restriction reference from the list of restriction references to be added to the settlement instruction, click on the *delete row* icon in the 'Options' column.
  - ⇒ The restriction reference has been deleted from the list of restriction references.

Copy a Settlement Instruction



17. To enter additional data related to the parties involved in the settlement instruction, click on the *add row* icon in the 'Additional Receiving Parties' and/ or 'Additional Delivering Parties' frames and enter all relevant information.



- 18. To add additional information, select the value from the 'Level 1' drop-down menu in the 'Additional Information' frame.
- 19. Continue this selection within the interdependent menus from the 'Level 2' drop-down menu till the 'Level 6' drop-down menu.
  Each level depends on the next in a successive order. The content of the select boxes varies through the different levels.
- 20. Once you have selected all the relevant levels, fill in the value and click on the *add row* icon.



The additional information has been added to the list.



## Repetition

To add more additional information paths, repeat steps 19 to 20.

- 21. To remove an entry from the list of additional information to be added to the settlement instruction, click on the *delete row* icon in the 'Options' column.
  - ⇒ The entry has been deleted from the list of additional information.



## **Alternatives**

To set all fields to default value and blank out all optional fields, click on the *reset* button.

To cancel the process and return to the previous screen, click on the *cancel* button.



- 22. Click on the submit button.
- 23. Enter your PIN for digital signature purposes (NRO).
- → The new settlement instruction has been created based on a copied settlement instruction.

## 3.5.1.3 Respond to an Allegement Instruction

## Context of Usage

This business scenario describes how to create a new settlement instruction based on the information provided by an allegement instruction. When receiving an allegement instruction, T2S indicates you that there is a settlement instruction alleged against you. To confirm it, you need to respond to the allegement by creating your settlement instruction.

Responding to an allegement instruction is one option for the creation of a new settlement instruction.

This business scenario is not relevant for CB users.

u	PILL	П	eaes	
г	117	11	eues	

To carry out this business scenario, you need the following privileges:

Allegement query
Send new settlement instruction/settlement restriction on securities either a securities account or on behalf of an external CSD
Send new instruction using a specific instructing party
Send settlement instruction with non-modifiable flag activated
Link to an instruction/pool reference belonging to a specific party
Use ISO transaction code AUTO (auto-collateralisation)
Use ISO transaction code BSBK (buy sell back)
Use ISO transaction code CLAI (market claim)
Use ISO transaction code CNCB (central bank collateral operation)
Use ISO transaction code COLI (collateral in)
Use ISO transaction code COLO (collateral out)
Use ISO transaction code CONV (depository receipt conversion)
Use ISO transaction code CORP (corporate action)
Use ISO transaction code ETFT (exchange traded funds)
Use ISO transaction code FCTA (factor update)
Use ISO transaction code INSP (move of stock)
Use ISO transaction code ISSU (issuance)
Use ISO transaction code MKDW (mark down)

☐ Use ISO transaction code MKUP (mark up)

on



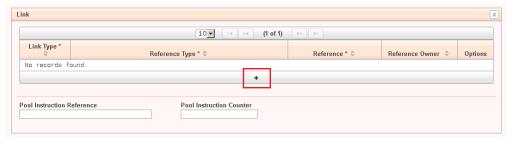
	□ Use ISO transaction code NETT (netting)
	□ Use ISO transaction code NSYN (non syndicated)
	<ul> <li>Use ISO transaction code OWNE (external account transfer)</li> </ul>
	☐ Use ISO transaction code OWNI (internal account transfer)
	□ Use ISO transaction code PAIR (pair off)
	□ Use ISO transaction code PLAC (placement)
	□ Use ISO transaction code PORT (portfolio move)
	□ Use ISO transaction code REAL (realignment)
	□ Use ISO transaction code REDI (withdrawal)
	□ Use ISO transaction code REDM (redemption)
	□ Use ISO transaction code RELE (depository receipt release cancellation)
	□ Use ISO transaction code REPU (repo)
	□ Use ISO transaction code RODE (return delivery without matching)
	□ Use ISO transaction code RVPO (reverse repo)
	□ Use ISO transaction code SBBK (sell buy back)
	□ Use ISO transaction code SBRE (borrowing reallocation)
	☐ Use ISO transaction code SECB (securities borrowing)
	☐ Use ISO transaction code SECL (securities lending)
	□ Use ISO transaction code SLRE (lending reallocation)
	□ Use ISO transaction code SUBS (subscription)
	□ Use ISO transaction code SYND (syndicate underwriters)
	☐ Use ISO transaction code TBAC (TBA closing)
	□ Use ISO transaction code TRAD (trade)
	□ Use ISO transaction code TRPO (triparty repo)
	☐ Use ISO transaction code TRVO (triparty reverse repo)
	□ Use ISO transaction code TURN (turnaround)
	<ul> <li>Party hold settlement instruction on a securities account or on behalf of an external CSD</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>CSD hold settlement instruction either on a securities account or on behalf of the CSD in T2S</li> </ul>
Reference	Further information on screens involved can be found in the screen reference part:
	☐ Allegement instructions – search/list screen [▶ 87]
	☐ Allegement instruction – details screen [▶ 91]



☐ Settlement instruction – new screen [▶ 208]

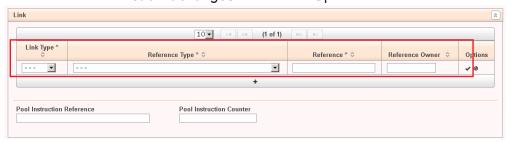
#### Instructions

- 1. Go to the allegement instructions search/list screen:
  - Securities >> Settlement >> Settlement Instruction Allegements
- 2. Enter all search criteria known to you about the allegement instruction you want to respond to.
- 3. Click on the search button.
  - ⇒ A list containing the search results is displayed on the screen.
  - ⇒ If the search retrieves only one allegement instruction, the *allegement instruction details* screen is displayed directly. Proceed with step 6.
- 4. Select the allegement instruction you want to respond to by clicking on an entry in the list.
- 5. Click on the details button.
  - ⇒ The allegement instruction details screen is displayed.
- 6. Click on the new settlement instruction button.
  - ⇒ The settlement instruction new screen is displayed, taking by default the following fields from the original instruction: trade date, intended settlement date, cash amount, currency, securities quantity, ISIN, partial settlement indicator, securities transaction type.
- 7. Check if the copied default values are right for the new settlement instruction or modify them if needed.
- 8. Check that all mandatory fields of the 'General Information' and the 'Detailed Information' frames are filled in. If not, enter all mandatory information.
- 9. Optionally, you can enter additional information about the settlement instruction into the optional fields in all the available frames.
- 10. To link your settlement instruction to another instruction, click on the add row icon to add a new link.





11. Select and add all the requested information to identify the instruction you want your settlement instruction to be linked with. Once all the information is filled in click on the *submit changes* icon in the 'Options' column.



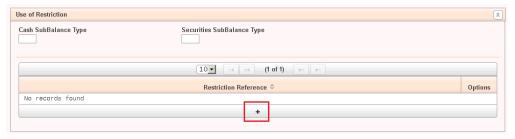
- ⇒ The link has been added to the list.
- 12. If you want to add your settlement instruction to a pool, enter the pool identification and the pool instruction counter instead.



## Repetition

To add more links, repeat steps 10 to 11.

- 13. To remove a link from the list of links to be added to the settlement instruction, click on the *delete row* icon in the 'Options' column.
  - ⇒ The link has been deleted from the list of links.
- 14. To add a restriction, click on the *add row* icon to add a new restriction reference.



- 15. Enter the restriction reference you want to make use of and click on the *sub-mit changes* icon in the 'Options' column.
  - ⇒ A new restriction reference has been added to the list.

## 0

### Repetition

To add more restrictions, repeat steps 14 and 15.



- 16. To remove a restriction reference from the list of restriction references to be added to the settlement instruction, click on the *delete row* icon in the 'Options' column.
  - ⇒ The restriction reference has been deleted from the list of restriction references.
- 17. To enter additional data related to the parties involved in the settlement instruction, click on the *add row* icon in the 'Additional Receiving Parties' and/ or 'Additional Delivering Parties' frames and enter all relevant information.



- 18. To add additional information, select the value from the 'Level 1' drop-down menu in the 'Additional Information' frame.
- 19. Continue this selection within the interdependent menus from the 'Level 2' drop-down menu till the 'Level 6' drop-down menu.
  Each level depends on the next in a successive order. The content of the drop-down menu varies through the different levels.
- 20. Once you have selected all the relevant levels, enter the value and click on the *add row* icon.



⇒ The additional information has been added to the list.



## Repetition

To add more additional information paths, repeat steps 19 to 20.

- 21. To remove an entry from the list of additional information to be added to the settlement instruction, click on the *delete row* icon in the 'Options' column.
  - ⇒ The entry has been deleted from the list of additional information.





#### **Alternatives**

To set all fields to default value and blank out all optional fields, click on the *reset* button.

To cancel the process and return to the previous screen, click on the *cancel* button.

- 22. Click on the *submit* button.
- 23. Enter your PIN for digital signature purposes (NRO).
- → The new settlement instruction has been created.

## 3.5.1.4 View Settlement Instruction Details

# Context of Usage

This business scenario describes how to view the details of a settlement instruction.

Once a settlement instruction is created in T2S it might be necessary for you to check its details to be aware of updates during the lifecycle of the settlement instruction.

Viewing settlement instruction details is optional for the creation of a new settlement instruction.

This business scenario is not relevant for CB users.

## **Privileges**

To carry out this business scenario, you need the following privileges:

- Settlement instruction query
- Settlement instruction current status query

### Reference

Further information on screens involved can be found in the screen reference part:

- ☐ Settlement instructions search/list screen
- □ Settlement instruction details screen

#### Instructions

1. Go to the *settlement instructions* – *search/list* screen:

Securities >> Settlement >> Settlement Instructions

- 2. Enter at least one general search criterion known to you about the settlement instruction for which you want to view the details.
- 3. Click on the search button.
  - ⇒ A list containing the search results is displayed on the screen.
  - ⇒ If the search retrieves only one settlement instruction, the *settlement instruction details* screen is displayed directly.





### **Alternative**

To set all fields to default value and blank out all optional fields, click on the *reset* button.

- 4. Select the settlement instruction for which you want to view the details by clicking on the entry in the list.
- 5. Click on the details button.
  - ⇒ The *settlement instruction details* screen is displayed.
- → You have viewed the settlement instruction details.

## 3.5.1.5 View Allegement Settlement Instruction Details

## Context of Usage

This business scenario describes how to view the details of an allegement instruction. Once the allegement instruction is created in T2S it might be necessary for you to check its status.

Viewing allegement settlement instruction details is optional for the creation of a new settlement instruction.

This business scenario is not relevant for CB users.

## **Privileges**

To carry out this business scenario, you need the following privilege:

Allegement query

### Reference

Further information on screens involved can be found in the screen reference part:

- ☐ Allegement instructions search/list screen [▶ 87]
- □ Allegement instruction details screen [▶ 91]

## Instructions

1. Go to the allegement instructions – search/list screen:

Securities >> Settlement >> Settlement Instruction Allegements

2. Enter all search criteria known to you about the allegement instruction for which you want to view the details.



#### **Alternative**

To set all fields to default value and blank out all optional fields, click on the *reset* button.

- 3. Click on the search button.
  - ⇒ A list containing the search results is displayed on the screen.
  - ⇒ If the search retrieves only one allegement instruction, the *allegement instruction details* screen is displayed directly.



- 4. Select the allegement instruction for which you want to view the details by clicking on an entry in the list.
- 5. Click on the details button.
  - ⇒ The allegement instruction details screen is displayed.
- → You have viewed the allegement settlement instruction details.

# 3.5.2 Creation of a New Amendment Instruction for a Settlement Instruction

### Overview

This business package describes the creation of a new amendment instruction for a settlement instruction.

You can create a new amendment instruction for a settlement instruction and afterwards, you can also check the information of the amendment instruction in T2S.

To create a new amendment instruction for a settlement instruction, carry out the business scenarios in the predefined order and choose the business scenario relevant to you whenever options are given.

## Business Scenarios

- 1. Create a new amendment instruction for a settlement instruction
  - □ Add a link for a settlement instruction [▶ 701]
  - ☐ Amend the partial settlement indicator for a settlement instruction [▶ 704]
  - □ Amend the priority for a settlement instruction [▶ 705]
  - □ Remove a link for a settlement instruction [▶ 707]
- 2. View amendment instruction for a settlement instruction details [▶ 709]

## 3.5.2.1 Add a Link for a Settlement Instruction

# Context of Usage

This business scenario describes how to link a settlement instruction in order to settle it at the same time, after or before another settlement instruction or settlement restriction.

Adding a link for a settlement instruction is one option for the creation of an amendment instruction for a settlement instruction.

Before you add a link for your settlement instruction, check whether the settlement instruction is neither cancelled, partially settled, settled nor on CoSD hold.

You can check the status of your settlement instruction before creating the amendment instruction through the details screen as described in the business scenario view settlement instruction details [> 699].

The number of links that can be added per amendment instruction is unbounded.

This business scenario is not relevant for NCB users.



Privileges	To carry out this business scenario, you need the following privileges:
	□ Settlement instruction query
	□ Settlement instruction current status query
	□ Settlement instruction status audit trail query
	□ Send new instruction using a specific instructing party
	□ Link to an instruction/pool reference belonging to a specific party
	<ul> <li>Amend process indicator of a settlement instruction / settlement restriction on securities either on a securities account or on behalf of the CSD in T2S or on behalf of an external CSD</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Amend process indicator of a non-modifiable settlement instruction on behalf of the instructing party of the underlying instruction</li> </ul>
Reference	Further information on screens involved can be found in the screen reference part:
	□ Settlement instructions – search/list screen
	□ Settlement instruction - details screen
Instructions	☐ Amendment securities instruction - new screen [▶ 100]  1. Go to the settlement instructions - search/list screen:  Securities >> Settlement >> Settlement Instructions
	Enter the relevant information about the settlement instruction you want to link.
	3. Click on the <i>search</i> button.
	⇒ The settlement instructions – search/list screen is displayed.
	⇒ If the search retrieves a single settlement instruction, the settlement in- struction - details screen is displayed directly. Proceed with step 6.
	<ol> <li>Select the settlement instruction you want to amend by clicking on an entry in the list.</li> </ol>
	5. Click on the <i>details</i> button.
	⇒ The settlement instruction - details screen is displayed.
	6. Click on the amendment instruction button in the button bar.
	⇒ The amendment securities instruction - new screen is displayed.
	7. Enter all mandatory information in the 'General' frame.
	8. Select the <i>linkage information</i> radio button, located on the lower center side of the <i>amendment securities instruction - new</i> screen.
	Amendment Type  ○ Priority ● Linkage Information ○ Partial Settlement Indicator



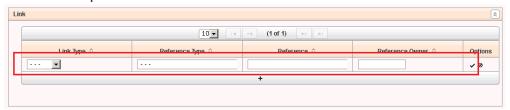
- ⇒ The 'Linkage Information' and the 'Link' frames are displayed.
- 9. Select the link radio button to add a link.



10. Click on the *add row* icon in the 'Link' frame to display the links related input fields.



11. Enter the relevant information to identify the instruction you want your instruction to be linked with in the 'Link' frame and click on the *submit changes* icon in the 'Options' column.



- The link has been added to the list.
- 12. To remove an entry from the list of links to be added, click on the *delete row* icon in the 'Options' column.
  - ⇒ The link has been deleted from the list.

## Repetition

To add more links, repeat steps 10 to 11.

You can add as many links as you like.

## Alternatives

To set default criteria and blank out all optional fields, click on the *reset* button.

To cancel the process and return to the previous screen, click on the *cancel* button.

- 13. Click on the *submit* button.
- 14. Enter your PIN for digital signature purposes (NRO).
- → A new amendment instruction to add a link for a settlement instruction has been created.



# 3.5.2.2 Amend the Partial Settlement Indicator for a Settlement Instruction

## Context of Usage

This business scenario describes how to amend the partial settlement indicator for a settlement instruction. You can create a new amendment instruction for your settlement instruction to change its partial settlement indicator and threshold type.

Amending the partial settlement indicator is one option for the creation of an amendment instruction for a settlement instruction.

Before you amend the partial settlement indicator for your settlement instruction, check whether it is neither cancelled nor settled nor on CoSD hold. In addition, partial settlement is not possible for linked settlement instructions. You can check the status of your settlement instruction before creating the amendment instruction through the details screen as described in the business scenario view settlement instruction details [> 699].

D	ri۱	/il	eg	00
		/ !!!	cy	63

To carry out this business scenario, you need the following privileges:

Settlement instruction query
Settlement instruction current status query
Settlement instruction status audit trail query

- Send new instruction using a specific instructing party
   Link to an instruction/pool reference belonging to a specific party
- ☐ Amend process indicator of a settlement instruction / settlement restriction on securities either on a securities account or on behalf of the CSD in T2S or on behalf of an external CSD
- Amend process indicator of a non-modifiable settlement instruction on behalf of the instruction party of the underlying instruction

### Reference

Further information on screens involved can be found in the screen reference part:

- ☐ Settlement instructions search/list screen
- ☐ Settlement instruction details screen
- ☐ Amendment securities instruction new screen [▶ 100]

### Instructions

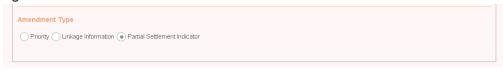
1. Go to the *settlement instructions – search/list* screen:

Securities >> Settlement >> Settlement Instructions

- 2. Enter at least one general search criterion known to you about the settlement instruction for which you want to amend the partial settlement indicator.
- 3. Click on the search button.
  - ⇒ A list containing the search results is displayed on the *settlement instructions search/list* screen.



- ⇒ If the search retrieves a single settlement instruction, the *settlement instruction details* screen is displayed directly. Proceed with step 6.
- 4. Select the settlement instruction you want to amend by clicking on an entry in the list.
- 5. Click on the details button.
  - ⇒ The settlement instruction details screen is displayed.
- 6. Click on the *amendment instruction* button, located on the lower lefthand side of the *settlement instruction details* screen.
  - ⇒ The amendment securities instruction new screen is displayed.
- 7. Click on the *partial settlement indicator* radio button, located on the lower right hand side of the *amendment securities instruction new* screen.



- The partial settlement indicator frame is displayed.
- 8. Select the new partial settlement indicator from the drop-down menu.





## **Alternatives**

To set all fields to default criteria and blank out all optional fields, click on the *reset* button.

To cancel the process and return to the previous screen, click on the *cancel* button.

- 9. Click on the submit button.
- 10. Enter your PIN for digital signature purposes (NRO).
- → A new amendment instruction to change the partial settlement indicator has been created.

## 3.5.2.3 Amend the Priority for a Settlement Instruction

# Context of Usage

This business scenario describes how to amend the priority for a settlement instruction. You can create a new amendment instruction to amend the priority for your settlement instruction to prioritise or delay its settlement.

Amending the priority for a settlement instruction is one option for the creation of an amendment instruction for a settlement instruction.



Before you amend the priority for a settlement instruction, check whether it is neither cancelled nor settled nor on CoSD Hold. You can check the status of your settlement instruction before creating the amendment instruction, through the *details* screen as described in the business scenario view settlement instruction details [> 699].

This business scenario is not relevant for CB users.

## **Privileges**

To carry out this business scenario, you need the following privileges:

- Link to an instruction/pool reference belonging to a specific party
- Settlement instruction query
- □ Settlement instruction current status query
- ☐ Settlement instruction audit trail query
- ☐ Send new instruction using a specific instructing party
- ☐ Amend process indicator of a settlement instruction/settlement restriction on securities either on a securities account or on behalf of the CSD in T2S or on behalf of an external CSD
- Amend process indicator of a non-modifiable settlement instruction on behalf of the instructing party of the underlying instruction

### Reference

Further information on screens involved can be found in the screen reference part:

- □ Settlement instructions search/list screen
- ☐ Settlement instruction details screen
- □ Amendment securities instruction new screen [▶ 100]

#### Instructions

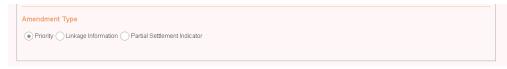
1. Go to the settlement instructions – search/list screen:

Securities >> Settlement >> Settlement Instructions

- 2. Enter all search criteria known to you about the settlement instruction for which you want to amend the priority.
- 3. Click on the search button.
  - ⇒ A list containing the search results is displayed on the screen.
  - ⇒ If the search retrieves only one settlement instruction, the *settlement instruction details* screen is displayed directly. Proceed with step 6.
- 4. Select the settlement instruction for which you want to amend the priority by clicking on an entry in the list.
- 5. Click on the details button.
  - ⇒ The settlement instruction details screen is displayed.
- Check the current priority value and click on the amendment instruction button.



- ⇒ The amendment securities instruction new screen is displayed.
- 7. Click on the *priority* radio button, located on the lower left-hand side of the screen.



- ⇒ The 'Priority' frame is displayed.
- 8. Select the new priority from the drop-down menu.





### **Alternatives**

To set default criteria and blank out all optional fields, click on the *reset* button.

To cancel the process and return to the previous screen, click on the *cancel* button.

- 9. Click on the submit button.
- 10. Enter your PIN for digital signature purposes (NRO).
- → A new amendment instruction to change the priority has been created.

## 3.5.2.4 Remove a Link for a Settlement Instruction

## Context of Usage

This business scenario describes how to remove an existing link in a settlement instruction.

Removing a link for a settlement instruction is one option for the creation of a new amendment instruction for a settlement instruction.

Before you remove a link for your settlement instruction, check whether it is neither settled nor cancelled. You can check the status of your settlement instruction before creating the amendment instruction through the details screen as described in the business scenario view settlement instruction details [> 699].

The number of links that can be removed per amendment instruction is limited to the number of existing linkages in the settlement instruction.

If you want to modify an already existing link in your settlement instruction, you have first to remove the existing link and then add a new link to your settlement instruction.

This business scenario is not relevant for CB users.

## **Privileges**

To carry out this business scenario, you need the following privileges:

Settlement instruction query



	□ Settlement instruction current status query
	□ Settlement instruction status audit trail query
	□ Link to an instruction/pool reference belonging to a specific party
	<ul> <li>Amend process indicator of a settlement instruction/settlement restriction on securities either on a securities account or on behalf of the CSD in T2S or on behalf of an external CSD</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Amend process indicator of a non-modifiable settlement instruction on behalf of the instructing party of the underlying instruction</li> </ul>
	□ Send new instruction using a specific instructing party
Reference	Further information on screens involved can be found in the screen reference part:
	□ Settlement instructions – search/list screen
	□ Settlement instruction – details screen
Instructions	<ul> <li>□ Amendment securities instruction – new screen [▶ 100]</li> <li>1. Go to the settlement instructions – search/list screen:</li> <li>Securities &gt;&gt; Settlement &gt;&gt; Settlement Instructions</li> </ul>
	<ol><li>Enter all search criteria known to you about the settlement instruction you want to amend.</li></ol>
	3. Click on the <i>search</i> button.
	⇒ A list containing the search results is displayed on the screen.
	⇒ If the search retrieves only one settlement instruction, the settlement in- structions – details screen is displayed directly. Proceed with step 6.
	<ol> <li>Select the settlement instruction you want to amend by clicking on an entry in the list.</li> </ol>
	5. Click on the <i>details</i> button.
	⇒ The settlement instruction – details screen is displayed.
	<ol><li>Click on the amendment instruction button, located on the lower left-hand side of the screen.</li></ol>
	⇒ The <i>amendment securities instruction</i> – <i>new</i> screen is displayed.
	7. Enter all mandatory information in the 'General' subframe.
	8. Click on the <i>linkage information</i> radio button, located on the lower center side of the <i>amendment securities instruction - new</i> screen.
	Amendment Type  Priority • Linkage Information Partial Settlement Indicator

⇒ The 'Linkage Information' and 'Link' frames are displayed.



9. Select the *unlink* radio button.



- ⇒ The existing links of the referenced settlement instruction are displayed in the 'Link' frame below.
- 10. Select the link(s) to be removed from the list.



### **Alternatives**

To set default criteria and blank out all optional fields, click on the *reset* button. To cancel the process and return to the previous screen, click on the *cancel* button.

- 11. Click on the submit button.
- 12. Enter your PIN for digital signature purposes (NRO).
- → A new amendment instruction to remove a link for a settlement instruction has been created.

# 3.5.2.5 View Amendment Instruction for a Settlement Instruction Details

# Context of Usage

This business scenario describes how to view the details of an amendment instruction for a settlement instruction. Once an amendment instruction for a settlement instruction has been created in T2S it might be necessary for you to check its details to be aware of updates during the lifecycle of the amendment instruction.

Viewing an amendment instruction for a settlement instruction is optional for the creation of a new amendment instruction for a settlement instruction.

This business scenario is not relevant for CB users.

#### **Privileges**

To carry out this business scenario, you need the following privileges:

- ☐ Maintenance for intra-position movements and settlement instructions query
- ☐ Amendment instruction query for intra-position movements and settlement instructions

#### Reference

Further information on screens involved can be found in the screen reference part:

- ☐ Maintenance securities instructions search/list screen [▶ 161]
- ☐ Amendment securities instruction details screen [▶ 95]

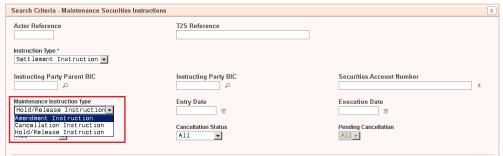


#### Instructions

- 1. Go to the maintenance securities instructions search/list screen:
  Securities >> Settlement >> Maintenance Securities Instructions
- 2. Enter all search criteria known to you about the amendment instruction for a settlement instruction for which you want to view the details.
- 3. Select the value 'Settlement Instruction' in the 'Instruction Type' field.



4. Select the value 'Amendment Instruction' in the 'Maintenance Instruction Type' field.



## 0

#### **Alternative**

To set all fields to default value and blank out all optional fields, click on the *reset* button.

- 5. Click on the search button.
  - A list containing the search results is displayed on the screen.
  - ⇒ If the search retrieves only one amendment instruction for a settlement instruction, the amendment securities instruction details screen is displayed directly.
- 6. Select the amendment instruction for a settlement instruction for which you want to view the details by clicking on an entry in the list.
- 7. Click on the details button.
  - ⇒ The amendment securities instruction details screen is displayed.
- You have viewed the details of an amendment instruction for a settlement instruction.



# 3.5.3 Creation of a New Hold/Release Instruction for a Settlement Instruction

#### Overview

This business package describes the creation of a new hold/release instruction for a settlement instruction.

You can create a new hold/release instruction and afterwards check the information of the hold/release instruction in T2S.

To create a new hold/release instruction for a settlement instruction, carry out the business scenarios in the predefined order and choose the business scenario relevant to you whenever options are given:

## Business Scenarios

- 1. Create a new hold instruction
  - □ Put a settlement instruction on party hold [▶ 711]
  - □ Put a settlement instruction on CSD hold [▶ 713]
- 2. Create a new release instruction
  - □ Release a settlement instruction from party hold [▶ 715]
  - □ Release a settlement instruction from CSD hold [▶ 718]
  - □ Release a settlement instruction from CoSD hold [▶ 720]
  - □ Release a settlement instruction from CSD validation hold [▶ 722]
- 3. View hold/release instruction details [▶ 723]

## 3.5.3.1 Put a Settlement Instruction on Party Hold

# Context of Usage

This business scenario describes how to put a settlement instruction on party hold through the creation of a hold instruction. Settlement instructions put on party hold are not eligible for settlement until they are released. This is necessary if you want to prevent the settlement instruction to be settled.

Putting a settlement instruction on party hold is one option for the creation of a new hold/release instruction for a settlement instruction.

Before you create a new hold instruction for party hold, check whether the settlement instruction is eligible for party hold. A settlement instruction is eligible to be put on party hold if it is not cancelled, settled, already put on party hold nor identified as CoSD. You can check the status of your settlement instruction before creating the hold instruction through the details screen as described in the business scenario view settlement instruction details [\* 699].

This business scenario is not relevant for CB users.

### **Privileges**

To carry out this business scenario, you need the following privileges:

- Settlement instruction query
- Settlement instruction current status query



- ☐ Settlement instruction status audit trail query
- Party hold settlement instruction on a securities account or on behalf of an external CSD
- Send new instruction using a specific instructing party

## Reference

Further information on screens involved can be found in the screen reference part:

- ☐ Settlement instructions search/list screen
- ☐ Settlement instruction details screen
- ☐ Hold/release instruction new screen [▶ 123]

#### **Instructions**

1. Go to the *settlement instructions – search/list* screen:

```
Securities >> Settlement >> Settlement Instructions
```

- 2. Enter at least one general search criterion known to you about the settlement instruction you want to put on party hold.
- 3. Click on the search button.
  - ⇒ A list containing the search results is displayed on the screen.
  - ⇒ If the search retrieves only one settlement instruction, the *settlement instruction details* screen is displayed directly. Proceed with step 6.
- 4. Select the settlement instruction you want to put on party hold by clicking on an entry in the list.
- 5. Click on the *details* button.
  - ⇒ The settlement instruction details screen is displayed.
- 6. Check the details of the settlement instruction and click on the *hold/release* button.
  - ⇒ The *hold/release instruction new* screen is displayed.
- 7. Enter all mandatory information in the 'General' subframe.
- 8. Select the 'Party Hold' check box in the 'Hold/Release' subframe.







#### **Alternative**

To set all fields to default value and blank out all optional fields, click on the *reset* button.

To cancel the process and return to the previous screen, click on the *cancel* button.

- 9. Click on the *submit* button.
- 10. Enter your PIN for digital signature purposes (NRO).
- → A new hold instruction for party hold has been created.

## 3.5.3.2 Put a Settlement Instruction on CSD Hold

## Context of Usage

This business scenario describes how to put a settlement instruction on CSD hold through the creation of a hold instruction. This is necessary if you want to prevent the settlement instruction to be settled. Settlement instructions put on CSD hold are not eligible for settlement until they are released.

Putting a settlement instruction on CSD hold is one option for the creation of a new hold/release instruction for a settlement instruction.

Before you create a new hold instruction for CSD hold, check whether the settlement instruction is eligible for CSD hold. A settlement instruction is eligible to be put on CSD hold if it is not cancelled, settled, already put on CSD hold nor identified as CoSD. You can check the status of your settlement instruction before creating the hold instruction through the details screen as described in the business scenario view settlement instruction details [ > 699].

This business scenario is not relevant for CB users.

Privileges	To carry out this business scenario, you need the following privileges:
	□ Settlement instruction query
	□ Settlement instruction current status query
	□ Settlement instruction status audit trail query
	<ul> <li>CSD hold settlement instruction either on a securities account or on behalf of the CSD in T2S</li> </ul>
	□ Send new instruction using a specific instructing party
Reference	Further information on screens involved can be found in the screen reference part:
	□ Settlement instructions - search/list screen
	□ Settlement instruction - details screen
	☐ Hold/release instruction - new screen [▶ 123]

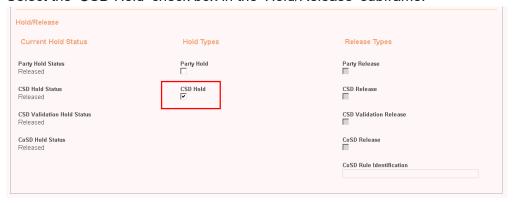


#### Instructions

1. Go to the settlement instructions -search/list screen:

Securities >> Settlement >> Settlement Instructions

- 2. Enter at least one general search criterion known to you about the settlement instruction you want to put on CSD hold.
- 3. Click on the search button.
  - ⇒ A list containing the search results is displayed on the screen.
  - ⇒ If the search retrieves only one settlement instruction, the *settlement instruction details* screen is displayed directly. Proceed with step 6.
- 4. Select the settlement instruction you want to put on CSD hold by clicking on an entry in the list.
- 5. Click on the details button.
  - ⇒ The settlement instruction details screen is displayed.
- 6. Check the details of the settlement instruction and click on the *hold/release* button.
  - ⇒ The hold/release instruction new screen is displayed.
- 7. Enter all mandatory information in the 'General' subframe.
- 8. Select the 'CSD Hold' check box in the 'Hold/Release' subframe.





#### **Alternative**

To set all fields to default value and blank out all optional fields, click on the *reset* button.

To cancel the process and return to the previous screen, click on the *cancel* button.

- 9. Click on the submit button.
- 10. Enter your PIN for digital signature purposes (NRO).
- → A new hold instruction for CSD hold has been created.



# 3.5.3.3 Release a Settlement Instruction from Party Hold

## Context of Usage

This business scenario describes how to release a settlement instruction from party hold. This is necessary if you want to release a settlement instruction that was previously put on party hold, in order to settle it. Settlement instructions put on party hold are not eligible for settlement until they are released.

Releasing a settlement instruction for party hold is one option for the creation of a new hold/release instruction for a settlement instruction.

Before you create a new release instruction for party hold, check whether the settlement instruction is eligible for the release from party hold. A settlement instruction is eligible to be released for party hold if it is not cancelled, settled nor already released for party hold. You can check the status of your settlement instruction before creating the release instruction through the details screen as described in the business scenario view settlement instruction details [ $\triangleright$  699].

This business scenario is not relevant for CB users.

Privileges
------------

To carry out this business scenario, you need the following privileges:

Settlement instruction	query

	Settlement	instruction	current	status	query
--	------------	-------------	---------	--------	-------

	Settlement	instruction	status	audit	trail o	query	/
--	------------	-------------	--------	-------	---------	-------	---

- Release party hold settlement instruction on a securities account or on behalf of an external CSD
- ☐ Release party hold auto-collateralisation instruction on a securities account
- ☐ Send new instruction using a specific instructing party

#### Reference

Further information on screens involved can be found in the screen reference part:

- □ Settlement instructions search/list screen
- □ Settlement instruction details screen
- ☐ Hold/release instruction new screen [▶ 123]

#### Instructions

1. Go to the settlement instructions – search/list screen:

Securities >> Settlement >> Settlement Instructions

- 2. Enter at least one general search criterion known to you about the settlement instruction you want to release from party hold.
- 3. Click on the search button.
  - ⇒ A list containing the search results is displayed on the screen.
  - ⇒ If the search retrieves only one settlement instruction, the *settlement instruction details* screen is displayed directly. Proceed with step 6.



- 4. Select the settlement instruction you want to release for a party hold by clicking on an entry in the list.
- 5. Click on the details button.
  - ⇒ The settlement instruction details screen is displayed.
- 6. Check the details of the settlement instruction and click on the *hold/release* button.
  - ⇒ The *hold/release instruction new* screen is displayed.
- 7. Enter all mandatory information in the 'General' subframe.
- 8. Select the 'Party Release' check box in the 'Hold/Release' subframe.





### **Alternative**

To set all fields to default value and blank out all optional fields, click on the *reset* button.

To cancel the process and return to the previous screen, click on the *cancel* button.

- 9. Click on the submit button.
- 10. Enter your PIN for digital signature purposes (NRO).
- A new release instruction for party hold has been created.

# 3.5.3.4 Partially Release a Settlement Instruction from Party Hold

## Context of Usage

This business scenario describes how to partially release a settlement instruction from party hold. This is necessary if you want to partially release a settlement instruction that was previously put on party hold, in order to partially settle it. Settlement instructions put on party hold are not eligible for partial settlement until they are released or partially released.



Before you create a new partial release instruction for party hold, check whether the settlement instruction is eligible for the release from party hold. A business settlement instruction is eligible to be partially released for party hold if it is the delivering leg of the transaction, it is matched, its ISD has been reached, it is not cancelled, settled, already released for party hold and no other hold applies to the transaction. You can check the status of your settlement instruction before creating the partial release instruction through the details screen as described in the business scenario View Settlement Instruction Details [ 699].

## This business scenario is not relevant for CB users. **Privileges** To carry out this business scenario, you need the following privileges: Settlement instruction query Settlement instruction current status query Settlement instruction status audit trail query Release party hold settlement instruction on a securities account or on behalf of an external CSD ☐ Release party hold auto-collateralisation instruction on a securities account Send new instruction using a specific instructing party Reference Further information on screens involved can be found in the screen reference part: ☐ Settlement Instructions - Search/List Screen [▶ 174] ☐ Settlement Instruction - Details Screen [▶ 189] □ Hold/Release Instruction - New Screen [▶ 123] Instructions 1. Go to the settlement instructions – search/list screen: Securities >> Settle-

- ment >> Settlement Instructions
- 2. Enter at least one general search criterion known to you about the settlement instruction you want to release from party hold.
- 3. Click on the search button.
  - ⇒ A list containing the search results is displayed on the screen.
  - ⇒ If the search retrieves only one settlement instruction, the settlement instruction - details screen is displayed directly. Proceed with step 6.
- 4. Select the settlement instruction you want to release for a party hold by clicking on an entry in the list.
- 5. Click on the details button.
  - ⇒ The settlement instruction details screen is displayed.
- 6. Check the details of the settlement instruction and click on the hold/release button.



- ⇒ The hold/release instruction new screen is displayed.
- 7. Enter all mandatory information in the 'General' subframe.
- 8. Select the 'Party Release' check box in the 'Hold/Release' subframe.
- 9. Insert the quantity to be released in the 'Released quantity' field.



### **Alternative**

To set all fields to default value and blank out all optional fields, click on the reset button.

To cancel the process and return to the previous screen, click on the cancel button.

- 10. Click on the submit button.
- 11. Enter your PIN for digital signature purposes (NRO).
- → A new partial release instruction for party hold has been created.

## 3.5.3.5 Release a Settlement Instruction from CSD Hold

## Context of Usage

This business scenario describes how to release a settlement instruction from CSD hold. Settlement instructions put on CSD hold are not eligible for settlement until they are released. This is necessary if you want to release a settlement instruction that was previously put on CSD hold, in order to settle it.

Releasing a settlement instruction for CSD hold is one option for the creation of a new hold/release instruction for a settlement instruction.

Before you create a new release instruction for CSD hold, check whether the settlement instruction is eligible for the release from CSD hold. A settlement instruction is eligible for CSD hold release if it is not cancelled, settled, or already released from CSD hold. You can check the status of your settlement instruction before creating the release instruction through the details screen as described in the business scenario view settlement instruction details [> 699].

This business scenario is not relevant for CB users.

Privileges	To carry out this business scenario, you need the following privileges:
	□ Settlement instruction query
	□ Settlement instruction current status query
	□ Settlement instruction status audit trail query
	□ Release CSD hold settlement instruction either on a securities account or on

behalf of the CSD in T2S

Send new instruction using a specific instructing party



## Reference

Further information on screens involved can be found in the screen reference part:

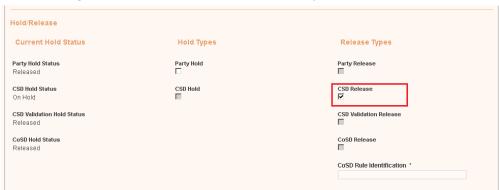
- ☐ Settlement instructions search/list screen
- ☐ Settlement instruction details screen
- ☐ Hold/release instruction new screen [▶ 123]

#### Instructions

1. Go to the settlement instructions – search/list screen:

Securities >> Settlement >> Settlement Instructions

- 2. Enter at least one general search criterion known to you about the settlement instruction you want to release from CSD hold.
- 3. Click on the search button.
  - A list containing the search results is displayed on the screen.
  - ⇒ If the search retrieves only one settlement instruction, the *settlement instruction details* screen is displayed directly. Proceed with step 6.
- 4. Select the settlement instruction you want to release from CSD hold by clicking on an entry in the list.
- 5. Click on the details button.
  - ⇒ The settlement instruction details screen is displayed.
- 6. Check the details of the settlement instruction and click on the *hold/release* button.
  - ⇒ The hold/release instruction new screen is displayed.
- 7. Enter all mandatory information in the 'General' subframe.
- 8. Select the 'CSD Release' check box in the 'Hold/Release' subframe.





## **Alternative**

To set all fields to default value and blank out all optional fields, click on the *reset* button.

To cancel the process and return to the previous screen, click on the *cancel* button.



- 9. Click on the *submit* button.
- 10. Enter your PIN for digital signature purposes (NRO).
- → A new release instruction for CSD hold has been created.

# 3.5.3.6 Release a Settlement Instruction from CoSD Hold

## Context of Usage

This business scenario describes how to release a settlement instruction from CoSD hold. This process is necessary if you want to release a settlement instruction that was previously put on CoSD hold, in order to settle it. Settlement instructions put on CoSD hold are not eligible for settlement until they are released.

Releasing a settlement instruction for CoSD hold is one option for the creation of a new hold/release instruction for a settlement instruction.

Before you create a new release instruction for CoSD hold, check whether the settlement instruction is eligible for the release of CoSD hold. A settlement instruction is eligible to be released from CoSD hold if it is not cancelled, settled, already released for CoSD hold or if the settlement restrictions of the type CoSD blocking related to the CoSD process have not been settled yet. You can check the status of your settlement instruction before creating the release instruction through the details screen as described in the business scenario view settlement instruction details [ > 699].

This business scenario is not relevant for CB users.

## **Privileges**

To carry out this business scenario, you need the following privileges:

- □ Settlement instruction query
- Settlement instruction current status query
- ☐ Settlement instruction status audit trail query
- Release CoSD rule of settlement instruction on behalf of administering party
- ☐ Send new instruction using a specific instructing party

### Reference

Further information on screens involved can be found in the screen reference part:

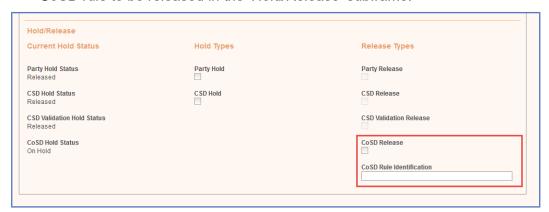
- ☐ Settlement instructions search/list screen
- ☐ Settlement instruction details screen
- ☐ Hold/release instruction new screen [▶ 123]

### Instructions

- 1. Go to the settlement instructions search/list screen:
  Securities >> Settlement >> Settlement Instructions
- 2. Enter at least one general search criterion known to you about the settlement instruction you want to release from CoSD hold.
- 3. Click on the search button.



- A list containing the search results is displayed on the screen.
- ⇒ If the search retrieves only one settlement instruction, the *settlement instruction details* screen is displayed directly. Proceed with step 6.
- 4. Select the settlement instruction you want to release from CoSD hold by clicking on an entry in the list.
- 5. Click on the details button.
  - ⇒ The settlement instruction details screen is displayed.
- 6. Check the details of the settlement instruction and click on the *hold/release* button.
  - ⇒ The hold/release instruction new screen is displayed.
- 7. Enter all mandatory information in the 'General' subframe.
- 8. Select the 'CoSD Release' check box and enter the reference of the relevant CoSD rule to be released in the 'Hold/Release' subframe.



# 0

#### **Alternative**

To set all fields to default value and blank out all optional fields, click on the *reset* button.

To cancel the process and return to the previous screen, click on the *cancel* button.

- 9. Click on the submit button.
- 10. Enter your PIN for digital signature purposes (NRO).
- → A new release instruction for CoSD hold has been created.



# 3.5.3.7 Release a Settlement Instruction from CSD Validation Hold

# Context of Usage

This business scenario describes how to release a settlement instruction from CSD validation hold. This is necessary if you want to release a settlement instruction that was previously put on CSD validation hold in order to settle it. Settlement instructions put on CSD validation hold are not eligible for settlement until they are released.

Releasing a settlement instruction for CSD validation hold is one option for the creation of a new hold/release instruction for a settlement instruction.

Before you create a new release instruction for CSD validation hold, check whether the settlement instruction is eligible for the release from CSD validation hold. A settlement instruction is eligible to be released for a CSD validation hold if it is not cancelled, settled nor already released for CSD validation hold. You can check the status of your settlement instruction before creating the release instruction through the details screen as described in the business scenario view settlement instruction details [ 699].

This business scenario is not relevant for CB users.

D	
Drivi	
Privi	leues

To carry out this business scenario, you need the following privileges:

Settlement	inatruotiar	2 0110 01
Semement	IIISH UCHOL	ruuerv

		Settlement	instruction	current	status	query
--	--	------------	-------------	---------	--------	-------

- ☐ Settlement instruction status audit trail query
- □ Release CSD validation hold settlement instruction either on a securities account or on behalf of the CSD in T2S
- Send new instruction using a specific instructing party

#### Reference

Further information on screens involved can be found in the screen reference part:

- □ Settlement instructions search/list screen
- ☐ Settlement instruction details screen
- ☐ Hold/release instruction new screen [ 123]

#### Instructions

1. Go to the *settlement instructions* – *search/list* screen:

Securities >> Settlement >> Settlement Instructions

- 2. Enter at least one general search criterion known to you about the settlement instruction you want to release from CSD validation hold.
- 3. Click on the search button.
  - ⇒ A list containing the search results is displayed on the screen.
  - ⇒ If the search retrieves only one settlement instruction, the *settlement instruction details* screen is displayed directly. Proceed with step 6.



- 4. Select the settlement instruction you want to release CSD validation hold by clicking on an entry in the list.
- 5. Click on the details button.
  - ⇒ The settlement instruction details screen is displayed.
- Check the details of the settlement instruction and click on the hold/release button.
  - ⇒ The *hold/release instruction new* screen is displayed.
- 7. Enter all mandatory information in the 'General' subframe.
- 8. Select the 'CSD Validation Release' check box in the 'Hold/Release' subframe.





#### **Alternative**

To set all fields to default value and blank out all optional fields, click on the *reset* button.

To cancel the process and return to the previous screen, click on the *cancel* button.

- 9. Click on the *submit* button.
- 10. Enter your PIN for digital signature purposes (NRO).
- → A new release instruction for CSD validation hold has been created.

#### 3.5.3.8 View Hold/Release Instruction Details

# Context of Usage

This business scenario describes how to view the details of a hold/release instruction. Once the hold/release instruction is created in T2S it might be necessary for you to check its details to be aware of updates during the lifecycle of the hold/release instruction.

Viewing a hold/release instruction details is one option for the creation of a new hold/release instruction for a settlement instruction.

This business scenario is not relevant for CB users.



#### **Privileges**

To carry out this business scenario, you need the following privileges:

- Amendment instruction query for intra-position movements and settlement instructions
- Hold/release instruction audit trail list query
- Maintenance for intra-position movements and settlement instructions query
- □ Cancellation instruction query for intra-position movements and settlement instructions

#### Reference

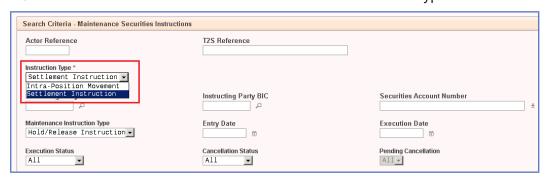
Further information on screens involved can be found in the screen reference part:

- Maintenance securities instructions search/list screen [▶ 161]
- ☐ Hold/release instruction details screen [▶ 119]

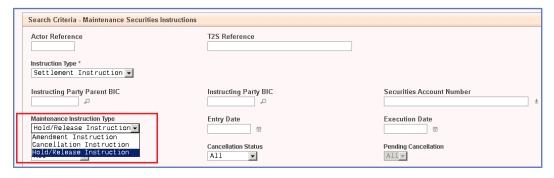
#### Instructions

1. Go to maintenance securities instructions - search/list screen:
Securities >> Settlement >> Maintenance Securities Instructions

- 2. Enter all search criteria known to you about the hold/release instruction for which you want to view the details.
- 3. Select the value 'Settlement Instruction' in the 'Instruction Type' field.



4. Select the value 'Hold/Release Instruction' in the 'Maintenance Instruction Type' field.



# 0

#### **Alternatives**

To set all fields to default value and blank out all optional fields, click on the *reset* button.



- 5. Click on the search button.
  - A list containing the search results is displayed on the screen.
  - ⇒ If the search retrieves only one hold/release instruction, the hold/release instruction details screen is displayed directly.
- 6. Select the hold/release instruction for which you want to view the details.
- 7. Click on the details button.
  - ⇒ The *hold/release instruction details* screen is displayed.
- → You have viewed the details of a hold/release instruction.

# 3.5.4 Creation of a New Cancellation Instruction for a Settlement Instruction

#### **Overview**

This business package describes the creation of a new cancellation instruction for a settlement instruction.

You can create a new cancellation instruction for a settlement instruction and afterwards you can check the information of the cancellation instruction in T2S.

To create a new cancellation instruction for a settlement instruction, carry out the following business scenarios in the predefined order.

### Business Scenarios

- 1. Cancel a settlement instruction [▶ 725]
- 2. View cancellation instruction for a settlement instruction details [> 727]
- 3. View alleged cancellation instructions [▶ 728]

### 3.5.4.1 Cancel a Settlement Instruction

# Context of Usage

This business scenario describes how to create a new cancellation instruction for a settlement instruction. This is necessary if you want to cancel a settlement instruction so it is not further processed in T2S.

Cancelling a settlement instruction is mandatory for the creation of a cancellation instruction for a settlement instruction.

Before you cancel a settlement instruction, check whether the settlement instruction is neither already cancelled, settled nor on CoSD hold. You can check the status of your settlement instruction before creating the cancellation instruction through the details screen as described in the business scenario view settlement instruction details [> 699].

This business scenario is not relevant for CB users.

#### **Privileges**

To carry out this business scenario, you need the following privileges:

- Settlement instruction query
- Settlement instruction current status query

Cancel a Settlement Instruction



	□ Settlement instruction status audit trail query
	<ul> <li>Cancel settlement instruction / settlement restriction on securities either on a securities account or on behalf of the CSD in T2S, on behalf of an external CSD or on behalf of an administering party</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Cancel non-modifiable instructions on behalf of the instructing party of the un- derlying settlement instruction</li> </ul>
	□ Send new instruction using a specific instructing party
Reference	Further information on screens involved can be found in the screen reference part:
	□ Settlement instructions – search/list screen
	□ Settlement instruction - details screen
Instructions	<ul> <li>□ Cancellation securities instruction - new screen [▶ 114]</li> <li>1. Go to the settlement instructions – search/list screen:</li> </ul>
	Securities >> Settlement >> Settlement Instructions

- 2. Enter at least one general search criterion known to you about the settlement instruction for which you want to view the details.
- 3. Click on the search button.
  - A list containing the search results is displayed on the settlement instructions - search/list screen.
  - ⇒ If the search retrieves a single settlement instruction, the settlement instruction - details screen is displayed directly. Proceed with step 6.
- 4. Select the settlement instruction you want to cancel by clicking on an entry in the list.
- 5. Click on the details button.
  - ⇒ The settlement instruction details screen is displayed.
- 6. Click on the *cancellation instruction* button.
  - ⇒ The cancellation securities instruction new screen is displayed.
- 7. Enter all relevant information in the 'General' frame if needed.



To set all fields to default value and blank out all optional fields, click on the reset button.

To cancel the process and return to the previous screen, click on the cancel button.

- 8. Click on the *submit* button.
- 9. Enter your PIN for digital signature purposes (NRO).



→ A new cancellation instruction for a settlement instruction has been created.

# 3.5.4.2 View Cancellation Instruction for a Settlement Instruction Details

# Context of Usage

This business scenario describes how to view the details of a cancellation instruction for a settlement instruction. Once the amendment instruction for a settlement instruction is created in T2S it might be necessary for you to check its details to be aware of updates during the lifecycle of the cancellation instruction.

Viewing a cancellation instruction for a settlement instruction details is optional for the creation of a new cancellation instruction for a settlement instruction.

This business scenario is not relevant for CB users.

#### **Privileges**

To carry out this business scenario, you need the following privileges:

- Amendment instruction query for intra-position movements and settlement instructions
- ☐ Maintenance for intra-position movements and settlement instructions query
- Cancellation instruction query for intra-position movements and settlement instructions
- □ Cancellation instruction for intra-position movement or settlement instruction audit trail details query

#### Reference

Further information on screens involved can be found in the screen reference part:

- Maintenance securities instructions search/list screen [▶ 161]
- ☐ Cancellation securities instruction details screen [▶ 110]

#### **Instructions**

- 1. Go to the maintenance securities instructions search/list screen:
  Securities >> Settlement >> Maintenance Securities Instructions
- 2. Enter all search criteria known to you about the cancellation instruction for a settlement instruction for which you want to view the details.
- 3. Select the value 'Settlement Instruction' in the 'Instruction Type' field.

Search Criteria - Maintenance Securities Instructions		
Actor Reference	T2S Reference	
Instruction Type * Settlement Instruction   Intra-Position Movement Settlement Instruction	Instructing Party BIC	Securities Account Number
Maintenance Instruction Type Hold/Release Instruction ▼	Entry Date	Execution Date
Execution Status All	Cancellation Status All	Pending Cancellation All



4. Select the value 'Cancellation Instruction' in the 'Maintenance Instruction Type' field.

* *		
Search Criteria - Maintenance Securities In	structions	
Actor Reference	T2S Reference	
Instruction Type * Settlement Instruction •		
Instructing Party Parent BIC	Instructing Party BIC	Securities Account Number ±
Maintenance Instruction Type  Cancellation Instruction ▼  Amendment Instruction	Entry Date	Execution Date
Cancellation Instruction Hold/Release Instruction	Cancellation Status A11	Pending Cancellation

# 0

#### **Alternative**

To set all fields to default value and blank out all optional fields, click on the *reset* button.

- 5. Click on the search button.
  - A list containing the search results is displayed on the screen.
  - ⇒ If the search retrieves only one cancellation instruction for a settlement instruction, the cancellation securities instruction - details screen is displayed directly.
- 6. Select the cancellation instruction for a settlement instruction for which you want to view the details.
- 7. Click on the details button.
  - ⇒ The cancellation securities instruction details screen is displayed.
- → You have viewed the details of a cancellation instruction for a settlement instruction.

# 3.5.4.3 View Alleged Cancellation Instructions

## Context of Usage

This business scenario describes how to check if there is any settlement instruction requested for cancellation by the counterparty of the transaction in T2S. Once a settlement instruction is created in T2S it might be necessary for you to check if it has been requested for cancellation by the counterparty to create your own cancellation instruction in order to cancel the transaction in T2S. Once a settlement instruction is matched in T2S with its counterpart, bilateral cancellation by the two legs of the transaction is required.

Viewing alleged cancellation instructions is one option for the creation of a new cancellation instruction for a settlement instruction.

This business scenario is not relevant for CB users.

#### **Privileges**

To carry out this business scenario, you need the following privileges:

Settlement instruction query



<ul> <li>Settlement instruction current status qu</li> </ul>	ery
--	-----

☐ Settlement instruction status audit trail query

#### Reference

Further information on screens involved can be found in the screen reference part:

- □ Settlement instructions- search/list screen
- □ Settlement instruction details screen

#### **Instructions**

1. Go to the settlement instructions— search/list screen:

Securities >> Settlement >> Settlement Instructions

- Enter at least one general search criterion known to you about the settlement instruction for which you want to check if it has been requested for cancellation.
- 3. Click on the search button.
  - ⇒ The settlement instructions search/list screen is displayed.
  - ⇒ If the search retrieves only one settlement instruction, the *settlement instruction details* screen is displayed directly. Proceed with step 6.
- 4. Select the settlement instruction you want to check if it has been requested for cancellation by its counterpart by clicking on an entry in the list.

## $oldsymbol{\Omega}$

#### **Alternative**

To set all fields to default value and blank out all optional fields, click on the *reset* button.

To cancel the process and return to the previous screen, click on the *cancel* button.

- 5. Click on the details button.
  - ⇒ The settlement instruction details screen is displayed.
- 6. Check if the 'Cancellation Requested' field in the 'Status Information' frame has the value 'Yes'. If the value is 'Yes', the settlement instruction has been requested for cancellation by the counterparty. In order to execute the cancellation another cancellation instruction needs to be received in T2S for this leg.



#### Hint

If you want to send a cancellation instruction to complete the cancellation request, continue with step 6 of the 'Cancel a Settlement Instruction [▶ 725]' business scenario.

You have viewed your alleged cancellation instructions.



# 3.5.5 Monitoring of the Lifecycle of a Settlement Instruction

#### Overview

This business package describes the monitoring of the lifecycle of a settlement instruction.

You can check the status updates during the lifecycle of a settlement instruction once it has been created in T2S.

To monitor the lifecycle of a settlement instruction, carry out the following business scenarios.

### Business Scenarios

□ View settlement instruction status history [▶ 730]

View SF1/SF2 timestamps of Settlement Instructions in case of Insolvency situation [▶ 731]

# 3.5.5.1 View Settlement Instruction Status History

## Context of Usage

This business scenario describes how to view the status history of a settlement instruction.

Once a settlement instruction is created in T2S it might be necessary for you to check its status history to be aware of its status changes during the lifecycle of the settlement instruction.

Viewing settlement instruction status history is mandatory for the monitoring of the lifecycle of a settlement instruction

This business scenario is not relevant for CB users.

#### **Privileges**

To carry out this business scenario, you need the following privileges:

- Settlement instruction query
- Settlement instruction current status query
- ☐ Settlement instruction status audit trail query
- Settlement instruction audit trail query

#### Reference

Further information on screens involved can be found in the screen reference part:

- ☐ Settlement instructions search/list screen
- ☐ Settlement instruction details screen
- ☐ Status history details screen [ ≥ 264]

#### Instructions

1. Go to the *settlement instructions* – *search/list* screen:

Securities >> Settlement >> Settlement Instructions

- 2. Enter at least one general search criterion known to you about the settlement instruction for which you want to view the details.
- 3. Click on the search button.



- ⇒ A list containing the search results is displayed on the screen.
- ⇒ If the search retrieves only one settlement instruction, the *settlement instruction details* screen is displayed directly. Proceed with step 6.



#### **Alternative**

To set all fields to default value and blank out all optional fields, click on the *reset* button.

- 4. Select the settlement instruction for which you want to view the details.
- 5. Click on the details button.
  - ⇒ The *settlement instruction details* screen is displayed.
- 6. Click on the status history button.
  - ⇒ The status history details screen is displayed.
- → You have viewed the settlement instruction status history.

# 3.5.5.2 View SF1/SF2 timestamps of Settlement Instructions in case of Insolvency situation

# Context of Usage

This business scenario describes how to retrieve the SF1/SF2 timestamps of settlement instructions in case of insolvency situation.

Once a settlement instruction is created in T2S it might be necessary for you to retrieve the SF1/SF2 timestamps for insolvency proceedings during the lifecycle of the settlement instruction.

This business scenario is not relevant for CB users.

#### **Privileges**

To carry out this business scenario, you need the following privilege:

Settlement instruction matched and accepted status query privilege

#### Reference

Further information on screens involved can be found in the screen reference part:

#### Instructions

☐ Insolvency procedure settlement instructions – search/list screen [ ≥ 267]

- 1. Go to the insolvency procedure settlement instructions search/list screen: Securities >> Settlement >> Insolvency procedure Settlement Instructions
- 2. Enter at least one insolvent object criterion known to you to retrieve SF1 and SF2 timestamps of settlement instructions under insolvency procedures.
- 3. Click on the search button.
  - A list containing the search results is displayed on the screen.



→ You have retrieved SF1/SF2 timestamps of Settlement Instructions in case of Insolvency situation



#### **Alternative**

To set all fields to default value and blank out all optional fields, click on the *reset* button.

# 3.5.6 View the list of links data preventing settlement of a settlement instruction

# Context of Usage

This business scenario describes how to view the list of data preventing settlement of a selected settlement instruction.

When a linked settlement instruction is unsettled, it might be useful for you to check the list of the settlement instructions or settlement restrictions preventing its settlement with the associated constraints.

This business scenario is not relevant for the following cas
--

Settlement instructions with an intended settlement date in the f	uture
---	-------

#### **Privileges**

To carry out this business scenario, you need the following privileges:

- Settlement instruction query
- Settlement instruction current status query

#### Reference

Further information on screens involved can be found in the screen reference part:

- ☐ Settlement instructions search/list
- Settlement instruction details
- ☐ Links preventing settlement list

#### Instructions

- Go to the settlement instructions search/list screen:
   Securities >> Settlement >> Settlement Instructions
- 2. Enter at least one general search criterion known to you about the settlement instruction for which you want to view the links data preventing its settlement.
- 3. Click on the search button.
  - A list containing the search results is displayed on the screen
  - ☐ If the search retrieves only one settlement instruction, the settlement instruction details screen is displayed directly. Proceed with step 6.



	4. Select the settlement instruction for which you want to view the links data preventing settlement by clicking on an entry in the list.
	5. Click on the details button.
	The settlement instructions – details screen is displayed.
	6. Check the details of the settlement instruction and click on the links button.
	☐ The links preventing settlement – list screen is displayed.
	You have viewed the list of the settlement instructions and/or settlement instructions preventing the settlement of the selected settlement instruction with the associated constraints.
	3.5.7 Monitoring of Penalties
Overview	This business package describes the monitoring of the penalties computed by T2S for failing settlement instructions.
	You can search for penalties computed by T2S, view the individual details of a penalty, modify existing penalties, view the list of penalties related to a settlement instruction and check the monthly net amounts of the penalties computed for the business days of a previous month.
	To monitor penalties, the following business scenarios are available.
Business	□ View the individual penalty details
Scenarios	□ Modification of existing penalties
	□ View list of penalties
	□ View the monthly net amount of penalties
	3.5.7.1 View the Individual Penalty Details
Context of Usage	This business scenario describes how to retrieve the details of a penalty associated to a settlement instruction.
	Once a penalty is computed for a given settlement instruction it might be necessary for you to retrieve its details.
	This function will not be available either during the Maintenance Window or during the processing of penalties, i.e. between the Events "PMSS" (Penalty Mechanism- Stop Screens and penalty modification requests) and "PMRR" (Penalty Mechanism- Restart GUI and Restart processing penalty modification requests).
	This business scenario is only available for CSD authorized users and T2S Operator user.
Privileges	To carry out this business scenario, you need the following privileges:
	□ Penalty Details Query Privilege



□ Settlement Instruction Audit Trail Query

Reference Further information on screens involved can be found in the screen reference part:

□ Penalty – search/list screen
□ Penalty – details screen

#### Instructions

Go to the Penalty – search/list screen:
 Securities >> Settlement >> Daily Penalties

☐ Settlement instruction – details screen

2. Enter a valid combination of search criteria. For this, you can either choose:

This query cannot be combined with any other query.

This query cannot be combined with any other query.

- ⇒ To perform the query with a reference. For this you should specify at least one or a valid combination of the search criteria.

  This query cannot use the Additional Search Criteria for Penalty Query by ISIN Code Criteria, by T2S Party Criteria and System Entity Criteria.
- ⇒ To perform the query by ISIN Code Criteria and/or by T2S Party Criteria.

  These two queries can be combined or used separately.

  If combined together, the parameters will be combined through AND logic, and the minimum search criteria of at least one of the two queries shall be
  - At least the minimum search criteria shall be specified. Additional search criteria can be used to limit the query results.
- ⇒ To perform a System Entity Criteria query. For this you should at least enter the minimum search criteria.
   Additional search criteria can be used to limit the query results.
- 3. Click on the search button.

respected.

- ⇒ If the search retrieves more than one penalty a list containing the search results is displayed on the screen.
- ⇒ If the search retrieves only one penalty, the penalty details screen is displayed directly.
- You have viewed the individual penalty details.



#### **Alternative**

- 4. Select the penalty for which you want to view the details by clicking on the entry in the list.
- 5. Click on the details button.



- ⇒ The penalty details screen is displayed.
- You have viewed the individual penalty details.



#### **Alternative**

- 6. In the Settlement Instruction details screen >> Click on the associated penalties button.
  - ⇒ If more than one penalty is retrieved by T2S, the penalty search/list screen will be displayed.
  - ⇒ If only one penalty is retrieved by T2S, the penalty details screen will be displayed.
- → You have viewed the individual penalty details



#### **Alternative**

To set all fields to default value and blank out all optional fields, click on the reset button

# 3.5.7.2 Modification of existing penalties

## Context of Usage

This business scenario describes how to remove, re-include, re-allocate or switch an existing penalty computed for a settlement instruction.

CSDs and T2S Operator will be able to request the removal of a penalty only when the penalty was imposed to one of its participants or to itself. To cater for mistakes in the removal of penalties, T2S allows CSDs and T2S Operator to reinclude a penalty that the CSD has previously removed.

Also, when an already matched settlement instruction is sent late to T2S, CSDs and T2S Operator are able to re-allocate the penalty from the Instructing Party, initially assigned as failing and non-failing party, to the delivering party and the receiving party of the instruction. Finally, if T2S calculates and assigns the penalty to a party which, due to external conditions outside T2S, should not be the party penalised but entitled to receive the penalty, CSDs and T2S Operator will be able to switch the failing and non-failing party of the penalty.

You may remove, re-include, re-allocate or switch existing penalties anytime of the day except during the Maintenance Window or during the processing of penalties, i.e. between the Events "PMSS" (Penalty Mechanism- Stop Screens and penalty modification requests) and "PMRR" (Penalty Mechanism- Restart GUI and Restart processing penalty modification requests).

These functionalities are only available during the appeal period of the penalty.



Additionally:

	7.1.4.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.
	If the status of the penalty is not 'Active', the remove function will not be available.
	If the status of the penalty is not 'Removed', the re-include function will not be available.
	If either the status of the penalty is not 'Active', or the penalty is a SEFP, or if it is a LMFP but the underlying instruction was not sent as already matched to T2S, or the LMFP has already been re-allocated before, the re-allocate function will not be available.
	If the status of the penalty is not 'Active', the switch function will not be available.
	<ul> <li>This business scenario is only available for CSD authorized users and T2S Operator user.</li> </ul>
Privileges	To carry out this business scenario, you need the following privileges:
	□ Penalty Details Query Privilege
	□ Settlement Instruction Audit Trail Query
	□ Modification of Penalties Privilege
References	Further information on screens involved can be found in the screen reference part:
	□ Penalty – details screen
	□ Penalty removal screen
	□ Penalty re-inclusion screen
	□ Penalty re-allocacion screen
Instructions	<ul> <li>Penalty switch screen</li> <li>Go to the Penalty – search/list screen:</li> <li>Securities &gt;&gt; Settlement &gt;&gt; Daily Penalties</li> </ul>
	2. Enter a valid combination of search criteria. For this, you can either choose:
	To perform the query with a reference. For this you should specify at least one or a valid combination of the search criteria. This query cannot use the Additional Search Criteria for Penalty Query by ISIN Code Criteria, by T2S Party Criteria and System Entity Criteria.

This query cannot be combined with any other query.

These two queries can be combined or used separately.

⇒ To perform the query by ISIN Code Criteria and/or by T2S Party Criteria.

If combined together, the parameters will be combined through AND logic, and the minimum search criteria of at least one of the two queries shall be



respected.

At least the minimum search criteria shall be specified. Additional search criteria can be used to limit the query results.

- ⇒ To perform a System Entity Criteria query. For this you should at least enter the minimum search criteria.
  - Additional search criteria can be used to limit the query results.
  - This query cannot be combined with any other query.
- 3. Click on the search button.
  - ⇒ If the search retrieves more than one penalty a list containing the search results is displayed on the screen.
  - ⇒ If the search retrieves only one penalty, the penalty details screen is displayed directly.



#### **Alternative**

- 4. Select the penalty for which you want to view the details by clicking on the entry in the list.
- 5. Click on the details button.
  - ⇒ The penalty details screen is displayed.
- 6. To remove a penalty:
  - ⇒ Click on the "Remove" button. This function will not be available if the status of the penalty is not 'Active'.
  - ⇒ Penalty removal screen will pop up with the relevant information to create a Removal Request based on the Penalty of the screen.
  - ⇒ Select the reason code, insert the Description text if the reason selected is OTHR, and click on the Submit button.
  - ⇒ Enter your PIN for digital signature purposes (NRO).
- You have removed the penalty.
- 7. To re-include a penalty:
  - ⇒ Click on the "Re-include" button. This function will not be available if the status of the penalty is not 'Removed'.
  - ⇒ A confirmation prompt will pop-up. Hence, the action is triggered (i.e. the Re-inclusion Request is sent) and the Penalty details screen is displayed again updated (i.e. Penalty with new status ACTV, (Active), new Reason Code UPDT (Updated) and description (if applies), the penalty amount

Modification of existing penalties



and Calculation details before the penalty was removed and the To be recalculated flag set to YES) if the Re-inclusion Request is confirmed and executed (the action was triggered in Two-eyes).

- Click on the Yes button.
- ⇒ Enter your PIN for digital signature purposes (NRO).
- You have re-included the penalty.
- 8. To re-allocate a penalty:
  - ➡ Click on the "Re-allocate" button. This function will not be available if either the status of the penalty is not 'Active', if the penalty is a SEFP or a LMFP but the underlying instruction was not sent as already matched to T2S, or if the LMFP has already been re-allocated before.
  - ⇒ Penalty re-allocation screen will pop-up with the relevant information to create a Re-allocation Request based on the Penalty of the screen.
  - Select the New failing party and, only in case the two BIC's retrieved for the New failing Party BIC are the same, additionally select the T2S Reference of the Failing Settlement Instruction. Finally, click on the Submit button.
  - ⇒ Enter your PIN for digital signature purposes (NRO).
- → You have re-allocated the penalty
- 9. To switch a penalty:
  - Click on the "Switch" button. This function will not be available if the status of the penalty is not 'Active'.
  - ⇒ Penalty switch screen will pop-up with the relevant information to create a Switch Request based on the Penalty of the screen.
  - □ Insert the Description text and click on the Submit button.
  - Enter your PIN for digital signature purposes (NRO).
- You have switched the penalty.

# 0

## **Alternative**

- 10. In the Settlement Instruction details screen >> Click on the associated penalties button.
  - ⇒ If more than one penalty is retrieved by T2S, the penalty search/list screen will be displayed.
  - ⇒ If only one penalty is retrieved by T2S, the penalty details screen will be displayed.
- 2. To remove a penalty:



- ⇒ Click on the "Remove" button. This function will not be available if the status of the penalty is not 'Active'.
- ⇒ Penalty removal screen will pop up with the relevant information to create a Removal Request based on the Penalty of the screen.
- ⇒ Select the reason code, insert the Description text if reason selected is OTHR, and click on the Submit button.
- Enter your PIN for digital signature purposes (NRO).
- → You have removed the penalty.
- 12. To re-include a penalty:
  - ⇒ Click on the "Re-include" button. This function will not be available if the status of the penalty is not 'Removed'.
  - A confirmation prompt will pop-up. Hence, the action is triggered (i.e. the Re-inclusion Request is sent) and the Penalty - details screen is displayed again updated (i.e. Penalty with new status ACTV, (Active), new Reason Code UPDT (Updated) and description (if applies), the penalty amount and Calculation details before the penalty was removed and the flag To be recalculated set to YES) if the Re-inclusion Request is confirmed and executed (the action was triggered in Two-eyes).
  - ⇒ Click on the Yes button.
  - Enter your PIN for digital signature purposes (NRO).
- You have re-included the penalty.
- 13. To re-allocate a penalty:
  - ➡ Click on the "Re-allocate" button. This function will not be available if either the status of the penalty is not 'Active', if the penalty is a SEFP or a LMFP but the underlying instruction was not sent as already matched to T2S, or if the LMFP has been re-allocated before.
  - ⇒ Penalty re-allocation screen will pop-up with the relevant information to create a Re-allocation Request based on the Penalty of the screen.
  - ⇒ Select the New failing party and only in case the two BIC's retrieved for the New failing Party BIC are the same, additionally select the T2S Reference of Failing Settlement Instruction. Finally, click on the Submit button.
  - ⇒ Enter your PIN for digital signature purposes (NRO).
- → You have re-allocated the penalty.
- 14. To switch a penalty:
  - ⇒ Click on the "Switch" button. This function will not be available if the status of the penalty is not 'Active'.
  - ⇒ Penalty switch screen will pop-up with the relevant information to create a Switch Request based on the Penalty of the screen.



- ⇒ Insert the Description text and click on the Submit button.
- ⇒ Enter your PIN for digital signature purposes (NRO).
- You have switched the penalty.

### 3.5.7.3 View List of Penalties

# Context of Usage

This business scenario describes how to retrieve the list of penalties associated to a settlement instruction.

Once a given settlement instruction is subject to the calculation of penalties it might be necessary for you to retrieve them.

This function will not be available either during the Maintenance Window or during the processing of penalties, i.e. between the Events "PMSS" (Penalty Mechanism- Stop Screens and penalty modification requests) and "PMRR" (Penalty Mechanism- Restart GUI and Restart processing penalty modification requests).

This business scenario is only available for CSD authorized users and T2S Operator user.

#### **Privileges**

To carry out this business scenario, you need the following privileges:

- □ Penalty List Query Privilege
- □ Settlement Instruction Audit Trail Query

#### Reference

Further information on screens involved can be found in the screen reference part:

- ☐ Penalty search/list screen
- ☐ Settlement instruction details screen

#### Instructions

- Go to the Penalty search/list screen:
   Securities >> Settlement >> Daily Penalties
- 2. Enter a valid combination of search criteria. For this, you can either choose:
  - ⇒ To perform the query with a reference. For this you should specify at least one or a valid combination of the search criteria.
    - This query cannot use the Additional Search Criteria for Penalty Query by ISIN Code Criteria, by T2S Party Criteria and System Entity Criteria. This query cannot be combined with any other query.
  - ⇒ To perform the query by ISIN Code Criteria and/or by T2S Party Criteria.

    These two queries can be combined or used separately.
    - If combined together, the parameters will be combined through AND logic, and the minimum search criteria of at least one of the two queries shall be respected.

At least the minimum search criteria shall be specified. Additional search criteria can be used to limit the query results.



- ⇒ To perform a System Entity Criteria query. For this you should at least enter the minimum search criteria.
  - Additional search criteria can be used to limit the query results. This query cannot be combined with any other query.
- 3. Click on the search button.
  - ⇒ If the search retrieves more than one penalty a list containing the search results is displayed on the screen.
  - ⇒ You have viewed the list of penalties.
  - ⇒ If the search retrieves only one penalty, the penalty details screen is displayed directly.

# 0

#### **Alternative**

- In the Settlement Instruction details screen >> Click on the associated penalties button.
  - ⇒ If more than one penalty is retrieved by T2S, the penalty search/list screen will be displayed.
  - ⇒ You have viewed the list of penalties.
  - ⇒ If only one penalty is retrieved by T2S, the penalty details screen will be displayed.



#### **Alternative**

To set all fields to default value and blank out all optional fields, click on the reset button.

# 3.5.7.4 View monthly aggregated net amounts of penalties

# Context of Usage

This business scenario describes how to retrieve the monthly aggregated net amounts of the penalties computed by T2S for the business days of a previous month, for a given T2S Party and counterparty(ies) and per relevant currency.

Once the appeal period of the penalties of a given month has ended, you may need to retrieve the monthly net amounts for all the penalties computed by T2S to ease the penalty collection and distribution process.

This amount shall provide, per currency and party, the bilateral net amounts against each of the counterparties of the penalties computed, and will be equal to:



The sum of all penalties of the relevant/previous month in the relevant currency that this party is entitled to receive (reported as credit) from the same counterparty (i.e. to be paid by this counterparty);

#### Minus

☐ The sum of all penalties of the relevant/previous month in the relevant currency, that were imposed to this party (reported as debit), and to be paid to a given counterparty.

The monthly net amounts of a particular month will be available only once T2S has produced the Monthly Aggregated Amounts report of that month.

Only the monthly net amounts for the past 3 months will be available.

This function will not be available during the Maintenance Window.

This business scenario is only available for CSD authorized users and T2S Operator user.

#### **Privileges**

To carry out this business scenario, you need the following privileges:

- Penalty Details Query Privilege
- □ Monthly Net Amount Query Privilege

#### Reference

Further information on screens involved can be found in the screen reference part:

☐ Monthly Net Penalty Amounts – search/list screen

#### Instructions

- Go to the Penalty search/list screen:
   Securities >> Settlement >> Monthly Penalties
- Enter at least the minimum search criteria.
   Depending on the search criteria specified, one or more results can be displayed (i.e. depending on the currency or on the counterparty).
- 3. Click on the search button.
  - ⇒ If the search retrieves more than one monthly net amount, a list containing the search results is displayed on the screen.
  - ⇒ If the search retrieves only one monthly net amount, it will be displayed in the same format used by the list screen.
- → You have viewed the monthly net amount.



## 3.6 Settlement Restrictions

# 3.6.1 Creation of a New Settlement Restriction on Securities

#### Overview

This business package describes the creation of a new settlement restriction on securities.

You can create a new settlement restriction on securities either by entering all the necessary information or by copying it from an already existing settlement restriction on securities. Once the settlement restriction on securities has been created, you can also check its lifecycle in T2S.

To create a new settlement restriction on securities, carry out the following business scenarios in the predefined order and choose the business scenario relevant to you whenever options are given.

## Business Scenarios

- 1. Create a new settlement restriction on securities
  - ☐ Enter a settlement restriction on securities [▶ 743]
  - □ Copy a settlement restriction on securities [▶ 745]
- 2. View settlement restriction on securities details [▶ 748]

### 3.6.1.1 Enter a Settlement Restriction on Securities

# Context of Usage

This business scenario describes how to create a new settlement restriction on securities. You can create a new settlement restriction on securities (intra-position movement) to move securities into a specific securities position of a securities account and make them available for a specific purpose (blocking, reservation or earmarking). Optionally, you can create your settlement restriction on securities including a link to another instruction or to a pool of instructions.

Entering a settlement restriction on securities is one option for the creation of a settlement restriction on securities.

This business scenario is not relevant for CB users.

P	riv	/il	le	a	Δ	c
г		7 11		u	ㄷ	-

To carry out this business scenario, you need the following privileges:

- Send new settlement instruction/new settlement restriction on securities either on a securities account or on behalf of an external CSD
- □ Unblock CoSD securities blocking related to cancelled CoSD settlement instructions on behalf of the relevant CSD in T2S
- ☐ Link to an instruction/pool reference belonging to a specific party
- ☐ Intra-position movements query
- Send new instruction using a specific instructing party



#### Reference

Further information on screens involved can be found in the screen reference part:

- ☐ Intra-position movements— search/list screen [▶ 134]
- ☐ Intra-position movement new screen [▶ 148]

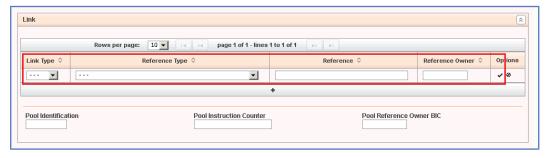
#### Instructions

1. Go to the intra-position movements— search/list screen:
Securities >> Settlement >> Intra-Position Movements

- 2. Click on the *new* button.
  - ⇒ The intra-position movement new screen is displayed.
- 3. Enter all mandatory information about the settlement restriction you want to create in the 'Intra-Position Movement' frame.
- 4. Optionally, you can enter additional information about the settlement restriction on securities into the optional fields.
- 5. To link your settlement restriction on securities to another instruction, click on the *add row* icon to add a new link

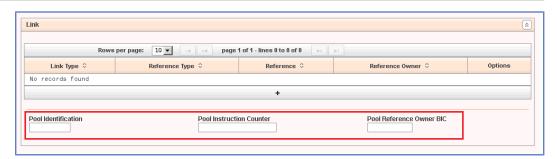


Select and add all the requested information to identify the instruction you
want your settlement restriction on securities to be linked with. Once all the
information is introduced click on the *submit changes* icon in the 'Options'
column.



- ⇒ The link has been added to the list.
- 7. If you want to add your settlement restriction on securities to a pool, enter the 'Pool Identification' field, 'Pool Instruction Counter' field and the 'Pool Reference Owner BIC' field instead.





# 0

#### Repetition

To add more links, repeat steps 5 to 6.

- 8. To remove a link from the list of links to be added to the settlement restriction on securities, click on the *Delete Row* icon in the 'Options' column.
  - The link has been deleted from the list of links



#### **Alternatives**

To set all fields to default value and blank out all optional fields, click on the *reset* button.

To cancel the process and return to the previous screen, click on the *cancel* button.

- 9. Click on the *submit* button.
- 10. Enter your PIN for digital signature purposes (NRO).
- The new settlement restriction on securities has been created.

# 3.6.1.2 Copy a Settlement Restriction on Securities

# Context of Usage

This business scenario describes how to create a new settlement restriction on securities. You can create a new settlement restriction on securities (intra-position movement) to move securities into a specific securities position of a securities account, and make them available for a specific purpose.

Copying a settlement restriction on securities is 1 option for the creation of a settlement restriction on securities.

It allows you to use an already existing settlement restriction on securities as a template and modify the content as you need.

You can also create your settlement restriction on securities including a link to another instruction or to a pool of instructions.

This business scenario is not relevant for CB users.

#### **Privileges**

To carry out this business scenario, you need the following privileges:

 Send new settlement restriction on securities either on a securities account or on behalf of an external CSD



	<ul> <li>Unblock CoSD securities blocking related to cancelled CoSD settlement in- structions on behalf of the relevant CSD in T2S</li> </ul>					
	☐ Link to an instruction/pool reference belonging to a specific party					
	Intra-position movements query					
	□ Send new instruction using a specific instructing party					
Reference	Further information on screens involved can be found in the screen referen part:					
	□ Intra-position movements – search/list screen [▶ 134]					
	□ Intra-position movement - details screen					
	□ Intra-position movement - new screen [▶ 148]					
Instructions	1. Go to the intra-position movements – search/list screen:					
	Securities >> Settlement >> Intra-Position Movements					

- curities you want to copy.
  - ⇒ A list containing the search results is displayed on the screen.
  - ⇒ If the search retrieves only one settlement restriction on securities, the *intra position movement details* screen is displayed directly. Proceed with step 6.

2. Enter all search criteria known to you about the settlement restriction on se-

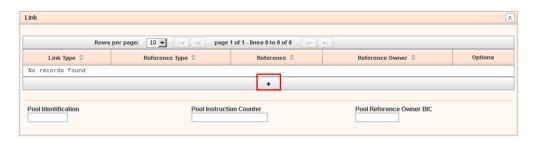
- 4. Select the settlement restriction on securities you want to copy by clicking on an entry in the list.
- 5. Click on the details button.

3. Click on the search button.

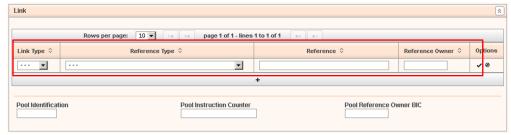
- ⇒ The *intra-position movement details* screen is displayed.
- 6. Click on the copy button.
  - ⇒ The intra-position movement new screen is displayed taking by default
    the following fields from the original settlement restriction: instructing party
    BIC, instructing party parent BIC, intended settlement date, corporate action event id, priority, movement type, securities account securities, ISIN,
    quantity, balance from, balance to and restriction reference.
- 7. Check if all the default values that have been copied from the settlement restriction on securities are right for the new settlement restriction on securities or edit them if needed.
- 8. You can enter additional information about the settlement restriction on securities into the optional fields.



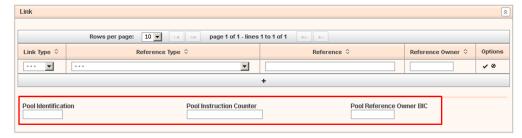
9. To link your settlement restriction on securities to another instruction, click on the *add row* icon to add a new link.



- 10. Select and add all the requested information to identify the instruction you want your settlement restriction on securities to be linked with.
- 11. Click on the submit changes icon in the 'Options' column.



- The link has been added to the list.
- 12. If you want to add your settlement restriction on securities to a pool, enter the 'Pool Identification' field, 'Pool Instruction Counter' field and the 'Pool Reference Owner BIC' field instead.





#### Repetition

To add more links, repeat steps 9 to 10.

- 13. To remove a link from the list of links to be added to the settlement restriction on securities, click on the *delete row* icon in the 'Options' column.
  - ⇒ The link has been deleted from the list of links.





#### **Alternatives**

To set all fields to default value and blank out all optional fields, click on the *reset* button.

To cancel the process and return to the previous screen, click on the *cancel* button.

- 14. Click on the *submit* button.
- 15. Enter your PIN for digital signature purposes (NRO).
- → The new settlement restriction on securities has been created based on a copied settlement restriction on securities.

# 3.6.1.3 View Settlement Restriction on Securities Details

# Context of Usage

This business scenario describes how to view the details of a settlement restriction on securities.

Once a settlement restriction on securities is created in T2S it might be necessary for you to check its details to be aware of updates during the lifecycle of the settlement restriction.

Viewing settlement restriction on securities details is optional for the creation of a new settlement restriction on securities.

This business scenario is not relevant for CB users.

#### **Privileges**

To carry out this business scenario, you need the following privilege:

☐ Intra-position movements query

#### Reference

Further information on screens involved can be found in the screen reference part:

- □ Intra-position movements search/list screen [▶ 134]
- □ Intra-position movement details screen

#### Instructions

1. Go to the *intra-position movements* – *search/list* screen:

Securities >> Settlement >> Intra-Position Movements

- 2. Enter all search criteria known to you about the settlement restriction on securities for which you want to view the details.
- 3. Click on the search button.
  - ⇒ A list containing the search results is displayed on the screen.
  - ⇒ If the search retrieves only one settlement restriction on securities, the intra-position movement details screen is displayed directly.





#### **Alternative**

To set all fields to default value and blank out all optional fields, click on the *reset* button.

- 4. Select the settlement restriction on securities for which you want to view the details by clicking on the entry in the list.
- 5. Click on the details button.
- → The intra-position movement details screen is displayed and you have viewed the settlement restriction on securities details.

### 3.6.2 Creation of a New Settlement Restriction on Cash

#### Overview

This business package describes the creation of a new settlement restriction on cash. You can create a new settlement restriction on cash either by entering all the necessary information or by copying it from an already existing settlement restriction on cash. Once the settlement restriction on cash has been created, you can also check its lifecycle in T2S.

To create a new settlement restriction on cash, carry out the following business scenarios in the predefined order and choose the business scenario relevant to you whenever options are given.

## Business Scenarios

- 1. Create a new settlement restriction on cash
  - □ Enter a settlement restriction on cash [▶ 749]
  - □ Copy a settlement restriction on cash [▶ 751]
- 2. View settlement restriction on cash details [▶ 754]

### 3.6.2.1 Enter a Settlement Restriction on Cash

## Context of Usage

This business scenario describes how to create a new settlement restriction on cash (intra-balance movement). You can block or reserve cash sub-balances on a T2S dedicated cash account. You can also create a new settlement restriction on cash to increase or decrease the cash in an existing restricted cash sub-balance. Optionally, you can include a restriction reference, a link to another instruction or to a pool of instructions.

Entering a new settlement restriction on cash is one option for the creation of a settlement restriction on cash.

Before you create a new settlement restriction on cash to increase or decrease an existing cash sub-balance, check if the restricted balance has been created, and if the restriction reference exists.

This business scenario is not relevant for CSD users.

#### **Privileges**

To carry out this business scenario, you need the following privileges:



- Send new settlement restriction on cash on a dedicated cash account
- □ Unblock CoSD cash blocking related to cancelled CoSD settlement instructions on behalf of the relevant CSD in T2S
- ☐ Link to an instruction/pool reference belonging to a specific party
- □ Intra-balance movements query
- ☐ Send new instruction using a specific instructing party

#### Reference

Further information on screens involved can be found in the screen reference part:

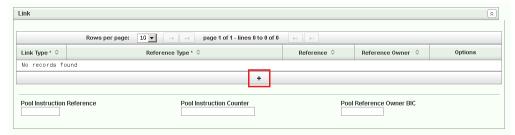
- □ Intra-balance movements search/list screen [▶ 420]
- □ Intra-balance movement new screen [▶ 434]

#### Instructions

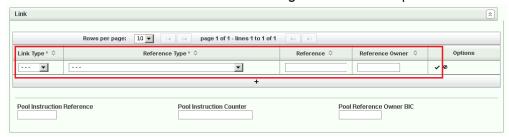
1. Go to the intra-balance movements – search/list screen:

Cash >> Settlement >> Intra-balance movements

- 2. Click on the *new* button.
  - ⇒ The intra-balance movement new screen is displayed.
- 3. Enter all mandatory information in the 'Intra-Balance Movement' frame.
- 4. Optionally, you can enter additional information about the settlement restriction on cash into the optional fields.
- 5. To link your settlement restriction on cash to another instruction, click on the add row icon to add a new link.



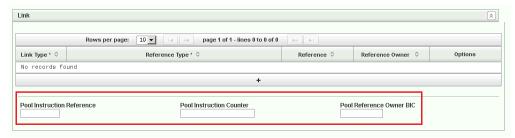
6. Select and add all the requested information to identify the instruction you want your settlement restriction on cash to be linked to. Once all the information are introduced click on the *submit changes* icon in the 'Options' column.



⇒ The link has been added to the list.



7. If you want to add your settlement restriction on securities to a pool, enter the 'Pool Identification' field, 'Pool Instruction Counter' field and the 'Pool Reference Owner BIC' field instead.





### Repetition

To add more links, repeat steps 5 to 6.

- 8. To remove a link from the list of links to be added to the settlement restriction on cash, click on the *delete row* icon in the 'Options' column.
  - ⇒ The link has been deleted from the list of links



#### **Alternatives**

To set all fields to default value and blank out all optional fields, click on the *reset* button.

To cancel the process and return to the previous screen, click on the *cancel* button.

- 9. Click on the submit button.
- 10. Enter your PIN for digital signature purposes (NRO).
- The new settlement restriction on cash has been created.

# 3.6.2.2 Copy a Settlement Restriction on Cash

## Context of Usage

This business scenario describes how to create a new settlement restriction on cash (intra-balance movement) based on an already existing settlement restriction on cash. You can block or reserve cash sub-balances on a T2S dedicated cash account. You can also create a new settlement restriction on cash to increase or decrease the cash in an existing restricted cash sub-balance. Optionally, you can include a restriction reference, a link to another instruction or to a pool of instructions.

This business scenario is relevant for all situations where you want to create a new settlement restriction on cash based on the information of an already existing one in T2S.

Copying an existing settlement restriction on cash is one option for the creation of a settlement restriction on cash.



Before you create a new settlement restriction on cash to increase or decrease an existing cash sub-balance, check whether if the restricted balance has been created and if the restriction reference exists.

This business scenario is not relevant for CSD users.

#### **Privileges**

To carry out this business scenario, you need the following privileges:

- Send new settlement restriction on cash on a dedicated cash account
- □ Unblock CoSD cash blocking related to cancelled CoSD settlement instructions on behalf of the relevant CSD in T2S
- ☐ Link to an instruction/pool reference belonging to a specific party
- ☐ Intra-balance movements query
- ☐ Intra-balance movement audit trail list query
- Send new instruction using a specific instructing party

#### Reference

Further information on screens involved can be found in the screen reference part:

- ☐ Intra-balance movements search/list screen [ 420]
- ☐ Intra-balance movement details screen
- ☐ Intra-balance movement new screen [▶ 434]

#### Instructions

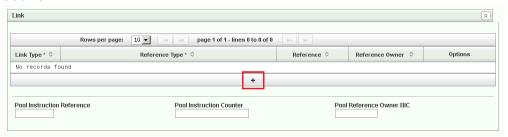
1. Go to the *intra-balance movements* – *search/list* screen:

Cash >> Settlement >> Intra-Balance Movements

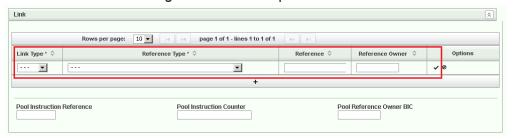
- 2. Enter all search criteria known to you about the settlement restriction on cash you want to copy.
- 3. Click on the search button.
  - ⇒ A list containing the search results is displayed on the screen.
  - ⇒ If the search retrieves only one settlement restriction on cash, the intrabalance movement - details screen is displayed directly. Proceed with step
    6
- 4. Select the settlement restriction on cash you want to copy by clicking on an entry in the list.
- 5. Click on the details button.
  - → The intra-balance movement details screen is displayed.
- 6. Click on the copy button.
  - ⇒ The intra-balance movement new screen is displayed taking by default values of the following fields from the original settlement restriction on cash: instructing party BIC, instructing party parent BIC, actor reference, intended settlement date, dedicated cash account, amount, balance from and balance to, restriction reference.



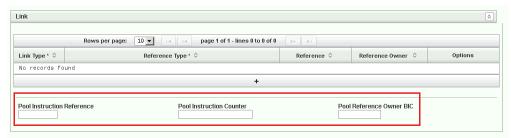
- 7. Check if the default values are correct or edit them if needed.
- 8. You can enter additional information about the settlement restriction on cash into the optional fields.
- 9. To link your settlement restriction on cash to another instruction, click on the *add row* icon to add a new link.



- 10. Select and add all the requested information (reference type, reference, reference owner) to identify the instruction you want your settlement restriction on cash to be linked with.
- 11. Click on the submit changes icon in the 'Options' column.



- ⇒ The link has been added to the list.
- 12. If you want to add your settlement restriction on securities to a pool, enter the 'Pool Identification' field, 'Pool Instruction Counter' field and the 'Pool Reference Owner BIC' field instead.





#### Repetition

To add more links, repeat steps 9 to 10.

- 13. To remove a link from the list of links to be added to the settlement restriction on cash, click on the *delete row* icon in the 'Options' column.
  - ⇒ The link has been deleted from the list of links.





#### **Alternatives**

To set all fields to default value and blank out all optional fields, click on the *reset* button.

To cancel the process and return to the previous screen, click on the *cancel* button.

- 14. Click on the *submit* button.
- 15. Enter your PIN for digital signature purposes (NRO).
- → The new settlement restriction on cash has been created based on a copied settlement restriction on cash.

### 3.6.2.3 View Settlement Restriction on Cash Details

## Context of Usage

This business scenario describes how to view the details of a settlement restriction on cash. Once a settlement restriction on cash is created in T2S it might be necessary for you to check its details to be aware of updates during the lifecycle of the settlement restriction.

Viewing settlement restriction on cash details is optional for the creation of a new settlement restriction on cash.

This business scenario is not relevant for CSD users, external CSD users and CSD participants.

### **Privileges**

To carry out this business scenario, you need the following privilege:

Intra-balance movements query

#### Reference

Further information on screens involved can be found in the screen reference part:

- ☐ Intra-balance movements search/list screen [▶ 420]
- ☐ *Intra-balance movement details* screen

#### Instructions

1. Go to the intra-balance movements – search/list screen:

Cash >> Settlement >> Intra-Balance Movements

- 2. Enter all search criteria known to you about the settlement restriction on cash for which you want to view the details.
- 3. Click on the search button.
  - ⇒ A list containing the search results is displayed on the screen.
  - ⇒ If the search retrieves only one settlement restriction on cash, the *intra-balance movement details* screen is displayed directly.





#### **Alternative**

To set all fields to default value and blank out all optional fields, click on the *reset* button.

- 4. Select the settlement restriction on cash for which you want to view the details by clicking on the entry in the list.
- 5. Click on the details button.
- → The intra-balance movement details screen is displayed and you have viewed your settlement restriction on cash details.

# 3.6.3 Creation of a New Amendment Instruction for a Settlement Restriction on Securities

#### Overview

This business package describes the creation of a new amendment instruction for a settlement restriction on securities.

You can create a new amendment instruction for a settlement restriction on securities and afterwards you can check the information of the amendment instruction in T2S.

To create a new amendment instruction for a settlement restriction on securities, carry out the business scenarios in the predefined order and choose the business scenario relevant to you whenever options are given.

### Business Scenarios

- Create a new amendment instruction for a settlement restriction on securities
  - □ Add a link for a settlement restriction on securities [▶ 755]
  - ☐ Amend the priority for a settlement restriction on securities [▶ 758]
  - □ Remove a link for a settlement restriction on securities [▶ 760]
- View amendment instruction for a settlement restriction on securities details
   [▶ 762]

# 3.6.3.1 Add a Link for a Settlement Restriction on Securities

# Context of Usage

This business scenario describes how to link a settlement restriction on securities (intra-position movement). You can link your settlement restriction on securities in case you want to settle it at the same time, after or before the settlement of another settlement restriction or settlement instruction.

Adding a link for a settlement restriction on securities is 1 option for the creation of an amendment instruction for a settlement restriction on securities.



Before you add a link to your settlement restriction on securities, check whether it is neither cancelled nor partially settled nor settled. You can check the status of your settlement restriction on securities before creating the amendment instruction through the details screen as described in the business scenario view settlement restriction on securities details [> 748].

The number of links that can be added per amendment instruction is unbounded.

If you want to modify an already existing link in your settlement restriction on securities, you first have to remove the existing link and then add a new link to your settlement restriction on securities.

This business scenario is not relevant for CB users.

#### **Privileges**

To carry out this business scenario, you need the following privileges:

- Amend process indicator of a settlement instruction/settlement restriction on securities either on a securities account or on behalf of the CSD in T2S or on behalf of an external CSD
- Amend process indicator of a non-modifiable settlement instruction on behalf of the instruction party of the underlying instruction
- ☐ Link to an instruction/pool reference belonging to a specific party
- □ Intra-position movements query
- ☐ Intra-position movement audit trail query
- Send new instruction using a specific instructing party

#### Reference

Further information on screens involved can be found in the screen reference part:

- ☐ Intra-position movements search/list screen [ 134]
- ☐ Intra-position movement details screen
- ☐ Amendment securities instruction new screen [▶ 100]

#### Instructions

1. Go to the *intra-position movements –search/list* screen:

Securities >> Settlement >> Intra-Position Movements

- 2. Enter all search criteria known to you about the settlement restriction on securities you want to link.
- 3. Click on the search button.
  - A list containing the search results is displayed on the screen.
  - ⇒ If the search retrieves only 1 intra-position movement, the *intra-position* movement details screen is displayed directly. Proceed with step 6.
- 4. Select the settlement restriction on securities you want to amend by clicking on an entry in the list.
- 5. Click on the details button.



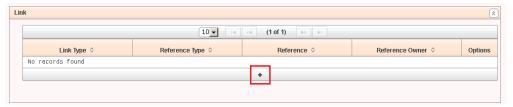
- ⇒ The *intra-position movement details* screen is displayed.
- 6. Click on the *amendment instruction* button, located on the lower left side of the screen.
  - ⇒ The amendment securities instruction new screen is displayed.
- 7. Enter all mandatory information in the 'General' frame.
- 8. Click on the *linkage information* radio button, located on the lower center side of the amendment securities screen.



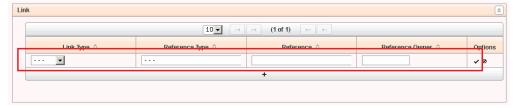
- ⇒ The 'Linkage Information' and 'Link' frames are displayed.
- 9. Select the link radio button to add a link.



10. Click on the add row icon in the 'Link' frame to display the links related enter fields.



11. Enter the relevant information to identify the instruction you want your instruction to be linked with in the 'Link' frame and click on the *submit changes* icon in the 'Options' column.



- ⇒ The link has been added to the list.
- 12. To remove an entry from the list of links to be added, click on the *cancel changes* icon in the 'Options' column.
  - ⇒ The link has been deleted from the list.



### Repetition

To add more links, repeat steps 10 to 11.

You can add as many links as you like.





#### **Alternative**

To set all fields to default value and blank out all optional fields, click on the reset button.

To cancel the process and return to the previous screen, click on the cancel button.

- 13. Click on the *submit* button.
- 14. Enter your PIN for digital signature purposes (NRO).
- → A new amendment instruction to add a link for a settlement restriction on securities has been created.

## 3.6.3.2 Amend the Priority for a Settlement Restriction on Securities

## **Context of** Usage

This business scenario describes how to amend the priority for a settlement restriction on securities (intra-position movement). You can create a new amendment instruction to amend the priority for your settlement restriction on securities in case you want to prioritise or delay its settlement.

Amending the priority for a settlement restriction on securities is one option for the creation of an amendment instruction for a settlement restriction on securities.

Before you amend the priority for your settlement restriction on securities, check whether it is neither cancelled nor settled. You can check the status of your settlement restriction on securities before creating the amendment instruction through the details screen as described in the business scenario view settlement restriction on securities details [> 748].

This business scenario is not relevant for CB users.

<b>Privileges</b>
-------------------

To carry out this business scenario, you need the following privileges:

- ☐ Amend process indication for a non-modifiable settlement instruction on behalf of the instruction party of the underlying instruction ☐ Amend process indicator of a settlement instruction/settlement restriction on securities either on a securities account or on behalf of the CSD in T2S or on behalf of an external CSD Send new instruction using a specific instructing party Intra-position movements query
- Intra-position movement audit trail list query
- Link to an instruction/pool reference belonging to a specific party

#### Reference

Further information on screens involved can be found in the screen reference part:

□ Intra-position movements – search/list screen [▶ 134]



- ☐ *Intra-position movement details* screen
- ☐ Amendment securities instruction new screen [▶ 100]

#### Instructions

1. Go to the *intra-position movements – search/list* screen:

Securities >> Settlement >> Intra-Position Movements

- 2. Enter at least one general search criterion known to you about the settlement restriction on securities you want to amend.
- 3. Click on the search button.
  - A list containing the search results is displayed on the screen.
  - ⇒ If the search retrieves only one intra-position movement, the *intra-position* movement details screen is displayed directly. Proceed with step 6.
- 4. Select the settlement restriction on securities for which you want to amend the priority by clicking on an entry in the list.
- 5. Click on the details button.
  - ⇒ The intra-position movement details screen is displayed.
- Check the current priority value and click on the amendment instruction button.
  - ⇒ The amendment securities instruction new screen is displayed.
- 7. Click on the *priority* radio button, located on the lower left-hand side of the screen.



- ⇒ The 'Priority' frame is displayed.
- 8. Select the new priority from drop-down menu.



## 0

## **Alternative**

To set all fields to default value and blank out all optional fields, click on the *reset* button.

To cancel the process and return to the previous screen, click on the *cancel* button.

- 9. Click on *submit* button.
- 10. Enter your PIN for digital signature purposes (NRO).



→ A new amendment instruction to change the priority of a settlement restriction on securities has been created.

# 3.6.3.3 Remove a Link for a Settlement Restriction on Securities

## Context of Usage

This business scenario describes how to remove an existing link in a settlement restriction on securities (intra-position movement).

Removing a link for a settlement restriction on securities is 1 option for the creation of a new amendment instruction for a settlement restriction on securities.

Before you remove a link for your settlement restriction on securities, check if it is neither settled nor cancelled. You can check the status of your settlement restriction on securities before creating the amendment instruction through the details screen as described in the business scenario view settlement restriction on securities details [> 748].

The number of links that can be removed per amendment instruction is limited to the number of existing linkages in the settlement restriction.

If you want to modify an already existing link in your settlement restriction on securities, first you have to remove the existing link and then add a new link to your settlement restriction on securities.

This business scenario is not relevant for CB users.

Privi	iege:	١
Privi	iege:	

To carry out this business scenario, you need the following privileges:

- ☐ Intra-position movements query
- ☐ Link to an instruction/pool reference belonging to a specific party
- Amend process indicator of a settlement instruction/settlement restriction on securities either on a securities account or on behalf of the CSD in T2S or on behalf of an external CSD
- Send new instruction using a specific instructing party

### Reference

Further information on screens involved can be found in the screen reference part:

- ☐ Intra-position movements— search/list screen [▶ 134]
- ☐ *Intra-position movement details* screen
- ☐ Amendment securities instruction new screen [▶ 100]

### **Instructions**

1. Go to the intra-position movements— search/list screen:

Securities >> Settlement >> Intra-Position Movements

- 2. Enter all search criteria known to you about the settlement restriction on securities you want to amend.
- 3. Click on the search button.



- ⇒ A list containing the search results is displayed on the screen.
- ⇒ If the search retrieves only one settlement restriction on securities, the *intra-position movement details* screen is displayed directly. Proceed with step 6.
- 4. Select the settlement restriction on securities you want to amend by clicking on an entry in the list.
- 5. Click on the details button.
  - ⇒ The *intra-position movement details* screen is displayed.
- 6. Click on the *amendment instruction* button, located on the lower left hand side of the screen.
  - ⇒ The amendment securities instruction new screen is displayed.
- 7. Enter all mandatory information in the 'General' frame.
- 8. Click on the *linkage information* radio button, located on the lower center side of the amendment securities screen.



- ⇒ The 'Linkage Information' and 'Link' frames are displayed.
- 9. Click on the unlink radio button



- ⇒ The existing links of the referenced settlement restriction on securities are displayed in the 'Link' frame below.
- 10. Select the link(s) to be removed from the list.

## 0

## **Alternatives**

To set all fields to default value and blank out all optional fields, click on the *reset* button.

To cancel the process and return to the previous screen, click on the *cancel* button.

- 11. Click on the *submit* button.
- 12. Enter your PIN for digital signature purposes (NRO).
- → A new amendment instruction to remove a link for a settlement restriction on securities has been created.



# 3.6.3.4 View Amendment Instruction for a Settlement Restriction on Securities Details

## Context of Usage

This business scenario describes how to view the details of an amendment instruction for a settlement restriction on securities. Once an amendment instruction for a settlement restriction on securities has been created in T2S it might be necessary for you to check its details to be aware of updates during the lifecycle of the amendment instruction.

Viewing an amendment instruction for a settlement restriction on securities details is optional for the creation of a new amendment instruction for a settlement restriction on securities.

This business scenario is not relevant for CB users.

### **Privileges**

To carry out this business scenario, you need the following privileges:

- ☐ Maintenance for intra-position movements and settlement instructions query
- Amendment instruction query for intra-position movements and settlement instructions

#### Reference

Further information on screens involved can be found in the screen reference part:

- ☐ Maintenance securities instructions search/list screen [▶ 161]
- □ Amendment securities instruction details screen [▶ 95]

### Instructions

1. Go to the *maintenance securities instructions – search/list* screen:

```
Securities >> Settlement >> Maintenance Securities Instructions
```

- 2. Enter all search criteria known to you about the amendment instruction for a settlement restriction on securities for which you want to view the details.
- 3. Select the value 'Intra-Position Movement' in the 'Instruction Type' field.



4. Select the value 'Amendment Instruction' in the 'Maintenance Instruction Type' field.







#### **Alternative**

To set all fields to default value and blank out all optional fields, click on the *reset* button

- 5. Click on the search button.
  - ⇒ A list containing the search results is displayed on the screen.
  - ⇒ If the search retrieves only one amendment instruction for a settlement restriction on securities, the amendment securities instruction details
    screen is displayed directly.
- 6. Select the amendment instruction for a settlement restriction on securities for which you want to view the details by clicking on an entry in the list.
- 7. Click on the details button.
  - ⇒ The amendment securities instruction details screen is displayed.
- You have viewed the details of an amendment instruction for a settlement restriction on securities.

# 3.6.4 Creation of a New Amendment Instruction for a Settlement Restriction on Cash

## Overview

This business package describes the creation of a new amendment instruction for a settlement restriction on cash.

You can create a new amendment instruction for a settlement restriction on cash and afterwards check if the amendment instruction has been successfully created or executed.

To create a new amendment instruction for a settlement restriction on cash, carry out the business scenarios in the predefined order and choose the business scenario relevant to you whenever options are given.

## Business Scenarios

- 1. Create a new amendment instruction for a settlement restriction on cash
  - □ Add a link for a settlement restriction on cash [▶ 764]
  - Amend the priority for a settlement restriction on cash [▶ 766]
  - ☐ Remove a link for a settlement restriction on cash [▶ 768]
- View amendment instruction for a settlement restriction on cash details
   [▶ 770]



## 3.6.4.1 Add a Link for a Settlement Restriction on Cash

## Context of Usage

This business scenario describes how to add a link for a settlement restriction on cash (intra-balance movement). You can link your settlement restriction on cash in case you want to settle it at the same time, after or before another settlement restriction or settlement instruction.

Adding a link for a settlement restriction on cash is one option for the creation of an amendment instruction for a settlement restriction on cash.

Before you add a link for a settlement restriction on cash, check whether it is neither cancelled nor partially settled nor settled. You can check the status of your settlement restriction on cash before creating the amendment instruction through the details screen as described in the business scenario view settlement restriction on cash details [> 754].

The number of links that can be added per amendment instruction is unbounded.

This business scenario is not relevant for CSD users.

## **Privileges**

To carry out this business scenario, you need the following privileges:

- ☐ Link to an instruction/pool reference belonging to a specific party
- Amend process indicator settlement restriction on cash on a dedicated cash account
- Intra-balance movements query
- Intra-balance movement audit trail list query
- Send new instruction using a specific instructing party

#### Reference

Further information on screens involved can be found in the screen reference part:

- ☐ Intra-balance movements search/list screen [▶ 420]
- ☐ Intra-balance movement details screen
- ☐ Amendment cash instruction new screen [▶ 407]

#### Instructions

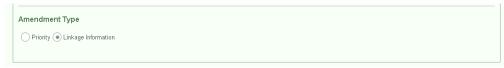
1. Go to the *intra-balance movements* – *search/list* screen:

Cash >> Settlement >> Intra-Balance Movements

- 2. Enter all search criteria known to you about the settlement restriction on cash you want to link.
- 3. Click on the search button.
  - A list containing the search results is displayed on the screen.
  - ⇒ If the search retrieves only 1 intra-balance movement, the *intra-balance* movement details screen is displayed directly. Proceed with step 6.
- 4. Select the settlement restriction on cash you want to amend by clicking on an entry in the list.



- 5. Click on the details button.
  - ⇒ The intra-balance movement details screen is displayed.
- 6. Click on the *amendment instruction* button, located on the bottom of the screen.
  - ⇒ The amendment cash instruction new screen is displayed.
- 7. Enter all mandatory information in the 'General' frame.
- 8. Click on the *linkage information* radio button, located on the lower center side of the screen.



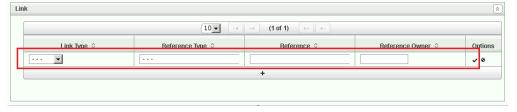
- ⇒ The 'Linkage Information' and 'Link' frames are displayed.
- 9. Select the link radio button to add a link.



10. Click on the *add row* icon in the 'Link' frame to display the links related enter fields.



11. Enter the relevant information to identify the instruction you want your instruction to be linked with in the 'Link' frame and click on the *submit changes* icon in the 'Options' column.



- ⇒ The link has been added to the list.
- 12. To remove an entry from the list of links to be added, click on the *cancel changes* icon in the 'Options' column.
  - ⇒ The link has been deleted from the list.





### Repetition

To add more links, repeat steps 10 to 11.

You can add as many links as you like.



#### **Alternatives**

To set default criteria and blank out all optional fields, click on the *reset* button. To cancel the process and return to the previous screen, click on the *cancel* button.

- 13. Click on the *submit* button.
- 14. Enter your PIN for digital signature purposes (NRO).
- → A new amendment instruction to add a link for a settlement restriction on cash has been created.

# 3.6.4.2 Amend the Priority for a Settlement Restriction on Cash

## Context of Usage

This business scenario describes how to amend the priority for a settlement restriction on cash (intra-balance movement). You can create a new amendment instruction to amend the priority for your settlement restriction on cash to prioritise or delay its settlement. In case the settlement restriction on cash was originally sent without a priority, you can set it or modify the existing one.

Amending the priority for a settlement restriction on cash is 1 option for the creation of an amendment instruction for a settlement restriction on cash.

Before you amend the priority for your settlement restriction on cash, check whether it is neither cancelled nor settled. You can check the status of your settlement restriction on cash before creating the amendment instruction through the details screen as described in the business scenario view settlement restriction on cash details [> 754].

This business scenario is not relevant for CSD users.

### **Privileges**

To carry out this business scenario, you need the following privileges:

- Amend process indicator settlement restriction on cash on a dedicated cash account
- ☐ Link to an instruction/pool reference belonging to a specific party
- ☐ Send new instruction using a specific instructing party
- □ Intra-balance movements query
- Intra-balance movement audit trail list query



## Reference

Further information on screens involved can be found in the screen reference part:

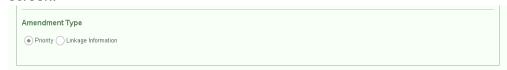
- ☐ Intra-balance movements search/list screen [ 420]
- ☐ Intra-balance movement details screen
- □ Amendment cash instruction new screen [▶ 407]

#### Instructions

1. Go to the intra-balance movements -search/list screen:

Cash >> Settlement >> Intra-Balance Movements

- 2. Enter all search criteria known to you about the settlement restriction on cash for which you want to amend the priority.
- 3. Click on the search button.
  - A list containing the search results is displayed on the screen.
  - ⇒ If the search retrieves only one intra-balance movement, the *intra-balance* movement details screen is displayed directly. Proceed with step 6.
- 4. Select the settlement restriction on cash you want to amend by clicking on an entry in the list.
- 5. Click on the details button.
  - ⇒ The *intra-balance movement details* screen is displayed.
- Check the current priority value and click on the amendment instruction button.
  - ⇒ The amendment cash instruction new screen is displayed.
- 7. Click on the *priority* radio button, located on the lower center side of the screen.



- ⇒ The 'Priority' frame is displayed.
- 8. Select the new priority from the drop-down menu.



## 0

## **Alternatives**

To set all fields to default value and blank out all optional fields, click on the *reset* button.

To cancel the process and return to the previous screen, click on the *cancel* button.



- 9. Click on the *submit* button.
- 10. Enter your PIN for digital signature purposes (NRO).
- → A new amendment instruction for a settlement restriction on cash has been created.

# 3.6.4.3 Remove a Link for a Settlement Restriction on Cash

## Context of Usage

This business scenario describes how to remove an existing link in a settlement restriction on cash (intra-balance movement).

Removing a link for a settlement restriction on cash is one option for the creation of an amendment instruction for a settlement restriction on cash.

Before you remove a link for your settlement restriction on cash, check whether it is neither settled nor cancelled. You can check the status of your settlement restriction on cash before creating the amendment instruction through the details screen as described in the business scenario view settlement restriction on cash details [> 754].

The number of links that can be removed with one amendment instruction is limited to the number of existing linkages in the settlement restriction on cash.

If you want to modify an already existing link in your settlement restriction on cash, you have first to remove the existing link and then add a new link to your settlement restriction on cash.

This business scenario is not relevant for CSD users.

## **Privileges**

To carry out this business scenario, you need the following privileges:

- ☐ Link to an instruction/pool reference belonging to a specific party
- Amend process indicator settlement restriction on cash on a dedicated cash account
- ☐ Send new instruction using a specific instructing party
- ☐ Intra balance movement query

#### Reference

Further information on screens involved can be found in the screen reference part:

- ☐ Intra-balance movements search/list screen [ 420]
- □ Intra-balance movement details screen
- ☐ Amendment cash instruction new screen [▶ 407]

#### Instructions

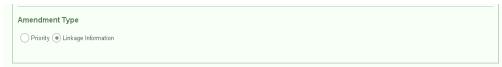
1. Go to the *intra-balance movements* – *search/list* screen:

Cash >> Settlement >> Intra-Balance Movements

2. Enter all search criteria known to you about the settlement restriction on cash you want to amend.



- 3. Click on the search button.
  - ⇒ A list containing the search results is displayed on the screen.
  - ⇒ If the search retrieves only one settlement restriction on cash, the *intra-balance movement details* screen is displayed directly. Proceed with step 6.
- 4. Select the settlement restriction on cash you want to amend by clicking on an entry in the list.
- 5. Click on the details button.
  - ⇒ The *intra-balance movement details* screen is displayed.
- 6. Click on the amendment cash instruction button.
  - ⇒ The amendment cash instruction new screen is displayed.
- 7. Enter all mandatory information in the 'General' frame.
- 8. Click on the *linkage information* radio button, located on the lower center side of the *amendment cash instruction new* screen.



- ⇒ The 'Linkage Information' and 'Link' frames are displayed.
- 9. Select the *unlink* radio button to remove a link.



- ⇒ The existing links of the referenced settlement restriction on cash are displayed in the 'Link' frame below.
- 10. Select the link(s) to be removed from the list.



#### **Alternatives**

To set all fields to default value and blank out all optional fields, click on the *reset* button.

To cancel the process and return to the previous screen, click on the *cancel* button.

- 11. Click on the submit button.
- 12. Enter your PIN for digital signature purposes (NRO).
- → A new amendment instruction to remove a link for a settlement restriction on cash has been created.



# 3.6.4.4 View Amendment Instruction for a Settlement Restriction on Cash Details

## Context of Usage

This business scenario describes how to view the details of an amendment instruction for a settlement restriction on cash. Once an amendment instruction for a settlement restriction on cash has been created in T2S it might be necessary for you to check its details to be aware of updates during the lifecycle of the amendment instruction.

Viewing an amendment instruction for a settlement restriction on cash details is optional for the creation of a new amendment instruction for a settlement restriction on cash.

This business scenario is not relevant for CSD users.

### **Privileges**

To carry out this business scenario, you need the following privileges:

- Maintenance instruction for intra-balance movements query
- Amendment instruction query for intra-balance movements

#### Reference

Further information on screens involved can be found in the screen reference part:

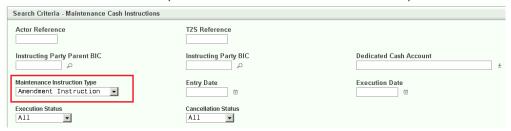
- ☐ Maintenance cash instructions search/list screen [▶ 445]
- ☐ Amendment cash instruction details screen [▶ 402]

#### Instructions

1. Go to the maintenance cash instructions – search/list screen:
Cash >> Settlement >> Maintenance Cash Instructions

- 2. Enter all search criteria known to you about the amendment instruction for a
- 3. Check that the value selected in the 'Maintenance Instruction Type' field is 'Amendment Instruction' (i.e. it is the default value for this field).

settlement restriction on cash for which you want to view the details.





#### **Alternative**

To set all fields to default value and blank out all optional fields, click on the *reset* button.

- 4. Click on the search button.
  - A list containing the search results is displayed on the screen.



- ⇒ If the search retrieves only one amendment instruction for a settlement restriction on cash, the amendment cash instruction details screen is displayed directly.
- 5. Select the amendment instruction for a settlement restriction on cash for which you want to view the details by clicking on an entry in the list.
- 6. Click on the details button.
  - ⇒ The amendment cash instruction details screen is displayed.
- → You have viewed the details of an amendment instruction for a settlement restriction on cash.

# 3.6.5 Creation of a New Cancellation Instruction for a Settlement Restriction on Securities

#### Overview

This business package describes the creation of a new cancellation instruction for a settlement restriction on securities.

You can create a new cancellation instruction for a settlement restriction on securities and afterwards you can check the information of the cancellation instruction in T2S.

To create a new cancellation instruction for a settlement restriction on securities, carry out the following business scenarios in the predefined order.

## Business Scenarios

- 1. Cancel a settlement restriction on securities [▶ 771]
- 2. View cancellation instruction for a settlement restriction on securities details [> 773]

## 3.6.5.1 Cancel a Settlement Restriction on Securities

## Context of Usage

This business scenario describes how to create a new cancellation instruction for a settlement restriction on securities. This is necessary if you want to cancel a settlement restriction on securities so it is not processed further in T2S.

Cancelling a settlement restriction on securities is mandatory for the creation of a cancellation instruction for a settlement restriction on securities.

Before you create a new cancellation instruction for a settlement restriction on securities, check that it is not already cancelled nor settled. You can check the status of your settlement restriction on securities before creating the cancellation instruction through the details screen as described in the business scenario view settlement restriction on securities details [> 748].

This business scenario is not relevant for CB users.

## **Privileges**

To carry out this business scenario, you need the following privileges:

☐ Intra-position movements query



	□ Intra-position movement audit trail list query
	<ul> <li>Cancel non-modifiable instructions on behalf of the instruction party of the underlying settlement instruction</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Cancel settlement instruction/settlement restriction on securities either on a securities account or on behalf of the CSD in T2S, on behalf of an external CSD or on behalf of an administering party</li> </ul>
	□ Send new instruction using a specific instructing party
Reference	Further information on screens involved can be found in the screen reference part:
	□ Intra-position movements – search/list screen [▶ 134]
	□ Intra-position movement - details screen
	□ Cancellation securities instruction - new screen [▶ 114]
Instructions	1. Go to the intra-position movements – search/list screen:
	Securities >> Settlement >> Intra-Position Movements

- 2. Enter at least one general search criterion known to you about the settlement restriction on securities for which you want to view the details.
- 3. Click on the search button.
  - A list containing the search results is displayed on the screen.
  - ⇒ If the search retrieves only one settlement restriction on securities, the intra-position movement details screen is displayed directly. Proceed with step 6.
- 4. Select the settlement restriction on securities you want to cancel by clicking on an entry in the list.
- 5. Click on the *details* button.
  - ⇒ The *intra-position movement details* screen is displayed.
- 6. Click on the cancellation instruction button.
  - ⇒ The cancellation securities instruction new screen is displayed.
- 7. Enter all relevant information in the 'General' frame.



## **Alternative**

To set all fields to default value and blank out all optional fields, click on the *reset* button.

To cancel the process and return to the previous screen, click on the *cancel* button.

- 8. Click on the *submit* button.
- 9. Enter your PIN for digital signature purposes (NRO).



→ A new cancellation instruction for a settlement restriction on securities has been created.

# 3.6.5.2 View Cancellation Instruction for a Settlement Restriction on Securities Details

## Context of Usage

This business scenario describes how to view the details of a cancellation instruction for a settlement restriction on securities. Once the cancellation instruction for a settlement restriction on securities is created in T2S it might be necessary for you to check its details to be aware of updates during the lifecycle of the cancellation instruction.

Viewing a cancellation instruction for a settlement restriction on securities details is optional for the creation of a new cancellation instruction for a settlement restriction on securities.

This business scenario is not relevant for CB users.

## **Privileges**

To carry out this business scenario, you need the following privileges:

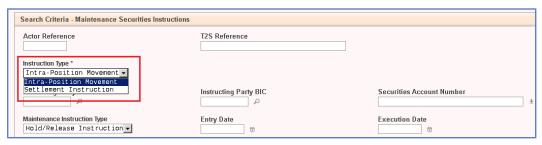
- □ Maintenance for intra position movements and settlement instructions query
- Cancellation instruction query for intra-position movements and settlement instructions
- □ Cancellation instruction for intra-position movement or settlement instruction audit trail details query
- Amendment instruction query for intra-position movements and settlement instructions

#### Reference

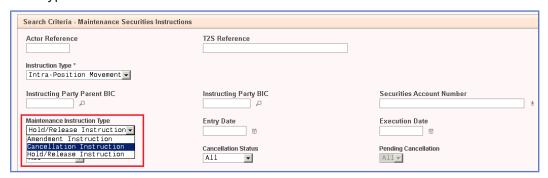
Further information on screens involved can be found in the screen reference part:

- ☐ Maintenance securities instructions search/list screen [▶ 161]
- Instructions
- □ Cancellation securities instruction details screen [▶ 110]
  - 1. Go to the maintenance securities instructions search/list screen: Securities >> Settlement >> Maintenance Securities Instructions
  - 2. Enter all search criteria known to you about the cancellation instruction for a settlement restriction on securities for which you want to view the details.
  - 3. Select the value 'Intra-Position Movement' in the 'Instruction Type\*' field.





4. Select the value 'Cancellation Instruction' in the 'Maintenance Instruction Type' field.



5. Select the value 'Cancellation Instruction' from the 'Maintenance Instruction Type' field in the 'General Criteria' frame to search for a cancellation instruction. If the relevant value is not selected, the default value 'All' applies.



## 0

#### **Alternative**

To set all fields to default value and blank out all optional fields, click on the *reset* button.

- 6. Click on the search button.
  - A list containing the search results is displayed on the screen.
  - If the search retrieves only one cancellation instruction for a settlement restriction on securities, the *cancellation securities instruction - details* screen is displayed directly.
- 7. Select the cancellation instruction for a settlement restriction on securities for which you want to view the details.
- 8. Click on the details button.
  - ⇒ The cancellation securities instruction details screen is displayed.



You have viewed the details of a cancellation instruction for a settlement restriction on securities.

# 3.6.6 Creation of a New Cancellation Instruction for a Settlement Restriction on Cash

#### Overview

This business package describes the creation of a new cancellation instruction for a settlement restriction on cash.

You can create a new cancellation instruction for a settlement restriction on cash and afterwards you can check if the cancellation instruction has been successfully created or executed.

To create a new cancellation instruction for a settlement restriction on cash, carry out the following business scenarios in the predefined order.

## Business Scenarios

- 1. Cancel a settlement restriction on cash [▶ 775]
- View cancellation instruction for a settlement restriction on cash details
   776]

## 3.6.6.1 Cancel a Settlement Restriction on Cash

## Context of Usage

This business scenario describes how to create a new cancellation instruction for a settlement restriction on cash. This is necessary if you want to cancel a settlement restriction on cash so it is not further processed in T2S.

Cancelling a settlement restriction on cash is mandatory for the creation of a cancellation instruction for a settlement restriction on cash.

Before you create a new cancellation instruction for a settlement restriction on cash, check that it is neither already cancelled nor settled. You can check the status of your settlement restriction on cash before creating the cancellation instruction on the details screen as described in the business scenario view settlement restriction on cash details [> 754].

This business scenario is not relevant for CSD users.

Privileges	To carry out this business scenario, you need the following privileges:		
	□ Intra-balance movements query		
	□ Intra-balance movement audit trail list query		
	□ Cancel settlement restriction on cash on a dedicated cash account		
	□ Send new instruction using a specific instructing party		
Reference	Further information on screens involved can be found in the screen reference part:		
	□ Intra-balance movements – search/list screen [▶ 420]		
	□ Intra-balance movement - details screen		



## ☐ Cancellation cash instruction - new screen [▶ 417]

#### Instructions

1. Go to the intra-balance movements – search/list screen:

Cash >> Settlement >> Intra-Balance Movements

- 2. Enter at least one general search criterion known to you about the settlement restriction on cash for which you want to view the details.
- 3. Click on the search button.
  - A list containing the search results is displayed on the screen.
  - ⇒ If the search retrieves only one settlement restriction on cash, the *intra-balance movement details* screen is displayed directly. Proceed with step 6
- 4. Select the settlement restriction on cash you want to cancel by clicking on an entry in the list.
- 5. Click on the details button.
  - ⇒ The *intra-balance movement details* screen is displayed.
- 6. Click on the cancellation instruction button.
  - ⇒ The cancellation cash instruction new screen is displayed.
- 7. Enter all relevant information in the 'General' frame.



### **Alternative**

To set all fields to default value and blank out all optional fields, click on the *reset* button.

To cancel the process and return to the previous screen, click on the *cancel* button.

- 8. Click on the *submit* button.
- 9. Enter your PIN for digital signature purposes (NRO).
- → A new cancellation instruction for a settlement restriction on cash has been created.

# 3.6.6.2 View Cancellation Instruction for a Settlement Restriction on Cash Details

## Context of Usage

This business scenario describes how to view the details of a cancellation instruction for a settlement restriction on cash. Once a cancellation instruction is created in T2S it might be necessary for you to check its details to be aware of updates during the lifecycle of the cancellation instruction.

Viewing a cancellation instruction for a settlement restriction on cash details is one option for the creation of a new cancellation instruction for a settlement restriction on cash.



This business scenario is not relevant for CSD users.

## **Privileges**

To carry out this business scenario, you need the following privileges:

- ☐ Cancellation instructions for intra-balance movements query
- Maintenance instructions for intra-balance movements query
- Cancellation instruction for intra-balance movement audit trail list query
- ☐ Amendment instruction query for intra-balance movements
- Amendment instruction for intra-balance movement audit trail list query

#### Reference

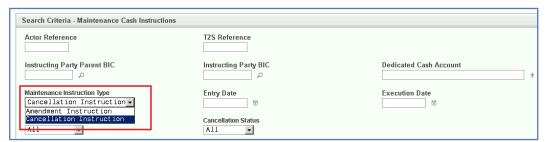
Further information on screens involved can be found in the screen reference part:

- ☐ Maintenance cash instructions search/list screen [▶ 445]
- □ Cancellation cash instruction details screen [▶ 414]

#### Instructions

1. Go to the maintenance cash instructions – search/list screen:
Cash >> Settlement >> Maintenance Cash Instructions

- Enter at least one general search criterion known to you about the cancellation instruction for a settlement restriction on cash for which you want to view the details.
- 3. Select the value 'Cancellation Instruction' in the 'Maintenance Instruction Type' field.



- 4. Click on the search button.
  - ⇒ A list containing the search results is displayed on the screen.
  - ⇒ If the search retrieves only one cancellation instruction for a settlement restriction on cash, the cancellation cash instruction details screen is displayed directly.
- 5. Select the cancellation instruction for a settlement restriction on cash for which you want to view the details.



#### **Alternative**

To set all fields to default value and blank out all optional fields, click on the *reset* button.

6. Click on the details button.



- ⇒ The cancellation cash instruction details screen is displayed.
- You have viewed the details of a cancellation instruction for a settlement restriction on cash.

# 3.6.7 View the list of links data preventing settlement of a settlement restriction on securities

## Context of Usage

This business scenario describes how to view the list of data preventing settlement of a selected settlement restriction on securities.

When a linked settlement restriction on securities is unsettled, it might be useful for you to check the list of the settlement instructions or settlement restrictions preventing its settlement with the associated constraints.

This business scenario is not relevant for the following cases:

· ·
Settled, cancelled settlement restrictions on securities
Settlement restrictions on securities with an intended settlement date in the
future

## **Privileges**

To carry out this business scenario, you need the following privileges:

Intra-position movements query

#### Reference

Further information on screens involved can be found in the screen reference part:

- ☐ Intra-position movements search/list screen
- ☐ Intra-position movement details screen
- ☐ Links preventing settlement list screen

## Instructions

- 1. Go to the intra-position movements search/list screen: Securities Settlement Intra-position Movements
- 2. Enter at least one general search criterion known to you about the settlement restriction on securities for which you want to view the links data preventing its settlement.
- 3. Click on the search button.
  - ☐ A list containing the search results is displayed on the screen
  - ☐ If the search retrieves only one settlement restriction on securities, the intra-position movement details screen is displayed directly. Proceed with step 6.
- 4. Select the settlement on securities for which you want to view the links data preventing settlement by clicking on an entry in the list.
- 5. Click on the details button.
  - ☐ The intra-position movement details screen is displayed.



	<ol><li>Check the details of the settlement restriction on securities and click on the links button.</li></ol>
	☐ The links preventing settlement – list screen is displayed.
	You have viewed the list of the settlement instructions and/or settlement in- structions preventing the settlement of the selected settlement restriction on securities with the associated constraints.
	3.6.8 View the list of links data preventing settlement of a settlement restriction on cash
Context of Usage	This business scenario describes how to view the list of data preventing settlement of a selected settlement restriction on cash.
	When a linked settlement restriction on cash is unsettled, it might be useful for you to check the list of the settlement instructions or settlement restrictions preventing its settlement with the associated constraints.
	This business scenario is not relevant for the following cases:
	□ Settled, cancelled settlement restrictions on cash
	□ Settlement restrictions on cash with an intended settlement date in the future
Privileges	To carry out this business scenario, you need the following privileges:
	□ Intra balance movement audit trail list query
Reference	Further information on screens involved can be found in the screen reference part:
	□ Intra-balance movements – search/list screen
	□ Intra-balance movement – details screen
	□ Links preventing settlement – list screen
Instructions	Go to the intra-balance-movements – search/list screen:     Cash Settlement Intra-balance Movements
	<ol><li>Enter at least one general search criterion known to you about the settlement restriction on cash for which you want to view the links data preventing its set- tlement.</li></ol>
	3. Click on the search button
	☐ A list containing the search results is displayed on the screen
	☐ If the search retrieves only one settlement restriction on cash, the intra-position movement – details screen is displayed directly. Proceed with step 6.
	4. Select the settlement on cash for which you want to view the links data preventing settlement by clicking on an entry in the list.



5.	С	lick on the details button.
		The intra-balance movement – details screen is displayed.
6.		heck the details of the settlement restriction on cash and click on the links utton.
		The links preventing settlement – list screen is displayed.
		You have viewed the list of the settlement instructions and/or settlement instructions preventing the settlement of the selected settlement restriction on cash with the associated constraints.



## 4 Trouble Management System Part

## 4.1 General

#### General

The Trouble Management System (TMS) part offers an overview of the TMS screens that are available in U2A mode. The aim of this section is to provide a guide which describes and explains the usage and the functionalities of the TMS external interface to the relevant users.

TMS is a tool and database which is used to track and follow-up on relevant communication between the T2S users and the T2S Service Desk for which a trouble case has been created.

The T2S Service Desk is responsible for opening a trouble case ticket whenever it is contacted by a T2S user who would like to raise a service request or who experiences problems (e. g. due to abnormal situations or reduced performance) with T2S. In TMS a trouble case is classified either as service request or incident.

A *service request* is a trouble case to track information requests or information on any specific issue that is part of standard operation.

An *incident* is a trouble case reporting any event which does not fall within standard operation and causes an interruption or reduction in quality of a T2S service.

Access to TMS

Please refer to ESMIG qualified configurations document annexed to the ESMIG UDFS.

Statuses in TMS

A status is assigned by the T2S Service Desk to every trouble case and will change during its life cycle. For a complete list of statuses see chapter 4.2.2 ('*Trouble Case – Details* Screen').

Priorities in TMS

The T2S Service Desk has to assign a priority to every trouble case created in TMS. There are four different priority types in TMS: 'Low', 'Medium', 'Urgent', and 'Critical'. 'Low' is usually assigned to service requests and any incident which does not affect the T2S performance directly. 'Medium' is the priority for trouble case incidents affecting the performance moderately but with no impact on the general availability of T2S services. 'Urgent' is the priority assigned to incident cases which describe the unavailability of one or more services or a heavily impacted overall performance of the T2S system. A workaround has to be put in place within the defined time according to the T2S Service Level Agreement. In case of complete unavailability of the T2S System, the priority 'Critical' is assigned to the TMS trouble case.

## **Screen Reference Part**

The screen reference part offers a complete overview of all TMS screens that are available to the T2S users including a detailed description.

General



## Context of Usage

The context of usage explains what a screen displays, the functions of the screen and which information you can get from it, e.g. the resolution progress of a trouble case. It also defines the different options of monitoring of a trouble case.

## Screen Access

This part explains how to access the different available screens. Please note that with the exception of the main screen, all screens are pop-up screens which can be accessed directly from the main screen. Screen access explains how to open these pop-up screens.

### Reference

This section lists all references to the business scenarios containing the respective screen (reference to the user instructions part).

#### Screenshot

The screenshot can help to ease orientation for the work in the UHB. Deviations between the screenshot and the description are possible in case of specific selections you have made. Values shown in the screenshot might deviate from the default values indicated in the description.

## Field Description

The field description provides all the relevant information related to the respective field name.

It is structured in table format with a separate table for each frame. The following illustration explains the structure of a field description.

	1 Case Details
Institution	Shows the parent BIC and party BIC related to the trouble case.
2 Trouble Case ID 3	Shows the alphanumeric number of the trouble case assigned by the system.
4	Note: In case of incidents and service requests the trouble case ID always starts with 'INC', in case of problems with 'PBI'.
Customer Trouble Case ID	Shows the number of the trouble case assigned by the customer.
Case Type	Shows the case type of the trouble case from the possible values:
	I Incident
	I Problem
	I Service Request
Open Date	Shows the date and time of the opening of the trouble case.
(5	Displayed format is: MM/DD/YYYY hh:mm:ss



Position No.	Element	Description
1	Frame Name	The frame name indicates the respective name of each screen frame.
2	Field Name	The field name indicates the respective name of each screen field.
3	Field description	The field description indicates the field type as well as possible and/or required content.
4	Additional Information	The additional information section indicates useful information regarding a field's or button's function.
5	Required/Displayed format	The required/displayed format indicates all field format requirements related to the fields. If there is more than 1 format requirement, they are separated with a comma.
		In read-only fields the displayed format is only mentioned, if the field content is ambiguous. This applies especially to date fields.
		The following keywords are used for the format requirements:
		□ 'Digit' indicates numbers
		<ul> <li>'Character' indicates a character ter from the SWIFT-x character set</li> </ul>

## **User Instructions Part**

The user instructions part comprises scenarios adapted from typical user workflows grouped in a business package.

List of Business Scenarios This section contains a list of all business scenarios which represent individual workflows and consist of single action steps, intermediate results and a final result.

Instructions

The instructions section explains in detail which steps have to be taken e. g. to view a trouble case. This section lists all references to the screens involved, sorted by their appearance in the business scenario.



## 4.2 Screen Reference Part

## 4.2.1 Trouble Case – Search/List Screen

## Context of Usage

This screen contains a number of search fields. By inputting the relevant data, you can search for trouble cases (incidents/requests and problems) related to your system entity, trouble cases opened by parties related to your system entity and in addition trouble cases of general importance visible to all parties (default). After selecting an entry, you can proceed further by clicking on the buttons below.

## Screen Access

This screen is the main screen of the Trouble Management System (TMS) and appears directly when accessing the TMS.

### References

### **User Instructions Part**

This screen is part of the following business scenarios:

- □ View trouble case [▶ 803]
- □ Execute a report [▶ 803]

### **Screenshot**

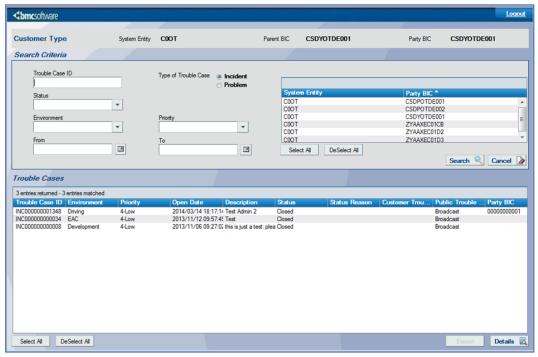


Illustration 131: Trouble case - list screen

# Field Description

Trouble Case – Search/List		
Customer Type		
System Entity	Shows the system entity your user belongs to.	
Parent BIC	Shows the parent BIC of your party.	
Party BIC	Shows all the possible party BICs related to the parent BIC.	
Search Criteria		



	Trouble Case – Search/List
Trouble Case ID	Enter a trouble case ID number of the T2S TMS for single search (available both for problems and incidents).
Status	Select the status of the trouble case.
	If the type of trouble case is set to 'Incident', select the status of the trouble case from the possible values:
	□ Assigned
	□ In Progress
	□ Pending
	□ Resolved
	□ Closed
	□ Cancelled
	□ All Open
	☐ (Empty) (default value no filter will be applied)
	If the type of trouble case is set to 'Problem', select the status of the trouble case from the possible values:
	□ Under Review
	□ Request for Authorization
	□ Assigned
	□ Under Investigation
	□ Pending
	□ Completed
	□ Rejected
	□ Closed
	□ Cancelled
	□ All Open
	☐ (Empty) (default value no filter will be applied)
Environment	Select the environment of the trouble case.
	□ Production
	□ Customer
	□ INTEG
	□ Driving
	<ul><li>Development</li></ul>
	□ IAC



	Trouble Case – Search/List
	□ EAC
	□ MIG1
	□ MIG2
	□ UTEST
	□ (Empty) (default value no filter will be applied)
Priority	Select the Priority of the trouble case.
	□ 1 – Critical
	□ 2 – Urgent
	□ 3 – Medium
	□ 4 – Low
	☐ (Empty) (default value no filter will be applied)
Type of Trouble	Select the type of trouble case from the possible values:
Case*	☐ Incident (default value)
	□ Problem
	Note: Case type = Request is classified as type of trouble case = Incident (further distinction available in the 'Trouble Cases part').
From	Enter the lower bound of the search range for the date and time from which the trouble case is opened or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.
	Required format is: YYYY/MM/DD hh:mm:ss
	The 'From' date and time must be a valid date earlier than or equal to the current business and earlier than or equal to the 'To' date and time.
	Reference for error message [▶ 1122]:
	□ ARERR10000
То	Enter the upper bound of the search range for the date and time until which the trouble case is opened or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.
	Required format is: YYYY/MM/DD hh:mm:ss
	The 'To' date and time must be a valid date later than or equal to the 'From' date and time.
	Reference for error message [▶ 1122]:  □ ARERR10000



	Trouble Case – Search/List
Costumer	Select the party BIC related to your system entity you want to include in your search result.
	You can select more than one related party BIC.
	Trouble Cases
Trouble Case ID	Shows the alphanumeric number of the trouble case assigned by the system.
	Note: In case of incidents and requests, the Trouble Case ID always starts with 'INC'. In case of problems the Trouble Case ID always starts with 'PBI'.
Environment	Shows the environment chosen for the ticket. Normally it is the environment where the issue was detected.
Priority	Shows the priority assigned to the ticket from the possible values:
	□ Critical
	□ Urgent
	□ Medium
	□ Low
Open Date	Shows the date and time the trouble case have been opened.
	Displayed format is: YYYY/MM/DD hh:mm:ss
Description	Shows the description of the trouble case.
Status	Shows the current status of the trouble case.
	If the type of trouble case is set to 'Incident', this field shows the status from the possible values:
	□ Assigned
	□ In Progress
	□ Pending
	□ Resolved
	□ Closed
	□ Cancelled
	□ All Open
	□ (Empty) (default value no filter will be applied)
	If the type of trouble case is set to 'Problem', this field shows the status from the possible values:



	Trouble Case – Search/List
	□ Under Review
	□ Request for Authorization
	□ Assigned
	□ Under Investigation
	□ Pending
	□ Completed
	□ Rejected
	□ Closed
	□ Cancelled
	□ All Open
	☐ (Empty) (default value no filter will be applied)
Status Reason	Shows the reason for the current status of the trouble
	case.
	If the status of the trouble case is set to 'Pending', this field shows the reason from the possible values:
	□ Automated Resolution Reported
	□ Client Hold
	□ Client Action Required
	□ Support Contact Hold
	□ Local Site Action Required
	□ Purchase Order Approval
	□ Registration Approval
	□ Supplier Delivery
	□ Third Party Vendor Action Required
	<ul><li>Infrastructure Change (only if Case Type is set to 'Problem')</li></ul>
	□ Pending Original Problem (only if Case Type is set to 'Problem')
	□ Request
	☐ Monitoring Incident
	☐ Monitoring Problem (only if Case Type is set to 'Problem')
	□ Future Enhancement



Trouble Case – Search/List	
	If the status of the trouble case is set to 'Resolved', this field shows the reason from the possible values:
	□ Automated Resolution Reported
	□ Customer Follow-Up Required
	□ Temporary Corrective Action
	□ Future Enhancement
	□ Monitoring Incident
	□ No Further Action Required
	If the status of the trouble case is set to 'Closed', this field shows the reason from the possible values:
	□ Successful
	□ Successful with Problem
	□ Unsuccessful
	□ (Empty)
	If the status of the trouble case is set to 'Completed', this field shows the reason from the possible values:
	□ Known Error
	□ Solution Database
	□ Enhancement Request
	□ Unresolvable
	If the status of the trouble case is set to 'Cancelled', this field shows the reason from the possible values:
	□ No longer a Causal CI (only in case of incident/request ticket)
	□ Duplicate Investigation (only if Case Type is set to 'Problem')
	□ Not a Defect (only in case of problem tickets)
	□ (Empty)
	This field is only filled in if the status of the trouble case is equal to 'Pending', 'Resolved' or 'Completed' or if the status is equal to 'Closed' or 'Cancelled' and the status reason has been indicated during data acquisition.
Customer Trouble Case ID	Shows the internal identification reported by the Customer itself when opening the ticket.



Trouble Case – Search/List	
Public Trouble Case	Shows whether the trouble is public from the possible val-
	ues:
	□ Yes
	□ Broadcast
Party BIC	It shows the party BIC of the system entity for which the ticket was open.

## Action Buttons

Select All	This function enables you to select all values from the related list.
DeSelect All	This function enables you to deselect all values from the related list.
Search	This function enables you to start a search according to the criteria entered. The results are displayed in a list on the same screen.
	Next screen:
	□ <i>Trouble case</i> – <i>search/list</i> screen
	Reference for error message [▶ 1122]:
	□ ARERR10000
Cancel	This function enables you to cancel the process and set all search fields to default value.
	Next screen:
	□ <i>Trouble case</i> – <i>search/list</i> screen
Export	This function enables you to export the search result with all the appropriately visible fields as a report.
	Next screen:
	□ <i>Trouble case - export</i> screen [▶ 796]
Details	This function enables you to display the details of the selected trouble case.
	Next screen:
	☐ <i>Trouble case – detail</i> s screen [▶ 790]

## 4.2.2 Trouble Case - Details Screen

## Context of Usage

This screen displays detailed information on a trouble case.



## Screen Access

Trouble case – list screen >> Click on the details button

### References

## **User Instructions Part**

This screen is part of the following business scenario:

□ View trouble case [▶ 803]

## **Screenshot**

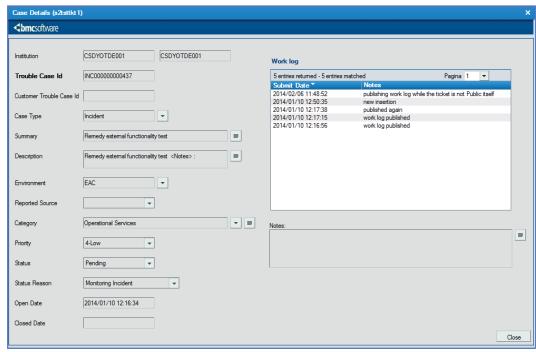


Illustration 132: Trouble case - details screen

## Field Description

Case Details	
Institution	Shows the parent BIC and party BIC related to the trouble case.
Trouble Case ID	Shows the alphanumeric number of the trouble case assigned by the system.
	Note: In case of incidents and requests, the Trouble Case ID always starts with 'INC'. In case of problems the Trouble Case ID always starts with 'PBI'.
Customer Trouble Case ID	Shows the alphanumeric identification of the trouble case reported by the customer when opening the ticket.
Case Type	Shows the case type of the trouble case from the possible values:  Incident Problem Request
Summary	Shows a brief summary of the trouble case.



	Case Details
Description	Shows in addition to a brief summary also a detailed description of the trouble case.
Environment	Shows the environment related to the trouble case from one of the possible values for L2 tickets (other possible internal environment are although present in the search functionalities for this field):
	Production
	□ Customer
	□ EAC
	□ MIG1
	□ MIG2
Reported Source	Shows the method the trouble case has been reported from one of the possible values:
	□ Direct Input
	□ Email
	□ External Escalation
	□ Fax
	□ Phone
	□ Voice Mail
	□ Other
	This field is only filled in if the reporting method has been indicated during data acquisition of the trouble case.
Category	Shows the category the trouble case is assigned to from the possible values:
	□ ALL OR MULTIPLE MODULES
	□ Infrastructure
	□ Interface
	□ Lifecycle Management (LCMM)
	□ Liquidity Management
	□ Migration Tools
	<ul> <li>Operational Services</li> </ul>
	□ SECURITY REQUEST
	□ Settlement
	□ Reference Data Management



	Case Details
	□ Statistics, Reports, Queries and Archive
	□ UNKNOWN OR NO MODULES
Priority	Shows the priority of the trouble case from the possible values:
	□ 4-Low
	□ 3-Medium
	□ 2-Urgent
	□ 1-Critical
Status	Shows the current status of the trouble case.
	If the type of trouble case is set to 'Incident', this field shows the status from the possible values:
	□ Assigned
	□ In Progress
	□ Pending
	□ Resolved
	□ Closed
	□ Cancelled
	If the type of trouble case is set to 'Problem', this field shows the status from the possible values:
	□ Under Review
	□ Assigned
	□ Under Investigation
	□ Pending
	□ Completed
	□ Closed
	□ Cancelled
Status Reason	Shows the reason for the current status of the trouble
	case.
	If the status of the trouble case is set to 'Pending', this field shows the reason from the possible values:
	□ Automated Resolution Reported
	□ Client Hold
	☐ Client Action Required



Case Details
Support Contact Hold
Local Site Action Required
Purchase Order Approval
Registration Approval
Supplier Delivery
Third Party Vendor Action Required
Infrastructure Change (only if Case Type is set to 'Problem')
Pending Original Problem (only if Case Type is set to 'Problem')
Request
Monitoring Incident
Monitoring Problem (only if Case Type is set to 'Problem')
Future Enhancement
the status of the trouble case is set to 'Resolved', this eld shows the reason from the possible values:
Automated Resolution Reported
Customer Follow-Up Required
Temporary Corrective Action
Future Enhancement
Monitoring Incident
No Further Action Required
the status of the trouble case is set to 'Closed', this field hows the reason from the possible values:
Successful
Successful with Problem
Unsuccessful
(Empty)
the status of the trouble case is set to 'Completed', this eld shows the reason from the possible values:
Known Error
Solution Database



Case Details		
	□ Enhancement Request	
	<ul><li>Unresolvable</li></ul>	
	If the status of the trouble case is set to 'Cancelled', this field shows the reason from the possible values:	
	<ul> <li>No longer a Causal CI (only if Case Type is set to 'Incident')</li> </ul>	
	<ul><li>Duplicate Investigation (only if Case Type is set to 'Problem')</li></ul>	
	□ Not a Defect	
	□ (Empty)	
	This field is only filled in if the status of the trouble case is equal to 'Pending', 'Resolved' or 'Completed' or if the status is equal to 'Closed' or 'Cancelled' and the status reason has been indicated during data acquisition.	
Open Date	Shows the date and time of the opening of the trouble case.	
	Displayed format is: YYYY/MM/DD hh:mm:ss	
Closed Date	Shows the date and time of the closure of the trouble case.	
	Displayed format is: YYYY/MM/DD hh:mm:ss	
Work Log (Custome	er relevant information entered by the T2S operator are shown)	
Submit Date	Shows date and time when the information present in the Work log-Notes is entered.	
	Displayed format is: YYYY/MM/DD hh:mm:ss	
Notes	Shows the work log information added to the trouble case by the T2S operator. Each entry is displayed in a different row and can be selected for complete display in the bottom 'Notes' dedicated area.	
Close	This function enables you to close the <i>details</i> screen and return to the previous screen.	
	Next screen:  □ <i>Trouble case list</i> screen [▶ 784]	

### Action Buttons



### 4.2.3 Trouble Case - Export Screen

Context of Usage

This screen enables you to export your trouble cases as a report (PDF, Power-Point, Word, PostScript or Excel) or to print a report.

Screen

☐ Trouble case - list screen >> Click on the report button

Access

#### References User Instructions Part

This screen is part of the following business scenario:

□ Execute a report [ 803]

#### **Screenshot**

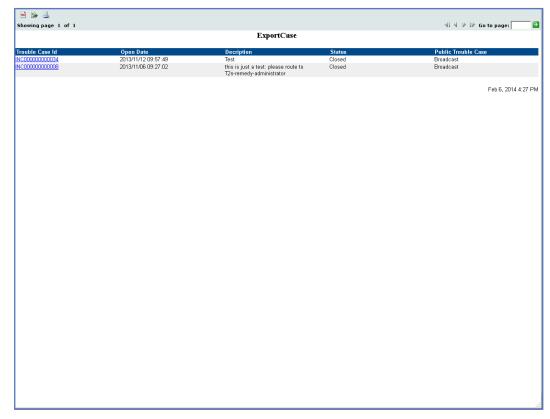






Illustration 133: Trouble case - export screen

# Field Description

Costumer Type		
System Entity	Shows the system entity your user belongs to.	
Parent BIC	Shows the parent BIC of your party.	
Party BIC	Shows all the possible party BIC related to the parent BIC.	
Search Criteria		
Trouble Case ID	Field where it is possible to enter a trouble case ID number of the T2S TMS for single search (available both for problems and incidents).	
Status	Select the status of the trouble case.	
	If the type of trouble case is set to 'Incident', select the status of the trouble case from one of the possible values:	
	□ Assigned	
	□ In Progress	
	□ Pending	
	□ Resolved	
	□ Closed	
	□ Cancelled	
	□ All Open	



	Costumer Type
	□ (Empty) (default value no filter will be applied )
	If the type of trouble case is set to 'Problem', select the status of the trouble case from one of the possible values:
	□ Under Review
	□ Request for Authorization
	□ Assigned
	□ Under Investigation
	□ Pending
	□ Completed
	□ Rejected
	□ Closed
	□ Cancelled
	□ All Open
	□ (Empty) (default value no filter will be applied)
Environment	Select the environment of the trouble case.
	□ Production
	□ Customer
	□ INTEG
	□ Driving
	□ Development
	□ IAC
	□ EAC
	□ MIG1
	□ MIG2
	□ UTEST
	□ (Empty) (default value no filter will be applied)
Priority	Select the priority of the trouble case.
	□ 1 – Critical
	□ 2 – Urgent
	□ 3 – Medium
	□ 4 – Low
	□ (Empty) (default value no filter will be applied)



	Costumer Type
Type of Trouble	Select the type of trouble case from the possible values:
Case*	□ Incident (default value)
	□ Problem
	Note: Case type = Request is classified as type of trouble case = Incident (further distinction available in the 'Trouble Cases part').
From	Enter the lower bound of the search range for the date and time from which the trouble case is opened or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.
	Required format is YYYY/MM/DD hh:mm:ss
	The 'From' date and time must be a valid date earlier than or equal to the current business and earlier than or equal to the 'To' date and time.
	Reference for error message: [ 1123]
	□ ARERR10000
То	Enter the upper bound of the search range for the date and time until which the trouble case is opened or use the <i>calendar</i> icon.
	Required format is: YYYY/MM/DD hh:mm:ss
	The 'To' date and time must be a valid date later than or equal to the 'From' date and time.
	Reference for error message: [> 1123]
	□ ARERR10000
Costumer	Select the party BIC related to your system entity you want to include in your search result.
	You can select more than one related party BIC.
	Trouble Cases
Trouble Case ID	Shows the alphanumeric number of the trouble case assigned by the system.
	Note: In case of incidents and requests, the trouble case ID always starts with 'INC'. In case of problems the trouble case ID always starts with 'PBI'.
Environment	Shows the environment chosen for the ticket. Normally it is the environment where the issue was detected.
Priority	Shows the priority assigned to the ticket.



	Costumer Type		
Open Date	Shows the date and time the trouble case has been opened.		
	Displayed format is: YYYY/MM/DD hh:mm:ss		
Description	Shows the description of the trouble case.		
Status	Shows the current status of the trouble case.		
	If the type of trouble case is set to 'Incident', this field shows one of the possible values:		
	□ Assigned		
	□ In Progress		
	□ Pending		
	□ Resolved		
	□ Closed		
	□ Cancelled		
	□ All Open		
	□ (Empty) (default value no filter will be applied)		
	If the type of trouble case is set to 'Problem', this field shows one of the possible values:		
	□ Under Review		
	□ Request for Authorization		
	□ Assigned		
	□ Under Investigation		
	□ Pending		
	□ Completed		
	□ Rejected		
	□ Closed		
	□ Cancelled		
	□ All Open		
	□ (Empty) (default value no filter will be applied)		
Status Reason	Shows the reason for the current status of the trouble case.		
	If the status of the trouble case is set to 'Pending', this field shows the reason from the possible values:		
	□ Automated Resolution Reported		



Costumer Type		
	Client Hold	
	Client Action Required	
	Support Contact Hold	
	Local Site Action Required	
	Purchase Order Approval	
	Registration Approval	
	Supplier Delivery	
	Third Party Vendor Action Required	
	Infrastructure Change (only if Case Type is set to 'Problem')	
	Pending Original Problem (only if Case Type is set to 'Problem')	
	Request	
	Monitoring Incident	
	Monitoring Problem (only if Case Type is set to 'Problem')	
	Future Enhancement	
	the status of the trouble case is set to 'Resolved', this eld shows the reason from the possible value:	
	Automated Resolution Reported	
	Customer Follow-Up Required	
	Temporary Corrective Action	
	Future Enhancement	
	Monitoring Incident	
	No Further Action Required	
	the status of the trouble case is set to 'Closed', this field hows the reason from the possible values:	
	Successful	
	Successful with Problem	
	Unsuccessful	
	(Empty)	
	the status of the trouble case is set to 'Completed', this eld shows the reason from the possible values:	



	Costumer Type
	☐ Known Error
	Solution Database
	□ Enhancement Request
	□ Unresolvable
	If the status of the trouble case is set to 'Cancelled', this field shows the reason from the possible values:
	<ul> <li>No longer a Causal CI (only in case of incident/request Ticket)</li> </ul>
	<ul><li>Duplicate Investigation (only if case type is set to 'Problem')</li></ul>
	□ Not a Defect (only in case of problem tickets)
	□ (Empty)
	This field is only filled in if the status of the trouble case is equal to 'Pending', 'Resolved' or 'Completed' or if the status is equal to 'Closed' or 'Cancelled' and the status reason has been indicated during data acquisition.
Customer Trouble Case ID	Shows the internal identifier reported by the Customer itself when opening the ticket
Public Trouble Case	Shows whether the trouble case is public, i.e. only visible to the related system entity of the party BIC, or visible to all parties from the possible values:
	□ Yes
	□ Broadcast
Party BIC	It shows the party BIC of the system entity for which the ticket was opened.
All available buttons i	n this screen are related to your browser used and therefore

#### **Buttons**

All available buttons in this screen are related to your browser used and therefore not described in this chapter.

### 4.3 User Instructions Part

### 4.3.1 Monitoring of a Trouble Case

#### Overview

This business package describes the monitoring of a trouble case. To monitor a trouble case, carry out the business scenarios relevant to you from the list below.

# **Business Scenarios**

□ View trouble case [▶ 803]

Execute a report [▶ 803]



#### 4.3.1.1 View Trouble Case

#### Context of Usage

This business scenario describes how to view trouble cases related to your system entity, trouble cases opened upon request of parties related to your system entity and in addition trouble cases of general importance visible to all parties. Viewing a trouble case is one option of monitoring of a trouble case.

#### References

Further information on screens involved can be found in the screen reference part:

- ☐ Trouble case search/list screen [▶ 784]
- ☐ *Trouble case details* screen [▶ 790]

#### Instructions

- 1. Go to the *trouble case search/list* screen.
- Depending on your system entity you will see a list of available parties (system entity and party BIC) to be included in your search. Select at least 1 of the displayed Party BICs.
- 3. Enter all search criteria known to you about the trouble case you want to view.
- 4. Click on the search button.
  - ⇒ A list containing the search results is displayed on the screen.
- 5. Select the trouble case you would like to display in detail.
- 6. Click on the details button.
- The details of the selected ticket are displayed.

### 4.3.1.2 Execute a Report

# Context of Usage

This business scenario describes how to execute and export or print a report on trouble cases related to your system entity, trouble cases opened by parties related to your system entity and in addition trouble cases broadcasted to all parties.

Executing a report is 1 option of monitoring of trouble cases.

#### **Privileges**

To carry out this business scenario, you need the following privilege:

TMS Access

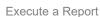
#### References

Further information on screens involved can be found in the screen reference part:

- ☐ *Trouble case search/list* screen [▶ 784]
- ☐ *Trouble case export* screen [▶ 796]

#### Instructions

- 1. Go to the *trouble case search/list* screen.
- 2. Click on the search button.





target T2S

#### Hint

You can also restrict your search results by inputting the relevant search parameters.

- ⇒ A list containing the search results is displayed on the bottom part of the screen.
- 3. Select the trouble cases to be included in your report (clicking on each of the 'column name fields' allows ordering the list in ascending or descending order for the selected column).

### Alternative action

Click on the select all button to include all trouble cases from the list.

- 4. Click on the export button.
  - ⇒ The trouble case export screen is displayed.

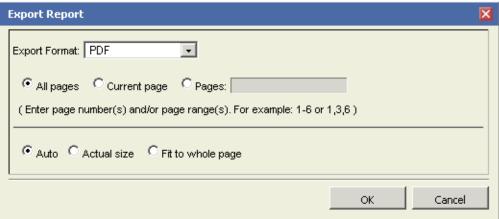
#### Note

Depending on your browser used and local settings the buttons to be used to export or print a report and the further steps may differ. In the following example Mozilla Firefox has been used.

5. Click on the export report button.



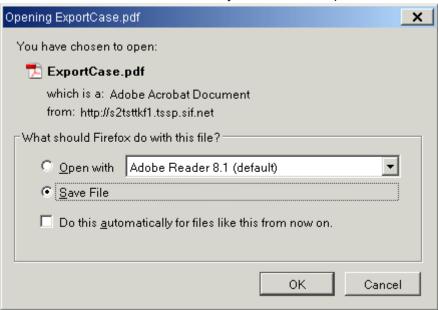
- ⇒ The export report window of your browser is opened.
- 6. Select the export format and in case of need the pages of the report to be exported. Possible format are: PDF, Power Point, Word, Post Script and Excel.



7. Click on the ok button.



⇒ The standard download window of you browser is opened.



- 8. Click on the OK button.
- → The report is downloaded and saved in the standard download folder of your browser.



## Index

В		l	
Buttons	40	Icons	40
Button bar	32	Add row	43
First	45	Alert	49
Information panel	31	Auto-complete select box	44
Last	45	Back	32, 40
Next	45	Calendar	43
Previous	45	Collapse	42
T2S logo	31	Export	32, 41
С		Magnifier	44
Characters		Print	32, 40
SWIFT-x character set	37	Refresh	32, 41
UTF-8 character set	37	Sort	45
	31	Information signs	
<u>E</u>		Example sign	24
Error message	47	Notice sign	24
F		0	
Field types		Online help	51
Check boxes	36	S	
Input fields	34		07
Input-sensitive fields	34	Screen reference part	27
Radio buttons	36	Screen types	0.4
Select fields	34	Details screen	34
Four-eyes mode	46	Enter screen	34
Frame	32	Search/List screen	33
G		Welcome screen	33
Graphical user interface	23	Screenshot	25
Content area	31	Sub-frame	32
Header	30	Success message	47
Menu bar	29	U	
Page layout	23	UHB methodology	23
Screen layout	30	UHB structure	26
Structure	29	User administration	
2 40(4) 0	20	Registration	51
		User instructions part	27



V	
Validation	
Back-end validation	46
Confirmation prompt	46
Cross-field validation	46
Field validation	46
Front-end validation	46
W	
Wildcard	38



### 5 Annex

### 5.1 Indication of Usage

### 5.1.1 Reader's Guide

# Reader's Guide

This part of the annex is divided into screens and business scenarios, both in alphabetical order. For each screen description and business scenario, you can find an indication of the primary user (CB / CSD). This indication is not binding.

### 5.1.2 Usage Indication

#### **Screens**

Screen	Usage Indication (CSD/ CB)
Allegement Instruction - Details Screen [▶ 91]	CSD
Allegement Instructions - Search/List Screen [ 87]	CSD
Amendment Cash Instruction - Details Screen [▶ 402]	СВ
Amendment Cash Instruction - New Screen [> 407]	СВ
Amendment Securities Instruction - Details Screen [▶ 95]	CSD
Amendment Securities Instruction - New Screen [> 100]	CSD
Attribute Domain - Details Screen	CSD/CB
Attribute Domain - New/Edit Screen	CSD/CB
Attribute Domain Reference - Details Screen	CSD/CB
Attribute Domain Reference - New/Edit Screen	CSD/CB
Attribute Domain References - List Screen	CSD/CB
Attribute Domains - Search/List Screen	CSD/CB
Auto-Collateralisation Eligibility Link - New Screen	СВ
Auto-Collateralisation Eligibility Links - Search/List Screen	СВ
Available Report - Current Settlement Day Cash Information (Following Settlement Day Cash Forecast) Report - Details Screen [> 456]	СВ
Available Report – Daily Penalty List – Details Screen [ 571]	CSD
Available Report - Details Screen [▶ 454]	CSD/CB



Screen	Usage Indication (CSD/ CB)
Available Report – List of Modified Penalties - Details Screen [ 585]	CSD
Available Report – Monthly Aggregated Amounts – Details Screen [▶ 600]	CSD
Available Report - Statement of Accounts - Details Screen [> 461]	СВ
Available Report - Statement of Executed Amendment Instructions for Intra-Balance Movements - Details Screen [> 464]	СВ
Available Report - Statement of Executed Amendment Instructions for Intra-Position Movements and Settlement Instructions - Details Screen [ 469]	CSD
Available Report - Statement of Executed Cancellation Instructions for Intra-Balance Movements - Details Screen [> 478]	СВ
Available Report - Statement of Executed Cancellation Instructions for Intra-Position Movements and Settlement Instructions - Details Screen [ 482]	CSD
Available Report - Statement of Holdings - Details Screen [> 490]	CSD
Available Report - Statement of Pending Amendment Instructions for Intra-Balance Movements - Details Screen [> 495]	СВ
Available Report - Statement of Pending Amendment Instructions for Intra-Position Movements and Settlement Instructions - Details Screen [> 500]	CSD
Available Report - Statement of Pending Cancellation Instructions for Intra-Balance Movements - Details Screen [> 509]	СВ
Available Report - Statement of Pending Cancellation Instructions for Intra-Position Movements and Settlement Instructions - Details Screen [> 513]	CSD
Available Report - Statement of Pending Instructions - Details Screen [ 521]	CSD
Available Report - Statement of Pending Intra-Balance Movements - Details Screen [> 530]	СВ



Screen	Usage Indication (CSD/ CB)
Available Report - Statement of Pending Intra-Position Movements - Details Screen [> 535]	CSD
Available Report - Statement of Settled Intra-Balance Movements - Details Screen [▶ 540]	СВ
Available Report - Statement of Settled Intra-Position Movements - Details Screen [> 545]	CSD
Available Report - Statement of Settlement Allegements - Details Screen [▶ 548]	CSD
Available Report - Statement of Transactions - Details Screen [§ 561]	CSD
Available Reports - Statement of Common Reference Data details Screen	CSD/CB
Available Reports – Details Screen	CSD/CB
Available Reports - Search/List Screen [> 449]	CSD/CB
BIC Directory Items - Search/List Screen	CSD/CB
Broadcast - Details Screen [▶ 617]	CSD/CB
Broadcast - New Screen [ 619]	CSD/CB
Broadcasts – Search/List Screen [▶ 614]	CSD/CB
Cancellation Cash Instruction – Details Screen [> 414]	СВ
Cancellation Cash Instruction – New Screen [▶ 417]	СВ
Cancellation Securities Instruction – Details Screen [> 110]	CSD
Cancellation Securities Instruction – New Screen [▶ 114]	CSD
Cash Account - Details Screen	CSD/CB
Cash Account - New/Edit Screen	CSD/CB
Cash Accounts - Search/List Screen	CSD/CB
Cash Discount Penalty Rate - Search/List Screen	CSD/CB
Cash Forecast – Details Screen [▶ 329]	СВ
Cash Forecasts – Search/List Screen [▶ 321]	СВ
Cash Restriction Details – Search/List Screen [> 335]	СВ
Certificate Distinguished Name - New Screen	CSD/CB



Screen	Usage Indication (CSD/ CB)
Certificate Distinguished Names – Search/List Screen	CSD/CB
Close Link - New Screen	СВ
Close Links – Search/List Screen	CSD/CB
Closing Days- Search/List Screen	CSD/CB
Collateral Value of a Security – Search/List Screen [ 338]	CSD/CB
Collateral Value per T2S Dedicated Cash Account and Security – Search/List Screen [▶ 342]	CSD/CB
Common Reference Data Revisions - Search/List Screen	CSD/CB
CoSD Rule - New/Edit Screen	CSD
CoSD Rule Sets - Details Screen	CSD
CoSD Rule Sets – New/Edit Screen	СВ
CoSD Rule Sets - Search/List Screen	CSD
Countries - Search/List Screen	CSD/CB
CMB - Details Screen	СВ
CMB - New/Edit Screen	СВ
CMBs - Search/List Screen	СВ
CSD Account Link - New/Edit Screen	CSD
CSD Account Links - Search/List Screen	CSD
Currencies - Search/List Screen	CSD/CB
Daily Price - New/Edit Screen	CSD
Daily Price - Search/List Screen	CSD/CB
Data Change - Details Screen [ 609]	CSD/CB
Data Changes - Search/List Screen [▶ 605]	CSD/CB
Eligible Counterpart CSD - Details Screen	CSD
Eligible Counterpart CSD - New/Edit Screen	CSD
Eligible Counterpart CSDs - Search/List Screen	CSD
Euro Foreign Exchange Reference Rate - New/Edit Screen	СВ
Euro Foreign Exchange Reference Rate - Search/ List Screen	CSD/CB



Screen	Usage Indication (CSD/ CB)
Event Type - Details Screen	CSD/CB
Event Types - Search/List Screen	CSD/CB
External RTGS Account - Details Screen	СВ
External RTGS Account - New/Edit Screen	СВ
External RTGS Accounts - Search/List Screen	СВ
Grant/Revoke Cross-System Entity Object Privilege  – Details Screen	CSD/CB
Grant/Revoke Cross-System Entity Object Privilege  – New/Edit Screen	CSD/CB
Grant/Revoke Object Privilege - Details Screen	CSD/CB
Grant/Revoke Object Privilege - New/Edit Screen	CSD/CB
Grant/Revoke Privileges – Search/List Screen	CSD/CB
Grant/Revoke Roles – Details Screen	CSD/CB
Grant/Revoke Roles – New/Edit Screen	CSD/CB
Grant/Revoke Roles - Search/List Screen	CSD/CB
Grant/Revoke System Privilege – Details Screen	CSD/CB
Grant/Revoke System Privilege – New/Edit Screen	CSD/CB
Hold/Release Instruction – Details Screen [ 119]	CSD
Hold/Release Instruction – New Screen [▶ 123]	CSD
Immediate Liquidity Transfer – Details Screen [▶ 379]	СВ
Immediate Liquidity Transfer – New Screen [▶ 384]	СВ
Immediate Liquidity Transfer – Search/List Screen [▶ 371]	СВ
Inbound File – Details Screen [▶ 623]	CSD/CB
Inbound Files – Search/List Screen [▶ 620]	CSD/CB
Inbound Message – Details Screen [▶ 633]	CSD/CB
Inbound Messages – Search/List Screen [ 626]	CSD/CB
Insolvency procedure Settlement Instructions – Search/List Screen [▶ 267]	CSD
Intra-Balance Movement – Details Screen [ 427]	СВ
Intra-Balance Movement – New Screen [▶ 434]	СВ



Screen	Usage Indication (CSD/ CB)
Intra-Balance Movements – Search/List Screen [ 420]	СВ
Intra-Position Movement – Details Screen [▶ 141]	CSD
Intra-Position Movement – New Screen [ 148]	CSD
Intra-Position Movements – Search/List Screen [▶ 134]	CSD
Limit – New/Edit Screen [▶ 345]	СВ
Limit Utilisation – Search/List Screen [▶ 346]	CSD/CB
Limit Utilisation Journal – Search/List Screen [▶ 350]	CSD/CB
Limits – Search/List Screen [▶ 345]	СВ
Links Preventing Settlement - List Screen [ 274]	
Maintenance Cash Instructions – Search/List Screen [▶ 445]	СВ
Maintenance Securities Instructions – Search/List Screen [▶ 161]	CSD
Market-Specific Attribute – Details Screen	CSD/CB
Market-Specific Attribute – New/Edit Screen	CSD/CB
Market-Specific Attributes – Search/List Screen	CSD/CB
Message Subscription Rule – New/Edit Screen	CSD/CB
Message Subscription Rule Set – Details Screen	CSD/CB
Message Subscription Rule Set – New/Edit Screen	CSD/CB
Message Subscription Rule Sets – Search/List Screen	CSD/CB
Monthly Net Penalty Amounts - Search/List Screen [> 307]	CSD
Network Services – Search/List Screen	CSD/CB
Outbound File – Details Screen [ 641]	CSD/CB
Outbound Files – Search/List Screen [▶ 638]	CSD/CB
Outbound Message – Details Screen [ 651]	CSD/CB
Outstanding Auto-Collateralisation Credits – Search/List Screen [▶ 390]	CSD/CB
Overall Liquidity – Search/List Screen [> 394]	СВ



Screen	Usage Indication (CSD/ CB)
Partial Settlement Thresholds – Search/List Screen	CSD/CB
Parties – Search/List Screen	CSD/CB
Party – Details Screen	CSD/CB
Party – New/Edit Screen	CSD/CB
Penalty - Details Screen [▶ 288]	CSD
Penalty - Removal Screen [ 312]	CSD
Penalty - Search/List Screen [▶ 276]	CSD
Penalty - Switch Screen [ 319]	CSD
Privileges – Search/List Screen	CSD/CB
Queued Static Data Changes – Search/List Screen	CSD/CB
Queued Static Data Change – Details Screen	CSD/CB
Report Configurations - Details Screen	CSD/CB
Report Configuration – New/Edit Screen	CSD/CB
Report Configurations – Search/List Screen	CSD/CB
Resend Communication Screen [▶ 655]	CSD/CB
Restricted Parties – Search/List Screen	CSD/CB
Restriction Type - Details Screen	CSD/CB
Restriction Type – New/Edit Screen	CSD/CB
Restriction Type Rule – New/Edit Screen	CSD/CB
Restriction Types – Search/List Screen	CSD/CB
Role - New/Edit Screen	CSD/CB
Roles – Search/List Screen	CSD/CB
Routing - New/Edit Screen	CSD/CB
Routing – Search/List Screen	CSD/CB
Secured Group – Details Screen	CSD/CB
Secured Group - New/Edit Screen	CSD/CB
Secured Groups – Search/List Screen	CSD/CB
Securities – Search/List Screen	CSD/CB
Securities Account – Details Screen	CSD
Securities Account - New/Edit Screen	CSD
Securities Account Transfer Management – Edit Screen	CSD



Screen	Usage Indication (CSD/ CB)
Securities Accounts – Search/List Screen	CSD
Securities Accounts Links - New/Edit Screen	CSD
Securities Accounts Links – Search/List Screen	CSD/CB
Securities Position – Details Screen [▶ 171]	CSD
Securities Positions – Search/List Screen [ 166]	CSD
Securities Postings – Search/List Screen [> 79]	CSD
Securities Restriction Details – Search/List Screen [> 83]	CSD
Securities subject to Cash Penalties – New/Edit Screen	CSD
Securities Subject to Cash Penalties - Search/List Screen	CSD/CB
Securities Valuation - New Screen	СВ
Securities Valuations – Search/List Screen	СВ
Security – Details Screen	CSD/CB
Security - New/Edit Screen	CSD
Security CSD Link – Details Screen	CSD
Security CSD Link – New/Edit Screen	CSD
Security CSD Links – Search/List Screen	CSD
Security Penalty Rate - Search/List Screen	CSD/CB
Service Item – Details Screen	CSD/CB
Service Items – Search/List Screen	CSD/CB
Settlement Instruction – Details Screen [▶ 189]	CSD
Settlement Instruction – New Screen [ 208]	CSD
Settlement Instructions – Search/List Screen [▶ 174]	CSD
SME Growth Market - Search/List Screen	CSD/CB
Standing/Predefined Liquidity Transfer Order – Details Screen [▶ 398]	СВ
Standing/Predefined Liquidity Transfer Order – New/Edit Screen [> 398]	СВ
Standing/Predefined Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set – Details Screen [> 398]	СВ



Screen	Usage Indication (CSD/ CB)
Standing/Predefined Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set – New/Edit Screen [ 398]	СВ
Standing/Predefined Liquidity Transfer Order Link Sets – Search/List Screen [> 398]	СВ
Standing/Predefined Liquidity Transfer Orders – Search/List Screen [> 398]	СВ
Status History – Details Screen [ 264]	CSD/CB
System Entities – Search/List Screen	CSD/CB
T2S DCA Balance - Details Screen [▶ 359]	СВ
T2S DCA Balances - Search/List Screen [ 355]	СВ
T2S DCA Postings - Search/List Screen [> 361]	СВ
Technical Addresses Network Services Link - Details Screen	CSD/CB
Technical Addresses Network Services Link - New/ Edit Screen	CSD/CB
Tolerance Amounts - Search/List Screen	CSD/CB
Total Amount of Standing/Predefined Liquidity  Transfer Orders - Search/List Screen [▶ 398]	СВ
Total collateral value per T2S dedicated cash account - Search/List Screen [> 367]	CSD/CB
User - Details Screen	CSD/CB
User - New/Edit Screen	CSD/CB
User- Search/List Screen	CSD/CB
User Access Rights - List Screen	CSD/CB
User Access Rights - Search Screen	CSD/CB
User Certificate Distinguished Name Link - New Screen	CSD/CB
User Certificate Distinguished Name Links - Search/ List Screen	CSD/CB

# **Business** Scenarios

Business Scenario	Usage Indication (CSD/ CB)
Add a Link for a Settlement Instruction [▶ 701]	CSD
Add a Link for a Settlement Restriction on Cash [ 764]	СВ



Business Scenario	Usage Indication (CSD/ CB)
Add a Link for a Settlement Restriction on Securities [▶ 755]	CSD
Add a new Technical Address to a Party	CSD/CB
Amend the Partial Settlement Indicator for a Settlement Instruction [> 704]	CSD
Amend the Priority for a Settlement Instruction [ 705]	CSD
Amend the Priority for a Settlement Restriction on Cash [▶ 766]	СВ
Amend the Priority for a Settlement Restriction on Securities [ 758]	CSD
Approve an Action in 4-Eyes Mode	CSD/CB
Assign a Role to a Party	CSD/CB
Assign a Role to a User	CSD/CB
Assign a Secured Object to a Secured Group	CSD/CB
Cancel a Settlement Instruction [> 725]	CSD
Cancel a Settlement Restriction on Cash [ 775]	СВ
Cancel a Settlement Restriction on Securities [> 771]	CSD
Change the Limit of a Payment Bank	СВ
Configure CSD Account Links	CSD
Configure Security CSD Links	CSD
Copy a Settlement Instruction [▶ 688]	CSD
Copy a Settlement Restriction on Cash [ 751]	СВ
Copy a Settlement Restriction on Securities [> 745]	CSD
Copy an Immediate Liquidity Transfer [> 669]	CB/CSD
Create a new Broadcast	CSD/CB
Create a new Credit Memorandum Balance	СВ
Create a new external RTGS Account	СВ
Create a new Immediate Liquidity Transfer	CSD/CB
Create a new Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set	СВ
Create a new Participant	CSD/CB
Create a new Report Configuration	CSD/CB



Business Scenario	Usage Indication (CSD/ CB)
Create a new Role	CSD/CB
Create a new Secured Group	CSD/CB
Create a new Securities Account	CSD
Create a new Securities Valuation	СВ
Create a new Security	CSD
Create a new Standing/Predefined Liquidity Transfer Order	СВ
Create a new T2S Dedicated Cash Account	СВ
Create a new Technical Address Service Link	CSD/CB
Create a new User	CSD/CB
Create a new User Certificate Distinguished Name	CSD/CB
Create a new User Certificate Distinguished Name Link	CSD/CB
Delete an existing Participant	CSD/CB
Delete an existing Securities Account	CSD
Delete an existing T2S Dedicated Cash Account	СВ
Edit an existing Participant	CSD/CB
Edit an existing Securities Account	CSD
Edit an existing T2S Dedicated Cash Account	СВ
Enter a Settlement Instruction [▶ 684]	CSD
Enter a Settlement Restriction on Cash [> 749]	СВ
Enter a Settlement Restriction on Securities [▶ 743]	CSD
Grant a Privilege to a Party	CSD/CB
Grant a Privilege to a User	CSD/CB
Grant System and Object Privileges to a Role	CSD/CB
Initiate an Action in 4-Eyes Mode	CSD/CB
Link a Securities Account to a T2S Dedicated Cash Account for Cash Settlement Purpose	CSD
Put a Settlement Instruction on CSD Hold [▶ 713]	CSD
Put a Settlement Instruction on Party Hold [▶ 711]	CSD
Reimburse an Outstanding Intraday Credit [ 677]	CSD
Release a Settlement Instruction from CoSD Hold [> 720]	CSD



Business Scenario	Usage Indication (CSD/ CB)
Release a Settlement Instruction from CSD Hold [> 718]	CSD
Release a Settlement Instruction from CSD Validation Hold [ 722]	CSD
Release a Settlement Instruction from Party Hold [> 715]	CSD
Remove a Link for a Settlement Instruction [> 707]	CSD
Remove a Link for a Settlement Restriction on Cash [ 768]	СВ
Remove a Link for a Settlement Restriction on Securities [> 760]	CSD
Resend Communication [> 665]	CSD/CB
Respond to an Allegement Instruction [ 694]	CSD
Set up an Auto-Collateralisation Limit	СВ
View a Broadcast [ 664]	CSD/CB
View Alleged Cancellation Instruction [▶ 728]	CSD
View Allegement Settlement Instruction Details [> 700]	CSD
View Amendment Instruction for a Settlement Instruction Details [▶ 709]	CSD
View Amendment Instruction for a Settlement Restriction on Cash Details [> 770]	СВ
View Amendment Instruction for a Settlement Restriction on Securities Details [▶ 762]	CSD
View Available Reports	CSD/CB
View Cancellation Instruction for a Settlement Instruction Details [▶ 727]	CSD
View Cancellation Instruction for a Settlement Restriction on Cash Details [▶ 776]	СВ
View Cancellation Instruction for a Settlement Restriction on Securities Details [▶ 773]	CSD
View Cash Balances Details and Related Postings [ 671]	СВ
View Cash Balances Details and Related Restrictions [▶ 672]	СВ



Business Scenario	Usage Indication (CSD/ CB)
View Current Securities Positions and Related Posting [> 679]s	CSD
View Current Securities Positions and Related Restrictions [▶ 680]	CSD
View Historic Securities Positions for a Specific Date [> 681]	CSD
View Historic Securities Positions for a Specific Period [▶ 682]	CSD
View Hold/Release Instruction Details [ 723]	CSD
View Immediate Liquidity Transfer Details [▶ 673]	CSD/CB
View Inbound Communication [ 666]	CSD/CB
View Outbound Communication [▶ 667]	CSD/CB
View Overall Liquidity [ 675]	CSD/CB
View Privilege Details	CSD/CB
View Revisions	CSD/CB
View Settlement Instruction Details [▶ 699]	CSD
View Settlement Instruction Status History [ 730]	CSD
View Settlement Restriction on Cash Details [▶ 754]	СВ
View Settlement Restriction on Securities Details [ 748]	CSD
View SF1/SF2 timestamps of Settlement Instructions in case of Insolvency situation [▶ 731]	СВ
View Standing/Predefined Liquidity Transfer Order Details	CSD/CB

### 5.2 Sitemap for T2S GUI

#### 5.2.1 Reader's Guide

The sitemap annex is structured along the first and the second GUI menu level. It provides you with a formalised illustration of all screens (pictured as rectangles) and their related buttons (pictured as arrows). The illustration helps you to get an overview of all GUI screens and their interrelation, indicated by the arrows.



## of a sitemap

**General layout** In general, each sitemap has the same layout. The header of the sitemap always indicates the GUI menu item pictured by the sitemap. The first 3 lines represent the 3 main menu levels.

Menu Name		
Menu Level		
Menu Level 2		
Menu Level		

Illustration 134: Sitemap menu levels - GUI path

In lines 4 to 6, the single GUI screens are pictured following their business logic, i.e. starting with search/list screens in line 4, details or enter screens in line 5 and finishing with revisions/audit trail – list screens in line 6.



Illustration 135: Sitemap menu levels - screens

Within these lines, regular rectangles represent a menu item, rounded rectangles represent a screen.

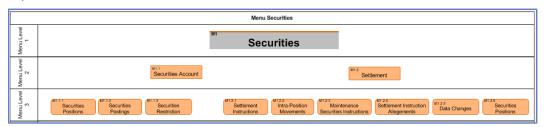


Illustration 136: Menu item and sitemap screen illustration

#### Interrelation between screens

Arrows between the rectangles represent an interrelation, while the button that has to be clicked on to jump from one screen to another is written across the corresponding arrow.



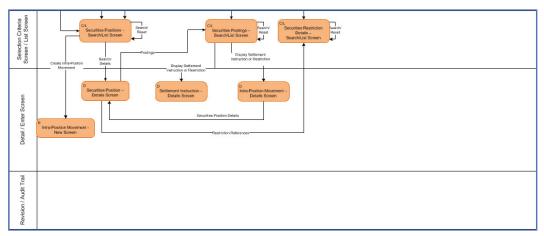


Illustration 137: Screen interrelation

# Menu item and screen rectangles

The screen rectangles follow the same colour-coding as the GUI (see menu structure [> 29]). The classification found in the top left corner of each rectangle provides the following detailed information:

- □ Capital M for menu followed by max. 3 digits indicating the main menu item (1 for securities, 2 for cash, 3 for services, 4 for static data, 5 for monitoring) and following menu levels.
- Screen classification (C/L for *search/list* screen, C for *search* screen, L for *list* screen, D for *details* screen, E for *enter* screen).

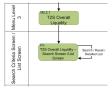


Illustration 138: Sitemap screen with classification and with button

# Screens with a different colour

On some sitemaps you will also find screens illustrated in a different colour than it is foreseen for the respective T2S menu. These particular screens represent an alternative navigation to the same respective screen. These specific screens appear on the same menu level than the regular screens.

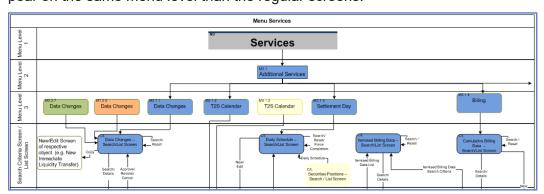


Illustration 139: Screens with a different colour



### Interrelation between sitemap parts

Because of the size of the sitemap it has been split into several parts. You can recognise the use of several sitemap parts by an arrow leading to the next sitemap part.

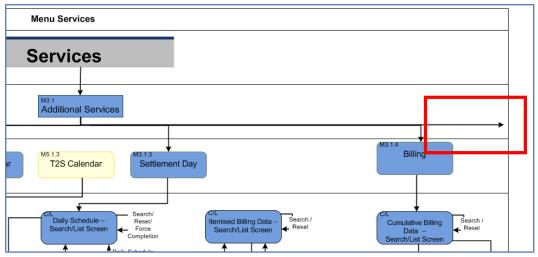


Illustration 140: Sitemap part interrelation

The static data sitemap for example is divided into 14 different sitemaps because of the wealth of information. Therefore it is recommended to read the sitemap from the top to the bottom and then from the left hand-side to the right hand-side.

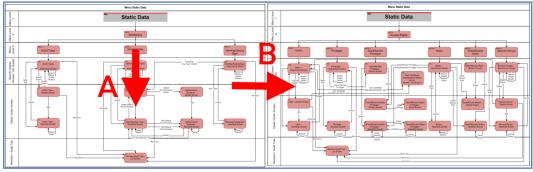
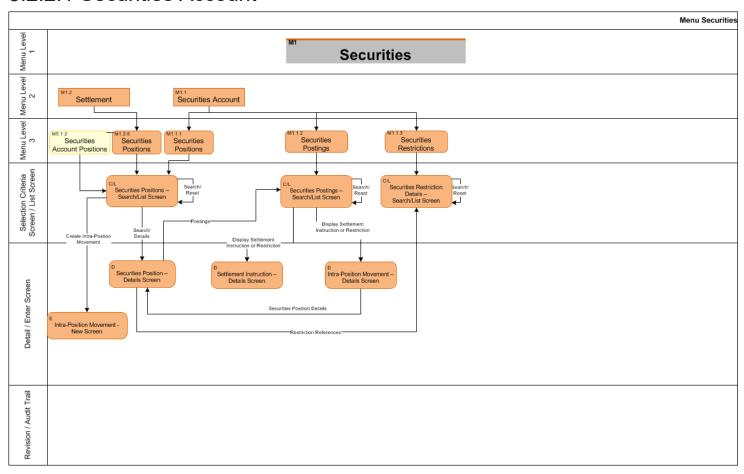


Illustration 141: How to read a sitemap



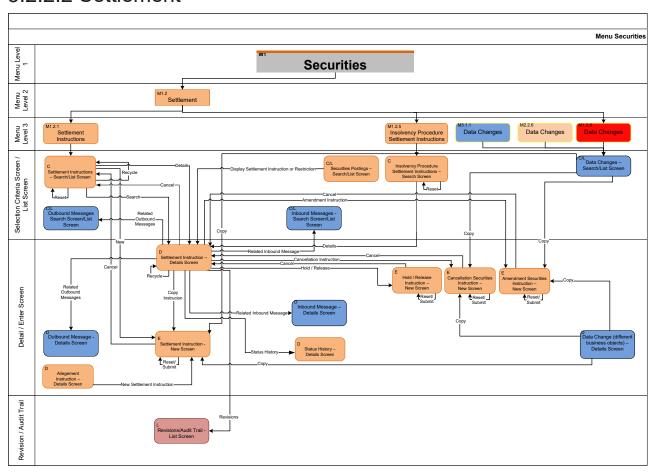
### 5.2.2 Securities

### 5.2.2.1 Securities Account



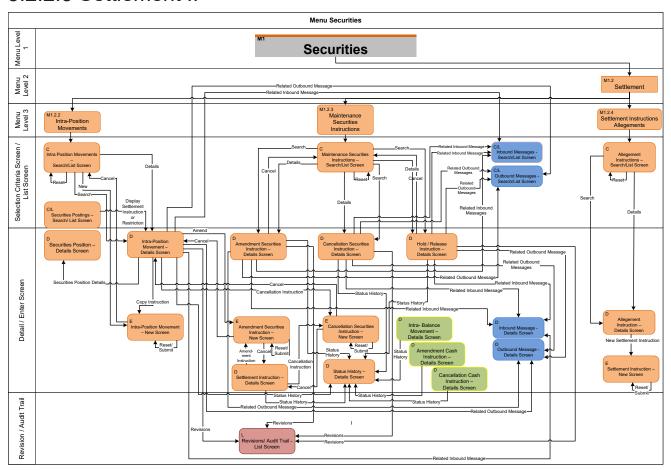


### 5.2.2.2 Settlement





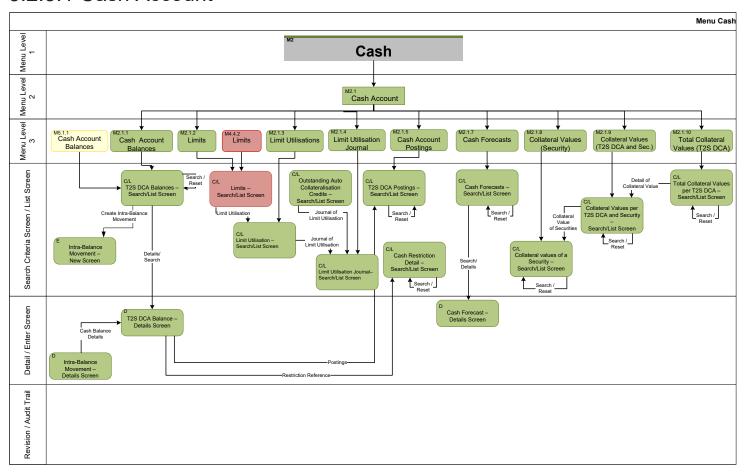
### 5.2.2.3 Settlement II





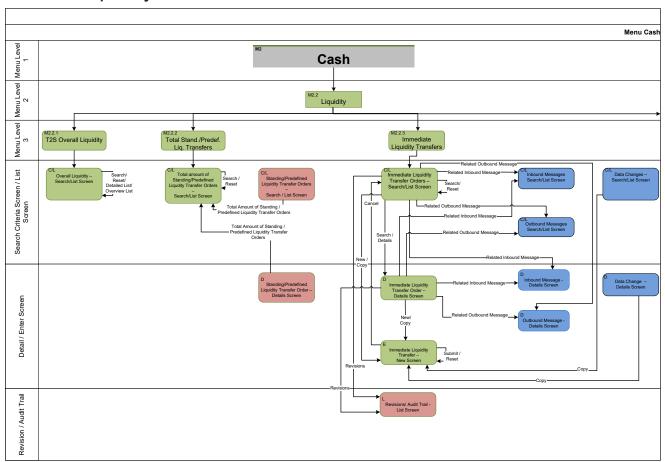
### 5.2.3 Cash

### 5.2.3.1 Cash Account



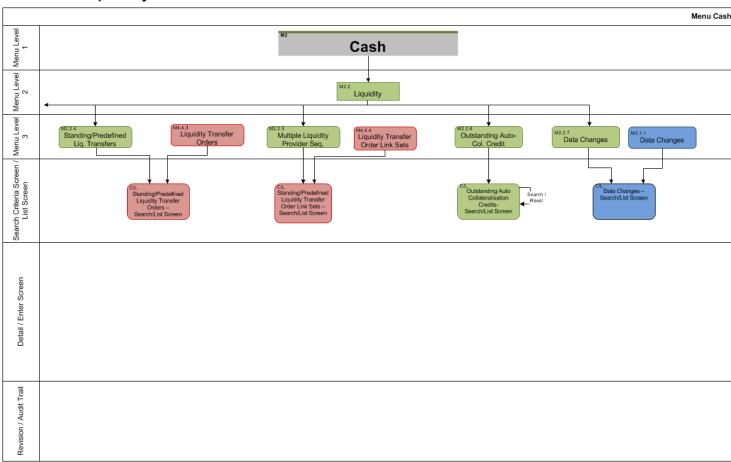


### 5.2.3.2 Liquidity



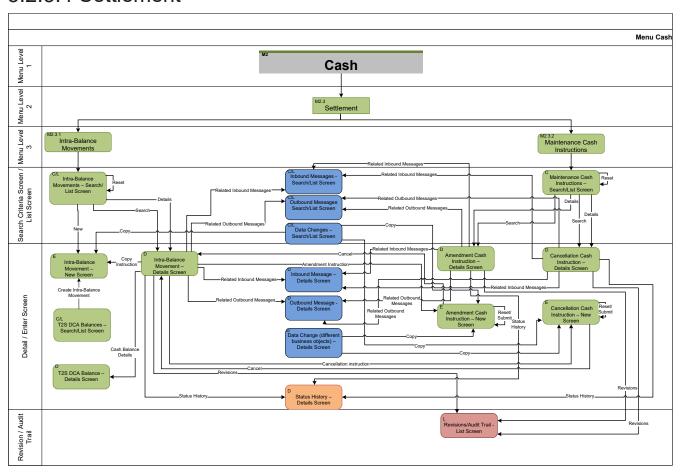


# 5.2.3.3 Liquidity II





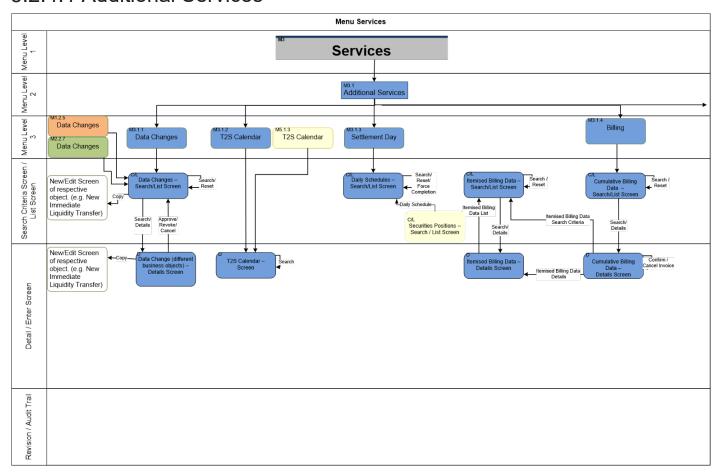
# 5.2.3.4 Settlement





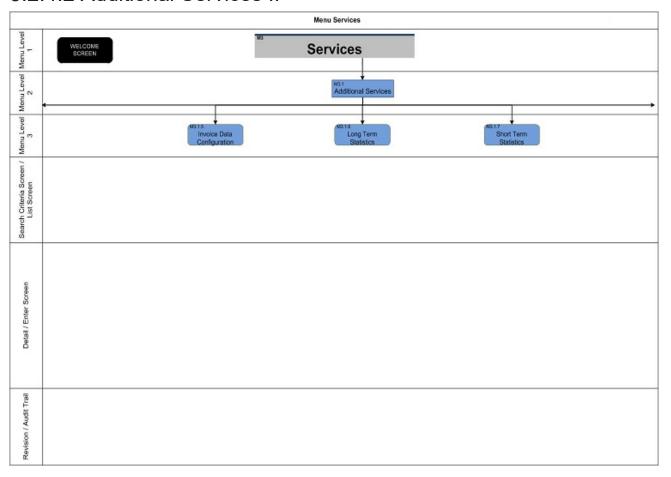
#### 5.2.4 Services

#### 5.2.4.1 Additional Services



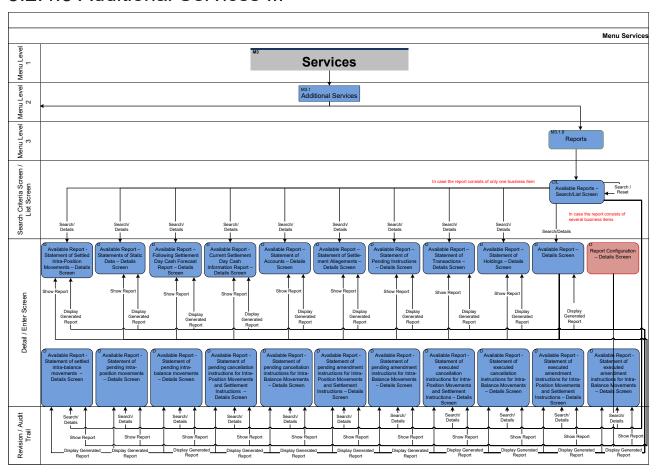


# 5.2.4.2 Additional Services II



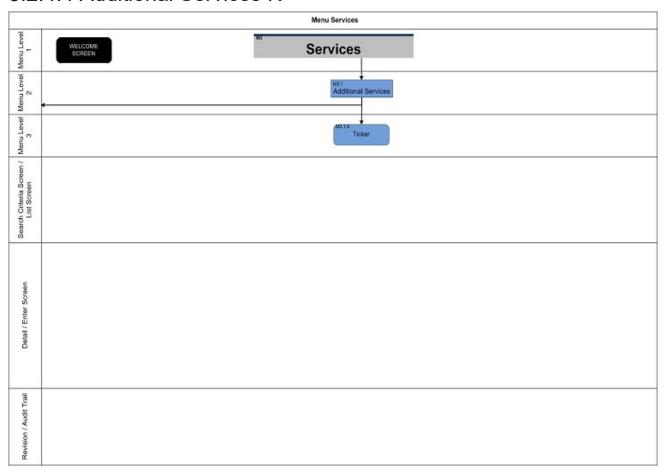


#### 5.2.4.3 Additional Services III



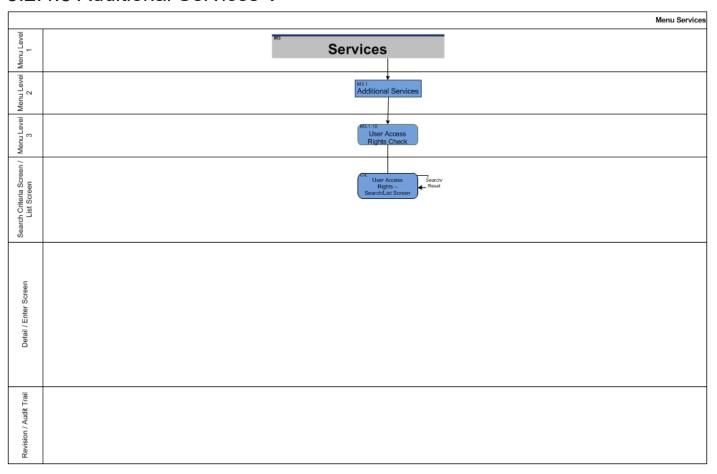


# 5.2.4.4 Additional Services IV



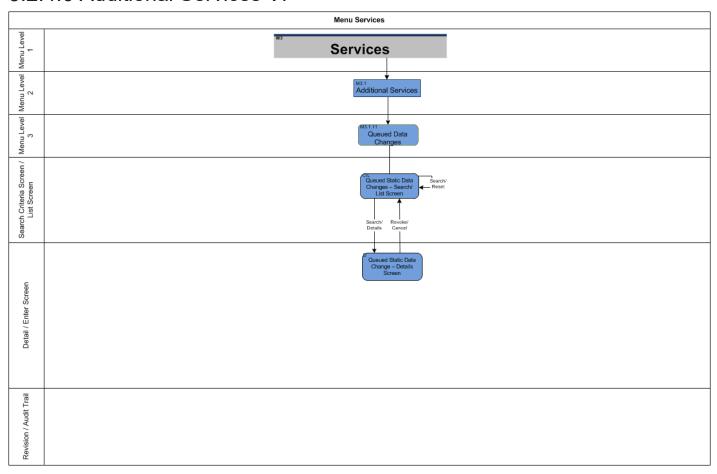


# 5.2.4.5 Additional Services V



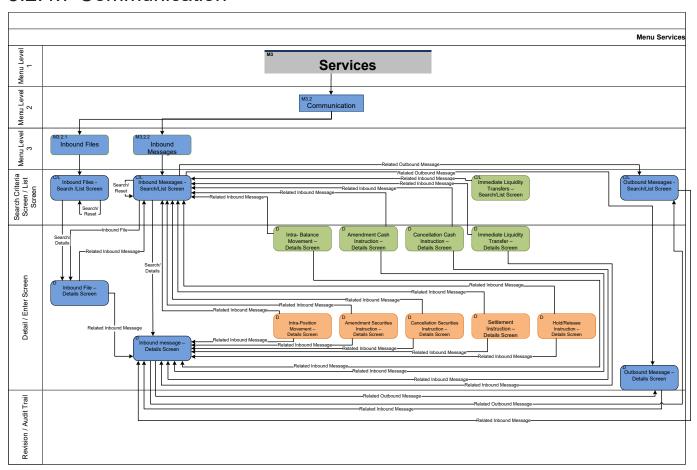


# 5.2.4.6 Additional Services VI



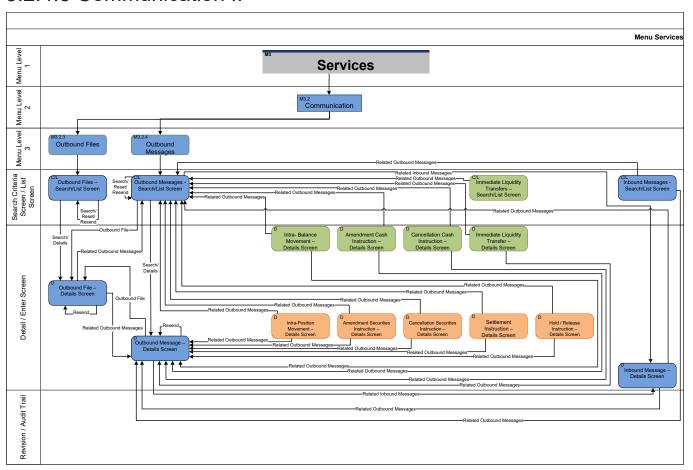


# 5.2.4.7 Communication



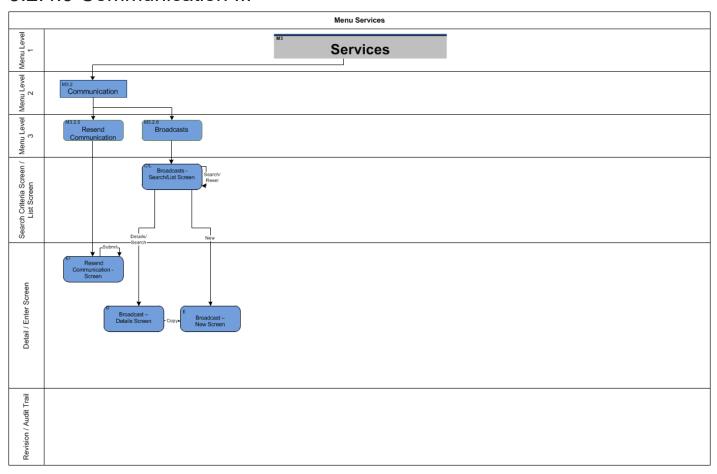


# 5.2.4.8 Communication II





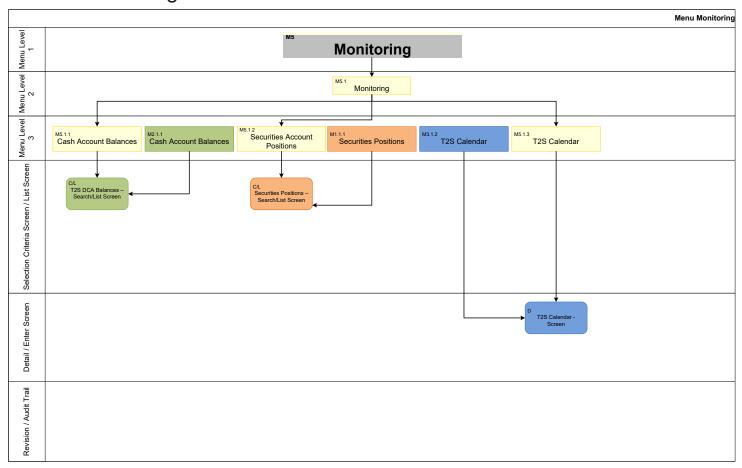
# 5.2.4.9 Communication III





# 5.2.5 Monitoring

# 5.2.5.1 Monitoring

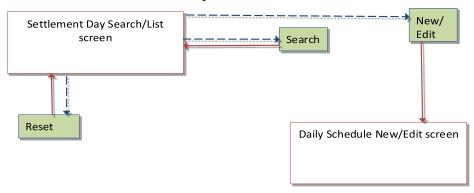




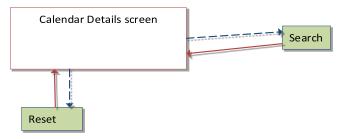
# 5.2.6 Business Day Management

# 5.2.6.1 Business Day Management

### 5.2.6.1.1 Settlement Day



#### 5.2.6.1.2 Calendar





# 5.3 List of Privileges

#### 5.3.1 Reader's Guide

# Reader's Guide

The list of privileges is divided for GUI screens. For GUI screens a list of privileges classes is included. Respectively, the list of privileges is structured in accordance with the alphabetical screen order and provides detailed information on privilege code, privilege type, object type and screen criteria related to each privilege.

### 5.3.2 Privilege Classes for GUI Screens

Class of Privileges	Privilege Name	Privilege Short Name
Access Rights	Create Privilege	ARM_CreatePrivilege
Management		
Access Rights	Update Privilege	ARM_UpdatePrivilege
Management		
Access Rights	Delete Privilege	ARM_DeletePrivilege
Management		
Access Rights	Grant Privilege	ARM_GrantPrivilege
Management		
Access Rights	Revoke Privilege	ARM_RevokePrivilege
Management		
Access Rights	Create Role	ARM_CreateRole
Management		
Access Rights	Update Role	ARM_UpdateRole
Management		
Access Rights	Delete Role	ARM_DeleteRole
Management		
Access Rights	Grant/Revoke Role	ARM_GrantRole
Management		
Access Rights	Create User	ARM_CreateUser
Management		
Access Rights	Update User	ARM_UpdateUser
Management		
Access Rights	Delete User	ARM_DeleteUser



Class of Privileges	Privilege Name	Privilege Short Name
Management		
Access Rights	Create Certificate Distinguish	ARM_CreateCertific-
Management	Name	ateDN
Access Rights	Delete Certificate Distinguish	ARM_DeleteCertific-
Management	Name	ateDN
Access Rights	Create User Certificate Distin-	_
Management	guish Name Link	tificDNLink
Access Rights	Delete User Certificate Distin-	ARM_DeleteUserCerti-
Management	guish Name Link	ficDNLink
Access Rights	Create Secured Group	ARM_CreateSe-
Management		curedGroup
Access Rights	Update Secured Group	ARM_UpdateSe-
Management		curedGroup
Access Rights	Delete Secured Group	ARM_DeleteSe-
Management		curedGroup
Access Rights	Administer Party	ARM_AdministerParty
Management		
Access Rights	Access Rights Query	ARQ_AccessRight-
Queries		sQuery
Access Rights	Privilege Query	ARQ_PrivilegeQuery
Queries		
Access Rights	Role List Query	ARQ_RoleListQuery
Queries		
Access Rights	T2S System User Query (T2S	_ ,
Queries	Actor Query)	QueryT2SActorQuery
Access Rights	Certificate Query	ARQ_CertificateD-
Queries		NQuery
Access Rights Queries	T2S System User Link Query	ARQ_UserCertif- DNLinkQuery
Access Rights	Secured Group List Query	ARQ_SecuredGroup-
Queries		ListQuery
Access Rights	Secured Group Details Query	ARQ_SecuredGroup- DetailsQuery



Class of Privileges	Privilege Name	Privilege Short Name
Queries		
Access Rights Queries	Granted System Privileges List Query	ARQ_GrantedSysPriv- ilegesListQuery
Access Rights Queries	Granted Object Privileges List Query	ARQ_GrantObjectPrivilegesListQuery
Access Rights Queries	Granted Roles List Query	ARQ_Granted- RolesListQuery
Billing	Edit Invoice Data Configuration (update function)	BIL_NewInvoiceData- Config(update)
Billing	Invoice Processing Request – Cancellation	BIL_InvoiceProcessin- gReq-Cancellat
Billing	Invoice Processing Request – Confirmation	BIL_InvoiceProcessin- gReq-Confirmat
Billing	Invoice Processing Request – Generation	BIL_InvoiceProcessin-gReq-Generation
Billing	New Invoice Data Configuration (create function)	BIL_NewInvoiceData- Config(create)
Billing Configuration	Create Service Item	BIC_CreateSer- viceItem
Billing Configuration	Update Service Item	BIC_UpdateSer- viceItem
Billing Configuration	Delete Service Item	BIC_DeleteSer- viceItem
Billing Queries	PDF Invoice List Query	BIQ_PDFInvoiceL- istQuery
Cash Management	Amend Process Indicator Set- tlement Restriction on Cash on a Dedicated Cash Account	CAM_ASRCA
Cash Management	Cancel Settlement Restriction on Cash on a Dedicated Cash Account	CAM_CSRCA
Cash Management	Send New Liquidity Transfer	CAM_Send New Liquidity Transfer
Cash Management	Send New Settlement Restriction on Cash on a Dedicated Cash Account	CAM_SNDRC



Class of Privileges	Privilege Name	Privilege Short Name
Cash Management	Unblock CoSD Cash Blocking related to cancelled CoSD Settlement Instructions on Be- half of the relevant CSD in T2S	CAM_UCBBI
Dynamic Data  Queries	Settlement Instruction Query	DDQ_Set- tllnstructQuery
Dynamic Data Queries	Settlement Instruction Query for possible restore actions	DDQ_Set- tllnstrQueryRestore
Dynamic Data Queries	Settlement Instruction Current Status Query	DDQ_SettlInstructCur- rentStatusQuery
Dynamic Data Queries	Settlement Instruction Status Audit Trail Query	DDQ_SettlInstruct- StatusAuditTrailQu
Dynamic Data Queries	Settlement Instruction Audit Trail Query	DDQ_Set- tllnstructAudit- TrailQuery
Dynamic Data Queries	Securities Position Detailed Restriction Details Query	DDQ_SecurPosDe- tailedRestrDetailsQue
Dynamic Data Queries	Securities Posting Query	DDQ_SecuritiesPost-ingQuery
Dynamic Data Queries	Securities Account Position Query	DDQ_SecuritiesAc- countPositionQuery
Dynamic Data Queries	Maintenance for Intra-Position Movements and Settlement Instructions Query	DDQ_MaintForIntra- PosMov+SettlInstrQ
Dynamic Data Queries	Amendment Instruction Query for Intra-Position Movements and Settlement Instructions	DDQ_AmendInstrQIn- traPosMov+SetInstr
Dynamic Data Queries	Intra-Position Movements Query	DDQ_IntraPos- MovQuery
Dynamic Data Queries	Intra-Position Movements Query for possible restore actions	DDQ_Intra- PosQueryRestore



Class of Privileges	Privilege Name	Privilege Short Name
Dynamic Data Queries	Intra-Balance Movements Query for possible restore actions	DDQ_Intra- BalQueryRestore
Dynamic Data Queries	Allegement Query	DDQ_Allege- mentQuery
Dynamic Data Queries	Inbound Message List Query	DDQ_InboundMess- ListQuery
Dynamic Data Queries	Inbound Message Details Query	DDQ_InboundMess- DetailsQuery
Dynamic Data Queries	Outbound Message List Query	DDQ_OutboundMess- ListQuery
Dynamic Data Queries	Outbound Message Details Query	DDQ_OutboundMess- DetailsQuery
Dynamic Data Queries	Inbound Files List Query	DDQ_Inbound- FilesListQuery
Dynamic Data Queries	Inbound Files Details Query	DDQ_InboundFilesDe- tailsQuery
Dynamic Data Queries	Outbound Files List Query	DDQ_Outbound- FilesListQuery
Dynamic Data Queries	Outbound Files Details Query	DDQ_OutboundFiles- DetailsQuery
Dynamic Data Queries	Data Changes of a Business Object List Query	DDQ_DataChan-Busi- nessObjListQuery
Dynamic Data Queries	Data Changes of a Business Object Details Query	DDQ_DataChan-Busi- nessObjDetailQuery
Dynamic Data Queries	Intra-Positon Movement Audit Trail List Query	DDQ_IntraPos- MovAuditTrail- ListQuery
Dynamic Data Queries	Intra-Position Movement Audit Trail Details Query	DDQ_IntraPos- MovAuditTrailDe- tQuery
Dynamic Data Queries	Hold/Release Instruction Audit Trail List Query	DDQ_HoldReleIn- strAuditTrailLisQuery



Class of Privileges	Privilege Name	Privilege Short Name
Dynamic Data Queries	Hold/Release Instruction Audit Trail Details Query	DDQ_HoldReleIn- strAuditTrailDetQuery
Dynamic Data Queries	Amendment Instruction for Intra-Position Movement or Settlement Instruction Audit Trail List Query	<del>_</del>
Dynamic Data Queries	Amendment Instruction for Intra-Position Movement or Settlement Instruction Audit Trail Details Query	<del>_</del>
Dynamic Data  Queries	Cancellation Instruction for Intra-Balance Movement Audit Trail Details Query	DDQ_CancInstrIntra- BalanMovAudTrDetQ
Dynamic Data Queries	Cancellation Instruction for Intra-Balance Movement Audit Trail List Query	DDQ_CancInstrIntra- BalanMovAudTrLisQ
Dynamic Data Queries	Cancellation Instruction for Intra-Position Movement or Settlement Instruction Audit Trail List Query	_
Dynamic Data Queries	Cancellation Instruction for Intra-Position Movement or Settlement Instruction Audit Trail Details Query	_
Dynamic Data Queries	Cancellation Instruction Query for Intra-position Movements and Settlement Instructions	DDQ_CancInstrFor- SI+IntraPosMovQuery
Dynamic Data Queries	Broadcast Query	DDQ_BroadcastQuery
Dynamic Data Queries	Amendment Instruction for Intra-Balance Movement Audit Trail Details Query	DDQ_AmdInstrForIn- traBalMovAudTrDetQ
Dynamic Data Queries	Amendment Instruction for Intra-Balance Movement Audit Trail List Query	DDQ_AmdInstrForIn- traBalMovAudTrLisQ



Class of Privileges	Privilege Name	Privilege Short Name
Dynamic Data Queries	Amendment Instruction Query for Intra-Balance Movements	DDQ_AmendIn- strQueryForIntraBal- anMo
Dynamic Data Queries	Cancellation Instructions for Intra-Balance Movements Query	DDQ_CancInstructIn- traBalanMovQuery
Dynamic Data Queries	Cash Forecast Query	DDQ_CashFore- castQuery
Dynamic Data Queries	Collateral Value of a Security Query	DDQ_CollatValue-of- SecurityQuery
Dynamic Data Queries	Collateral Value per T2S Dedicated Cash Account Query	DDQ_CollatValuePer- T2SDCAQuery
Dynamic Data Queries	Immediate Liquidity Transfer Order Audit Trail Details Query	DDQ_ImmedLi- quidTransOrderAudTr dettQ
Dynamic Data Queries	Immediate Liquidity Transfer Order Audit Trail List Query	DDQ_ImmedLi- quidTransOrderAudTr ListQ
Dynamic Data Queries	Immediate Liquidity Transfer Order Detail Query	DDQ_ImmedLi- quidTransOrderDe- tQuery
Dynamic Data Queries	Immediate Liquidity Transfer Order List Query	DDQ_ImmedLi- quidTransOrderL- istQuery
Dynamic Data Queries	Intra-Balance Movement Audit Trail Detail Query	DDQ_IntraBalan- MovAuditTrailDe- tQuery
Dynamic Data Queries	Intra-Balance Movement Audit Trail List Query	DDQ_IntraBalan- MovAuditTrailLisQuery
Dynamic Data Queries	Intra-Balance Movements Query	DDQ_IntraBalan- MovQuery
Dynamic Data Queries	Limit Utilisation Journal Query	DDQ_LimitUtilisation- JournalQuery
Dynamic Data Queries	Limit Utilisation Query	DDQ_LimitUtilisation- Query



Class of Privileges	Privilege Name	Privilege Short Name
Dynamic Data Queries	Maintenance Instruction for Intra-Balance Movements Query	DDQ_ MaintInstrForIn- traBalanMovQuer
Dynamic Data Queries	Outstanding Auto-Collateral- isation Credit Query	DDQ_OutstandAuto- CollCreditQuery
Dynamic Data Queries	T2S Dedicated Cash Account Balance Detailed Restrictions Query	DDQ_T2SDCABal- anDetailedRestric- Query
Dynamic Data Queries	T2S Dedicated Cash Account Balance Query	DDQ_T2SDedicated- CashAccBal- anceQuery
Dynamic Data Queries	T2S Dedicated Cash Account Posting Query	DDQ_T2SDedicated- CashAccPostingQuery
Dynamic Data Queries	T2S Overall Liquidity Query	DDQ_T2SOverallLi- quidityQuery
Dynamic Data Queries	Total Collateral Value per T2S Dedicated Cash Account Query	DDQ_TotalCollat- ValuePerT2SD- CAQuery
Dynamic Data Queries	Settlement Instruction Matched and Accepted Status Query Privilege	DDQ_SettlInstruct- MtchAcceptStsQuery
General Configuration Parameters	Create Country	GCP_CreateCountry
General Configuration Parameters	Update Country	GCP_UpdateCountry
General Configuration Parameters	Delete Country	GCP_DeleteCountry
General Configuration Parameters	Create Currency	GCP_CreateCurrency
General Configuration Parameters	Update Currency	GCP_UpdateCurrency
General Configuration Parameters	Delete Currency	GCP_DeleteCurrency
General Configuration Parameters	Create Partial Settlement Threshold	GCP_CreatePartial- SettlThreshold
General Configuration Parameters	Update Partial Settlement Threshold	GCP_UpdatePartial- SettlThreshold



Class of Privileges	Privilege Name	Privilege Short Name
General Configuration Parameters	Delete Partial Settlement Threshold	GCP_DeletePartial- SettlThreshold
General Configuration Parameters	Create System Entity	GCP_Cre- ateSystemEntity
General Configuration Parameters	Update System Entity	GCP_Up- dateSystemEntity
General Configuration Parameters	Create Tolerance Amount	GCP_CreateToler- anceAmount
General Configuration Parameters	Update Tolerance Amount	GCP_UpdateToler- anceAmount
General Configuration Parameters	Delete Tolerance Amount	GCP_DeleteToler- anceAmount
Market-Specific Configuration	Create Attribute Domain	MSC_CreateAttribute- Domain
Market-Specific Configuration	Update Attribute Domain	MSC_UpdateAttribute- Domain
Market-Specific Configuration	Delete Attribute Domain	MSC_DeleteAttribute- Domain
Market-Specific Configuration	Create Attribute Reference	MSC_CreateAttrib- uteReference
Market-Specific Configuration	Update Attribute Reference	MSC_UpdateAttrib- uteReference
Market-Specific Configuration	Delete Attribute Reference	MSC_DeleteAttrib- uteReference
Market-Specific Configuration	Create Market-Specific Attrib- ute	MSC_CreateMarket- SpecificAttribute
Market-Specific Configuration	Update Market-Specific Attribute	MSC_UpdateMarket- SpecificAttribute
Market-Specific Configuration	Delete Market-Specific Attrib- ute	MSC_DeleteMarket- SpecificAttribute
Market-Specific Configuration	Create Restriction Type	MSC_CreateRestrictionType
Market-Specific Configuration	Update Restriction Type	MSC_UpdateRestrictionType



Class of Privileges	Privilege Name	Privilege Short Name
Market-Specific	Delete Restriction Type	MSC_DeleteRestric-
Configuration		tionType
Market-Specific	Create Restriction Type Rule	MSC_CreateRestric-
Configuration		tionTypeRule
Market-Specific	Update Restriction Type Rule	MSC_UpdateRestric-
Configuration		tionTypeRule
Market-Specific	Delete Restriction Type Rule	MSC_DeleteRestric-
Configuration		tionTypeRule
Market-Specific	Create Conditional Security	MSC_CreateConditSe-
Configuration	Delivery Rule Set	curDelivRuleSet
Market-Specific	Update Conditional Security	MSC_UpdateCondit-
Configuration	Delivery Rule Set	SecurDelivRuleSet
Market-Specific	Delete Conditional Security	MSC_DeleteConditSe-
Configuration	Delivery Rule Set	curDelivRuleSet
Market-Specific	Create Conditional Security	MSC_CreateConditSe-
Configuration	Delivery Rule	curDelivRule
Market-Specific	Update Conditional Security	MSC_UpdateCondit-
Configuration	Delivery Rule	SecurDelivRule
Market-Specific	Delete Conditional Security	MSC_DeleteConditSe-
Configuration	Delivery Rule	curDelivRule
Message	Resend Communication	MMA_Resend Com- munication
Management		
Message	Third party receipt	MMA_Third party receipt
Management		·
Message	Create Message Subscription Rule Set	MSU_CreateMess- SubsRuleSet
Subscription		
Message	Update Message Subscription Rule Set	MSU_UpdateMess- SubscriptionRuleSet
Subscription		·
Message	Delete Message Subscription Rule Set	MSU_DeleteMessSub- scriptionRuleSet
Subscription		
Message	Create Message Subscription Rule	MSU_CreateMessage-
Subscription	Nuit	SubscriptionRule



Class of Privileges	Privilege Name	Privilege Short Name
Message	Update Message Subscription	MSU_UpdateMes-
Subscription	Rule	sageSubscriptionRule
Message	Delete Message Subscription	MSU_DeleteMessage-
Subscription	Rule	SubscriptionRule
Message	Message Subscription Rule	MSQ_MessSubscr-
Subscription	Set List Query	RuleSetListQuery
Queries		
Message	Message Subscription Rule	MSQ_MessSubscr-
Subscription	List Query	RuleListQuery
Queries		
Message Management	RTGS answer	MMA_RTGS answer
Message Management	New Broadcast	MMA_New Broadcast
Message Subscription Queries	Message Subscription Rule Set Details Query	MSQ_MessSubscr- RuleSetDetailQuery
MSA Data Queries	Attribute Domain List Query	MSA_AttributeDomain- ListQuery
MSA Data Queries	Attribute Domain Details Query	MSA_AttributeDomain- DetailsQuery
MSA Data Queries	Market-specific Attribute List Query	MSA_Market-SpecAt- tributeQuery
MSA Data Queries	Market-specific Attribute Detail Query	MSA_Market-SpecAt- tributeDetailQuery
MSA Data Queries	Market-specific Restriction List Query	MSA_Market- SpecRestrictListQuery
MSA Data Queries	Conditional Security Delivery Rule Set Query	MSA_ConditSecDeliveryRuleSetQuery
MSA Data Queries	Attribute Reference List Query	MSA_DisplayAttribDo- mainRefListQuery
MSA Data Queries	Market-specific Restriction Type Rule Detail Query	MSA_Market- SpecRestrictDe- tailQuery
MSA Data Queries	Market-specific Restriction Type Rule Set List Query	MSA_MarkSpecRestr- TypeRuleSetListQue



Class of Privileges	Privilege Name	Privilege Short Name
MSA Data Queries	Market-specific Restriction Type Rule Parameter Details Query	MSA_MarkSpecRestr- TypeRuleParamDetQ
MSA Data Queries	Conditional Security Delivery Rule List Query	MSA_ConditSecDeliveryRuleQuery
MSA Data Queries	Attribute Reference Details Query	MSA_DisplayAttribDo- mainRefDetQuery
Network Configuration	Create Network Service	NCO_CreateNetwork- Service
Network Configuration	Update Network Service	NCO_UpdateNetwork- Service
Network Configuration	Delete Network Service	NCO_DeleteNetwork- Service
Network	Create Routing	NCO_CreateRouting
Configuration		
Network	Update Routing	NCO_UpdateRouting
Configuration		
Network	Delete Routing	NCO_DeleteRouting
Configuration		
Network	Create Technical Address	NCO_CreateTechnAd-
Configuration	Network Service Link	dressNetServLink
Network	Update Technical Address	NCO_UpdateTech-
Configuration	Network Service Link	nAddressNetServLink
Network	Delete Technical Address	NCO_DeleteTechnAd-
Configuration	Network Service Link	dressNetServLink
Network	Create T2S BIC Directory	NCO_CreateT2SBIC-
Configuration		Directory
Network	Update T2S BIC Directory	NCO_UpdateT2SBIC-
Configuration		Directory
Network	Delete T2S BIC Directory	NCO_DeleteT2SBIC-
Configuration		Directory
Network Configuration Queries	T2S BIC Query	NCQ_T2SBICQuery



	Network Service List query	NCQ NetworkSer-
a		
onfiguration		viceListquery
ueries		
etwork	Routing List Query	NCQ_Routing-
onfiguration		ListQuery
ueries		
- 3	Technical Address Network Service Link Details Query	NCQ_DisplayTechAd- dressNetSerLink
irty Data	Create Party	PDM_CreateParty
anagement		
irty Data	Update Party	PDM_UpdateParty
anagement		
irty Data	Delete Party	PDM_DeleteParty
anagement		
rty Data Queries	Party Audit Trail Query	PDQ_PartyAudTrailQu ery
rty Data Queries	Party Reference Data Query	PDQ_PartyRefer- DataQuery
rty Data Queries	Party List Query	PDQ_PartyListQuery
rty Data Queries	Restricted Party Query	PDQ_Restricted- PartyQuery
	Create Report Configuration	RCO_CreateReport-
onfiguration		Configuration
eport onfiguration	Update Report Configuration	RCO_UpdateReport- Configuration
eport	Delete Report Configuration	RCO_DeleteReport-
onfiguration		Configuration
eport	Report Configuration Details	RCO_ReportConfig-
onfiguration	Query	DetailQuery
ueries		
	Report Configuration List Query	RCO_ReportConfig- ListQuery
eport Queries	Report List Query	RCO_ReportListQuery



Class of Privileges	Privilege Name	Privilege Short Name
Report Queries	Report Details Query	RCO_ReportDe- tailsQuery
SAC Data Queries	Securities Account List Query	SAQ_SecuritiesAc- countListQuery
SAC Data Queries	Securities Account Reference Data Query	SAQ_SecuritiesAc- cReferenceDataQuery
SAC Data Queries	Securities Account Audit Trail Query	SAQ_SecuritiesAc- cAudTrailQuery
SAC Data Queries	CSD Account Link Query	SAQ_CSDAccount- LinkQuery
SAC Data Queries	CMB Securities Account Link List Query	SAQ_DisplayCMB- SecAccLinkListQuery
Scheduling	Create Closing Day	SCH_CreateClosing- Day
Scheduling	Update Closing Day	SCH_UpdateClosing- Day
Scheduling	Delete Closing Day	SCH_DeleteClosing- Day
Scheduling	Create Event Type	SCH_CreateEvent- Type
Scheduling	Update Event Type	SCH_UpdateEvent- Type
Scheduling	Delete Event Type	SCH_DeleteEvent- Type
Scheduling	Create Operating Day Type	SCH_CreateOperat-ingDayType
Scheduling	Update Operating Day Type	SCH_UpdateOperat-ingDayType
Scheduling	Delete Operating Day Type	SCH_DeleteOperat-ingDayType
Scheduling	Recycle Settlement Instruction On Demand	SCH_RecycleOn- Demand
Scheduling Queries	Event Type List Query	SCQ_EventTypeL- istQuery
Scheduling Queries	Event Type Details Query	SCQ_EventTypeDe- tailsQuery



Class of Privileges	Privilege Name	Privilege Short Name
Scheduling Queries	Operating Day Type List Query	SCQ_OperatingDay- TypeListQuery
Scheduling Queries	Operating Day Type Details Query	SCQ_OperatingDay- TypeDetailsQuery
Scheduling Queries	Closing Day Query	SCQ_Closing- DayQuery
Scheduling Queries	Default Event Schedule Details Query	SCQ_De- faultEventSchedDe- tailsQuery
Scheduling Queries	Current Status of the T2S set- tlement day	SCQ_CurrStatusOfT2 SSettlDay
Scheduling Queries	T2S Calendar Query	SCQ_T2SCalendar- Query
Scheduling Queries	T2S Diary Query	SCQ_T2SDiaryQuery
Securities Account	Create Securities Account	SAC_CreateSecurit-
Data Management		iesAccount
Securities Account	Update Securities Account	SAC_UpdateSecurit-
Data Management		iesAccount
Securities Account	Delete Securities Account	SAC_DeleteSecurit-
Data Management		iesAccount
Securities Account	Create CSD Account Link	SAC_CreateCSDAc-
Data Management		countLink
Securities Account	Update CSD Account Link	SAC_UpdateCSDAc-
Data Management		countLink
Securities Account	Delete CSD Account Link	SAC_DeleteCSDAc-
Data Management		countLink
Securities Account Data Management	Create CMB Securities Account Link	SAC_CreateCMBSe- curitiesAccountLink
Securities Account Data Management	Delete CMB Securities Account Link	SAC_DeleteCMBSe- curitiesAccountLink
Securities Account Data Management	Update CMB Securities Account Link	SAC_UpdateCMBSe- curitiesAccountLink
Securities Penalties	SEP_PenaltyAuditTrailQuery	System
Securities Penalty Reference Data Management	Create Securities Subject to Cash Penalties	SPD_CreateSecSub- jecttoCashPenalties



Class of Privileges	Privilege Name	Privilege Short Name
Securities Penalty Reference Data Management	Update Securities Subject to Cash Penalties	SPD_UpdateSecSub- jecttoCashPenalties
Securities Penalty Reference Data Management	Delete Securities Subject to Cash Penalties	SPD_DeleteSecSub- jecttoCashPenalties
Securities Penalty Reference Data Management	Delete SME Growth Market	SPD_DeleteS- MEGrowthMarket
Securities Penalty Reference Data Management	Delete Security Penalty Rate	SPD_DeleteSecuri- tyPenaltyRate
Securities Penalty Reference Data Management	Delete Cash Discount Penalty Rate	SPD_DeleteCashDis- countPenaltyRate
Securities Penalty Reference Data Management	· ·	SPD_CreateEuroForeignExchangeRate
Securities Penalty Reference Data Management	Update Euro Foreign Exchange Rate	SPD_UpdateEuroForeignExchangeRate
Securities Penalty Reference Data Management	Delete Euro Foreign Ex- change Rate	SPD_DeleteEuroForeignExchangeRate
Securities Penalty Reference Data Management	Create Daily Price	SPD_CreateDailyPrice
Securities Penalty Reference Data Management	Update Daily Price	SPD_UpdateDailyP-rice
Securities Penalty Reference Data Management	Delete Daily Price	SPD_DeleteDailyPrice
Securities Penalty Reference Data Queries	Securities Subject to Cash Penalties Query	SPQ_SecSubject- toCashPenaltiesQuery
Securities Penalty Reference Data Queries	SME Growth Market Query	SPQ_SMEGrowthMar- ketQuery
Securities Penalty Reference Data Queries	Security Penalty Rate Query	SPQ_SecurityPenal- tyRateQuery
Securities Penalty Reference Data Queries	Cash Discount Penalty Rate Query	SPQ_CashDiscount- PenaltyRateQuery
Securities Penalty Reference Data Queries	Daily Price Query	SPQ_DailyPriceQuery
Securities Penalty Reference Data Queries	Euro Foreign Exchange Rate Query	SPQ_EuroForeignEx- changeRateQuery
Security Data	Create Security	SDM_CreateSecurity
Management		



Class of Privileges	Privilege Name	Privilege Short Name
Security Data	Update Security	SDM_UpdateSecurity
Management		
Security Data	Delete Security	SDM_DeleteSecurity
Management		
Security Data	Create Security CSD Link	SDM_CreateSecur-
Management		ityCSDLink
Security Data	Update Security CSD Link	SDM_UpdateSecur-
Management		ityCSDLink
Security Data	Delete Security CSD Link	SDM_DeleteSecur-
Management		ityCSDLink
Security Data	Create Eligible Counterpart	SDM_CreateEligible-
Management	CSD Link	CounterpCSDLink
Security Data	Update Eligible Counterpart	SDM_UpdateEligible-
Management	CSD Link	CounterpCSDLink
Security Data	Delete Eligible Counterpart	SDM_DeleteEligible-
Management	CSD Link	CounterpCSDLink
Security Data	Eligible Counterpart CSD List	SEQ_EligibleCounter-
Queries	Query	pCSDListQuery
Security Data	Eligible Counterpart CSD De-	SEQ_EligibleCounter-
Queries	tails Query	pCSDDetailsQuery
Security Data	Securities Reference Data	SEQ_SecuritiesRefer-
Queries	Query	DataQuery
Security Data	Securities Audit Trail Query	SEQ_Securit-
Queries		iesAudTrailQuery
Security Data	ISIN List Query	SEQ_ISINListQuery
Queries		
Security Data	Securities Deviating Nominal	SEQ_SecuritiesDeviat-
Queries	Query	NominQuery
Security Data	Securities CSD Link Query	SEQ_SecuritiesC-
Queries		SDLinkQuery
Security Data Manage- ment	Create Auto-Collateralisation Eligibility Link	SDM_CreateAuto-Col- IEligibilityLink



Class of Privileges	Privilege Name	Privilege Short Name
Security Data Manage- ment	Create Close Link	SDM_CreateCloseLink
Security Data Manage- ment	Create Securities Valuation	SDM_CreateSecurit- iesValuation
Security Data Manage- ment	Delete Auto-Collateralisation Eligibility Link	SDM_DeleteAuto-Col- IEligibilityLink
Security Data Manage- ment	Delete Close Link	SDM_DeleteCloseLink
Security Data Queries	Auto-Collateralisation Eligibil- ity Links Query	SEQ_Auto-CollEligibil- ityLinksQuery
Security Data Queries	Close Links Query	SEQ_CloseLink- sQuery
Security Data Queries	Securities Valuations Query	SEQ_SecuritiesValuationsQuery
Settlement CSD	Unblock CoSD Securities Blocking related to cancelled CoSD Settlement Instructions on Behalf of the relevant CSD in T2S	SIC_USBBI
Settlement CSD	Send Settlement Instruction with non-modifiable flag activated	SIC_SINMF
Settlement CSD	CSD Hold Settlement Instruc- tion either on a Securities Ac- count or on Behalf of the CSD in T2S	SIC_CSDHI
Settlement CSD	Release CSD Hold Settlement Instruction either on a Securit- ies Account or on Behalf of the CSD in T2S	SIC_RCSDH
Settlement CSD	Release CSD Validation Hold Settlement Instruction either on a Securities Account or on Behalf of the CSD in T2S	SIC_RCSDV
Settlement CSD	Release CoSD Hold Settle- ment Instruction on Behalf of an Administering Party	SIC_RCOSD



Class of Privileges	Privilege Name	Privilege Short Name
Settlement CSD	Amend Process Indicator of a non-modifiable Settlement In- struction on behalf of the In- structing Party of the underly- ing instruction	SIC_ANMBI
Settlement CSD	Hold Non-modifiable Instructions on behalf of the Instructing party of the Underlying Settlement Instruction	SIC_HNMBI
Settlement CSD	Release Non-modifiable In- structions on behalf of the In- structing party of the Underly- ing Settlement Instruction	SIC_RNMBI
Settlement CSD	Cancel Non-modifiable In- structions on behalf of the In- structing party of the Underly- ing Settlement Instruction	SIC_CNMBI
Settlement General	Send New Settlement Instruc- tion/Settlement Restriction on Securities either on a Securit- ies Account or on Behalf of an external CSD	SIG_SNDSI
Settlement General	Send new instruction using a specific Instructing Party	SIG_SIUIP
Settlement General	Link to an Instruction/Pool Reference belonging to a spe- cific Party	SIG_LIPRP
Settlement General	Party Hold Settlement Instruc- tion on a Securities Account or on Behalf of an external CSD	SIG_PTYHI
Settlement General	Release Party Hold Settle- ment Instruction on a Securit- ies Account or on Behalf of an external CSD	SIG_RPTYH
Settlement General	Amend Process Indicator of a Settlement Instruction/ Settle- ment Restriction on Securities	SIG_AMNPI



Class of Privileges	Privilege Name	Privilege Short Name
	either on a Securities Account or on Behalf of the CSD in T2S or on Behalf of an ex- ternal CSD	
Settlement General	Cancel Settlement Instruc- tion / Settlement Restriction on Securities either on a Se- curities Account or on Behalf of the CSD in T2S, on Behalf on external CSD or on Behalf of an Administering Party	SIG_CANCI
Settlement ISO Codes	Use ISO Transaction Code AUTO (Auto-Collateralisation)	SII_UAUTO
Settlement ISO Codes	Use ISO Transaction Code BYIY (BuyIn)	SII_UBYIY
Settlement ISO Codes	Use ISO Transaction Code BSBK (Buy Sell Back)	SII_UBSBK
Settlement ISO Codes	Use ISO Transaction Code CLAI (Market Claim)	SII_UCLAI
Settlement ISO Codes	Use ISO Transaction Code CNCB (Central Bank Collateral Operation)	SII_UCNCB
Settlement ISO Codes	Use ISO Transaction Code COLI (Collateral In)	SII_UCOLI
Settlement ISO Codes	Use ISO Transaction Code COLO (Collateral Out)	SII_UCOLO
Settlement ISO Codes	Use ISO Transaction Code CONV (Depository Receipt Conversion)	SII_UCONV
Settlement ISO Codes	Use ISO Transaction Code CORP (Corporate Action)	SII_UCORP
Settlement ISO Codes	Use ISO Transaction Code ETFT	SII_UETFT
Settlement ISO Codes	Use ISO Transaction Code FCTA (Factor Update)	SII_UFCTA



Class of Privileges	Privilege Name	Privilege Short Name
Settlement ISO Codes	Use ISO Transaction Code INSP (Move Of Stock)	SII_UINSP
Settlement ISO Codes	Use ISO Transaction Code ISSU (Issuance)	SII_UISSU
Settlement ISO Codes	Use ISO Transaction Code MKDW (Mark Down)	SII_UMKDW
Settlement ISO Codes	Use ISO Transaction Code MKUP (Mark Up)	SII_UMKUP
Settlement ISO Codes	Use ISO Transaction Code NETT (Netting)	SII_UNETT
Settlement ISO Codes	Use ISO Transaction Code NSYN (Non Syndicated)	SII_UNSYN
Settlement ISO Codes	Use ISO Transaction Code OWNI (Internal Account Transfer)	SII_UOWNI
Settlement ISO Codes	Use ISO Transaction Code PAIR (Pair Off)	SII_UPAIR
Settlement ISO Codes	Use ISO Transaction Code PLAC (Placement)	SII_UPLAC
Settlement ISO Codes	Use ISO Transaction Code PORT (Portfolio Move)	SII_UPORT
Settlement ISO Codes	Use ISO Transaction Code REAL (Realignment)	SII_UREAL
Settlement ISO Codes	Use ISO Transaction Code REBL (Rebalancing)	SII_UREBL
Settlement ISO Codes	Use ISO Transaction Code REDI (Withdrawal)	SII_UREDI
Settlement ISO Codes	Use ISO Transaction Code REDM (Redemption)	SII_UREDM
Settlement ISO Codes	Use ISO Transaction Code RELE (Depository Receipt Release Cancellation)	SII_URELE
Settlement ISO	Use ISO Transaction Code REPU (Repo)	SII_UREPU



Class of Privileges	Privilege Name	Privilege Short Name
Codes		
Settlement ISO Codes	Use ISO Transaction Code RVPO (ReverseRepurchase agreement)	SII_URVPO
Settlement ISO Codes	Use ISO Transaction Code OWNE (External Account Transfer)	SII_UOWNE
Settlement ISO Codes	Use ISO Transaction Code RODE (Return Delivery Without Matching)	SII_URODE
Settlement ISO Codes	Use ISO Transaction Code SBBK (Sell Buy Back)	SII_USBBK
Settlement ISO Codes	Use ISO Transaction Code SBRE (Borrowing Realloca- tion)	SII_USBRE
Settlement ISO Codes	Use ISO Transaction Code SECB (Securities Borrowing)	SII_USECB
Settlement ISO Codes	Use ISO Transaction Code SECL (Securities Lending)	SII_USECL
Settlement ISO Codes	Use ISO Transaction Code SLRE (Lending Reallocation)	SII_USLRE
Settlement ISO Codes	Use ISO Transaction Code SUBS (Subscription)	SII_USUBS
Settlement ISO Codes	Use ISO Transaction Code SWIF (Switch From)	SII_USWIF
Settlement ISO Codes	Use ISO Transaction Code SWIT (Switch To)	SII_USWIT
Settlement ISO Codes	Use ISO Transaction Code SYND (Syndicate Under- writers)	SII_USYND
Settlement ISO Codes	Use ISO Transaction Code TBAC (TBA Closing)	SII_UTBAC
Settlement ISO Codes	Use ISO Transaction Code TRAD (Trade)	SII_UTRAD
Settlement ISO Codes	Use ISO Transaction Code TRPO (Triparty Repo)	SII_UTRPO



Class of Privileges	Privilege Name	Privilege Short Name
Settlement ISO Codes	Use ISO Transaction Code TRVO (Triparty Reverse Repo)	SII_UTRVO
Settlement ISO Codes	Use ISO Transaction Code TURN (Turnaround)	SII_UTURN
Static Data Queries	Partial Settlement Threshold Query	SDQ_PartialSettl- ThresholdQuery
Static Data Queries	Country Query	SDQ_CountryQuery
Static Data Queries	Currency Query	SDQ_CurrencyQuery
Static Data Queries	Tolerance Amount Query	SDQ_Toler- anceAmountQuery
Static Data Queries	Liquidity Transfer Order of Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set Query	SDQ_LiqTranOrdOfLi- qTranOrdLinkSetQ
Static Data Queries	Residual Static Data Audit Trail Query	SDQ_ResidualStat- icDataAudTrailQuery
Static Data Queries	System Entity Query	SDQ_SystemEntityQu ery
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Data	Create Credit Memorandum Balance	DCA_CreateCredit- MemorandumBalance
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Data	Create External RTGS Account	DCA_CreateExtern-alRTGSAccount
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Data	Create Limit	DCA_CreateLimit
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Data	Create Liquidity Transfer Order	DCA_CreateLiquid- ityTransferOrder
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Data	Create Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set	DCA_CreateLiquid- ityTranOrderLinkSet
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Data	Create T2S Dedicated Cash Account	DCA_CreateT2SDed-icatedCashAccount
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Data	Delete Credit Memorandum Balance	DCA_DeleteCredit- MemorandumBalance
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Data	Delete External RTGS Account	DCA_DeleteExtern-alRTGSAccount
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Data	Delete Limit	DCA_DeleteLimit



Class of Privileges	Privilege Name	Privilege Short Name
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Data	Delete Liquidity Transfer Order	DCA_DeleteLiquid- ityTransferOrder
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Data	Delete Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set	DCA_DeleteLiquid- ityTranOrderLinkSet
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Data	Delete T2S Dedicated Cash Account	DCA_DeleteT2SDed-icatedCashAccount
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Data	Update Credit Memorandum Balance	DCA_UpdateCredit- MemorandumBalance
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Data	Update External RTGS Account	DCA_UpdateExtern-alRTGSAccount
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Data	Update Limit	DCA_UpdateLimit
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Data	Update Liquidity Transfer Order	DCA_UpdateLiquid- ityTransferOrder
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Data	Update Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set	DCA_UpdateLiquid- ityTranOrderLinkSet
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Data	Update T2S Dedicated Cash Account	DCA_UpdateT2SDed-icatedCashAccount
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Data Queries	CMB Details Query	DCQ_CMBDe- tailsQuery
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Data Queries	CMB List Query	DCQ_CMBListQuery
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Data Queries	External RTGS Account Details Query	DCQ_ExtRTGSAc- countDetailsQuery
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Data Queries	External RTGS Account List Query	DCQ_ExtRTGSAc- countListQuery
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Data Queries	Limit Query	DCQ_LimitQuery
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Data Queries	Liquidity Transfer Order Detail Query	DCQ_Li- quidTransOrderDe- tailQuery
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Data Queries	Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set Query	DCQ_Li- quidTransOrderLink- SetQuery
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Data Queries	Liquidity Transfer Order List Query	DCQ_Li- quidTransOrderL- istQuery



Class of Privileges	Privilege Name	Privilege Short Name
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Data Queries	T2S Dedicated Cash Account Audit Trail Query	DCQ_T2SDedic- CashAc- cAudTrailQuery
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Data Queries	T2S Dedicated Cash Account List Query	DCQ_T2SDedicated- CashAccListQuery
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Data Queries	T2S Dedicated Cash Account Reference Data Query	DCQ_T2SDedic- CashAccRefer- DataQuery
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Data Queries	Total amount of standing and predefined orders Query	DCQ_TotAmount- Stand+Pre- defOrdQuery
Ticker Management	Create Ticker	TIC_CreateTicker
Ticker Management	Update Ticker	TIC_UpdateTicker

### 5.3.3 Privileges for T2S GUI Screens

### 5.3.3.1 Allegement Instruction - Details Screen

△ [▶ 91]

No privileges.

# 5.3.3.2 Allegement Instructions - Search/List Screen □ [▶ 87]

Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
Allegement Query	DDQ_ Allegment Query	Object	Party	n/a

# 5.3.3.3 Amendment Cash Instruction - Details Screen □ [▶ 402]



Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
Amendment Instruction for Intra-Balance Move- ment Audit Trail List Query	_	Object	ated Cash Account (ana- log Amend- ment Instruc- tion Query for	n/a
			Intra Balance Movements)	

### 5.3.3.4 Amendment Cash Instruction - New Screen

△ [▶ 407]

Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
Link to an Instruction / Pool Reference belong- ing to a specific Party	SIG_LIP RP	Object	Party	Actor Reference or T2S Reference in Linkages block
Amend Process Indic- ator Settlement Restric- tion on Cash on a Ded- icated Cash Account	CAM_AS RCA	Object	T2S Dedic- ated Cash Account	T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number
Send new instruction using a specific Instructing Party	SIG_SIU IP	Object	Party	n/a

# 5.3.3.5 Amendment Securities Instruction - Details Screen

△ [▶ 95]

Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
Amendment Instruction	DDQ_Am	Object	Securities Ac-	n/a
for Intra-Position Move-	dInsIntrP		count	
ment or Settlement In-	osMovSet			
struction Audit Trail List	InsAud			
Query	TrLisQ			



# 5.3.3.6 Amendment Securities Instruction - New Screen △ [▶ 100]

Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
Send new instruction using a specific Instructing Party	SIG_SIU IP	Object	Party	n/a
Link to an Instruction / Pool Reference belong- ing to a specific Party	SIG_LIP RP	Object	Party	Actor Reference or T2S Reference in Linkages block
Amend Process Indicator of a Settlement Instruction/Settlement Restriction on Securities either on a Securities Accountor or on Behalf of the CSD in T2S or on Behalf of an external CSD	SIG_AM NPI	Object	Party Securities Account	n/a
Amend Process Indicator of a non-modifiable Settlement Instruction on behalf of the Instructing Party of the underlying instruction	SIC_AN MBI	Object	Party	n/a

# 5.3.3.7 Available Report - Current Settlement Day Cash Information (Following Settlement Day Cash Forecast) Report - Details Screen

△ [▶ 456]

Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
Report Details Query	RCO_ Report Details Query	System	n/a	n/a

List of Privileges



#### 5.3.3.8 Available Report - Details Screen

△ [▶ 454]

Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
Report Details Query	RCO_ Report Details Query	System	n/a	n/a
Report List Query	RCO_ Report ListQuery	System	n/a	n/a

## 5.3.3.9 Available Report - Statement of Accounts - Details Screen

△ [▶ 461]

Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
Report Details Query	RCO_ Report Details Query	System	n/a	n/a

# 5.3.3.10 Available Report - Statement of Executed Amendment Instructions for Intra-Balance Movements - Details Screen

△ [▶ 464]

Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
Report Details Query	RCO_ Report Details Query	System	n/a	n/a



and Settlement Instructions - Details Screen

# 5.3.3.11 Available Report - Statement of Executed Amendment Instructions for Intra-Position Movements and Settlement Instructions - Details Screen

△ [▶ 469]

Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
Report Details Query	RCO_ Report Details Query	System	n/a	n/a

# 5.3.3.12 Available Report - Statement of Executed Cancellation Instructions for Intra-Balance Movements - Details Screen

△ [▶ 478]

Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
Report Details Query	RCO_ Report Details Query	System	n/a	n/a

# 5.3.3.13 Available Report - Statement of Executed Cancellation Instructions for Intra-Position Movements and Settlement Instructions - Details Screen

△ [▶ 482]

Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
Report Details Query	RCO_ Report Details Query	System	n/a	n/a

### 5.3.3.14 Available Report - Statement of Holdings - Details Screen

△ [▶ 490]

Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
Report Details Query	RCO_ Report Details Query	System	n/a	n/a

# 5.3.3.15 Available Report - Statement of Pending Amendment Instructions for Intra-Balance Movements - Details Screen

△ [▶ 495]

target T2S

Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
Report Details Query	RCO_ Report Details Query	System	n/a	n/a

# 5.3.3.16 Available Report - Statement of Pending Amendment Instructions for Intra-Position Movements and Settlement Instructions - Details Screen

△ [▶ 500]

Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
Report Details Query	RCO_ Report Details Query	System	n/a	n/a

# 5.3.3.17 Available Report - Statement of Pending Cancellation Instructions for Intra-Balance Movements - Details Screen

△ [▶ 509]

Settlement Instructions - Details Screen

Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
Report Details Query	RCO_ Report Details Query	System	n/a	n/a

# 5.3.3.18 Available Report - Statement of Pending Cancellation Instructions for Intra-Position Movements and Settlement Instructions - Details Screen

△ [▶ 513]

Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
Report Details Query	RCO_ Report Details Query	System	n/a	n/a

### 5.3.3.19 Available Report - Statement of Pending Instructions - Details Screen

△ [▶ 521]

Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
Report Details Query	RCO_ Report Details Query	System	n/a	n/a

#### 5.3.3.20 Available Report - Statement of Pending Intra-Balance Movements - Details Screen

△ [▶ 530]

Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
Report Details Query	RCO_ Report Details Query	System	n/a	n/a



#### 5.3.3.21 Available Report - Statement of Pending Intra-Position Movements - Details Screen

△ [▶ 535]

Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
Report Details Query	RCO_ Report Details Query	System	n/a	n/a

#### 5.3.3.22 Available Report - Statement of Settled Intra-Balance Movements - Details Screen

△ [▶ 540]

Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
Report Details Query	RCO_ Report Details Query	System	n/a	n/a

#### 5.3.3.23 Available Report - Statement of Settled Intra-Position Movements - Details Screen

△ [▶ 545]

Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
Report Details Query	RCO_ Report Details Query	System	n/a	n/a

# 5.3.3.24 Available Report - Statement of Settlement Allegements - Details Screen

△ [▶ 548]



Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
Report Details Query	RCO_ Report Details Query	System	n/a	n/a

## 5.3.3.25 Available Report - Statement of Transactions - Details Screen

△ [▶ 561]

Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
Report Details Query	RCO_ Report Details Query	System	n/a	n/a

### 5.3.3.26 Available Reports - Search/List Screen

△ [▶ 449]

Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
Report List Query	RCO_ Report ListQuery	System	n/a	n/a

## 5.3.3.27 Available Reports – Daily Penalty List – Details Screen

 $\triangle$ 

Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
Report Details Query	RCO_ Report Details Query	System	n/a	n/a



### 5.3.3.28 Available Reports – List of Modified Penalties – Details Screen

Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
Report Details Query	RCO_ Report Details Query	System	n/a	n/a

### 5.3.3.29 Available Reports – Monthly Aggregated Amounts – Details Screen

Δ

Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
Report Details Query	RCO_ Report Details	System	n/a	n/a
	Query			

#### 5.3.3.30 Broadcast - Details Screen

△ [▶ 617]

Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
Broadcast Query	DDQ_ Broad cast Query	System	n/a	n/a

#### 5.3.3.31 Broadcast - New Screen

△ [▶ 619]

Broadcasts - Search/List Screen

Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
	MMA_ New	System	n/a	n/a
	Broad cast			

#### 5.3.3.32 Broadcasts - Search/List Screen

△ [▶ 614]

Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
Broadcast Query	DDQ_ Broad cast Query	System	n/a	n/a
New Broadcast	MMA_ New Broad cast	System	n/a	n/a

#### 5.3.3.33 Calender - Details Screen

 $\triangle$ 

Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
T2S calendar query	SCQT2S- Calender- Query	System	n/a	n/a

### 5.3.3.34 Cancellation Cash Instruction - Details Screen

△ [▶ 414]

Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
Cancellation Instruction	DDQ_	Object	T2S Dedic-	Transactional Data
for Intra-Balance Move-	CancInstr		ated Cash	Object Type
ment Audit Trail Details	IntraBala		Account (ana-	
Query	nMovAud		log Cancella-	
	TrDetQ		tion Instruc-	



Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
			tions for Intra Balance	
			Movements	
			Movements Query)	

#### 5.3.3.35 Cancellation Cash Instruction - New Screen

△ [▶ 417]

Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
Send new instruction using a specific Instructing Party	SIG_SIU IP	Object	Party	n/a
Cancel Settlement Restriction on Cash on a Dedicated Cash Account	CAM_CS RCA	Object	T2S Dedic- ated Cash Account	T2S Dedicated Cash Account

# 5.3.3.36 Cancellation Securities Instruction - Details Screen

△ [▶ 110]

Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
Cancellation Instruction	DDQ_	Object	Securities Ac-	n/a
for Intra-Position Move-	CancInst		count	
ment or Settlement In-	rIntraPo			
struction Audit Trail List	sMovAud			
Query	TrLisQ			

## 5.3.3.37 Cancellation Securities Instruction - New Screen

△ [▶ 114]



Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
Send new instruction using a specific Instructing Party	SIG_SIU IP	Object	Party	n/a
Cancel Settlement Instruction / Settlement Restriction on Securities either on a Securities Account or on Behalf of the CSD in T2S, on Behalf on external CSD or on Behalf of an Administering Party	SIG_CA NCI	Object	Party Securities Account	n/a
Cancel Non-modifiable Instructions on behalf of the Instructing party of the Underlying Set- tlement Instruction	SIC_CN MBI	Object	Party	n/a

#### 5.3.3.38 Cash Forecast - Details Screen

△ [▶ 329]

No privileges.

#### 5.3.3.39 Cash Forecasts - Search/List Screen

△ [▶ 321]

Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
Cash Forecast Query	DDQ_ Cash Forecast Query	Object	Party	n/a

### 5.3.3.40 Cash Restriction Details - Search/List Screen

△ [▶ 335]



Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Balance De- tailed Restrictions Query	DDQ_T2S DCABalan Detailed Restric Query	Object	T2S Dedicated Cash Account	n/a

## 5.3.3.41 Collateral Value of a Security - Search/List Screen

△ [▶ 338]

Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
Collateral Value of a Security Query	DDQ_ Collat Value-of- Security Query	System	n/a	n/a

# 5.3.3.42 Collateral Value per T2S Dedicated Cash Account and Security - Search/List Screen

△ [▶ 342]

Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
Collateral Value per T2S Dedicated Cash Account Query	DDQ_ Collat ValuePer T2SDCA Query	System	n/a	n/a

### 5.3.3.43 Settlement Day - Search/List Screen

 $\triangle$ 

Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
Cumulative Billing Data List	BIQ_ Cumula	Object	Party	n/a



Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
	tiveBill			
	DataList			
	Query			
Cumulative Billing Data	BIQ_ Cumulat- ive Bill	Object	Party	n/a
	Data-De- tails Query			

### 5.3.3.44 Data Change - Details Screen

△ [▶ 609]

Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
Data Changes of a Business Object List Query	DDQ_ Data Chan- Business ObjList Query	System	n/a	n/a
Data Changes of a Business Object Details Query	DDQ_ Data Chan- Business ObjDetail Query	System	n/a	n/a

### 5.3.3.45 Data Changes - Search/List Screen

△ [▶ 605]



Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
Data Changes of a Business Object List Query	DDQ_ Data Chan- Business ObjList Query	System	n/a	n/a
Data Changes of a Business Object Details Query	DDQ_ Data Chan- Business ObjDetail Query	System	n/a	n/a

#### 5.3.3.46 Hold/Release Instruction - Details Screen

△ [▶ 119]

Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
Hold/Release Instruction Audit Trail List Query	DDQ_ HoldRele InstrAud itTrail LisQuery	Object	Securities Account (analog Hold/Re- lease In- struction Query)	n/a

#### 5.3.3.47 Hold/Release Instruction - New Screen

△ [▶ 123]

Privilege		Privilege	_	Screen Criteria
	Code	Type	Types	
Party Hold Settlement	SIG_PTY	Object	Party	Party Hold
Instruction on a Securit-	HI		Securities Ac-	(flagged)
ies Account or on Be-			count	
half of an external CSD				



Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
CSD Hold Settlement Instruction either on a Securities Account or on Behalf of the CSD in T2S	SIC_CS DHI	Object	Securities Account/Party	CSD Hold (flagged)
Release Party Hold Settlement Instruction on a Securities Account or on Behalf of an ex- ternal CSD	SIG_RP TYH	Object	Securities Account/Party	Party Release (flagged)
Release Party Hold Auto-collateralisation Instruction on a Securit- ies Account	SIG_RP TYA	Object	Securities Account/Party	Party Release (flagged)
Release CSD Hold Set- tlement Instruction either on a Securities Account or on Behalf of the CSD in T2S	SIC_RC SDH	Object	Securities Account/Party	CSD Release (flagged)
Release CSD Validation Hold Settlement Instruction either on a Securities Account or on Behalf of the CSD in T2S	SIC_RC SDV	Object	Securities Account/Party	CSD Validation Release (flagged)
Release CoSD Hold Settlement Instruction on Behalf of an Admin- istering Party	SIC_RC OSD	Object	Party	CoSD Release (flagged)
Hold Non-modifiable Instructions on behalf of the Instructing party of the Underlying Settlement Instruction	SIC_HN MBI	Object	Party	n/a



Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
Release Non-modifi- able Instructions on be- half of the Instructing party of the Underlying Settlement Instruction	SIC_RN MBI	Object	Party	n/a

## 5.3.3.48 Immediate Liquidity Transfer Order - New Screen

△ [▶ 384]

Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
Send New Liquidity Transfer	CAM_ Send New Liquidity Transfer		Party T2S Dedic- ated Cash Account	n/a

# 5.3.3.49 Immediate Liquidity Transfer Order- Details Screen

△ [▶ 379]

Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
Immediate Liquidity Transfer Order Detail Query	DDQ_ ImmedLiq uidTrans OrderDet Query	Object	T2S Dedic- ated Cash Account	n/a
Immediate Liquidity Transfer Order Audit Trail List Query	DDQ_ ImmedLiq uidTrans OrderAud TrListQ	Object	T2S Dedic- ated Cash Account	n/a



## 5.3.3.50 Immediate Liquidity Transfer Orders - Search/List Screen

△ [▶ 371]

Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
Immediate Liquidity Transfer Order List Query	DDQ_ ImmedLiq uidTrans OrderList Query	Object	T2S Dedic- ated Cash Account	n/a
Immediate Liquidity Transfer Order Detail Query	DDQ_ ImmedLiq uidTrans OrderDet Query	Object	T2S Dedic- ated Cash Account	n/a

#### 5.3.3.51 Inbound File - Details Screen

△ [▶ 623]

Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
Inbound Files Details Query	DDQ_ Inbound Files Details Query	System	n/a	n/a

#### 5.3.3.52 Inbound Files - Search/List Screen

△ [▶ 620]

Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
Inbound Files List Query	DDQ_ Inbound FilesList Query	System	n/a	n/a

#### 5.3.3.53 Inbound Message - Details Screen

△ [▶ 633]



Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
Inbound Message Details Query	DDQ_ Inbound Mess Details Query	System	n/a	n/a

#### 5.3.3.54 Inbound Messages - Search/List Screen

△ [▶ 626]

Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
Inbound Message List Query	DDQ_ Inbound MessList Query	System	n/a	n/a

## 5.3.3.55 Insolvency procedure Settlement Instructions - Search/List Screen

△ [▶ 267]

Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
Settlement Instruction Matched and Accepted Status Query Privilege	DDQ_Set t IInstruc tMtchAcc eptStsQu ery	Object	Securities Account, Party	n/a

#### 5.3.3.56 Intra-Balance Movement - Details Screen

△ [▶ 427]

Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
Intra-Balance Move-	DDQ_	Object	T2S Dedic-	n/a
ment Audit Trail List	Intra		ated Cash	
Query	BalanMov		Account	



Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
	Audit			
	TrailLis			
	Query			

### 5.3.3.57 Intra-Balance Movement - New Screen

△ [▶ 434]

Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
Send New Settlement Restriction on Cash on a Dedicated Cash Ac- count	CAM_SN DRC	Object	T2S Dedic- ated Cash Account	Dedicated Cash Account Number (just for the object)
Unblock CoSD Cash Blocking related to can- celled CoSD Settle- ment Instructions on Behalf of the relevant CSD in T2S	CAM_UC BBI	Object	Party	n/a
Link to an Instruction/ Pool Reference belong- ing to a specific Party	SIG_LIP RP	Object	Party	Actor Reference or T2S Reference in Linkages block
Send new instruction using a specific Instructing Party	SIG_SIU IP	Object	Party	n/a

# 5.3.3.58 Intra-Balance Movements - Search/List Screen △ [▶ 420]



Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
Intra-Balance Move- ments Query	DDQ_ IntraBal anceMov Query	Object	T2S Dedic- ated Cash Account	n/a

#### 5.3.3.59 Intra-Position Movement - Details Screen

△ [▶ 141]

Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
Intra-Position Move- ments Query	DDQ_Int raPos- Mov Query	Object	Securities Account	n/a

#### 5.3.3.60 Intra-Position Movement - New Screen

△ [▶ 148]

Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
Send New Settlement Instruction/Settlement Restriction on Securit- ies either on a Securit- ies Account or on Be- half of an external CSD	SIG_SN DSI	Object	Securities Account	Securities Account (just for the object)
Unblock CoSD Securities Blocking related to cancelled CoSD Settlement Instructions on Behalf of the relevant CSD in T2S	SIC_US BBI	Object	Party	n/a
Link to an Instruction / Pool Reference belong- ing to a specific Party	SIG_LIP RP	Object	Party	Actor Reference or T2S Reference in Linkages block
Send new instruction using a specific Instructing Party	SIG_SIU IP	Object	Party	n/a



# 5.3.3.61 Intra-Position Movements - Search/List Screen △ [▶ 134]

Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
Intra-Position Move- ments Query	DDQ_Int raPosMov	Object	Securities Account	n/a
	Query			

#### 5.3.3.62 Limit Utilisation - Search/List Screen

△ [▶ 346]

Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
Limit Utilisation Query	DDQ_ LimitUti lisation Query	System	n/a	n/a

#### 5.3.3.63 Limit Utilisation Journal - Search/List Screen

△ [▶ 350]

Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
Limit Utilisation Journal Query	DDQ_ LimitUti lisation Journal Query	System	n/a	n/a

### 5.3.3.64 Maintenance Cash Instructions – Search/List Screen

△ [▶ 445]



Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
Cancellation Instruc- tions for Intra-Balance Movements Query	DDQ_ CancInstr uctIntra BalanMov Query	Object	T2S Dedic- ated Cash Account	'Maintenance Instruction Type'. Mandatory field that identify the kind of Maintenance Instruction queried.
Maintenance Instruction for Intra-Balance Movements Query	DDQ_ Maint InstrFor IntraBa IanMov Quer	Object	T2S Dedic- ated Cash Account	'Maintenance Instruction Type'. Mandatory field that identify the kind of Maintenance Instruction queried.
Amendment Instruction Query for Intra-Balance Movements	_	Object	T2S Dedic- ated Cash Account	'Maintenance Instruction Type'. Mandatory field that identify the kind of Maintenance Instruction queried.

# 5.3.3.65 Maintenance Securities Instructions – Search/List Screen

△ [▶ 161]

Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
Cancellation Instruction Query for Intra-Position Movements and Settle- ment Instructions	CancInstr	Object	count	'Maintenance Instruction Type' Mandatory field that identify the kind of Maintenance Instruction queried.



Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
Maintenance for Intra- Position Movements and Settlement Instruc- tions Query	DDQ_ MaintFor IntraPos Mov+Set tllnstrQ	Object	Securities Account	'Maintenance Instruction Type' Mandatory field that identify the kind of Maintenance Instruction queried.
Amendment Instruction Query for Intra-Position Movements and Settle- ment Instructions	Amend	Object	Securities Account	'Maintenance Instruction Type' Mandatory field that identify the kind of Maintenance Instruction queried.

### 5.3.3.66 Outbound File - Details Screen

△ [▶ 641]

Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
Outbound Files Details Query	DDQ_ Outbound FilesDet ailsQuery	System	n/a	n/a
Resend Communica- tion	MMA_ Resend Commu- nication	Object	Party	<i>'Resend'</i> button

#### 5.3.3.67 Outbound Files - Search/List Screen

△ [▶ 638]

Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
Outbound Files List Query	DDQ_ Outbound FilesList Query	System	n/a	n/a



Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
Outbound Files Details Query	DDQ_ Outbound Files Details Query	System	n/a	n/a
Resend Communica- tion	MMA_ Resend Commu- nication	Object	Party	<i>'Resend'</i> button

### 5.3.3.68 Outbound Message - Details Screen

△ [▶ 651]

Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
Outbound Message Details Query	DDQ_ Outbound MessDet ailsQuery	System	n/a	n/a
Resend Communica- tion	MMA_ Resend Commu- nication	Object	Party	<i>'Resend'</i> button

### 5.3.3.69 Outbound Messages - Search/List Screen

△ [▶ 643]

Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
Outbound Message List Query	DDQ_ Outbound MessList Query	System	n/a	n/a
Outbound Message Details Query	DDQ_ Outbound Mess Details Query	System	n/a	n/a



Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
Resend Communica- tion	MMA_ Resend Commu- nication	Object	Party	<i>'Resend'</i> button

## 5.3.3.70 Outstanding Auto-Collateralisation Credits - Search/List Screen

△ [▶ 390]

Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
Outstanding Auto-Collateralisation Credit Query	DDQ_ Outstand Auto-Coll Credit Query	System	n/a	n/a

#### 5.3.3.71 Overall Liquidity - Search/List Screen

△ [▶ 394]

Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
T2S Overall Liquidity Query	DDQ_ T2S Overall Liquidity Query	Object	Party	n/a

### 5.3.3.72 Penalty – Search/List Screen

 $\triangle$ 

Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
Penalty List Query Privilege	SPQ_Pe naltyL-	System	n/a	n/a
liege	istQuery			



Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
Settlement Instruction Audit Trail Query	DDQ_Se t- tllnstruct A uit Trail	Object	Securities Account Party	n/a
	Query			

### 5.3.3.73 Penalty - Details Screen

Δ

Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
Penalty Details Query	SPQ_Pe naltyDe- tailsQuer	System	n/a	n/a
	У			

# 5.3.3.74 Monthly Net Penalty Amounts – Search/List Screen

Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
Monthly Net Amount Query	SPQ_Mo ntlyNet- Pen- altyAmou ntQuery	·	n/a	n/a

### 5.3.3.75 Penalty Removal Screen

 $\triangle$ 

Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
Modification of penalties	SEP_Mo dific- tionOfPe nalties	System	n/a	Edit mode



Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
Settlement Instruction Audit Trail Query	Securit- ies Ac- count		Securities Account Party	n/a

### 5.3.3.76 Penalty Re-allocation Screen

Δ

Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
Modification of penalties	SEP_Mo difica- tionOfPe nalties	System	n/a	Edit mode
Settlement Instruction Audit Trail Query	Securit- ies Ac- count Party	n/a	Securities Account Party	n/a

### 5.3.3.77 Penalty Switch Screen

 $\triangle$ 

Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
Modification of penalties	SEP_Mo difica- tionOfPe nalties	System	n/a	Edit mode
Settlement Instruction Audit Trail Query	Securit- ies Ac- count Party	n/a	Securities Account Party	n/a

#### 5.3.3.78 Resend Communication Screen

△ [▶ 655]



Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
Resend Communica- tion	MMA_ Resend Communi cation	Object	Party	n/a

### 5.3.3.79 Revisions/Audit Trail - List Screen

△ [▶ 659]

Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
Amendment Instruction for Intra-Position Move- ment or Settlement In- struction Audit Trail List Query	dInsIntr- PosMov-	Object	Securities Account	n/a
Amendment Instruction for Intra-Balance Move- ment Audit Trail List Query	_	Object	T2S Dedic- ated Cash Account	n/a
Cancellation Instruction for Intra-Balance Move- ment Audit Trail List Query	_	Object	Securities Account	n/a
Cancellation Instruction for Intra-Position Move- ment or Settlement In- struction Audit Trail List Query	clnstrIntra- Pos-	Object	T2S Dedic- ated Cash Account	n/a
Immediate Liquidity Transfer Order Audit Trail List Query	DDQ_Imm edLi- quidTrans OrderAud TrListQ	Object	T2S Dedic- ated Cash Account	n/a



Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
Intra-Balance Move- ment Audit Trail List Query	DDQ_In- traBalan- MovAudit- Trail- LisQuery	Object	T2S Dedic- ated Cash Account	n/a
Intra-Positon Movement Audit Trail List Query	DDQ_In- traPos- MovAudit- Trail- ListQuery	Object	Securities Account	n/a
Party Audit Trail Query	PDQ_ PartyAud Trail Query	Object	Party	Object Type = Party
Securities Account Audit Trail Query	SAQ_ Securi tiesAcc AudTrail Query	Object	Securities Account	Object Type = Securities Account
Securities Audit Trail Query	SEQ_ Securi tiesAud Trail Query	Object	Security	Object Type = Securities
Settlement Instruction Audit Trail Query	DDQ_Set- tlInstructA uit- TrailQuery	Object	Securities Account Party	n/a
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Audit Trail Query	DCQ_ T2S Dedic CashAcc AudTrail Query	Object	T2S Dedic- ated Cash Account	Object Type = T2S Dedicated Cash Account



Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
Residual Static Data Audit Trail Query	SDQ_ Residual Static DataAud Trail Query	System	n/a	Object Type is not Party, T2S Dedic- ated Cash Ac- count, Securities or Securities Ac- count

#### 5.3.3.80 Securities Position - Details Screen

△ [▶ 171]

No privileges.

#### 5.3.3.81 Securities Positions - Search/List Screen

△ [▶ 166]

Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
Securities Account Position Query	DDQ_ Securitie sAccount Position Query	Object	Securities Account	n/a

### 5.3.3.82 Securities Postings - Search/List Screen

△ [▶ 79]

Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
Securities Posting Query	DDQ_ Securitie sPosting Query	Object	Securities Account	n/a



# 5.3.3.83 Securities Restriction Details - Search/List Screen

△ [▶ 83]

Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
Securities Position De-	DDQ_	Object	Securities Ac-	n/a
tailed Restriction De-	SecurPos		count	
tails Query	Detailed			
	RestrDe			
	tailsQue			

#### 5.3.3.84 Settlement Instruction - Details Screen

△ [▶ 189]

	Privilege			Screen Criteria
	Code	Туре	Types	
Settlement Instruction	DDQ_Set-	Object	Securities Ac-	n/a
Query	tllnstruct		count, Party	
	Query			

#### 5.3.3.85 Settlement Instruction - New Screen

 $\triangle$ 

Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
Send New Settlement Instruction/Settlement Restriction on Securit- ies either on a Securit- ies Account or on Be- half of an external CSD	SIG_SN DSI	Object	Securities Account Party	Securities Account (just for the object)
Send Settlement In- struction with non- modifiable flag activ- ated	SIC_SIN MF	System	n/a	Allowed Modifica- tion Flag= No



Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
Link to an Instruction / Pool Reference belong- ing to a specific Party	SIG_LIP RP	Object	Party	Actor Reference or T2S Reference in Linkages block
Party Hold Settlement Instruction on a Securit- ies Account or on Be- half of an external CSD	SIG_PTY HI	Object	Securities Account Party	Party Hold (flagged)
CSD Hold Settlement Instruction either on a Securities Account or on Behalf of the CSD in T2S	SIC_CS DHI	Object	Securities Account Party	CSD Hold (flagged)
Use ISO Transaction Code AUTO (Auto-Collateralisation)	SII_UAU TO	System	n/a	Securities Transaction Type
Use ISO Transaction Code BYIY (BuyIn)	SII_UBYI Y	System	n/a	Securities Transaction Type
Use ISO Transaction Code BSBK (Buy Sell Back)	SII_UBS BK	System	n/a	Securities Transaction Type
Use ISO Transaction Code CLAI (Market Claim)	SII_UCL AI	System	n/a	Securities Trans- action Type
Use ISO Transaction Code CNCB (Central Bank Collateral Opera- tion)	SII_UCN CB	System	n/a	Securities Trans- action Type
Use ISO Transaction Code COLI (Collateral In)	SII_UCO LI	System	n/a	Securities Trans- action Type
Use ISO Transaction Code COLO (Collateral Out)	SII_UCO LO	System	n/a	Securities Trans- action Type



Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
Use ISO Transaction Code CONV (Deposit- ory Receipt Conver- sion)	SII_UCO NV	System	n/a	Securities Transaction Type
Use ISO Transaction Code CORP (Corporate Action)	SII_UCO RP	System	n/a	Securities Trans- action Type
Use ISO Transaction Code ETFT (Exchange Traded Funds)	SII_UET FT	System	n/a	Securities Transaction Type
Use ISO Transaction Code FCTA (Factor Update)	SII_UFC TA	System	n/a	Securities Transaction Type
Use ISO Transaction Code INSP (Move Of Stock)	SII_UIN SP	System	n/a	Securities Transaction Type
Use ISO Transaction Code ISSU (Issuance)	SII_UIS SU	System	n/a	Securities Transaction Type
Use ISO Transaction Code MKDW (Mark Down)	SII_UMK DW	System	n/a	Securities Transaction Type
Use ISO Transaction Code MKUP (Mark Up)	SII_UMK UP	System	n/a	Securities Transaction Type
Use ISO Transaction Code NETT (Netting)	SII_UNE TT	System	n/a	Securities Transaction Type
Use ISO Transaction Code NSYN (Non Syndicated)	SII_UNS YN	System	n/a	Securities Transaction Type
Use ISO Transaction Code OWNE (External Account Transfer)	SII_UOW NE	System	n/a	Securities Transaction Type
Use ISO Transaction Code OWNI (Internal Account Transfer)	SII_UOW NI	System	n/a	Securities Transaction Type
Use ISO Transaction Code PAIR (Pair Off)	SII_UPA IR	System	n/a	Securities Transaction Type



Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
Use ISO Transaction Code PLAC (Place- ment)	SII_UPL AC	System	n/a	Securities Trans- action Type
Use ISO Transaction Code PORT (Portfolio Move)	SII_UPO RT	System	n/a	Securities Trans- action Type
Use ISO Transaction Code REAL (Realignment)	SII_URE AL	System	n/a	Securities Trans- action Type
Use ISO Transaction Code REDI (With- drawal)	SII_URE DI	System	n/a	Securities Trans- action Type
Use ISO Transaction Code REDM (Redemption)	SII_URE DM	System	n/a	Securities Trans- action Type
Use ISO Transaction Code RELE (Deposit- ory Receipt Release Cancellation)	SII_URE LE	System	n/a	Securities Trans- action Type
Use ISO Transaction Code REPU (Repo)	SII_URE PU	System	n/a	Securities Transaction Type
Use ISO Transaction Code RODE (Return Delivery Without Matching)	SII_URO DE	System	n/a	Securities Transaction Type
Use ISO Transaction Code RVPO (Reverse Repurchase agree- ment)	SII_URV PO	System	n/a	Securities Trans- action Type
Use ISO Transaction Code SBBK (Sell Buy Back)	SII_USB BK	System	n/a	Securities Transaction Type
Use ISO Transaction Code SBRE (Borrowing Reallocation)	SII_USB RE	System	n/a	Securities Transaction Type



Privilege	Privilege	Privilege	Object	Screen Criteria
	Code	Type	Types	
Use ISO Transaction Code SECB (Securities Borrowing)	SII_USE CB	System	n/a	Securities Transaction Type
Use ISO Transaction Code SECL (Securities Lending)	SII_USE CL	System	n/a	Securities Trans- action Type
Use ISO Transaction Code SLRE (Lending Reallocation)	SII_USL RE	System	n/a	Securities Trans- action Type
Use ISO Transaction Code SUBS (Subscription)	SII_USU BS	System	n/a	Securities Trans- action Type
Use ISO Transaction Code SWIF (Switch From)	SII_USWI F	System	n/a	Securities Transaction Type
Use ISO Transaction Code SWIT (Switch To)	SII_USWI T	System	n/a	Securities Transaction Type
Use ISO Transaction Code SYND (Syndicate Underwriters)	SII_USY ND	System	n/a	Securities Transaction Type
Use ISO Transaction Code TBAC (TBA Closing)	SII_UTB AC	System	n/a	Securities Trans- action Type
Use ISO Transaction Code TRAD (Trade)	SII_UTR AD	System	n/a	Securities Transaction Type
Use ISO Transaction Code TRPO (Triparty Repo)	SII_UTR PO	System	n/a	Securities Trans- action Type
Use ISO Transaction Code TRVO (Triparty Reverse Repo)	SII_UTR VO	System	n/a	Securities Trans- action Type
Use ISO Transaction Code TURN (Turn- around)	SII_UTU RN	System	n/a	Securities Transaction Type
Send new instruction using a specific Instructing Party	SIG_SIU IP	Object	Party	n/a

List of Privileges



# 5.3.3.86 Settlement Instructions - Search/List Screen △ [▶ 174]

Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
Settlement Instruction	DDQ_Set	Object	Securities Ac-	n/a
Query	tlInstruct		count, Party	
	Query			

#### 5.3.3.87 Status History - Details Screen

△ [▶ 264]

No privileges.

#### 5.3.3.88 T2S DCA Balance - Details Screen

△ [▶ 359]

No privileges.

#### 5.3.3.89 T2S DCA Balances - Search/List Screen

△ [▶ 355]

Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Balance Query	DDQ_ T2SDedi cated CashAcc Balance Query	Object	T2S Dedic- ated Cash Account	n/a

#### 5.3.3.90 T2S DCA Postings - Search/List Screen

△ [▶ 361]

Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Posting Query	_	Object	T2S Dedic- ated Cash	n/a
Account Footing Query	Dedicated		Account	



Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
	CashAcc			
	Posting			
	Query			

#### 5.3.3.91 Total Amount of Standing/Predefined Liquidity Transfer Orders - Search/List Screen

△ [▶ 398]

Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
Total Amount of Standing and Predefined Orders Query	_	Object	T2S Dedic- ated Account	n/a

### 5.3.3.92 Total Collateral Value per T2S Dedicated Cash Account - Search/List Screen

△ [▶ 367]

Privilege	Privilege Code	Privilege Type	Object Types	Screen Criteria
Total Collateral Value per T2S Dedicated Cash Account Query	DDQ_ TotalColl atValue PerT2S DCA Query	System	n/a	n/a

#### 5.3.4 Privilege Classes for LTSI Screens

Class of Priv- ileges	Privilege Name	Privilege Short Name
Other	Long Term Statistical Information – Advanced User	ARM_GrantPrivilege
Other	Long Term Statistical Information Access	LTSI Access



#### 5.3.5 Privileges for LTSI Screens

LTSI user profiles are created based on the Static data Privileges and also on the Party identifiers, stored in Static Data Users, and their party types associated. LTSI can also provide access to internal users, not sent by Static Data.

Possible LTSI privileges can be:

NCB end user: Static Data Party type= NCB, Static Data privilege= GFS user profile: Basic Statistical User
CSD end user: Static Data Party type= CSD, Static Data privilege= GFS user profile: Basic Statistical User
CSD participant end user: Static Data Party type= CSD, Static Data privilege= GFS user profile: Basic Statistical User
External CSD end user: Static Data Party type= External CSD, Static Data privilege= GFS user profile: Basic Statistical User
NCB analyst: Static Data Party type=NCB, Static Data privilege= and eventually also, GFS user profile: Basic Statistical User and Advanced Statistical User
CSD analyst: Static Data Party type=CSD, Static Data privilege= and eventually also , GFS user profile: Basic Statistical User and Advanced Statistical User
LTSI super user: Not sent by Static Data, Internal user, GFS user profile: Basic Statistical User and Advanced Statistical User
Administrator: Not sent by Static Data, Internal user, GFS user profile: Statistical Workspace administrator

The party type has an impact on the final LTSI privilege: for instance, a CSD Participant or external CSD can only be an end user, but not an analyst, and can have access only to business reports, but not to technical reports. Only NCB analysts and NCB end users can have access to reports on Liquidity Transfers, but not CSDs or CSD Participants or External CSD.

Each predefined report and query can be accessible only to a specific restricted list of LTSI privileges.

#### 5.3.5.1 BSIQ.01 - Multi-criteria search of a set of Settlement Instructions - List Screen

	Privileges
NCB analyst	
NCB end user	



Privileges
CSD analyst
CSD end user
CSD participant end user
External CSD end user

#### 5.3.5.2 BSIQ.00 - Individual Settlement detailed Query – List Screen

 $\triangle$ 

Privileges	
NCB analyst	
CSD analyst	
NCB end user	
CSD end user	
CSD participant end user	
External CSD end user	

### 5.3.5.3 BSIQ.00 - Individual Settlement detailed Query – Search Screen

Λ

Privileges	
NCB analyst	
CSD analyst	
NCB end user	
CSD end user	
CSD participant end user	
External CSD end user	

### 5.3.5.4 BSIQ.01 - Multi-criteria search of a set of Settlement Instructions - Search Screen

Δ

	Privileges	
NCB analyst		



Privileges	
NCB end user	
CSD analyst	
CSD end user	
CSD participant end user	
External CSD end user	

### 5.3.5.5 BSIQ.02 - Individual Restriction detailed Query – List Screen

 $\triangle$ 

Privileges	
NCB analyst	
CSD analyst	
NCB end user	
CSD end user	
CSD participant end user	
External CSD end user	

### 5.3.5.6 BSIQ.02 - Individual Restriction detailed Query – Search Screen

 $\triangle$ 

Privileges	
NCB analyst	
CSD analyst	
NCB end user	
CSD end user	
CSD participant end user	
External CSD end user	

#### 5.3.5.7 BSIQ.03 - Multi-criteria search of a set of Settlement Restrictions - List Screen



Privileges	
NCB analyst	
NCB end user	
CSD analyst	
CSD end user	
CSD participant end user	
External CSD end user	

#### 5.3.5.8 BSIQ.03 - Multi-criteria search of a set of Settlement Restrictions - Search Screen

 $\triangle$ 

Privileges	
NCB analyst	
NCB end user	
CSD analyst	
CSD end user	
CSD participant end user	
External CSD end user	

# 5.3.5.9 BSIQ.04 - Multi-criteria search of a set of Liquidity Transfers - List Screen

 $\triangle$ 

	Privileges	
NCB analyst		
NCB end user		

# 5.3.5.10 BSIQ.04 - Multi-criteria search of a set of Liquidity Transfers - Search Screen

	Privileges	
NCB analyst		
NCB end user		



#### 5.3.5.11 BSIQ.05 - Multi-criteria search of a set of Business Cancellations - List Screen

 $\triangle$ 

Privileges	
NCB analyst	
NCB end user	
CSD analyst	
CSD end user	
CSD participant end user	
External CSD end user	

#### 5.3.5.12 BSIQ.05 - Multi-criteria search of a set of Business Cancellations - Search Screen

Privileges	
NCB analyst	
NCB end user	
CSD analyst	
CSD end user	
CSD participant end user	
External CSD end user	

#### 5.3.5.13 BSIQ.06 - Multi-criteria search of a set of Amendment Instructions – List Screen

Privileges
NCB analyst
NCB end user
CSD analyst
CSD end user
CSD participant end user
External CSD end user



#### 5.3.5.14 BSIQ.06 - Multi-criteria search of a set of Amendment Instructions - Search Screen

Δ

Privileges
NCB analyst
NCB end user
CSD analyst
CSD end user
CSD participant end user
External CSD end user

#### 5.3.5.15 BSIQ.07 - Multi-criteria search of a set of Hold and Release Instructions - List Screen

Privileges
NCB analyst
NCB end user
CSD analyst
CSD end user
CSD participant end user
External CSD end user

#### 5.3.5.16 BSIQ.07 - Multi-criteria search of a set of Hold and Release Instructions - Search Screen

Privileges
NCB analyst
NCB end user
CSD analyst
CSD end user
CSD participant end user
External CSD end user



#### 5.3.5.17 BSIR.00 - T2SDCA: Finalised matched Instructions – List Screen

 $\triangle$ 

Privileges
NCB analyst
NCB end user

#### 5.3.5.18 BSIR.00 - T2SDCA: Finalised matched Instructions – Search Screen

 $\triangle$ 

	Privileges	
NCB analyst		
NCB end user		

#### 5.3.5.19 BSIR.01 - Securities Account: Finalised matched Instructions - List Screen

Privileges
CSD analyst
CSD end user
CSD participant end user
External CSD end user

#### 5.3.5.20 BSIR.01 - Securities Account: Finalised matched Instructions - Search Screen

	Privileges
CSD analyst	
CSD end user	
CSD participant end user	
External CSD end user	

List of Privileges



#### 5.3.5.21 BSIR.02 - T2SDCA: Detailed Finalised matched Settlement Instructions - List Screen

 $\triangle$ 

Privileges
NCB analyst
NCB end user

# 5.3.5.22 BSIR.02 - T2SDCA: Detailed Finalised matched Settlement Instructions - Search Screen

	Privileges
NCB analyst	
NCB end user	

#### 5.3.5.23 BSIR.03 - Securities Account: Detailed Finalised matched Settlement Instructions - List Screen

Δ

Privileges
NCB analyst
NCB end user
CSD analyst
CSD end user
CSD participant end user
External CSD end user

# 5.3.5.24 BSIR.03 - Securities Account: Detailed Finalised matched Settlement Instructions - Search Screen

	Privileges	
NCB analyst		
CSD analyst		
NCB end user		



Privileges
CSD end user
CSD participant end user
External CSD end user

### 5.3.5.25 BSIR.04 - T2SDCA: Follow-up by time slot of Settlement Activity - List Screen

Δ

Privileges	
NCB analyst	
NCB end user	

#### 5.3.5.26 BSIR.04 - T2SDCA: Follow-up by time slot of Settlement Activity - Search Screen

 $\triangle$ 

Privileges	
NCB analyst	
NCB end user	

# 5.3.5.27 BSIR.05 - T2SDCA: Comparison of Settlement activity between two time periods - List Screen

 $\triangle$ 

	Privileges	
NCB analyst		
NCB end user		

# 5.3.5.28 BSIR.05 - T2SDCA: Comparison of Settlement activity between two time periods - Search Screen

Privileges
NCB analyst
NCB end user



### 5.3.5.29 CMBR.00 - Journaling of Limit Utilisations of Primary CMB - Search Screen

Privileges	
NCB analyst	

### 5.3.5.30 CMBR.00 - Journaling of Limits Utilisations of Primary CMB - List Screen

Δ

Privileges	
NCB analyst	

### 5.3.5.31 CMBR.01 - Journaling of Limits Utilisations of Secondary CMB - List Screen

 $\triangle$ 

Privileges	
NCB analyst	

### 5.3.5.32 CMBR.01 - Journaling of Limits Utilisations of Secondary CMB - Search Screen

 $\triangle$ 

Privileges
NCB analyst

#### 5.3.5.33 COLL.00 - T2SDCA: Follow-up by time slot of Settled Collateralisation Instructions - List Screen

Δ

	Privileges	
NCB analyst		

### 5.3.5.34 COLL.00 - T2SDCA: Follow-up by time slot of Settled Collateralisation Instructions - Search Screen



	Privileges	
NCB analyst		

5.3.5.35 COLL.01 - Securities Accounts: Follow up by time slot of Settled Collateralisation Instructions - Search Screen

Δ

Privileges
CSD analyst

5.3.5.36 COLL.01 - Securities Accounts: Follow-up by time slot of Settled Collateralisation Instructions - List Screen

 $\triangle$ 

Privileges	
CSD analyst	

5.3.5.37 COLL.02 - T2SDCA: Settled or Cancelled (automatic or manual) Collateralisation Instructions - List Screen

Privileges	
NCB analyst	

5.3.5.38 COLL.02 - T2SDCA: Settled or Cancelled (automatic or manual) Collateralisation Instructions - Search Screen

 $\triangle$ 

Privileges	
NCB analyst	

5.3.5.39 CPST.00 - T2SDCA: Follow-up by time slot of Cash Postings - List Screen

Δ



Privileges	
NCB analyst	
NCB end user	

### 5.3.5.40 CPST.00 - T2SDCA: Follow-up by time slot of Cash Postings - Search Screen

 $\triangle$ 

	Privileges	
NCB analyst		
NCB end user		

#### 5.3.5.41 LIQU.00 - Liquidity Transfers - List Screen

Δ

Privileges	
NCB analyst	
NCB end user	

#### 5.3.5.42 LIQU.00 - Liquidity Transfers - Search Screen

 $\triangle$ 

Privileges	
NCB analyst	
NCB end user	

#### 5.3.5.43 REAL.00 - Detailed Realignment and Other Technical Instructions - List Screen

Δ

Privileges	
CSD analyst	

#### 5.3.5.44 REAL.00 - Detailed Realignment and Other Technical Instructions - Search Screen



Privileges	
CSD analyst	

#### 5.3.5.45 REST.00 - Detailed Cash Restrictions - List Screen

 $\triangle$ 

	Privileges	
NCB analyst		
NCB end user		

#### 5.3.5.46 REST.00 - Detailed Cash Restrictions - Search Screen

 $\triangle$ 

	Privileges	
NCB analyst		
NCB end user		

#### 5.3.5.47 REST.01 - Detailed Securities Restrictions - Search Screen

 $\triangle$ 

Privileges
CSD analyst
CSD end user
CSD Participant end user
External CSD end user

#### 5.3.5.48 REST.01 - Detailed Securities Restrictions - List Screen

 $\wedge$ 

Privileges
CSD analyst
CSD end user
CSD Participant end user



	Privileges
External CSD end user	

# 5.3.5.49 SPST.00 - Securities Account: Follow-up by time schedule of Securities Postings - List Screen

 $\triangle$ 

Privileges
NCB analyst
NCB end user
CSD analyst
CSD end user
CSD participant end user
External CSD end user

# 5.3.5.50 SPST.00 - Securities Account: Follow-up by time schedule of Securities Postings - Search Screen

Privileges
NCB analyst
NCB end user
CSD analyst
CSD end user
CSD participant end user
External CSD end user

### 5.3.5.51 XREP.00 - T2SDCA: Matched Cancelled Instructions - List Screen

	Privileges	
NCB analyst		
NCB end user		



#### 5.3.5.52 XREP.00 - T2SDCA: Matched Cancelled Instructions - Search Screen

 $\triangle$ 

Privileges
NCB analyst
NCB end user

### 5.3.5.53 XREP.01 - Securities Account: Matched Cancelled Instructions - List Screen

 $\triangle$ 

Privileges
NCB analyst
CSD analyst
NCB end user
CSD end user
CSD participant end user
External CSD end user

### 5.3.5.54 XREP.01 - Securities Account: Matched Cancelled Instructions - Search Screen

Λ

Privileges
CSD analyst
CSD end user
CSD Participant end user
External CSD end user

### 5.3.5.55 XREP.02 - Finalised Non Matched Cancellations - List Screen

Δ

	Privileges	
CSD analyst		
CSD end user		



Privileges
CSD Participant end user
External CSD end user

# 5.3.5.56 XREP.02 - Finalised Non Matched Cancellations - Search Screen

Privileges
CSD analyst
CSD end user
CSD participant end user
External CSD end user

#### 5.3.6 Privileges for DWH Screens

Privilege Name	Privilege Short Name	Authorised to
Normal user	NORU	<ul><li>Access to predefined</li><li>DWH reports</li></ul>
		<ul> <li>Use available parameters and filter criteria on predefined</li> <li>DWH reports</li> </ul>
		<ul><li>Execute predefined</li><li>DWH reports</li></ul>
		<ul><li>Execute user-defined reports (only CB users)</li></ul>
		<ul><li>Download DWH report results</li></ul>
Advanced user	ADVU	☐ Same as normal user
		<ul><li>Create user defined</li><li>DWH</li></ul>
		□ Reports
		<ul><li>Configure the schedul- ing of DWH reports</li></ul>



Privilege Name	Privilege Short Name	Authorised to
		<ul> <li>Store adaptable/user defined DWH reports in an individual dedic- ated folder</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>Share (user defined)</li> <li>DWH reports with all other users within their</li> <li>CB or with other CBs in a dedicated folder</li> </ul>

#### 5.4 List of References for Error Messages

#### 5.4.1 Reader's Guide

#### Reader's Guide

This section includes a list of references for error messages for all screens, structured along GUI screens, TMS screens. For GUI screens, the list of references for error messages consists of a general section, which lists overall error codes that apply to all GUI screens, and a section listing all error codes relevant for using the 4-eyes mode in GUI screens. For all sections, these are followed by specific sections for individual screens, which are organised in alphabetical screen order and specify the respective error codes applicable for each screen. Each error code table entry includes the error text and the description.

#### 5.4.2 References for Error Messages for T2S GUI Screens

#### 5.4.2.1 All

Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
DXAA007		may become ef-	Each historical entity may have no more than one future instance.



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
ICAC001		Online access to the T2S system is not available	Users accessing T2S in U2A mode must be alerted when U2A access to T2S is unavailable.
ICUR002		Required Certificate Authentication failed.	Authentication in U2A mode is possible by using simple authentication, advanced certificate authentication or smartcard authentication. Strong authentication mechanisms are ensured via two-factor authentication.
ICUR003		Your password has expired. Please change.	The password has to be changed as defined in the security requirements.
ICUR004		Request is only allowed during valid session. Please log in.	Requests except login request are only possible, if the user is logged in with a valid session.
ICUR005		The T2S system user is blocked due to lockout	The T2S system user should be able to login. Therefore the lockout status has to be 'False'.
ICUR007		The Party Tech- nical Address is not known for the used Network Ser- vice.	The technical sending user (Party Technical Address) has to be known for the used network service.
ICUR008			Authentication remains active for the entire session.



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
ICUR009		Password is invalid for T2S.	The correct password has to be entered while starting a new session.
ICUR010		The Technical Sending User is not known for T2S.	The Technical Sending User (Party Technical Address) which was used for sending the inbound U2A communication has to be known in T2S.
ICUR011		The Business Sending User is not known in T2S.	The Business Sending User has to be known in T2S.
ICUR012		The T2S System User sending the inbound U2A communication is not known in T2S.	The T2S System User sending the inbound U2A communication has to be known in T2S.
ICUR013		The Party Technical Address is not known for the Business Sending Party.	Technical Sending User is allowed to send for the Business Sending Party.
ICUR014			Business sending user is allowed to send for the T2S internal system user.
IICF001		·	The availability of some U2A requests is restricted on the basis of phases of the business day. The request can only be forwarded, if the functionality is currently available (not restricted).

All Screens which allow the initiation of a query



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
IICP001		The system user is not authorised to initiate such request due to missing privilege.	A system user must have the appropriate privilege to be authorised for an intended request. The check only includes generic authorisation for the requested action at system level. The check for the data scope including object level is processed in the backend modules.
IIUR001		The request could not be processed due to a failed validation of syntax and structure  //Dynamic error message(s) is/are mentioned including the respective screen attribute//>	A request is compliant to the syntax and struc- ture of requests re- quired by T2S in the U2A mode.

#### 5.4.2.2 All Screens which allow the initiation of a query

Reference for er- ror message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
QMPQ001		The System User	A system user
		has not the priv-	must have the ap-
		ilege to initiate	propriate privilege
		such a request for	for the specified
		the specified ob-	object to be permit-
		ject.	ted to query the re-
			quested informa-
			tion.



All Screens which allow the initiation of a second user action (4-eyes mode)

Reference for er- ror message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
QMPQ002		The System User has not the privilege to initiate such a request.	A system user must have the appropriate privilege for at least one object to be permitted to query the requested information.

# 5.4.2.3 All Screens which allow the initiation of a second user action (4-eyes mode)

Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
DXAA002		Data awaiting for approval cannot be modified	It is not allowed to perform a maintenance request, neither in 2-eyes nor in 4-eyes first step mode, that refers to an instance already awaiting for approval.
DXAA011		Invalid approval requestor (must be different from the first requestor)	In case of approval request (4-eyes second step), the requestor must be different from the requestor of the first step. It can be equal only in case of revocation (confirmation = 'NO')
DXAA035		Request to be approved not found	In case of approval request (4-eyes second step), the request must refer to an existing instruction and the related entity(ies) must be in status 'Awaiting approval'.



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
IICP003		The T2S System User is not author- ised to confirm the own initial request.	The T2S System User has to be different for the initial request (4-eyes first step) and the confirmation (4-eyes second step) initiated via approval request. In case of revocation the T2S System User can be the same.
IICP004		The initial request is already completed with status approved, queued, rejected or revoked.	A successful approval request (second user action; confirmation or revocation) is only possible, if the status of the 4-eyes principle entry is different from 'Approved', 'Queued', 'Rejected' or 'Revoked'.
IICP005		An approval request (second user action; confirmation or revocation) is already in processing.	A successful approval request (second user action; confirmation or revocation) is only possible, if there is no approval request in processing.
IICP006		The T2S System Users for the initial request and the confirmation have to be linked to the same party.	The T2S System Users for the initial request (4-eyes first step) and the confirmation (4-eyes second step) initiated via approval request have to be linked to the same party.

#### 5.4.2.4 Allegement Instruction - Details Screen

△ [▶ 91]



No references for error messages.

# 5.4.2.5 Allegement Instructions - Search/List Screen □ [▶ 87]

Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
QMPC015	<ul><li>Creation Date and Time from field</li></ul>		In case the Date is stated as a range, the
	<ul><li>Creation Date and Time to field</li></ul>		Date From has to be before or equal to the Date To.
	<ul><li>Search button</li></ul>		Dale 10.

# 5.4.2.6 Amendment Cash Instruction - Details Screen □ [▶ 402]

No references for error messages.

# 5.4.2.7 Amendment Cash Instruction - New Screen □ [▶ 407]

Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
MMIA002	□ Submit button	tion referenced by an Amendment In-	The Settlement Status of a Settlement Restriction referenced by an Amendment Instruction must not be 'Settled'.
MMIA004	□ Submit button	tion referenced by an Amendment In-	The Settlement Status of a Settlement Restriction referenced by an Amendment Instruction must not be 'Partially Settled' if the modification is not referred to Priority.



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
MMIA006	□ Submit button	tion referenced by an Amendment In-	The Cancellation Status of a Settlement Restriction referenced by an Amendment Instruction must not be 'Cancelled'.
MVCM956	□ Submit Button	The Condition Modification Instruction referring to a Settlement Restriction contains a pool reference or more than one link referring to the same instruction.	A Condition Modification Instruction that tries to amend a Settlement Restriction must not contain a pool reference or more than one link referring to the same instruction.
MVCM958	<ul> <li>Actor Reference field</li> <li>Link/Unlink field</li> <li>T2S Reference field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	The linkage specified in the Condition Modification Instruction does not exist for the referenced Settlement Restriction or it is pending to be executed in the system.	When a Condition Modification Instruction tries to amend the link- ages of a Settlement Restriction with an un- link type, the corres- ponding link must exist for the referenced Set- tlement Restriction an it must not be already pending to be executed in the system.
MVCM960	<ul><li>□ Link/Unlink field</li><li>□ Reference field</li><li>□ Submit button</li></ul>	The linkage specified in the Condition Modification Instruction does not exist for the referenced Settlement Restriction or the amendment is already pending to be executed in the system.	When a Condition Modification Instruction tries to amend the link- ages of a Settlement Restriction with a LINK linkage type, the corres- ponding link regardless its processing position, must not exist for the referenced Settlement Restriction and it must



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
			not be already pending to be executed in the system. Only creation of new links are pos- sible.
MVCP004	<ul><li>Actor Reference field</li><li>T2S Reference field</li><li>Submit Button</li></ul>	The underlying instruction referenced by a Condition Modification Instruction does not exist in T2S.	The underlying instruction of a Condition Modification instruction must exist in T2S.
MVCP034	□ Amendment Type field	The sender of an Amendment Instruction is not authorised to amend Process Indicators of a Settlement Restriction on Cash on the T2S Dedicated Cash Account.	The sender of an Amendment Instruction that intends to amend Process Indicators of a Settlement Restriction on Cash must be au- thorised to amend Pro- cess Indicators of a Settlement Restriction on Cash on a specific T2S Dedicated Cash Account.
MVCP042	□ Link Type field □ Submit button	tion Instruction is not authorised to link a Settlement Restriction on	The sender of a Condition Modification Instruction that intends to link a Settlement Restriction on Cash to another instruction or pool must be authorised to link to an instruction/pool belonging to a specific party.
MVCP099	<ul><li>Reference Type field</li><li>Reference field</li><li>Submit button</li></ul>	The Reference Owner of the Linked Instruction does not belong to	If a T2S actor wants to make use of linkages across several instruc- tions sent to T2S via



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
		the CSD (parent CSD in case of an external CSD) or NCB of the In- structing Party.	different CSDs or NCBs he holds accounts with, the T2S actor has to make use of the T2S reference.
MVCP122	<ul> <li>Instructing Party BIC field</li> <li>Instructing Party Parent BIC field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	Amendment In-	If the sender of an Amendment Instruction does not belong to the Instructing Party, then the sender of an Amendment Instruction must be authorised to send an Amendment Instruction using the Instructing Party.
MVCV107	<ul> <li>Instructing Party</li> <li>BIC field</li> <li>Instructing Party</li> <li>Parent BIC field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	The Instructing Party specified in the Amendment In- struction is not open on the cur- rent business date.	The Instructing Party specified in an Amendment Instruction must be open on the current business date.
MVCV232	<ul> <li>Instructing Party</li> <li>BIC field</li> <li>Instructing Party</li> <li>Parent BIC field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	The Instructing Party BIC or Parent BIC specified in the Amendment Instruction is not valid on the current business date.	The Instructing Party BIC and Parent BIC in- dicated in an Amend- ment Instruction must be valid on the current business date.
MVDC026	<ul> <li>Instructing Party</li> <li>BIC field</li> <li>Instructing Party</li> <li>Parent BIC field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	The Instructing Party specified in the Condition Modification In- struction does not exist in T2S Static Data.	The Instructing Party specified in a Condition Modification Instruction must exist in T2S Static Data.



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
MVLI809	□ Link Type field □ Submit button	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator 'WITH' and the existing Linked Instruction is already settled.	If an Amendment Instruction tries to add a link 'WITH' to a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction the linked Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction must not be 'Settled'.
MVLI810	☐ Link Type field☐ Submit button	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator 'WITH' and the existing Linked Instruction is already can- celled.	If an Amendment Instruction tries to add a link 'WITH' to a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction the linked Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction must not be 'Cancelled'.
MVLI811	<ul><li>□ Link Type field</li><li>□ Submit button</li></ul>	a Settlement link indicator 'BE-FORE' and the existing linked Settle-	If an Amendment Instruction tries to add a link 'BEFORE' to a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction the linked Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction must not be 'Settled'.
MVLI825	□ Link Type field □ Submit button	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator 'BE-FORE' and the Settlement link indicator included in the existing linked instruction is 'WITH'.	If an Amendment Instruction intends to add a new link 'BEFORE' to a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction, these latter must not have a previous link 'WITH' with the Settlement Instruction stated in the amendment (as linked instruction) un-



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
			less they have the same Intended Settlement Date.
MVLI826	□ Link Type field □ Submit button	a Settlement link indicator 'AFTER' and the Settlement link indicator in-	If an Amendment Instruction intends to add a new link 'AFTER' to a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction, these latter must not have a previous link 'WITH' with the Settlement Instruction stated in the amendment (as linked instruction) unless they have the same Intended Settlement Date.
MVLI827	□ Link Type field □ Submit button	a Settlement link indicator 'AFTER' and the Settlement link indicator in-	If an Amendment Instruction intends to add a new link 'AFTER' to a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction, these latter must not have a previous link 'AFTER' with the Settlement Instruction stated in the amendment (as linked instruction) unless they have the same Intended Settlement Date.
MVLI828	□ Link Type field □ Submit button	a Settlement link indicator 'WITH'	If an Amendment In- struction intends to add a new link 'WITH' to a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restric- tion, these latter must not have a previous link



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
		cluded in the existing linked instruction is 'AFTER'.	'AFTER' with the Settle- ment Instruction stated in the amendment (as linked instruction) un- less they have the same Intended Settle- ment Date.
MVLI829	□ Link Type field □ Submit button	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator 'BE-FORE' and the Settlement link indicator included in the existing linked instruction is 'BE-FORE'.	If an Amendment Instruction intends to add a new link 'BEFORE' to a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction, these latter must not have a previous link 'BEFORE' with the Settlement Instruction stated in the amendment (as linked instruction) unless they have the same Intended Settlement Date.
MVLI830	□ Link Type field □ Submit button	a Settlement link indicator 'WITH' and the Settlement link indicator in-	If an Amendment Instruction intends to add a new link 'WITH' to a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction, these latter must not have a previous link 'BEFORE' with the Settlement Instruction stated in the amendment (as linked instruction) unless they have the same Intended Settlement Date.
MVLI837	☐ Link Type field☐ Submit button☐	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator 'BE-	If an Amendment In- struction tries to add a link 'BEFORE' to a Set-



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
			tlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction, the Intended Settlement Date of the referenced Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restric- tion must be equal to or earlier than the Inten- ded Settlement Date of the linked Settlement Instruction or Settle- ment Restriction, if this latter instruction is in T2S.
MVLI838	□ Link Type field □ Submit button	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator 'AFTER' and the linked instruction's Intended Settlement Date is later than the validating instruction's Intended Settlement Date.	If an Amendment Instruction tries to add a link 'AFTER' to a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction, the Intended Settlement Date of the referenced Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction must be equal to or later than the Intended Settlement Date of the linked Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction or Settlement Instruction or Settlement Instruction or Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction, if this latter instruction is in T2S.
MVLI839	<ul><li>□ Link Type field</li><li>□ Submit button</li></ul>	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator 'WITH' and the linked in- struction's Inten- ded Settlement Date is different.	If an Amendment In- struction tries to add a link 'WITH' to a Settle- ment Instruction or Set- tlement Restriction, the Intended Settlement Date of the referenced Settlement Instruction



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
			or Settlement Restriction must be equal to the Intended Settlement Date of the linked Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction, if this latter instruction is in T2S.
MVLI852	<ul><li>□ Link Type field</li><li>□ Reference field</li><li>□ Submit button</li></ul>	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator 'WITH' and the existing Linked Instruction is already partially settled.	The Settlement Status of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked instruction with Link Processing Position 'WITH' in a Settlement Restriction must not be 'Partially Settled'.
MVLI855	<ul><li>□ Link Type field</li><li>□ Reference field</li><li>□ Submit button</li></ul>	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator 'BE- FORE' and the ex- isting Linked In- struction is already partially settled.	The Settlement Status of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked instruction with Link Processing Position 'BEFORE' in a Settlement Restriction must not be 'Partially Settled'.
MVLI858	<ul><li>□ Link Type field</li><li>□ Reference field</li><li>□ Submit button</li></ul>	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator 'AFTER' and the existing Linked Instruction is already partially settled.	The Settlement Status of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked instruction with Link Processing Position 'AFTER' in a Settlement Restriction must not be 'Partially Settled'.



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
MVLI861	<ul><li>□ Link Type field</li><li>□ Reference field</li><li>□ Submit button</li></ul>	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator 'AFTER' and the existing Linked Instruction is already cancelled.	The Settlement Status of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked instruction with Link Processing Position 'AFTER' in a Settlement Restriction must not be 'Cancelled'.
MVLI871	<ul><li>□ Link/Unlink field</li><li>□ Reference field</li><li>□ Submit button</li></ul>	The linked instruction referenced by a T2S Instruction Reference in the Amendment Instruction, does not exist in T2S.	If an Amendment Instruction intends to modify an instruction link, and the instruction is referenced by the T2S Instruction Reference, then the instruction must exist in T2S.
MVLI874	<ul><li>Link Type field</li><li>Reference field</li><li>Submit button</li></ul>	The Processing Position must be specified in the Amendment In- struction.	If an Amendment Instruction intends to modify an instruction link, and the instruction is referenced by the T2S Instruction Reference or the T2S Actor Instruction Reference, then the Processing Position must be filled in.
MVSP211	<ul><li>□ Priority field</li><li>□ Submit button</li></ul>	'Reserved priority' not allowed for the Instructing Party Type (only NCBs can use it)	'Reserved priority' is allowed in an Amendment Instruction on Settlement Restriction on Cash only if the Instructing Party of the referenced instruction is a NCB.



### 5.4.2.8 Amendment Securities Instruction - Details Screen

△ [▶ 95]

No references for error messages.

## 5.4.2.9 Amendment Securities Instruction - New Screen □ [▶ 100]

Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
MMIA001	□ Submit button	tion referenced by an Amendment In-	The Settlement Status of a Settlement Instruction referenced by an Amendment Instruction must not be 'Settled'.
MMIA002	□ Submit button	tion referenced by	The Settlement Status of a Settlement Restriction referenced by an Amendment Instruction must not be 'Settled'.
MMIA003	<ul><li>Amendment Type field</li><li>Submit button</li></ul>	tion referenced by an Amendment In-	The Settlement Status of a Settlement Instruction referenced by an Amendment Instruction must not be 'Partially Settled' if the modification is not referred to Priority.
MMIA004	<ul><li>Amendment Type field</li><li>Submit button</li></ul>	Settlement Restriction referenced by an Amendment Instruction is already partially settled.	The Settlement Status of a Settlement Restriction referenced by an Amendment Instruction must not be 'Partially Settled' if the modification is not referred to Priority.



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
MMIA005	□ Submit button	tion referenced by an Amendment In-	The Cancellation Status of a Settlement Instruction referenced by an Amendment Instruction must not be 'Cancelled'.
MMIA006	□ Submit button	tion referenced by an Amendment In-	The Cancellation Status of a Settlement Restriction referenced by an Amendment Instruction must not be 'Cancelled'.
MMIA009	□ Submit button	Settlement Instruction referenced by an Amendment Instruction is in a CoSD Group.	The CoSD Flag of a Settlement Instruction referenced by an Amendment Instruction must not be 'Yes', ex- cept when the Instruct- ing Party is a CSD and the Amendment Instruc- tion aims to remove the linkage from a settle- ment instruction.
MVCM952	<ul><li>Amendment Type field</li><li>Submit button</li></ul>	The Condition Modification Instruction does not refer to the modifiable process indicators of a Settlement Restriction.	A Condition Modification Instruction that tries to amend a Settlement Restriction on Securities must modify only the settlement priority or the linkages
MVCM955	□ Submit button	The Condition Modification Instruction referring to a Settlement Instruction contains a pool reference or more than one link referring to the same instruction.	A Condition Modification Instruction that tries to amend a Settlement Instruction must not contain a pool reference or more than one link referring to the same instruction.



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
MVCM956	□ Submit button	The Condition Modification Instruction referring to a Settlement Restriction contains a pool reference or more than one link referring to the same instruction.	A Condition Modification Instruction that tries to amend a Settlement Restriction must not contain a pool reference or more than one link referring to the same instruction.
MVCM957	<ul> <li>Actor Reference field</li> <li>T2S Reference field</li> <li>Link/Unlink field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	The linkage specified in the Condition Modification Instruction does not exist for the referenced Settlement Instruction or it is pending to be executed in the system.	When a Condition Modification Instruction tries to amend the link- ages of a Settlement In- struction with an unlink type, the corresponding link must exist for the referenced Settlement Instruction and it must not be already pending to be executed in the system.
MVCM958	<ul> <li>Actor Reference field</li> <li>T2S Reference field</li> <li>Link/Unlink field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	The linkage specified in the Condition Modification Instruction does not exist for the referenced Settlement Restriction or it is pending to be executed in the system.	When a Condition Modification Instruction tries to amend the link- ages of a Settlement Restriction with an un- link type, the corres- ponding link must exist for the referenced Set- tlement Restriction and it must not be already pending to be executed in the system.
MVCM959	☐ Actor Reference field	The linkage specified in the Condition Modification Instruction exists	When a Condition Modification Instruction tries to amend the link- ages of a Settlement In-



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
	<ul> <li>T2S Reference field</li> <li>Link/Unlink field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	for the referenced Settlement Instruc- tion or the amend- ment is already pending to be ex- ecuted in the sys- tem.	struction with a LINK linkage type, the corresponding link regardless its processing position, must not exist for the referenced Settlement Instruction and it must not be already pending to be executed in the system. Only creation of new links are possible.
MVCM960	<ul> <li>Actor Reference field</li> <li>T2S Reference field</li> <li>Link/Unlink field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	The linkage specified in the Condition Modification Instruction exists for the referenced Settlement Restriction or the amendment is already pending to be executed in the system.	When a Condition Modification Instruction tries to amend the link- ages of a Settlement Restriction with a LINK linkage type, the corres- ponding link regardless its processing position, must not exist for the referenced Settlement Restriction and it must not be already pending to be executed in the system. Only creation of new links are pos- sible.
MVCP004	<ul> <li>Actor Reference field</li> <li>T2S Reference field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	The underlying instruction referenced by a Condition Modification Instruction does not exist in T2S.	The underlying instruction of a Condition Modification instruction must exist in T2S.
MVCP027	<ul><li>Securities Account</li><li>Number field</li><li>Submit button</li></ul>	The sender of the Amendment Instruction is not authorised to amend	The sender of an Amendment Instruction that intends to amend Process Indicators of a



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
		of a Settlement Instruction on the	Settlement Instruction must be authorised to amend Process Indicat- ors of a Settlement In- struction on a specific Securities Account.
MVCP028	□ Submit button	The sender of the Amendment Instruction is not authorised to amend Process Indicators of a Settlement Instruction on behalf of an external CSD.	If the relevant Depository is an external CSD, the sender of an Amendment Instruction that intends to amend Process Indicators of a Settlement Instruction must be authorised to amend Process Indicators of a Settlement Instruction on behalf of that external CSD.
MVCP032	<ul><li>Securities Account Number field</li><li>Submit button</li></ul>	The sender of the Amendment Instruction is not authorised to amend Process Indicators of a Settlement Restriction on Securities on the Securities Account.	The sender of an Amendment Instruction that intends to amend Process Indicators of a Settlement Restriction on Securities must be authorised to amend Process Indicators of a Settlement Restriction on Securities on a spe- cific Securities Account.
MVCP039	□ Submit button	tion Instruction is not authorised to amend non-modifi- able Instructions	The sender of a Condition Modification Instruction that intends to amend a Settlement Instruction identified as a non-modifiable instruction must be authorised to amend non-modifiable Instructions on be-



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
			half of the Instructing party of the Underlying Settlement Instruction.
MVCP040	□ Link Type field □ Submit button	tion Instruction is not authorised to link a Settlement	The sender of a Condition Modification Instruction that intends to link a Settlement Instruction to another instruction or pool must be authorised to link to an instruction/pool belonging to a specific party.
MVCP041	<ul><li>□ Link Type field</li><li>□ Submit button</li></ul>	The sender of a Condition Modification Instruction is not authorised to link a Settlement Restriction on Securities to an instruction/pool belonging to another party.	The sender of a Condition Modification Instruction that intends to link a Settlement Restriction on Securities to another instruction or pool must be authorised to link to an instruction/pool belonging to a specific party.
MVCP044	<ul><li>Securities Account</li><li>Number field</li><li>Submit button</li></ul>	The Securities Account informed in the instruction does not exist in T2S.	The Securities Account informed in the instruction must exist in T2S.
MVCP095	□ Submit button		If the relevant Depository is an external CSD, the sender of an Amendment Instruction that intends to amend Process Indicators of a Settlement Instruction must be authorised to amend Process Indicatant



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
		of the parent CSD of the external CSD.	ors of a Settlement Instruction on behalf of the parent CSD of the external CSD.
MVCP099	<ul> <li>Reference Type field</li> <li>Reference field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	The Reference Owner of the Linked Instruction does not belong to the CSD (parent CSD in case of an external CSD) or NCB of the In- structing Party.	If a T2S actor wants to make use of linkages across several instructions sent to T2S via different CSDs or NCBs he holds accounts with, the T2S actor has to make use of the T2S reference.
MVCP108	<ul> <li>Amendment Counterpart Instruction field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	Amendment Instruction is not authorised to amend a Settlement Instruction on behalf of the external CSD of the counterparty or the par-	If the Depository of the counterpart is an external CSD, the sender of an Amendment Instruction that intends to amend both legs of an already matched Settlement Instruction must be authorised to amend a Settlement Instruction on behalf of that external CSD or the parent CSD of of that external CSD.
MVCP109	<ul><li>Amendment Counterpart Instruction field</li><li>Submit button</li></ul>	Amendment In- struction is not au- thorised to amend a Settlement In- struction on the	The sender of an Amendment Instruction that intends to amend both legs of an already matched Settlement In- struction must be au- thorised to amend a Settlement Instruction on the Securities Ac- count of the counter- party (in case the



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
			Amendment Instruction only informs one Securities Account, the other would be derived from the underlying Settlement Instruction).
MVCP122	<ul> <li>Instructing Party         Parent BIC field     </li> <li>Instructing Party         BIC field     </li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	Amendment In-	If the sender of an Amendment Instruction does not belong to the Instructing Party, then the sender of an Amendment Instruction must be authorised to send an Amendment Instruction using the Instructing Party.
MVCV107	<ul><li>Instructing Party Parent BIC field</li><li>Instructing Party BIC field</li><li>Submit button</li></ul>	The Instructing Party specified in the Amendment In- struction is not open on the cur- rent business date.	The Instructing Party specified in an Amendment Instruction must be open on the current business date.
MVCV232	<ul> <li>Instructing Party         Parent BIC field     </li> <li>Instructing Party         BIC field     </li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	The Instructing Party BIC or Parent BIC specified in the Amendment Instruction is not valid on the current business date.	The Instructing Party BIC and Parent BIC indicated in an Amendment Instruction must be valid on the current business date.
MVDC026	<ul> <li>Instructing Party         Parent BIC field     </li> <li>Instructing Party         BIC field     </li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	The Instructing Party specified in the Condition Modification In- struction does not exist in T2S Static Data.	The Instructing Party specified in a Condition Modification Instruction must exist in T2S Static Data.



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
MVLI809	Link Type field Submit button	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator 'WITH' and the existing Linked Instruction is already settled.	If an Amendment Instruction tries to add a link 'WITH' to a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction the linked Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction must not be 'Settled'.
MVLI810	Link Type field Link/Unlink field Submit button	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator 'WITH' and the existing Linked Instruction is already can- celled.	If an Amendment Instruction tries to add a link 'WITH' to a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction the linked Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction must not be 'Cancelled'.
MVLI811	Link Type field Link/Unlink field Submit button	a Settlement link indicator 'BE-FORE' and the existing linked Settle-	If an Amendment Instruction tries to add a link 'BEFORE' to a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction the linked Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction must not be 'Settled'.
MVLI825	Link Type field Link/Unlink field Submit button	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator 'BE-FORE' and the Settlement link indicator included in the existing linked instruction is 'WITH'.	If an Amendment Instruction intends to add a new link 'BEFORE' to a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction, these latter must not have a previous link 'WITH' with the Settlement Instruction stated in the amendment (as linked instruction) un-



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
			less they have the same Intended Settlement Date.
MVLI826	<ul><li>□ Link Type field</li><li>□ Link/Unlink field</li><li>□ Submit button</li></ul>	a Settlement link indicator 'AFTER' and the Settlement link indicator in-	If an Amendment Instruction intends to add a new link 'AFTER' to a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction, these latter must not have a previous link 'WITH' with the Settlement Instruction stated in the amendment (as linked instruction) unless they have the same Intended Settlement Date.
MVLI827	<ul><li>□ Link Type field</li><li>□ Link/Unlink field</li><li>□ Submit button</li></ul>	a Settlement link indicator 'AFTER'	If an Amendment Instruction intends to add a new link 'AFTER' to a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction, these latter must not have a previous link 'AFTER' with the Settlement Instruction stated in the amendment (as linked instruction) unless they have the same Intended Settlement Date.
MVLI828	<ul><li>□ Link Type field</li><li>□ Link/Unlink field</li><li>□ Submit button</li></ul>	a Settlement link indicator 'WITH'	If an Amendment In- struction intends to add a new link 'WITH' to a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restric- tion, these latter must not have a previous link



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
		cluded in the existing linked instruction is 'AFTER'.	'AFTER' with the Settle- ment Instruction stated in the amendment (as linked instruction) un- less they have the same Intended Settle- ment Date.
MVLI829	<ul><li>□ Link Type field</li><li>□ Link/Unlink field</li><li>□ Submit button</li></ul>	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator 'BE-FORE' and the Settlement link indicator included in the existing linked instruction is 'BE-FORE'.	If an Amendment Instruction intends to add a new link 'BEFORE' to a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction, these latter must not have a previous link 'BEFORE' with the Settlement Instruction stated in the amendment (as linked instruction) unless they have the same Intended Settlement Date.
MVLI830	<ul><li>Link Type field</li><li>Link/Unlink field</li><li>Submit button</li></ul>	a Settlement link indicator 'WITH'	If an Amendment Instruction intends to add a new link 'WITH' to a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction, these latter must not have a previous link 'BEFORE' with the Settlement Instruction stated in the amendment (as linked instruction) unless they have the same Intended Settlement Date.
MVLI837	<ul><li>□ Link Type field</li><li>□ Link/Unlink field</li></ul>	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator 'BE-	If an Amendment In- struction tries to add a link 'BEFORE' to a Set-



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
	□ Submit button		tlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction, the Intended Settlement Date of the referenced Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restric- tion must be equal to or earlier than the Inten- ded Settlement Date of the linked Settlement Instruction or Settle- ment Restriction, if this latter instruction is in T2S.
MVLI838	□ Link Type field □ Link/Unlink field □ Submit button	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator 'AFTER' and the linked instruction's Intended Settlement Date is later than the validating instruction's Intended Settlement Date.	If an Amendment Instruction tries to add a link 'AFTER' to a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction, the Intended Settlement Date of the referenced Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction must be equal to or later than the Intended Settlement Date of the linked Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction or Settlement Instruction or Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction, if this latter instruction is in T2S.
MVLI839	<ul><li>□ Link Type field</li><li>□ Link/Unlink field</li><li>□ Submit button</li></ul>	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator 'WITH' and the linked in- struction's Inten- ded Settlement Date is different.	If an Amendment In- struction tries to add a link 'WITH' to a Settle- ment Instruction or Set- tlement Restriction, the Intended Settlement Date of the referenced Settlement Instruction



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
			or Settlement Restriction must be equal to the Intended Settlement Date of the linked Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction, if this latter instruction is in T2S.
MVLI853	<ul><li>□ Link Type field</li><li>□ Link/Unlink field</li><li>□ Submit button</li></ul>	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator 'WITH' and the existing Linked Instruction is already partially settled.	If an Amendment Instruction intends to modify a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction link 'WITH', the linked Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction must not be Partially Settled.
MVLI856	<ul><li>□ Link Type field</li><li>□ Link/Unlink field</li><li>□ Submit button</li></ul>	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator 'BE- FORE' and the ex- isting Linked In- struction is already partially settled.	If an Amendment Instruction intends to modify a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction link 'BE-FORE', the linked Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction must no be 'Partially Settled'.
MVLI859	<ul><li>Link Type field</li><li>Link/Unlink field</li><li>Submit button</li></ul>	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator 'AFTER' and the existing Linked Instruction is already partially settled.	If an Amendment Instruction intends to modify a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction link 'AFTER', the linked Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction must not be 'Partially Settled'.



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
MVLI862	<ul><li>Link Type field</li><li>Link/Unlink field</li><li>Submit button</li></ul>	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator 'AFTER' and the existing Linked Instruction is already can- celled.	If an Amendment In- struction intends to modify a Settlement In- struction link 'AFTER', the linked Settlement Instruction or Settle- ment Restriction must not be 'Cancelled'.
MVLI871	<ul><li>□ Link/Unlink field</li><li>□ Reference field</li><li>□ Submit button</li></ul>	The linked instruction referenced by a T2S Instruction Reference in the Amendment Instruction, does not exist in T2S.	If an Amendment Instruction intends to modify an instruction link, and the instruction is referenced by the T2S Instruction Reference, then the instruction must exist in T2S.
MVLI874	<ul><li>□ Link Type field</li><li>□ Reference field</li><li>□ Submit button</li></ul>	The Processing Position must be specified in the Amendment In- struction.	If an Amendment Instruction intends to modify an instruction link, and the instruction is referenced by the T2S Instruction Reference or the T2S Actor Instruction Reference, then the Processing Position must be filled in.
MVRI555	<ul><li>T2S Reference field</li><li>Submit button</li></ul>	The Condition Modification In- struction refers to a T2S generated Settlement Restric- tion.	A Condition Modification Instruction cannot refer to a T2S generated Settlement Restriction.
MVRI575	<ul><li>T2S Reference field</li><li>Submit button</li></ul>	It is not possible to amend a T2S gen- erated Settlement Instruction.	A Condition Modification Instruction cannot refer to a T2S generated Realignment Settlement Instruction, un-

cast) Report - Details Screen

Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
			less it is a CoSD Re- lease Instruction and the T2S generated Set- tlement Instruction has its CoSD Hold Status Set to 'Yes' or it is a CSD Validation release instruction and the T2S generated Settlement Instruction has its CSD Validation Hold Status Set to 'Yes'.
MVRI591	<ul><li>T2S Reference field</li><li>Submit button</li></ul>	T2S generated	A Condition Modification Instruction cannot refer to a T2S generated Collateral Settlement Instruction, unless it is a Release Instruction and the T2S generated Settlement Instruction is a Reimbursement Settlement Instruction.
MVSP209	<ul> <li>Instructing Party         Parent BIC field     </li> <li>Instructing Party         BIC field     </li> <li>Priority field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	'Reserved priority' not allowed for the Instructing Party Type (only CSDs can use it)	'Reserved priority' is allowed in an Amendment Instruction on a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction on Securities only if the Instructing Party of the referenced instruction is a CSD.

# 5.4.2.10 Available Report - Current Settlement Day Cash Information (Following Settlement Day Cash Forecast) Report – Details Screen

△ [▶ 456]



No references for error messages.

#### 5.4.2.11 Available Report - Details Screen

△ [▶ 454]

No references for error messages.

### 5.4.2.12 Available Report - Statement of Accounts - Details Screen

△ [▶ 461]

No references for error messages.

# 5.4.2.13 Available Report - Statement of Executed Amendment Instructions for Intra-Balance Movements - Details Screen

△ [▶ 464]

No references for error messages.

# 5.4.2.14 Available Report - Statement of Executed Amendment Instructions for Intra-Position Movements and Settlement Instructions - Details Screen

△ [▶ 469]

No references for error messages.

# 5.4.2.15 Available Report - Statement of Executed Cancellation Instructions for Intra-Balance Movements - Details Screen

△ [▶ 478]

No references for error messages.

## 5.4.2.16 Available Report - Statement of Executed Cancellation Instructions for Intra-Position Movements and Settlement Instructions - Details Screen

△ [▶ 482]

No references for error messages.

### 5.4.2.17 Available Report - Statement of Holdings - Details Screen

△ [▶ 490]

No references for error messages.

# 5.4.2.18 Available Report - Statement of Pending Amendment Instructions for Intra-Balance Movements - Details Screen

△ [▶ 495]

No references for error messages.

# 5.4.2.19 Available Report - Statement of Pending Amendment Instructions for Intra-Position Movements and Settlement Instructions - Details Screen

△ [▶ 500]

No references for error messages.

#### 5.4.2.20 Available Report - Statement of Pending Cancellation Instructions for Intra-Balance Movements -Details Screen

△ [▶ 509]

No references for error messages.

# 5.4.2.21 Available Report - Statement of Pending Cancellation Instructions for Intra-Position Movements and Settlement Instructions - Details Screen

△ [▶ 513]

No references for error messages.

### 5.4.2.22 Available Report - Statement of Pending Instructions - Details Screen

△ [▶ 521]

No references for error messages.

#### Available Report - Statement of Pending Intra-Balance Movements - Details Screen

#### 5.4.2.23 Available Report - Statement of Pending Intra-Balance Movements - Details Screen

△ [▶ 530]

No references for error messages.

#### 5.4.2.24 Available Report - Statement of Pending Intra-Position Movements - Details Screen

△ [▶ 535]

No references for error messages.

#### 5.4.2.25 Available Report - Statement of Settled Intra-Balance Movements - Details Screen

△ [▶ 540]

No references for error messages.

#### 5.4.2.26 Available Report - Statement of Settled Intra-Position Movements - Details Screen

△ [▶ 545]

No references for error messages.

### 5.4.2.27 Available Report - Statement of Settlement Allegements - Details Screen

△ [▶ 548]

No references for error messages.

### 5.4.2.28 Available Report - Statement of Transactions - Details Screen

△ [▶ 561]

No references for error messages.

#### 5.4.2.29 Available Reports - Search/List Screen

△ [▶ 449]



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
QMPC032	<ul><li>□ Party BIC field</li><li>□ Search button</li></ul>		In case a Party BIC is specified, it has to be known in T2S.
QMPC048	<ul><li>□ Parent BIC field</li><li>□ Search button</li></ul>	The specified Parent BIC is not known in T2S.	In case a Parent BIC is specified, it has to be known in T2S.
QMPC055	<ul><li>□ Date field</li><li>□ Search button</li></ul>	The specified business date is in the future.	In case a business date is specified, it must not be in the future.
QMPC084	<ul><li>Parent BIC field</li><li>Party BIC field</li><li>Search button</li></ul>	The specified Parent BIC is not the System Entity of the specified party.	In case the BIC of a party as well as its parent BIC are specified, a party with these two BICs has to be known in T2S.

#### 5.4.2.30 Broadcast - Details Screen

△ [▶ 617]

No references for error messages.

#### 5.4.2.31 Broadcast - New Screen

△ [▶ 619]

No references for error messages.

#### 5.4.2.32 Broadcasts - Search/List Screen

△ [▶ 614]

Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
QMPC015	<ul> <li>Creation Date and Time from field</li> <li>Creation Date and Time to field</li> <li>Search button</li> </ul>		In case the Date is stated as a range, the Date From has to be before or equal to the Date To.



#### 5.4.2.33 Calendar - Details Screen

No references for error messages.

## 5.4.2.34 Cancellation Cash Instruction - Details Screen □ [▶ 414]

No references for error messages.

## 5.4.2.35 Cancellation Cash Instruction - New Screen □ [▶ 417]

Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
MVDC027	<ul><li>Instructing Party Parent BIC field</li><li>Instructing Party BIC field</li><li>Submit button</li></ul>	The Instructing Party specified in the Cancellation Instruction does not exist in T2S Static Data.	The Instructing Party specified in a Cancellation Instruction must exist in T2S Static Data.
MVCP123	<ul> <li>Instructing Party         Parent BIC field     </li> <li>Instructing Party         BIC field     </li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	The sender of a Cancellation Instruction is not authorised to send a Cancellation Instruction using this Instructing Party.	If the sender of a Cancellation Instruction does not belong to the Instructing Party, then the sender of a Cancellation Instruction must be authorised to send a Cancellation Instruction using the Instructing Party.
MMCR201	□ Submit button	Referenced Settle- ment Restriction already settled.	The Settlement Status of a Settlement Restriction referenced by a Cancellation Instruction must not be 'Settled'.



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
MMCR202	□ Submit button	Referenced Settle- ment Restriction already cancelled.	The Cancellation Status of a Settlement Restriction referenced by a Cancellation Instruction must not be 'Cancelled'.
MVCP003	<ul><li>T2S Reference field</li><li>Submit button</li></ul>	The underlying instruction referenced by a Cancellation Instruction does not exist in T2S.	The underlying instruction of a Cancellation instruction must exist in T2S.
MVCP035	<ul><li>Dedicated Cash</li></ul>	The sender of a Cancellation In- struction is not au- thorised to cancel a Settlement Re- striction on Cash on the T2S Dedic- ated Cash Ac- count.	The sender of a Cancellation Instruction that intends to cancel a Settlement Restriction on Cash must be authorised to cancel a Settlement Restriction on Cash on a specific T2S Dedicated Cash Account.
MVCV108	<ul> <li>Instructing Party         Parent BIC field     </li> <li>Instructing Party         BIC field     </li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	The Instructing Party specified in the Cancellation Instruction is not open on the cur- rent business date.	The Instructing Party specified in a Cancellation Instruction must be open on the current business date.
MVCV231	<ul> <li>Instructing Party         Parent BIC field     </li> <li>Instructing Party         BIC field     </li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	The Instructing Party BIC or Parent BIC specified in the Cancellation Instruction is not valid on the current business date.	The Instructing Party BIC and Parent BIC indicated in a Cancellation Instruction must be valid on the current business date.



### 5.4.2.36 Cancellation Securities Instruction - Details Screen

△ [▶ 110]

No references for error messages.

## 5.4.2.37 Cancellation Securities Instruction - New Screen

△ [▶ 114]

Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
MMCI101	□ Submit button	Referenced Settle- ment Instruction already settled.	The Settlement Status of a Settlement Instruction referenced by a Cancellation Instruction must not be 'Settled'.
MMCI102	□ Submit button	Referenced Settle- ment Instruction already cancelled.	The Cancellation Status of a Settlement Instruction referenced by a Cancellation Instruction must not be 'Cancelled'.
MMCI105	<ul> <li>Submit Button</li> <li>Instructing Party</li> <li>BIC field</li> <li>Instructing Party</li> <li>Parent BIC field</li> </ul>		If a Settlement Instruc- tion referenced by a Cancellation Instruction is identified as CoSD such Settlement In- struction cannot be can- celled by a Party.
MMCI106	<ul> <li>Submit Button</li> <li>Instructing Party BIC field</li> <li>Instructing Party Parent BIC field</li> </ul>	Referenced Settle- ment Instruction already requested for cancellation by the same Instruct- ing Party.	There is a pending Cancellation Instruction of the same type and Instructing Party (either T2S party, Administer- ing Party or CSD).
MMCI107	<ul><li>Submit Button</li><li>Instructing Party</li><li>BIC field</li></ul>	Referenced Settle- ment Instruction already requested for cancellation.	The Cancellation Request Flag of a Settlement Instruction referenced by an unmatched



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
	<ul><li>Instructing Party</li><li>Parent BIC field</li></ul>		T2S Party Cancellation Instruction must not be 'Yes'.
MMCI108	<ul> <li>Submit Button</li> <li>Instructing Party BIC field</li> <li>Instructing Party Parent BIC field</li> </ul>	Referenced Settle- ment Instruction already requested for cancellation.	The Cancellation Request Flag of a Settlement Instruction referenced by a CoSD Cancellation Instruction must not be 'Yes'.
MMCI109	<ul><li>Instructing Party</li><li>Parent BIC field</li><li>Instructing Party</li><li>BIC field</li></ul>	Realignment Instruction fulfils a CoSD Rule.	If a CoSD Rule applies over a Realignment Instruction of the referenced Settlement Instruction such Settlement Instruction can only be cancelled by the corresponding CSD.
MMCR201	□ Submit button	Referenced Settle- ment Restriction already settled.	The Settlement Status of a Settlement Restriction referenced by a Cancellation Instruction must not be 'Settled'.
MMCR202	□ Submit button		The Cancellation Status of a Settlement Restriction referenced by a Cancellation Instruction must not be 'Cancelled'.
MVCP003	<ul><li>Actor Reference field</li><li>T2S Reference field</li><li>Submit button</li></ul>	The underlying instruction referenced by a Cancellation Instruction does not exist in T2S.	The underlying instruction of a Cancellation instruction must exist in T2S.
MVCP029	<ul><li>Securities Account field</li><li>Submit button</li></ul>	The sender of the Cancellation Instruction is not authorised to cancel	The sender of a Can- cellation Instruction that intends to cancel a Set- tlement Instruction must



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
		a Settlement Instruction on the Securities Account.	be authorised to cancel a Settlement Instruction on a specific Securities Account.
MVCP030	□ Submit button	The sender of the Cancellation Instruction is not authorised to cancel a Settlement Instruction on behalf of an external CSD.	If the relevant Depository is an external CSD, the sender of a Cancellation Instruction that intends to cancel a Settlement Instruction must be authorised to cancel a Settlement Instruction on behalf of that external CSD.
MVCP031	□ Submit button	Instruction on be-	The sender of a Cancellation Instruction that intends to cancel a Settlement Instruction identified as CoSD must be authorised to cancel a CoSD Settlement Instruction on behalf of the Administering Party identified as the Instructing Party of the cancellation.
MVCP033	<ul><li>Securities Account field</li><li>Submit button</li></ul>	Cancellation In- struction is not au- thorised to cancel a Settlement Re-	The sender of a Cancellation Instruction that intends to cancel a Settlement Restriction on Securities must be authorised to cancel a Settlement Restriction on Securities on a specific Securities Account.



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
MVCP044	Securities Account field Submit button	The Securities Account informed in the instruction does not exist in T2S.	The Securities Account informed in the instruction must exist in T2S.
MVCP048	Submit button	ing party of the Un-	The sender of a Cancellation Instruction that intends to cancel a Settlement Instruction identified as a non-modifiable instruction must be authorised to cancel non-modifiable Instructions on behalf of the Instructing party of the Underlying Settlement Instruction.
MVCP096	Submit button	The sender of a Cancellation In- struction is not au- thorised to cancel a Settlement In- struction on behalf of the parent CSD of the external CSD.	If the relevant Depository is an external CSD, the sender of a Cancellation Instruction that intends to cancel a Settlement Instruction must be authorised to cancel a Settlement Instruction on behalf of the parent CSD of the external CSD.
MVCP104	Already Matched Cancellation field Submit button	The sender of a Cancellation In- struction is not au- thorised to send a Cancellation In- struction on behalf of the external CSD of the coun-	If the Depository of the counterpart is an external CSD, the sender of a Cancellation Instruction that intends to cancel both legs of an already matched Settlement Instruction must be authorised to cancel a Settlement Instruction



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
			on behalf of that ex- ternal CSD or the par- ent CSD of that external CSD.
MVCP105	<ul> <li>□ Already Matched Cancellation field</li> <li>□ Submit button</li> </ul>	The sender of a Cancellation Instruction is not authorised to send a Cancellation Instruction on the Securities Account of the counterparty.	The sender of a Cancellation Instruction that intends to cancel both legs of an already matched Settlement Instruction must be authorised to cancel a Settlement Instruction on both Securities Accounts (in case the Cancellation Instruction only informs one Securities Account, the other would be derived from the underlying Settlement Instruction).
MVCP123	<ul> <li>Instructing Party BIC field</li> <li>Instructing Party Parent BIC field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	The sender of a Cancellation In- struction is not au- thorised to send a Cancellation In- struction using this Instructing Party.	If the sender of a Cancellation Instruction does not belong to the Instructing Party, then the sender of a Cancellation Instruction must be authorised to send a Cancellation Instruction using the Instructing Party.
MVCV108	<ul> <li>Instructing Party BIC field</li> <li>Instructing Party Parent BIC field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	The Instructing Party specified in the Cancellation Instruction is not open on the cur- rent business date.	The Instructing Party specified in a Cancellation Instruction must be open on the current business date.



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
MVCV231	<ul> <li>Instructing Party BIC field</li> <li>Instructing Party Parent BIC field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	The Instructing Party BIC or Parent BIC specified in the Cancellation Instruction is not valid on the current business date.	The Instructing Party BIC and Parent BIC indicated in a Cancellation Instruction must be valid on the current business date.
MVDC027	<ul> <li>Instructing Party BIC field</li> <li>Instructing Party Parent BIC field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	The Instructing Party specified in the Cancellation Instruction does not exist in T2S Static Data.	The Instructing Party specified in a Cancellation Instruction must exist in T2S Static Data.
MVRI576	□ Submit button	It is not possible to cancel a T2S generated Settlement Instruction.	A Cancellation Instruction cannot refer to a T2S generated Settlement Instruction, unless the T2S generated Settlement Instruction is a recycled Reimbursement client-collateralization Settlement Instruction.
MVRI592	<ul> <li>Actor Reference field</li> <li>T2S Reference field</li> <li>Instructing Party BIC field</li> <li>Instructing Party Parent BIC field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	Settlement Instruc-	The underlying Settlement Instruction referred by a CoSD Cancellation Instruction must be CoSD on Hold.
MVRI594	<ul><li>Instructing Party BIC field</li><li>Instructing Party Parent BIC field</li></ul>	ministering Party of	The Instructing Party of a CoSD Cancellation Instruction must be an Administering Party of



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
	□ Submit button		at least one of the CoSD Rules associated to the underlying Settle- ment Instruction.

#### 5.4.2.38 Cash Forecast - Details Screen

△ [▶ 329]

No references for error messages.

#### 5.4.2.39 Cash Forecasts - Search/List Screen

△ [▶ 321]

Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
QMPC017	<ul><li>Intended Settlement Date field</li><li>Submit button</li></ul>	tlement Date is not	The Intended Settle- ment Date must be the current date or the date of the following settle- ment day.
QMPC032	<ul><li>Party BIC field</li><li>Submit button</li></ul>		In case a Party BIC is specified, it has to be known in T2S.
QMPC048	<ul><li>Parent BIC field</li><li>Submit button</li></ul>	The specified Parent BIC is not known in T2S.	In case a Parent BIC is specified, it has to be known in T2S.
QMPC054	<ul><li>☐ Currency field</li><li>☐ Submit button</li></ul>	The specified Currency is not known in T2S.	In case a Currency is specified, it has to be known in T2S.
QMPC084	<ul><li>Party BIC field</li><li>Parent BIC field</li><li>Submit button</li></ul>	The specified Parent BIC is not the System Entity of the specified party.	In case the BIC of a party as well as its parent BIC are specified, a party with these two BICs has to be known in T2S.

Collateral Value of a Security - Search/List Screen



### 5.4.2.40 Collateral Value of a Security - Search/List Screen

△ [▶ 338]

Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
QMPC018	<ul><li>☐ ISIN field</li><li>☐ Search button</li></ul>	The specified ISIN is not known in T2S.	In case an ISIN is specified, it has to be known in T2S.
QMPC031	<ul><li>T2S Dedicated</li><li>Cash Account</li><li>Number field</li><li>Search button</li></ul>	The specified T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number is not known in T2S.	In case a T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number is specified, it has to be known in T2S.
QMPC032	<ul><li>Party BIC field</li><li>CSD Parent BIC field</li><li>Search button</li></ul>		In case a Party BIC is specified, it has to be known in T2S.
QMPC084	<ul><li>Party BIC field</li><li>CSD Parent BIC field</li><li>Search button</li></ul>	The specified Parent BIC is not the System Entity of the specified party.	In case the BIC of a party as well as its parent BIC are specified, a party with these two BICs has to be known in T2S.

## 5.4.2.41 Collateral Value per T2S Dedicated Cash Account and Security - Search/List Screen

△ [▶ 342]

Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
QMPC031	<ul><li>T2S Dedicated</li><li>Cash Account</li><li>Number field</li><li>Search button</li></ul>	Dedicated Cash	In case a T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number is specified, it has to be known in T2S.



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
QMPC032	<ul> <li>Securities Account         Owner BIC field</li> <li>CSD Parent BIC         field</li> <li>Search button</li> </ul>		In case a Party BIC is specified, it has to be known in T2S.
QMPC084	<ul> <li>Securites Account</li> <li>Owner BIC field</li> <li>CSD Parent BIC field</li> <li>Search button</li> </ul>	ent BIC is not the System Entity of	In case the BIC of a party as well as its parent BIC are specified, a party with these two BICs has to be known in T2S.

#### 5.4.2.42 Data Change - Details Screen

△ [▶ 609]

No references for error messages.

#### 5.4.2.43 Data Changes - Search/List Screen

△ [▶ 605]

Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
QMPC015	<ul><li>From field</li><li>Search button</li><li>To field</li></ul>	The Date From is after the Date To.	In case the Date is stated as a range, the Date From has to be before or equal to the Date To.
QMPC016	<ul><li>□ From field</li><li>□ Search button</li></ul>	The Date From is older than three calendar months.	The Date From must not be older than three calendar months.

#### 5.4.2.44 Default Event Schedule - Details Screen

 $\triangle$ 

No references for error messages.



#### 5.4.2.45 Hold/Release Instruction - Details Screen

△ [▶ 119]

No references for error messages.

#### 5.4.2.46 Hold/Release Instruction - New Screen

△ [▶ 123]

Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
MMHI101	Submit button	Referenced Settle- ment Instruction already settled.	The Settlement Status of a Settlement Instruction referenced by a Hold Instruction must not be 'Settled'.
MMHI102	Submit button	Referenced Settle- ment Instruction already cancelled.	The Cancellation Status of a Settlement Instruction referenced by a Hold Instruction must not be 'Cancelled'.
MMHI104	Party Hold field CSD Hold field Submit button	Referenced Settlement Instruction already on hold or there is a pending Hold instruction of the same Hold type in the system.	The relevant Hold Status (Party Hold Status or CSD Hold Status) of a Settlement Instruction referenced by a Hold Instruction must not be 'Yes'. and there must not be a pending Hold instruc- tion of the same Hold type to be executed in the system.
MMHI105	Party Hold field CSD Hold field Submit button		The CoSD Flag of a Settlement Instruction referenced by a Hold Instruction must not be 'Yes'.
MMPR201	CoSD Release field Submit button	Referenced Settle- ment Instruction already settled.	The Settlement Status of a Settlement Instruction referenced by a



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
			CoSD Release Instruction must not be 'Settled'.
MMPR202	<ul><li>CoSD Release field</li><li>Submit button</li></ul>	Referenced Settle- ment Instruction already cancelled.	The Cancellation Status of a Settlement Instruction referenced by a CoSD Release Instruction must not be 'Cancelled'.
MMPR203	<ul> <li>CoSD Rule Identification field</li> <li>CoSD Release field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	Waiting for CoSD cash blocking.	The cash position of a Settlement Instruction referenced by a CoSD Release Instruction must be blocked.
MMPR204	<ul><li>CoSD Rule Identification field</li><li>CoSD Release field</li><li>Submit button</li></ul>	Waiting for CoSD securities blocking.	The securities position of a Settlement Instruction referenced by a CoSD Release Instruction must be blocked.
MMPR207	<ul> <li>CSD Validation         Hold Status</li> <li>Party Hold</li> <li>CoSD Release         field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	Any other Hold Status apart from the CoSD Hold Status is 'Yes'.	The Hold statuses, except the CoSD Hold Status, of a Settlement Instruction referenced by a CoSD Release Instruction or its matched Settlement Instruction, must be 'No'
MMPR208	<ul> <li>CoSD Rule Identification field</li> <li>CoSD Release field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	•	The Administering Party has already requested the release of the CoSD Rule or the CoSD release for that CoSD rule is pending to be executed in the system.



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
MMPR209	<ul> <li>CoSD Rule Identification field</li> <li>CoSD Release field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	•	The securities and cash position of a Settlement Instruction referenced by a CoSD Release Instruction must be blocked.
MMRI201	<ul> <li>CoSD Release field</li> <li>CSD Release field</li> <li>CSD Validation Release field</li> <li>Party Release field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	Referenced Settle- ment Instruction already settled.	The Settlement Status of a Settlement Instruction referenced by a Release Instruction must not be 'Settled'.
MMRI202	<ul> <li>Party Release field</li> <li>CSD Release field</li> <li>CSD Validation Release field</li> <li>CoSD Release field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	Referenced Settle- ment Instruction already cancelled.	The Cancellation Status of a Settlement Instruction referenced by a Release Instruction must not be 'Cancelled'.
MMRI204	<ul> <li>Party Release field</li> <li>CSD Release field</li> <li>CSD Validation Release field</li> <li>CoSD Release field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	Referenced Settle- ment Instruction already released or there is a pending Release instruction of the same Hold type in the system.	Status (Party Hold



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
MVCP004	<ul><li>Actor Reference field</li><li>T2S Reference field</li><li>Submit button</li></ul>	The underlying instruction referenced by a Condition Modification Instruction does not exist in T2S.	The underlying instruction of a Condition Modification instruction must exist in T2S.
MVCP019	<ul><li>Party Hold field</li><li>Securities Account Number</li><li>Submit button</li></ul>	a Party Hold on the	The sender of a Hold/ Release Instruction that intends to perform a Party Hold must be au- thorised to perform a Party Hold on a specific Securities Account.
MVCP020	<ul><li>CSD Hold field</li><li>Securities Account Number</li><li>Submit button</li></ul>	thorised to perform a CSD Hold on the	The sender of a Hold/ Release Instruction that intends to perform a CSD Hold must be au- thorised to perform a CSD Hold on a specific Securities Account.
MVCP021	□ CSD Hold field □ Submit button	thorised to perform	If the relevant Depository is an external CSD, the sender of a Hold/Release Instruction that intends to perform a CSD Hold must be authorised to perform a CSD Hold on behalf of the parent CSD of the external CSD.
MVCP022	<ul><li>□ Party Release field</li><li>□ Submit button</li></ul>	Hold/Release In- struction is not au- thorised to release a Party Hold on the	The sender of a Hold/ Release Instruction that intends to release a Party Hold must be au- thorised to release a Party Hold on a specific Securities Account.



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
MVCP023	CSD Release field Submit button	Hold/Release Instruction is not authorised to release a CSD Hold on the	The sender of a Hold/ Release Instruction that intends to release a CSD Hold must be au- thorised to release a CSD Hold on a specific Securities Account.
MVCP024	CSD Validation Release field Submit button	The sender of the Hold/Release Instruction is not authorised to release a CSD Validation Hold on the Securities Account.	The sender of a Hold/ Release Instruction that intends to release a CSD Validation Hold must be authorised to release a CSD Valida- tion Hold on a specific Securities Account.
MVCP025	CSD Release field Submit button	The sender of the Hold/Release Instruction is not authorised to release a CSD Hold on behalf of the parent CSD of the external CSD.	If the relevant Depository is an external CSD, the sender of a Hold/Release Instruction that intends to release a CSD Hold must be authorised to release a CSD Hold on behalf of the parent CSD of the external CSD.
MVCP026	CSD Validation Release field Submit button	The sender of the Hold/Release Instruction is not authorised to release a CSD Validation Hold on behalf of the parent CSD of the external CSD.	If the relevant Depository is an external CSD, the sender of a Hold/Release Instruction that intends to release a CSD Validation Hold must be authorised to release a CSD Validation Hold on behalf of the parent CSD of the external CSD.



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
MVCP043	<ul> <li>CoSD Rule field</li> <li>CoSD Rule Identification field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	The sender of a Hold/Release In- struction is not au- thorised to release a CoSD Rule on Behalf of the Ad- ministering Party.	The sender of a Hold/ Release Instruction that intends to release a CoSD Rule must be au- thorised to release a CoSD Rule on Behalf of the Administering Party of the rule.
MVCP044	<ul><li>Securities Account Number</li><li>Submit button</li></ul>	The Securities Account informed in the instruction does not exist in T2S.	The Securities Account informed in the instruction must exist in T2S.
MVCP046	<ul><li>□ Party Hold field</li><li>□ CSD Hold</li><li>□ Submit button</li></ul>		The sender of a Hold/ Release Instruction that intends to hold a Settle- ment Instruction identi- fied as a non-modifiable instruction must be au- thorised to hold non- modifiable Instructions on behalf of the In- structing party of the Underlying Settlement Instruction
MVCP047	<ul> <li>Party Release field</li> <li>CSD Release field</li> <li>CSD Validation Release field</li> <li>CoSD Release field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	Hold/Release Instruction is not authorised to release non-modifiable Instructions on behalf of the Instructing party of the Un-	The sender of a Hold/ Release Instruction that intends to release a Settlement Instruction identified as a non-modifiable instruction must be authorised to release non-modifiable Instructions on behalf of the Instructing party of the Underlying Settlement Instruction



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
MVCP093	<ul><li>□ Party Hold field</li><li>□ Submit button</li></ul>	The sender of a Hold/Release Instruction is not authorised to perform a Party Hold on behalf of an external CSD.	If the relevant Depository is an external CSD, the sender of a Hold/Release Instruction that intends to perform a Party Hold must be authorised to perform a Party Hold on behalf of that external CSD.
MVCP094	<ul><li>□ Party Release field</li><li>□ Submit button</li></ul>	The sender of a Hold/Release Instruction is not authorised to release a Party Hold on behalf of an external CSD.	If the relevant Depository is an external CSD, the sender of a Hold/Release Instruction that intends to perform a Release Party Hold must be authorised to release a Party Hold on behalf of that external CSD.
MVCP106	<ul> <li>Hold/Release         Counterparty Instruction field</li> <li>Party Hold field</li> <li>Securities Account Number</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	a Party Hold on the	The sender of a Hold/ Release Instruction that intends to perform a Party Hold on both legs of an already matched Settlement Instruction must be authorised to perform a Party Hold on the Securities Account of the counterparty (in case the Hold/Release Instruction only informs one Securities Account, the other would be derived from the underlying Settlement Instruction).



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
MVCP107	<ul> <li>Hold/Release         <ul> <li>Counterparty Instruction field</li> </ul> </li> <li>CSD Hold field</li> <li>Securities Account Number</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	a CSD Hold on the	The sender of a Hold/ Release Instruction that intends to perform a CSD Hold on both legs of an already matched Settlement Instruction must be authorised to CSD Hold a Settlement Instruction on the Securities Account of the counterparty (in case the Hold/Release Instruction only informs one Securities Account, the other would be derived from the underlying Settlement Instruction).
MVCP111	<ul> <li>□ Hold/Release         Counterparty Instruction field</li> <li>□ Party Release field</li> <li>□ Securities Account Number</li> <li>□ Submit button</li> </ul>	a Party Hold on the	The sender of a Hold/ Release Instruction that intends to release a Party Hold on both legs of an already matched Settlement Instruction must be authorised to release Party Hold on a Settlement Instruction of the Securities Account of the counterparty (in case the Hold/ Release Instruction only informs one Securities Account, the other would be derived from the underlying Settlement Instruction).



Reference for error message	Fi	ield or Button	Error Text	Description
MVCP112	C st	Iold/Release Counterparty In- truction field CSD Release field Securities Account Iumber Submit button		The sender of a Hold/ Release Instruction that intends to release a CSD Hold on both legs of an already matched Settlement Instruction must be authorised to release a CSD Hold of a Settlement Instruction of the Securities Account of the counterparty (in case the Hold/ Release Instruction only informs one Securities Account, the other would be derived from the underlying Settlement Instruction).
MVCP113	C st	counterparty In- truction field CSD Validation Release field Securities Account lumber Submit button	The sender of a Hold/Release In- struction is not au- thorized to release a CSD Validation Hold on the Secur- ities Account of the counterparty.	The sender of a Hold/ Release Instruction that intends to release a CSD Validation Hold on both legs of an already matched Settlement Instruction must be authorized to release a CSD Validation Hold of a Settlement Instruction on the Securities Account of the counterparty (in case the Hold/Release Instruction only informs one Securities Account, the other would be derived from the underlying Settlement Instruction).



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
MVCP114	<ul> <li>Hold/Release         <ul> <li>Counterparty Instruction field</li> </ul> </li> <li>Party Hold field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	The sender of a Hold/Release Instruction is not authorized to perform a Party Hold on behalf of the external CSD of the counterparty.	If the Depository of the counterpart is an external CSD, the sender of a Hold/Release Instruction that intends to perform a Party Hold on both legs of an already matched Settlement Instruction must be authorized to perform a Party Hold on behalf of that external CSD.
MVCP115	<ul> <li>Hold/Release         <ul> <li>Counterparty Instruction field</li> </ul> </li> <li>CSD Hold field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	The sender of a Hold/Release Instruction is not authorized to perform a CSD Hold on behalf of the parent CSD of the external CSD of the counterparty.	If the Depository of the counterpart is an external CSD, the sender of a Hold/Release Instruction that intends to perform a CSD Hold on both legs of an already matched Settlement Instruction must be authorised to CSD Hold a Settlement Instruction on behalf of the parent CSD of that external CSD.
MVCP116	<ul> <li>Hold/Release         <ul> <li>Counterparty Instruction field</li> </ul> </li> <li>Party Hold field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	The sender of a Hold/Release Instruction is not authorized to release a Party Hold on behalf of the external CSD of the counterparty.	If the Depository of the counterpart is an external CSD, the sender of a Hold/Release Instruction that intends to release a Party Hold on both legs of an already matched Settlement Instruction must be authorized to release



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
			Party Hold of a Settle- ment Instruction on be- half that external CSD.
MVCP117	<ul> <li>□ Hold/Release         Counterparty Instruction field</li> <li>□ CSD Hold field</li> <li>□ Submit button</li> </ul>	The sender of a Hold/Release Instruction is not authorized to release a CSD Hold on behalf of the parent CSD of the external CSD of the counterparty.	If the Depository of the counterpart is an external CSD, the sender of a Hold/Release Instruction that intends to release a CSD Hold on both legs of an already matched Settlement Instruction must be authorized to release a CSD Hold of a Settlement Instruction on behalf of the parent CSD of that external CSD.
MVCP118	<ul> <li>Hold/Release         Counterparty Instruction field</li> <li>CSD Validation         Release field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	The sender of a Hold/Release In- struction is not au- thorized to release a CSD Validation Hold on behalf of the parent CSD of the external CSD of the counter- party.	If the Depository of the counterpart is an external CSD, the sender of a Hold/Release Instruction that intends to release a CSD Validation Hold on both legs of an already matched Settlement Instruction must be authorized to release a CSD Validation Hold of a Settlement Instruction on behalf of the parent CSD of that external CSD.
MVCP121	<ul> <li>Instructing Party         BIC field</li> <li>Instructing Party         Parent BIC field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	The sender of a Hold/Release In- struction is not au- thorised to release a CSD Validation	The sender of a Hold/ Release Instruction that intends to release a CSD Validation Hold on both legs of an already matched Settlement In-



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
			struction must be authorised to release a CSD Validation Hold of a Settlement Instruction on the Securities Account of the counterparty (in case the Hold/ Release Instruction only informs one Securities Account, the other would be derived from the underlying Settlement Instruction).
MVCP129	<ul><li>□ Party Release field</li><li>□ Submit button</li></ul>	The sender of the Hold/Release Instruction is not authorised to release an Auto-Collateralisation Instruction on the Securities Account.	The sender of a Hold/ Release Instruction that intends to release an Auto-Collateralisation Instruction must be au- thorised to release a Party Hold on an Auto- collateralisation Instruc- tion with specific Secur- ities Account.
MVCV109	<ul> <li>Instructing Party</li> <li>BIC field</li> <li>Instructing Party</li> <li>Parent BIC field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	The Instructing Party specified in the Hold/Release Instruction is not open on the cur- rent business date.	The Instructing Party specified in a Hold/Release Instruction must be open on the current business date.
MVCV233	<ul> <li>Instructing Party BIC field</li> <li>Instructing Party Parent BIC field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	The Instructing Party BIC or Parent BIC specified in the Hold/Re- lease Instruction is not valid on the current business date.	The Instructing Party BIC and Parent BIC indicated in a Hold/Release Instruction must be valid on the current business date.



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
MVDC026	Instructing Party BIC field Instructing Party Parent BIC field Submit button	The Instructing Party specified in the Condition Modification In- struction does not exist in T2S Static Data.	The Instructing Party specified in a Condition Modification Instruction must exist in T2S Static Data.
MVRI555	T2S Reference Submit button	The Condition Modification In- struction refers to a T2S generated Settlement Restric- tion.	A Condition Modification Instruction cannot refer to a T2S generated Settlement Restriction.
MVRI556	Submit button	The Cancellation Instruction refers to a T2S generated Settlement Restric- tion.	A Cancellation Instruction cannot refer to a T2S generated Settlement Restriction.
MVRI571	CoSD Rule field CoSD Rule Identification field Submit button	The CoSD rule reference is not informed in the CoSD Release Instruction.	The CoSD Rule reference must be specified in a CoSD Release Instruction.
MVRI572	CoSD Rule field CoSD Rule Identification field Submit button	erence specified in the Release In- struction does not exist in T2S for the	The CoSD Rule reference specified in a CoSD Release Instruction must exist in T2S for the Settlement Instruction stated in the Release Instruction.
MVRI575	T2S Reference CSD Validation Hold Status CoSD Hold Status Submit button	It is not possible to amend a T2S gen- erated Settlement Instruction.	A Condition Modification Instruction cannot refer to a T2S generated Realignment Settlement Instruction, unless it is a CoSD Release Instruction and



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
			the T2S generated Set- tlement Instruction has its CoSD Hold Status Set to 'Yes' or it is a CSD.
MVRI584	<ul> <li>Instructing Party BIC field</li> <li>Instructing Party Parent BIC field</li> <li>CoSD Release field</li> <li>CoSD Rule field</li> <li>CoSD Rule Identification field</li> <li>T2S Reference</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	The T2S Instruction Id of a Settlement Instruction referenced by a CoSD Release Instruction is not informed.	When the Instructing Party of a CoSD Re- lease Instruction is an Administering Party, the T2S Instruction Id of the underlying Settlement Instruction must be in- formed.
MVRI591	<ul> <li>Actor Reference field</li> <li>T2S Reference field</li> <li>Party Release field</li> <li>CSD Release field</li> <li>CSD Validation Release field</li> <li>CoSD Release field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	T2S generated	A Condition Modification Instruction cannot refer to a T2S generated Collateral Settlement Instruction, unless it is a Release Instruction and the T2S generated Settlement Instruction is a Reimbursement Settlement Instruction.
MVRI593	<ul> <li>Actor Reference field</li> <li>T2S Reference field</li> <li>CoSD Release field</li> <li>CoSD Hold Status</li> </ul>		The underlying Settle- ment Instruction re- ferred by a CoSD Re- lease Instruction must be in CoSD Hold



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
	Submit button		
MVRI595	Instructing Party BIC field Instructing Party Parent BIC field CoSD Release field CoSD Rule field CoSD Rule Identification field Submit button	ministering Party of the CoSD Rule specified in the	The Instructing Party of a CoSD Release In- struction must be the Administering Party of the CoSD Rule spe- cified in the condition modification message.
MVRI598	Released Quantity Submit button	Quantity of a Party	If present, the Settle- ment Quantity indicated in a Party Release In- struction must be equal or lower than the Settle- ment Quantity stated in the referenced Settle- ment Instruction.
MVRI599	Released Quantity Submit button	Quantity of a Party Release Instruction is not a multiple of	If present, the Settle- ment Quantity indicated in a Party Release In- struction must be equal or lower than the Settle- ment Quantity stated in the referenced Settle- ment Instruction.
MVRI600	Released Quantity Submit button	The number of decimals of the Settlement Quantity of a Party Release Instruction is greater than the number of decim-	If present, the number of decimals of the Settlement Quantity of a Par-ty Release Instruction must be equal or lower than the number of decimals of the Settlement Unit Multiple of the related Security



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
		als of the Settle- ment Multiple of the related security	
MVRI601	<ul><li>□ Released Quantity</li><li>□ Submit button</li></ul>	Quantity stated in the Party Release Instruction is not expressed using the same Settle- ment Type spe-	If present, the Settle- ment Quantity stated in a Party Release In- struction must be ex- pressed using the same Settlement Type as the one specified in T2S Reference Data for the ISIN Code of the refer- enced Settlement In- struction
MVRI602	□ Submit button	The Intended Set- tlement Day of the referenced Settle- ment Instruction has not been reached yet.	If the quantity present in a Release Instruction is lower than the Settlement Quantity stated in the referenced Settlement Instruction, the Intended Settlement Date of the referenced Settlement Instruction must have been reached
MVRI603	□ Submit button	The Securities Movement type of Referenced Settle- ment Instruction is not 'DELI'	If the quantity present in a Release Instruction is lower than the Settlement Quantity stated in the referenced Settlement Instruction, the Securities Movement Type of the referenced Settlement Instruction must be 'DELI'
MVRI604	Submit button	The referenced Settlement Instruc- tion of a Party Re-	If the quantity present in a Release Instruction is lower than the Settle-



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
		lease instruction is a T2S generated Settlement Instruc- tion	ment Quantity stated in the referenced Settle- ment Instruction, the referenced Settlement Instruction must not be a T2S generated Settle- ment Instruction
SPSA001	<ul><li>Released Quantity</li><li>Submit button</li></ul>	Partial release in- struction is denied because the relev- ant cut-off has been reached.	If the quantity present in a release Instruction is Lower than the settlement quantity stated in the referenced settlement instruction, the related cut-off must not have been reached.
SPSA002	<ul><li>Released Quantity</li><li>Submit button</li></ul>	Partial release instruction is denied because it does not comply with partial settlement rules.	If the quantity present in a release instruction is lower than the settle- ment quantity stated in the referenced settle- ment instruction, it must comply with partial set- tlement rules.
SPSA019	<ul><li>□ Released Quantity</li><li>□ Submit button</li></ul>	ciated realignment	If the quantity present in a Release Instruction is lower than the Settle- ment Quantity stated in the referenced Settle- ment Instruction, none of the associated re- alignment Settlement Instruction must be sub- mitted to any hold

# 5.4.2.47 Immediate Liquidity Transfer Order - Details Screen

△ [▶ 379]



No references for error messages.

# 5.4.2.48 Immediate Liquidity Transfer Order - New Screen

△ [▶ 384]

Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
LLCI002	<ul> <li>□ T2S Dedicated         Cash Account         Number field         (Debit)</li> <li>□ Submit button</li> </ul>	` ,	The Source Account (debit account) of an immediate internal or outbound Liquidity Transfer should be an existing and active T2S Dedicated Cash Account (neither blocked nor logically deleted and for an Outbound Liquidity Transfer no RTGS Dedicated Transit Account) otherwise the incoming internal or outbound Liquidity Transfer will be rejected.
LLCI003	<ul> <li>External RTGS         Account Number field     </li> <li>T2S Dedicated         Cash Account Number field         (Credit)     </li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	Target (Credit) Account of internal or outbound LT is neither an existing nor an active T2S DCA or RTGS Account.	The Target Account (credit account) of an internal or outbound Liquidity Transfer should be an existing and active T2S Dedicated Cash Account (neither blocked nor logically deleted) or an active RTGS account known within T2S, otherwise the incoming Liquidity Transfer will be rejected.



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
LLCI005	<ul><li>□ Amount field</li><li>□ Submit button</li></ul>	No eligible T2S settlement currency.	The currency of an inbound, outbound or internal Liquidity Transfer should be eligible as T2S settlement currency; otherwise the Liquidity Transfer will be rejected.
LLCI006	□ T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number field (Debit) □ Amount field □ External RTGS Account Number field □ T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number field (Credit) □ Submit button	Currency of incoming flow differs from Target Account currency.	The currency of the incoming flow should be the same as the currency of the target account; otherwise the incoming internal, outbound or inbound liquidity transfer will be rejected.
LLCI007	<ul> <li>T2S Dedicated         Cash Account         Number field         (Debit)</li> <li>T2S Dedicated         Cash Account         Number field         (Credit)</li> <li>User Reference         field</li> <li>Amount field</li> <li>External RTGS         Account Number         field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	Incoming Internal, Outbound or In- bound LT is a du- plicate submission.	If the incoming Internal, outbound or Inbound Liquidity Transfer from a T2S Actor has the same Order Reference, refers to the same Debit and Credit Account and has the same instructed Amount as another Internal, Outbound or Inbound Liquidity Transfer from the same T2S Actor, then it is a duplicate submission. The



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
			second and any further submission will be rejected.
LLCI008	<ul> <li>External RTGS         Account Number field</li> <li>T2S Dedicated         Cash Account         Number field         (Credit)</li> <li>T2S Dedicated         Cash Account         Number field         (Debit)</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	Source and Target Account of Internal LT not linked to same RTGS Ac- count or do not be- long to same pay- ment bank.	Internal Liquidity Transfers are possible between T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts  Inked to the same RTGS account or belonging to the same payment bank or if both accounts are T2S Central Bank accounts or if one of the accounts is a T2S Central Bank account If this is not the case the Internal Liquidity Transfer will be rejected.  This rule is not applicable if one of the involved accounts is a Dedicated Transit Account.
LLCI009	□ Submit button	LT sent between Liquidity Transfer cut off and Busi- ness Date Change.	Any Liquidity Transfer arriving in T2S after the Business date change and prior to the Liquidity Transfer cut-off is processed; otherwise the incoming Liquidity Transfer will be rejec-



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
			ted. This business rule is not applicable for internal Liquidity Transfers between a RTGS Dedicated Transit Account and a Dedicated Cash Account. In case of delays in the Start of Day incoming Inbound Liquidity Transfers will be parked until the new business date is reached.
LLCI010	<ul><li>T2S Dedicated</li><li>Cash Account</li><li>Number field</li><li>(Credit)</li><li>Submit button</li></ul>	Instructing Party of an Internal LT crediting an RTGS DTA is not identical with the Account holder in case of rebooking.	If the Target Account of an Internal Liquidity Transfer is an RTGS Dedicated Transit Account in case of rebooking, the Instructing Party should be identical with the Account holder.
LLCI012	<ul><li>□ Amount field</li><li>□ Submit button</li></ul>	More digits after the decimal point than maximally foreseen for the currency.	The amount of the incoming flow should only contain the maximum number of digits after the decimal point as foreseen for the respective currency; otherwise the incoming Liquidity Transfer will be rejected.
LLCI014	<ul><li>Amount field</li><li>Submit button</li></ul>	The amount is lower or equal to zero.	The amount must be greater than zero.

Immediate Liquidity Transfer Orders - Search/List Screen



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
LLCI015	<ul> <li>Amount field</li> <li>External RTGS         Account Number field</li> <li>T2S Dedicated         Cash Account         Number field         (Credit)</li> <li>T2S Dedicated         Cash Account         Number field         (Debit)</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	Currency of Source Account differs from Target Account currency.	The currency of the Source Account should be the same as the currency of the Target Account; otherwise the incoming Internal or Outbound Liquidity Transfer will be rejected.
LLCI016	<ul><li>User Reference field</li><li>Submit button</li></ul>	Missing code word for processing during weekend	The incoming Liquidity Transfer entered the system during the weekend and does not contain the required code word.
LLCI017	<ul><li>User Reference field</li><li>Submit button</li></ul>	Reference can only contain up to 16 characters.	When performing a Liquidity Transfer for a non-Euro currency references may only contain up to 16 characters.
LLCP001	<ul> <li>T2S Dedicated</li> <li>Cash Account</li> <li>Number field</li> <li>(Debit)</li> </ul>	• • •	The T2S system User must be allowed to act for the account to be debited with a Liquidity Transfer.

## 5.4.2.49 Immediate Liquidity Transfer Orders - Search/ List Screen

△ [▶ 371]

Immediate Liquidity Transfer Orders - Search/List Screen



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
QMPC015	Settlement Date and Time - from field  Settlement Date and Time - to field  Settlement Date and Time field  Search button	The lower limit of the Cash Amount range is more than the upper limit of the Cash Amount range.	In case the Cash Amount is stated as a range, the lower limit of the Cash Amount range must be less than the upper limit of the Cash Amount range.
QMPC016	Settlement Date and Time - from field Settlement Date and Time - to field Settlement Date and Time field	The Date From is older than three calendar months.	The Date From must not be older than three calendar months.
QMPC031	T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number field Search button	The specified T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number is not known in T2S.	In case a T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number is specified, it has to be known in T2S.
QMPC032	Party BIC field Search button		In case a Party BIC is specified, it has to be known in T2S.
QMPC054	Currency field Search button	The specified Currency is not known in T2S.	In case a Currency is specified, it has to be known in T2S.
QMPC072	Currency field Parent BIC field Party BIC field T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number field Search button	The specified combination of T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number, Currency, Account Owner and Account Servicer are not consistent.	In case at least two of the following selection criteria are specified, they have to be consist- ent, i. e. the T2S Dedic- ated Cash Account is owned by the specified Party • T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
			<ul> <li>Account Owner</li> <li>Account Servicer</li> <li>Currency, in which the T2S Dedicated Cash Account is issued and/or in which the Party owns T2SDedicated Cash Accounts</li> </ul>
QMPC084	<ul><li>Parent BIC field</li><li>Party BIC field</li><li>Search button</li></ul>	The specified Parent BIC is not the System Entity of the specified party.	In case the BIC of a party as well as its parent BIC are specified, a party with these two BICs has to be known in T2S.
QMPC097	<ul><li>Settlement Date and Time - to field</li><li>Settlement Date and Time field</li></ul>	In case a Date To is specified, it must not be older than three calendar months.	The Date To is older than three calendar months.

### 5.4.2.50 Inbound File - Details Screen

△ [▶ 623]

No references for error messages.

#### 5.4.2.51 Inbound Files - Search/List Screen

△ [▶ 620]

Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
QMPC015	<ul> <li>Entry Date and</li> <li>Time from field</li> <li>Entry Date and</li> <li>Time to field</li> <li>Search button</li> </ul>	The Date From is after the Date To.	In case the Date is stated as a range, the Date From has to be before or equal to the Date To.



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
QMPC073	<ul><li>Entry Date and</li><li>Time from field</li><li>Search button</li></ul>	The specified Date is in the future.	In case a date from is specified, it must not be in the future.

#### 5.4.2.52 Inbound Message - Details Screen

△ [▶ 633]

No references for error messages.

### 5.4.2.53 Inbound Messages - Search/List Screen

△ [▶ 626]

Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
QMPC015	<ul> <li>Entry Date and Time from field</li> <li>Entry Date and Time to field</li> <li>Search button</li> </ul>	The Date From is after the Date To.	In case the Date is stated as a range, the Date From has to be before or equal to the Date To.
QMPC073	<ul><li>Entry Business</li><li>Date from field</li><li>Search button</li></ul>	The specified Date is in the future.	In case a date from is specified, it must not be in the future.

#### 5.4.2.54 Insolvency procedure Settlement Instructions-Search/List Screen

△ [▶ 267]

Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
QMPC015	•		In case the Date is stated as a range, the Date From has to be before or equal to the Date To.



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
	Matching Date and Time – from field		
	Matching Date and Time – to field		
	Submit button		
QMPC030	Securities Account Number field	curities Account	In case a Securities Account Number is spe-
	Submit button	Number is not known in T2S.	cified, it has to be known in T2S.
QMPC031	Dedicated Cash Account Number field	The specified T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number is not known in T2S.	In case a T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number is specified, it has to be known in
	Submit button	HOLKHOWH III 125.	T2S.
QMPC032	Insolvent Party BIC field	,	In case a Party BIC is specified, it has to be
	Submit button	T2S.	known in T2S.
QMPC048	Insolvent Parent Party BIC field	The specified Parent BIC is not	In case a Parent BIC is specified, it has to be
	Submit button	known in T2S.	known in T2S.
QMPC084	Insolvent Party BIC field	The specified Parent BIC is not the	In case the BIC of a party as well as its par-
	Insolvent Parent Party BIC field	System Entity of the specified party.	ent BIC are specified, a party with these two BICs has to be known
	Submit button		in T2S.

# 5.4.2.55 Intra-Balance Movement - Details Screen

△ [▶ 427]

No references for error messages.

#### 5.4.2.56 Intra-Balance Movement - New Screen

△ [▶ 434]



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
MVCA106	<ul><li>□ Amount field</li><li>□ Submit button</li><li>□ Currency field</li></ul>	The Currency of the Settlement Re- striction is not the same as the Cur- rency of the T2S Dedicated Cash Account.	The Currency of a Set- tlement Restriction on cash must be the same as the Currency of the T2S Dedicated Cash Account.
MVCA508	<ul> <li>Intended Settlement Date field</li> <li>T2S Dedicated         Cash Account         Number field     </li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	The T2S Dedic- ated Cash Account is not open on the Settlement Date.	The T2S Dedicated Cash Account specified in a Settlement Restric- tion on cash must be open on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the cur- rent Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.
MVCA512	<ul> <li>T2S Dedicated         <ul> <li>Cash Account</li> <li>Number field</li> </ul> </li> <li>Submit button</li> <li>Account Owner         <ul> <li>BIC field</li> </ul> </li> <li>T2S Dedicated         <ul> <li>Cash Account</li> <li>Owner field</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	of the T2S Dedic-	The Account Owner Party BIC of the Settle- ment Restriction on Cash must be the Ac- count Owner derived from the T2S Dedicated Cash Account in Static Data.
MVCP017	<ul><li>T2S Dedicated</li><li>Cash Account</li><li>Number field</li><li>Submit button</li></ul>	tion on Cash is not	The sender of a Settlement Restriction on Cash must be authorised to send a Settlement Restriction on Cash on a specific T2S Dedicated Cash Account.



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
MVCP018	Submit button Link Type Pool Instruction Reference		In case a Settlement Restriction on Cash intends to link to another instruction or pool, the sender of the Settle- ment Restriction on Cash must be author- ised to link to an in- struction/pool belonging to a specific party.
MVCP045	Submit button T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number field	The T2S Dedicated Cash Account informed in the instruction does not exist in T2S.	The T2S Dedicated Cash Account informed in the instruction must exist in T2S.
MVCP098	Submit button  Restriction Type –  Balance From field		The sender of a Settlement Restriction on Cash that tries to unblock a CoSD Cash Blocking must be authorised to send a Settlement Restriction on Cash to unblock a CoSD Cash Blocking on behalf of the relevant CSD in T2S (i.e. CSD of the debiting Settlement Instruction on whose T2S Dedicated Cash Account the cash is blocked).
MVCP099	Reference Type field Reference field Submit button	The Reference Owner of the Linked Instruction does not belong to the CSD (parent CSD in case of an	If a T2S actor wants to make use of linkages across several instruc- tions sent to T2S via different CSDs or NCBs he holds accounts with,



Reference for error message	Field or Buttor	n Error Text	Description
		external CSD) or NCB of the Instructing Party.	the T2S actor has to make use of the T2S reference.
MVCP120	<ul> <li>Instructing Part BIC field</li> <li>Instructing Part Parent BIC field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	Settlement Restric- tion is not author- ised to send a Set-	If the sender of a Settlement Restriction does not belong to the Instructing Party, then the sender of a Settlement Restriction must be authorised to send a Settlement Restriction using the Instructing Party.
MVCU102	<ul><li>Currency field</li><li>Submit button</li></ul>	The Currency of the Settlement Re- striction does not exist in T2S.	The Currency of a Set- tlement Restriction on cash must exist in T2S.
MVCU104	<ul><li>☐ Currency field</li><li>☐ Submit button</li></ul>	The Currency of the Settlement Restriction is not a T2S Settlement Currency.	The Currency of a Set- tlement Restriction on cash must be a T2S Settlement Currency
MVCU108	<ul><li>Amount field</li><li>Settlement Amount field</li><li>Submit button</li></ul>	The number of decimals of the Settlement Amount of the Settlement Restriction exceeds the number of decimals defined in T2S for the Currency stated in the Settlement Restriction.	The number of decimals of the Settlement Amount of a Settlement Restriction on cash cannot exceed the number of decimals defined T2S for the Currency stated in the Settlement Restriction.
MVCV110	☐ Instructing Part BIC field	Party specified in	The Instructing Party specified in a Settlement Restriction must



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
	<ul><li>Instructing Party Parent BIC field</li><li>Submit button</li><li>Intended settlement date</li></ul>	striction is not open on the settlement date.	be open on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.
MVCV230	<ul> <li>Instructing Party BIC field</li> <li>Instructing Party Parent BIC field</li> <li>Intended Settlement Date field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	The Instructing Party BIC or Par- ent BIC specified in the Settlement Restriction is not valid on the settle- ment date.	The Instructing Party BIC or Parent BIC indicated in a Settlement Restriction must be valid on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.
MVCV255	<ul><li>Amount field</li><li>Submit button</li></ul>		The Original Settlement Amount stated in a Set- tlement Restriction on cash must be greater than zero.
MVCV291	<ul> <li>T2S Dedicated         <ul> <li>Cash Account</li> <li>Number field</li> </ul> </li> <li>Instructing Party         <ul> <li>Parent BIC field</li> </ul> </li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	structing Party is different than the NCB associated with the T2S Ded- icated Cash Ac-	In a Settlement Restriction on cash the NCB of the Instructing Party must be consistent with the NCB of the T2S Party owner of the T2S Dedicated Cash Account stated in the Settlement Restriction.
MVCV292	<ul><li>T2S Dedicated</li><li>Cash Account</li><li>Number field</li><li>Submit button</li></ul>		The Dedicated Cash Account of a Settlement Restriction on Cash cannot be a RTGS Dedicated Transit Ac- count.



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
MVDC003	<ul> <li>Actor Reference field</li> <li>Instructing Party BIC field</li> <li>Instructing Party Parent BIC field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	An unsettled Set- tlement Restriction exists in T2S for the same T2S Party and the same instruction reference.	The combination of the Instruction Reference and the Instructing Party of a Settlement Restriction must not be the same as any of the non-cancelled and non-revoked unsettled Settlement Restrictions already present in the system.
MVDC005	<ul> <li>Actor Reference field</li> <li>Instructing Party BIC field</li> <li>Instructing Party Parent BIC field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	A Settlement Restriction that has been settled within a predefined number of days in the past already exists in T2S for the same T2S Party and the same instruction reference.	The combination of the Instruction Reference and the Instructing Party of a Settlement Restriction must not be the same as any Settlement Restriction present in the system that has been settled within a predefined number of days in the past
MVDC007	<ul> <li>Actor Reference field</li> <li>Instructing Party BIC field</li> <li>Instructing Party Parent BIC field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	A Settlement Restriction that has been cancelled within a predefined number of days in the past already exists in T2S for the same T2S Party and the same instruction reference.	The combination of the Instruction Reference and the Instructing Party of a Settlement Restriction must not be the same as any Settlement Restriction present in the system that has been cancelled within a predefined number of days in the past.
MVDC015	☐ Actor Reference field	An unsettled Set- tlement Instruction exists in T2S for	The combination of the Instruction Reference and the Instructing



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
	<ul> <li>Instructing Party BIC field</li> <li>Instructing Party Parent BIC field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	the same T2S Party and the same instruction reference.	Party of a Settlement Restriction must not be the same as any of the non-cancelled and non- revoked unsettled Set- tlement Instruction already present in the system.
MVDC017	<ul> <li>Actor Reference field</li> <li>Instructing Party BIC field</li> <li>Instructing Party Parent BIC field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	A Settlement Instruction that has been settled within a predefined number of days in the past already exists in T2S for the same T2S Party and the same instruction reference.	The combination of the Instruction Reference and the Instructing Party of a Settlement Restriction must not be the same as any Settlement Instruction present in the system that has been settled within a predefined number of days in the past.
MVDC019	<ul> <li>Actor Reference field</li> <li>Instructing Party BIC field</li> <li>Instructing Party Parent BIC field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	A Settlement Instruction that has been cancelled within a predefined number of days in the past already exists in T2S for the same T2S Party and the same instruction reference.	The combination of the Instruction Reference and the Instructing Party of a Settlement Restriction must not be the same as any Settlement Instruction present in the system that has been cancelled within a predefined number of days in the past.
MVDC022	<ul><li>Actor Reference field</li><li>Instructing Party BIC field</li></ul>	A Partially Settled Settlement Instruc- tion exists in T2S for the same T2S	The combination of the Instruction Reference and the Instructing Party of a Settlement Restriction must not be the same as any of the



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
	Instructing Party Parent BIC field Submit button	Party and the same instruction reference.	non-cancelled Partially Settled Settlement In- struction already present in the system.
MVDC023	Actor Reference field Instructing Party field Instructing Party Parent BIC field Submit button Instructing Party BIC field	A Partially Settled Settlement Restric- tion exists in T2S for the same T2S Party and the same instruction reference.	The combination of the Instruction Reference and the Instructing Party of a Settlement Restriction must not be the same as any of the non-cancelled Partially Settled Settlement Restriction already present in the system.
MVDC025	Instructing Party BIC field Instructing Party Parent BIC field Instructing Party field Submit button	The Instructing Party specified in the Settlement Re- striction does not exist in T2S Static Data.	The Instructing Party specified in a Settlement Restriction must exist in T2S Static Data.
MVLI805	Link Type field Submit button	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator 'WITH' and the existing Linked Instruction is already settled.	The Settlement Status of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked instruction with Link Processing Position 'WITH' in a Settlement Restriction must not be 'Settled'.
MVLI806	Link Type field Submit button	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator 'WITH' and the existing Linked Instruction is already can- celled.	The Cancellation Status of a Settlement Instruc- tion or Settlement Re- striction stated as linked instruction with Link Processing Position



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
			'WITH' in a Settlement Restriction must not be 'Cancelled'.
MVLI807	<ul><li>□ Link Type field</li><li>□ Submit button</li></ul>	a Settlement link indicator 'BE- FORE' and the ex-	The Settlement Status of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked instruction with Link Processing Position 'BEFORE' in a Settlement Restriction must not be 'Settled'.
MVLI819	<ul> <li>Intended Settlement Date field</li> <li>Link Type field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator 'WITH' and the Settlement link indicator in- cluded in the exist- ing linked instruc- tion is 'BEFORE'.	A Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked 'WITH' in a Settlement Restriction must not have a previous link 'BEFORE' with the latter instruction, provided that the Intended Settlement Date in both instructions is not identical.
MVLI820	<ul> <li>Intended Settlement Date field</li> <li>Link Type field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	a Settlement link indicator 'WITH' and the Settlement link indicator in-	A Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked 'WITH' in a Settlement Restriction must not have a previous link 'AFTER' with the latter instruction, provided that the Intended Settlement Date in both instructions is not identical.



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
MVLI821	Intended Settle- ment Date field Link Type field Submit button	a Settlement link indicator 'AFTER' and the Settlement link indicator in-	A Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked 'AFTER' in a Settlement Restriction must not have a previous link 'AFTER' with the latter instruction, provided that the Intended Settlement Date in both instructions is not identical.
MVLI822	Intended Settle- ment Date field Link Type field Submit button	a Settlement link indicator 'AFTER' and the Settlement link indicator in-	A Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked 'AFTER' in a Settlement Restriction must not have a previous link 'WITH' with the latter instruction, provided that the Intended Settlement Date in both instructions is not identical.
MVLI823	Intended Settle- ment Date field Link Type field Submit button	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator 'BE-FORE' and the Settlement link indicator included in the existing linked instruction is 'BE-FORE'.	A Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked 'BEFORE' in a Settlement Restriction must not have a previous link 'BEFORE' with the latter instruction, provided that the Intended Settlement Date in both instructions is not identical.
MVLI824	Intended Settle- ment Date field	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator 'BE-	A Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
	Link Type field Submit button	FORE' and the Settlement link in- dicator included in the existing linked instruction is 'WITH'.	'BEFORE' in a Settle- ment Restriction must not have a previous link 'WITH' with the latter in- struction, provided that the Intended Settlement Date in both instruc- tions is not identical.
MVLI834	Link Type field Submit button Intended Settlement Date field	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator 'BE-FORE' and the linked instruction's Intended Settlement Date is earlier than the validating instruction's Intended Settlement Date.	The Intended Settlement Date of a Settlement Restriction must be equal to or earlier than the Intended Settlement Date of the Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction linked with the first one, if the Link Indicator is 'BEFORE'.
MVLI835	Intended Settle- ment Date field Link Type field Submit button	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator 'AFTER' and the linked instruction's Intended Settlement Date is later than the validating instruction's Intended Settlement Date.	The Intended Settlement Date of a Settlement Restriction must be equal to or later than the Intended Settlement Date of the Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction linked with the first one, if the Link Indicator is 'AFTER'.
MVLI836	Intended Settle- ment Date field Link Type field Pool Instruction Identification field Submit button		The Intended Settle- ment Date of a Settle- ment Restriction must be equal to the Inten- ded Settlement Date of the Settlement Instruc- tion or Settlement Re- striction linked with the



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
		Intended Settle- ment Date is differ- ent.	first one, if the Link Indicator is 'WITH'or in case of Pool reference.
MVLI844	<ul><li>Pool Instruction</li><li>Counter field</li><li>Submit button</li></ul>	tion Counter of the	The value of the Pool Instruction Counter stated in a Settlement Restriction must be the same as the value of the Pool Instruction Counter for such a Pool in T2S, if any instruction belonging to that Pool is present in T2S.
MVLI846	<ul><li>Pool Instruction</li><li>Counter field</li><li>Submit button</li></ul>	The instruction exceeds the number of instructions of the pool.	The number of instructions that have already been identified in T2S belonging to the Pool Reference stated in a Settlement Restriction must be lower than the Pool Instruction Counter stated in the Settlement Restriction.
MVLI848	<ul><li>Pool Instruction</li><li>Reference field</li><li>Submit button</li></ul>	The instruction includes more than one Pool Reference or more than one link referring to the same instruction.	A Settlement Restriction must not include more than one Pool Reference or more than one link referring to the same instruction.
MVLI852	□ Link Type field □ Submit button	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator 'WITH' and the existing Linked Instruction is already partially settled.	The Settlement Status of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked instruction with Link Processing Position



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
			'WITH' in a Settlement Restriction must not be 'Partially Settled'
MVLI855	<ul><li>□ Link Type field</li><li>□ Submit button</li></ul>	a Settlement link indicator 'BE-FORE' and the existing Linked In-	The Settlement Status of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked instruction with Link Processing Position 'BEFORE' in a Settlement Restriction must not be 'Partially Settled'
MVLI858	<ul><li>□ Link Type field</li><li>□ Submit button</li></ul>	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator 'AFTER' and the existing Linked Instruction is already partially settled.	The Settlement Status of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked instruction with Link Processing Position 'AFTER' in a Settlement Restriction must not be 'Partially Settled'
MVLI861	□ Link Type field □ Submit button	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator 'AFTER' and the existing Linked Instruction is already can- celled	The Settlement Status of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked instruction with Link Processing Position 'AFTER' in a Settlement Restriction must not be 'Cancelled'
MVLI864	□ Link Type field □ Submit button	The Linked Instruction is 'Revoked'.	The Approval Status of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restric- tion stated as linked in- struction with Link Pro- cessing Position 'WITH'



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
			in a Settlement Restriction must not be 'Revoked'
MVLI866	<ul><li>□ Link Type field</li><li>□ Submit button</li></ul>	The Linked Instruction is 'Revoked'.	The Approval Status of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restric- tion stated as linked in- struction with Link Pro- cessing Position 'AFTER' in a Settlement Restriction must not be 'Revoked'
MVLI868	<ul> <li>Pool Instruction         Reference field</li> <li>Instructing Party         BIC field</li> <li>Instructing Party         Parent BIC field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	A Pool that has been settled within a predefined num- ber of days in the past already exists in T2S for the same T2S Party and the same Pool Identification	The combination of the Pool Identification and the Instructing Party of a Pool must not be the same as any Pool Identification already present in the system that has been settled within a predefined number of days in the past
MVLI869	<ul><li>□ Reference field</li><li>□ Submit button</li></ul>	struction Refer-	If the reference indicated in the linkage section is the T2S Instruction Reference, then the referenced Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction must exist in T2S.
MVLI873	<ul><li>Reference field</li><li>Submit button</li><li>Link Type</li></ul>	The Processing Position must be specified.	If a Settlement Restric- tion specifies a link with another instruction us- ing a T2S Actor Instruc- tion Reference or a T2S



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
			Instruction Reference, the Processing Position must be specified.
MVLI876	<ul><li>Link Type field</li><li>Pool Instruction</li><li>Reference field</li><li>Submit button</li></ul>	a Pool with a Processing Position	If a Settlement Restriction specifies a link to a Pool, if the Processing Position for this link is specified, it only can be WITH.
MVRR901	<ul><li>Restriction Type –</li><li>Balance From field</li><li>Submit button</li></ul>	•	The Balance From specified in a Settlement Restriction on cash must exist as a Restriction Type in T2S.
MVRR903	<ul><li>Intended Settlement Date field</li><li>Submit button</li></ul>	tion on cash is not	The Restriction Type specified in the Balance From in a Settlement Restriction on cash must be valid on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Date if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.
MVRR905	<ul> <li>Restriction Type –</li> <li>Balance From field</li> <li>Restriction Type –</li> <li>Balance To field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	specified in the	A Settlement Restriction on cash cannot specify the same Balance From and Balance To.
MVRR906	<ul> <li>Restriction Type –</li> <li>Balance From field</li> <li>Restriction Type –</li> <li>Balance To field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	or Balance To spe-	Either the Restriction Type specified in the Balance From or the Restriction Type spe- cified in the Balance To



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
			in a Settlement Restriction on cash must be 'Deliverable'.
MVRR910	<ul> <li>Restriction Type –</li> <li>Balance From field</li> <li>Restriction Type –</li> <li>Balance To field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	specified in the Settlement Restric- tion on cash do not	The Restriction Types specified in the Balance From and Balance To in a Settlement Restriction on cash must be applicable on cash balance.
MVRR916	<ul><li>Restriction Type –</li><li>Balance To field</li><li>Submit button</li></ul>	sent by a T2S	A Settlement Restriction on cash sent by a T2S Actor cannot set up or increase a CoSD blocked cash balance. (I.e. The Restriction Type specified in the Balance To in a Settlement Restriction on cash cannot be 'CoSD Blocking').
MVRR917	<ul><li>□ Restriction Type –</li><li>Balance From field</li><li>□ Submit button</li></ul>	Restriction on cash sent by a T2S Actor tries to de- crease a CoSD blocked cash bal-	A Settlement Restriction on cash sent by a T2S Actor only can decrease a CoSD blocked cash balance when the related CoSD Settlement Instruction is cancelled.
MVRR918	<ul><li>Restriction Reference field</li><li>Submit button</li></ul>	The Restriction Reference spe- cified in the Settle- ment Restriction on cash does not exist in T2S.	The Restriction Reference specified in a Settlement Restriction on cash must exist in T2S.



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
MVRR924	<ul> <li>Restriction Type -         Balance From field</li> <li>Restriction Type -         Balance To field</li> <li>Restriction Reference field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	the Restriction Ref of the Settlement Restriction on cash is different than the	If a Settlement Restriction on cash specifies a Restriction Reference, the Restriction Type associated with such Restriction Reference in T2S must be the same than the Restriction Type indicated in the corresponding impacted Balance (Balance From or Balance To) in the Settlement Restriction.
MVRR925	<ul> <li>T2S Dedicated         Cash Account         Number field</li> <li>Restriction Reference field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	inferred from the Restriction Ref of the Settl. Restric-	If a Settlement Restriction on cash specifies the Restriction Reference, the T2S Dedicated Cash Account associated with the Restriction Reference must be the same than the T2S Dedicated Cash Account specified in the Settlement Restriction.
MVRR978	<ul><li>Restriction Reference field</li><li>Submit button</li></ul>	The Restriction Reference specified in the Settlement Restriction on cash does not apply on cash.	The Restriction Reference specified in a Settlement Restriction on cash must apply on cash.
MVRR989	<ul> <li>Intended Settlement Date field</li> <li>Restriction Type – Balance To field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	tion on cash is not	The Restriction Type specified in the Balance To in a Settlement Restriction on cash must be valid on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the cur-



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
			rent Business Date if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.
MVRR992	<ul><li>Restriction Type –</li><li>Balance To field</li><li>Submit button</li></ul>	The Balance To specified in the Settlement Restriction on cash does not exist in T2S.	The Balance To specified in a Settlement Restriction on cash must exist as a Restriction Type in T2S.
MVRR993	<ul> <li>Restriction Type –         Balance From field     </li> <li>Restriction Type –         Balance To field     </li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	The Balance From and Balance To in the Settlement Restriction on cash have the same processing type.	The Restriction Type specified in the Balance From and the Restriction Type specified in the Balance To in a Settlement Restriction on cash cannot belong to the same processing type (i.e. if the Balance From is deliverable the Balance to as deliverable type is not allowed).
MVRR994	<ul> <li>Restriction Type –         Balance From field</li> <li>Restriction Type –         Balance To field</li> <li>Restriction Reference field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	Restriction on cash	A Settlement Restriction on cash that aims to increase or decrease a blocked, CoSD blocked or reserved cash balance must include a Restriction Reference related to cash. (I.e. If the Restriction Type specified in the Balance From in a Settlement Restriction on cash is 'Blocking', 'CoSD Blocking' or 'Reservation' a Restriction Reference must be specified).



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
MVSD404	<ul> <li>Intended Settlement Date field</li> <li>Submit button</li> <li>Amount field</li> <li>Currency field</li> </ul>	tlement Date of the Settlement Restric- tion on cash is not a T2S Settlement	The Intended Settlement Date of a Settlement Restriction on cash must be a T2S Settlement Date for the Settlement Currency of the Settlement Restriction.
MVSP212	<ul><li>□ Priority field</li><li>□ Submit button</li></ul>	'Reserved priority' not allowed for the Instructing Party Type (only NCBs can use it)	'Reserved priority' is allowed in a Settlement Restriction on Cash only if the Instructing Party is a NCB
MVSR705	<ul><li>Actor Reference field</li><li>Submit button</li></ul>		A new Settlement Restriction that fulfills a specific restriction configured by its System Entity with positive Restriction Processing Type 'Rejection' is rejected.
MVSR706	□ Submit button		A Settlement Restriction that fulfils a specific restriction configured by its System Entity with negative Restriction Processing Type 'Rejection' is not rejected nor cancelled.
MVSR708	<ul><li>Actor Reference field</li><li>Submit button</li></ul>	Settlement Restriction cancelled due to a Restriction Type.	An already existing Settlement Restriction that fulfills a specific restriction configured by its System Entity with positive Restriction Processing Type 'Rejection' is cancelled.



### 5.4.2.57 Intra-Balance Movements - Search/List Screen

△ [▶ 420]

Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
IIMP079	<ul><li>Restriction Type –</li><li>Balance From</li><li>Restriction Type –</li><li>Balance To</li></ul>	The cash balance type of Balance-From must be different from the cash balance type of BalanceTo.	The cash balance type of BalanceFrom must be different from the cash balance type of BalanceTo.
QMPC005	<ul> <li>□ Amount – from field</li> <li>□ Amount – to field</li> <li>□ Search button</li> </ul>	The lower limit of the Cash Amount range is more than the upper limit of the Cash Amount range.	In case the Cash Amount is stated as a range, the lower limit of the Cash Amount range must be less than the upper limit of the Cash Amount range.
QMPC012	<ul> <li>Intended Settlement Date – from field</li> <li>Intended Settlement Date – to field</li> <li>Search button</li> </ul>	The Intended Set- tlement Date From is after the Inten- ded Settlement Date To.	In case the Intended Settlement Date is stated as a range, the Intended Settlement Date From must be be- fore the Intended Set- tlement Date To, i.e. earlier or on the same day as the Intended Settlement Date To.
QMPC013	<ul><li>Actual Settlement</li><li>Date - from field</li><li>Search button</li></ul>	The requested Actual Settlement Date From is older than three calendar months.	The requested Actual Settlement Date From must not be older than three calendar months.
QMPC014	<ul> <li>Actual Settlement</li> <li>Date - from field</li> <li>Actual Settlement</li> <li>Date - to field</li> <li>Search button</li> </ul>	The Actual Settlement Date From is after the Actual Settlement Date To.	In case the Actual Set- tlement Date is stated as a range, the Actual Settlement Date From must be before the Ac- tual Settlement Date



Intra-Balance Movements - Search/List Screen

Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
			To, i.e. earlier or on the same day as the Actual Settlement Date To.
QMPC015	<ul> <li>Entry Date Time         From field</li> <li>Entry Date Time         To field</li> <li>Search button</li> </ul>	The Date From is after the Date To.	In case the Date is stated as a range, the Date From has to be before or equal to the Date To.
QMPC031	<ul><li>T2S Dedicated</li><li>Cash Account</li><li>Number field</li><li>Search button</li></ul>	The specified T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number is not known in T2S.	In case a T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number is specified, it has to be known in T2S.
QMPC032	<ul> <li>Instructing Party         BIC field</li> <li>Account Owner         BIC field</li> <li>Search button</li> </ul>	•	In case a Party BIC is specified, it has to be known in T2S.
QMPC048	<ul><li>Instructing Party</li><li>Parent BIC field</li><li>Search button</li></ul>	The specified Parent BIC is not known in T2S.	In case a Parent BIC is specified, it has to be known in T2S.
QMPC072	<ul> <li>□ T2S Dedicated         Cash Account         Number field</li> <li>□ Account Owner         BIC field</li> <li>□ Search button</li> <li>□ Currency field</li> </ul>	The specified combination of T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number, Currency, Account Owner and Account Servicer are not consistent.	In case at least two of the following selection criteria are specified, they have to be consistent, i. e. the T2S Dedicated Cash Account is owned by the specified Party  T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number  Account Number  Currency, in which the T2S Dedicated Cash Account is issued and/



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
			or in which the Party owns T2SDedicated Cash Accounts.
QMPC073	<ul><li>Search Button</li><li>Entry Date and Time – from</li></ul>	The specified Date is in the future.	In case a date from is specified, it must not be in the future.
QMPC084	<ul> <li>Instructing Party</li> <li>BIC field</li> <li>Instructing Party</li> <li>Parent BIC field</li> <li>Search button</li> </ul>	The specified Parent BIC is not the System Entity of the specified party.	In case the BIC of a party as well as its parent BIC are specified, a party with these two BICs has to be known in T2S.
QMPC095	<ul><li>Search Button</li><li>Entry Date and Time - to</li></ul>	The entry date is after the current business date.	In case the Entry Date To is stated, it must not be in the future.

#### 5.4.2.58 Intra-Position Movement - Details Screen

△ [▶ 141]

No references for error messages.

## 5.4.2.59 Intra-Position Movement - New Screen □ [▶ 148]

Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
MVCP008		the instruction/pool which the Settle- ment Restriction is	In case a Settlement Restriction intends to link to another instruc- tion or pool, the Party owner of the instruction/ pool which the instruc- tion is linked to must exist in T2S



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
MVCP015	□ Submit button	tion on Securities	The sender of a Settlement Restriction on Securities must be authorised to send a Settlement Restriction on Securities on a specific Securities Account.
MVCP016	<ul> <li>T2S Reference field</li> <li>Pool Instruction Identification field</li> <li>Reference Owner field</li> <li>Reference field</li> <li>Submit button</li> <li>Link Type field</li> </ul>	The sender of the Settlement Restriction on Securities is not authorised to link to an instruction/pool belonging to another party.	In case a Settlement Restriction on Securities intends to link to another instruction or pool, the sender of the Settlement Restriction on Securities must be authorised to link to an instruction/pool belong- ing to a specific party.
MVCP044	<ul><li>Securities Account Number field</li><li>Submit button</li></ul>	The Securities Account informed in the instruction does not exist in T2S.	The Securities Account informed in the instruction must exist in T2S.
MVCP051	<ul><li>T2S Reference field</li><li>Reference Owner field</li></ul>	Instruction or a	The instruction to which a Settlement Instruction or a Settlement Restric- tion is to be linked, if is referenced by a T2S In- struction Reference, must exist in T2S.
MVCP097	<ul> <li>Instructing Party         BIC field</li> <li>Restriction type –         balance from field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	The sender of the Settlement Restric- tion on Securities is not authorised to unblock a CoSD	The sender of a Settlement Restriction on Securities that tries to unblock a CoSD Securities Blocking must be authorised to send a Settlement Restriction



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
		Securities Blocking on behalf of the CSD.	on Securities to unblock a CoSD Securities Blocking on behalf of the relevant CSD in T2S (i.e. CSD where the securities are blocked).
MVCP099	<ul> <li>Instructing Party BIC field</li> <li>Reference Type field</li> <li>Reference field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	The Reference Owner of the Linked Instruction does not belong to the CSD (parent CSD in case of an external CSD) or NCB of the In- structing Party.	If a T2S actor wants to make use of linkages across several instructions sent to T2S via different CSDs or NCBs he holds accounts with, the T2S actor has to make use of the T2S reference.
MVCP120	<ul> <li>Instructing Party BIC field</li> <li>Instructing Party Parent BIC field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	The sender of a Settlement Restriction is not authorised to send a Settlement Restriction using this Instructing Party.	If the sender of a Settle- ment Restriction does not belong to the In- structing Party, then the sender of a Settlement Restriction must be au- thorised to send a Set- tlement Restriction us- ing the Instructing Party.
MVCV004	<ul><li>Securities Account Number field</li><li>Submit button</li></ul>	The Securities Account of the Settlement Restriction does not exist in T2S.	The Securities Account specified in a Settlement Restriction on securities must exist in T2S.
MVCV110	<ul> <li>Instructing Party</li> <li>BIC field</li> <li>Instructing Party</li> <li>Parent BIC field</li> <li>Intended settlement date</li> </ul>	The Instructing Party specified in the Settlement Re- striction is not	The Instructing Party specified in a Settlement Restriction must be open on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
	Submit button	open on the intended settlement date.	current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.
MVCV124	Intended settle- ment date Securities Account Number field Submit button	The Account Owner derived from the securities account is not open on the settle- ment date.	The Account Owner derived from the Securities Account of a Settlement Restriction on Securities must be open on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.
MVCV206	ISIN field Submit button	The ISIN code indicated in the Settlement Restriction on securities does not exist in T2S.	The ISIN indicated in a Settlement Restriction on Securities must exist in T2S
MVCV230	Instructing Party BIC field Instructing Party Parent BIC field Intended settle- ment date Submit button	The Instructing Party BIC or Parent BIC specified in the Settlement Restriction is not valid on the intended settlement date.	The Instructing Party BIC or Parent BIC indicated in a Settlement Restriction must be valid on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.
MVCV284	Intended Settle- ment Date field Securities Account Number field Submit button	The Securities Account of the Settlement Restriction is not valid on the intended settlement date.	The Securities Account specified in a Settlement Restriction on securities must be open on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Busi-



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
			ness Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.
MVCV285	<ul> <li>Account owner</li> <li>BIC field</li> <li>Securities Account</li> <li>Number field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	tion on securities is not consisten with	The Account Owner BIC specified in a Set- tlement Restriction on securities must be the Account Owner derived from the Securities Ac- count in T2S Static Data.
MVCV290	<ul> <li>Securities Account Number field</li> <li>Submit button</li> <li>Instructing party parent BIC field</li> <li>Instructing Party BIC field</li> </ul>	structing Party is different than the CSD associated with the Securities	In a Settlement Restriction on securities the CSD of the Instructing Party must be consistent with the CSD of the T2S Party owner of the Securities Account stated in the Settlement Restriction.
MVCV302	<ul> <li>Intended Settlement Date field</li> <li>ISIN field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>		The ISIN code indicated in a Settlement Restriction on securities must be valid on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.
MVCV304	<ul><li>Intended Settlement Date field</li><li>ISIN field</li><li>Submit button</li></ul>		The ISIN Code indicated in a Settlement Restriction must be active on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
			Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.
MVCV608	<ul><li>☐ Quantity field</li><li>☐ Submit button</li></ul>	the Settlement Re-	The Original Settlement Quantity stated in a Settlement Restriction on securities must be greater than zero.
MVDC003	<ul> <li>Actor Reference field</li> <li>Instructing Party BIC field</li> <li>Instructing party parent BIC field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	An unsettled Set- tlement Restriction exists in T2S for the same T2S Party and the same instruction reference.	The combination of the Instruction Reference and the Instructing Party of a Settlement Restriction must not be the same as any of the non-cancelled and non-revoked unsettled Settlement Restrictions already present in the system.
MVDC005	<ul> <li>Actor Reference field</li> <li>Instructing Party BIC field</li> <li>Instructing party parent BIC field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	a predefined num- ber of days in the past already exists in T2S for the same T2S Party and the same in-	The combination of the Instruction Reference and the Instructing Party of a Settlement Restriction must not be the same as any Settlement Restriction present in the system that has been settled or partially settled within a predefined number of days in the past.
MVDC007	<ul><li>Actor Reference field</li><li>Instructing Party BIC field</li></ul>	A Settlement Re- striction that has been cancelled within a predefined number of days in	The combination of the Instruction Reference and the Instructing Party of a Settlement Restriction must not be



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
	<ul><li>Instructing party parent BIC field</li><li>Submit button</li></ul>	the past already exists in T2S for the same T2S Party and the same instruction reference.	the same as any Settle- ment Restriction present in the system that has been cancelled within a predefined number of days in the past.
MVDC015	<ul> <li>Actor Reference field</li> <li>Instructing Party BIC field</li> <li>Instructing party parent BIC field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	An unsettled Set- tlement Instruction exists in T2S for the same T2S Party and the same instruction reference.	The combination of the Instruction Reference and the Instructing Party of a Settlement Restriction must not be the same as any of the non-cancelled and non-revoked unsettled Settlement Instruction already present in the system.
MVDC017	<ul> <li>Actor Reference field</li> <li>Instructing Party BIC field</li> <li>Instructing party parent BIC field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	A Settlement Instruction that has been settled within a predefined number of days in the past already exists in T2S for the same T2S Party and the same instruction reference.	The combination of the Instruction Reference and the Instructing Party of a Settlement Restriction must not be the same as any Settlement Instruction present in the system that has been settled within a predefined number of days in the past.
MVDC019	<ul> <li>Actor Reference field</li> <li>Instructing Party BIC field</li> <li>Instructing party parent BIC field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	A Settlement Instruction that has been cancelled within a predefined number of days in the past already exists in T2S for the same T2S	The combination of the Instruction Reference and the Instructing Party of a Settlement Restriction must not be the same as any Settlement Instruction present in the system



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
		Party and the same instruction reference.	that has been cancelled within a predefined number of days in the past.
MVDC022	<ul> <li>Actor Reference field</li> <li>Instructing Party BIC field</li> <li>Instructing party parent BIC field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	A Partially Settled Settlement Instruc- tion exists in T2S for the same T2S Party and the same instruction reference.	The combination of the Instruction Reference and the Instructing Party of a Settlement Restriction must not be the same as any of the non-cancelled Partially Settled Settlement Instruction already present in the system.
MVDC023	<ul> <li>Actor Reference field</li> <li>Instructing Party BIC field</li> <li>Instructing party parent BIC field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	A Partially Settled Settlement Restric- tion exists in T2S for the same T2S Party and the same instruction reference.	The combination of the Instruction Reference and the Instructing Party of a Settlement Restriction must not be the same as any of the non-cancelled Partially Settled Settlement Restriction already present in the system.
MVDC025	<ul> <li>Instructing Party         BIC field</li> <li>Instructing party         parent BIC field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	The Instructing Party specified in the Settlement Re- striction does not exist in T2S Static Data.	The Instructing Party specified in a Settlement Restriction must exist in T2S Static Data.
MVIC306	<ul><li>Intended Settlement Date field</li><li>ISIN field</li><li>Submit button</li></ul>	striction is not eli-	The ISIN Code of a Set- tlement Restriction on securities must be eli- gible for settlement in the corresponding CSD on the Intended Settle- ment Date and addition-



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
			ally on the current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.
MVIC310	<ul> <li>Instructing Party BIC field</li> <li>Instructing party parent BIC field</li> <li>Intended Settlement Date field</li> <li>ISIN field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	than the Intended Settlement Date of	When the Instructing Party is not the technical Issuer CSD or the Issuer CSD of the ISIN Code specified in a Settlement Restriction on Securities, the Intended Settlement Date of a Settlement Restriction on Securities must be equal to or later than the Issue Date of the Security.
MVIC312	<ul> <li>Instructing Party BIC field</li> <li>Instructing party parent BIC field</li> <li>Intended Settlement Date field</li> <li>ISIN field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	the transformation detection period is equal or earlier than the Intended	
MVIC314	<ul> <li>Instructing Party BIC field</li> <li>Instructing party parent BIC field</li> <li>ISIN field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	The Maturity Date of the Security plus the transformation detection period is earlier or equal than the Current Business Date.	When the Instructing Party is not the investor CSD, the technical Issuer CSD or the Issuer CSD of the ISIN Code specified in a Settlement Restriction on Securities, the Current Business Date must be earlier than the Maturity



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
			Date of the ISIN code plus the transformation detection period.
MVLI805	<ul><li>□ Link Type field</li><li>□ Submit button</li></ul>	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator 'WITH' and the existing Linked Instruction is already settled.	The Settlement Status of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked instruction with Link Processing Position 'WITH' in a Settlement Restriction must not be 'Settled'.
MVLI806	<ul><li>□ Link Type field</li><li>□ Submit button</li></ul>	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator 'WITH' and the existing Linked Instruction is already can- celled.	The Cancellation Status of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked instruction with Link Processing Position 'WITH' in a Settlement Restriction must not be 'Cancelled'.
MVLI807	□ Link Type field □ Submit button	a Settlement link indicator 'BE-FORE' and the ex-	The Settlement Status of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked instruction with Link Processing Position 'BEFORE' in a Settlement Restriction must not be 'Settled'.
MVLI819	<ul> <li>Intended Settlement Date field</li> <li>Link Type field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	a Settlement link indicator 'WITH'	A Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked 'WITH' in a Settlement Restriction must not have a previous link 'BEFORE' with the lat-



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
		cluded in the existing linked instruction is 'BEFORE'.	ter instruction, provided that the Intended Settle- ment Date in both in- structions is not identical.
MVLI820	<ul> <li>Intended Settlement Date field</li> <li>Link Type field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	a Settlement link indicator 'WITH'	A Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked 'WITH' in a Settlement Restriction must not have a previous link 'AFTER' with the latter instruction, provided that the Intended Settlement Date in both instructions is not identical.
MVLI821	<ul> <li>Intended Settlement Date field</li> <li>Link Type field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	a Settlement link indicator 'AFTER'	A Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked 'AFTER' in a Settlement Restriction must not have a previous link 'AFTER' with the latter instruction, provided that the Intended Settlement Date in both instructions is not identical.
MVLI822	<ul> <li>Intended Settlement Date field</li> <li>Link Type field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	a Settlement link indicator 'AFTER' and the Settlement link indicator in-	A Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked 'AFTER' in a Settlement Restriction must not have a previous link 'WITH' with the latter instruction, provided that



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
			the Intended Settlement Date in both instruc- tions is not identical.
MVLI823	<ul> <li>Intended Settlement Date field</li> <li>Link Type field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator 'BE-FORE' and the Settlement link indicator included in the existing linked instruction is 'BE-FORE'.	A Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked 'BEFORE' in a Settlement Restriction must not have a previous link 'BEFORE' with the latter instruction, provided that the Intended Settlement Date in both instructions is not identical.
MVLI824	<ul> <li>Intended Settlement Date field</li> <li>Link Type field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator 'BE-FORE' and the Settlement link indicator included in the existing linked instruction is 'WITH'.	A Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked 'BEFORE' in a Settlement Restriction must not have a previous link 'WITH' with the latter instruction, provided that the Intended Settlement Date in both instructions is not identical.
MVLI834	<ul> <li>Intended Settlement Date field</li> <li>Link Type field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	a Settlement link indicator 'BE-FORE' and the linked instruction's Intended Settlement Date is earlier than the val-	The Intended Settlement Date of a Settlement Restriction must be equal to or earlier than the Intended Settlement Date of the Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction linked with the first one, if the Link Indicator is 'BEFORE'.



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
MVLI835	Intended Settle- ment Date field Link Type field Submit button	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator 'AFTER' and the linked instruction's Intended Settlement Date is later than the validating instruction's Intended Settlement Date.	The Intended Settlement Date of a Settlement Restriction must be equal to or later than the Intended Settlement Date of the Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction linked with the first one, if the Link Indicator is 'AFTER'.
MVLI836	Intended Settle- ment Date field Pool Instruction Identification field Link Type field Submit button	either a Settlement link indicator 'WITH' or a pool reference and the linked instruction's Intended Settle-	The Intended Settlement Date of a Settlement Restriction must be equal to the Intended Settlement Date of the Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction linked with the first one, if the Link Indicator is 'WITH' or in case of Pool reference.
MVLI844	Pool Instruction Counter field Submit button		The value of the Pool Instruction Counter stated in a Settlement Restriction must be the same as the value of the Pool Instruction Counter for such a Pool in T2S, if any instruction belonging to that Pool is present in T2S.
MVLI846	Pool Instruction Identification field Submit button	The instruction exceeds the number of instructions of the pool.	The number of instructions that have already been identified in T2S belonging to the Pool Reference stated in a Settlement Restriction



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
			must be lower than the Pool Instruction Counter stated in the Settlement Restriction.
MVLI848	<ul><li>Pool Instruction</li><li>Identification field</li><li>Submit button</li></ul>	The instruction includes more than one Pool Reference or more than one link referring to the same instruction.	A Settlement Restriction must not include more than one Pool Reference or more than one link referring to the same instruction.
MVLI852	□ Link Type field □ Submit button	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator 'WITH' and the existing Linked Instruction is already partially settled.	The Settlement Status of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked instruction with Link Processing Position 'WITH' in a Settlement Restriction must not be 'Partially Settled'
MVLI855	<ul><li>□ Submit button</li><li>□ Link Type field</li></ul>	a Settlement link indicator 'BE-FORE' and the existing Linked In-	The Settlement Status of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked instruction with Link Processing Position 'BEFORE' in a Settlement Restriction must not be 'Partially Settled'.
MVLI858	<ul><li>□ Link Type field</li><li>□ Submit button</li></ul>	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator 'AFTER' and the existing Linked Instruction is already partially settled.	The Settlement Status of a Settlement Instruc- tion or Settlement Re- striction stated as linked instruction with Link Processing Position



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
			'AFTER' in a Settlement Restriction must not be 'Partially Settled'
MVLI861	<ul><li>□ Link Type field</li><li>□ Submit button</li></ul>	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator 'AFTER' and the existing Linked Instruction is already can- celled	The Settlement Status of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked instruction with Link Processing Position 'AFTER' in a Settlement Restriction must not be 'Cancelled'
MVLI864	□ Link Type field □ Submit button	The Linked Instruction is 'Revoked'.	The Approval Status of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restric- tion stated as linked in- struction with Link Pro- cessing Position 'WITH' in a Settlement Restric- tion must not be 'Re- voked'
MVLI866	□ Link Type field □ Submit button	The Linked Instruction is 'Revoked'.	The Approval Status of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restric- tion stated as linked in- struction with Link Pro- cessing Position 'AFTER' in a Settlement Restriction must not be 'Revoked'
MVLI868	<ul><li>Pool Instruction</li><li>Identification field</li><li>Submit button</li></ul>	A Pool that has been settled within a predefined num- ber of days in the past already exists in T2S for the	The combination of the Pool Identification and the Instructing Party of a Pool must not be the same as any Pool Identification already present in the system



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
		same T2S Party and the same Pool Identification	that has been settled within a predefined number of days in the past
MVLI869	<ul> <li>T2S Reference field</li> <li>Reference field</li> <li>Reference Owner field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	The Linked Instruction, referenced by a T2S Instruction Reference, does not exist.	If the Settlement In- struction stated as linked Instruction, is ref- erenced by a T2S In- struction Reference, then the Settlement In- struction must exist in T2S
MVLI873	<ul> <li>Link Type field</li> <li>T2S Reference field</li> <li>Reference Owner field</li> <li>Reference field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	The Processing Position must be specified.	If a Settlement Restriction specifies a link with another instruction using a T2S Actor Instruction Reference or a T2S Instruction Reference, the Processing Position must be specified
MVLI876	<ul><li>Link Type field</li><li>Pool Instruction Identification field</li><li>Submit button</li></ul>	a Pool with a Processing Position	If a Settlement Restriction specifies a link to a Pool, if the Processing Position for this link is specified, it only can be WITH
MVRR902	<ul><li>Restriction Type -</li><li>Balance from field</li><li>Submit button</li></ul>	The Balance From specified in the Settlement Restriction on securities does not exist in T2S.	The Balance From specified in a Settlement Restriction on securities must exist as a Restriction Type in T2S.
MVRR904	<ul> <li>Intended Settlement Date field</li> <li>Restriction Type - Balance from field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	specified in the Settlement Restric-	The Restriction Type specified in the Balance From in a Settlement Restriction on securities must be valid on the In-



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
		not valid on the Intended Settlement Date.	tended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Date if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.
MVRR907	<ul> <li>Restriction Type -</li> <li>Balance from field</li> <li>Restriction Type -</li> <li>Balance To field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	The Balance From or Balance To specified in the Settlement Restriction on securities have the same code.	A Settlement Restriction on securities cannot specify the same Balance From and Balance To.
MVRR908	<ul> <li>Restriction Type -         <ul> <li>Balance from field</li> </ul> </li> <li>Restriction Type -         <ul> <li>Balance To field</li> </ul> </li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	cified in the Settle- ment Restriction	Either the Restriction Type specified in the Balance From or the Restriction Type spe- cified in the Balance To in a Settlement Restric- tion on securities must be 'Deliverable', 'Ear- marking', 'Earmarking for Auto-Collateralisa- tion' or 'Collateralised'.
MVRR909	<ul> <li>Restriction Type -         <ul> <li>Balance from field</li> </ul> </li> <li>Restriction Type -         <ul> <li>Balance To field</li> </ul> </li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	and Balance To specified in the Settlement Restric- tion on securities	The Restriction Types specified in the Balance From and Balance To in a Settlement Restriction on securities must be applicable on securities position.
MVRR914	<ul><li>Restriction Type -</li><li>Balance To field</li><li>Submit button</li></ul>	The Settlement Restriction on securities sent by a T2S Actor tries to set up or increase a CoSD blocked position or a Collateralized position	A Settlement Restriction on Securities sent by a T2S Actor cannot set up or increase a CoSD Blocked position or a Collateralized position. (I.e. The Restriction Type specified in



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
			the Balance To in a Settlement Restriction on Securities cannot be 'CoSD Blocking or 'Col- lateralized').
MVRR915	<ul><li>□ Restriction Type - Balance from field</li><li>□ Submit button</li></ul>	The Settlement Restriction on securities sent by a T2S Actor tries to decrease a CoSD blocked position or a Collateralized position.	A Settlement Restriction on Securities sent by a T2S Actor cannot decrease a CoSD Blocked position or Collateralized position. (I.e. The Restriction Type specified in the Balance From in a Settlement Restriction on Securities cannot be 'CoSD Blocking' or 'Collateralised')
MVRR919	<ul><li>Restriction Reference field</li><li>Submit button</li></ul>	The Restriction Reference spe- cified in the Settle- ment Restriction on securities does not exist in T2S.	The Restriction Reference specified in a Settlement Restriction on securities must exist in T2S.
MVRR921	<ul> <li>Restriction Type -         Balance from field</li> <li>Restriction Type -         Balance To field</li> <li>Restriction Reference field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	The Restriction Type inferred from the Restriction Ref of the Settlement Restriction on se- curities is different than the Restric- tion Type of the im- pacted balance specified in the Settl. Restriction.	If a Settlement Restriction on securities specifies a Restriction Reference, the Restriction Type associated with such Restriction Reference in T2S must be the same than the Restriction Type indicated in the corresponding impacted Balance (Balance From or Balance To) in the Settlement Restriction.



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
MVRR922	<ul> <li>Securities Account Number field</li> <li>Restriction Reference field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	count inferred from the Restriction Ref- erence of the Set- tlement Restriction on securities is dif- ferent than the se- curities account specified in the	If a Settlement Restriction on securities specifies the Restriction Reference, the securities account associated with the Restriction Reference must be the same than the securities account specified in the Settlement Restriction.
MVRR923	<ul> <li>ISIN field</li> <li>Restriction Reference field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	striction on securit-	If a Settlement Restriction on securities specifies the Restriction Reference, the security associated with the Restriction Reference must be the same than the security specified in the Settlement Restriction.
MVRR954	<ul> <li>Restriction Type -         Balance from field</li> <li>Restriction Reference field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	curities tries to de- crease a blocked, CoSD blocked or	A Settlement Restriction on securities that aims decrease a blocked, CoSD blocked or reserved securities position must include a Restriction Reference related to securities (I.e. If the Restriction Type specified in the Balance From in a Settlement Restriction on securities is 'Blocking', 'CoSD blocked or 'Reservation', a Restriction Reference must be specified).



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
MVRR970	<ul> <li>Restriction Type - Balance from field</li> <li>Restriction Type - Balance To field</li> <li>Restriction Reference field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	The Restriction Reference is specified and the Settlement Restriction on securities tries to increase or set up an Earmarking or Collateralized position from a de- liverable position.	If the Restriction Type specified in the Balance From in a Settlement Restriction on securities is 'Deliverable' and the Restriction Type specified in the Balance To is 'Earmarking' or is 'Earmarking for auto collateralization' or 'Collateralization' or 'Collateralized', the Restriction Reference must not be specified in the Settlement Restriction.
MVRR971	<ul> <li>Restriction Type -         Balance from field</li> <li>Restriction Type -         Balance To field</li> <li>Restriction Reference field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	lateralized position	If the Restriction Type specified in the Balance From in a Settlement Restriction on securities is 'Earmarking' or 'Earmarking for auto collateralization' or 'Collateralized' and the Restriction Type specified in the Balance To is 'Deliverable', the Restriction Reference must not be specified in the Settlement Restriction.
MVRR979	<ul> <li>Restriction Type -         <ul> <li>Balance from field</li> </ul> </li> <li>Restriction Type -         <ul> <li>Balance To field</li> </ul> </li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	The Balance From and Balance To in the Settlement Restriction on securities have the same processing type.	The Restriction Type specified in the Balance From and the Restriction Type specified in the Balance To in a Settlement Restriction on securities cannot belong to the same processing type except for earmarking processing



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
			type (i.e. if the Balance From is earmarking type the Balance to as earmarking type is al- lowed).
MVRR980	<ul> <li>Restriction Type - Balance from field</li> <li>Restriction Type - Balance To field</li> <li>Restriction Reference field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	The Restriction Reference is specified and the Settlement Restriction on securities tries to decrease or increase an Earmarking position.	If the Restriction Type specified in the Balance From in a Settlement Restriction on securities is 'Earrmarking' and the Restriction Type specified in the Balance To is 'Earmarking for auto collateralization' or vice versa, the Restriction Reference must not be specified in the Settlement Restriction.
MVRR981	<ul> <li>Restriction Type -         Balance from field</li> <li>Restriction Type -         Balance To field</li> <li>Restriction Reference field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	The Restriction Reference is specified and the Settlement Restriction on securities tries to decrease or increase a Collateralized position.	If the Restriction Type specified in the Balance From in a Settlement Restriction on securities is 'Earmarking for auto collateralization' and the Restriction Type specified in the Balance To is 'Collateralized' or vice versa, the Restriction Reference must not be indicated in the Settlement Restriction.
MVRR982	<ul><li>Restriction Reference field</li><li>Submit button</li></ul>	The Restriction Reference spe- cified in the Settle- ment Restriction on securities does not apply on secur- ities.	The Restriction Reference specified in a Settlement Restriction on securities must apply on securities.



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
MVRR990	Restriction Type - Balance To field Submit button	The Balance To specified in the Settlement Restriction on securities does not exist in T2S.	The Balance To specified in a Settlement Restriction on securities must exist as a Restriction Type in T2S.
MVRR991	Intended Settle- ment Date field Restriction Type - Balance To field Submit button	tion on securities is not valid on the In-	The Restriction Type specified in the Balance To in a Settlement Restriction on securities must be valid on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Date if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.
MVRR995	Restriction Type - Balance from field Submit button	The Settlement Restriction on securities sent by a T2S Actor tries to decrease a CoSD blocked securities position and the associated CoSD Settlement Instruction is not cancelled.	A Settlement Restriction on Securities sent by a T2S Actor only can decrease a CoSD blocked securities position when the related CoSD Settlement Instruction is cancelled.
MVSD402	Intended Settle- ment Date field Submit button	The Creation Date is later than the Intended Settlement Date of the Settlement Restriction.	The Creation Date of a Settlement Restriction has to be equal to or earlier than its Intended Settlement Date.
MVSD405	Intended Settle- ment Date field Submit button	Settlement Restric-	The Intended Settle- ment Date of a Settle- ment Restriction on se- curities must be a day



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
		Saturday, Sunday or a Closing Day in T2S.	from Monday to Friday and a Business Date in T2S
MVSP210	<ul><li>Instructing Party BIC field</li><li>Priority field</li><li>Submit button</li></ul>	'Reserved priority' not allowed for the Instructing Party Type (only CSDs can use it)	'Reserved priority' is allowed in a Settlement Restriction on Securities only if the Instructing Party is a CSD
MVSQ603	<ul><li>□ ISIN field</li><li>□ Quantity field</li><li>□ Submit button</li></ul>	The settlement type stated in the Restriction is not the same as the Type of Settlement specified in T2S Reference Data.	The Settlement Type stated in the Settlement Quantity of a Settlement Restriction on Securities must be the same as the Settlement Type specified in T2S Reference Data for the ISIN Code of the Restriction.
MVSQ605	<ul><li>□ ISIN field</li><li>□ Quantity field</li><li>□ Submit button</li></ul>	The Settlement Quantity of the Settlement Restric- tion is lower than the Minimum Set- tlement Unit	The Settlement Quantity specified in a Settlement Restriction on securities must be equal or greater than the Minimum Settlement Unit specified in T2S.
MVSQ607	<ul> <li>Corporate Action         Event Id field</li> <li>ISIN field</li> <li>Quantity field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	The Settlement Quantity of the Settlement Restriction is neither a multiple of Settlement Unit Multiple nor a Deviating Settlement Unit.	The Settlement Quantity of a Settlement Restriction on securities and not related to a 'Corporate Action' must be a multiple of the Settlement Unit Multiple or a Deviating Settlement Unit.
MVSQ611	<ul><li>Corporate Action</li><li>Event Id field</li><li>Submit button</li></ul>	tlement Quantity of	In case of a partially settled Settlement Restriction on Securities



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
		striction is neither a multiple of Settle- ment Unit Multiple nor a Deviating Settlement Unit	and not related to a 'Corporate Action', the remaining Settlement Quantity must be a multiple of the Settlement Unit Multiple or a Deviating Settlement Unit.
MVSQ613	<ul><li>□ Quantity</li><li>□ Settlement Type</li><li>□ Submit button</li></ul>	The number of decimals of the Settlement Quantity of the Settlement Restriction is greater than the number of decimals of the Settlement Multiple of the related security	The number of decimals of the Settlement Quantity of a Settlement Restriction on Securities must be equal or lower than the number of decimals of the Settlement Unit Multiple of the related Security.
MVSR705	□ Submit button □ Actor reference	tion rejected due to	A new Settlement Restriction that fulfills a specific restriction configured by its System Entity with positive Restriction Processing Type 'Rejection' is rejected.
MVSR706	□ Submit button		A Settlement Restriction that fulfils a specific restriction configured by its System Entity with negative Restriction Processing Type 'Rejection' is not rejected nor cancelled.
MVSR708	<ul><li>Submit button</li><li>Actor reference</li></ul>	Settlement Restriction cancelled due to a Restriction Type.	An already existing Set- tlement Restriction that fulfills a specific restric- tion configured by its



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
			System Entity with positive Restriction Processing Type 'Rejection' is cancelled.

# 5.4.2.60 Intra-Position Movements - Search/List Screen □ [▶ 134]

Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
IIMP102	<ul><li>Restriction Type</li><li>Balance from field</li><li>Restriction Type</li><li>Balance to field</li></ul>	The securities balance type of BalanceFrom must be different from the securities balance type of BalanceTo.	The securities balance type of BalanceFrom must be different from the securities balance type of BalanceTo.
QMPC006	<ul> <li>Quantity or nominal securities – from field</li> <li>Quantity or nominal securities – to field</li> <li>Search button</li> </ul>	The lower limit of the Securities Quantity range is greater than the upper limit of the Securities Quantity range.	In case the Securities Quantity is stated as a range, the lower limit of the Securities Quantity range must be less than the upper limit of the Securities Quantity range.
QMPC012	<ul> <li>Intended Settlement Date – from field</li> <li>Intended Settlement Date – to field</li> <li>Search button</li> </ul>	The Intended Set- tlement Date From is after the Inten- ded Settlement Date To.	In case the Intended Settlement Date is stated as a range, the Intended Settlement Date From must be be- fore the Intended Set- tlement Date To, i.e. earlier or on the same day as the Intended Settlement Date To.



Reference for error	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
message			
QMPC013	<ul><li>□ Actual Settlement</li><li>Date – from field</li><li>□ Search button</li></ul>	The requested Actual Settlement Date From is older than 90 business days.	The requested Actual Settlement Date From must not be older than 90 business days.
QMPC014	<ul> <li>Actual Settlement</li> <li>Date – from field</li> <li>Actual Settlement</li> <li>Date – to field</li> <li>Search button</li> </ul>	The Actual Settlement Date From is after the Actual Settlement Date To.	In case the Actual Set- tlement Date is stated as a range, the Actual Settlement Date From must be before the Ac- tual Settlement Date To, i.e. earlier or on the same day as the Actual Settlement Date To.
QMPC015	<ul> <li>Search button</li> <li>Entry Date Time – from field</li> <li>Entry Date Time – to field</li> </ul>	The Date From is after the Date To.	In case the Date is stated as a range, the Date From has to be before or equal to the Date To.
QMPC018	<ul><li>□ ISIN field</li><li>□ Search button</li></ul>	The specified ISIN is not known in T2S.	In case an ISIN is specified, it has to be known in T2S.
QMPC030	<ul><li>Securities Account</li><li>Number field</li><li>Search button</li></ul>	The specified Securities Account Number is not known in T2S.	In case a Securities Account Number is specified, it has to be known in T2S.
QMPC032	<ul> <li>Instructing Party</li> <li>BIC field</li> <li>Securities Account</li> <li>Owner BIC field</li> <li>Search button</li> </ul>	•	In case a Party BIC is specified, it has to be known in T2S.
QMPC048	<ul><li>Instructing Party</li><li>Parent BIC field</li><li>Search button</li></ul>	The specified Parent BIC is not known in T2S.	In case a Parent BIC is specified, it has to be known in T2S.



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
QMPC073	<ul><li>Search button</li><li>Entry Date Time – from field</li></ul>	The specified Date is in the future.	In case a date from is specified, it must not be in the future.
QMPC084	<ul> <li>Instructing Party</li> <li>BIC field</li> <li>Instructing Party</li> <li>Parent BIC field</li> <li>Search button</li> </ul>	The specified Parent BIC is not the System Entity of the specified party.	In case the BIC of a party as well as its parent BIC are specified, a party with these two BICs has to be known in T2S.
QMPC095	<ul><li>Search button</li><li>Entry Date Time – to field</li></ul>	The entry date is after the current business date.	In case the Entry Date To is stated, it must not be in the future.

#### 5.4.2.61 Limit Utilisation - Search/List Screen

△ [▶ 346]

Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
QMPC036	<ul><li>□ Identification field</li><li>□ Search button</li></ul>	·	In case a Limit Identifier is specified, it has to be known in T2S.
QMPC040	<ul><li>Percentage range field</li><li>Search button</li></ul>	The specified lower value for Limit Utilisation is higher than the upper value for Limit Utilisation.	In case both the lower and upper value for Limit Utilisation are specified, the lower value for Limit Utilisation has to be lower than the upper value for Limit Utilisation.

### 5.4.2.62 Limit Utilisation Journal - Search/List Screen

△ [▶ 350]

Maintenance Cash Instructions – Search/List Screen



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
QMPC031	<ul><li>T2S Dedicated</li><li>Cash Account</li><li>Number field</li><li>Search button</li></ul>	Dedicated Cash	In case a T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number is specified, it has to be known in T2S.
QMPC055	<ul><li>Date field</li><li>Search button</li></ul>	·	In case a business date is specified, it must not be in the future.

## 5.4.2.63 Maintenance Cash Instructions – Search/List Screen

△ [▶ 445]

Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
QMPC031	<ul><li>□ Search button</li><li>□ n/a</li></ul>	The specified T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number is not known in T2S.	In case a T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number is specified, it has to be known in T2S.
QMPC032	<ul><li>Instructing Party</li><li>BIC field</li><li>Search button</li></ul>		In case a Party BIC is specified, it has to be known in T2S.
QMPC048	<ul><li>Instructing Party</li><li>Parent BIC field</li><li>Search button</li></ul>	The specified Parent BIC is not known in T2S.	In case a Parent BIC is specified, it has to be known in T2S.
QMPC084	<ul> <li>Instructing Party</li> <li>BIC field</li> <li>Instructing Party</li> <li>Parent BIC field</li> <li>Search button</li> </ul>	The specified Parent BIC is not the System Entity of the specified party.	In case the BIC of a party as well as its parent BIC are specified, a party with these two BICs has to be known in T2S.
QMPC095	□ n/a	The entry date is after the current business date	In case the Entry Date To is stated, it must not be in the future.



#### 5.4.2.64 Maintenance Securities Instructions - Search/ List Screen

△ [▶ 161]

Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
QMPC016	<ul><li>Execution Date field</li><li>Search button</li></ul>	The Date From is older than three calendar months.	The Date From must not be older than three calendar months.
QMPC030	<ul><li>Securities Account</li><li>Number field</li><li>Search button</li></ul>	The specified Securities Account Number is not known in T2S.	In case a Securities Account Number is specified, it has to be known in T2S.
QMPC032	<ul><li>Instructing Party</li><li>BIC field</li><li>Search button</li></ul>	•	In case a Party BIC is specified, it has to be known in T2S.
QMPC048	<ul><li>Instructing Party</li><li>Parent BIC field</li><li>Search button</li></ul>	The specified Parent BIC is not known in T2S.	In case a Parent BIC is specified, it has to be known in T2S.
QMPC073	<ul><li>Entry Date field</li><li>Execution Date field</li><li>Search button</li></ul>	The specified Date is in the future.	In case a date from is specified, it must not be in the future.
QMPC084	<ul> <li>Instructing Party</li> <li>BIC field</li> <li>Instructing Party</li> <li>Parent BIC field</li> <li>Search button</li> </ul>	The specified Parent BIC is not the System Entity of the specified party.	In case the BIC of a party as well as its parent BIC are specified, a party with these two BICs has to be known in T2S.

#### 5.4.2.65 Outbound File - Details Screen

△ [▶ 641]



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
IICR001	<ul><li>Party Technical</li><li>Address field</li><li>Resend button</li></ul>	At least one party technical address does not exist.	Resend communication is only possible for existing party technical addresses.
IICR002	□ Resend button	The T2S System User is not author- ized to ask for re- sending of a com- munication.	A T2S System User must have the appropriate privilege assigned with the requested secured object of type <party> to ask for resending a given communication.</party>

#### 5.4.2.66 Outbound Files - Search/List Screen

△ [▶ 638]

Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
IICR001	<ul><li>Party Technical</li><li>Address field</li><li>Resend button</li></ul>	At least one party technical address does not exist.	Resend communication is only possible for existing party technical addresses.
IICR002	□ Resend button	The T2S System User is not authorized to ask for resending of a communication.	A T2S System User must have the appropriate privilege assigned with the requested secured object of type <party> to ask for resending a given communication.</party>
QMPC015	<ul> <li>Delivery Date and Time from field</li> <li>Delivery Date and Time to field</li> <li>Search button</li> </ul>	The Date From is after the Date To.	In case the Date is stated as a range, the Date From has to be before or equal to the Date To.



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
QMPC073	<ul><li>Delivery Date and</li><li>Time from field</li><li>Search button</li></ul>	The specified Date is in the future.	In case a date from is specified, it must not be in the future.

### 5.4.2.67 Outbound Message - Details Screen

△ [▶ 651]

Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
IICR001	<ul><li>Party Technical</li><li>Address field</li><li>Resend button</li></ul>	At least one party technical address does not exist.	Resend communication is only possible for existing party technical addresses.
IICR002	□ Resend button	The T2S System User is not authorized to ask for resending of a communication.	A T2S System User must have the appropriate privilege assigned with the requested secured object of type <party> to ask for resending a given communication.</party>

## 5.4.2.68 Outbound Messages - Search/List Screen

△ [▶ 643]

Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
IICR001	<ul><li>Party Technical</li><li>Address field</li><li>Resend button</li></ul>	At least one party technical address does not exist.	Resend communication is only possible for existing party technical addresses.

Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
IICR002	□ Resend button	The T2S System User is not authorized to ask for resending of a communication.	A T2S System User must have the appropriate privilege assigned with the requested secured object of type <party> to ask for resending a given communication.</party>
QMPC015	<ul> <li>Delivery Date and Time from field</li> <li>Delivery Date and Time to field</li> <li>Delivery Business Date from field</li> <li>Delivery Business Date to field</li> <li>Search button</li> </ul>	The Date From is after the Date To.	In case the Date is stated as a range, the Date From has to be before or equal to the Date To.

## 5.4.2.69 Outstanding Auto-Collateralisation Credits - Search/List Screen

△ [▶ 390]

Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
QMPC031	<ul><li>T2S Dedicated</li><li>Cash Account</li><li>Number field</li><li>Search button</li></ul>	Dedicated Cash	In case a T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number is specified, it has to be known in T2S.
QMPC084	<ul><li>Party BIC field</li><li>Parent BIC field</li><li>Search button</li></ul>	The specified Parent BIC is not the System Entity of the specified party.	In case the BIC of a party as well as its parent BIC are specified, a party with these two BICs has to be known in T2S.



# 5.4.2.70 Overall Liquidity - Search/List Screen

△ [▶ 394]

Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
QMPC032	<ul><li>Party BIC field</li><li>Search button</li></ul>		In case a Party BIC is specified, it has to be known in T2S.
QMPC048	<ul><li>Parent BIC field</li><li>Search button</li></ul>	The specified Parent BIC is not known in T2S.	In case a Parent BIC is specified, it has to be known in T2S.
QMPC084	<ul><li>Party BIC field</li><li>Parent BIC field</li><li>Search button</li></ul>	The specified Parent BIC is not the System Entity of the specified party.	In case the BIC of a party as well as its parent BIC are specified, a party with these two BICs has to be known in T2S.

## 5.4.2.71 Penalty - Details Screen

△ [▶ 288]

Reference for er- ror messages	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
PMMO010	□ Re-include	Only failing CSD can request to modify a penalty	Only the Failing CSD can request to modify a Penalty
PMMO016	□ Re-include	The removal, re-inclusion or switch does not refer to the individual penalty identification of the failing party	clusion or switch must refer to the in- dividual penalty
PMMO031	□ Re-include	It is not possible to re-include a Pen- alty that is not re- moved	The penalty provided in the re- inclusion request must have status Removed



Reference for er- ror messages	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
PMMO032	□ Re-include	It is not possible to re-include a Pen- alty that was re- moved because of a Reallocation	The penalty provided in the reinclusion request cannot be re-included if it has been removed because of a Reallocation

# 5.4.2.72 Penalty - Re-allocation Screen

△ [▶ 315]

Reference for er- ror messages	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
PMMO008	Submit	The Request Type is 'RALO' and the requestor CSD is not the same as the CSD of the LMFP (CSD of the Instructing Party of the underlying instruction)	The request type is 'RALO' and the requestor CSD is not the same as the CSD of the Instructing Party of the underlying instruction
PMMO021	New Failing Party BIC Submit	The new failing Party is neither the delivering nor the receiving party of the underlying Set- tlement Instruction that was sent already matched	The new failing Party must be either the deliver- ing or the receiving party of the under- lying Settlement In- struction that was sent already matched
PMMO023	New Failing Party BIC Submit	tlement Instruction,	In case the New failing Party BIC corresponds to the delivering party of the underlying Set- tlement Instruction, the New non-failing



Reference for er- ror messages	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
		Party BIC must correspond to the receiving party, and vice versa	Party BIC must correspond to the receiving party, and vice versa
PMMO025	T2S reference of the Failing Settle- ment Instruction Submit	neither the deliver- ing nor the receiv- ing Settlement In-	The 'T2S reference of the failed Settle- ment Instruction' must be either the delivering or the re- ceiving Settlement Instruction created in T2S
PMMO033	Submit	It is not possible to reallocate a Pen- alty that is not act- ive	The penalty provided in the reallocation request must have status Active
PMMO034	Submit	It is not possible to reallocate a Pen- alty that is not a LMFP	The type of the penalty provided in the reallocation request must be LMFP
PMMO035	Submit	It is not possible to reallocate a Pen- alty already realloc- ated before	The penalty provided in the reallocation request cannot have been Reallocated before
PMMO037	Submit	The underlying Settlement Instruc- tion of the Penalty was not sent as already matched to T2S	The underlying Settlement Instruc- tion of the penalty provided in the reallocation re- quest must be an instruction sent as already matched to T2S



# 5.4.2.73 Penalty - Removal Screen

△ [▶ 312]

Reference for er- ror messages	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
PMMO010	□ Submit	Only failing CSD can request to modify a penalty	Only the Failing CSD can request to modify a Penalty
PMMO016	□ Submit	The removal, re-inclusion or switch does not refer to the individual penalty identification of the failing party	clusion or switch must refer to the in- dividual penalty
PMMO030	□ Submit	It is not possible to remove a Penalty that is not active	The penalty provided in the removal request must have status Active

## 5.4.2.74 Penalty - Switch Screen

△ [▶ 319]

Reference for er- ror messages	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
PMMO010	□ Submit	Only failing CSD can request to modify a penalty	Only the Failing CSD can request to modify a Penalty
PMMO016	□ Submit	The removal, re-inclusion or switch does not refer to the individual penalty identification of the failing party	The removal, re-in- clusion or switch must refer to the in- dividual penalty identification of the failing party
PMMO036	□ Submit	It is not possible to switch a Penalty that is not active	The penalty provided in the switch request must have status Active



### 5.4.2.75 Queued Static Data Change – Details Screen

 $\triangle$ 

No references for error messages.

# 5.4.2.76 Queued Static Data Changes – Search/List Screen

 $\triangle$ 

No references for error messages.

#### 5.4.2.77 Resend Communication Screen

△ [▶ 655]

Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
IICR001	<ul><li>Party Technical</li><li>Address field</li><li>Submit button</li></ul>	At least one party technical address does not exist.	Resend communication is only possible for existing party technical addresses.
IICR002	□ Submit button	The T2S System User is not authorized to ask for resending of a communication.	A T2S System User must have the appropriate privilege assigned with the requested secured object of type <party> to ask for resending a given communication.</party>
IICR003	<ul><li>Delivery Date field</li><li>Submit button</li></ul>	The delivery date is no valid business date (current business date or in the past).	The delivery date has to be a valid business date (current business date or in the past).
IICR004	<ul> <li>Delivery Date field</li> <li>Party Technical Address field</li> <li>Single Sequence(s) field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	At least one sequence number mentioned in the specified selection criteria was not found.	Resend communication on the basis of the mes- sage sequence is only possible, if the se- quence number exists for the party technical



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
			address for the possibly mentioned delivery date (business day).
IICR004	<ul> <li>Delivery Date field</li> <li>Party Technical Address field</li> <li>Single Sequence(s) field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	No communication on the basis of the message sequence found for the specified selection criteria.	Resend communication on the basis of the message sequence is only possible, if the sequence number exists for the party technical address for the possibly mentioned delivery date (business day).
IICR006	<ul> <li>Party Technical         Address field     </li> <li>Delivery Date field</li> <li>Sender File Reference field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	No outbound file found for the specified selection criteria.	Resend communication on the basis of the sender file reference is only possible, if the sender file reference exists for the party technical address for the possibly mentioned delivery date (business day).
IICR007	<ul> <li>Party Technical         Address field     </li> <li>Delivery Date field</li> <li>Sender Message         Reference field     </li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	At least one sender message reference mentioned in the specified selection criteria was not found.	Resend communication on the basis of the sender message reference is only possible, if the sender message reference exists for the party technical address for the possibly mentioned delivery date (business day).
IICR007	<ul> <li>Party Technical         Address field     </li> <li>Delivery Date field</li> <li>Sender Message         Reference field     </li> </ul>	No communication on the basis of the sender message	Resend communication on the basis of the sender message refer- ence is only possible, if the sender message



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
	□ Submit button		reference exists for the party technical address for the possibly mentioned delivery date (business day).

#### 5.4.2.78 Revisions/Audit Trail - List Screen

△ [▶ 659]

No references for error messages.

#### 5.4.2.79 Securities Position - Details Screen

△ [▶ 171]

No references for error messages.

#### 5.4.2.80 Securities Positions - Search/List Screen

△ [▶ 166]

Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
QMPC015	<ul><li>Date from field</li><li>Date to field</li><li>Search button</li></ul>	The Date From is after the Date To.	In case the Date is stated as a range, the Date From has to be before or equal to the Date To
QMPC016	<ul><li>Date from field</li><li>Search button</li></ul>	The Date From is older than three calendar months.	The Date From must not be older than three calendar months.
QMPC018	<ul><li>☐ ISIN field</li><li>☐ Search button</li></ul>	The specified ISIN is not known in T2S.	In case an ISIN is specified, it has to be known in T2S.
QMPC030	<ul><li>Search button</li><li>Securities Account Number field</li></ul>	The specified Securities Account Number is not known in T2S.	In case a Securities Account Number is specified, it has to be known in T2S.



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
QMPC032	<ul><li>□ Party BIC field</li><li>□ Search button</li></ul>		In case a Party BIC is specified, it has to be known in T2S.
QMPC048	<ul><li>Parent BIC field</li><li>Search button</li></ul>	The specified Parent BIC is not known in T2S.	In case a Parent BIC is specified, it has to be known in T2S.
QMPC065	<ul> <li>Parent BIC field</li> <li>Party BIC field</li> <li>Search button</li> <li>Securities Account Number field</li> </ul>	bination of selection parameters Securities Account	In case several of the following selection criteria are specified, they have to be consistent, i. e. the securities account is owned by the account owning party and/or operated by the account servicing CSD; the party belongs to the CSD:  • Securities Account Number  • Account Owner  • Account Servicer
QMPC091	<ul><li>Restriction Type field</li><li>Search button</li></ul>	The specified restriction type is not known in T2S.	In case a restriction type is specified, it has to be known in T2S.

## 5.4.2.81 Settlement Instruction - Details Screen

△ [▶ 189]

No references for error messages.

#### 5.4.2.82 Settlement Instruction - New Screen

△ [▶ 208]



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
MVCA105	<ul> <li>Payment Type         Code field</li> <li>Externally         Matched field</li> <li>Currency field</li> <li>T2S Dedicated         Cash Account         field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	The Currency of the Settlement Instruction is not the same as the Currency of the debited or credited T2S Dedicated Cash Account.	The Currency of a Settlement Instruction against payment must be the same as the Currency of the debited or credited T2S Dedicated Cash Account (both if it is an already matched Settlement Instruction).
MVCA501	<ul> <li>T2S Dedicated</li> <li>Cash Account</li> <li>Number field</li> <li>Externally</li> <li>Matched field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	The Credited T2S Dedicated Cash Account does not exist in T2S.	The Credited T2S Dedicated Cash Account specified in unmatched Settlement Instruction crediting cash must exist in T2S.
MVCA502	<ul> <li>T2S Dedicated</li> <li>Cash Account</li> <li>Number field</li> <li>Externally</li> <li>Matched field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	The Debited T2S Dedicated Cash Account does not exist in T2S.	The Debited T2S Dedicated Cash Account specified in unmatched Settlement Instruction debiting cash must exist in T2S.
MVCA503	<ul> <li>Payment Type         Code field</li> <li>T2S Dedicated         Cash Account         Number field</li> <li>Externally         Matched field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	The Credited T2S Dedicated Cash Account does not exist in T2S.	The Credited T2S Dedicated Cash Account and Debited T2S Dedicated Cash Account specified in an already matched Settlement Instruction against payment must exist in T2S.
MVCA505	<ul><li>Payment Type</li><li>Code field</li></ul>	The Credited T2S Dedicated Cash Account is not open on the Settlement Date.	



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
	<ul> <li>T2S Dedicated         <ul> <li>Cash Account</li> <li>Number field</li> </ul> </li> <li>Intended Settlement Date field</li> <li>Externally         <ul> <li>Matched field</li> </ul> </li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>		crediting cash must be open on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.
MVCA506	<ul> <li>T2S Dedicated         <ul> <li>Cash Account</li> <li>Number field</li> </ul> </li> <li>Intended Settlement Date field</li> <li>Externally         <ul> <li>Matched field</li> </ul> </li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	The Debited T2S Dedicated Cash Account in an unmatched Settlement Instruction debiting cash is not open on the ISD and additionally on the current Business Day if the ISD is in the past.	The Debited T2S Dedicated Cash Account in unmatched Settlement Instruction debiting cash must be open on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.
MVCA507	<ul> <li>Payment Type         Code field</li> <li>T2S Dedicated         Cash Account         Number field</li> <li>Intended Settlement Date field</li> <li>Externally         Matched field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	The Credited T2S Dedicated Cash Account is not open on the Settlement Date.	The Credited T2S Dedicated Cash Account and Debited T2S Dedicated Cash Account in an already matched Settlement Instruction against payment must be open on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.
MVCA509	<ul><li>Securities Account Number field</li></ul>	The Credited T2S Dedicated Cash Account is not associ-	The Credited T2S Dedicated Cash Account specified in un-



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
	<ul> <li>Dedicated Cash         Account Number         field</li> <li>Intended Settle-         ment Date field</li> <li>Externally         Matched field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	ated with the Securities Account on the Settlement Date.	matched Settlement Instruction crediting cash must be associated in T2S with the Securities Account stated in the instruction on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.
MVCA510	<ul> <li>Securities Account Number field</li> <li>T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number field</li> <li>Intended Settlement Date field</li> <li>Externally Matched field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	The Debited T2S Dedicated Cash Account is not associated to the Securities Account stated in the Instruction on the Settlement Date.	
MVCA511	<ul> <li>Securities Account Number field</li> <li>Payment Type Code field</li> <li>T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number field</li> </ul>	The Credited T2S Dedicated Cash Account is not associated with the Securities Account on the Settlement Date.	The Credited T2S Dedicated Cash Account and Debited T2S Dedicated Cash Account specified in an already matched Settlement Instruction against payment must be associated with the



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
	<ul> <li>Intended Settlement Date field</li> <li>Externally Matched field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>		corresponding Securities Account stated in the instruction on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.
MVCA514	<ul> <li>T2S Dedicated         Cash Account         Number field</li> <li>Settlement         Amount field</li> <li>Externally         Matched field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	There is no default Credited T2S Dedic- ated Cash Account related to the Cur- rency on the Settle- ment Date.	If the Credited T2S Dedicated Cash Account is not specified in an unmatched Settlement Instruction crediting cash, there has to be in T2S a default Cash Account for the Currency of the cash leg of the Instruction on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.
MVCA515	<ul> <li>Dedicated Cash         Account Number         field</li> <li>Settlement         Amount field</li> <li>Externally         Matched field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	There is no default Debited T2S Dedic- ated Cash Account related to the Cur- rency on the Settle- ment Date.	If the Debited T2S Dedicated Cash Account is not specified in an unmatched Settlement Instruction debiting cash, there has to be a default Cash Account for the Currency of the cash leg specified in the Instruction on the Intended Settlement Date



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
			and additionally on the current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.
MVCA516	<ul> <li>Dedicated Cash         Account Number         field</li> <li>Settlement         Amount field</li> <li>Externally         Matched field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	There is no default Credited T2S Dedicated Cash Account related to the Currency on the Settlement Date.	If the Credited T2S Dedicated Cash Account and/or Debited T2S Dedicated Cash Account is/are not specified in an already matched Settlement Instruction against payment, there has to be in T2S a default Cash Account associated with the Currency of the cash leg of the Settlement Instruction on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.
MVCA519	<ul> <li>T2S Dedicated         <ul> <li>Cash Account</li> <li>Number field</li> </ul> </li> <li>Debit Credit Indication field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	The debited T2S Dedicated Cash account of the Settlement Instruction is under an Insolvency restriction type	The debited T2S Dedicated Cash Account specified in a Settlement Instruction must not have any Insolvency Restriction applicable for the current validation timestamp
MVCP009	<ul><li>Securities Account Number field</li><li>Submit button</li></ul>	The sender of the Settlement Instruction is not authorised	The sender of a Set- tlement Instruction must be authorised to



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
		to send a Settlement Instruction on the Securities Account.	send a Settlement In- struction on a specific Securities Account.
MVCP010	<ul> <li>Securities Account Number field</li> <li>Externally Matched field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	The sender of an Already Matched Settlement Instructions, is not authorised to send a Settlement Instruction on Securities Account of the counterparty.	For Already Matched Settlement Instruc- tions, the sender of a Settlement Instruction must be authorised to send a Settlement In- struction on both the delivering and the re- ceiving Securities Ac- counts.
MVCP011	<ul> <li>Receiving Depository BIC field</li> <li>Delivery Depository BIC field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	The sender of the Settlement Instruction is not authorised to send a Settlement Instruction on behalf of an external CSD.	If the relevant Depository is an external CSD, the sender of a Settlement Instruction must be authorised to send a Settlement Instruction on behalf of that external CSD.
MVCP012	<ul><li>Allowed Modification Flag field</li><li>Submit button</li></ul>	Settlement Instruction is not authorised	If a Settlement Instruc- tion has the Allowed Modification Flag ac- tivated, the sender of the Settlement Instruc- tion must be author- ised to send a Settle- ment Instruction with the non-modifiable flag activated.
MVCP013	<ul><li>□ Link type field</li><li>□ Submit button</li></ul>	The sender of the Settlement Instruction is not authorised to link to an instruction/pool belonging to another party.	In case a Settlement Instruction intends to link to another instruc- tion or pool, the sender of the Settle- ment Instruction must



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
			be authorised to link to an instruction/pool be- longing to a specific party.
MVCP036	<ul> <li>Securities Account Number field</li> <li>Party Hold field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	tlement Instruction is not authorised to perform a Party Hold	
MVCP037	<ul> <li>Securities Account Number field</li> <li>CSD Hold field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	The sender of a Set- tlement Instruction is not authorised to perform a CSD Hold on a specific Securit- ies Account.	tlement Instruction with a CSD Hold activ-
MVCP038	<ul> <li>Receiving Depository BIC field</li> <li>Delivery Depository BIC field</li> <li>CSD Hold field</li> </ul>		If the relevant Depository is an external CSD, the sender of a Settlement Instruction with a CSD Hold activated must be authorised to send a Settlement Instruction with CSD Hold on behalf of the parent CSD of the external CSD.
MVCP044	<ul><li>Securities Account Number field</li><li>Securities Account field</li></ul>	The Securities Account informed in the instruction does not exist in T2S.	The Securities Account informed in the instruction must exist in T2S.



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
MVCU101	□ Currency field	The Currency of the Settlement Instruction does not exist in T2S.	The Currency of a Settlement Instruction must exist in T2S.
MVCU103	<ul><li>Payment Type</li><li>Code field</li><li>Currency field</li><li>Submit button</li></ul>	The Currency of the Settlement Instruc- tion is not a T2S Set- tlement Currency.	The Currency of a Settlement Instruction against payment must be a T2S Settlement Currency.
MVCU107	<ul> <li>Payment Type         Code field</li> <li>Settlement         Amount field</li> <li>Currency field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	The number of decimals of the Set-tlement Amount of the Settlement Instruction exceeds the number of decimals defined in T2S for the Currency stated in the Settlement Instruction.	The number of decimals of the Settlement Amount of a Settlement Instruction against payment cannot exceed the number of decimals defined in T2S for the Currency stated in the Settlement Instruction.
MVCV001	<ul> <li>Securities Account field</li> <li>Delivering Depository BIC field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	The Delivering Securities Account does not exist in T2S.	If the Delivering de- pository is an internal CSD, the delivering Securities Account specified in a securit- ies Settlement Instruc- tion must exist in T2S.
MVCV002	<ul> <li>Receiving Depository BIC field</li> <li>Securities Account field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	The Receiving Securities Account does not exist in T2S.	If the Receiving de- pository is an internal CSD, the receiving Securities Account specified in a securit- ies Settlement Instruc- tion must exist in T2S.
MVCV003	<ul><li>Externally</li><li>Matched field</li><li>Securities Account field</li></ul>	The Delivering or Receiving Securities Account does not ex- ist in T2S.	In case of an already matched Settlement Instruction, when the Depository of the



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
	<ul><li>Delivering Depos- itory BIC field</li></ul>		counterparty is in T2S, the relevant Securities
	<ul><li>Receiving Depository BIC field</li></ul>		Account must exist in T2S.
	□ Submit button		
MVCV005	<ul><li>Receiving CSD</li><li>Participant Party</li><li>BIC</li><li>Submit button</li></ul>	The Party BIC of the Receiving CSD Par- ticipant is not spe- cified in the Settle-	The Party BIC of the Receiving Participant must be present in a receiving already
		ment Instruction.	matched cross-CSD settlement instructions
MVCV006	<ul><li>Receiving Depository BIC</li></ul>	The Receiving Depository BIC is not	The Receiving Depository BIC must be
	□ Submit button	specified in the Set- tlement Instruction.	present in a receiving already matched cross-CSD settlement instruction
MVCV007	<ul><li>Delivering CSD</li><li>Participant Party</li><li>BIC</li></ul>	The Party BIC of the Delivering CSD Participant is not spe-	The Party BIC of the Delivering Participant must be present in a
	□ Submit button	cified in the Settle- ment Instruction.	delivering already matched cross-CSD settlement instructions
MVCV008	<ul><li>Delivering Depository BIC</li></ul>	The Delivering Depository BIC is not	The Delivering Depository BIC must be
	□ Submit button	specified in the Set- tlement Instruction.	present in a delivering already matched cross-CSD settlement instruction
MVCV106	<ul><li>Intended Settle- ment Date field</li></ul>	The Instructing Party specified in the Set-	The Instructing Party specified in a Settle-
	<ul><li>Instructing Party</li><li>BIC field</li></ul>	tlement Instruction is not open on the set- tlement date.	ment Instruction must be open on the Inten- ded Settlement Date
	<ul><li>Instructing Party</li><li>Parent BIC field</li></ul>	uement date.	and additionally on the current Business Day
	□ Submit button		,



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
			if the Intended Settle- ment Date is in the past.
MVCV120	<ul> <li>Party BIC field</li> <li>Delivering Depository BIC field</li> <li>Intended Settlement Date field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	The T2S Delivering Party BIC specified in the Settlement Instruction is not valid on the settlement date.	If the Delivering Depository specified in a Settlement Instruction is an external CSD, the T2S Delivering Party BIC indicated must be valid in T2S BIC Directory on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past in T2S.
MVCV121	<ul> <li>Party BIC field</li> <li>Intended Settlement Date field</li> </ul>	The Client of Delivering CSD Participant BIC specified in the Settlement Instruction is not valid on the settlement date.	The Client of Delivering CSD participant BIC specified in the Settlement Instruction must be valid in T2S BIC Directory on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past in T2S.
MVCV122	<ul> <li>Party BIC field</li> <li>Receiving Depository BIC field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	The T2S Receiving Party BIC specified in the Settlement In- struction is not valid on the settlement date.	If the Receiving Depository specified in a Settlement Instruction is an external CSD, the T2S Receiving Party BIC indicated must be valid in T2S BIC Directory on the Intended Settlement



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
			Date and additionally on the current Busi- ness Day if the Inten- ded Settlement Date is in the past in T2S.
MVCV123	<ul> <li>Party BIC field</li> <li>Intended Settlement Date field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	The Client of Receiving CSD Participant BIC specified in the Settlement Instruction is not valid on the settlement date.	The Client of Receiving CSD participant BIC specified in the Settlement Instruction must be valid in T2S BIC Directory on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past in T2S
MVCV205	<ul><li>□ ISIN field</li><li>□ Submit button</li></ul>	The ISIN code indicated in the Settlement Instruction does not exist in T2S.	The ISIN code indicated in a Settlement Instruction must exist in T2S
MVCV229	<ul> <li>Instructing Party BIC field</li> <li>Instructing Party Parent BIC field</li> <li>Intended Settlement Date field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	The Instructing Party BIC or Parent BIC specified in the Set- tlement Instruction is not valid on the set- tlement date.	The Instructing Party BIC and Parent BIC indicated in a Settle- ment Instruction must be valid on the Inten- ded Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Day if the Intended Settle- ment Date is in the past.
MVCV234	<ul><li>Intended Settlement Date field</li><li>Delivering Depository BIC field</li></ul>	The Delivering Depository specified in the Settlement In-	The Delivering Depository in a Settlement Instruction must be open on the Intended



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
	□ Submit button	struction is not open on the intended set- tlement date.	Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.
MVCV235	<ul> <li>Intended Settlement Date field</li> <li>Delivering Depository BIC field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	The Delivering Depository BIC in the Settlement Instruction is not valid on the settlement date.	The Delivering Depository BIC in a Settlement Instruction must be valid on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.
MVCV236	<ul><li>Delivering Depository BIC field</li><li>Submit button</li></ul>	The Delivering Depository specified in the Settlement Instruction is not a CSD or an External CSD	The Delivering Depository specified in a Settlement Instruction must be categorized in T2S as a CSD or as an External CSD.
MVCV237	<ul> <li>Securities Movement Type Code field</li> <li>Delivering Depository BIC field</li> <li>Party BIC field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	in the Settlement In-	If the Delivering Depository specified in a delivering Settlement Instruction is an external CSD, the T2S Delivering Party must be specified in the Settlement Instruction.
MVCV238	<ul><li>Delivering Depository BIC field</li><li>Party BIC field</li><li>Submit button</li></ul>	The T2S Delivering Party BIC specified in the Settlement In- struction does not exist in T2S BIC Dir- ectory.	If the Delivering De- pository specified in a Settlement Instruction is an external CSD, the T2S Delivering



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
			Party BIC indicated must exist in T2S BIC Directory.
MVCV239	<ul><li>Delivering Depository BIC field</li><li>Party BIC field</li><li>Submit button</li></ul>	The T2S Delivering Party does not exist in T2S.	If the Delivering De- pository specified in a Settlement Instruction is an internal CSD, the T2S Delivering Party specified must exist in T2S
MVCV241	<ul> <li>Intended Settlement Date field</li> <li>Delivering Depository BIC field</li> <li>Party BIC field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	The T2S Delivering Party in the Settle- ment Instruction is not open on the set- tlement date.	If the Delivering Depository in a Settlement Instruction is an internal CSD, the T2S Delivering Party must be open on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.
MVCV242	<ul> <li>Intended Settlement Date field</li> <li>Delivering Depository BIC field</li> <li>Party BIC field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	The T2S Delivering Party BIC in the Set- tlement Instruction is not valid on the set- tlement date.	If the Delivering Depository in a Settlement Instruction is an internal CSD, the T2S Delivering Party BIC must be valid on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
MVCV243	<ul> <li>Securities Movement Type Code field</li> <li>Party BIC field</li> <li>Delivering Depository BIC field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	The Account Owner BIC and T2S Deliv- ering Party BIC are not consistent.	The Account Owner BIC and the T2S De- livering Party BIC spe- cified in a delivering Settlement Instruction must be the same.
MVCV244	<ul><li>□ Party BIC field</li><li>□ Submit button</li></ul>	The Client of Delivering CSD Participant BIC specified in the Settlement Instruction does not exist in T2S BIC Directory.	The Client of Delivering CSD participant BIC specified in the Settlement Instruction must exist in T2S BIC Directory.
MVCV245	<ul> <li>Intended Settlement Date field</li> <li>Receiving Depository BIC field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	The Receiving Depository in the Settlement Instruction is not open on the settlement date.	The Receiving Depository in a Settlement Instruction must be open on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.
MVCV246	<ul> <li>Intended Settlement Date field</li> <li>Receiving Depository BIC field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	The Receiving Depository BIC in the Settlement Instruction is not valid on the settlement date.	The Receiving Depository BIC in a Settlement Instruction must be valid on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.
MVCV247	<ul><li>Receiving Depository BIC field</li><li>Submit button</li></ul>	The Receiving Depository specified in the Settlement In-	The Receiving Depository specified in a Settlement Instruction



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
		struction is not a CSD or an External CSD	must be categorized in T2S as a CSD or as an External CSD.
MVCV248	<ul> <li>Securities Movement Type Code field</li> <li>Receiving Depository BIC field</li> <li>Party BIC field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	The T2S Receiving Party is not specified in the Settlement Instruction.	If the Receiving Depository specified in a receiving Settlement Instruction is an external CSD, the T2S Receiving Party must be specified in the Settlement Instruction.
MVCV249	<ul> <li>Receiving Depository BIC field</li> <li>Party BIC field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	The T2S Receiving Party BIC specified in the Settlement In- struction does not exist in T2S BIC Dir- ectory.	If the Receiving Depository specified in a Settlement Instruction is an external CSD, the T2S Receiving Party BIC indicated in a Settlement Instruction must exist in T2S BIC Directory.
MVCV250	<ul><li>Receiving Depository BIC field</li><li>Party BIC field</li><li>Submit button</li></ul>	The T2S Receiving Party does not exist in T2S.	If the Receiving De- pository specified in a Settlement Instruction is an internal CSD, the T2S Receiving Party specified must exist in T2S
MVCV251	<ul> <li>Intended Settlement Date field</li> <li>Receiving Depository BIC field</li> <li>BIC field</li> <li>Securities Account field</li> </ul>	The T2S Receiving Party in the Settle- ment Instruction is not open on the set- tlement date.	If the Receiving Depository in a Settlement Instruction is an internal CSD, the T2S Receiving Party must be open on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Day



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
			if the Intended Settle- ment Date is in the past.
MVCV252	<ul> <li>Intended Settlement Date field</li> <li>Receiving Depository BIC field</li> <li>BIC field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	The T2S Receiving Party BIC in the Settlement Instruction is not valid on the settlement date.	If the Receiving Depository in a Settlement Instruction is an internal CSD, the T2S Receiving Party BIC must be valid on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.
MVCV253	<ul> <li>Securities Movement Type Code field</li> <li>Party BIC field</li> <li>Securities Account Owner BIC field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	The Account Owner BIC and T2S Receiv- ing Party BIC are not consistent.	The Account Owner BIC and the T2S Re- ceiving Party BIC spe- cified in a receiving Settlement Instruction must be the same.
MVCV254	□ Party BIC field	The Client of Receiving CSD Participant BIC specified in the Settlement Instruction does not exist in T2S BIC Directory.	The Client of Receiving CSD participant BIC specified in the Settlement Instruction must exist in T2S BIC Directory.
MVCV256	<ul> <li>Debit Credit Indicator field</li> <li>T2S Dedicated         <ul> <li>Cash Account</li> <li>Number field</li> </ul> </li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	The Dedicated Cash Account is not con- sistent with the Debtor Cash Ac- count.	The Dedicated cash account and Debtor cash account must be the same if both are present in Settlement Instruction debiting cash.



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
MVCV257	<ul> <li>Debit Credit Indicator field</li> <li>T2S Dedicated         <ul> <li>Cash Account</li> <li>Number field</li> </ul> </li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	The Dedicated Cash Account is not con- sistent with the Cred- itor Cash Account.	The Dedicated Cash Account and Creditor cash account must be the same if both are present in a Settle- ment Instruction cred- iting cash.
MVCV271	<ul> <li>Securities Movement Type Code field</li> <li>Securities Account Number field</li> <li>Securities Account field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	The Delivering Securities Account is not consistent with the Securities Account of the T2S Delivering Party.	The Delivering Securities Account of a delivering Settlement Instruction must be the same than the Securities Account of the T2S Delivering Party if this latter is present in the Settlement Instruction.
MVCV272	<ul> <li>Securities Movement Type Code field</li> <li>Securities Account Number field</li> <li>Securities Account field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	The Receiving Securities Account is not consistent with the Securities Account of the T2S Receiving Party.	The Receiving Securities Account of a receiving Settlement Instruction must be the same than the Securities Account of the T2S Receiving Party if this latter is present in the Settlement Instruction.
MVCV273	<ul> <li>Securities Account Number field</li> <li>Intended Settlement Date field</li> <li>Securities Account field</li> <li>Delivering Depository BIC field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	The Delivering Securities Account is not open on the settlement date.	If the Delivering de- pository is an internal CSD the delivering Securities Account specified in a Settle- ment Instruction must be open on the Inten- ded Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Day



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
			if the Intended Settle- ment Date is in the past.
MVCV274	<ul><li>Securities Account Number field</li><li>Securities Account field</li></ul>	The Receiving Securities Account is not open on the settlement date.	If the Receiving de- pository is an internal CSD the receiving Se- curities Account spe- cified in a Settlement
	□ Intended Settle- ment Date field		Instruction must be open on the Intended Settlement Date and
	<ul><li>Receiving Depository BIC field</li><li>Submit button</li></ul>		additionally on the current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.
MVCV275	<ul><li>Securities Account Number field</li></ul>	The Securities Account of the counterparty in an already matched instruction is not open on the settlement date.	In case of an already matched Settlement Instruction, when the
	<ul><li>Intended Settle- ment Date field</li><li>Externally</li></ul>		Depository of the counterparty is in T2S, the relevant Securities
	Matched field  Securities Ac-		Account must be open on the Intended Settlement Date and addi-
	count field  Submit button		tionally on the current Business Day if the In- tended Settlement Date is in the past.
MVCV276	<ul><li>Securities Account Number field</li></ul>	The Delivering Depository is not consistent with the depository of the pository of the positor	If the Delivering Depository specified in a securities Settlement
	□ Securities Account field	pository of the securities account.	to T2S, the Delivering Depository must be
	<ul><li>Delivering Depository BIC field</li><li>Submit button</li></ul>		the same than the de- pository derived from



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
			the delivering securities account in T2S Static Data.
MVCV277	<ul> <li>Securities Account Number field</li> <li>Securities Account field</li> <li>Receiving Depository BIC field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	The Receiving Depository is not consistent with the depository of the securities account.	If the Receiving Depository specified in a securities Settlement Instruction is internal to T2S, the Receiving Depository must be the same than the depository derived from the receiving securities account in T2S Static Data.
MVCV278	<ul> <li>Securities Account Number field</li> <li>Externally Matched field</li> <li>Delivering Depository BIC field</li> <li>Receiving Depository BIC field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	The Depository of the counterparty in an already matched instruction is not consistent with the depository of the corresponding securities account.	In case of an already matched Settlement Instruction, when the Depository of the counterparty is in T2S
MVCV279	<ul> <li>Securities Movement Type Code field</li> <li>Securities Account Number field</li> <li>Delivering Depository BIC field</li> <li>Securities Account Owner BIC field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	The Account Owner specified is not consistent with the owner of the delivering securities account.	If the Delivering Depository is internal to T2S, the Account Owner BIC derived from the delivering securities account in T2S Static Data must be the same than the Account Owner BIC if it is present in a delivering Settlement Instruction.



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
MVCV280	<ul> <li>Securities Movement Type Code field</li> <li>Securities Account Number field</li> <li>Party BIC field</li> <li>Securities Account field</li> <li>Delivering Depository BIC field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	The T2S Delivering Party specified is not consistent with the owner of the delivering securities account.	If the Delivering Depository is internal to T2S, the Account Owner BIC derived from the delivering securities account in T2S Static Data must be the same than the T2S Delivering Party BIC if it is present in a Settlement Instruction.
MVCV281	<ul> <li>Securities Movement Type Code field</li> <li>Securities Account Number field</li> <li>Securities Account field</li> <li>Receiving Depository BIC field</li> <li>Securities Account Owner BIC field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	The Account Owner specified is not consistent with the owner of the receiving securities account.	If the Receiving Depository is internal to T2S, the Account Owner derived from the receiving securities account in T2S Static Data must be the same than the Account Owner if it is present in a receiving Settlement Instruction.
MVCV282	<ul> <li>Securities Movement Type Code field</li> <li>Securities Account Number field</li> <li>Receiving Depository BIC field</li> </ul>	The T2S Receiving Party specified is not consistent with the owner of the receiv- ing securities ac- count.	If the Receiving Depository is internal to T2S, the Account Owner derived from the receiving securities account in T2S Static Data must be the same than the T2S



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
	<ul><li>Party BIC field</li><li>Securities Account field</li><li>Submit button</li></ul>		Receiving Party if it is present in a Settlement Instruction.
MVCV283	<ul> <li>Externally         Matched field</li> <li>Party BIC field</li> <li>Delivering Depository BIC field</li> <li>Receiving Depository BIC field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	The T2S Delivering Party or T2S Receiving Party specified is not consistent with the owner of the corresponding securities account.	In case of an already matched Settlement Instruction, when the Depository of the counterparty is in T2S and it is specified, the Account Owner BIC derived from the counterpart securities account in T2S Static Data must be the same than the counterpart T2S Party BIC.
MVCV286	<ul> <li>Settlement         Quantity field</li> <li>Settlement Type         field</li> <li>Settlement         Amount field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	The Settlement Amount and Settlement Quantity are zero.	Either the Settlement Amount or Settlement Quantity of a Settle- ment Instruction must be greater than zero.
MVCV287	<ul> <li>Securities Movement Type Code field</li> <li>Delivering Depository BIC field</li> <li>Instructing Party BIC field</li> <li>Instructing Party Parent BIC field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	The CSD of the Instructing Party is not consistent with the Delivering Depository of the Settlement Instruction.	In a delivering Settlement Instruction the CSD of the Instructing Party must be consistent with the Delivering CSD.



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
MVCV288	<ul> <li>Securities Movement Type Code field</li> <li>Instructing Party BIC field</li> <li>Instructing Party Parent BIC field</li> <li>Receiving Depository BIC field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	Instruction.	In a receiving Settlement Instruction the CSD of the Instructing Party must be consistent with the Receiving CSD.
MVCV289	<ul> <li>Externally         Matched field</li> <li>Delivering Depository BIC field</li> <li>Instructing Party         BIC field</li> <li>Instructing Party         Parent BIC field</li> <li>Receiving Depository BIC field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	Delivering Deposit- ory or Receiving De- pository of the Set- tlement Instruction.	In case of an already matched Settlement Instruction, the CSD of the Instructing Party must be consistent with either the Receiving or the Delivering CSD.
MVCV298	<ul> <li>Delivering Depository BIC field</li> <li>ISIN field</li> <li>Securities Movement Type Code field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	The Security CSD Links does not allow to identify the relev- ant external CSD for Delivering Deposit- ory and ISIN spe- cified in the instruc- tion.	If the Delivering Depository specified in a receiving Settlement Instruction is defined by different parent CSDs as an external CSD, the Security CSD Links must allow to identify the relevant external CSD for the ISIN of the instruction.
MVCV299	<ul><li>ISIN field</li><li>Receiving Depository BIC field</li></ul>	The Security CSD Links does not allow to identify the relev-	If the Receiving De- pository specified in a delivering Settlement



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
	<ul><li>Securities Movement Type Code field</li><li>Submit button</li></ul>	ant external CSD for the Receiving De- pository and ISIN specified in the in- struction.	Instruction is defined by different parent CSDs as an external CSD, the Security CSD Links must allow to identify the relevant external CSD for the ISIN of the instruction.
MVCV301	<ul><li>ISIN field</li><li>Intended Settlement Date field</li><li>Submit button</li></ul>	The ISIN code indicated in the Settlement Instruction is not valid on the settlement date	The ISIN code indicated in a Settlement Instruction must be valid on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.
MVCV303	<ul> <li>ISIN field</li> <li>Intended Settlement Date field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	The ISIN Code of the Settlement Instruction is not active on the Settlement Date.	The ISIN Code indicated in a Settlement Instruction must be active on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.
MVCV305	<ul> <li>Securities Account Number field</li> <li>Securities Account field</li> <li>Securities Movement Type Code field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	The delivering securities account of the instruction is under an Insolvency restriction type	The delivering Securities Account specified in delivering securities Settlement Instruction must not have any Insolvency Restriction applicable for the current validation timestamp



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
MVDC002	<ul> <li>Transaction Identification field</li> <li>Instructing Party BIC field</li> <li>Instructing Party Parent BIC field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	An unsettled Settlement Instruction exists in T2S for the same T2S Party and the same instruction reference.	The combination of the Instruction Reference and the Instructing Party of a Settlement Instruction must not be the same as any of the non-cancelled and non-revoked unsettled Settlement Instructions already present in the system.
MVDC004	<ul> <li>Transaction Identification field</li> <li>Instructing Party BIC field</li> <li>Instructing Party Parent BIC field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	A Settlement Instruction that has been settled within a predefined number of days in the past already exists in T2S for the same T2S Party and the same instruction reference.	The combination of the Instruction Reference and the Instructing Party of a Settlement Instruction must not be the same as any Settlement Instruction present in the system that has been settled within a predefined number of days in the past.
MVDC006	<ul> <li>Transaction Identification field</li> <li>Instructing Party BIC field</li> <li>Instructing Party Parent BIC field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	A Settlement Instruction that has been cancelled within a predefined number of days in the past already exists in T2S for the same T2S Party and the same instruction reference.	the Instruction Reference and the Instructing Party of a Settlement Instruction must



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
MVDC014	<ul> <li>Transaction Identification field</li> <li>Instructing Party BIC field</li> <li>Instructing Party Parent BIC field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	An unsettled Settlement Restriction exists in T2S for the same T2S Party and the same instruction reference.	The combination of the Instruction Reference and the Instructing Party of a Settlement Instruction must not be the same as any of the non-cancelled and non-revoked unsettled Settlement Restriction already present in the system.
MVDC016	<ul> <li>Transaction Identification field</li> <li>Instructing Party BIC field</li> <li>Instructing Party Parent BIC field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	A Settlement Restriction that has been settled within a predefined number of days in the past already exists in T2S for the same T2S Party and the same instruction reference.	any Settlement Re- striction present in the
MVDC018	<ul> <li>Transaction Identification field</li> <li>Instructing Party BIC field</li> <li>Instructing Party Parent BIC field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	A Settlement Restriction that has been cancelled within a predefined number of days in the past already exists in T2S for the same T2S Party and the same instruction reference.	The combination of the Instruction Reference and the Instructing Party of a Settlement Instruction must not be the same as any Settlement Restriction present in the system that has been cancelled within a predefined number of days in the past.



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
MVDC020	☐ Transaction Identification field	A Partially Settled Settlement Instruc- tion exists in T2S for the same T2S Party and the same in- struction reference.	The combination of the Instruction Reference and the Instructing Party of a Settlement Instruction must not be the same as any of the non-cancelled Partially Settled Settlement Instructions already present in the system.
MVDC021	<ul> <li>Transaction Identification field</li> <li>Instructing Party BIC field</li> <li>Instructing Party Parent BIC field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	A Partially Settled Settlement Restriction exists in T2S for the same T2S Party and the same in- struction reference.	The combination of the Instruction Reference and the Instructing Party of a Settlement Instruction must not be the same as any of the non-cancelled Partially Settled Settlement Restriction already present in the system.
MVDC024	<ul> <li>Instructing Party BIC field</li> <li>Instructing Party Parent BIC field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	The Instructing Party specified in the Set- tlement Instruction does not exist in T2S Static Data.	The Instructing Party specified in a Settlement Instruction must exist in T2S Static Data.
MVIC305	<ul> <li>ISIN field</li> <li>Intended Settlement Date field</li> <li>Receiving Depository BIC field</li> <li>Delivering Depository BIC field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	The ISIN Code of the Settlement Instruction is not eligible for settlement in the delivering CSD.	The ISIN Code of a delivering Settlement Instruction must be eligible for settlement in the delivering CSD on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
			Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.
MVIC307	<ul> <li>ISIN field</li> <li>Receiving Depository BIC field</li> <li>Delivering Depository BIC field</li> <li>Intended Settlement Date field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	The CSD of the T2S Party does not allow settlement with the counterpart for the ISIN Code on the ISD and additionally on the current Business Day if the ISD is in the past.	The CSD of the T2S Party of a Settlement Instruction must allow settlement with the CSD of the counter- part for the ISIN Code (either per security or per issuer CSD or per issue country) on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Busi- ness Day if the Inten- ded Settlement Date is in the past.
MVIC308	<ul> <li>ISIN field</li> <li>Receiving Depository BIC field</li> <li>Delivering Depository BIC field</li> <li>Intended Settlement Date field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	·	The CSD of the counterpart of a Settlement Instruction must allow settlement with the CSD of the T2S Party for the ISIN Code (either per security or per issue country) on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.
MVIC309	<ul><li>Intended Settlement Date field</li><li>Instructing Party BIC field</li></ul>	The Issue Date of the Security is later than the Intended	When the Instructing Party is not the technical Issuer CSD or the Issuer CSD of the ISIN Code specified in



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
	<ul><li>Instructing Party</li><li>Parent BIC field</li><li>Submit button</li></ul>	Settlement Date of the Settlement Instruction.	a Settlement Instruc- tion, the Intended Set- tlement Date of a Set- tlement Instruction must be equal to or later than the Issue Date of the Security.
MVIC311	<ul> <li>ISIN field</li> <li>Intended Settlement Date field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	The Maturity Date of the Security plus the transformation detection period is earlier or equal than the Intended Settlement Date of the Settlement Instruction.	When the Instructing Party is not the investor CSD, the technical Issuer CSD or the Issuer CSD of the ISIN Code specified in a Settlement Instruction, the Intended Settlement Date of a Settlement Instruction must be earlier than the Maturity Date of the Security plus the transformation detection period.
MVIC313	<ul> <li>ISIN field</li> <li>Instructing Party BIC field</li> <li>Instructing Party Parent BIC field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	The Maturity Date of the Security plus the transformation de- tection period is earlier or equal than the Current Business Date.	When the Instructing Party is not the investor CSD, the technical Issuer CSD or the Issuer CSD of the ISIN Code specified in a Settlement Instruction, the Current Business Date must be earlier than the Maturity Date of the ISIN code plus the transformation detection period.



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
MVLI801	<ul><li>□ Link Type field</li><li>□ Submit button</li></ul>	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator 'WITH' and the existing Linked Instruction is already settled.	The Settlement Status of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked instruction with Link Processing Position 'WITH' in a Settlement Instruction must not be 'Settled'.
MVLI802	<ul><li>□ Link Type field</li><li>□ Submit button</li></ul>	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator 'WITH' and the existing Linked Instruction is already cancelled.	The Cancellation Status of a Settlement Instruction or Settle- ment Restriction stated as linked in- struction with Link Pro- cessing Position 'WITH' in a Settlement Instruction must not be 'Cancelled'.
MVLI803	□ Link Type field □ Submit button	Settlement link indicator 'BEFORE' and the existing linked Settlement instruc-	The Settlement Status of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked instruction with Link Processing Position 'BEFORE' in a Settlement Instruction must not be 'Settled'.
MVLI813	<ul> <li>Intended Settlement Date field</li> <li>Link Type field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator 'WITH' and the Settlement link indicator included in the existing linked instruction is 'BE-FORE'.	'WITH' with a Settle-



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
			unless they have the same Intended Settlement Date.
MVLI814	<ul> <li>□ Intended Settlement Date field</li> <li>□ Link Type field</li> <li>□ Submit button</li> </ul>		A Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked 'WITH' in a Settlement Instruction must not have a previous link 'AFTER' with the latter instruction, provided that the Intended Settlement Date in both instructions is not identical.
MVLI815	<ul> <li>Intended Settlement Date field</li> <li>Link Type field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	Settlement link indicator 'AFTER' and the Settlement link indicator included in the existing linked in-	
MVLI816	<ul> <li>Intended Settlement Date field</li> <li>Link Type field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator 'AFTER' and the Settlement link indicator included in the existing linked instruction is 'WITH'.	tion or Settlement Re- striction stated as



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
			tended Settlement Date in both instruc- tions is not identical.
MVLI817	<ul> <li>Intended Settlement Date field</li> <li>Link Type field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	Settlement link indicator 'BEFORE' and the Settlement link indicator included in	A Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked 'BEFORE' in a Settlement Instruction must not have a previous link 'BEFORE' with the latter instruction, provided that the Intended Settlement Date in both instructions is not identical.
MVLI818	<ul> <li>Intended Settlement Date field</li> <li>Link Type field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	Settlement link indicator 'BEFORE' and the Settlement link indicator included in	A Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked 'BEFORE' in a Settlement Instruction must not have a previous link 'WITH' with the latter instruction, provided that the Intended Settlement Date in both instructions is not identical.
MVLI831	<ul> <li>Intended Settlement Date field</li> <li>Link Type field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	ator 'BEFORE' and the linked instruc- tion's Intended Set- tlement Date is earlier than the valid-	The Intended Settlement Date of a Settlement Instruction must be equal to or earlier than the Intended Settlement Date of the Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction linked with the first one, if the Link Indicator is 'BEFORE'.



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
MVLI832	<ul><li>Intended Settlement Date field</li><li>Link Type field</li><li>Submit button</li></ul>		ment Date of a Settle- ment Instruction must be equal to or later than the Intended Set-
MVLI833	<ul> <li>Intended Settlement Date field</li> <li>Link Type field</li> <li>Pool Instruction Reference field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	The instruction has either a Settlement link indicator 'WITH' or a pool reference and the linked instruction's Intended Settlement Date is different.	The Intended Settlement Date of a Settlement Instruction must be equal to the Intended Settlement Date of the Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction linked with the first one, if the Link Indicator is 'WITH' or in case of Pool reference.
MVLI843	<ul><li>Pool Instruction</li><li>Counter field</li><li>Submit button</li></ul>	The number of instructions belonging to a Pool must be the same that the Linked Instruction Counter of the Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction	The value of the Pool Instruction Counter stated in a Settlement Instruction, must be the same as the value of the Pool Instruction Counter for such a Pool in T2S, if any instruction belonging to that Pool is already present in T2S.
MVLI845	<ul><li>Pool Instruction</li><li>Counter field</li><li>Submit button</li></ul>	The instruction exceeds the number of instructions of the pool.	The number of instruc- tions that have already been identified in T2S as belonging to the



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
			Pool Reference stated in a Settlement Instruction must be lower than the Pool Instruction Counter stated in that Settlement Instruction
MVLI847	<ul><li>Pool Instruction</li><li>Reference field</li><li>Submit button</li></ul>	The instruction includes more than one Pool Reference or more than one link referring to the same instruction.	A Settlement Instruction must not include more than one Pool Reference or more than one link referring to the same instruction.
MVLI851	<ul><li>□ Link Type field</li><li>□ Submit button</li></ul>	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator 'WITH' and the existing Linked Instruction is already partially settled.	The Settlement Status of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked instruction with Link Processing Position 'WITH' in a Settlement Instruction must not be 'Partially Settled'
MVLI854	□ Link Type field □ Submit button	The instruction has a Settlement link indicator 'BEFORE' and the existing Linked Instruction is already partially settled.	The Settlement Status of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked instruction with Link Processing Position 'BEFORE' in a Settlement Instruction must not be 'Partially Settled'
MVLI857	<ul><li>Link Type field</li><li>Submit button</li></ul>	Settlement link indic-	The Settlement Status of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
		existing Linked Instruction is already partially settled.	Restriction stated as linked instruction with Link Processing Posi- tion 'AFTER' in a Set- tlement Instruction must not be 'Partially Settled'
MVLI860	□ Link Type field □ Submit button	Settlement link indic-	The Settlement Status of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked instruction with Link Processing Position 'AFTER' in a Settlement Instruction must not be 'Cancelled'
MVLI863	<ul><li>□ Link Type field</li><li>□ Submit button</li></ul>	The Linked Instruction is 'Revoked'.	The Approval Status of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked instruction with Link Processing Position 'WITH' in a Settlement Instruction must not be 'Revoked'
MVLI865	□ Link Type field □ Submit button	The Linked Instruction is 'Revoked'.	The Approval Status of a Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction stated as linked instruction with Link Processing Position 'AFTER' in a Settlement Instruction must not be 'Revoked'



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
MVLI868	<ul> <li>Pool Instruction         Reference field</li> <li>Instructing Party         BIC field</li> <li>Instructing Party         Parent BIC field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	A Pool that has been settled within a predefined number of days in the past already exists in T2S for the same T2S Party and the same Pool Identification	The combination of the Pool Identification and the Instructing Party of a Pool must not be the same as any Pool Identification already present in the system that has been settled within a predefined number of days in the past
MVRR926	<ul><li>Cash Sub Balance Type</li><li>Submit button</li></ul>	The Cash Sub Balance Type specified in the Settlement Instruction is not Deliverable Type.	The Restriction Type specified in the Cash Sub Balance Type in a Settlement Instruction can only be 'Deliverable'.
MVRR929	<ul> <li>Securities Movement Type Code field</li> <li>Receiving Securities Sub Balance Type</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	If a Settlement Instruction specifies the Receiving Securities Sub Balance Type, it cannot be a blocking or reservation securities position.	If the Receiving Securities Sub Balance Type is specified in a Settlement Instruction, it must not be a restriction type of Blocking or Reservation
MVRR934	<ul><li>Restriction Reference field</li><li>Submit button</li></ul>	The Restriction Reference specified in the Settlement Restriction does not apply on blocked or reserved securities position	The Restriction Reference specified in a Settlement Instruction for the use of a restricted securities position must be related to a Blocked or Reserved securities position.



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
MVRR935	<ul><li>Restriction Reference field</li><li>Submit button</li></ul>	The Restriction Reference specified in the Settlement Instruction does not exist in T2S.	The Restriction Reference specified in a Settlement Instruction for the use of a restricted cash balance must exist in T2S.
MVRR936	<ul><li>Restriction Reference field</li><li>Submit button</li></ul>	The Restriction Reference specified in the Settlement Instruction is not related to a Blocked or Reserved cash balance.	The Restriction Reference specified in a Settlement Instruction for the use of a restricted cash balance must be related to a Blocked or Reserved cash balance.
MVRR937	<ul> <li>Delivering Securities Sub Balance Type</li> <li>Restriction Reference field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	A Restriction Reference related to securities is not specified in the Settlement Instruction which makes use of a Blocked or Reserved position.	If a Settlement Instruction makes use thru direct debit of a Blocked or Reserved restricted position, a Restriction Reference related to securities must be specified. (I.e. If the Restriction Type specified in the Delivering Securities Sub Balance Type in a Settlement Instruction is 'Blocking' or 'Reservation' a Restriction Reference must be specified).
MVRR941	<ul><li>Securities Movement Type Code field</li><li>Restriction Reference field</li></ul>	The Settlement Instruction is Free of Payment and makes use of a restricted cash balance.	A Settlement Instruction Free of Payment cannot make use of a restricted cash balance.



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
	<ul><li>Cash Sub Balance Type field</li><li>Payment Type Code field</li><li>Submit button</li></ul>		
MVRR942	<ul> <li>Securities Movement Type Code field</li> <li>Delivering Securities Sub Balance Type</li> <li>Restriction Reference field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	The Free of Delivering Settlement Instruction tries to make use of a restricted securities position.	A Free of Delivery Settlement Instruction cannot make use of a restricted securities position (i.e. A Free of Delivery Settlement Instruction cannot specify a Restriction Reference neither a Restriction type related to securities).
MVRR944	<ul> <li>Securities Account Number field</li> <li>Restriction Reference field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	The delivering securities account of the Settlement Instruction is different than the securities account inferred from the Restriction Reference	If a Settlement Instruction makes use of a restricted position specifying the Restriction Reference, the securities account associated with the Restriction Reference must be the same than the securities account specified in the Settlement Instruction.
MVRR945	<ul> <li>Restriction Reference field</li> <li>ISIN field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	The security of the Settlement Instruction is different than the security inferred from the Restriction Reference.	If a Settlement Instruc- tion makes use of a restricted position spe- cifying the Restriction Reference, the secur- ity associated with the Restriction Reference must be the same



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
			than the security specified in the Settlement Instruction.
MVRR947	<ul> <li>T2S Dedicated         Cash Account         Number field</li> <li>Restriction Reference field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	The T2S dedicated cash account specified or default cash account of the Settlement Instruction is different than the cash account inferred from the Restriction Reference.	If a Settlement Instruction makes use of a restricted cash balance specifying the Restriction Reference, the T2S Dedicated Cash Account associated with the Restriction Reference must be the same than the T2S dedicated Cash Account specified in the Settlement Instruction or the default T2S dedicated Cash Account if not present in the Settlement Instruction.
MVRR948	<ul> <li>Delivering Securities Sub Balance         Type</li> <li>Receiving Securities Sub Balance         Type</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	A Settlement Instruction cannot make use of a CoSD Blocking or Collateralized position.	A Settlement Instruction cannot make use of CoSD blocking or Collateralized positions. (I.e. The Restriction Type specified in either the Delivering or the Receiving Securities Sub Balance Type in a Settlement Instruction cannot be 'CoSD blocking' or 'Collateralized'



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
MVRR951	<ul><li>Restriction Reference field</li><li>Submit button</li></ul>	·	If a Settlement Instruc- tion specifies a Re- striction Reference re- lated to cash, the Set- tlement Instruction must be debiting cash.
MVRR957	<ul> <li>Intended Settlement Date field</li> <li>Cash Sub Balance Type</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	The Cash Sub Balance Type specified in the Settlement Instruction is not valid on the Settlement Date.	The Restriction Type specified in the Cash Sub Balance Type in a Settlement Instruction must be valid on the Intended Settlement Date or on the current Business Date if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.
MVRR958	<ul><li>Cash Sub Balance Type</li><li>Submit button</li></ul>	The Cash Sub Balance Type specified in the Settlement Instruction does not apply on cash balance.	The Restriction Type specified in the Cash Sub Balance Type in a Settlement Instruction must be applicable on cash balance in T2S.
MVRR959	· ·	Settlement Instruc-	If the Delivering Securities Sub Balance Type is specified in a Settlement Instruction, it must exist as a Restriction Type in T2S.
MVRR960	<ul> <li>Intended Settlement Date field</li> <li>Delivering Securities Sub Balance Type</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	The Delivering Securities Sub Balance Type specified in the Settlement Instruction is not valid on the Settlement Date.	The Restriction Type specified in the Delivering Securities Sub Balance Type in a Settlement Instruction must be valid on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Busi-



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
			ness Date if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.
MVRR961	· ·	The Delivering Securities Sub Balance Type specified in the Settlement Instruction does not apply on securities position.	The Restriction Type specified in the Delivering Securities Sub Balance Type in a Settlement Instruction must be applicable on securities position in T2S.
MVRR962	<ul><li>Receiving Securities Sub Balance</li><li>Type</li><li>Submit button</li></ul>	The Receiving Securities Sub Balance Type specified in the Settlement Instruction does not exist in T2S.	If the Receiving Securities Sub Balance Type is specified in a Settlement Instruction, it must exist as a Restriction Type in T2S.
MVRR963	3	The Restriction Reference specified in the Settlement Instruction does not apply on blocked securities position.	If a Settlement Instruction makes use thru direct debit of a Blocked restricted position, the Restriction Reference specified must be related to a blocked securities position in T2S. (I.e. If the Restriction Type specified in the Delivering Securities Sub Balance Type in a Settlement Instruction is 'Blocking', a Restriction Reference must be related to a blocked securities position in T2S).



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
MVRR964	J	The Restriction Reference specified in the Settlement Instruction does not apply on reserved securities position.	If a Settlement Instruction makes use thru direct debit of a Reserved restricted position, the Restriction Reference specified must be related to reserved securities position in T2S. (I.e. If the Restriction Type specified in the Delivering Securities Sub Balance Type in a Settlement Instruction is 'Reservation', a Restriction Reference must be related to a reserved securities position in T2S).
MVRR965	<ul><li>Receiving Securities Sub Balance</li><li>Type</li><li>Submit button</li></ul>	The Receiving Securities Sub Balance Type specified in the Settlement Instruction does not apply on securities position.	The Restriction Type specified in the Receiving Securities Sub Balance Type in a Settlement Instruction must be applicable on securities position in T2S.
MVRR972	<ul><li>Receiving Securities Sub Balance</li><li>Type</li><li>Submit button</li></ul>	The Receiving Securities Sub Balance Type specified in the Settlement Instruction is not valid on the Settlement Date.	The Restriction Type specified in the Receiving Securities Sub Balance Type in a Settlement Instruction must be valid on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Busi-



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
			ness Date if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.
MVRR984	Ü	The Restriction Reference related to securities is specified in the receiving securities Settlement Instruction.	A receiving securities Settlement Instruction can set up or increase an 'Earmarking' or 'Earmarking for auto collateralization securities position', there- fore the Restriction Reference must not be specified in the Settle- ment Instruction.
MVRR986	<ul> <li>Delivering Securities Sub Balance         Type</li> <li>Restriction Reference field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	The Restriction Type associated to the Restriction Reference is different than the Restriction Type of the Settlement Instruction.	tion makes use thru direct debit of a
MVRR987	· ·	associated with the Restriction Refer-	If a Settlement Instruction makes use thru direct debit of a Reserved restricted position, the Restriction Type associated with the Restriction Reference must be the same than the Delivering Securities Sub Balance specify in the Settlement Instruction.



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
MVRR988	□ Cash Sub Bal- ance Type field	The Cash Sub Balance Type specified in the Settlement Instruction does not exist in T2S.	If the Cash Sub Balance Type is specified in a Settlement Instruction, it must exist as a Restriction Type in T2S.
MVSD401	<ul><li>Intended Settlement Date field</li><li>Trade Date field</li><li>Submit button</li></ul>	The Trade Date is later than the Intended Settlement Date of the Settlement Instruction.	The Trade Date of a Settlement Instruction has to be equal to or earlier than its Inten- ded Settlement Date.
MVSD403	<ul> <li>Payment Type         Code field</li> <li>Settlement         Amount field</li> <li>Intended Settlement         Date field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	is not a T2S Settle- ment Date for the	The Intended Settlement Date of a Settlement Instruction against payment must be a T2S Settlement Date for the Settlement Currency of the Settlement Instruction.
MVSD406	<ul> <li>Payment Type         Code field</li> <li>Intended Settle-         ment Date field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	The Intended Settlement Date of the Settlement Instruction free of payment is Saturday, Sunday or a Closing Day in T2S.	The Intended Settle- ment Date of a Settle- ment Instruction free of payment must be a day from Monday to Friday and a Business Date in T2S
MVSD411	<ul><li>Intended Settlement Date field</li><li>Submit button</li></ul>	The Intended Settle- ment Date of the in- struction exceeds the predefined time frame for past-dated instructions	If the Intended Settlement Date of an instruction is a date in the past, the Intended Settlement Date must not exceed the predefined time frame for past-dated instructions.



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
MVSD412	<ul><li>Intended Settlement Date field</li><li>Submit button</li></ul>	The Intended Settle- ment Date of the in- struction exceeds the predefined time frame for future- dated instructions	If the Intended Settlement Date of an instruction is a date in the future, the Intended Settlement Date must not exceed the predefined time frame for future-dated instructions.
MVSP208	<ul><li>Priority field</li><li>Submit button</li></ul>	'Reserved priority' not allowed for the Instructing Party Type (only CSDs can use it)	'Reserved priority' is allowed in a Settle- ment Instruction only if the Instructing Party is a CSD
MVSQ602	<ul> <li>ISIN field</li> <li>Settlement         Quantity field</li> <li>Securities Transaction Type field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	The Settlement Quantity stated in the instruction is not expressed using the same Settlement Type specified in T2S Reference Data.	The Settlement Quantity stated in a Settlement Instruction with exchange of Securities must be expressed using the same Settlement Type as the one specified in T2S Reference Data for the ISIN Code of the Instruction.
MVSQ604	<ul> <li>ISIN field</li> <li>Settlement         Quantity field</li> <li>Settlement Type         field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	The Settlement Quantity of the Set- tlement Instruction is lower than the Min- imum Settlement Unit	The Settlement Quantity specified in a Settlement Instruction with exchange of securities and not related to a 'Corporate Action', 'Market Claim' or 'Transformation', must be equal or greater than the Minimum Settlement Unit specified in T2S.



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
MVSQ606	<ul> <li>ISIN field</li> <li>Settlement         Quantity field</li> <li>Settlement Transaction Type field</li> <li>Submit button</li> <li>n/a</li> </ul>	The Settlement Quantity of the Set- tlement Instruction is neither a multiple of Settlement Unit Mul- tiple nor a Deviating Settlement Unit.	The Settlement Quantity of a Settlement Instruction with exchange of securities and not related to a 'Corporate Action', 'Market Claim' or 'Transformation', must be a multiple of the Settlement Unit Multiple or a Deviating Settlement Unit.
MVSQ610	<ul> <li>Settlement         Quantity field</li> <li>Settlement Transaction Type field</li> <li>Submit button</li> <li>n/a</li> </ul>	The remaining Set- tlement Quantity of the Settlement In- struction is neither a multiple of Settle- ment Unit Multiple nor a Deviating Set- tlement Unit.	In case of a partially settled Settlement Instruction with exchange of securities and not related to a 'Corporate Action', 'Market Claim' or 'Transformation', the remaining Settlement Quantity must be a multiple unit of the Settlement Unit Multiple or a Deviating Settlement Unit.
MVIC315	<ul> <li>ISIN field</li> <li>Intended Settlement Date field</li> <li>Securities Account Number field</li> <li>Securities Movement Type Code field</li> <li>Receiving Depository BIC field</li> </ul>	The ISIN Code of the Settlement Instruction is not eligible for settlement in the receiving CSD.	The ISIN Code of a receiving Settlement Instruction must be eligible for settlement in the receiving CSD on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
	□ Submit button		
MVIC316	<ul> <li>ISIN field</li> <li>Delivering Depository BIC field</li> <li>Externally Matched field</li> <li>Intended Settlement Date field</li> <li>Receiving Depository BIC field</li> <li>Securities Movement Type Code field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	The ISIN Code of the already matched Settlement Instruction is not eligible for settlement in the delivering or receiving CSD.	The ISIN Code of an already matched Settlement Instruction must be eligible for settlement in the delivering and receiving CSD on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.
MVIC317	<ul> <li>ISIN field</li> <li>Intended Settlement Date field</li> <li>Securities Account Number field</li> <li>Securities Movement Type Code field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	The ISIN Code of the delivering Settlement Instruction is not eligible for settlement in the delivering Issuance Account.	The delivering Issuance Account in a delivering Settlement Instruction must be eligible for settlement in the CSD of the delivering Issuance Account, which must also be the issuer CSD for the ISIN Code specified in the instruction, on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.
MVIC318	<ul><li>☐ ISIN field</li><li>☐ Intended Settlement Date field</li></ul>	The ISIN Code of the receiving Settlement Instruction is not eli-	The receiving Issuance Account in a receiving Settlement Instruction must be eligible for settlement in



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
	<ul> <li>Securities Account Number field</li> <li>Securities Movement Type Code field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	gible for settlement in the receiving Issu- ance Account.	the CSD of the receiving Issuance Account, which must also be the issuer CSD for the ISIN Code specified in the instruction, on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.
MVIC319	<ul> <li>ISIN field</li> <li>Intended Settlement Date field</li> <li>Securities Account Number field</li> <li>Submit button</li> <li>Externally Matched field</li> <li>Securities Account field</li> </ul>	ŭ	ance Account in an already matched Set- tlement Instruction must be eligible for
MVIC320	<ul> <li>ISIN field</li> <li>Intended Settlement Date field</li> <li>Securities Account Number field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	The ISIN Code of the already matched Settlement Instruction is not eligible for settlement in the receiving Issuance Account.	The receiving Issuance Account in an already matched Settlement Instruction must be eligible for settlement in the CSD of the receiving Issuance Account, which



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
	<ul><li>Securities Account field</li><li>Externally</li><li>Matched field</li></ul>		must also be the issuer CSD for the ISIN Code specified in the instruction, on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.
MVCA517	<ul> <li>Debit Credit Indicator field</li> <li>T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number field</li> <li>Intended Settlement Date field</li> <li>Payment Type Code field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	The Debtor Party BIC stated in the Settlement Instruc- tion is not the same as the Account Owner BIC of the debited T2S Dedic- ated Cash Account on the settlement date.	The Debtor Party BIC stated in a Settlement Instruction that debits cash must be the Party BIC of the owner of the debited T2S Dedicated Cash Account on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.
MVCA518	<ul> <li>Debit Credit Indicator field</li> <li>T2S Dedicated Cash Account field</li> <li>Intended Settlement Date field</li> <li>Payment Type Code field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	The Creditor Party BIC stated in the Settlement Instruc- tion is not the same as the Account Owner BIC of the credited T2S Dedic- ated Cash Account on the settlement date.	The Creditor Party BIC stated in a Settlement Instruction that credits cash must be the Party BIC of the owner of the credited T2S Dedicated Cash Account on the Intended Settlement Date and additionally on the current Business Day if the Intended Settlement Date is in the past.



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
MVCP092	<ul><li>□ Party Hold field</li><li>□ Submit button</li></ul>	tlement Instruction with a Party Hold ac- tivated is not author- ised to send a Settle- ment Instruction with	·
MVCP102	<ul><li>Delivering Depository BIC field</li><li>Submit button</li></ul>	The Delivering Depository informed in a Settlement Instruction does not exist in T2S.	The Delivering Depository informed in a Settlement Instruction must exist in T2S.
MVCP103	<ul><li>Receiving Depository BIC field</li><li>Submit button</li></ul>	The Receiving Depository informed in a Settlement Instruction does not exist in T2S.	
MVCP124	<ul> <li>Party Hold field</li> <li>External Matched field</li> <li>Securities Account field</li> <li>Securities Account field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	not authorised to perform a Party Hold on the Securities Ac-	The sender of an already matched Set- tlement Instruction with Party Hold activ- ated must be author- ised to perform a Party Hold on the Securities Account of the coun- terparty.
MVCP125	<ul> <li>Party Hold field</li> <li>External Matched field</li> <li>Securities Account field</li> <li>Securities Account field</li> </ul>	The sender of a Settlement Instruction is not authorised to perform a Party Hold on behalf of the external CSD of the counterparty.	ternal CSD, the



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
	□ Submit button		be authorised to perform a Party Hold on behalf of that external CSD.
MVCP126	<ul> <li>CSD Hold field</li> <li>External Matched field</li> <li>Securities Account field</li> <li>Securities Account field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>		The sender of an already matched Settlement Instruction with CSD Hold activated must be authorised to perform a CSD Hold on the Securities Account of the counterparty.
MVCP127	<ul> <li>CSD Hold field</li> <li>External Matched field</li> <li>Receiving Depository BIC field</li> <li>Delivering Depository BIC field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	The sender of a Set- tlement Instruction is not authorised to perform a CSD Hold on behalf of the par- ent CSD of the ex- ternal CSD of the counterparty.	If the Depository of the counterpart is an external CSD, the sender of an already matched Settlement Instruction with a CSD Hold activated must be authorised to perform a CSD Hold on behalf of the parent CSD of the external CSD.
MVCP119	<ul> <li>Instructing Party BIC field</li> <li>Instructing Party Parent BIC field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	The sender of a Settlement Instruction is not authorised to send a Settlement Instruction using this Instructing Party.	If the sender of a Set- tlement Instruction does not belong to the Instructing Party, then the sender of a Settle- ment Instruction must be authorised to send a Settlement Instruc- tion using the Instruct- ing Party.



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
MVDC024	□ Instructing Party BIC field	The Instructing Party specified in a Settlement Instruction must exist in T2S Static Data.	The Instructing Party specified in the Settlement Instruction does not exist in T2S Static Data.
MVCP110	<ul><li>External Matched field</li><li>Submit button</li></ul>	The sender of an already matched Settlement Instruction is not authorised to send a Settlement Instruction on behalf of the external CSD of the counterparty.	If the Depository of the counterpart is an external CSD, the sender of an already matched Settlement Instruction must be authorised to send a Settlement Instruction on behalf of that external CSD.
MVCP099	<ul><li>Reference Type field</li><li>Reference field</li><li>Submit button</li></ul>	The Reference Owner of the Linked Instruction does not belong to the CSD (parent CSD in case of an external CSD) or NCB of the In- structing Party.	If a T2S actor wants to make use of linkages across several instructions sent to T2S via different CSDs or NCBs he holds accounts with, the T2S actor has to make use of the T2S reference.
MVLI869	<ul><li>□ Reference field</li><li>□ Submit button</li></ul>	The Linked Instruction, referenced by a T2S Instruction Reference, does not exist.	If the reference indicated in the linkage section is the T2S Instruction Reference, then the referenced Settlement Instruction or Settlement Restriction must exist in T2S.



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
MVLI872	<ul><li>□ Link Type field</li><li>□ Reference field</li><li>□ Submit button</li></ul>	The Processing Position must be specified.	If a Settlement Instruc- tion specifies a link with another instruc- tion using a T2S Actor Instruction Reference or a T2S Instruction Reference, the Pro- cessing Position must be specified
MVLI875	<ul><li>□ Link Type field</li><li>□ Submit button</li></ul>	The instruction can- not be linked to a Pool with a Pro- cessing Position with AFTER or BEFORE.	If a Settlement Instruc- tion specifies a link to a Pool, if the Pro- cessing Position for this link is specified, it only can be WITH
MVCP052	<ul><li>Securities Transaction Type field</li><li>Submit button</li></ul>	The sender of the Settlement Instruction is not authorised to send a Settlement Instruction using this ISO Transaction Code.	The sender of a Set- tlement Instruction must be authorised to send a Settlement In- struction using the ISO Transaction Code CNCB.
MVCP053	<ul><li>Securities Transaction Type field</li><li>Submit button</li></ul>	to send a Settlement	The sender of a Set- tlement Instruction must be authorised to send a Settlement In- struction using the ISO Transaction Code BSBK.
MVCP054	<ul><li>Securities Transaction Type field</li><li>Submit button</li></ul>		The sender of a Set- tlement Instruction must be authorised to send a Settlement In- struction using the ISO Transaction Code COLI.



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
MVCP055	<ul><li>Securities Transaction Type field</li><li>Submit button</li></ul>	The sender of the Settlement Instruction is not authorised to send a Settlement Instruction using this ISO Transaction Code.	The sender of a Set- tlement Instruction must be authorised to send a Settlement In- struction using the ISO Transaction Code COLO.
MVCP056	<ul><li>Securities Transaction Type field</li><li>Submit button</li></ul>	The sender of the Settlement Instruction is not authorised to send a Settlement Instruction using this ISO Transaction Code.	The sender of a Set- tlement Instruction must be authorised to send a Settlement In- struction using the ISO Transaction Code CONV.
MVCP057	<ul><li>Securities Transaction Type field</li><li>Submit button</li></ul>	The sender of the Settlement Instruction is not authorised to send a Settlement Instruction using this ISO Transaction Code.	The sender of a Set- tlement Instruction must be authorised to send a Settlement In- struction using the ISO Transaction Code FCTA.
MVCP058	<ul><li>Securities Transaction Type field</li><li>Submit button</li></ul>	to send a Settlement	The sender of a Set- tlement Instruction must be authorised to send a Settlement In- struction using the ISO Transaction Code INSP.
MVCP059	<ul><li>Securities Transaction Type field</li><li>Submit button</li></ul>		The sender of a Set- tlement Instruction must be authorised to send a Settlement In- struction using the ISO Transaction Code ISSU.



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
MVCP060	<ul><li>Securities Transaction Type field</li><li>Submit button</li></ul>		The sender of a Set- tlement Instruction must be authorised to send a Settlement In- struction using the ISO Transaction Code MKDW.
MVCP061	<ul><li>Securities Transaction Type field</li><li>Submit button</li></ul>	The sender of the Settlement Instruction is not authorised to send a Settlement Instruction using this ISO Transaction Code.	The sender of a Set- tlement Instruction must be authorised to send a Settlement In- struction using the ISO Transaction Code MKUP.
MVCP062	<ul><li>Securities Transaction Type field</li><li>Submit button</li></ul>	The sender of the Settlement Instruction is not authorised to send a Settlement Instruction using this ISO Transaction Code.	The sender of a Set- tlement Instruction must be authorised to send a Settlement In- struction using the ISO Transaction Code NETT.
MVCP063	<ul><li>Securities Transaction Type field</li><li>Submit button</li></ul>	to send a Settlement	The sender of a Set- tlement Instruction must be authorised to send a Settlement In- struction using the ISO Transaction Code NSYN.
MVCP064	<ul><li>Securities Transaction Type field</li><li>Submit button</li></ul>	to send a Settlement	The sender of a Set- tlement Instruction must be authorised to send a Settlement In- struction using the ISO Transaction Code OWNE.



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
MVCP065	<ul><li>Securities Transaction Type field</li><li>Submit button</li></ul>	The sender of the Settlement Instruction is not authorised to send a Settlement Instruction using this ISO Transaction Code.	The sender of a Set- tlement Instruction must be authorised to send a Settlement In- struction using the ISO Transaction Code OWNI.
MVCP066	<ul><li>Securities Transaction Type field</li><li>Submit button</li></ul>	The sender of the Settlement Instruction is not authorised to send a Settlement Instruction using this ISO Transaction Code.	The sender of a Set- tlement Instruction must be authorised to send a Settlement In- struction using the ISO Transaction Code PAIR.
MVCP067	<ul><li>Securities Transaction Type field</li><li>Submit button</li></ul>	The sender of the Settlement Instruction is not authorised to send a Settlement Instruction using this ISO Transaction Code.	The sender of a Set- tlement Instruction must be authorised to send a Settlement In- struction using the ISO Transaction Code PLAC.
MVCP068	<ul><li>Securities Transaction Type field</li><li>Submit button</li></ul>	to send a Settlement	The sender of a Set- tlement Instruction must be authorised to send a Settlement In- struction using the ISO Transaction Code PORT.
MVCP069	<ul><li>Securities Transaction Type field</li><li>Submit button</li></ul>		The sender of a Set- tlement Instruction must be authorised to send a Settlement In- struction using the ISO Transaction Code REAL.



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
MVCP070	<ul><li>Securities Transaction Type field</li><li>Submit button</li></ul>	The sender of the Settlement Instruction is not authorised to send a Settlement Instruction using this ISO Transaction Code.	The sender of a Set- tlement Instruction must be authorised to send a Settlement In- struction using the ISO Transaction Code REDI.
MVCP071	<ul><li>Securities Transaction Type field</li><li>Submit button</li></ul>	The sender of the Settlement Instruction is not authorised to send a Settlement Instruction using this ISO Transaction Code.	The sender of a Set- tlement Instruction must be authorised to send a Settlement In- struction using the ISO Transaction Code REDM.
MVCP072	<ul><li>Securities Transaction Type field</li><li>Submit button</li></ul>		The sender of a Set- tlement Instruction must be authorised to send a Settlement In- struction using the ISO Transaction Code RELE.
MVCP073	<ul><li>Securities Transaction Type field</li><li>Submit button</li></ul>	The sender of the Settlement Instruction is not authorised to send a Settlement Instruction using this ISO Transaction Code.	The sender of a Set- tlement Instruction must be authorised to send a Settlement In- struction using the ISO Transaction Code REPU.
MVCP074	<ul><li>Securities Transaction Type field</li><li>Submit button</li></ul>		The sender of a Set- tlement Instruction must be authorised to send a Settlement In- struction using the ISO Transaction Code RODE.



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
MVCP075	<ul><li>Securities Transaction Type field</li><li>Submit button</li></ul>	The sender of the Settlement Instruction is not authorised to send a Settlement Instruction using this ISO Transaction Code.	The sender of a Set- tlement Instruction must be authorised to send a Settlement In- struction using the ISO Transaction Code RPTO.
MVCP076	<ul><li>Securities Transaction Type field</li><li>Submit button</li></ul>	The sender of the Settlement Instruction is not authorised to send a Settlement Instruction using this ISO Transaction Code.	The sender of a Set- tlement Instruction must be authorised to send a Settlement In- struction using the ISO Transaction Code RVPO.
MVCP077	<ul><li>Securities Transaction Type field</li><li>Submit button</li></ul>	The sender of the Settlement Instruction is not authorised to send a Settlement Instruction using this ISO Transaction Code.	The sender of a Set- tlement Instruction must be authorised to send a Settlement In- struction using the ISO Transaction Code SBBK.
MVCP078	<ul><li>Securities Transaction Type field</li><li>Submit button</li></ul>	to send a Settlement	The sender of a Set- tlement Instruction must be authorised to send a Settlement In- struction using the ISO Transaction Code SBRE.
MVCP079	<ul><li>Securities Transaction Type field</li><li>Submit button</li></ul>		The sender of a Set- tlement Instruction must be authorised to send a Settlement In- struction using the ISO Transaction Code SECB.



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
MVCP080	<ul><li>Securities Transaction Type field</li><li>Submit button</li></ul>		The sender of a Set- tlement Instruction must be authorised to send a Settlement In- struction using the ISO Transaction Code SECL.
MVCP081	<ul><li>Securities Transaction Type field</li><li>Submit button</li></ul>	The sender of the Settlement Instruction is not authorised to send a Settlement Instruction using this ISO Transaction Code.	The sender of a Set- tlement Instruction must be authorised to send a Settlement In- struction using the ISO Transaction Code SLRE.
MVCP082	<ul><li>Securities Transaction Type field</li><li>Submit button</li></ul>	The sender of the Settlement Instruction is not authorised to send a Settlement Instruction using this ISO Transaction Code.	The sender of a Set- tlement Instruction must be authorised to send a Settlement In- struction using the ISO Transaction Code SUBS.
MVCP083	<ul><li>Securities Transaction Type field</li><li>Submit button</li></ul>	to send a Settlement	The sender of a Set- tlement Instruction must be authorised to send a Settlement In- struction using the ISO Transaction Code SYND.
MVCP084	<ul><li>Securities Transaction Type field</li><li>Submit button</li></ul>	to send a Settlement	The sender of a Set- tlement Instruction must be authorised to send a Settlement In- struction using the ISO Transaction Code TBAC.



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
MVCP085	<ul><li>Securities Transaction Type field</li><li>Submit button</li></ul>	The sender of the Settlement Instruction is not authorised to send a Settlement Instruction using this ISO Transaction Code.	The sender of a Set- tlement Instruction must be authorised to send a Settlement In- struction using the ISO Transaction Code TRAD.
MVCP086	<ul><li>Securities Transaction Type field</li><li>Submit button</li></ul>	The sender of the Settlement Instruction is not authorised to send a Settlement Instruction using this ISO Transaction Code.	The sender of a Set- tlement Instruction must be authorised to send a Settlement In- struction using the ISO Transaction Code TRPO.
MVCP087	<ul><li>Securities Transaction Type field</li><li>Submit button</li></ul>	The sender of the Settlement Instruction is not authorised to send a Settlement Instruction using this ISO Transaction Code.	The sender of a Set- tlement Instruction must be authorised to send a Settlement In- struction using the ISO Transaction Code TRVO.
MVCP088	<ul><li>Securities Transaction Type field</li><li>Submit button</li></ul>	to send a Settlement	The sender of a Set- tlement Instruction must be authorised to send a Settlement In- struction using the ISO Transaction Code TURN.
MVCP089	<ul><li>Securities Transaction Type field</li><li>Submit button</li></ul>		The sender of a Set- tlement Instruction must be authorised to send a Settlement In- struction using the ISO Transaction Code CORP.



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
MVCP090	<ul><li>Securities Transaction Type field</li><li>Submit button</li></ul>		The sender of a Set- tlement Instruction must be authorised to send a Settlement In- struction using the ISO Transaction Code CLAI.
MVCP091	<ul><li>Securities Transaction Type field</li><li>Submit button</li></ul>	The sender of the Settlement Instruction is not authorised to send a Settlement Instruction using this ISO Transaction Code.	The sender of a Set- tlement Instruction must be authorised to send a Settlement In- struction using the ISO Transaction Code AUTO.
MVCP128	<ul><li>Securities Transaction Type field</li><li>Submit button</li></ul>	The sender of the Settlement Instruction is not authorised to send a Settlement Instruction using this ISO Transaction Code.	The sender of a Set- tlement Instruction must be authorised to send a Settlement In- struction using the ISO Transaction Code ETFT.
MVCP130	<ul><li>Securities Transaction Type field</li><li>Submit button</li></ul>	to send a Settlement	The sender of a Set- tlement Instruction must be authorised to send a Settlement In- struction using the ISO Transaction Code BYIY.
MVCP131	<ul><li>Securities Transaction Type field</li><li>Submit button</li></ul>	to send a Settlement	The sender of a Set- tlement Instruction must be authorised to send a Settlement In- struction using the ISO Transaction Code SWIF



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
MVCP132	<ul><li>Securities Transaction Type field</li><li>Submit button</li></ul>		The sender of a Set- tlement Instruction must be authorised to send a Settlement In- struction using the ISO Transaction Code SWIT
MVSQ612	<ul><li>Settlement Quantity</li><li>Settlement Type</li><li>Submit button</li></ul>	The number of decimals of the Set-tlement Quantity of the Settlement Instruction is greater than the number of decimals of the Settlement Multiple of the related security	The number of decimals of the Settlement Quantity of a Settlement Instruction on Securities must be equal or lower than the number of decimals of the Settlement Unit Multiple of the related Security.
MVSR701	<ul><li>Transaction Identification field</li><li>Submit button</li></ul>		A Settlement Instruction that fulfils a specific restriction configured by its System Entity with positive Restriction Processing Type 'CSD Validation Hold' is accepted, and its CSD Validation Hold Status is set to 'Yes'.
MVSR702	<ul><li>Transaction Identification field</li><li>Submit button</li></ul>		A Settlement Instruc- tion that fulfils a spe- cific restriction con- figured by its System Entity with negative Restriction Processing Type 'CSD Validation Hold' is accepted, and



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
			its CSD Validation Hold Status is set to 'No'.
MVSR703	<ul><li>Transaction Identification field</li><li>Submit button</li></ul>	Settlement Instruction rejected due to a Restriction Type.	A new Settlement Instruction that fulfils a specific restriction configured by its System Entity with positive Restriction Processing Type 'Rejection' is rejected.
MVSR704	<ul><li>Transaction Identification field</li><li>Submit button</li></ul>		A Settlement Instruction that fulfils a specific restriction configured by its System Entity with negative Restriction Processing Type 'Rejection' is not rejected nor cancelled.
MVSR707	<ul><li>Transaction Identification field</li><li>Submit button</li></ul>	Settlement Instruction cancelled due to a Restriction Type.	An already existing Settlement Instruction that fulfils a specific restriction configured by its System Entity with positive Restric- tion Processing Type 'Rejection' is can- celled.

5.4.2.83 Settlement Instructions - Search/List Screen <sup>△</sup> [▶ 174]



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
QMPC005	Settlement Amount field Search button	The lower limit of the Cash Amount range is more than the upper limit of the Cash Amount range.	In case the Cash Amount is stated as a range, the lower limit of the Cash Amount range must be less than the upper limit of the Cash Amount range.
QMPC006	Quantity/Nominal field Search button	The lower limit of the Securities Quantity range is greater than the upper limit of the Securities Quantity range.	In case the Securities Quantity is stated as a range, the lower limit of the Securities Quantity range must be less than the upper limit of the Securities Quantity range.
QMPC007	Trade Date field Search button	The Trade Date From is later than the Trade Date To.	In case the Trade Date is stated as a range, the Trade Date From must be before the Trade Date To, i.e. earlier or on the same day as the Trade Date To.
QMPC010	Trade Date field Intended Settlement Date field Search button	The Trade Date From is after the Intended Settle- ment Date From.	In case the Trade Date and the Intended Settlement Date are specified, the Trade Date From must not be after the Intended Settlement Date From, i.e. it must be earlier or on the same day as the Intended Settlement Date From.
QMPC011	Trade Date field Actual Settlement Date field Search button	The Trade Date From is after the Actual Settlement Date From.	In case the Trade Date and the Actual Settle- ment Date are spe- cified, the Trade Date



Reference for error message	Field (	or Button	Error Text	Description
				From must not be after the Actual Settlement Date From, i.e. it must be earlier or on the same day as the Actual Settlement Date From.
QMPC012	ment [	led Settle- Date field h button	The Intended Set- tlement Date From is after the Inten- ded Settlement Date To.	In case the Intended Settlement Date is stated as a range, the Intended Settlement Date From must be be- fore the Intended Set- tlement Date To, i.e. earlier or on the same day as the Intended Settlement Date To.
QMPC013	Date a	Settlement and Time h button	The requested Actual Settlement Date From is older than three calendar months.	The requested Actual Settlement Date From must not be older than three calendar months.
QMPC014	Date a	Settlement and Time h button	The Actual Settlement Date From is after the Actual Settlement Date To.	In case the Actual Set- tlement Date is stated as a range, the Actual Settlement Date From must be before the Ac- tual Settlement Date To, i.e. earlier or on the same day as the Actual Settlement Date To.
QMPC018	□ ISIN fi □ Searcl	eld h button	The specified ISIN is not known in T2S.	In case an ISIN is specified, it has to be known in T2S.
QMPC030	Numb	ities Account er field h button	The specified Securities Account Number is not known in T2S.	In case a Securities Account Number is specified, it has to be known in T2S.



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
QMPC031	<ul><li>T2S Dedicated</li><li>Cash Account</li><li>Number field</li><li>Search button</li></ul>	Dedicated Cash	In case a T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number is specified, it has to be known in T2S.
QMPC032	<ul><li>Instructing Party</li><li>BIC field</li><li>Search button</li></ul>		In case a Party BIC is specified, it has to be known in T2S.
QMPC048	□ Instructing Party Parent BIC field	The specified Parent BIC is not known in T2S.	In case a Parent BIC is specified, it has to be known in T2S.
QMPC054	<ul><li>Settlement Currency field</li><li>Search button</li></ul>	The specified Currency is not known in T2S.	In case a Currency is specified, it has to be known in T2S.

### 5.4.2.84 Status History - Details Screen

△ [▶ 264]

No references for error messages.

### 5.4.2.85 T2S BIC Directory Items - Search/List Screen

Δ

Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
DRDQ003	<ul><li>Status field</li><li>Valid from field</li><li>Valid to field</li></ul>	Data to be updated not found	When performing a T2S BIC Directory deletion request it must refer to an existing and active instance of T2S BIC Directory already closed or with a future Valid From.
DRDQ004	<ul><li>□ Status field</li><li>□ Valid from field</li></ul>	Data to be updated not found	When performing a T2S BIC Directory restore request it must refer to



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
	□ Valid to field		an existing and deleted instance of T2S BIC Directory already closed or with a future Valid From.
DRDQ005	<ul><li>Party BIC field</li><li>Valid from field</li><li>Valid to field</li></ul>	BIC already assigned	When performing a T2S BIC Directory restore request it, the pair BIC and BIC Branch Code specified must not be already assigned in the same validity period.
QMPC021	<ul><li>Valid from from field</li><li>Valid from to field</li><li>Search button</li></ul>	The From value of the Date From is after the To value of the Date From.	In case the Date From is stated as a range, the From value of the Date From has to be before or equal to the To value of the Date From.
QMPC022	<ul><li>Valid from from field</li><li>Valid to to field</li><li>Search button</li></ul>	The From value of the Date From is after the To value of the Date To.	In case the Date From and Date To are specified as ranges, the From value of the Date From has to be before or equal to the To value of the Date To.
QMPC023	<ul><li>Valid to from field</li><li>Valid to to field</li><li>Search button</li></ul>	The From value of the Date From is after the To value of the Date To.	In case the To Date is stated as a range, the From value of the Date To has to be before or equal to the To value of the Date To.

## 5.4.2.86 T2S DCA Balance - Details Screen

△ [▶ 359]



No references for error messages.

### 5.4.2.87 T2S DCA Balances - Search/List Screen

△ [▶ 355]

Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
QMPC031	<ul><li>Search button</li><li>T2S Dedicated</li><li>Cash Account</li><li>Number field</li></ul>	The specified T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number is not known in T2S.	In case a T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number is specified, it has to be known in T2S.
QMPC032	<ul><li>Party BIC field</li><li>Search button</li></ul>	•	In case a Party BIC is specified, it has to be known in T2S.
QMPC048	<ul><li>NCB Parent BIC field</li><li>Search button</li></ul>	The specified Parent BIC is not known in T2S.	In case a Parent BIC is specified, it has to be known in T2S.
QMPC054	<ul><li>☐ Currency field</li><li>☐ Search button</li></ul>	The specified Currency is not known in T2S.	In case a Currency is specified, it has to be known in T2S.
QMPC072	<ul> <li>Party BIC field</li> <li>NCB Parent BIC field</li> <li>T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number field</li> <li>Currency field</li> <li>Search button</li> </ul>	The specified combination of T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number, Currency, Account Owner and Account Servicer are not consistent.	In case at least two of the following selection criteria are specified, they have to be consistent, i. e. the T2S Dedicated Cash Account is owned by the specified Party  T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number  Account Number  Account Servicer  Currency, in which the T2S Dedicated Cash Account is issued and/or in which the Party owns T2SDedicated Cash Accounts



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
QMPC073	<ul><li>□ Date field</li><li>□ Search button</li></ul>	The specified Date is in the future.	In case a date from is specified, it must not be in the future.
QMPC084	<ul><li>Party BIC field</li><li>NCB Parent BIC field</li><li>Search button</li></ul>	The specified Parent BIC is not the System Entity of the specified party.	In case the BIC of a party as well as its parent BIC are specified, a party with these two BICs has to be known in T2S.
QMPC091	<ul><li>Restriction Type field</li><li>Search button</li></ul>	The specified restriction type is not known in T2S.	In case a restriction type is specified, it has to be known in T2S.

## 5.4.2.88 T2S DCA Postings - Search/List Screen

△ [▶ 361]

Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
QMPC016	<ul><li>Date field</li><li>Search Button</li></ul>	The Date From is older than three calendar months.	The Date From must not be older than three calendar months.
QMPC032	<ul><li>□ Party BIC field</li><li>□ Search button</li></ul>		In case a Party BIC is specified, it has to be known in T2S.
QMPC054	<ul><li>Currency field</li><li>Search button</li></ul>	· ·	In case a Currency is specified, it has to be known in T2S.
QMPC072	<ul> <li>Party BIC field</li> <li>NCB Parent BIC field</li> <li>T2S Dedicated Cash Account field</li> <li>Currency field</li> <li>Search button</li> </ul>	The specified combination of T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number, Currency, Account Owner and Account Servicer are not consistent.	In case at least two of the following selection criteria are specified, they have to be consist- ent, i. e. the T2S Dedic- ated Cash Account is owned by the specified Party • T2S Dedicated Cash



Total Amount of Standing/Predefined Liquidity Transfer Orders - Search/List Screen

Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
			Account Number  • Account Owner  • Account Servicer  • Currency, in which the T2S Dedicated Cash Account is issued and/ or in which the Party owns T2SDedicated Cash Accounts
QMPC073	<ul><li>Date field</li><li>Date and Time from field</li><li>Search button</li></ul>	The specified Date is in the future.	In case a date from is specified, it must not be in the future.
QMPC091	<ul><li>Restriction Type field</li><li>Search button</li></ul>	The specified restriction type is not known in T2S.	In case a restriction type is specified, it has to be known in T2S.

# 5.4.2.89 Total Amount of Standing/Predefined Liquidity Transfer Orders - Search/List Screen

△ [▶ 398]

Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
QMPC032	<ul><li>Party BIC field</li><li>Search button</li></ul>	·	In case a Party BIC is specified, it has to be known in T2S.
QMPC048	<ul><li>Parent BIC field</li><li>Search button</li></ul>	The specified Parent BIC is not known in T2S.	In case a Parent BIC is specified, it has to be known in T2S.
QMPC084	<ul><li>Parent BIC field</li><li>Party BIC field</li><li>Search button</li></ul>	The specified Parent BIC is not the System Entity of the specified party.	In case the BIC of a party as well as its parent BIC are specified, a party with these two BICs has to be known in T2S.



# 5.4.2.90 Total Collateral Value per T2S Dedicated Cash Account - Search/List Screen

△ [▶ 367]

Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
QMPC031	Search button T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number field	The specified T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number is not known in T2S.	In case a T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number is specified, it has to be known in T2S.
QMPC032	Search button T2S Dedicated Cash Account Owner Party BIC field	•	In case a Party BIC is specified, it has to be known in T2S.
	NCB Parent BIC field		
	Securities Account Owner Party BIC field		
	CSD Parent BIC field		
QMPC054	Currency field Search button	The specified Currency is not known in T2S.	In case a Currency is specified, it has to be known in T2S.
QMPC084	CSD Parent BIC field Securities Account Owner Party BIC field	The specified Parent BIC is not the System Entity of the specified party.	In case the BIC of a party as well as its parent BIC are specified, a party with these two BICs has to be known in T2S.

## 5.4.3 References for Error Messages for TMS Screens

### 5.4.3.1 Trouble Case - Search/List Screen

△ [▶ 784]



Trouble Case - Details Screen

Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
ARERR100 00	<ul><li>From field</li><li>To field</li><li>Search button</li></ul>	Dates into From and To fields are not congruous. Check values!	In case the Date is stated as a range, the Date From has to be before or equal to the Date To.

### 5.4.3.2 Trouble Case - Details Screen

△ [▶ 790]

No references for error messages.

## 5.4.3.3 Trouble Case - Export Screen

△ [▶ 796]

Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
ARERR100 00	<ul><li>□ From field</li><li>□ To field</li></ul>	Dates into From and To fields are not congruous. Check values!	In case the Date is stated as a range, the Date From has to be before or equal to the Date To.